

EPB/ser

PHI/3 (ABR 4)

vol 6 pt 1



T H E

PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS

(From the Year 1719, to the Year 1733)

A B R I D G E D,

A N D

Dispos'd under General H E A D S.

In Two V O L U M E S.

V I Z.

VOL. VI. Containing

PART I. The MATHEMATICAL
Papers.

PART II. The PHYSIOLOGICAL
Papers.

VOL. VII. Containing

PART III. The ANATOMICAL
and MEDICAL Papers.

PART IV. The PHILOLOGICAL
and Miscellaneous Papers.

By Mr JOHN EAMES, *F. R. S.*

A N D

JOHN MARTYN, *F. R. S.* Professor of *Botany*
in the University of *CAMBRIDGE*.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. BROTHERTON, J. HAZARD, W. MEADOWS,
T. COX, W. HINCHLIFFE, W. BICKERTON, T. ASTLEY,
S. AUSTEN, L. GILLIVER, and R. WILLOCK. 1734.

THE
WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

20610



WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

WELLS

TO THE
PRESIDENT,
COUNCIL, and FELLOWS,
OF THE
ROYAL SOCIETY
OF
LONDON,
For the Improving of
Natural Knowledge;

This Abridgment of the PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS is
most humbly dedicated by

JOHN MARTYN.

THE EAST INDIA

COMPANY

OF

ROYAL SOCIETY

OF

THE EAST INDIA

COMPANY

OF

THE EAST INDIA

COMPANY

T O T H E

R E A D E R.



THE Abridgment of the PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS, begun by Mr *Lowthorp*, and continued by Mr *Jones*, has been already so well received, that there is no occasion for me to trouble the Reader with a particular Account of the present Design. I believe I need only inform, him that I have endeavoured to follow the Method laid down by those Gentlemen, that I might make the whole Work appear as uniform as possible. I have ventured to differ from them in this; that whereas they have omitted a considerable Number of Papers, I have totally omitted none. For I thought it would be too great a Presumption in me, publickly to declare any Paper to be useless, which had been read before the ROYAL SOCIETY, and permitted by them to be published. I have differed from them also in inserting the *Accounts of Books*, many of which are as entertaining and instructive to a great number of Readers, as any other Paper.

I have endeavoured to shorten the Papers that came under my Hand, in such a manner as not to hurt their Sense; and I flatter myself that very few (if any) of the Learned and Ingenious Authors

To the R E A D E R.

thors of them will accuse me of having done them any Injury.

The three first Chapters of this Abridgment were done by (that Learned and Judicious Member of the ROYAL SOCIETY) Mr *EAMES*; to whom also the Reader is obliged for the Communication of the late learned Professor *Gregory's* Discourse upon Motion, printed at the beginning of the Chapter of Mechanics.

In the Catalogue of Plants from the Botanic Garden at *Chelfey*, I have inserted fifty more than are contained in the *Philosophical Transactions*, within the Compass of this Abridgment. But as these fifty Plants had been presented to the Society; as they belonged to the Year 1731; and as by this means the even number of five hundred was compleated, I thought I should oblige the curious in Botany by inserting them.

If the Public receive this Work favourably, it will be esteemed an ample Recompence for many Months assiduous Application. And if the Readers meet with that Satisfaction, which I have endeavoured to give them, it will be a very great Pleasure to their humble Servant,

Chelfey, June 8. 1734.

John Martyn.

It being of some use to know the Dates of the several Papers, the following TABLE will shew for what Months each Transaction in this Abridgment was published.

VOL. N ^o							
XXXI.	364	J	January, February, March, April	-	-	-	} 1720
	365		May, June, July, August	-	-	-	
	366		September, October, November, December	-	-	-	
	367		January, February, March, April	-	-	-	} 1721
	368		May, June, July, August	-	-	-	
	369		September, October, November, December	-	-	-	
XXXII.	370		January, February, March	-	-	-	} 1722
	371		April, May	-	-	-	
	372		June, July, August	-	-	-	
	373		September, October	-	-	-	
	374		November, December	-	-	-	
	375		January, February	-	-	-	} 1723
	376		March, April	-	-	-	
	377		May, June	-	-	-	
	378		July, August	-	-	-	
	379		September, October	-	-	-	
	380		November, December	-	-	-	
XXXIII.	381		January, February	-	-	-	} 1724
	382		March, April	-	-	-	
	383		May, June	-	-	-	
	384		July, August, September	-	-	-	
	385		October, November, December	-	-	-	
	386		January, February	-	-	-	} 1725
	387		March, April	-	-	-	
	388		May, June	-	-	-	
	389		July, August	-	-	-	
	390		September, October	-	-	-	
	391		November, December	-	-	-	

XXXIV.	392	January, February	-	-	-	-	} 1726
	393	March, April	-	-	-	-	
	394	May, June, July	-	-	-	-	
	395	August, September, October	-	-	-	-	
	396	November, December	-	-	-	-	
XXXV.	397	January, February, March	-	-	-	-	} 1727
	398	April, May, June	-	-	-	-	
	399	July, August, September	-	-	-	-	
	400	October, November, December	-	-	-	-	
	401	January, February, March	-	-	-	-	} 1728
	402	April, May, June	-	-	-	-	
	403	July, August, September	-	-	-	-	
	404	October	-	-	-	-	
	405	November	-	-	-	-	
	406	December	-	-	-	-	
XXXVI.	407	January, February	-	-	-	-	} 1729
	408	March, April	-	-	-	-	
	409	May, June	-	-	-	-	
	410	July, August, September	-	-	-	-	
	411	October, November, December	-	-	-	-	
	412	January, February	-	-	-	-	} 1730
	413	March, April	-	-	-	-	
	414	May, June, July, August	-	-	-	-	
	415	September, October	-	-	-	-	
	416	November, December	-	-	-	-	
XXXVII.	417	January, February	-	-	-	-	} 1731
	418	March, April, May	-	-	-	-	
	419	June, July	-	-	-	-	
	420	August, September	-	-	-	-	
	421	October, November, December	-	-	-	-	
	422	January, February, March	-	-	-	-	} 1732
	423	April, May, June	-	-	-	-	
	424	July, August	-	-	-	-	
	425	September, October	-	-	-	-	
	426	November, December	-	-	-	-	

T H E C O N T E N T S.

V O L. VI. P A R T I.

The Mathematical Papers.

C H A P. I.

ARITHMETIC, ALGEBRA, FLUXIONS,
GEOMETRY, *the Quadrature of CURVES.*

- I. **A** SUMMARY of Negative-Affirmative Arithmetic, by Mr Colson, p. 1
- II. *The Number of impossible Roots*, by Mr Campbell, 9
- III. *Of Equations, with impossible Roots*, by Mr Mac Laurin, 19
- IV. *The Continuation, with two other Methods on the same Subject, and new Observations on Æquations*, by the same, 25
- V. *Of Algebraic Fractions and recurring Series*, by Mr de Moivre, 51
- VI. *A Demonstration of the 11th Proposition of Sir Isaac Newton's Quadratures*, by Mr Robins, 60
- VII. *Of the Section of an Angle*, by Mr de Moivre, 65
- VIII. *A Collection of Geometrical Flowers*, by Mr Grand, 67
- IX. *Two general Propositions of Pappus*
- VOL. VI. Part. i.

of Alexandria restored, by Mr Simpson, pag. 76

- XI. *The general Quadrature of Trinomial, Hyperbolical Curves*, by Mr Klingensftiern, 82
- XII. *The Problem of finding Curves, which being disposed after a certain manner in an inverted Situation, may cut each other in a given Angle solved*, 85
-

C H A P. II.


O P T I C S.

- I. **E**Xperiments occasioned by Sig. Rizzetti's Optics, by Dr Desagu-liers, 110
- II. *Of coloured Arches within the common Rainbow*, by Dr Langwith, 122
- III. *The above-mentioned Appearances accounted for*, by Dr Pemberton, 123
- IV. *An Account of Mr Leeuwenhoek's Microscopes*, by Mr Folkes, 129
- V. *An Account of a reflecting Telescope made by Mr Hadley*, 133
- a VI. *The*

- VI. *The Description of an Instrument for taking Angles, by Reflections; invented by Mr Hadley,* pag. 139
- VII. *The different Refrangibility of coloured Light, confirmed by Dr Desagu-liers,* 145
- VIII. *An Account of a Book intituled, De Luminis Affectionibus Specimen Physico-Mathematicus; by S. Rizzetti,* *ibid.*

C H A P. III.

ASTRONOMY.

- I.  *F the Infinity of the Sphere of fixed Stars, by Dr Halley,* 147
- II. *Of the Number, Order, and Light of the fixed Stars, by the same,* 148
- III. *A new apparent Motion in the fixed Stars discovered; it's Cause assigned; the Velocity and æquable Motion of Light deduced, by Mr Bradley,* 149
- IV. *Mr Cassini's Essay on the Parallax and Magnitude of Sirius considered, by Dr Halley,* 163
- V. *Remarks upon Observations by cross Hairs in a Telescope, by Dr Halley,* 165
- VI. *Remarks on the Astronomical Allowances to be made for the Refraction of the Air; with an accurate Table of Refractions,* 167
- VII. *On the Places of the Planets determined by their Appulses to the fixed Stars, by Dr Halley,* 170
- VIII. 1. *An Eclipse of the Sun, Nov. 27, 1722, P. M. at Greenwich, by the same,* 171
2. *The same in Fleetstreet, London, by Mr Graham,* *ibid.*
3. *At Cambridge in New England, by Mr Robie,* 172
- IX. 1. *An Eclipse of the Sun, Sep. 25. N. S. 1726, at Padua, by M. Polenus,* 173

2. *At Lisbon, by F. Carboni,* pag. 174
3. *At Ingolstadt, by the Fathers of the Society of Jesus,* 176
- X. *An Eclipse of the Sun at Vera Cruz, March 11, 1727, by Mr Harris,* 177
- XI. 1. *An Eclipse of the Sun on 15 Sept. N. S. near Lisbon, by F. Carbone, ib.*
2. *The same at Padua, by Sig. Polenus,* 178
3. *At Rome,* 179
4. *At the Observatory of Bologna, by Sig. Eustachio Manfredi,* 181
- XII. 1. *A Scheme of an Eclipse of the Sun, July 4, O. S. 1730, at Wirtemberg, by Mr Weidler,* 182
2. *The same at Padua, by Mr Polenus,* 183
3. *An Eclipse of the Sun, July 15, 1730, N. S. at Peking, by F. F. Ignat. Kegler and Andrew Pereyra,* 183
- XIII. 1. *An Eclipse of the Moon, Sept. 8. 1718, at Padua, by Sig. Poleni and Morgagni,* 185
2. *The same at Bologna, in the Palace, by Signori Geminiano Roudelli, Giuseppe Ant. Nadio and Giul. Cæsare Parisi,* 186
3. *The same in the Suburbs of Bologna, by Signori Eustachio and Gabrielo Manfredi,* 187
4. *The same at Bologna, by the Marquis Antonio Ghisilieri,* 189
- XIV. *An Eclipse of the Moon, June 18, 1722, and the Longitude of Port-Royal in Jamaica, by Dr. Halley,* 190
- XV. 1. *An Eclipse, by Mr Saunderson,* 191
2. *An Eclipse of the Moon, Nov. 1. N. S. 1724, by F. F. N. B. Carbone and Dominico Carpaffo,* *ibid.*
3. *At Rome 31 Oct. 1724, N. S. by S. Blanchini,* 193
- XVI. 1. *An Eclipse of the Moon at Albano, 21 Oct. N. S. 1725, by the same,* 194

2. *An Eclipse of the Moon*, Oct. 10, 1725, at Bristol, by Mr Burroughs, pag. 196
- XVII. 1. *An Eclipse of the Moon*, Oct. 10, N. S. 1726, at Lisbon, by F. Carbone, ibid.
2. *The same at Pekin*, by F. Kegler, 199
3. *The same at Padua*, by S. Poleni, 200
- XVIII. 1. *An Eclipse of the Moon at Castle Dobbs near Carricfergus in Ireland*, Feb. 2, 1728, by Mr Dobbs, 201
2. *The same at Rome*, from F. Carbone, 202
3. *The same at Paris*, 203
4. *At Padua*, by S. Poleni, 204
- XIX. 1. *An Eclipse of the Moon*, July 29, 1729, at Wirtemberg, by M. Weidler, 205
2. *The same at Padua*, by S. Poleni, 206
3. *At Bononia*, by Sign. Eustachio Manfredi, 207
4. *At Rome*, 208
5. *The same Obser. total at Barbadoes*, by Mr Stevenson, 210
- XX. *An Eclipse of the Moon*, Aug. 19, 1728, N. S. at Pekin, ibid.
- XXI. *A total Eclipse of the Moon*, Feb. 14, 1729, N. S. at Pekin, 212
- XXII. *A Lunar Eclipse*, Feb. 2, 1730, N. S. at Lisbon, by F. Carbone, 213
- XXIII. 1. *An Eclipse of the Moon at Chamxo in the Province of Nankin*, July 29, N. S. 1730, by P. Simionelli, 215
2. *The same at Cochinchina*, by P. Franciscus de Lima, ibid.
- XXIV. *An Eclipse of the Moon*, June 28, 1721, by Mr Robie, in New-England, ibid.
- XXV. *Astronomical Observations*, by the same, 216
- XXVI. *An Eclipse of the Moon*, Nov. 1, 1724, N. S. by M. Maraldi, pag. 217
- XXVII. 1. *Of Aldebaran, at Havard College in New-England*, by Mr Robie, 218
2. *Spica Virginis, at Bologna*, by S. Manfredi, ibid.
3. *Occultations of several fixed Stars in 1728, observed at Pekin*, ibid.
4. *The Continuation to Nov. 1729, at Pekin*, ibid.
5. *Occultations of the Pleiades, and some other fixed Stars observed in 1731 at Pekin*, 220
- XXVIII. *Observations on the Spot Plato in the Moon, seen August 16, N. S. 1725*, by S. Bianchini at Rome, 220
- XXIX. 1. *Observations on Saturn and Jupiter, made by Mr Pound; with Mr Hadley's reflecting Telescope*, 221
2. *The same by Mr Hadley*, ibid.
- XXX. *A Conjunction of Saturn with the Moon; Observed at Pekin*, 222
- XXXI. *Observations of h at Southwick in Northamptonshire*, by Mr Lynn, 223
- XXXII. *A Conjecture concerning the Nature and Manner of forming Saturn's Ring; the Appearance and Disappearance of some fixed Stars*, by Mr de Maupertuis, ibid.
- XXXIII. *An Observation of Jupiter at Southwick in Northamptonshire*, by Mr Lynn, 224
- XXXIV. 1. *Eclipses of Jupiter's first Satellites observed, at Haward College in New-England; communicated by Dr Derham*, ibid.
2. *Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites, from 1700 to 1727*, 225
3. *Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites, from 1721 to 1729*, by S. Bianchini and others, 236
4. *Eclipses from 1726 to 1727, observed at Bologne*, by S. Manfredi, 237
5. *Eclipses*

5. *Eclipses of the first Satellite at Lisbon,*
by F. Carbone, pag. 238
6. *At Rome, Albano, &c. by S. Bian-*
chini, ibid.
7. *Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites at Pe-*
kin in 1724 and 1725, 239
8. *Eclipses of Sat. Jup. in 1724, 1725,*
1726, at Southwick, by Mr Lynn, 240
9. *Eclipses of the first Satellite of Jupiter,*
1725, 1726, by F. Carbone at Lis-
bon, ibid.
10. *Eclipses of the first Satellite of Jupi-*
ter observed at Toulon, by M. La-
vall in 1725 and 1726, 241
11. *Eclipses of the first Satellite at Lis-*
bon, 1726, by F. Carbone, ibid.
12. *Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites, 1726,*
at Ingolstadt, by the Jesuits, 242
13. *Eclipses of the Satellite of 4 at*
Peterburgh, in 1726, 1727, 1728,
by Mr De Lisle, 243
14. *Eclipses of Jup. Satell. at Bologna*
in 1727, by S. Manfredi, 244
15. *Eclipses of the first Satellite of Jupi-*
ter at Lisbon, 1727, by F. Car-
bone, ibid.
16. *Eclipses of 4 Satellites at Pekin in*
1727 and 1728, 245
17. *Eclipses of Jup. Sat. in Pekin 1728*
and 1729, 246
18. *The same continued at Pekin in 1729*
and 1730, by Ign. Koegler and Andr.
Pereyra, S. J. 248
19. *Eclipses of Jup. Satel. in 1730 and*
1731 at Pekin, by the same, 249
- XXXIV. *Observations of Jupiter at*
Pekin in 1727, by Ign. Koegler, 251
- XXXV. 1. *An Occultation of Mars by*
the Moon at Toulon, by F. Laval,
251
2. *At Ingolstadt, Jan. 19, 1726, by the*
Jesuits, ibid.
3. *Another at Ingolstadt,* 252
4. *Another at Pekin, 1731,* ibid.
- XXXVI. 1. *An Occultation by the Moon*
at Bononia, Sep. 18. N. S. 1727, by
S. Manfredi, ibid.
2. *Another at Berlin, Sep. 19. P. M.*
N. S. 1729, by Mr Kirck, ibid.
- XXXVII. *A Conjunction of Venus and*
the Moon, April 2, 1729, at Wit-
temberg, by Mr Weidler, 253
- XXXVIII. *Meridional Altitudes of Ve-*
nus, observed at Toulon, by F. La-
val in 1725, ibid.
- XXXIX. 1. *The mean Motion of Mer-*
cury, and his Nodes, determined by a
Transit of that Planet over the Sun's
Disk, Octob. 29, 1723, by Dr Hal-
ley, ibid.
2. *An Observation of Mercury, at Wit-*
temberg, March 5, 1729, by Mr
Weidler, 258
- XL. 1. *Observations upon a Comet seen*
at Berlin in 1718, by Kirck, ibid.
2. *Observations upon a Comet seen 1723,*
by Mr Bradley, 259
2. *Observations of the same, at Witham*
in Essex, by the Lord Paisley, 265
3. *The same observed at Albano, by S.*
Bianchini; and at Lisbon, by F.
Carbone and Domin. Capasso, 266
4. *The same observed at Bombay, by Mr*
Saunderson, 267
5. *An Account of a Comet seen Feb. 29,*
1731-2, by Mr Dove, ibid.
- XLII. *An Account of a Book, entituled,*
Hesperii & Phosphori nova Phaeno-
mena, &c. auctore Fran. Blanchino,
by Mr Hadley, 268

C H A P. IV.

SURVEYING.

A New Contrivance for taking Levels,
by Dr Desaguliers, 271

C H A P.

CHAP. V.

MECHANICS.

- I. **E** Prælectionibus de motu à Davide Gregorio in Acad. Edinburg. Matheseos Professore, dictatis, Anno Dom. 1686, pag. 275
- II. 1. *Concerning an Experiment relating to the Force of Bodies in Motion; by Dr Pemberton,* 276
2. *An Argument in Confirmation of the foregoing Paper, by———,* 280
3. *An Account of some Experiments to prove, that the Force of moving Bodies is proportionable to their Velocities; by Dr Defaguliers,* 281
4. *Animadversions upon some Experiments relating to the Force of moving Bodies; with two new Experiments on the same Subject; by the same,* 285
5. *A Remark upon the new Opinion relating to the Forces of moving Bodies, in the Case of the Collision of non-elastic Bodies; by Mr Eames,* 287
6. *Remarks upon a supposed Demonstration, that the moving Forces of the same Body are not as the Velocities, but as the Squares of the Velocities; by the same,* 289
7. *Remarks upon some Experiments in Hydraulics, which seem to prove that the Forces of equal moving Bodies are as the Square of their Velocities; by the same,* 292
8. *Of the Proportion of Velocity and Forces in Bodies in Motion; by Dr Clarke,* 294
- III. *A Contrivance to avoid the Irregularities in a Clock's Motion, occasioned by the Action of Heat and Cold upon the Rod of the Pendulum; by Mr Graham,* 297
- IV. *Of the parabolic Motion of Projectils, written in 1710; by Dr Taylor,* 299

- V. *Experiments relating to the Resistance of Fluids, March 30, 1721; by Dr Defaguliers,* 305
- VI. *A Proposition on the Balance not taken notice of by mechanical Writers, explained and confirmed by an Experiment; by the same,* 306
- VII. *An Experiment explaining a mechanical Paradox, That two Bodies of equal Weight suspended on a certain sort of Balance, do not lose their Æquilibrium, by being removed one farther from, the other nearer to, the Center; by the same,* 310
- VIII. *Observations on the Crane, with Improvements; by the same,* 312
- IX. 1. *An Examination of M. Perrault's new invented Axis in Peritrochio, said to be entirely void of Friction; by the same,* 317
2. *A farther Examination of the Machine said to be without Friction; by the same,* 320
- X. *An Experiment to shew that the Friction of the several Parts in a compound Engine, may be reduced to Calculation, by drawing Consequences from some Experiments upon simple Machines, in various Circumstances; by the same,* 321
- XI. *Two Experiments of the Friction of Pullies; by the same,* 322
- XII. *Remarks on some Attempts made towards a perpetual Motion; by the same,* 323
- XIII. *Experiments concerning the Cohesion of Lead; by the same,* 325

CHAP. VI.

HYDROSTATICS, HYDRAULICS.

- I. 1. **D**escription and Use of a new Areometer, by Mr Fahrenheit, 326
2. *A new kind of Hydrometer, made by Mr Clark, and communicated by Dr Defaguliers,* ibid.

II. 1. *A*

- II. 1. *A Caution to be used in examining the specific Gravity of Solids by weighing them in Water*; by Dr Jurin, p. 327
2. *The specific Gravities of some Bodies*; by Mr Fahrenheit, 329
- III. *Of the Figures of Fluids, turning round an Axis*, by Mr de Maupertuis, 331
- IV. *Of the Motion of Running-Waters*; by Dr Jurin, 341
- V. *Concerning the running of Water in Pipes*; by Dr Defaguliers, 347
- VI. *An Addition to the Description of the Art of living under Water*; by Dr Halley, 350
- VII. *A Description of an Engine to raise Water by the Help of Quicksilver*; by Mr Haskins, and Dr Defaguliers, 352
- VIII. *A Description of the Water-works at London-Bridge*; by Mr Beighton, 358
- there by *Pere Feuillée*; by the same, p. 407
2. *The Longitude of Carthagena in America*; by the same, 408
3. — *of the Fort of New-York, from Eclipses of the first Satellite of Jupiter*; communicated by Mr Burnet, 409
4. — *of Lisbon, Paris, and London, from Eclipses of the Moon, and of the Satellites of Jupiter*; by F. Carbone, 410
5. *Longitude of Lisbon, and the Fort of New-York, from Wansted and London, determined by Eclipses of the first Satellite of Jupiter*; by Mr Bradley, 412
6. — *of Toulon and Lisbon*; by F. Laval, 413
7. — *of Lisbon*; by S. Bianchini, *ibid.*
8. — *of divers Places, computed from Observations of the Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites*; by Mr Derham, 414
- V. 1. *Latitude of Yale College*; by Mr Robie, *ibid.*
2. — *of New-York*; communicated by Mr Burnet, *ibid.*
3. — *of Lisbon*; by F. Carbone, *ibid.*
4. *Continued by the same*, 419
5. — *of Toulon*; by F. Laval, 421
6. *Observations of Latitude and Variation, taken on Board the Hartford in her Passage from Java Head to St Helena, 17 $\frac{3}{2}$* ; communicated by Dr Halley, *ibid.*
- VI. *A Geographical Description and Map of the Kingdom of Tunis*; by Mr Shaw, 423
- VII. *Reflexions on M. de Lisle's Comparison of the Magnitude of Paris with London, and several other Cities; printed in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris for the Year 1725*; by Mr Davall, 426
- VIII. *An Account of Observations made on Board the Chatham Yacht, Aug. 30, 31, and Septemb. 1, 1732, in Pursuance of an Order made by the Lords*

C H A P. VII.

GEOGRAPHY, NAVIGATION.

- I. 1. *A Dissertation concerning the Figure of the Earth*; by Dr Defaguliers, 363
2. *Continued by the same*, 374
3. *Continued by the same*, 384
4. *An Experiment to illustrate what has been said in the foregoing Papers*; by the same, 400
- II. *A Method for determining the Geographical Longitude of Places, from the Appearance of falling Stars*; by Mr Lynn, *ibid.*
- III. *A Proposal of a Method for finding the Longitude at Sea within a Degree, or twenty Leagues*; by Dr Halley, 401
- IV. 1. *The Longitude of Buenos Aires, determined from an Observation made*

- Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, for the Trial of an Instrument for taking Angles ; by Mr Hadley, pag. 428*
- IX. *A Method for rowing Men of War in a Calm ; communicated by Mr Du Quet, 439*
- X. 1. *An Account of a new Machine, called, the Marine Surveyor, contrived for the Mensuration of the Way of a Ship in the Sea, more correctly than by the Log ; by Mr de Saumarez, 444*
 2. *Continued by the same, 456*
- XI. *The Description of a new Quadrant for taking Altitudes without a Horizon either at Sea or Land ; invented by Mr Elton, 461*

CHAP. VIII.

ARCHITECTURE, SHIP-BUILDING.

- I. **T**HE method of making the best Mortar at Madrafs ; by Mr Pyke, 465
- II. *Of the manner of bending Planks in his Majesty's Yards by a Sand Heat ; invented by Capt. Cumberland ; by Mr Cay. 467*

CHAP. IX.

PAINTING.

- A**N Account of Mr Le Blon's Principles of Printing, in Imitation of Painting ; and of weaving Tapestry in the same manner as Brocades ; by Dr Mortimer, 469

PART II.

The Physiological Papers.

CHAP. I.

PHYSIOLOGY, METEOROLOGY, PNEUMATICS.

- I. 1. **S**OME Considerations about the Cause of the Universal Deluge ; by Dr Halley, pag. 1
2. *Some farther Thoughts upon the same Subject ; by the same, 4*
- II. *Queries concerning the Cause of Cohesion of the Parts of Matter ; by Mr Triewald, 5*
- III. 1. *New Electrical Experiments ; by Mr Gray, pag. 7*
 2. *More Experiments concerning Electricity ; by the same, 9*
 3. *Concerning the Electricity of Water ; by the same, 22*
4. *Farther Experiments concerning Electricity ; by the same, 24*
- IV. *A new Barometer ; by Mr Fahrenheit, 28*
- V. *Observations of an extraordinary Height of the Barometer ; by Mr Graham, ibid.*
- VI. *A Proposal for measuring the Height of Places, by help of Mr Patrick's Barometer, in which the Scale is greatly enlarged ; by Dr Halley, ibid.*
- VII. *The Barometrical Method of measuring the Height of Mountains, with two new Tables, shewing the Height of the Atmosphere at given Altitudes of Mercury ; by Dr Scheuchzer, 30*
- VIII. *Remarks on the Height of Mountains in general, and of those of Switzerland in particular ; by the same, 35*
- IX. *Obser-*

- IX. *Observations concerning the Height of the Barometer at different Elevations above the Surface of the Earth*; by Dr Nettleton, pag. 44
- X. *A Barometrical Experiment*; by Mr Celsius, from the Act. Lit. Sueciæ 48
- XI. *An Experiment made to ascertain the Proportion of the Expansion of the Liquor in the Thermometer, with regard to the Degrees of Heat*; by Dr Taylor, 49
- XII. *Experiments concerning the Heat of boiling Liquors*; by Mr Fahrenheit, ibid.
- XIII. *Experiments and Observations concerning the freezing of Water in vacuo*; by the same, 51
- XIV. *An extraordinary Instance of the almost instantaneous freezing of Water*; by Mr Triewald, 54
- XV. *Observations on the Weather, in a Voyage to Hudson's Bay in North America, in the Year 1730*; by Captain Middleton, 55
- XVI. *An Account of the Depth of Rain fallen from April 1, 1722, to April 1, 1723. Observed at Widdrington in Northumberland*, by Mr Horsley, 57
- XVII. *The Effects of a violent Shower of Rain in Yorkshire*; by Mr Thoresby, 58
- XVIII. *Observations on the Figures of Snow*; by Dr Langwith, 59
- XIX. *An Attempt to solve the Phænomenon of the Rise of Vapours, Formation of Clouds, and Descent of Rain*; by Dr Desaguliers, 61
- XX. *Concerning the Frost in January, 1731*; by Dr Derham, 69
- XXI. 1. *Effects of Lightning*; by Mr Wasse, 70
2. *A farther Account*; by the same, 71
3. *At Worcester, June 11, 1724*; communicated by Dr Beard, 72
4. *A farther Account by the same*, 73
5. *In Caermarthenshire*; by Mr Davies, pag. 74
- XXII. 1. *A Parhelion*; by Dr Hallet, 75
2. *Two Parhelia, and an Arc of a Rainbow inverted, with a Halo, and it's brightest Arc*; by Mr Whiston, 76
3. — in Ireland; by Mr Dobbs, 77
4. *Four seen at Kensington*; by Mr G. Whiston, 79
- XXIII. *A Rainbow seen on the Ground*; by Dr Langwith, 80
- XXIV. *A luminous Appearance in the Air at Dublin*; by Mr Percival, 81
- XXV. *A great Meteor at Cambridge*; by Professor Cotes, 82
- XXVI. *An Aurora Borealis, Sept. 20, 1717, near Upsal*; by Mr Burrman, Act. Lit. Suec. 84
- XXVII. 1. — at Dublin, Feb. 6, 1720. by J. W. 86
2. — at Cruwys Morehard, in Devonshire; by Mr Cruwys, 89
- XXVIII. *Observations on the Aurora Borealis for four Years, at Lynn, in a Letter to Mr Folkes*, 92
- XXIX. — Sept. 24, 25, 26, in Ireland, 1725; by Mr Dobbs, 93
- XXX. 1. — at Petworth in Suffex; by Dr Langwith, 95
2. — at Plymouth; by Dr Huxham, 97
3. — at Exeter; by Dr Hallet, 100
4. — by Mr Hadley, 102
5. — at Geneva; by Professor Calandrini, 104
6. — by Mr Derham, 105
7. — at Southwick in Northamptonshire; by Mr Lynn, 109
8. — by several Persons, ibid.
- XXXI. *An Account of the Lumen Boreale, as seen at several times*; by Dr Langwith, 111
- XXXII. *The Description of an Aurora Borealis mentioned in the foregoing Letter*, 112
- XXXIII. *A*

- XXXIII. *A Register of Observations of the Aurora Borealis for four Years, at Lynn; by Mr Rastrick,* pag. 113
- XXXIV. *An Aurora Borealis, Oct. 13, 1728, at Redbridge near Southampton; by Mr Derham,* ibid.
- XXXV.—Feb. 15, 1730, N. S. at Geneva; by Mr Cramer, 114
- XXXVI. 1.—Oct. 22, 1730, in New-England; by Professor Greenwood, 115
- 2.—by Mr Lewis, 122
- XXXVII. *An Invitation to an Association in forming Meteorological Diaries; by Dr Jurin,* 122
- XXXVIII. *A new Method for composing a natural History of Meteors; by Professor Greenwood,* 125
- XXXIX. *Meteorological Observations made for six Years at Padua; by M. Polenus,* 131
- XL. *An Abstract of the Meteorological Diaries communicated to the Royal Society, with Remarks upon them; by Dr Derham,* 139
- XLI. *Of the Meteor called, the Ignis Fatuus, from Observations made in England; by Dr Derham and others in Italy; communicated by Sir Thomas Derham,* 147
- XLII. *Observations on the middle Height of the Barometer, the middle Elevation of the Thermometer, the middle Variation of the Hygrometer, the Quantity of Rain, Dew, Snow, and Hail, the Quantity of Water that has exhaled, the Height of the Water in a Well, out of which none was drawn for a whole Year, and the Monthly Variation of a Watch; by M. Cruquius,* 153
- XLIII. *An Experiment made before the Royal Society, June 30, 1720, to prove that Bodies of the same Bulk do not contain equal Quantities of Matter, and therefore that there is an interspersed Vacuum; by Dr Defaguliers,* 157
- VOL. VI. Part i.

- XLIV. 1. *An Account of a Book, entitled, Vegetable Statics; or, an Account of some statical Experiments on the Sap in Vegetables; being an Essay towards a Natural History of Vegetation: Also, a Specimen of an Attempt to analyse the Air, by a great Variety of Chymico-Statical Experiments; which were read at several Meetings before the Royal Society; by Mr Hales: The Account by Dr Defaguliers,* pag. 157
2. *An Account of a Book, entitled, J. Frider. Weidleri Observationes Meteorologicæ Astronomicæ, Annorum 1728, & 1729, &c. Wittembergæ, Anno 1729,* 159

CHAP. II.

HYDROLOGY.

- I. *AN Account of a Machine for measuring any Depth in the Sea, with great Expedition and Certainty; shewn to the Royal Society; by Dr Defaguliers, and contrived by Mr Hales, and himself,* 163
- II. *An Attempt to account for the rising and falling of the Water of some Ponds near the Sea, or ebbing and flowing Rivers; where the Water is lowest in the Pond, at the time of high Water in the Sea or River; and highest in the Pond at the time of low Water in the Sea or River: As also for the increasing or decreasing of the Water of such Pools and Brooks as are highest in the rainy Seasons: With an Experiment to illustrate the Solution of the Phænomena; by Dr Defaguliers,* 165
- III. *An extraordinary high Tide in the River Thames; observed by Captain Jones,* 167

- IV. *Observations upon the Tides in the River Thames*, by Mr Saumarez, p. 167
- V. *Of the Currents of the Streights-Mouth*; by Captain ——— Communicated by Dr Hudson, 171
- VI. *An Account of the Falls of the River Niagara, taken at Albany, Octob. 10, 1721, from M. Boraffaw, a French Native of Canada*; by Mr Dudley, 173
- VII. *An Account of the Rise of several of the most considerable Rivers in Europe*; by Dr Schœuchzer, 174
- VIII. *An Account of the Nature and Virtues of the Holt Waters*; by Mr Lewis, 176
- IX. *Conjectures upon the nature of intermitting and reciprocating Springs*; by Mr Atwell, 177
- VII. *A Shock of an Earthquake felt near Dartford in Kent*; by Mr Barrel, 200
- VIII. *An Account of the late Earthquake which happened at Boston in New-England*; by Mr Colman, 201
- IX. *An uncommon sinking of the Ground at Lymne in Kent*; communicated in a Letter to Mr Collinson, 203
- X. *An Account of a new Island lately raised out of the Sea near Tercera*; by Mr Forster, ibid.
- XI. *An Account of the Body of a Man, found in a Copper-Mine*; by M. Leye, extracted from the *Acta Literar. Sueciæ*, 204
- XII. *An Account of part of two Skeletons petrefied*; by Dr Scheuchzer, 205
- XIII. 1. *An Account of Elephants Teeth and Bones found under Ground*; by Sir Hans Sloane, ibid.
2. *Of Fossile Teeth and Bones of Elephants. Part the second*; by the same, 211
- XIV. *An Account of the Pits for Fuller's-Earth in Bedfordshire*; by Mr Holloway, 220
- XV. *An Account of the Strata in Coal-Mines, &c.* by Mr Strachey, 222
- XVI. *An Account of the Strata met with in digging for Marle; and of Horns found under Ground in Ireland*; by Mr Kelley, 224
- XVII. *An Account of the several Strata of Earths and Fossils found in sinking the Mineral Wells at Holt*; by Mr Lewis, 225
- XVIII. *A Description of some rare Crystals newly discovered*; by Dr Scheuchzer, 226
- XIX. *Of the Particles and Structure of Diamonds*; by Mr Leeuwenhoek, ibid.
- XX. *Concerning Diamonds lately found in Brazil*; by Dr de Castro Sarmiento, 231
- XXI. *An Account of a Leaf of a Plant impressed in a piece of Amber*; by Dr Breynius, 232

C H A P. III.

MINERALOGY.

- I. 1. **S**OME *Observations towards composing a natural History of Mines and Metals*; by Dr Nicholls, 185
2. *Some farther Observations towards composing a natural History of Mines and Metals*; by the same, 187
- II. *Some Observations on the Peak in Derbyshire*; by John Martyn, 190
- III. *An Attempt made before the Royal Society, to shew how Damps, or foul Air, may be drawn out of any sort of Mines, &c. by an Engine; contrived by Dr. Defaguliers*, 193
- IV. *An Account of some of the Effects and Properties of Damps*; by Professor Greenwood, 195
- V. *A subterraneous Fire observed in Kent*; by Dr Nesbitt, 199
- VI. *An Eruption of Mount Vesuvius, extracted from the Meteorological Diary of Naples*; communicated by Dr Cyril-lus, ibid.
- XXII. *An*

- XXII. *An Account of the Imperial Salt-works of Sóowár in upper Hungary; translated from the High-Dutch of Dr Bruckman; communicated by Sir Hans Sloane,* pag. 233
- XXIII. *A Discourse on the Cobaltum or Smalt; by Mr Linck,* 236
- XXIV. *The Method of making Tin-Plates; extracted from the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences, for the Year 1725; by Dr Ruty* 240
- XXV. *A Letter from the King's Officers at Sheerness and Chatham, to the Honourable the Commissioners of the Navy, giving an Account of what they met with in opening an ancient Well near Queenborough in Kent,* 244
- XXVI. *An Account of a Book entitled, Dominici Bottoni, de immani Trinacriæ Terræ motu idea Historico-Phyfica, in qua non solum Telluris concussiones transactæ recensentur, sed novissimæ anni 1717. Messanæ, 1718; by Dr Scheuchzer,* 245
- XXVII. *An Account of a Book, entitled, Prodromus Crystallographiæ de Crystallis impropriè sic dictis Commentarium; à D. Cappeler; by Dr Scheuchzer,* 250

C H A P. IV.

M A G N E T I C S.

- I. *A N Account of some Experiments relating to Magnetism; by Dr Taylor,* 253
- II. *Of magnetical Powers; by Dr Muschenbroek,* 255
- III. *Magnetical Observations and Experiments; by Mr Savery,* 260
- IV. I. *Of the magnetic Quality acquired by Iron, upon standing for a long time in the same Posture; by Mr Leeuwenhoek,* 277

2. *A way to communicate the magnetical Virtue to Iron and Steel, without the Help of a Load-stone; by Mr Marcel,* pag. 278
- V. *Observations of the Dipping-Needle; made at London, in the beginning of the Year 1723; by Mr Graham,* 280
- VI. I. *Magnetical Variations, in the Baltic; by Mr Sanderfon,* 285
2. *The Variation of the magnetical Compass, observed by Captain Rogers, in his Passage from Cape St Lucar in California to the Isle of Guam or Guana, one of the Ladrones: With some Remarks thereon; communicated by Dr Halley,* 286
3. *Observations of the Variation on Board the Royal African Pacquet, in 1721; by Captain Cornwall,* 289
4. *Variation of the horizontal Needle, at London, in the latter part of the Year 1722, and beginning of 1723; by Mr Graham,* 290
5. *A Table collected from several Observations, taken in four Voyages to Hudson's Bay in North America from London; by Capt. Middleton,* 297
6. *Continued by the same,* 300
- VII. *An unusual Agitation in the magnetical Needle, observed to last for some time, in a Voyage from Maryland; by Captain Hoxton,* 304
- VIII. *An Account of a Treatise, entitled, Calculations and Tables relating to the attractive Virtue of Load-stones, &c.* ibid.

C H A P. V.

B O T A N Y.

- I. I. *A N Account of the Poison-wood Tree in New-England; by Mr Dudley,* 307

2. *A farther Account of the same Tree ;*
by Dr Sherard, pag. 308
- II. 1. *A Description of the Flower and*
Seed-Vessel of the Plant, called Crocus
Autumnalis Sativus, that produces
the true English Saffron of the Shops ;
by Dr Douglas, 309
2. *The Culture and Management of Saf-*
fron in England ; by the same, 311
- III. *A Dissertation on the Scythian Lamb,*
by Dr Breynius, 317
- IV. 1. *An Account of the Cinnamon-*
Tree in Ceylon, and it's several Sorts ;
communicated by the chief Inspector of
the Cinnamon Trade and Manufacture
in that Island, to Mr Seba, 321
2. *Additions to the foregoing Account ;* by
the same ; 325
- V. *Of the different kinds of Ipecacu-*
anha ; by Dr Douglas, 327
- VI. *A Description of the Cereus Peru-*
vianus, which flowered at Norimberg
in 1730 ; by Dr Trew, 330
- VII. *An Account of the Contrayerva ;*
by Dr Houstoun, 331
- VIII. 1. *Rare Plants in a Journey to the*
Peak in Derbyshire ; by John Mar-
tyn, 333
2. — *in the Peak ;* by the same, *ibid.*
- IX. *Observations upon the Seeds of Plants ;*
by Mr Leeuwenhoek ; 334
- X. *Of the Vessels in Grey Peas ;* by the
same ; 335
- XI. *Observations upon the Vessels in sever-*
al sorts of Wood ; by the same, 336
- XII. *Of the Pores of the Leaves of Box ;*
and of the Down of Peaches and
Quinces ; by the same, 337
- XIII. *The Anatomical Preparation of*
Vegetables ; by M. Seba, 338
- XIV. *Of the Veins and Arteries of Leaves ;*
by Dr Nicholls, 340
- XV. *Of the Change of Colour of Grapes*
and Jessamine ; by Mr Cane, *ibid.*
- XVI. *Observations on some of the Plants*
in New-England, with remarkable
Instances of the Nature and Power of
Vegetation ; by Mr Dudley, p. 342
- XVII. *Observations upon the Generation*
of Plants ; by Dr Blair, 345
- XVIII. 1. *The Propagation of Mistletoe ;*
by Mr Barrel, 348
2. *A germinating Principle in it's Seeds ;*
by the same, 351
3. *A difference in the Sex of it ;* by the
same, *ibid.*
- XIX. *New Experiments, relating to the*
different, and sometimes contrary, Mo-
tion of the Sap in Plants ; by Mr
Fairchild, 352
- XX. *A Method of raising some Exotic*
Seeds, which have been judged almost
impossible to be raised in England ; by
Mr Miller, 354
- XXI. 1. *An Account of bulbous Plants*
flowering much sooner when their Bulbs
are placed upon Bottles, filled with
Water, than when planted in the
Ground ; by Mr Triewald, 355
2. *Experiments relating to the same Sub-*
ject ; by Mr Miller, *ibid.*
- XXII. *Of the Smallness of the Alpine*
Plants ; by Dr Scheuchzer, 356
- XXIII. *A new Family of Plants called,*
Oxyoides ; by M. Garcin, 357
2. *A Remark ;* by John Martyn, 360
- XXIV. *Remarks on the Family of Plants,*
named Musa ; by M. Garcin, 361
- XXV. *A Method of discovering the Vir-*
tues of Plants by their external Struc-
ture ; by Dr Blair, 362
- XXVI. 1. *Laurel Water, a dangerous*
Poison ; by Dr Madden, 365
2. *An Antidote to this Poison ;* by Dr
John Rutty, 374
3. *Experiments concerning the poisonous*
Quality of the Laurel-Water ; by Dr
Mortimer, *ibid.*
- XXVII. *The Method of making Sugar*
from the Juice of the Maple-Tree in
New-England ; by Mr Dudley, 379
- XXVIII. *A*

- XXVIII. *A new sort of Molosses made of Apples ; by the same,* p. 379
- XXIX. *Young Ash-Trees, springing from rotten Wood ; by Mr Cramer,* 380
- XXX. *A Botanical Invitation to forward a History of the Plants of Swisserland ; by Dr Scheuchzer,* ibid.
- XXXI. *A Catalogue of Plants, presented to the Royal Society by the Company of Apothecaries of London,*
- pursuant to the Direction of Sir Hans Sloane, Baronet,* 381
- XXXII. 1. *An Account of a Book, entitled, Adversariorum Anatomico-Chirurgicorum decas tertia. Auctore Frederico Ruysch, M. D.* 401
2. *An Account of the first Decade of a Book, entitled, Joannis Martyn Historia Plantarum rariorum ; by Mr Rand,* 402

P A R T III.

Containing the Anatomical and Medical Papers.

C H A P. I.

ZOOLOGY, and the ANATOMY of ANIMALS.

- I. **A** METHOD lately found out in England, for discovering where the Bees live in the Woods, in order to get their Honey ; by Mr Dudley, p. 403
- II. *Observations about Wasps, and the Difference of their Sexes ; by Mr Derham,* 404
- III. *An Account of the Scarabæus Galeatus Pulsator, or Death-Watch ; by Mr Stackhouse,* 407
- IV. *A remarkable Accident relating to the Venom of Spiders in New-England ; by Mr Robie,* 408
- V. *Some Observations upon Vipers ; by Dr Sprengell,* 409
- VI. 1. *An Account of the Rattle-Snake ; by Mr Dudley,* 410
2. *Experiments on the Effects of the Poison of the Rattle-Snake ; by Captain Hall,* 412
3. *The Anatomy of the poisonous Apparatus of a Rattle-Snake, with an Account of the quick Effects of it's Poison ; by Mr Ranby,* p. 416
- VII. *The Hirudinella Marina, or Sea-Leach ; by M. Garcin,* 418
- VIII. *Concerning the stocking of the River Mene with Oysters ; by Mr Rowlands,* 420
- IX. *A Hermaphrodite Lobster dissected ; by Dr Nicholls,* 421
- X. *Of the degenerating of Smelts, in New-England ; by Mr Dudley,* 423
- XI. 1. *Ambergris, found in Whales ; communicated by Dr Boylston of Boston in New-England.* ibid.
2. *An Essay upon the natural History of Whales ; with a particular Account of the Ambergris found in the Sperma Ceti Whale ; by Mr Dudley,* 424
- XII. *Of the muscular Fibres of Fish ; by Mr Leeuwenhoek,* 431
- XIII. 1. *An Ostrich dissected ; by Mr Ranby,* 435
2. *Material Observations upon dissecting an Ostrich ; by the same,* 437
3. *Observations upon dissecting of a Male Ostrich ; by Mr Warren,* ibid.


- XIV. *An Account of a Stone taken out of a Horse, at Boston in New-England, in 1724; by Mr Dudley,* pag. 440
- XV. *Of the Stomachs of Oxen; by Mr Price,* 441
- XVI. *An Account of a Pair of very extraordinary large Horns; by Sir Hans Sloane,* ibid.
- XVII. *Observations upon a Fœtus and the Parts of Generation of a Sheep; by Mr Leeuwenhoek,* 445
- XVIII. *A Description of the Moose Deer in America; by Mr Dudley* 447
- XIX. *An extraordinary large left Horn of the Stag-kind, taken out of the Sea on the Coast of Lancashire; by Mr Hopkins,* 449
- XX. *Of the Coati Mondí of Brasil; by Dr Mackenzie,* ibid.
- XXI. *The Anatomy of the Mus Alpinus, or Marmot; by Dr Scheuchzer,* 452
- XXII. *An Anatomical Description of Worms found in the Kidnies of Wolves; by Mr Klein,* 456
- XXIII. *Of the external maxillar and other salivary Glands; and of the Insertions of the Lymphatics into the Veins; by Dr Hale,* 459
- XXIV. *Of the Membranes enclosing the Fasciculi of Fibres, into which a Muscle is divided; by Mr Leeuwenhoek,* 464
- XXV. 1. *Of the Muscular Fibres of different Animals; by the same,* 466
2. *Continued by the same,* 468
- XXVI. 1. *Of the Particles of Fat; by the same,* ibid.
2. *Of the Particles of Fat; by the same,* 469
- XXVII. *Of the Generation of Animals; by the same,* 473
- XXVIII. 1. *An Account of a Book, entitled, Conghietture del Dottor Pietre Anton. Michelotti, Filosofo,*

è Medico d' Arco, sopra la Natura, Cagione è Rimedi dell' infermità regnanti ne' Animali Bovini di Molte città, pag. 473

2. *An Account of a Book, entitled, J. P. Breynii, M. D. Historia Naturalis Cocci radicum Tinctorii, quod Polonicum vulgo audit. 4to Gedani, 1731, cum Figuris; by Dr Maffey,* 475
3. *Corrections and Amendments; by Dr Breynius,* 476
4. *An Account of a Book, entitled, Histoire Naturelle de la Cochinelle justifiée par des Documens Authentiques Amsterdam, 1729; By Dr Rutty,* 477
5. *An Account of Mr Mark Catesby's Essay towards the natural History of Carolina and the Bahama Islands; by Dr Mortimer,* 480

CHAP. II.

The Structure, external Parts, and common Teguments of the Body.

- I.  *Of the Callus of the Hands and Feet; by Mr Leeuwenhoek,* 480
- II. *An Extract from the Minutes of the Royal Society, March 16, 1731, containing an uncommon Case of a distempered Skin; by Mr Machin,* 483
- III. *Extract of several Letters and Certificates sent the King, concerning a very particular Nævus Maternus, or Mole; communicated by Dr Steigenthal,* 484
- IV. *An Account of a Book, entitled, Adversariorum Anatomico-Medico-Chirurgicorum Decas tertia. Auctore Frederico Ruyfch, M. D.* 486

C H A P. III.

The H E A D.

- I. **O**bservations on the Brains of three Persons, who died of the Epilepsy; by Dr Walterus Curienfis Rhætus, p. 486
- II. 1. *An Account of a Letter from Sig. Antonio Benevoli to Dr Valsalva, containing two Observations upon Cataracts; printed in Italian at Florence,* 487
2. *Of the Dissection of an Eye, with a Cataract; by Mr Ranby,* 488
3. *Two Eyes, with Catraets, dissected; communicated by Mr Molyneux,* 489
4. *Of the Substance of a Cataract; by Dr Walterus Curienfis Rhætus,* 490
- III. *A partial Sight of Objects; by Professor Vater,* ibid.
- IV. *Observations made by a young Gentleman, who was born blind, or lost his Sight so early, that he had no Remembrance of ever having seen; and was couched between 13 and 14 Years of Age; by Mr Cheselden,* 491
- V. *An Explication of the Instruments used in a new Operation on the Eyes; by the same.* 493
- VI. *A prodigious Swelling of the Eye; by Mr Klein,* 494
- VII. *A vast Quantity of Matter running out of the Mouth of a Boy, and causing a Rottenness of the Cheek-bone; by Dr Hardisway,* ibid.
- VIII. 1. *A remarkable Plica Polonica; by Professor Vater,* 495
2. *A farther Account of the same; by Mr Klein,* ibid.
3. *Of the Cause of the Plica Polonica; translated from the High Dutch, by Sir Conrad Sprengell,* 496
- IX. *An Account of a Book, entituled, Adversariorum Anatomico-Medico-*

Chirurgicorum Decas tertia. Auctore
D. Ruyfch, pag. 496

C H A P. IV.

The N E C K and T H O R A X.

- I. **A**N Account of the Operation of Bronchotome, as it was performed at St Andrews; by Dr Martin, 496
- II. *Observations on a Treatise writ by Mr Helvetius, of Paris, to prove that the Lungs do not divide and expand the Blood, but on the contrary cool and condense it; by Dr Nicholls,* 500
- III. 1. *A Polypus, coughed up from the Wind-pipe; by Dr Samber,* 503
2. *A Polypus, resembling a Branch of the Pulmonary Vein, coughed up by an asthmatic Person; by Dr Nicholls,* 504
- IV. 1. *A preternatural bony Substance found in the Cavity of the Thorax; by Mr Giffard,* 505
2. *A farther Account; by Dr Rutty, ib.*

C H A P. V.

The A B D O M E N.


- I. **A**N extraordinary sharp Imposthumation of the Liver; by Dr Short, 506
- II. *Two Cases of Wounds in the Stomach; by Mr Field,* ibid.
- III. *An Imposthumation in the Stomach; by Mr Atkinson,* 507
- IV. *A preternatural Perforation in the upper part of the Stomach; by Mr Rawlinson,* ibid.
- V. *A Stricture in the middle of the Stomach, dividing it into two Bags; by Mr Amyand,* 508
- VI. *Vomit-*

- VI. *Vomiting of Blood cured, by drinking excessive cold Liquors in Winter ; by Dr Michelotti,* pag. 508
- VII. *Part of the Colon hanging out thro' a Wound for 14 Years ; by Dr Vater,* 515
- VIII. *A large Umbilical Rupture ; by Mr Ranby,* 516
- IX. *A Child born with the Bowels hanging out of the Belly ; by Mr Amyand,* ibid.
- X. *A singular sort of Cholic ; by Dr Huxham,* 517
- XI. *A vast Omentum ; by the same,* 518
- XII. *Stones voided per Anum ; by Mr Martineau,* 520
- XIII. *A Fork put up the Anus, that was afterwards drawn out thro' the Buttock ; by Mr Payne,* 521
- XIV. *Two uncommon Cases of Tumours of the Abdomen ; by Dr Boecler,* 522
- XV. *A great Number of Hydatides found in the Abdomen ; by Barthol. Anhorn ab Hartuifs,* 525
- XVI. *An Account of the new Method of cutting for the Stone ; by Mr Douglas,* 527
- XVII. 1. *Observations upon dissecting the Body of a Person troubled with the Stone ; by Dr Williams,* 530
 2. — *by Dr Hardifway,* ibid.
 3. — *by Dr Vater,* 531
 4. — *by Mr Ranby,* ibid.
 5. — *by Mr Dobyns,* 532
- XVIII. *Great Quantities of Stones voided during the Use of the Pyrmont Water ; by Dr Vater,* ibid.
- XIX. *A large Stone voided thro' the urinary Passage, by a Woman ; by Dr Beard,* 534
- XX. *A Stone broken in the Bladder, and discharged thro' the Urethra ; by Dr Heister,* ibid.
- XXI. *A large Stone in the Urethra ; by Dr Huxham,* 536
- XXII. *Two Chirurgical Questions stated and answered ; by Mr Douglas,* 536
- XXIII. *A Flux of Blood through the Penis ; by Dr Hoxman,* pag. 539
- XXIV. *Two Cases of Insects voided by the urinary Passage ; by Dr Turner,* ibid.
- XXV. *A remarkable Conformation of the urinary Parts ; by Mr Budgen,* 540
- XXVI. *An extraordinary Cause of a Suppression of Urine in a Woman ; by Mr Amyand,* ibid.
- XXVII. 1. *An excretory Duct from the Glandula Renalis ; extracted from the Giornal di Literat. of Venice for 1719.* ibid.
 2. *An Enquiry into this Discovery ; by Mr Ranby,* 541
 3. *Continued by the same.* ibid.
- XXVIII. 1. *A Dropsy in the left Ovary of a Woman, aged 58 ; cured by a large Incision made in the Side of the Abdomen ; by Dr Houstoun,* ibid.
 2. *A remarkable Case of a Gentlewoman who died of a Hydrops Ovarii in 33d Year of her Age, after having been tapped 57 times ; by Mr Belchier,* 544
- XXIX. 1. *A preternatural Structure of the Parts of Generation in a Woman ; by Dr Huxham,* 546
 2. — *of the same ; by Dr Oliver,* 548
 3. — *of the same ; by Mr Bonnet,* 551
- XXX. *Uncommon Anastomoses of the Spermatic Vessels in a Woman ; by Dr Mortimer,* 553
- XXXI. 1. *A Fœtus that continued 46 Years in the Mother's Body ; communicated by Dr Steigertahl,* 554
 2. *An Extra uterine Fœtus that had continued 5 ½ Years in the Mother's Body ; by Dr Houstoun,* 555
 3. *The Bones of a Fœtus voided by stool ; by Mr Shiever,* 557
 4. *The preternatural Delivery of a Fœtus at the Anus ; by Mr Giffard,* ibid.
 5. *An*

5. *An Examination of the Parts*; by Mr Nourse, pag. 559
 XXXII. *A Child born with a remarkable Tumour on the Loins*; by Dr Huxham, 560
 XXXIII. *A large Spleen and small Bladder*; by Mr Ranby, ibid.
 XXXIV. *A Hernia Aquosa*; by the same, 561
 XXXV. *Account of a Book, entituled, Adversar. Anatomico-Medico-Chirurgicorum Decas tertia, &c.* ib.

C H A P. VI.

The Humours and general Affections of the Body.

- I. 1.  *Of the Globules of Blood*; by Mr Leeuwenhoek, 562
 2. *Continued by the same*, ibid.
 II. *Observations upon Dr Eaton's Stiptic*; by Dr Sprengell, 563
 III. 1. *An Aneurism of the Aorta*; by Dr Dod, 566
 2. *Observations on Aneurysms in general, and in particular of the foregoing*; by Dr Nicholls, 569
 IV. *An Ossification of the crural Artery*; by Mr Naish, 571
 V. *The Use of the Bile in the animal Oeconomy, founded on an Observation of a Wound in the Gall-Bladder*; by Dr Alex. Stuart, ibid.
 VI. *Spittle of an unusual Colour*; by Dr Huxham, 583
 VII. *Experiments to prove the Existence of a Fluid in the Nerves*; by Dr Stuart, 585
 VIII. *The Operation of Medicines*; by Dr Quincy, 586
 IX. *Of the Plague at Constantinople*; by Dr Timone, 591
 X. 1. *Experiments made with the Bile of Persons dead with the Plague at Mar-*
 VOL. VI. Part i.

- seilles, with what appeared upon the Dissection of the Bodies*; also some Experiments made with the Bile of Persons dead of other Diseases; by Dr Deider, pag. 595
 2. *Another Experiment*; by the same, 600
 XI. *An Experiment made with the Blood of a Person dead of the Plague*; by M. Couzier, 601
 XII. 1. *The way of inoculating the Small-Pox in New-England*, ibid.
 2. *Concerning the Inoculation of the Small-Pox*; by Dr Nettleton, 602
 3. *Continued by the same*, 608
 4. *Concerning the Inoculation of the Small-Pox, and the Mortality of that Distemper in the natural Way*; by the same, 609
 5. *A Comparison between the Danger of the natural Small-Pox, and of that given by Inoculation*; by Dr Jurin, 611
 6. *The Success of Inoculation in and about Boston in New-England*; by Captain Osborne, 617
 7. *A Method of procuring the Small-Pox, used in South-Wales*; by Dr Williams, 618
 8. *Continued by the same*, 619
 9. *Ctntinued by the same*, ibid.
 10. *Of the same*; by Mr Wright, 620
 11. *Concerning the Effects of Inoculation*; by Mr Robie, 621
 12. *A remarkable Instance of the Infection of the Small-Pox*; by Dr Jurin, ib.
 13. *An Account of the Anomalous Epidemic Small-Pox at Plymouth*; by Dr Huxham, 623
 14. *An Account of the Condition of the Town of Hastings, after it had been visited by the Small-Pox*; by Mr Frewen, 632
 XIII. *Concerning the Efficacy of Camphire in Maniacal Disorders*; by Dr Kinneir, ibid.
 XIV. Con-

- XIV. *Concerning the Causes of the Gout* ;
by Sig. Michele Pinelli, pag. 634
- XV. *Of the Use of cold Water in Fevers* ;
by Professor Cyrillus, 635
- XVI. *Intermitting Fevers, cured by Mr Shaw*, 640
- XVII. *Concerning the Difficulty of curing Fluxes* ; by Dr Cockburn, 641
- XVIII. 1. *An Abstract, by Dr Douglas, of a Book, entituled, A short Account of Mortifications, and of the surprising Effects of the Bark, in putting a Stop to their Progress*, 645
2. *Of the Use of the Peruvian Bark in Mortifications* ; by Mr Shipton, 647
- XIX. 1. *The Antiquity of the Venereal Disease* ; by Mr Becket, 652
2. *Continued by the same*, 663
- XX. *An extraordinary Cramp* ; by Dr Steigertahl, 665
- XXI. *An extraordinary Fistula* ; by the same, 666
- XXII. *Uncommon Tumours* ; by Mr Atkinson, ibid.
- XXIII. *A Copy of an Affidavit made in Scotland, concerning a Boy's living a considerable time without Food* ; communicated by Dr Blair, 668
- XXIV. *An extraordinary Cure by sweating in hot Turf* ; with a Description of the Indian Hot-houses ; by Mr Dudley, 669
- XXV. *Statical Experiments on the Effects of warm bathing* ; by J. Martyn, 671
- XXVI. *An Account of a Book, entituled, Adversariorum Anatomico-Medico-Chirurgicorum Decas tertia, &c.* 672
- II. *Of the coming off of the Scapula and Head of the Os Humeri upon a Mortification* ; by Mr Derante, pag. 676
- III. *A preternatural Tumour on the Loins of an Infant, attended with a cloven Spine* ; by Dr Ruty, ibid.
- IV. *A Case in Surgery, which is commonly mistaken for a Fracture of the Patella* ; by Mr Deverel, 678
- V. 1. *Of the Difference in the Height of a human Body, between Morning and Night* ; by Mr Wasse, 680
2. *Remarks on the foregoing Observations* ; by Mr Becket, ibid.
- VI. 1. *A Palpitation of the Diaphragm* ; by Mr Leeuwenhoek, 683
2. *Of the Structure of the Diaphragm* ; by the same, ibid.
3. *Continued by the same*, 687
- VII. *An Account of a Book, entituled, Adversariorum-Anatomico-Medico-Chirurgicorum Decas tertia, &c. ib.*

C H A P. VIII.

MONSTERS.

- A** *Monstrous double Birth in Lorraine* ; communicated by Mr Fevry, 688

C H A P. IX.

Period of human Life.

- I. **E** *xamples of Long Life* ; by Dr Degge, 689
- II. *The Anatomy of a decrepid old Man, aged 109* ; by Dr Scheuchzer, ibid.

C H A P. VII.

The Bones, Joints, and Muscles.

- I. 1. **O** *bservations upon the Bones and Periosteum* ; by Mr Leeuwenhoek, 672

C H A P. X.

PHARMACY, CHYMISTRY.]

- I. 1. **O** *f Camphire* ; by Professor Neuman, 691
2. *Of the same by Mr Brown*, 697
- II. 1. *Of*

- II. 1. *Of fixed Alkaline Salts ; by Profes-*
for Newman, pag. 700
 2. *Continued by the same,* 717
 III. *A large Quantity of alkalious Salt*
produced by burning rotten Wood ; by
Mr Robie, 727
 IV. 1. *Observations and Experiments*
made on the Sal Catharticum, com-
monly called the Epsom Salt ; by Mr
Brown, 729
 2. *Continued by the same,* 732
 V. *An Account of the Quantity of Resin*
in the Cortex Eleutheriæ ; by the
same, 738
 VI. *The common Experiment used to prove*
French Brandy, shewn to be false and
fallacious ; by Professor Newman, 739
 VII. *An Account of a Spiritus Vini*
Æthereus, with several Experiments
tried therewith ; by Dr Frobenius, 744
 VIII. 1. *The Preparation of the Prussian*
Blue, sent from Germany to Dr
Woodward, 747
 2. *Observations and Experiments upon*
the foregoing Preparation ; by Mr
Brown, 748
 IX. *An Account of a Book, entituled,*
Adversariorum-Anatomico-Medico-
Chirurgicorum Decas tertia, &c.
 752
-

PART IV.

Containing the Philological and Miscellaneous
Papers.

CHAP. I.

PRINTING.

A SHORT Account of a Book, en-
 tituled, *Tuhfat Ilkibar ; Printed*
at Constantinople, An. Dom. 1728 ;
by Mr Eames, pag. 1.

CHAP. II.

CHRONOLOGY, HISTORY, ANTI-
QUITIES.

- I. 1. **R**emarks upon the Observations
 made upon a Chronological In-
 dex of Sir Isaac Newton ; by Sir Isaac
 Newton, 4
 2. *Remarks upon some Dissertations lately*
published at Paris, by P. Souciet,
against Sir Isaac Newton's Chronology ;
by Dr Halley, 7

3. *Continued by the same,* pag. 11
 II. *An Explanation of the new Chronolo-*
gical Table of the Chinese History ; by
F. Foucquet, 13
 III. *Some Amendments and Additions to*
the Account of Things found under
Ground in Lincolnshire ; by Mr
Thoresby, 22
 IV. *Account of a Roman Inscription*
found at Chichester ; by Mr Gale, 23
 V. *A human Skeleton of an extraordinary*
Size, found in a Repository at Repton
in Derbyshire ; by Dr Degge, 29
 VI. 1. *A Roman Pavement, found near*
Grantham in Lincolnshire ; by Dr
Stukely, *ibid.*
 2. *The Oeconomy of the Roman Times,*
near Grantham ; by the same, 30
 VII. *Of the Equuleus, or Wooden-horse*
of the Antients ; by Professor Ward, 31
 VIII. *An*

VIII. *An Extraet of a Dissertation de Styli Veterum, & diversis Chartarum Generibus*; by Mr Gale, p. 39

C H A P. III.

Miscellaneous Papers.

- I. **A** *Surprizing Shoal of Pumice-stones found floating on the Sea*; by Mr Dove, 43
- II. *An Account of the Norwegian Finns, or Finlanders*; by Mr Kinck, 44
- III. *A Comparison of the Paris Weights with the English*; by Dr Desaguliers, 46
- IV. *Of the Arcutio*; by Mr St John, ib.
- V. I. *Bills of Mortality, &c. of several Considerable Towns in Europe, beginning with the Year 1717, i. e. from Christmas 1716, to Christmas 1717, extracted from the Acta Breslaviensia*; by Dr Sprengell, ibid.
2. *Continued for 1720 and 1721*; by the same, 54

3. *Continued by the same, for 1722 and 1723*, pag. 60
4. *Continued for 1724 and 1725*; by Dr Scheuchzer, 64
- VI. I. *A Register of Meteorological, Barometrical, Thermometrical, Epidemical, and Magnetical Observations at Utrecht in 1729*; by Dr Van Muschenbroek, 71
2. *Continued by the same, for 1730*, 86
3. *Continued for 1731*; by the same, 90

C H A P. IV.

Papers omitted.

5. **F** *Arther Experiments concerning Electricity*; by Mr Gray 96
6. *Continued by the same*, 100
5. *Two Parhelia, in a Halo, at Pekin*; by F. Ignatius Kogler, 101
3. *A very extraordinary Fossile Skull of an Ox, with the Cores of the Horns*; by Mr Klein, ibid.
7. *The Variation at Vera Cruz, in 1726 and 1727*; by Mr Harris, 102

E R R A T A in Vol. VI. Part i.

P A G E 51. in the Margin, read Series, &c. by Mr Abra. pag. 68. in the Margin dele 9 and 11. pag. 70. in the Margin against Coroll. 1. add Fig. 11. pag. 72. in the Margin for Fig. 13. read Fig. 15. pag. 75. in the Margin against Coroll. 4. add Fig. 23. pag. 77. in the Margin against line 10. add Fig. 25, 26. pag. 78. in the Margin against line 21. add Fig. 27. pag. 113. line 30. for R. read K. page 115. line 17 for a b read a 6. line 36. for R r read R r. p. 118. in the Margin for 59. read 69. pag. 122. in the Margin against line 3 add Fig. 74. pag. 142. line 23, and in the Margin, for Fig. 90. read Fig. 89. page 145. in the Margin for No. 416. read No. 406. pag. 149. in the Margin for p. 364. read p. 637. pag. 167. in the Margin add, By the same. p. 182. in the Margin for XIX. read XII. pag. 186. line 33, 34. and pag 187. line 15. for Messalia red Messala. pag. 188. line 30. for humosum read humorum. line 41. read Emergit Bullialdus. page 189. line 15. for Messalia read Messala. pag. 191 in the Margin for N. B. read J. B. pag. 192. line 22. for Litus read Littus. pag. 199. This should be the third Article under Sect. XVI. pag. 215. line 15. for 48'. read 58'. pag. 218. in the Margin for No. 428. read No. 423. pag. 223. in the Margin for No. 373. read No. 393. pag. 237. in the Margin dele XXXVII. pag. 239. in the Margin after and, add 1725. pag. 241. in the Margin, remove the two Titles, viz. 10.] to the place of 11.] and 11] over against Immersiones pag. 252. in the Margin for p. 558. read 557. pag. 306. line antepenult. for Theor. VI. read VI. Theor. pag. 310. line 11. for Prop. VII. read VII. Prop. pag. 311. in the Margin, over aginst line 7, add Fig. 139. pag. 363. for Chap. VI. read Chap. VII. pag. 420. in the Margin, for Sept. 24. read Sept. 25.

P A R T II.

Page 84. line 28. add XXVI. pag. 191. line 17. read since we have. p. 240. line 28. for Weights read weighs. line 32. for filling read filing. p. 326. line 1. for cen geschenk nyt read een geschenk uyt. p. 360. line 40. for now read no.

T H E
PHILOSOPHICAL
TRANSACTIONS

(From the Year 1719, to the Year 1733)

ABRIDGED,

A N D

Disposed under General H E A D S.

By Mr JOHN EAMES, *F. R. S.*

A N D

JOHN MARTYN, *F. R. S.* Professor of *Botany*
in the University of *CAMBRIDGE*.

V O L. VI. P A R T I.

Containing the MATHEMATICAL Papers.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. BROTHERTON, J. HAZARD, W. MEADOWS,
T. COX, W. HINCHLIFFE, W. BICKERTON, T. ASTLEY,
S. AUSTEN, L. GILLIVER, and R. WILLOCK, 1734.

THE

PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS

(From the Year 1719 to the Year 1743)

ARRANGED

AND

Disposed under General Heads

By Mr John Barker, M.A.

John Barker, A.B. Professor of Divinity
in the University of Cambridge

VOL. VI. PART I.

Containing the History and Description of the

NEW EDITION


Printed by J. Sturges, at the University Press, in the Strand, near St. Dunstons Church, London.



T H E
Philosophical Transactions
A B R I D G ' D.

P A R T I.
CONTAINING THE
Mathematical P A P E R S.

C H A P. I.
ARITHMETIC, ALGEBRA, FLUXIONS, GEOMETRY,
the QUADRATURE *of* CURVES.

I.  HE Usefulness of this Arithmetic consists in this, *A Summary of* that it performs all the Operations with more Ease *Negative-Affirmative A-* and Expedition than the common Affirmative A-*rithmetic, by* rithmetic, especially in large Numbers: And it dif-*J. Colson,* fers from the common Arithmetic chiefly in this, *F. R. S. N°* that it admits of Negative Figures promiscuously 396. p. 161.
with the Affirmative.

Notation.] These Negative Figures are distinguish'd from the Affirmative, by the Sign - placed over them.

Thus $3\bar{7}09\bar{2}\bar{8}65\bar{7}39\bar{6}\bar{1}47\bar{2}$ is one of these Numbers, which may be converted into its Equivalent common Number 2308726432039468, in this manner:

3009006503000470 *Affirmative Figures.*

0700280070961002 *Negative Figures.*

2308726432039468

B

Negativo-Affirmative Arithmetic.

(1.) Write down all the affirmative Figures by themselves, putting a Cypher in the Place of every negative Figure. (2.) Write down all the negative Figures by themselves, putting a Cypher in the Place of every affirmative Figure. (3.) Subtract the last Number from the first, and the Remainder will be a common Number, equivalent to the given negativo-affirmative Number. See the Operation above.

Reduction, Case I.] But the readiest practical Way of performing this Reduction in any given Number, will be in this Manner: Begin at the left Hand; and going over all the Figures in order, observe these Rules. (1.) An affirmative Figure before a Negative must be diminish'd by an Unit. (2.) A negative Figure before an Affirmative, must be changed into its Complement to 10. (3.) A negative Figure before a Negative, must be changed into its Complement to 9. All other Figures must remain unchanged, and a Cypher is always to be understood where there is no significant Figure. The Sign of the Cypher is neglected; but where there is occasion to consider it, it is always suppos'd the same as the Sign of the following Figure. Thus the negativo-affirmative Number $729\bar{5}86\bar{4}\bar{5}\bar{5}98\bar{2}00\bar{1}730$ is immediately reduc'd to 710585545977998330 ; and so of all others.

Reduction, Case II.] But on the contrary, common Numbers may be reduced to negativo-affirmative Numbers a great Variety of Ways, by substituting instead of the Figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, their respective Values $\bar{1}9, \bar{1}8, \bar{1}7, \bar{1}6, \bar{1}5, \bar{1}4, \bar{1}3, \bar{1}2, \bar{1}1$, in any Places at Pleasure. But the most useful Reduction of this Kind is what I call *A Reduction to small Figures*, which consists in throwing out all the large Figures, 9, 8, 7, 6, out of any given Number, and introducing in their Room the equivalent small Figures $\bar{1}1, \bar{1}2, \bar{1}3, \bar{1}4$, respectively. Thus 182937462 may be reduc'd to $2\bar{2}3\bar{1}4\bar{3}542$, consisting only of small Figures. But this Reduction may be perform'd more readily by these *Rules* following.

(1.) A small Figure before a large Figure must be increased by an Unit. (2.) A large Figure before a large Figure must be changed into its negative Complement to 9. (3.) A large Figure before a small Figure must be changed into its negative Complement to 10. Other Figures are not to be changed; and 5 will be ambiguous, being to be esteemed either large or small, according as the Figure following is either large or small. Some Examples of this Reduction shall here follow, both in whole Numbers and Decimal Fractions.

$$\begin{aligned}
 37068259764 &= 4\bar{3}1\bar{3}\bar{2}3\bar{4}0\bar{2}44 \\
 729528960739957 &= 1\bar{3}\bar{3}1\bar{5}\bar{3}1041\bar{3}4004\bar{3} \\
 9260872395,87294 &= 11\bar{3}411\bar{3}\bar{2}404,1\bar{3}\bar{3}14 \\
 \text{Or (9) } 926087239587294 &= (10) 11\bar{3}411\bar{3}\bar{2}4041\bar{3}\bar{3}14 \\
 (m) 387916407953, \&c. &= (m) 4\bar{1}\bar{2}\bar{1}244\bar{1}\bar{2}\bar{1}53, \&c.
 \end{aligned}$$

It is to be observed, that in this last Example the Numbers are what I call *interminate*, or Approximations only ; that is, the first and most valuable Figures are express'd, and all the rest (whether finite or infinite in Number, whether known or unknown) are omitted as inconsiderable, and insinuated by the Mark, &c. Also the Index *m* before the Number stands for some Integer, expressing the Distance of the first Figure 3 or 4 from the Place of Unites ; which Integer is either affirmative or negative, according as the said first Figure stands in integral or fractional Places. The Example immediately before is a particular Instance of this.

And thus much by way of Notation : To proceed therefore to the Operations to be perform'd with these Numbers, whether reduced to small Figures or not ; and first of *Addition*.

Addition.] Place the Numbers to be added just under one another, observing the Homogeneity of Places, as in common Numbers. Then beginning at the Right Hand, collect the Figures in the first Row or Column, according to their Signs, and place the Result underneath : And so successively of all the other Columns, as in Example 1.

But if at any Time this Result cannot be express'd by a single Figure, it may be writ down with two or more Figures, observing the Homogeneity of Places, and then the Sum may be collected over again. But to save this Trouble, it will be sufficient to reserve the Figure in mind which belongs to the next Column, and collect it with the Figures of that Column ; as in Example 2, 3.

If the Numbers to be added are reduced to small Figures, as in Example 3, their Addition will be very simple, and the Sum may also be exhibited in small Figures, by an easy Substitution of Equivalents, where there is occasion.

Example (1.)

$$\begin{array}{r} 2\bar{5}7\bar{3}\bar{8}42\bar{6}3 \\ 70\bar{9}\bar{8}2\bar{1}370 \\ 5807305 \\ \hline 9533\bar{6}42\bar{1}2 \end{array}$$

Example (2.)

$$\begin{array}{r} 647039\bar{6}\bar{8}2 \\ 498273651 \\ 819403765 \\ \hline 1864643894 \end{array}$$

Example (3.)

$$\begin{array}{r} (m) \quad 2\bar{1}5\bar{3}\bar{1}4043\bar{1}2\bar{1}3, \&c. \\ (m) \quad 504203\bar{1}4255\bar{1}2, \&c. \\ (m-1) \quad 43\bar{1}023\bar{1}024\bar{1}3, \&c. \\ (m-2) \quad 5\bar{1}342\bar{1}1032\bar{1}, \&c. \\ (m-3) \quad 2\bar{1}3042\bar{1}032, \&c. \\ (m-4) \quad 13202\bar{1}224, \&c. \\ (m-5) \quad 132243\bar{1}5, \&c. \\ \hline (m+1) \quad 133332\bar{1}4\bar{1}343\bar{1}2, \&c. \end{array}$$

Negative-Affirmative Arithmetic.

Subtraction.] *Subtraction* in this Arithmetic is reduced to Addition, by changing all the Signs of the Number to be subtracted.

Thus, if from $(n) \ 7\bar{2}9\bar{3}8\bar{4}2\bar{9}6\bar{3}7$, &c. we are to subtract $(n-2) \ 8\bar{1}0\bar{7}3\bar{5}9\bar{2}6$, &c. the Remainder will be found as in Example 4.

Example (4.)

$$\begin{array}{r} (n) \quad 7\bar{2}9\bar{3}8\bar{4}2\bar{9}6\bar{3}7, \text{ \&c.} \\ (n-2) \quad 8\bar{1}0\bar{7}3\bar{5}9\bar{2}6, \text{ \&c.} \\ \hline (n) \quad 7\bar{3}747\bar{1}5\bar{4}3\bar{4}3, \text{ \&c.} \end{array}$$

Thus in all Cases will Addition and Subtraction be easily performed: But the chief Use of this Method will be, to ease the Trouble of prolix *Multiplications*. And here, as well as in *Division*, the first and most valuable Figures may be first found, and consequently the Product may be continued to as many Places as shall be required, without finding any unnecessary Figures; which is a Convenience not to be had in the ordinary Way of Multiplication.

Multiplication.] Let it be proposed to Multiply together the Numbers 8605729398715 and 389175836438 , which reduced to small Figures will be 11414331401315 and 411224244442 . Write down these two Numbers one under the other upon a Slip of Paper, with the Figures at equal Distances, and then cut them asunder. Take either of the Numbers for a Multiplier, and place it over the other in an inverted Position, so as its first Figure may be just over the first Figure of the Multiplicand.

Moveable Multiplier

211224244442

Multiplicand

11414331401315

4561791825498645062606080
11113 1124 2632 1 2311

Product = $4\bar{6}50\bar{8}619370\bar{9}6017072\bar{6}23170$

Then Multiply these two first Figures together, and their Product ($4 \times 1 = 4$) place underneath. Then move your Multiplier a Place forward, so that two of its first Figures may be over two of the first Figures of the Multiplicand; and collecting their two Products ($4 \times 1 + 1 \times 1 = 5$) put their Result underneath in the next Place. Move the Multiplier a Place forward; and collecting the three Products ($4 \times 4 + 1 \times 1 + 1 \times 1 = 16$) put the Result underneath, as in the

the Example. Move the Multiplier, and collect the four Products ($4 \times 1 + \bar{1} \times 4 + \bar{1} \times \bar{1} + 2 \times 1 = 11$) which write underneath as before. And so proceed by one Stop at a Time, as long as any Figures of the Multiplier can be over any Figures of the Multiplicand. *Lastly*, Collect the Product into one Line, which being reduced to a common Number will be 3349141936903996927377170.

From this Process it may be observed, that at every new Situation of the moveable Multiplier, those Figures only are to be multiply'd together, each by each, as are found over one another. And this Multiplication is to be perform'd, and the several Products collected, according to the Rules of Specious Multiplication, wherein like Signs will make $+$, and unlike Signs will make $-$ in the Product. This will always make the Products destroy one another, or at least will depress and keep them low, and the Figures themselves being always small, the Result will be always small, and often but a single Figure, which is the great Compendium of this Method.

When an Approximation only is desir'd, or when the Product is to be produced to a given Number of Places, the Operation may be continued one Place farther, in order to obtain so many Places true as are required. For seldom any Correction extends beyond the Place immediately aforegoing, and that is generally corrected but by an Unite, and very often needs no Correction at all; which will be of no small Convenience in the Multiplication of Decimal Fractions.

In this Method we may (if we please) begin the Process of Multiplication from the lowest Places, or from the right Hand, as is usual in common Arithmetic, and then the Correction may be carry'd on continually to the next Place, and so the Product may be always comprehended in one Line, without the Use of any Superfluous Figures. Of this I shall give an Instance in the foregoing Example.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Moveable Multiplier} \\
 4112424442 \\
 \hline
 \text{Multiplicand} \\
 11414331401315 \\
 \hline
 3349141936903996927377170 = \text{Product}
 \end{array}$$

Place the moveable Multiplier inverted in such a Manner, as that its last Figure $\bar{2}$ may be just over 5 the last Figure of the Multiplicand. Multiply these together ($\bar{2} \times 5 = \bar{10}$) and set down the last Figure of the Product 0 just under, reserving the first Figure $\bar{1}$ for the next Place. Then move the Multiplier a Place forward, so that two of its last Figures may be over two of the last Figures of the Multiplicand, and then multiplying and collecting, you will have $\bar{1} + \bar{2} \times 1 + 4 \times 5 = 17$. Set down 7 in the next Place of the Product, and reserve 1. At the next remove, you will have $1 + \bar{2} \times 3 + 4$

$+4 \times 1 + 4 \times 5 = 31$. Set down 1 and carry 3. Then $3 + 2 \times 1 + 4 \times 3 + 4 \times 1 + 4 \times 5 = 23 = 37$. Set down 7 and carry 3. Then $3 + 2 \times 0 + 4 \times 1 + 4 \times 3 + 4 \times 1 + 4 \times 5 = 3 = 17$. Set down 7 and carry 1. And so proceed as long as there can be any Figures over one another, and the Product will be found as before.

This way of Multiplication is so easy, and may be made so familiar by a little Practice, that it will be but little short of *Multiplication by Inspection*; and will doubtless seem very surprizing to those who are only acquainted with the common tedious Way of Multiplication: especially, if we content our selves with a mental Preparation of the Numbers given, or only mark those Figures that are to be changed, which by some Practice is easily attained.

The first of these two Ways of Multiplication will be most convenient for interminate Numbers. As if we were to multiply (m) 307149741748, &c. by (n) 183609712649, &c. the Product will be found (m + n) 563956758222, &c. as may appear from the Process following.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{.cx} \quad \text{'15+81801+22 (n)} \\
 \text{22441031451, \&c.} \\
 \hline
 \text{(m)} \quad 313150342352, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \text{(m + n)} \quad 644057258378, \&c.
 \end{array}$$

Here the Index of the first Figure of the Product will be $m + n$, or the Sum of the Indexes of the given Numbers; but it would have been $m + n + 1$ if there had been any Increase from the Product of the two first Figures, or if there had been any Correction to have been made to the Cypher, which is understood before the first Figure of the Product.

When both the Numbers to be multiply'd are interminate, as in the last Example, they ought to consist of the same Number of Places, or otherwise the greater Number must be reduced to the lesser, by cutting off the superfluous Places: and the Product is not to be continued beyond the same Number of Places. If but one of the Number is interminate, the other must be reduc'd to the Form of an interminate Number, either by cutting off the Excess of Places if it has more, or by supplying or supposing Cyphers, if it has fewer Places than the interminate Number. Then the same Restrictions will take place as before.

Division.] The Method of *Division* in this Arithmetic will not be so simple or expeditious as Multiplication. After a Tryal of several Ways, I think this following will be the most commodious. Reduce the Dividend and Divisor to small Figures, and form a Tarriffa or Table of all the Multiples of the Divisor as far as 5. Compare these Multiples with the Dividend, and with the several Remainders after the Multiples have been subtracted, by which Means you will

will discover the several small Figures and their Signs, to be put successively in the Quotient.

To form the Table of Multiples, set down the Divisor above, drawing a Line, under which set down the Divisor over again, putting 1 over against it. Add these two together according to the Rule for Addition in small Figures, and put 2 over against their Sum. Add this last and the Divisor together, and put 3 over against their Sum. Then add this last and the Divisor together, and put 4 over against their Sum. *Lastly*, Add this and the Divisor together, putting 5 over against their Sum. Thus will you have a Table of all the Multiples of the Divisor, as far as will be necessary.

Thus for Example, if $(m+n)$ 563956758222, &c. = $(m+n+1)$ 1444043242222, &c. is to be divided by (n) 183609712649, &c. = (n) 224410313451, &c. the Process will be as here follows, by which the Quotient will be found (m) 313150342354, &c. = (m) 307149741746, &c.

T A B L E of Multiples.

	(n) 224410313451, &c.
1	(n) 224410313451, &c.
2	(n) 433221425302, &c.
3	(n) 551231142153, &c.
4	$(n+1)$ 1334441251404, &c.
5	$(n+1)$ 1122051443245, &c.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Quotient} = (m) \underline{313150342354, \&c.} \\
 \text{Dividend} = (m+n+1) \underline{1444043242222, \&c.} \\
 \quad \quad \quad 551231142153, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad 13132420335, \&c. \\
 \quad \quad \quad 22441031345, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad 15233451010, \&c. \\
 \quad \quad \quad 5512311421, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad 335140411, \&c. \\
 \quad \quad \quad 224410313, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad 111331324, \&c. \\
 \quad \quad \quad 112205144, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \overline{1534220}, \&c. \\
 \underline{551231}, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \overline{124451}, \&c. \\
 \underline{133444}, \&c. \\
 \hline
 3205, \&c. \\
 \underline{3332}, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \overline{1533}, \&c. \\
 \underline{551}, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \overline{124}, \&c. \\
 \underline{112}, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \overline{12}, \&c.
 \end{array}$$

The Index of the Quotient is found by subtracting the Index of the Divisor from the Index of the Dividend, when the first Figure or Figures of the Divisor are not greater than the like Figures of the Dividend. Thus $\frac{(m + n) 56, \&c.}{(n) 18, \&c.} = (m) 30, \&c.$ When they are greater, then an Unite must be farther subtracted from the Index of the Dividend. Thus $\frac{(m + n + 1) \overline{144}, \&c.}{(n) 224, \&c.} = (m) 31\overline{3}, \&c.$

Now a little to illustrate this Process, it may be observed, that the Dividend $\overline{144}, \&c.$ or $56, \&c.$ being compared with the several Multiples of the Divisor in the Table, it is easily perceived that $55, \&c.$ makes the nearest Approach to it, and therefore its corresponding Figure 3 must be made the first Figure of the Quotient, which I place just over. Under this I place its respective Multiple, changing the Signs and collecting, because it ought to be subtracted. Then the Remainder $131, \&c.$ being compared with the Table, I find the nearest to it (whether in Excess or Defect) to be $22, \&c.$ or $18, \&c.$ belonging to 1. This therefore is made the second Figure of the Quotient, and its Multiple with the Signs changed is placed under, and collected with the last Remainder. The Result, or new Remainder $\overline{152}, \&c.$ that is $-\overline{152}, \&c.$ or $-52, \&c.$ being compared with the Table, the nearest Multiple is $55, \&c.$ belonging to 3, which 3 therefore is made the next Figure of the Quotient, but with the Sign - over it, because this Remainder is Negative. And for this Reason the Multiple $55, \&c.$ is put down in its Place without changing its Signs. The rest of the Process will be obvious enough, and if any Scruple arises about placing the Numbers, it may easily be removed by a little Attention to their respective Indexes.

In the Division of *interminate* Numbers, the same Restrictions are to obtain, as are already mention'd in Multiplication.

And

And this may suffice for a short Summary of *Negative-Affirmative Arithmetic*, as to the ordinary Operations of *Addition*, *Subtraction*, *Multiplication* and *Division*. What Improvements may be had from hence in the *Extraction of Roots*, whether of pure or affected Equations, I shall leave to future Inquiry.

I have contriv'd an Instrument, call'd *Abacus*; or, *The Counting Table*, which I hope shortly to communicate, whereby all these Operations may be easily perform'd, and long Calculations very much facilitated.

II. Lemma I.] In every affectèd quadratick Æquation $ax^2 - Bx + A = 0$, whose Roots are real, a fourth Part of the Square of the Coefficient of the second Term is greater than the Rectangle under the Coefficient of the first Term and the absolute Number, or $\frac{1}{4} B^2 > a \times A$; and vice versa if $\frac{1}{4} B^2 > a \times A$, the Roots of the Æquation $ax^2 - Bx + A = 0$, will be real. But if $\frac{1}{4} B^2 < a \times A$, the Roots will be impossible.

The Number of impossible Roots, by Mr. G. Campbell. N^o. 404. P. 515.

This is evident from the Roots of the Æquation being $\frac{\frac{1}{2} B \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} B^2 - a \times A}}{a}$.

and $\frac{\frac{1}{2} B - \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} B^2 - a \times A}}{a}$.

Lemma II.] Whatever be the Number of impossible Roots in the Æquation $x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - Dx^{n-3} + Ec. \pm dx^3 \mp cx^2 \pm bx \mp A = 0$, there are just as many in the Æquation $Ax^n - bx^{n-1} + cx^{n-2} - dx^{n-3} + Ec. \pm Dx^3 \mp Cx^2 \pm Bx \mp 1 = 0$. For the Roots of the last Æquation are the Reciprocals of those of the first, as is evident from common Algebra. Let the Roots of the biquadratick Æquation $x^4 - Bx^3 + Cx^2 - Dx + A = 0$ be a, b, c, d , whereof let c, d be impossible; then the Roots of the Æquation

$Ax^4 - Dx^3 + Cx^2 - Bx + 1 = 0$ will be $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}, \frac{1}{d}$, and there-

fore two of them to wit $\frac{1}{c}, \frac{1}{d}$, impossible.

Lemma III.] In every Æquation $x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - Dx^{n-3} + Ex^{n-4} - Ec. \pm ex^4 \mp dx^3 \pm cx^2 \mp bx \pm A = 0$, all whose Roots are real, if each Term be multiply'd by the Index of x in that Term, and each Product be divided by x , the resulting Æquation $\frac{n}{n-1} Bx^{n-2} + \frac{n-1}{n-2} Cx^{n-3} - \frac{n-2}{n-3} Dx^{n-4} + \frac{n-3}{n-4} Ex^{n-5} - Ec. \pm 4ex^3 \mp 3dx^2 \pm 2cx \mp b = 0$ shall have all its Roots real. Thus if all the Roots of the Æquation $x^4 - Bx^3 + Cx^2 - Dx + A = 0$ be real, then all the Roots of the Æquation $4x^3 - 3Bx^2 + 2Cx - D = 0$ will also be real.

This Lemma doth not hold conversly, for there is an Infinity of Cases where all the Roots of the Æquation $\frac{n}{n-1} Bx^{n-2} + \frac{n-1}{n-2} Cx^{n-3} - \frac{n-2}{n-3} Dx^{n-4} + \frac{n-3}{n-4} Ex^{n-5} - Ec. \pm 4ex^3 \mp 3dx^2 \pm 2cx \mp b = 0$

The Number of impossible Roots

$\frac{n-2}{1} C x^{n-3} - \frac{n-3}{1} D x^{n-4} + \mathcal{E}c. \pm 3 d x^2 \mp 2 c x \pm b = 0$
 are real, at the same Time some or perhaps all the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $x^n - B x^{n-1} + C x^{n-2} - D x^{n-3} + \mathcal{E}c. \pm d x^3 \mp c x^2 \pm b x \mp A = 0$ are impossible: But whatever be the Number of impossible Roots in the \mathcal{A} Equation $n x^{n-1} - \frac{n-1}{1} B x^{n-2} + \frac{n-2}{1} C x^{n-3} - \mathcal{E}c. \pm 2 c x \mp b = 0$, there are at least as many in the \mathcal{A} Equation $x^n - B x^{n-1} + C x^{n-2} \mathcal{E}c. \pm c x^2 \mp b x \pm A = 0$. Thus all the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $4 x^3 - 3 B x^2 + 2 C x - D = 0$ may be real, and yet two or perhaps all the four Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $x^4 - B x^3 + C x^2 - D x + A = 0$ may be impossible; but if two of the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $4 x^3 - 3 B x^2 + 2 C x - D = 0$ be impossible, there must be at least two impossible Roots in the \mathcal{A} Equation $x^4 - B x^3 + C x^2 - D x + A = 0$. All this hath been demonstrated by Algebraical Writers, particularly by Mr. *Reyneau* in his *Analyse démontrée*, and is easily made evident by the Method of the *Maxima* and *Minima*.

Coroll.] Let all the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $x^n - B x^{n-1} + C x^{n-2} - D x^{n-3} + E x^{n-4} - F x^{n-5} + \mathcal{E}c. \pm f x^5 \mp e x^4 \pm d x^3 \mp c x^2 \pm b x \mp A = 0$ be real, and by this *Lemma* all the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $n x^{n-1} - \frac{n-1}{1} B x^{n-2} + \frac{n-2}{1} C x^{n-3} - \frac{n-3}{1} D x^{n-4} + \frac{n-4}{1} E x^{n-5} - \frac{n-5}{1} F x^{n-6} + \mathcal{E}c. \pm 5 f x^4 \mp 4 e x^3 \pm 3 d x^2 \mp 2 c x \pm b = 0$ will be real, and therefore (by the same *Lemma*) all the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $n x \frac{n-1}{1} x^{n-2} - \frac{n-1}{1} \times \frac{n-2}{1} B x^{n-3} + \frac{n-2}{1} \times \frac{n-3}{1} C x^{n-4} - \frac{n-3}{1} \times \frac{n-4}{1} D x^{n-5} + \frac{n-4}{1} \times \frac{n-5}{1} E x^{n-6} - \frac{n-5}{1} \times \frac{n-6}{1} F x^{n-7} + \mathcal{E}c. \pm 20 f x^3 \mp 12 e x^2 \pm 6 d x \mp 2 c = 0$, or (dividing all

by 2) of $n x \frac{n-1}{2} x^{n-2} - \frac{n-1}{1} \times \frac{n-2}{2} B x^{n-3} + \frac{n-2}{1} \times$

$\frac{n-3}{2} C x^{n-4} - \mathcal{E}c. \pm 10 f x^3 \mp 6 e x^2 \pm 3 d x \mp c = 0$ will be

real. After the same Manner all the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation $n x$

$\frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} x^{n-3} - \frac{n-1}{1} \times \frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{3} B x^{n-4} + \frac{n-2}{1} \times$

$\frac{n-3}{2} \times \frac{n-4}{3} C x^{n-5} - \mathcal{E}c. \pm 10 f x^2 \mp 4 e x \pm d = 0$ will be

real; and thus we may descend until we arrive at the quadratick

\mathcal{A} Equation $n x \frac{n-1}{2} x^2 - \frac{n-1}{1} B x + C = 0$. The same \mathcal{A} Equa-

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tions do ascend thus } n \times \frac{n-1}{2} x^2 - n-1 Bx + C = 0, \quad n \times \frac{n-1}{2} x \\ \frac{n-2}{3} x^3 - n-1 \times \frac{n-2}{2} Bx^2 + n-2 Cx - D = 0, \quad n \times \frac{n-1}{2} x \\ \frac{n-2}{3} \times \frac{n-3}{4} x^4 - n-1 \times \frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{3} Bx^3 + n-2 \times \frac{n-3}{2} x \\ Cx^2 - n-3 Dx + E = 0, \quad n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \frac{n-3}{4} \times \frac{n-4}{5} \\ x^5 - n-1 \times \frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{3} \times \frac{n-4}{4} Bx^4 + n-2 \times \frac{n-3}{2} \times \frac{n-4}{3} \\ Cx^3 - n-3 \times \frac{n-4}{2} Dx^2 + n-4 Ex - F = 0, \text{ and so on. Let} \end{aligned}$$

M represent any of the Coefficients of the Equation $x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - Dx^{n-3} + Ex^{n-4} - \mathcal{E}c. \pm A = 0$, and let L, N be the adjacent Coefficients, let M be the Exponent of the Coefficient M : By the Exponent of a Coefficient I mean the Number which expresseth the Place which it hath among the Coefficients; thus if M represent the Coefficient E (and therefore $L = D$ and $N = F$) then $m = 4$. It will be easy to see, that, amongst the foregoing ascending Equations,

$$\text{that which hath its absolute Number } N \text{ will be } n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{n-m}{m+1} x^{m+1} - n-1 \times \frac{n-2}{2} \times \mathcal{E}c. \frac{n-m}{m} Bx^m + n-2 \times \mathcal{E}c. \\ \frac{n-m}{m-1} Cx^{m-1} - \mathcal{E}c. \pm n-m+1 \times \frac{n-m}{2} Lx^2 \mp n-m Mx \end{aligned}$$

$\pm N = 0$, all whose Roots are real when all the Roots of the Equation $x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - \mathcal{E}c. \pm A = 0$ are real. Let $N = F$ and therefore $M = E$, $L = D$ and $m = 4$, then that of the ascending

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Equations whose absolute Number is } F, \text{ will be } n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \\ \frac{n-3}{4} \times \frac{n-4}{5} x^5 - n-1 \times \frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{3} \times \frac{n-4}{4} Bx^4 + n-2 \times \\ \frac{n-3}{2} \times \frac{n-4}{3} Cx^3 - n-3 \times \frac{n-4}{2} Dx^2 + n-4 Ex - F = 0. \end{aligned}$$

The Number of impossible Roots

Prop. I.] Let $x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - Dx^{n-3} + Ex^{n-4} - \dots \pm ex^4 \mp dx^3 \pm cx^2 \mp bx \pm A = 0$ be an Equation of any Dimensions, all whose Roots are real; let M be any Coefficient of this Equation, L, N the adjacent Coefficients, and m the Exponent of M . Then the Square

of any Coefficient M multiply'd by the Fraction $\frac{m \times n - m}{m + 1 \times n - m + 1}$ will

always exceed the Rectangle under the adjacent Coefficients $L \times N$. Thus in the Equation $x^4 - Bx^3 + Cx^2 - Dx + A = 0$, where $n = 4$, making $M = C$ and therefore $L = B, N = D$, and $m = 2$, then

$$\frac{2 \times 4 - 2}{2 + 1 \times 4 - 2 + 1} \times C^2 \text{ or } \frac{4}{9} C^2 \text{ will exceed } B \times D \text{ providing all the}$$

Roots of the Equation be real.

Because (by Lem. 3.) the Roots of the quadratick Equation

$$n \times \frac{n-1}{2} x^2 - \frac{n-1}{2} Bx + C = 0 \text{ are real, therefore (by Lem. 1.) } \frac{1}{4} \left| \frac{n-1}{2} \right|^2 \times B^2 \text{ must be greater than } n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times C, \text{ and (dividing both by}$$

$$n \times \frac{n-1}{2}) \frac{n-1}{2n} \times B^2 \text{ greater than } 1 \times C. \text{ Therefore in the Equation}$$

$x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - Dx^{n-3} + \dots \pm A = 0$ of the n Degree, all whose Roots are real, the Square of B the Coefficient of the se-

cond Term, multiply'd by the Fraction $\frac{n-1}{2n}$ is greater than $1 \times C$,

the Rectangle under the adjacent Coefficients. But (by Lem. 2.) all the Roots of the Equation $Ax^n - bx^{n-1} + cx^{n-2} - \dots \pm Cx^2$

$$\mp Bx \pm 1 = 0, \text{ or (dividing by } A) \text{ of } x^n - \frac{b}{A}x^{n-1} + \frac{c}{A}x^{n-2} - \dots \pm \frac{C}{A}x^2 \mp \frac{B}{A}x \pm \frac{1}{A} = 0 \text{ are real; therefore (from what hath}$$

$$\text{been just now said) } \frac{n-1}{2n} \times \frac{b^2}{A^2} \text{ must be greater than } 1 \times \frac{c}{A} \text{ and con-}$$

sequently $\frac{n-1}{2n} \times b^2$ greater than $c \times A$. Therefore in an Equation

$x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - \dots \pm cx^2 \mp bx \pm A = 0$, of the n Degree, all whose Roots are real, the Square of the Coefficient of x

multiply'd by the Fraction $\frac{n-1}{2n}$ is greater than the Rectangle under

the Coefficient of x^2 and the absolute Number : But by Cor. Lem. 3.

all the Roots of the Equation $n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \dots \times \frac{n-m}{m+1} x^{m+1} -$

$\frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \dots \times \frac{n-m}{m+1} B x^m + \frac{n-2}{3} \times \dots \times \frac{n-m}{m+1} C x^{m-1} \dots$

$\pm \frac{n-m}{2} \times \frac{n-m-1}{2} \times L x^2 \mp \frac{n-m}{2} M x \pm N = 0$ are real ; there-

fore (seeing this Equation is of the $m+1$ Degree) the Square of $\frac{n-m}{2} \times M$ multiply'd by the Fraction $\frac{m+1-1}{2 \times m+1}$ will be greater than

the Rectangle under $\frac{n-m}{2} \times L$ and N , that is, $\frac{m}{2 \times m+1}$

$\times \frac{n-m}{2} \times M^2$ will be greater than $\frac{n-m}{2} \times L \times N$, and

therefore (dividing both by $\frac{n-m}{2} \times \frac{m \times n-m}{m+1 \times n-m+1}$) $\times M^2$ greater than $L \times N$.

Coroll.] Make a Series of Fractions $\frac{n}{1}, \frac{n-1}{2}, \frac{n-2}{3}, \frac{n-3}{4}, \dots$ unto $\frac{n}{n}$, whose Denominators are Numbers going on in the Progression

1, 2, 3, 4, \dots unto the Number n which is the Dimensions of the Equation $x^n - B x^{n-1} + C x^{n-2} - \dots \pm A = 0$, and whose Numerators are the same Progression inverted. Divide the second of these Fractions by the first, the third by the second, the fourth by the third, and so on, and place the Fractions which result from this Division above the middle

Terms of the Equation, thus $x^n - B x^{n-1} + C x^{n-2} - D x^{n-3} +$

$E x^{n-4} - \dots \pm A = 0$. Then if all the Roots of the Equation are real, the Square of any Coefficient multiply'd by the Fraction which stands above, will be greater than the Rectangle under the adjacent Coefficients. This Corollary doth not hold conversly, for there is an Infinity of Equations in which the Square of each Coefficient multiply'd by the Fraction above it, may be greater than the Rectangle under the adjacent Coefficients, and notwithstanding some

The Number of impossible Roots

some or perhaps all of the Roots may be impossible. Therefore when the Square of a Coefficient multiply'd by the Fraction above, is greater than the Rectangle under the adjacent Coefficients, from this Circumstance nothing can be determined as to the Possibility or Impossibility of the Roots of the *Æ*quation: But when the Square of a Coefficient multiply'd by the Fraction above it, is less than the Rectangle under the adjacent Coefficients, it is a certain Indication of two impossible Roots. From what hath been said, is immediately deduced the Demonstration of that Rule which the most illustrious *Newton* gives for the determining the Number of impossible Roots in any given *Æ*quation.

Schol.] Let the Roots of the *Æ*quation $x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - Dx^{n-3} + Ex^{n-4} - Fx^{n-5} + \mathcal{E}c. \pm A = 0$ (with their Signs) be represented by the Letters $a, b, c, d, e, f, g, \mathcal{E}c.$ then (as is commonly known) B will be the Sum of all the Roots or $= a + b + c + d + e + f + \mathcal{E}c.$ C the Sum of the Products of all the Pairs of Roots, or $= ab + ac + ad + af + ag + \mathcal{E}c.$ D the Sum of the Products of all the Ternaries of Roots, or $= abc + abd + abe + abf + abg + \mathcal{E}c.$ $E = abcd + abce + abcf + abcg + \mathcal{E}c.$ $F = abcde + abcdf + abcdg + bcdef + \mathcal{E}c.$ and so on. Let (as in this Proposition) M represent any of these Coefficients, L, N the adjacent Coefficients, and m the Exponent of M ; let Z represent the Sum of the Squares of all the possible Differences between the Terms of the Coefficient M , let α be the Sum of all those of the foresaid Squares whose Terms differ by one Letter, β the Sum of all those Squares whose Terms differ by two Letters, γ the Sum of those Squares whose Terms differ by three Letters, δ the Sum of those Squares whose Terms differ by four Letters, and so on.

Thus if $M = F = abcd e + abcd f + abcd g + \mathcal{E}c.$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } Z &= \overline{abcde - abcdf}^2 + \overline{abcde - abcdg}^2 + \\ &\quad \overline{abcde - abcfg}^2 + \overline{bcdef - abfgh}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \\ \alpha &= \overline{abcde - abcdf}^2 + \overline{abcde - abcdg}^2 + \\ &\quad \overline{abcde - abcdh}^2 + \overline{bcdef - bcdeg}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \\ \beta &= \overline{abcde - abcfg}^2 + \overline{abcde - abcfh}^2 + \\ &\quad \overline{bcdef - acdfh}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \\ \gamma &= \overline{abcde - abfgh}^2 + \overline{abcdf - abegh}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \\ \delta &= \overline{abcde - afgbh}^2 + \overline{acdfg - abebh}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \end{aligned}$$

This being laid down, I say that the Square of any Coefficient M mul-

tiply'd by the Fraction $\frac{m \times n - m}{m + 1 \times n - m + 1}$ exceeds the Rectangle
under

under the adjacent Coefficients $L \times N$, by $\frac{n+1 \times Z}{m+1 \times n-m+1} - \frac{1}{2} \alpha -$

$\frac{1}{2} \beta - \frac{1}{4} \gamma - \frac{1}{5} \delta - \mathcal{E}c$. The Series $\frac{1}{2} \alpha - \frac{1}{3} \beta - \frac{1}{4} \gamma - \frac{1}{5} \delta - \mathcal{E}c$. must consist of m Number of Terms.

Let the Equation be $x^5 - Bx^4 + Cx^3 - Dx^2 + Ex - A = 0$, whose Roots let be a, b, c, d, e , in which Case $n = 5$. Let $M = B = a + b + c + d + e$, then $L = 1$, $N = G$, $m = 1$, $Z = \overline{a-b}^2 + \overline{a-c}^2 + \overline{a-d}^2 + \overline{a-e}^2 + \overline{b-c}^2 + \mathcal{E}c = \alpha$;

therefore $\frac{1 \times 5 - 1}{1 + 1 \times 5 - 1 + 1} \times B^2$ or $\frac{2}{5} B^2$ exceeds $1 \times C$ by

$$\frac{5+1 \times Z}{1+1 \times 5-1+1} - \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{3}{5} Z - \frac{1}{2} \alpha = (\text{because } Z = \alpha)$$

$$- Z = \frac{1}{10} \overline{a-b}^2 + \frac{1}{10} \overline{a-c}^2 + \frac{1}{10} \overline{a-d}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \text{ which is al-}$$

ways a positive Number when the Roots a, b, c, d, e are real, positive or negative Numbers.

Let $M = C = ab + ac + ad + ae + bc + \mathcal{E}c$. then $L = B$, $N = D$, $m = 2$.

$$Z = \overline{ab-ac}^2 + \overline{ab-ad}^2 + \overline{ab-cd}^2 + \overline{ab-de}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$\alpha = \overline{ab-ac}^2 + \overline{ab-ad}^2 + \overline{ab-ae}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$\beta = \overline{ab-cd}^2 + \overline{ab-ce}^2 + \overline{ab-de}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.$$

Therefore $\frac{2 \times 5 - 2}{2 + 1 \times 5 - 2 + 1} \times C^2$ or $\frac{1}{2} C^2$ surpasseth $B \times D$

$$\text{by } \frac{5+1 \times Z}{2+1 \times 5-2+1} - \frac{1}{2} \alpha - \frac{1}{3} \beta = (\text{because } Z = \alpha + \beta) \frac{1}{6}$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{6} \times \overline{ab-cd}^2 + \frac{1}{6} \times \overline{ab-ce}^2 + \frac{1}{6} \times \overline{ab-de}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.$$

which is always a positive Number when the Roots a, b, c, d, e are real Numbers, positive or negative.

Let $M = D = abc + abd + abe + acd + ace + \mathcal{E}c$. then $L = C$, $N = E$, $m = 3$.

$$Z = \overline{abc-abd}^2 + \overline{abc-abe}^2 + \overline{abc-ade}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$\alpha = \overline{abc-abd}^2 + \overline{abc-abe}^2 + \overline{abc-ade}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$\beta =$$

The Number of impossible Roots

$$\beta = \overline{abc - ade}^2 + \overline{abc - cde}^2 + \overline{abc - bde}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$\gamma = 0.$$

Therefore $\frac{\overline{3 \times 5 - 3}}{3 + 1 \times 5 - 3 + 1} \times D^2$ or $\frac{1}{2} D^2$ exceeds $C \times E$ by

$$\frac{\overline{5 + 1}}{3 + 1 \times 5 - 3 + 1} \times Z - \frac{1}{2} \alpha - \frac{1}{3} \beta = (\text{because } Z = \alpha + \beta =$$

$$\frac{1}{6} \times \beta) = \frac{1}{6} \times \overline{abc - ade}^2 + \frac{1}{6} \times \overline{abc - cde}^2 + \frac{1}{6} \times \overline{abc - bde}^2$$

+ $\mathcal{E}c$. which is a positive Number when the Roots are real Numbers.

Let $M = E = \overline{abcd + abce + abde + bcde} + \mathcal{E}c$. then $L = D$,

$$N = A, m = 4, Z = \overline{abcd - abce}^2 + \overline{abcd - bcde}^2 + \overline{abcd - acde}^2$$

$$+ \mathcal{E}c. = \alpha, \beta = 0 = \gamma = \delta, \text{ therefore } \frac{\overline{4 \times 5 - 4}}{4 + 1 \times 5 - 4 + 1} \times E^2 \text{ or } \frac{2}{5} E^2$$

exceeds $D \times A$ by $\frac{\overline{5 + 1}}{4 + 1 \times 5 - 4 + 1} \times Z - \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{3}{5} Z - \frac{1}{2} \alpha =$

$$\frac{1}{10} Z = \frac{1}{10} \times \overline{abcd - abce}^2 + \frac{1}{10} \times \overline{abcd - bcde}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \text{ which}$$

is a positive Number when the Roots are real Numbers.

Prop. II. Let $x^n - Bx^{n-1} + Cx^{n-2} - Dx^{n-3} + Ex^{n-4} - \mathcal{E}c.$
 $\pm A = 0$ be an Equation of any Degree, whose Roots with their Signs
 let be expressed by the Letters $a, b, c, d, e, f, \mathcal{E}c.$ let M represent any
 Coefficient of this Equation, L, N the Coefficients adjacent to M ; K, O
 the Coefficients adjacent to L, N ; I, P those adjacent to K, O ; H, Q
 those adjacent to I, P , and so on. Let m represent the Exponent of M ,
 and let Z (as in the preceding Proposition) represent the Sum of the
 Squares of all the possible Differences between the Terms of the Coeffi-
 cient M . Then the Product of the Square of any Coefficient M multi-

ply'd by the Fraction $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{\frac{n-1}{n \times \frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \mathcal{E}c. \times \frac{n-m+1}{m}}$ doth

always exceed $L \times N - K \times O + I \times P - H \times Q + \mathcal{E}c.$ by

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} Z}{\frac{n-1}{n \times \frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \mathcal{E}c. \times \frac{n-m+1}{m}} \text{ which is always a positive}$$

Number,

Number, when the Roots a, b, c, d, e &c. are real Numbers positive or negative. Let the Equation be of the seventh Degree or $x^7 - Bx^6 + Cx^5 - Dx^4 + Ex^3 - Fx^2 + Gx - A = 0$, whose Roots let be a, b, c, d, e, f, g , in which Case $n = 7$. Let $M = E = abcd + abce + abcf + abcg + bcde + \&c.$ then $m = 4$, $L = -D$, $N = -F$, $K = C$, $O = G$, $I = -B$, $P = -A$,

$$Z = \overline{abcd - abce}^2 + \overline{abcd - abcf}^2 + \overline{abcd - abcg}^2 + \&c.$$

$$\text{Therefore } \frac{1}{2} \times 1 - \frac{1}{6 \times \frac{5}{2} \times \frac{4}{3} \times \frac{4}{4}} \times E^2 \text{ or } \frac{17}{35} E^2 \text{ exceeds}$$

$$D \times F - C \times G + B \times A \text{ by } \frac{\frac{1}{2} Z}{7 \times \frac{6}{2} \times \frac{5}{3} \times \frac{4}{4}} \text{ or } \frac{Z}{70} = \frac{1}{70} \times \overline{abcd - abce}^2$$

$$+ \frac{1}{70} \times \overline{abcd - abcf}^2 + \&c.$$

From this Proposition, is deduced the following Rule for determining the Number of impossible Roots in any given Equation. From each of the Unciæ of the middle Terms of that Power of a Binomial, whose Index is the Dimensions of the proposed Equation, subtract Unity, then divide each Remainder by twice the Correspondent Uncia, and set the Fractions which result from this Division, above the middle Terms of the given Equation. And under any of the middle Terms if its Square multiplied by the Fraction standing above it, be greater than the Rectangle under the immediately adjacent Terms, Minus the Rectangle under the next adjacent Terms, Plus the Rectangle under the Terms then next adjacent — &c. place the Sign +, but if it be less, place the Sign —. And under the first and last Term place +. And there will be at least as many impossible Roots, as there are Changes in the Series of the under-written Signs from + to —, or from — to +. Let it be required to determine the Number of impossible Roots in the Equation $x^7 - 5x^6 + 15x^5 - 23x^4 + 18x^3 + 10x^2 - 28x + 24 = 0$. The Unciæ of the middle Terms of the 7th Power of a Binomial are 7, 21, 35, 35, 21, 7, from which subtracting Unity, and dividing each of the Remainders

$$\text{by twice the correspondent Uncia, the Quotients will be } \frac{6}{14}, \frac{20}{42}, \frac{34}{70},$$

$$\frac{34}{70}, \frac{20}{42}, \frac{6}{14} \text{ or } \frac{3}{7}, \frac{10}{21}, \frac{17}{35}, \frac{17}{35}, \frac{10}{21}, \frac{3}{7} \text{ which Fractions}$$

place above the middle Terms of the Equation, as $x^7 - 5x^6$
 $+ 15x^5 - 23x^4 + 18x^3 + 10x^2 - 28x + 24 = 0$. Then be-
 cause the Square of $-5x^6$ multiply'd into the Fraction over its
 Head $\frac{3}{7}$, to wit $\frac{75}{7}x^{12}$ is less than $x^7 \times 15x^5$ or $15x^{12}$ I
 place the Sign — under the Term $5x^6$. Because the Square of $15x^5$
 multiply'd by the Fraction over its Head $\frac{10}{21}$ to wit $\frac{705}{7}x^{10}$ is great-
 er than $-5x^6 \times -23x^4 = 115x^{10}$ I place the
 Sign + under the Term $15x^5$. Seeing $\frac{8993}{35}x^8$ (the Square of the
 Term $-23x^4$ multiply'd by the Fraction over its Head $\frac{17}{35}$)

is less than $15x^5 \times 18x^3 = 270x^8$, I place the Sign — under the Term $23x^4$. Because

$$\frac{17}{35}x^8 \times \frac{17}{35} \text{ or } \frac{5508}{35}x^8 \text{ exceeds } -23x^4 \times 10x^2 = -230x^6$$

$15x^5 \times -28x = -420x^6$ I place the Sign + un-

der the Term $18x^3$. Since $\frac{10}{21}x^2 \times \frac{1000}{21}x^4$ is less than

$$+18x^3 \times -28x = -504x^4$$

under the Term $10x^2$. Because $\frac{3}{7}x^2 \times \frac{3}{7}$ or $\frac{9}{49}x^2$ is greater

than $10x^2 \times 24 = 240x^2$, under $28x$ I place +, then under the
 first and last Terms I place +; and six Changes of underwritten
 Signs shew there are six impossible Roots.

If the impossible Roots were to be found by the *Newtonian*
Rule, the Operation would stand thus:

$$x^7 - 5x^6 + 15x^5 + 23x^4 + 18x^3 + 10x^2 - 28x + 24 = 0,$$

by which Rule there are found only two impossible Roots, where-
 as

as there are six, to wit, $1 + \sqrt{-3}$, $1 - \sqrt{-3}$, $1 + \sqrt{-2}$, $1 - \sqrt{-2}$, $1 + \sqrt{-1}$, $1 - \sqrt{-1}$, the seventh Root being -1 .

*S I R,

III. I Wrote to you last Winter †, that I had thought of a very *Of Equations with impossible Roots, by Mr. C. MacLaurin. N° 394. p. 104.* easy and simple Way of demonstrating Sir Isaac Newton's Rule, by which it may be often discover'd when an Equation has impossible Roots. This Method requiring nothing but the common Algebra, and some obvious Properties of Quantities demonstrated in the following Lemmata, I hope it will not be unacceptable.

Lemma I.] *The Sum of the Squares of two real Quantities is always greater than twice their Product.* Thus $a^2 + b^2$ is greater than $2ab$; because the Excess $a^2 + b^2 - 2ab$ is equal to $a - b$, and therefore is Positive; since the Square of any real Quantity, Negative or Positive, is always Positive.

Lemma II.] *The Sum of the Squares of three real Quantities is always greater than the Sum of the Products, that can be made by multiplying any two of them.* Thus $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$ is always greater than $ab + ac + bc$; for 'tis plain, that the Excess $a^2 + b^2$

$$+ c^2 - ab - ac - bc = \frac{2a^2 + 2b^2 + 2c^2 - 2ab - 2ac - 2bc}{2}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 - 2ab + b^2 + a^2 - 2ac + c^2 + b^2 - 2bc + c^2}{2}$$

$$= \frac{a - b + a - c + b - c}{2}$$

that is, half the Sum of the Squares of

the Differences of the Quantities a, b, c : But since these Squares are Positive, it follows that the Excess of $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$ above $ab + ac + bc$ is Positive, and that the Sum of the Squares of three Quantities must be greater than the Sum of the Products made by multiplying any two of them.

Lemma III.] *The triple Sum of the Squares of four Quantities is greater than the double Sum of the Products, that can be made by multiplying any two of them*; for $3a^2 + 3b^2 + 3c^2 + 3d^2 - 2ab - 2ac - 2ad - 2bc - 2bd - 2cd = a^2 - 2ab + b^2 + a^2 - 2ac + c^2 + a^2 - 2ad + d^2 + b^2 - 2bd + d^2 + b^2 - 2bc$

$+ c^2 + c^2 - 2cd + d^2 = a - b + a - c + a - d + b - c + b - d + c - d$, the Sum of the Squares of the Differences of the four Quantities a, b, c, d . Therefore $3a^2 + 3b^2 + 3c^2 + 3d^2$ is greater than $2ab + 2ac + 2ad + 2bc + 2bd + 2cd$, the Excess being always Positive.

Of *Æquations* with

Lemma IV.] Let the Number of the Quantities $a, b, c, d, e, \&c.$ be m , the Sum of their Squares A , and the Sum of the Products made by multiplying any two of them B . Then shall $\frac{m-1}{2} \times A$ be always greater than B .

For by adding together the Squares of the Differences $a-b, a-c, a-d, b-c, b-d, c-d, \&c.$ you add a^2 as often to it self as there are Quantities more than a ; the same is true of $b^2, c^2, d^2, e^2, \&c.$ But the Rectangles $-2ab, -2ac, -2ad, -2bc, -2bd, \&c.$ arise but once each. Therefore the Sum of all the Squares

$$\frac{a-b}{2}^2 + \frac{a-c}{2}^2 + \frac{b-c}{2}^2 + \frac{b-d}{2}^2 + \&c. = \frac{m-1}{2} \times a^2 + \frac{m-1}{2} \times b^2 + \frac{m-1}{2} \times c^2, \&c. - 2ab - 2ac - 2bc, \&c. = \frac{m-1}{2} \times A - 2B.$$

But $\frac{a-b}{2}^2 + \frac{a-c}{2}^2 + \frac{a-d}{2}^2 + \&c.$ is always a positive Quantity; therefore $\frac{m-1}{2} \times A - 2B$ is Positive, and consequently $\frac{m-1}{2} \times A$ greater than B .

Coroll.] It appears from the Demonstration, that the Excess of $\frac{m-1}{2} \times A$ above $2B$ is always equal to the Sum of the Squares of the Differences of the Quantities $a, b, c, d, \&c.$ and that when the Quantities $a, b, c, d, \&c.$ are all equal, then $\frac{m-1}{2} \times A - 2B = 0$, and with this Restriction the preceding *Lemmata* must be understood.

It is to be observed, that tho' we have supposed in these *Lemmata* the Quantities $a, b, c, d, \&c.$ Positive, they are *a fortiori* true of Negative Quantities, whose Squares are the same as if they were Positive, while the Sum of their Products is either the same, or less than it would be, were they all Positive.

Prop. I.] In a Quadratic *Æquation* that has its Roots real, the Square of the second Term must be always greater than the quadruple Product of the third and first Terms.

Let the Roots of the Quadratic *Æquation* be represented by $+a$ and $+b$; and if x be the unknown Quantity, then shall

$$x^2 - ax + ab = 0$$

Now since $a^2 + b^2$ is greater than $2ab$, by Lemma I, therefore

$a^2 + b^2 + 2ab$ is greater than $4ab$; therefore $a + b \times x^2$, the Square of the second Term, will be greater than $4ab \times x^2$ the Quadruple Product of the first and third Terms.

Prop. II.] In any Cubic *Æquation*, all whose Roots are real, the Square of the second Term is always greater than the triple Product of the first and third.

If the Cubic Æquation has all its Roots real, they may be represented with their Signs by a, b, c , and the Æquation will be expressed thus :

$$\begin{aligned} y^3 - ay^2 + aby - abc &= 0 \\ -by^2 + acy \\ -cy^2 + bcy \end{aligned}$$

But by *Lemma 2*, $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$ is always greater than $ab + ac + bc$; and consequently adding $2ab + 2ac + 2bc$ to

both sides, $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2ab + 2ac + 2bc$ ($= \overline{a+b+c}^2$)

will be greater than $3ab + 3ac + 3bc$; and therefore $\overline{a+b+c}^2$

$\times y^4$ must be greater than $3ab + 3ac + 3bc \times y^4$, that is, the Square of the second Term must be greater than the triple Product of the first and third Terms.

Coroll. 1.] In general, it appears from the Demonstration, that

the Square of the Sum of three real Quantities, $\overline{a+b+c}^2$ is always greater than the triple Sum of all the Products, that can be made by multiplying any two of them into one another.

Coroll. 2.] It follows from the Proposition, that when the Square of the second Term is not greater than the triple Product of the first and third Terms, the Roots of the Æquation cannot be all real; but two of them must be impossible: and this plainly coincides with one Part of Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule for discovering when the Roots of Cubic Æquations are impossible.

He desires you may write above the middle Terms of the Æquation, the Fractions $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}$, as in the Margin; and placing the Sign $+$ under the

first and last Term, he multiplies the Square of the second Term by the Fraction $\frac{1}{3}$ that is above it; and if the Product

is greater than the Product of the adjacent Terms, he places $+$ under the second Term; but if that Product is less, he places $-$ under the second Term, and says, there are as many impossible Roots as Changes in the Signs. Now by this Proposition, if $p^2 x^4$, is not greater than $3 q x^4$, or $\frac{1}{3} p^2 x^4$ greater than $q x^4$, the Roots cannot be all real. The same Supposition makes two Changes in the Signs, whatever Sign you place under the third Term, since the Signs under the first and last are both $+$; and therefore this proposition demonstrates the first Part of Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule, as far as it relates to Cubic Æquations.

Coroll. 3.] If the second Term is wanting in a Cubic Æquation, and the third is Positive, two of the Roots of the Æquation must be

be impossible: for the Square of the second Term (equal to nothing in this Case) will be less than the triple Product of the adjacent Terms. But this will better appear from considering that, when the second Term vanishes in an *Æquation*, the Positive and Negative Roots are equal, and when added together, destroy each other. Suppose the Roots to be $+a$ and $-b, -c$; then in this Case $a = +b + c$, and the Coefficient of the third Term will be $-ab - ac + bc = -b^2 - 2bc - c^2 + bc = -b^2 - bc - c^2$, and consequently Negative. Or, if you suppose two Roots Positive and one Negative, let them be $-a, +b, +c$, then the Coefficient of the third Term will be still $-b^2 - bc - c^2$. Therefore when the Roots are real, the Coefficient of the third Term is Negative; and if the Coefficient of the third Term is not affected with a negative Sign, it is a Proof that two of the Roots are Impossible.

Prop. III.] *In any Cubic Æquation, all whose Roots are real, the Square of the third Term must be greater than the triple Product of the second and fourth Terms.*

In the same Cubic *Æquation*, whose Roots are a, b, c , the Square

of the third Term is $\overline{ab + ac + bc}^2$, the Product of the second and fourth Terms is $a^2 bc + ab^2 c + abc^2$, as is plain from the Inspection of the *Æquation*; and it is obvious that $a^2 bc + ab^2 c + abc^2$ is the Sum of the Products of any two of the Terms ab, ac, bc ; and therefore by Corol. 1. Prop. 2. the Square of the Sum

of these Terms, that is, $\overline{ab + ac + bc}^2$ must be greater than $3a^2 bc + 3ab^2 c + 3ac^2 b$. So that $\overline{ab + ac + bc}^2 \times y^2$ must be greater than $3a^2 bc + 3ab^2 c + 3ac^2 b \times y^2$; that is, the Square of the third Term must be greater than the triple Product of the second and fourth Terms.

Coroll. 1.] It follows from the Demonstration, that $\overline{ab + ac + bc}^2$ is always greater than $3abc \times \overline{a + b + c}$.

Coroll. 2.] If the Square of the third Term is found to be less than the triple Product of the second and fourth Terms, then the Roots of the *Æquation* cannot be all real Quantities; and this concludes with the second Part of Sir Isaac Newton's Rule for finding when the Roots of a Cubic *Æquation* are impossible: for this Case gives — to be placed under the third Term, and consequently two Changes of the Signs, whatever Sign $+ \quad * \quad - \quad +$ is placed under the second Term.

$$x^3 + \frac{1}{3} p x^2 + \frac{1}{3} q x + r = 0$$

Schol.]

Schol.] After the same manner, it may be demonstrated, that in a *Cubic Equation*, whose Roots are all real, if the second Term is wanting, the Cube of the third Part of the third Term taken positively, is always greater than the Square of half the last Term. Suppose that the Roots of the *Equation* are $+a, -b, -c$, or $-a, +b, +c$, and that $a = b + c$, then the second Term in the *Equation* will be wanting, and the other Terms will be expressed thus:

$$y^3 \mp b^2 y \pm bc \times \overline{b+c} \\ - bcy \\ - c^2 y$$

The Square of $b-c$ is always positive, since b and c are real Quantities. Suppose it, (*viz.* $b^2 - 2bc + c^2$) equal to D , then

$$\overline{b^2 + bc + c^2}^3 = D + 3bc, \text{ and } \overline{b+c}^2 = D + 4bc. \text{ Therefore} \\ \overline{b^2 + bc + c^2}^3 = \frac{D^3 + D^2 bc + Db^2 c^2 + b^3 c^3}{27}, \text{ and } b^2 c^2$$

$$\times \frac{\overline{b+c}^2}{4} = \frac{D b^2 c^2}{4} + b^3 c^3. \text{ Now 'tis obvious that } \frac{D^3}{27} + \frac{D^2 bc}{3}$$

$$+ \frac{D b^2 c^2}{4} + b^3 c^3 \text{ is greater than } \frac{D b^2 c^2}{4} + b^3 c^3, \text{ since } D \text{ is}$$

positive, and bc also positive, b and c being Roots having the same Sign. Therefore the Cube of $\frac{1}{3}$ of the third Term having its Sign

changed $\left(= \frac{\overline{b^2 + bc + c^2}^3}{27} \right)$ is always greater than the Square of

half the last Term $\left(= b^2 c^2 \times \frac{\overline{b+c}^2}{4} \right)$. In the Cubic *Equation*

$$x^3 \mp qx \mp r = 0, \text{ if } q \text{ be positive, or if it be negative and} \\ \frac{+q^3}{27} \text{ be less than } \frac{1}{4} r^2, \text{ it appears that two Roots of the } \textit{Equa-}$$

tion must be impossible, from this Corollary, and from *Cor. 3. Prop. 2.* taken together.

Prop. IV.] In a *Biquadratic Equation*, all whose Roots are real Quantities, $\frac{3}{8}$ of the Square of the second Term is always greater than the

the Product of the first and third Terms; and $\frac{3}{8}$ of the Square of the fourth Term is always greater than the Product of the third and fifth Terms.

1. Let the *Æquation* be $x^4 - p x^3 + q x^2 - r x + s = 0$; and since the Roots are supposed to be all real, let them be represented by a, b, c, d , then $p = a + b + c + d$, and $q = ab + ac + ad + bc + bd + cd$. But it is plain from Lemma 3, that $3a^2 + 3b^2 + 3c^2 + 3d^2$ is greater than $2ab + 2ac + 2ad + 2bc + 2bd + 2cd$; and consequently by adding $6ab + 6ac + 6ad + 6bc + 6bd + 6cd$ to both, we shall find that

$3 \times a + b + c + d^2$ must be greater than $8ab + 8ac + 8ad + 8bc + 8bd + 8cd$; that is, $3p^2$ greater than $8q$; and therefore $\frac{3}{8} p^2 x^6$ greater than $q x^6$.

2. Since $r = abc + abd + acd + bcd$, and $s = abcd$; and since qs is equal to $a^2 b^2 cd + a^2 c^2 bd + a^2 d^2 bc + b^2 c^2 ad + b^2 d^2 ac + c^2 d^2 ab$, which are the Products can be made of any two of the Quantities abc, abd, acd, bcd , whose Sum is r multiplied by one another; it follows, that $3r^2$ is always greater than $8qs$: So that $\frac{3}{8}$ of either the Square of the second Term, or of the Square of the fourth Term, must always be greater than the Product of the Terms adjacent to them.

[Coroll.] Multiply either the Square of the second Term, or the Square of the fourth Term of a *Biquadratic Æquation* by $\frac{3}{8}$, and if the Product does not exceed the Product of the adjacent Terms, some of the Roots of that *Æquation* must be impossible.

Prop. V.] In an *Æquation* of any Dimension expressed by m , the Coefficients of the second, third, last, last but one, and last but two Terms, being respectively A, B, E, D, C , if the Roots of the *Æquation* are all real, then shall $\overline{m-1} \times A^2$ always be greater than $2mB$, and $\overline{m-1} \times D^2$ greater than $2mCE$.

1. For supposing the Roots to be a, b, c, d, e , &c. then by Lemma 4, shall $\overline{m-1} \times a^2 + \overline{m-1} \times b^2 + \overline{m-1} \times c^2$ &c. be greater than $2ab + 2ac + 2ad$, &c. and adding $\overline{2m-2} \times ab + \overline{2m-2} \times ac + \overline{2m-2} \times ad$, &c. to both, the Sum $\overline{m-1} \times a^2 + \overline{2m-2} \times ab + \overline{m-1} \times b^2 + \overline{2m-2} \times bc + \overline{m-1} \times c^2 + \overline{2m-2} \times cd + \overline{m-1} \times d^2 + \overline{2m-2} \times de + \overline{m-1} \times e^2$ &c. ($= \overline{m-1} \times a + b + c + d + e$, &c.) must be greater than $2ma + 2mb + 2mc + 2md$, &c. that is, $\overline{m-1} \times A^2$ must be greater than $2mB$.

2. In general, it follows from this Demonstration, that the Square of the Sum of any Quantities whose Number is (m) multiplied by $\overline{m-1}$, must be greater than the Sum of all the Products can be made

made by multiplying any two of them, multiplied by $2m$. But it is easy to see from the Genesis of \mathcal{A} Equations, that \overline{CE} is the Sum of the Products can be made by multiplying any two of the Terms whose Sum is D : From which it follows, that $m - 1 \times D^2$ must be always greater than $2mCE$.

S I R,

IV. I now send you the Continuation of my Method of demonstrating Sir *Isaac Newton's Rule*, &c. deduced from this Principle, that the Squares of the Differences of real Quantities must always be positive; and with it a short Account of two other Methods on the same Subject: I have added some Observations on \mathcal{A} Equations, which I take to be new, and, perhaps, will be more acceptable than what relates to the imaginary Roots themselves.

The Continuation, with two other Methods on the same Subject, and new Observations on \mathcal{A} Equations, by the same, No 408. p. 59.

Besides Sir *Isaac Newton's Rule*, there arises from the following general Propositions, a great Variety of new Rules, different from his, and from any other hitherto published, for discovering when an \mathcal{A} Equation has imaginary Roots. I shall particularly explain one that is more useful for that Purpose, than any that has been hitherto published.

Suppose there is an \mathcal{A} Equation of (n) Dimensions of this Form,

$$x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} - C x^{n-3} + D x^{n-4} - E x^{n-5} + F x^{n-6} - G x^{n-7} + H x^{n-8} - I x^{n-9} + K x^{n-10} \&c. = 0.$$

And that the Roots of this \mathcal{A} Equation are, $a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, l, \&c.$ then shall $A = a + b + c + d + e + f \&c.$ and therefore I call $a, b, c, d, e, f, \&c.$ Parts or Terms of the Coefficient A . For the same Reason I call $ab, ac, ad, ae, bc, bd, cd$, Parts or Terms of the Coefficient B ; $abc, abd, abe, acd, bcd, \&c.$ Parts or Terms of C ; $abcd, abce, abcf$, Parts or Terms of the Coefficient D , and so on. By the *Dimensions* of any Coefficient, I mean the Number of Roots or Factors that are multiplied into each other in its Parts, which is always equal to the Number of Terms in the \mathcal{A} Equation that precede that Coefficient. Thus A is a Coefficient of one Dimension, B of two, C of three, and so of the rest. I call a Part or Term of a Coefficient C *similar* to a Part or Term of any Coefficient G , when the Part of G involves all the Factors of the Part of C : Thus $abc, abcdefg$ are similar Parts of C and G ; after the same Manner $abcd, abcdef$ are similar Parts of D and F , the Part of F involving all the Factors of the Part of D . Those I call *dissimilar* Parts that involve no common Root or Factor: Thus abc , and $defgb$ are dissimilar Parts of the Coefficients C and F . The Sum of all the Products that can be made by multiplying the Parts of any Coefficient C by all the similar Parts of G , I express by $C'G'$ placing a small Line over each Coefficient;

cient: After the same manner $D'F'$ expresses the Sum of all the Products that can be made by multiplying the similar Parts of D and F by each other; and $C' \times C'$ expresses the Sum of the Squares of the Parts of the Coefficient C , but $C' \times C$, expresses the Sum of the Products that can be made by multiplying any two Parts of C by one another. These Expressions being understood, and the five Propositions in *Phil. Transf.* N^o 394, being premised, next follows

Prop. VI.] *If the Difference of the Dimensions of any two Coefficients C and G be called (m) then shall the Product of these Coefficients multiplied by one another be equal to $C'G' + \overline{m+2} \times B'H' +$*

$$+ \frac{m+3}{1} \times \frac{m+4}{2} A'I' + \frac{m+4}{1} \times \frac{m+5}{2} \times \frac{m+6}{3} \times I \times K.$$

Where B and H are the Coefficients adjacent to the Coefficients C and G , A and I the Coefficients adjacent to B and H , I and K the Coefficients adjacent to B and H .

It is known that $C = abc + abd + abe + abf + abg, \&c.$ and $G = abcdefg + abcdefh + abcdefi + bcdefgh, \&c.$ and it is manifest,

1. That in the Product CG each Term of $C'G'$ will arise once as $a^2 b^2 c^2 defg$. But

2. Any Term of $B'H'$ as $a^2 b^2 c defgh$ may be the Product of abc , and $abdefgh$, or of abd and $abc defgh$, or of abe and $abcd fgh$, or of abf and $abc degh$, or of abg and $abc defh$, or lastly of abb and $abc defg$; so that it may be the Product of any Term of C that involves with ab one of the Roots, c, d, e, f, g, h , multiplied by that Term of G , which involves ab and the other five; that is, it may arise in the Product CG as often as there are Roots in $a^2 b^2 c defgh$ besides a and b , or in general, as often as there are Units in the Difference of the Dimensions of B and H , that is, $m+2$ times; because m expresses the Difference of the Dimensions of C and G , and consequently in expressing the Value of CG the Coefficient of the second Term $B'H'$ must be $m+2$.

3. Any Term of $A'I$, as $a^2 bc defghi$, may be the Product of any Part of C that involves the Root a with any two of the rest b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i (the Number of which is the Difference of the Dimensions of A and I , which is in general equal to $m+4$) multiplied by the Part of G that involves a and the other six; and therefore $a^2 bc defghi$ or any other Term of $A'I'$ must arise as often as different Products of two Quantities can be taken from Quan-

ties whose Number is $m+4$, that is $\frac{m+4-1}{2} \times \frac{m+4-1}{2}$ times, or

or $\frac{m+3}{1} \times \frac{m+4}{2}$ times; and consequently in expressing the

Value of C G the Coefficient of the third Term A' I' must be

$$\frac{m+3}{1} \times \frac{m+4}{3}.$$

4. Any Term of $1 \times K$, as $abcde fghik$, may be the Product of any Part of C that involves three of its Factors, and of the Part of G that involves the rest, and therefore may arise in the Product CG as often as different Products of three Quantities can be taken

out of Quantities whose Number is $m+6$, that is, $\frac{m+5}{2}$

$\times \frac{m+4}{3}$ times, and therefore the Coefficient of the fourth Term in

$$\text{the Value of C G must be } \frac{m+4}{1} \times \frac{m+5}{2} \times \frac{m+6}{3}.$$

In general, in expressing the Value of the Product of any two Coefficients C and G, if x express the Order of any Term of this Value as A' I', that is, the Number of Terms that precede it, the

$$\text{Coefficient of that Term must be } \frac{2x+m}{1} \times \frac{2x+m-1}{2} \times \frac{2x+m-2}{3}$$

&c. taking as many Factors as there are Units in x .

Coroll. 1.] If it is required to find by this Proposition the Square of any Coefficient E, then suppose $m=0$, the Difference of the Dimensions of the Coefficients in this Case vanishing, and we shall

$$\text{have } E^2 = E' \times E' + 2 D' F' + 3 \times \frac{4}{2} \times C' G' + 4 \times \frac{5}{2} \times \frac{6}{3} \times$$

$$B' H' \text{ \&c. } = E' \times E' + 2 D' F' + 6 C' G' + 20 B' H' + 70 A' I' + 252 K. \text{ Therefore if } E' \times E, \text{ express the Sum of the Products of any two Parts of E multiplied by each other, we shall have } E^2 = E' \times E' + 2 E' \times E, \text{ and therefore } E' \times E, = D' F' + 3 C' G' + 10 B' H' + 35 A' I' + 126 K.$$

Coroll. 2.] It follows from this Proposition that

$$E^2 = E' \times E' + 2 D' F' + 6 C' G' + 20 B' H' + 70 A' I' + 252 K.$$

$$DF = \dots D' F' + 4 C' G' + 15 B' H' + 56 A' I' + 210 K$$

E 2
C G

$$\begin{aligned}
 CG &= \dots\dots\dots C'G' + 6 B'H' + 28 A'I' + 120 K \\
 BH &= \dots\dots\dots B'H' + 8 A'I' + 45 K \\
 AI &= \dots\dots\dots A'I' + 10 K \\
 K &= \dots\dots\dots K.
 \end{aligned}$$

Coroll. 3.] It easily appears by comparing the Theorems given in the last Corollary, that

$$\begin{aligned}
 E'E' &= E^2 - 2 DF + 2 CG - 2 BH + 2 AI - 2 K \\
 D'F' &= DF - 4 CG + 9 BH - 16 AI + 25 K \\
 C'G' &= CG - 6 BH + 20 AI - 50 K \\
 B'H' &= BH - 8 AI + 35 K \\
 A'I' &= AI - 10 K.
 \end{aligned}$$

Prop. VII.] Let $l = n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \dots$ &c. taking as many Factors as the Coefficient E has Dimensions, and $\frac{l-1}{2l} \times E^2$ shall always exceed $DF - CG + BH - AI + K$ when the Roots of the *Æquation* are all real Quantities.

For it is manifest that l expresses the Number of Parts or Terms in the Coefficient E , and it is plain from Proposition V. (See *Phil.*

Trans. N° 394.) that $\frac{l-1}{2l} \times E^2$ must always be greater than the

Sum of the Products that can be made by multiplying any two of the Parts of E by each other, that is, than $E' \times E$; but $2 E' \times E = E^2 - E'E' =$ (by the first Theorem in the last Corollary) $2 DF$

$- 2 CG + 2 BH - 2 AI + 2 K$, and therefore since $\frac{l-1}{2l} \times E^2$

must always exceed $E'E'$, it follows that $\frac{l-1}{2l} E^2$ must always

be greater than $DF - CG + BH - AI + K$ when the Roots of the *Æquation* are real Quantities.

Schol.] In following my Method this was the first general Proposition presented it self. For having first observed that if l expresses the Number of any Quantities, the Square of their Sum

multiplied by $\frac{l-1}{2l}$ must always exceed the Sum of the Products

made by multiplying any two of them by each other; and that the

the Excess was the Sum of the Squares of the Differences of the Quantities divided by $2l$. it was easy to see in the Equation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} - C x^{n-3} + D x^{n-4} \&c. = 0$, since B is the Sum of the Products of any two of the Parts of A, that if l

expresses the Number of the Root of the Equation, $\frac{l-1}{2l} \times A^2$

must always exceed B; and this is one Part of the *fifth Proposition*. In the next Place, I compared the Sum of the Products of any two Parts of B with AC, and found that it was not equal to AC but to AC — D; from which I inferred, that if l expresses the Number of

the Parts of B, then $\frac{l-1}{2l} \times B^2$ must always exceed AC — D; and

these easily suggested this general Proposition.

Prop. VIII.] Let r express the Dimensions of the Coefficient C, and s the Difference of the Dimensions of the Coefficients C and G, then B and H being Coefficients adjacent to C and G, $\overline{n-r-s} \times r \ C' \ G'$ shall

always be greater than $\overline{s+1} \times \overline{s+2} \times B' \ H'$ when the Roots of the Equation are all real Quantities affected with the same Sign.

For taking the Differences of all those Parts of the Coefficient C that are similar in all their Factors but one, as $abc, abb, abi, \&c.$ and multiplying the Square of each Difference by such Parts of the Coefficient D (which is of s Dimensions) as are dissimilar to both the Parts of C in that Difference, the Sum of all those Squares thus multiplied, will consist of Terms of $C' \ G'$ taken positively, and of Terms of $B' \ H'$ taken negatively. By multiplying in this Manner

$$\begin{aligned} &\overline{abc - abb}^2 + \overline{abc - abi}^2 + \overline{abc - abk}^2 \ \&c. + \\ &\overline{abc - acb}^2 + \overline{abc - aci}^2 + \overline{abc - ack}^2 \ \&c. + \\ &\overline{abc - bcb}^2 + \overline{abc - bce}^2 + \overline{abc - bck}^2 \ \&c. \text{ by} \end{aligned}$$

$defg$ the Term of D, that is dissimilar to all those Parts of C, you will find that $a^2 b^2 c^2 defg$ will arise in the Sum of the Products $r \times \overline{n-r-s}$ times: For those Products may be also expressed

$$\text{thus } defg a^2 b^2 \times \overline{c-b}^2 + \overline{c-i}^2 + \overline{c-k}^2 \ \&c.$$

$$+ defg a^2 c^2 \times \overline{b-b}^2 + \overline{b-i}^2 + \overline{b-k}^2 \ \&c.$$

$$+ defg b^2 c^2 \times \overline{a-b}^2 + \overline{a-i}^2 + \overline{a-k}^2 \ \&c. \text{ where the Number of the Differences } c-b, c-i, c-k, \ \&c. \text{ whose Squares are multiplied}$$

multiplied by $defg a^2 b^2$ is manifestly equal to the Number of the Roots of the *Æquation* that do not enter $a^2 b^2 c^2 defg$ or $abc defg$, that is, to the Excess of the Number of the Roots of the *Æquation* above the Dimensions of $abc defg$, a Term of G , that is, to $n - r - s$. But in collecting all the said Products, $\overline{n - r - s} \times a^2 b^2 c^2 defg$ must arise as often as there are Units in r : Because the Terms which are subtracted from abc may differ from it in the Root c , as abb , abi , abk , &c. or in the Root b , as acb , aci , ack , &c. or in the Root a , as bcb , bci , bck ; that is, $\overline{n - r - s} \times a^2 b^2 c^2 defg$ must arise as often as there are Dimensions in abc , a Term of C , or as often in general as there are Units in r , which expresses the Dimensions of C : Therefore the Term $a^2 b^2 c^2 defg$ will arise in the Sum of the abovementioned Products $r \times \overline{n - r - s}$ times.

The negative Part must consist of the Terms of $B' H'$ doubled; each of which, as $2 a^2 b^2 c defg$ may arise as often as there can be Differences $c - d$, $c - e$, $c - f$, $c - g$, $d - e$, &c. assumed amongst the Terms c, d, e, f, g whose Number is = to $s + 2$ that is,

$\overline{s + 1} \times \frac{s + 1}{2}$ times; and therefore $a^2 b^2 c defg$ or any other Part

of $B' H'$ must arise in the negative Part $\overline{s + 1} \times \overline{s + 2}$ times; and since the whole Aggregate must be positive it follows $\overline{n - r - s} \times r C' G'$ must always exceed $\overline{s + 1} \times \overline{s + 2} \times B' H'$.

Coroll. 1] Suppose we are to compare $E' E'$ the Sum of the Squares of the Parts of E with $D' F'$ the Sum of the Products of the similar Parts of D and F ; in this Case s vanishes, and therefore $\overline{n - r} \times r E' E'$ must exceed $2 D' F'$. Let $\overline{n - r} \times r = m$, and consequently $\overline{n - r - 1} \times r - 1 = m - n + 1$; $\overline{n - r - 2} \times r - 2 = m - 2n + 4$; $\overline{n - r - 3} \times r - 3 = m - 3n + 9$; $\overline{n - r - 4} \times r - 4 = m - 4n + 16$. Since it is plain that $\overline{n - r - q} \times r - q = \overline{n - r} \times r - qn + q^2$, Then by this Proposition, supposing

$$m \times E' E' - 2 D' F' = a'$$

$$\overline{m - n + 1} \times D' F' - 12 C' G' = b'$$

$$\overline{m - 2n + 4} \times C' G' - 30 B' H' = c'$$

$$\overline{m - 3n + 9} \times B' H' - 56 A' I' = d'$$

$$\overline{m - 4n + 16} \times A' I' - 90 K' = e'$$

The Quantities a', b', c', d', e' , must be always positive when the Roots of the Equation are real Quantities affected with the same Sign. The Coefficients prefixed to the negative Parts are the Numbers 2, 12, 30, 56, 90, whose Differences equally increase by the same Number 8.

Coroll. 2] Supposing as before, that $\overline{n-r} \times r = m$; and also that $m \times \overline{m-n+1} = m'$; $m' \times \overline{m-2n+4} = m''$; $m'' \times \overline{m-3n+9} = m'''$ &c. it may be demonstrated after the manner of this Proposition, that if

$$m E' E' - 2 D' F' = a'$$

$$m' E' E' - 2 \times 12 C' G' = a''$$

$$m'' E' E' - 2 \times 12 \times 30 B' H' = a'''$$

$$m''' E' E' - 2 \times 12 \times 30 \times 56 A' I' = a'''' \&c.$$

Then shall a', a'', a''' , &c. be always positive when the Roots are real Quantities, whether they be affected with the same, or with different Signs. The negative Coefficients arise by multiplying those in the preceding Corollary, 2, 12, 30, 56, 90, by one another.

Prop. IX.] Let a', b', c', d', e' , and m express the same Quantities as in the Corollaries of the last Proposition, and $m E^2 - \overline{m+n+1} \times D F = a' + b' + 2c' + 5d' + 14e'$.

For by Cor. ii. Prop. vi.

$$E^2 = E' E' + 2 D' F' + 6 C' G' + 20 B' H' + 70 A' I' + 252 K,$$

and by the same

$$D F = - - - D' F' + 4 C' G' + 15 B' H' + 56 A' I' + 210 K,$$

$$\text{therefore } m E^2 - \overline{m+n+1} \times D F = m E' E' + \overline{m-n-1} \times D' F' + \overline{m-2n-2} \times 2 C' G' + \overline{m-3n-3} \times 5 B' H' + \overline{m-4n-4} \times 14 A' I' + \overline{m-5n-5} \times 42 K = (\text{by substituting successively for}$$

$$m E' E', \overline{m-n+1} \times D' F', \overline{m-2n+4} \times C' G', \overline{m-3n+9} \times B' H', \overline{m-4n+16} \times A' I' \text{ their Values deduced from the first Corollary of the last Proposition) } = a' + b' + 2c' + 5d' + 14e',$$

where the Coefficients prefixed to a', b', c', d, e' , are the Differences of the Coefficients of $E' E', D' F', C' G', B' H', A' I'$, and K in the Values of E^2 and $D F$ taken from Cor. ii. Prop. VI. being $1-0, 2-1, 6-4, 20-15, 70-56$ and $252-210$.

Coroll. Since $m = \overline{n-r} \times r$ therefore $m+n+1 = \overline{n-r+1} \times r+1$; and consequently $\frac{r}{r+1} \times \frac{n-r}{n-r+1} \times E^2$ must always be greater

than

than DF the Product of the Coefficients adjacent to E ; and hence the Fractions are deduced, that in Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule are placed over the Terms of the *Æquation*, which multiplied by the Square of the Terms under them, must always exceed the Products of the adjacent Terms of the *Æquation*, when the Roots are real Quantities: For it is manifest that the Fraction to be placed over the

Term E x^{n-r} according to that Rule is the Quotient of $\frac{n-r}{r+1}$

divided by $\frac{n-r+1}{r}$.

Prop. 10. *The same Expressions being allowed as in the preceding Propositions, it will be found in the same manner that as*

$$\begin{aligned} mE^2 - \overline{m+n+1} \times DF &= a' + b' + 2c' + 5d' + 14e', \text{ so} \\ \overline{m-n+1} \times DF - \overline{m+2n+4} \times CG &= -b' + 3c' + 9d' + 28e' \\ \overline{m-2n+4} \times CG - \overline{m+3n+9} \times BH &= -c' + 5d' + 20e' \\ \overline{m-3n+9} \times BH - \overline{m+4n+16} \times AI &= -d' + 7e' \\ \overline{m-4n+16} \times AI - \overline{m+5n+25} \times K &= -e'. \end{aligned}$$

These Theorems are easily deduced from the Theorems given in the second *Coroll. Prop. VI.* and the first *Coroll. Prop. VIII*; and the Coefficients prefixed to a', b', c', d', e' , are the Differences of the Coefficients of the corresponding Terms in the Values of E^2 , DF, CG, BH, AI and K in *Cor. 2. Prop. VI.*

Corol.] Hence the Products of any two Coefficients, as DF and AI may be compared together when the Sum of the Dimensions of D and F is equal to the Sum of the Dimensions of A and I. Let the Dimensions of A and F be equal to s and m respectively, and

$$\text{let } p = \frac{n-s}{s+1} \times \frac{n-s-1}{s+2} \times \frac{n-s-2}{s+3} \&c. \text{ taking as many Factors as}$$

there are Units in the Difference of the Dimensions of D and A.

$$\text{Let } q = \frac{n-m}{m+1} \times \frac{n-m-1}{m+2} \times \frac{n-m-2}{m+3} \&c. \text{ taking as many Factors as}$$

as you took in the Value of p . Then shall $\frac{q}{p} \times DF$ always exceed

AI when the Roots of the *Æquation* are real Quantities affected with the same Sign; and this Rule obtains, though the Roots are affected

affected with different Signs when the Coefficients D and F are equal.

Prop. XI.] *The same Things being supposed as in the preceding Propositions.*

$$1. \left. \begin{aligned} m E^2 - \overline{m+1} \times 2 DF + \overline{m+4} \times 2 CG - \overline{m+9} \times \\ 2 BH + \overline{m+16} \times 2 AI - \overline{m+25} \times 2 K - - - \end{aligned} \right\} = a'.$$

$$2. \left. \begin{aligned} \overline{m-n+1} \times DF - \overline{m-n+4} \times 4 CG + \overline{m-n+9} \times \\ 9 BH - \overline{m-n+16} \times 16 AI + \overline{m-n+25} \times 25 K \end{aligned} \right\} = b'.$$

$$3. \left. \begin{aligned} \overline{m-2n+4} \times CG - \overline{m-2n+9} \times 6 BH + \overline{m-2n+16} \times \\ 20 AI + \overline{m-2n+25} \times 50 K - - - - - \end{aligned} \right\} = c'.$$

$$4. \overline{m-3n+9} \times BH - \overline{m-3n+16} \times 8 AI + \overline{m-3n+25} \times 35 K = d'.$$

$$5. - - - \overline{m-4n+16} \times AI - \overline{m-4n+25} \times 10 K = e'.$$

These Theorems follow easily from the third *Coroll. Prop. VI.* The first easily appears thus, $a' = m E' E' - 2 D' F' =$ (by that Corollary)

$$\begin{aligned} m E^2 - 2 m DF + 2 m CG - 2 m BH + 2 m AI - 2 m K. \\ - 2 DF + 8 CG - 18 BH + 32 AI - 50 K. \end{aligned}$$

$$= m E^2 - \overline{m+1} \times 2 DF + \overline{m+4} \times 2 CG - \overline{m+9} \times 2 BH \\ + \overline{m+16} \times 2 AI - \overline{m+25} \times 2 K. \quad \text{The other Theorems are} \\ \text{deduced from the same Corollary compared with } \textit{Coroll. 1. Prop. VIII.}$$

Prop. XII.] *The same Things being supposed as in the second Corollary of Prop. VIII.*

$$1. \left. \begin{aligned} m E^2 - \overline{m+1} \times 2 DF + \overline{m+4} \times 2 CG - \overline{m+9} \times \\ 2 BH + \overline{m+16} \times 2 AI - \overline{m+25} \times 2 K - - - - - \end{aligned} \right\} = a'.$$

$$2. \left. \begin{aligned} m' E^2 - 2 m' DF + \overline{m'-12} \times 2 CG - \overline{m'-72} \times \\ 2 BH + \overline{m'-240} \times 2 AI - \overline{m'-600} \times 2 K - - - - - \end{aligned} \right\} = a''.$$

$$3. \left. \begin{aligned} m'' E^2 - 2 m'' DF + 2 m'' CG - \overline{m''+360} \times \\ 2 BH + \overline{m''+360} \times 8 \times 2 AI - \overline{m''+360} \times 35 \times 2 K \end{aligned} \right\} = a'''.$$

$$4. \left. \begin{aligned} m''' \times E^2 - 2 DF + 2 CG - 2 BH + \overline{m''' - 750} \times 28 \times \\ AI - \overline{m''' - 7200} \times 28 \times 2 K - - - - - \end{aligned} \right\} = a''''.$$

Sc.

These *Theorems* follow from the third *Coroll. Prop.* VI. compared with the second *Coroll. Prop.* VIII. The first is the same with the first of the last Proposition. The second is demonstrated by substituting in $m' E' E' - 24 C' G' = a''$, the Values of $E' E'$ and $C' G'$ given in the 3d *Cor.* of the 6th *Prop.* The third is found by substituting in $m'' E' E' - 270 B' H' = a'''$ the Values of $E' E'$ and $B' H'$; and by a like Substitution these *Theorems* may be continued.

A general Corollary.] From these Propositions a great Variety of *Rules* may be deduced for discovering when an *Æquation* has imaginary Roots. The Foundation of Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule is demonstrated in the ninth Proposition, and its *Corollary*. The 7th

Proposition shews that if $\frac{l-1}{2l} \times E^2$ does not exceed $DF - CG +$

$BH - AI + K$, some of the Roots of the *Æquation* must be imaginary; and sometimes this Rule will discover impossible Roots in an *Æquation*, that do not appear by Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule. These are the only two Rules that have been hitherto published. But the Rules that arise from the Theorems in the 11th and 12th Propositions, are preferable to both; because any imaginary Roots that can be discovered by the 7th or 9th always appear from the 11th and 12th Propositions; and impossible Roots will often be discovered by the 11th and 12th Propositions in an *Æquation*, that do not appear in that *Æquation* when examined by the 7th and 9th Propositions. The Advantage which the Rules deduced from the 11th Proposition, have above those deduced from the preceding Propositions, will be manifest by considering that in the 11th Proposition we have the Values of the Quantities a', b', c', d', e' , separately; whereas in the preceding Propositions, we have only the Values of certain Aggregates of these Quantities joined with the same Signs. Now it is obvious that if these Quantities be separately found positive, any such Aggregates of them must be positive; but these Aggregates may be positive, and yet some of the Quantities a', b', c', d', e' , themselves may be found negative: From which it follows, that if the Roots of the *Æquation* are all affected with the same Sign, and no impossible Roots appear by *Prop.* 11th, none will appear by the preceding Propositions; but that some imaginary Roots may be discovered by Proposition 11th, when none appear in the *Æquation* examined by the Propositions that precede the 11th. If some of the Roots of the *Æquation* are positive, and some negative (which always easily appears by considering the Signs of the Terms of the *Æquation*) then the 12th Proposition will be in many Cases more apt to discover imaginary Roots in an *Æquation* than those that precede it.

The Rule that flows from the first *Theorem* of the 11th *Prop.* obtains when the Roots of the *Æquation* are affected with different Signs

Signs, as well as when they all have the same Sign, and it is this ; Multiply the Number of the Terms in an \mathcal{A} Equation that precedes any Term, as $E x^{n-r}$ by the Number of Terms that follow it in the same \mathcal{A} Equation, and call the Product m . Suppose that $+D - C$, $+B$, $-A$, $+I$ are the Coefficients preceding the Term $E x^{n-r}$, and that $+F$, $-G$, $+H$, $-I$, $+K$ are the Coefficients that

follow it ; then if $\frac{1}{2} m E^2$ does not exceed $\overline{m+1} \times D F - \overline{m+4}$

$\times C G + \overline{m+9} \times B H - \overline{m+16} \times A I + \overline{m+25} \times K$, the \mathcal{A} Equation must have some imaginary Roots ; where the Coefficients $\overline{m+1}$, $\overline{m+4}$, $\overline{m+9}$, &c. are found by adding to m the Squares of the Numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. which shew the Distances of the Coefficients to which they are prefix'd, from the Coefficient E . The second

Theorem of the 12th Proposition shews, that if $\frac{1}{2} m' E^2$ does not

exceed $m' D F - \overline{m'-12} \times C G + \overline{m'-72} \times B H - \overline{m'-240} \times A I + \overline{m'-600} \times K$, the \mathcal{A} Equation must have some Roots imaginary.

For an Example, If the four Roots of the Biquadratick \mathcal{A} Equation $x^4 - A x^3 + B x^2 - C x + D = 0$ are real Quantities, it will follow equally from the 5th, 7th, 9th, and 11th Propositions,

that $\frac{3}{8} A^2$ must be greater than B , and that $\frac{3}{8} C^2$ must exceed

$B D$. The 7th further shews that $\frac{5}{12} B^2$ must exceed $A C - D$;

the 9th demonstrates that $\frac{4}{9} B^2$ must exceed $A C$; but our Rule

deduced from Prop. XI. shews that $2 B^2$ must exceed $5 A C - 8 D$,

the Excess being $\frac{1}{2} a'$, and the Rule deduced from the second

Theorem of the 12th Proposition shews that B^2 must always ex-

ceed $2 A C + 4 D$, the Excess being $\frac{1}{4} a''$. It appears from sever-

al preceding Propositions, that if the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation have all the same Sign, then $A C$ must exceed $16 D$: Let the Excesses

$F 2$

$5 B^2$

$$5 B^2 - 12 A C + 12 D = p, 4 B^2 - 9 A C = q, A C - 16 D = s;$$

and it is plain that $a' (= 4 B^2 - 10 A C + 16 D) = q - s = \frac{2}{5} \times \overline{2 p - s}$; and that $a'' = q + s = \frac{2}{5} \times \overline{2 p + 4 s}$. Let us suppose,

1. That s is positive, then it is manifest that if either p or q be negative, a' must also be found negative, and consequently that when the 7th or 9th Propositions shew any Roots to be imaginary, the 11th Proposition must discover them at the same time. But as a'

$(= q - s = \frac{2}{5} \times \overline{2 p - s})$ may be found negative when p and q are

both positive, it follows that the Rule we have deduced from the 11th Proposition may discover imaginary Roots in an *Æquation*, that do not appear by the preceding Propositions: Thus if you examine the *Æquation* $x^4 - 6 x^3 + 10 x^2 - 7 x + 1$ by Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule, or by our 7th Proposition, no imaginary Roots

appear in it from either. But since $2 B^2 - 5 A C + 8 D (= \frac{1}{2} a')$

$= 200 - 210 + 8 = -2$ is in this *Æquation* negative, it is manifest that two Roots of the *Æquation* must be imaginary. Let us suppose,

2. That s is negative, and that from the Signs of the Terms of the *Æquation*, it appears that some Roots are positive and some negative; then in order to see if the *Æquation* has any imaginary Roots, the most useful Rule is that we deduced from the second Theorem of *Prop.* 12th. viz. that if B^2 does not exceed $2 A C + 4 D$ some of the Roots of the *Æquation* must be imaginary: For

the Excess of B^2 above $2 A C + 4 D$ being $\frac{1}{4} a'' = \frac{1}{4} \times \overline{q + s}$

$= \frac{1}{10} \times \overline{2 p + 4 s}$, and s being negative, it is manifest, that if q

or p be negative, $\frac{1}{4} a''$ must be negative; and that $\frac{1}{4} a''$ may be

negative when q and p are both positive; that is, This Rule must always discover some Roots to be imaginary when the 7th or 9th *Prop.* discover any impossible Roots in an *Æquation*; and will very often discover such Roots in an *Æquation* when these Propositions discover none. For Example, If you examine the *Æquation* $x^4 + 5 x^3 + 6 x^2 - x - 12 = 0$, you will discover no imaginary Roots in

in it by the 7th or 9th *Propositions* ; and though $A C - 16 D (=)$ be negative, it does not follow, that the *Æ*quation has any impossible Roots, because it appears from the Signs of the Terms, that the *Æ*quation has Roots affected with different Signs. But since $B^2 - 2 A C - 4 D (= 36 + 10 - 48 = - 2)$ is negative, it appears from our Rule, that the *Æ*quation must have some imaginary Roots.

I might shew in the next Place, how the Rules deduced from the 11th and 12th *Propositions* may be extended so as to discover when more than two Roots of an *Æ*quation are imaginary, and in general to determine the Number of imaginary Roots in any *Æ*quation ; but as it would require a long Discussion, and some *Lemmata* to demonstrate this strictly, I shall only observe that the 11th and 12th *Propositions* will be found to be still the most useful of all those we have given for that Purpose. To give *one Example* of this ; If we are to examine the *Æ*quation $x^4 - 4 a x^3 + 6 a^2 x^2 - 4 a b^2$

$+ x + b^4 = 0$ by Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule, it is found to have four impossible Roots when a is greater than b ; for though the Square of

the second Term multiplied by $\frac{3}{8}$ be equal to the Product of the

first and third Terms, yet in that Case, in applying Sir *Isaac Newton's* Rule, the Sign — ought to be placed under the second Term, and the same is to be said of the Square of the fourth Term. The Rule deduced from the 7th *Proposition* shews four Roots imaginary, when a is greater than b , and also when b^2 is greater than $15 a^2$; but a Rule founded on the 11th *Proposition*, shews the four Roots to be imaginary always when a exceeds b , or when b^2 exceeds $9 a^2$; from which the Excellency of this Rule above these two is manifest. I have said so much of Biquadratick *Æ*quations, that I must leave it to those that are willing to take the Trouble, to make like Remarks on the higher Sorts of *Æ*quations.

In investigating the preceding *Propositions*, when I found myself obliged to go through so intricate Calculations, I often attempted to find some more easy Way of treating this Subject. The following was of considerable Use to me, and may perhaps be entertaining to you. By it, I investigate some *maxima* in a very easy Manner, that could not be demonstrated in the common Way with so little Trouble.

Lemma V.] Let the given Line $A B$ be divided any where in P , and the Rectangle of the Parts $A P$ and $P B$ will be a *maximum* when these Parts are equal. $A \text{-----} B$
P

This is manifest from the Elements of *Euclid*.

Lemma VI.] If the Line *A B* is divided into any Number of Parts *A C*, *CD*, *DE*, *EB*, the Product of all those Parts multiplied into one another will be a *maximum* when the Parts are equal amongst themselves. For let the Point *D* be where you will, it is manifest that if *DB* be bisected in *E*, the Product $A C \times C D \times D E \times E B$ will be greater than $A C \times C D \times D e \times e B$, because by $\overline{A \quad C \quad D \quad E \quad e \quad B}$ the last Lemma $D E \times E B$ is greater than $D e \times e B$; and for the same reason *A D* and *CE* must be bisected in *C* and *D*; and consequently all the Parts *A C*, *CD*, *DE*, *EB* must be equal amongst themselves, that their Product may be a *maximum*.

Lemma VII.] The Sum of the Products that can be made by multiplying any two Parts of *A B* by one another is a *maximum* when the Parts are equal. The Sum of these Products is $A C \times C B + C D \times D B + D E \times E B$: Now that $D E \times E B$ may be a *maximum*, *DB* must be bisected in *E* by the 5th Lemma, and for the same reason *AD* and *CE* must be bisected in *C* and *D*, that is, all the Parts, *A C*, *CD*, *DE*, *EB* must be equal, that the Sum of all these Products may be a *maximum*.

Lemma VIII.] The Sum of the Products of any three Parts of the Line *A B* is a *maximum*, when all the Parts are equal. For that Sum is $A C \times C D \times D E + E B \times A C \times C D + A C \times D E + C D \times D E$; and supposing the Point *E* given, it is manifest that *AE* must be equally trisected in *C* and *D* that $A C \times C D \times D E$ may be a *maximum* by Lemma VI. and that $A C \times C D + A C \times D E + C D \times D E$ may be a *maximum* by Lemma VII. From which it is manifest that all the Parts *A C*, *CD*, *DE*, *EB* must be equal, that the Sum of the Products of any three of them may be a *maximum*.

Lemma IX.] It is manifest that this way of reasoning is general, and that the Sum of any Quantities being given, the Sum of all the Products that can be made by multiplying any given Number of them by one another, must be a *maximum* when these Quantities are equal. But the Sum of the Squares, or of any pure Powers of these Quantities, is a *minimum*, when the Quantities are equal.

Theorem.] Suppose $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} - C x^{n-3} + D x^{n-4} - E x^{n-5} \&c. = 0$, to be an *Æquation* that has not all its Roots equal to one another: Let *r* express the Dimensions of any Coefficient

D, and let $l = n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \frac{n-3}{4} \&c.$ taking as many Factors as

there are Units in *r*; then shall $\frac{1}{n^r} \times A^r$ be always greater than *D*, if

if the Roots of the \mathcal{A} Equation are real Quantities affected with the same Sign.

This may be demonstrated from the preceding Propositions: But to demonstrate it from the last *Lemmata*, let us assume an \mathcal{A} Equation that has all its Roots equal to one another, and the Sum of all its Roots equal to A , the Sum of the Roots of

the proposed \mathcal{A} Equation. This \mathcal{A} Equation will be $x^n - \frac{A^n}{n} = 0$,

$$x^n - A x^{n-1} + n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{A^2}{n^2} x^{n-2} - n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \frac{A^3}{n^3} x^{n-3} \&c. = 0;$$

and if r express the Dimensions of the Coefficient of any Term of this \mathcal{A} Equation (or the Number of Terms which precede it) it is manifest that the Term itself will be $l \times \frac{A^r}{n^r} x^{n-r}$:

But by the Supposition $D x^{n-r}$ is the Corresponding Term in the proposed \mathcal{A} Equation, and D must be the Sum of all the Products that can be made by multiplying as many Roots of that \mathcal{A} -

quation by one another, as there are Units in r ; and $\frac{l A^r}{n^r}$ must

be the Sum of the like Products of the Roots of the other \mathcal{A} Equation; which must be the greater Quantity by the preceding *Lemmata*, because its Roots are equal amongst themselves, and their Sum is equal to the Sum of the Roots of the proposed \mathcal{A} Equation; and the Sum of such Products is a *maximum* when the Roots are equal amongst themselves. By pursuing this Method, it may be

demonstrated that $\frac{\frac{2B}{n \times n - 1}}{\frac{r}{2}} \times l$ must always exceed the Coefficient

prefixed to the Term x^{n-r} in an \mathcal{A} Equation whose Roots are all real Quantities affected with the same Sign; providing that r be a

Number greater than 2; and also that $\frac{\frac{2 \times 3 \cdot c}{n \times n - 1 \times n - 2}}{\frac{r}{3}} \times l$ must

exceed the same Coefficient, if r be any Number greater than 3.

It is easy to continue these Theorems.

The 3d Method which I mentioned in the Beginning of this Letter, is deduced from the Consideration of the *Limits* of the Roots of \mathcal{A} Equations; and though it is explained by some Authors already, yet as I demonstrate

monstrate and apply it to this Subject in a different Manner, I shall add a short Account of it.

Lemma X.] If you transform the Biquadratick $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D = 0$ into one that shall have each of its Roots less than the respective Values of x by a given Difference e ; Suppose $y = x - e$, or $x = e + y$, the transformed *Æquation*, the Order of the Terms being inverted, will have this Form:

$$\begin{aligned} & e^4 + 4e^3y + 6e^2y^2 + 4ey^3 + y^4 = 0. \\ & - Ae^3 - 3Ae^2y - 3Aey^2 - Ay^3 \\ & + Be^2 + 2Be y + B y^2 \\ & - Ce - C y \\ & + D \end{aligned}$$

Where it is manifest,

1. That the first Term $e^4 - Ae^3 + Be^2 - Ce + D$ is the Quantity that arises by substituting e in Place of x in the proposed *Æquation* $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D$.

2. That the Coefficient of the second Term $4e^3 - 3Ae^2 + 2Be - C$ is the Quantity that arises by multiplying each Part of the first $e^4 - Ae^3 + Be^2 - Ce + D$ by the Index of e in that Part, and dividing the Product by e .

3. That the Coefficient of the third Term $6e^2 - 3Ae + B$ is the Quantity that arises from the preceding Coefficient $4e^3 - 3Ae^2 + 2Be - C$ by multiplying each Part by the Index of e in it, and dividing the Product by $2e$.

4. That the Coefficient of the fourth Term arises in like Manner from the preceding, only you now divide by $3e$; and in general, the Coefficient of any Term may be deduced from the Coefficient of that Term which precedes it, by multiplying each Part of the preceding Coefficient by the Index of e in that Part, and dividing the Product by e and by the Index of y , in the Term whose Coefficient is required.

Lemma XI.] If any *Æquation* $x^n - Ax^{n-1} + Bx^{n-2} - Cx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$ be transformed in the same Manner, by supposing $y = x - e$, or $x = e + y$, and consequently $x^n = \overline{e + y}^n$, $Ax^{n-1} = A \times \overline{e + y}^{n-1}$, $Bx^{n-2} = B \times \overline{e + y}^{n-2} \&c.$ The transformed *Æquation* will have this Form, the Order of the Terms being inverted,

$$\begin{aligned} & e^n + n e^{n-1} y + n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times e^{n-2} y^2 \&c. = 0 \\ & - A e^{n-1} - \frac{n-1}{2} \times A e^{n-2} y - \frac{n-2}{2} \times A e^{n-3} y^2 \&c. \\ & + B e \end{aligned}$$

$$+ B e^{n-2} + \frac{n-2}{1} \times B e^{n-3} y + \frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{1} \times B e^{n-4} y^2 \&c.$$

$$- C e^{n-3} - \frac{n-3}{1} \times C e^{n-4} y - \frac{n-3}{2} \times \frac{n-4}{1} \times C e^{n-5} y^2 \&c.$$

&c.

&c.

&c.

Where it is manifest,

1. That the first Term $e^n - A e^{n-1} + B e^{n-2} - C e^{n-3} \&c.$ is the Quantity that arises by substituting e in the Place of x in the proposed Equation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} - C x^{n-3} \&c.$

2. That the Coefficient of the second Term $n e^{n-1} - \frac{n-1}{1} \times A e^{n-2} + \frac{n-2}{1} \times B e^{n-3} - \frac{n-3}{1} \times C e^{n-4} \&c.$ is deduced from the preceding $e^n - A e^{n-1} + B e^{n-2} - C e^{n-3} \&c.$ by multiplying each of its Parts by the Index of e in that Part, and dividing by e .

3. That the Coefficient of the third Term is deduced from the Coefficient of the second Term, by multiplying after the same Manner, each of its Parts by the Index of e and dividing by $2e$. In general, the Coefficient of any Term, y^r is deduced from the Coefficient of the preceding Term, that is of y^{r-1} by multiplying every Part of that Coefficient by the Index of e in it, and dividing the Product by re .

Lemma XII.] If you substitute any two Quantities K and L in the Place of x in $x^4 - A x^3 + B x^2 - C x + D$, and the Quantities that result from these Substitutions be affected with contrary Signs, the Quantities K and L must be *Limits* of one or more real Roots of the Equation $x^4 - A x^3 + B x^2 - C x + D = 0$. That is, one of these Quantities must be greater, and the other less than one or more Roots of that Equation.

For if you suppose that a, b, c, d , are the Roots of that Equation, then it is plain from the *Genesis* of Equations, that $x^4 -$

$$A x^3 + B x^2 - C x + D = \frac{x-a}{1} \times \frac{x-b}{1} \times \frac{x-c}{1} \times \frac{x-d}{1}; \text{ and}$$

therefore K and L being substituted for x in $\frac{x-a}{1} \times \frac{x-b}{1} \times \frac{x-c}{1} \times \frac{x-d}{1}$,

the Product becomes in the one Case positive, and in the other negative; so that one of the Factors $x-a, x-b, x-c, x-d$ must have a Sign when K is substituted for x in it, contrary to the Sign which it is affected with when L is substituted in it for x ; suppose that Factor to be $x-b$, and since $K-b$ and $L-b$ are Quantities whereof the one is positive,

and the other negative, it is manifest that b one of the Roots of the *Æquation* must be less than one, and greater than the other of the two Quantities K and L : So that K and L must be the *Limits* of the Root b .

I say further, that the Root whereof K and L are *Limits*, must be a real Root of the *Æquation*; for the Product of the Factors that involve impossible Roots in an *Æquation*, can never have its Signs changed by substituting any real Quantity whatsoever in place of x ; because the Number of such Roots is always an even Number, and the Product of any two of these Roots such as $x - m - \sqrt{-n}$, and $x - m + \sqrt{-n}$ is $|x - m|^2 + n^2$ which must be always positive, whatever Quantity be substituted for x , while n remains positive, that is, while these two Roots are impossible.

Lemma XIII.] If you substitute K and L for x in $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} \&c.$ and the Quantities that result be affected with contrary Signs, then shall K and L be the *Limits* of one or more real Roots of the *Æquation* $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} \&c. = 0$. This may be demonstrated after the same Manner as the last *Lemma*.

THEOREM I.] If a, b, c, d are the Roots of the *Æquation* $x^4 - A x^3 + B x^2 - C x + D = 0$, they shall be the *Limits* of the Roots of the *Æquation* $4 x^3 - 3 A x^2 + 2 B x - C = 0$.

Suppose a to be the least Root of the Biquadratic $x^4 - A x^3 + B x^2 - C x + D = 0$, b the second Root, c the third, and d the fourth, and the Values of y in the *Æquation* in the 10th *Lemma*, will be $a - e, b - e, c - e, d - e$; then by substituting successively a, b, c, d for e in that *Æquation* of y , one of the Values of y will vanish in every Substitution, and the first Term of the *Æquation* of y , viz. $e^4 - A e^3 + B e^2 - C e + D$ vanishing, the *Æquation* will be reduced to a Cubick of this Form.

$$\begin{aligned} &4 e^3 + 6 e^2 y + 4 e y^2 + y^3 = 0 \\ &- 3 A e^2 - 3 A e y - A y^2 \\ &+ 2 B e + B y \\ &- C \end{aligned}$$

And consequently $4 e^3 - 3 A e^2 + 2 B e - C$ must be the Product of the three remaining Values of y having its Sign changed; that is, it must be equal to $-\overline{b - a} \times \overline{c - a} \times \overline{d - a}$ when e is supposed equal to a ; it must be $-\overline{a - b} \times \overline{c - b} \times \overline{d - b}$ when $e = b$; it must be $-\overline{a - c} \times \overline{b - c} \times \overline{d - c}$ when $e = c$; and it must be

be $-a - d \times b - d \times c - d$ when $c = d$. Now it is manifest that

these Products $b - a \times c - a \times d - a$, $a - b \times c - b \times d - b$, $a - c$

$\times b - c \times d - c$, $a - d \times b - d \times c - d$ must be affected with the Signs $+$, $-$, $+$, $-$ respectively; the first being the Product of three positive Quantities, the second the Product of one negative and two positives, the third the Product of two negatives and one positive, and the fourth the Product of three negatives. Therefore since by substituting a , b , c , d for e in the Quantity $4e^3 - 3Ae^2 + 2Be - C$, it becomes alternately a positive and a negative Quantity, it follows from the last *Lemma* that a , b , c , d must be the *Limits* of the Roots of the $\text{\AE}quation$ $4e^3 - 3Ae^2 + 2Be - C = 0$, or of the $\text{\AE}quation$ $4x^3 - 3Ax^2 + 2Bx - C = 0$.

Coroll.] It follows from this Theorem, that if a' , b' , and c' are the three Roots of the $\text{\AE}quation$ $4x^3 - 3Ax^2 + 2Bx - C = 0$, they must be *Limits* betwixt a , b , c , d the Roots of the Biquadratick $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D = 0$: For if a , b , c , d are *Limits* of the Roots a' , b' , and c' ; these Roots conversely must be *Limits* betwixt a , b , c and d .

THEOREM II.] Multiply the Terms of any Biquadratick $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D = 0$ by any Arithmetical Series of Quantities $l + 4m$, $l + 3m$, $l + 2m$, $l + m$, l , and the Roots of the Biquadratick a , b , c , d will be the *Limits* of the Roots of the $\text{\AE}quation$ that results from that Multiplication; that is, of the $\text{\AE}quation$

$$l x^4 - l A x^3 + l B x^2 - l C x + l D = 0 \\ + 4 m x^4 - 3 m A x^3 + 2 m B x^2 - m C x.$$

Suppose that substituting the Roots a , b , c , d of the biquadratick $\text{\AE}quation$ $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D = 0$ successively, for x in $4x^3 - 3Ax^2 + 2Bx - C$, the Quantities that result are $-R$, $+S$, $-T$, $+Z$; while $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D$ is in every Substitution equal to nothing; and it is manifest that the Quantity

$$+ l x^4 - l A x^3 + l B x^2 - l C x + l D \\ + 4 m x^4 - 3 m A x^3 + 2 m B x^2 - m C x$$

will become (when a , b , c , d are substituted successively in it for x) equal to $-mRx$, $+mSx$, $-mTx$, $+mZx$; where the Signs of these Quantities being alternately negative and positive, it follows that a , b , c , d must be *Limits* of that $\text{\AE}quation$ by *Lemma XII*.

Coroll.] Hence it follows, that a , b , c and d are *Limits* of the Roots of the cubick *Æquation* $Ax^3 - 2Bx^2 + 3Cx - 4D = 0$, and conversely, that the Roots of this Cubick are *Limits* of the Roots of the biquadratic *Æquation* $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D = 0$; for multiplying the Terms of this biquadratic *Æquation* by the Arithmetical Progression $0, -1, -2, -3, -4$, the Cubick $Ax^3 - 2Bx^2 + 3Cx - 4D = 0$ arises.

THEOREM III.] *In general, the Roots of the Æquation* $x^n - Ax^{n-1} + Bx^{n-2} - Cx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$, *are the Limits of the Roots of the Æquation* $nx^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times Ax^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times Bx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$, *or of any Æquation that is deduced from it by multiplying its Terms by any Arithmetical Progression* $l \mp d, l \mp 2d, l \mp 3d \&c.$ *and conversely the Roots of this new Æquation will be the Limits of the Roots of the proposed Æquation* $x^n - Ax^{n-1} + Bx^{n-2} \&c. = 0$.

This Theorem is demonstrated from the 11th and 12th *Lemmata* in the same manner as the preceding Theorems were demonstrated from the 10th and 12th. From these Theorems it is easy to infer all that is delivered by the Writers of Algebra on this Subject.

THEOREM IV.] *The Æquation* $x^n - Ax^{n-1} + Bx^{n-2} - Cx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$ *will have as many imaginary Roots as the Æquation* $nx^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times Ax^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times Bx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$, *or the Æquation* $Ax^{n-1} - 2Bx^{n-2} + 3Cx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$.

Suppose that any Root of the *Æquation* $nx^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times Ax^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times Bx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$, as p becomes imaginary, and the two Roots of the *Æquation* $x^n - Ax^{n-1} + Bx^{n-2} \&c. = 0$, which by *Theor.* III. ought to be its *Limits*, cannot both be real Quantities; for it is manifest from the Demonstration of *Theor.* I. that if they are real Quantities, then being substituted for x in

$nx^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times Ax^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times Bx^{n-3} \&c.$ the Quantities that result must have contrary Signs, and consequently the Root p , whereof they are *Limits*, must be a real Root; which is against the Supposition. The same is true of the *Æquation* $Ax^{n-1} - 2Bx^{n-2} + 3Cx^{n-3} \&c. = 0$, for the same Reason.

Coroll. 1.] The Biquadratic $x^4 - Ax^3 + Bx^2 - Cx + D = 0$, will have two imaginary Roots, if two Roots of the *Æquation* $4x^3 - 3Ax^2 + 2Bx - C = 0$ be imaginary; or if two Roots of the *Æquation* $Ax^3 - 2Bx^2 + 3Cx - 4D = 0$ be imaginary. But two Roots of the *Æquation* $4x^3 - 3Ax^2 + 2Bx - C = 0$ must be imaginary, when two Roots of the Quadratick $6x^2 - 3Ax + B = 0$, or of the Quadratick $3Ax^2 - 4Bx + 3C = 0$ are imaginary, because the Roots of these quadratick *Æqua-*

Æquations are the *Limits* of the Roots of that Cubick, by the third *Theorem*; and for the same reason two Roots of the cubick Æquation $A x^3 - 2 B x^2 + 3 C x - 4 D = 0$ must be imaginary, when the Roots of the Quadratick $3 A x^2 - 4 B x + 3 C = 0$, or of the Quadratick $B x^2 - 3 C x + 6 D = 0$ are impossible. Therefore two Roots of the Biquadratick $x^4 - A x^3 + B x^2 - C x + D = 0$ must be imaginary when the Roots of any one of these three quadratick Æquations $6 x^2 - 3 A x + B = 0$, $3 A x^2 - 4 B x + 3 C = 0$, $B x^2 - 3 C x + 6 D = 0$ become imaginary; that is,

when $\frac{3}{8} A^2$ is less than B , $\frac{4}{9} B^2$ less than $A C$, or $\frac{3}{8} C^2$ less than $B D$.

Coroll. 2.] By proceeding in the same manner, you may deduce from any Æquation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} - C x^{n-3} \&c. = 0$, as many quadratick Æquations as there are Terms excepting the first and last whose Roots must be all real Quantities, if the proposed Æquation has no imaginary Roots. The Quadratick deduced from the three first Terms $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2}$ will

manifestly have this Form, $n \times n - 1 \times n - 2 \times n - 3 \&c. \times x^2 -$

$n - 1 \times n - 2 \times n - 3 \times n - 4 \&c. \times A x + n - 2 \times n - 3 \times$

$n - 4 \times n - 5 \&c. \times B = 0$, continuing the Factors in each till you have as many as there are Units in $n - 2$. Then dividing the Æquation by all the Factors $n - 2$, $n - 3 \&c.$ which are found

in each Coefficient, the Æquation will become $n \times n - 1 \times x^2 -$

$n - 1 \times 2 A x + 2 \times 1 \times B = 0$, whose Roots will be imaginary

by *Prop. I.* when $n \times n - 1 \times 2 \times 4 B$ exceeds $n - 1|^2 \times 4 A^2$, or

when B exceeds $\frac{n - 1}{2 n} A^2$, so that the proposed Æquation must

have some imaginary Roots when B exceeds $\frac{n - 1}{2 n} A^2$; as we

demonstrated after another Manner in the 5th Proposition. The qua-

quadratick *Æquation* deduced in the same Manner from the three first Terms of the *Æquation* $A x^{n-1} - 2 B x^{n-2} + 3 C x^{n-3} \&c.$

$= 0$, will have this Form $\frac{n-1}{1} \times \frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{3} \&c. \times A x^2 -$

$\frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{3} \times \frac{n-4}{4} \&c. \times 2 B x + \frac{n-3}{3} \times \frac{n-4}{4} \times \frac{n-5}{5} \&c. \times 3 C = 0$; which by dividing by the Factors common to all the

Terms, is reduced to $\frac{n-1}{1} \times \frac{n-2}{2} \times A x^2 - \frac{n-2}{2} \times \frac{n-3}{3} B x +$

$6 C = 0$, whose Roots must be imaginary when $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{n-2}{n-1} \times B^2$

is less than $A C$; and therefore in that Case some Roots of the proposed *Æquation* must be imaginary.

Coroll. 3] In general, let $D x^{n-r+1} - E x^{n-r} + F x^{n-r-1}$ be any three Terms of the *Æquation*, $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} \&c. = 0$, that immediately follow one another; multiply the Terms of this *Æquation* first by the Progression $n, n-1, n-2, \&c.$ then by the Progression $n-1, n-2, n-3, \&c.$ then by $n-2, n-3, n-4, \&c.$ till you have multiplied by as many Progressions as there are Units in $n-r-1$: Then multiply the Terms of the *Æquation* that arises, as often by the Progression $0, 1, 2, 3 \&c.$ as there are Units in $r-1$, and you will at length arrive at a Quadratick of this Form,

$\frac{n-r+1}{1} \times \frac{n-r}{2} \times \frac{n-r-1}{3} \times \frac{n-r-2}{4} \&c. \times \frac{r-1}{1} \times \frac{r-2}{2}$
 $\times \frac{r-3}{3} \times \frac{r-4}{4} \&c. \times D x^2.$

$-\frac{n-r}{2} \times \frac{n-r-1}{3} \times \frac{n-r-2}{4} \times \frac{n-r-3}{5} \&c. \times r \times \frac{r-1}{1}$
 $\times \frac{r-2}{2} \times \frac{r-3}{3} \&c. \times E x.$

$+ \frac{n-r-1}{3} \times \frac{n-r-2}{4} \times \frac{n-r-3}{5} \times \frac{n-r-4}{6} \&c. \times r + 1$
 $\times r \times \frac{r-1}{1} \times \frac{r-2}{2} \&c. \times F = 0.$

And dividing by the Factors $n-r-1, n-r-2, \&c.$ and $r-1, r-2 \&c.$ which are found in each Coefficient, this *Æquation* will

be reduced to $\frac{n-r+1}{1} \times \frac{n-r}{2} \times 1 \times D x^2 - \frac{n-r}{2} \times 2 \times r$
 $\times 2 E x + 2 \times 1 \times r + 1 \times r F = 0$, whose Roots must be imaginary

(by *Prop. I.*) when $\frac{n-r}{n-r+1} \times \frac{r}{r+1} \times E^2$ is less than $D F$. From which

which it is manifest that if you divide each Term of this Series of

Fractions $\frac{n}{1}, \frac{n-1}{2}, \frac{n-2}{3}, \frac{n-3}{4}, \&c. \frac{n-r+1}{r}, \frac{n-r}{r+1}$

by that which precedes it, and place the Quotients above the Terms of the Æquation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} - C x^{n-3} \&c. = 0$, beginning with the second: Then if the Square of any Term multiplied by the Fraction over it be found less than the Product of the adjacent Terms, some of the Roots of that Æquation must be imaginary Quantities.

There remain many things that might be added on this Subject, but I am afraid you will think I have said as much of it as it deserves; and therefore I shall only add the Demonstration of some Algebraick Rules and Theorems that are very easily deduced from the 11th Lemma.

I. The Rule for discovering when two or more Roots of an Æquation are equal, immediately follows from that Lemma. Suppose that two Roots of the Æquation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} - C x^{n-3} \&c. = 0$ are equal, and two Values of y (which is equal always to $x - e$) will be equal. Suppose that e is equal to one of those two equal Values of x ; and two Values of y will vanish, and consequently y^2 must enter each of the Terms of the Æquation of y ; and therefore in this Case the first and second Term of the Æquation of y in Lemma 11th must vanish, that is, $e^n - A e^{n-1}$

A Demonstration of some Algebraic Rules and Theorems.

$$+ B e^{n-2} - C e^{n-3} \&c. = 0, \text{ and } n e^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times A e^{n-2} + \overline{n-2}$$

$\times B e^{n-3} - \overline{n-3} \times C e^{n-4} \&c. = 0$ at the same time; and consequently these two Æquations must have one Root common, which must be one of those Values of x that were supposed equal to each other. It is manifest therefore that when two Values of x are equal in the Æquation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} \&c. = 0$, one of them must be a Root of the Æquation $n x^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times A x^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times B x^{n-3} \&c. = 0$.

If three Values of x be supposed equal amongst themselves and to e , then three Values of y ($= x - e$) will vanish, and the first three Terms of the Æquation of y in Lemma XI. will vanish, and

therefore $n \times \overline{n-1} \times e^{n-2} - \overline{n-1} \times \overline{n-2} \times A e^{n-3} + \overline{n-2} \times \overline{n-3} \times B e^{n-4} \&c. = 0$; and one of the equal Values of x will be

be a Root of this last Æquation, and two of them will be Roots of the Æquation $n x^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times A x^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times B x^{n-3} \&c. = 0$. In general, it appears that if the Æquation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} \&c. = 0$ have as many Roots equal amongst themselves as there are Units in S , then shall as many of those be Roots of the Æquation $n x^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times A x^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times B x^{n-3} \&c. = 0$ as there are Units in $S - 1$; as many of them shall be Roots of the Æquation $n x \overline{n-1} \times x^{n-2} - \overline{n-1} \times \overline{n-2} \times A x^{n-3} + \overline{n-2} \times \overline{n-3} \times B x^{n-4} \&c. = 0$, as there are Units in $S - 2$; and so on.

II. The general Rule which Sir *Isaac Newton* has given in the *Article de Limitibus Æquationum* for finding a *Limit* greater than any of the Values of x immediately follows from the 11th *Lemma*; for it is manifest that if e be such a Quantity as substituted in all the Coefficients of the Æquation of y , viz. in $e^n - A e^{n-1} + B e^{n-2}$

$$\&c. n e^{n-1} - \overline{n-1} \times A e^{n-2} + \overline{n-2} \times B e^{n-3} \&c. n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times e^{n-2} - \frac{n-2}{2} \times A e^{n-3} + \frac{n-3}{2} \times B e^{n-4} \&c. \text{ gives}$$

the Quantities that result all positive; then there being no Changes of the Signs of the Æquation of y in this case, all its Values must be negative; and since y is always equal to $x - e$, it follows that e must be a greater Quantity than any of the Values of x ; that is, it must be a *Limit* greater than any of the Roots of the Æquation $x^n - A x^{n-1} + B x^{n-2} \&c. = 0$.

III. From this 11th *Lemma* some important *Theorems* in the Method of *Series*, and of *Fluxions*, and the Resolution of Æquations are demonstrated with great Facility; it is obvious that the Coefficient of the second Term of the Æquation of y in that *Lemma* is the *Fluxion* of the first Term divided by the *Fluxion* of e ; the Coefficient of the third Term is the second *Fluxion* of that first

Term divided by $2 \dot{e}^2$; supposing e to flow uniformly. The third

Term is the third *Fluxion* of the first Term divided by $2 \times 3 \dot{e}^3$; and so on. Therefore supposing $e^n - A e^{n-1} + B e^{n-2} \&c. = c$,

the

the Equation for determining y will be $c + \frac{\dot{c}}{\dot{e}} y + \frac{\ddot{c}}{1 \times 2 \dot{e}^2} y^2$

$+ \frac{\ddot{c}}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \dot{e}^3} y^3 \&c. = 0$; and hence, when e is near the true

Value of x , Theorems may be deduced for approximating to y , and consequently to x ; which is supposed equal to $y + e$.

IV. Let $AP (= x)$ be the Absciss, and $PM (= z)$ the Ordinate of any Curve BLM ; and suppose any other Absciss $AK = e$,

Fig. 1,

and Ordinate $KL = c$, then shall $z (= PM) = c \mp \frac{\dot{c}}{\dot{e}} y +$

$$\frac{\ddot{c}}{2 \dot{e}^2} y^2 \mp \frac{\ddot{c}}{2 \times 3 \dot{e}^3} y^3 + \frac{\ddot{c}}{2 \times 3 \times 4 \dot{e}^4} y^4 \&c.$$

For let z be supposed equal to any Series consisting of given Quantities, and the Powers of x , as to $Ax^n + Bx^r + Cx^s \&c.$ and substituting $e \mp y$ for x , we shall find after the manner of the 11th Lemma,

$$z = Ae^n \mp nAe^{n-1}y + n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times Ae^{n-2}y^2 \&c.$$

$$+ Be^r \mp rBe^{r-1}y + r \times \frac{r-1}{2} \times Be^{r-2}y^2 \&c.$$

$$+ Ce^s \mp sCe^{s-1}y + s \times \frac{s-1}{2} \times Ce^{s-2}y^2 \&c.$$

$\&c.$

$\&c.$

$\&c.$

But when $x = e$ then $z = c = Ae^n + Be^r + Ce^s \&c. \dot{c} =$

$$nAe^{n-1}\dot{e} + rBe^{r-1}\dot{e} + sCe^{s-1}\dot{e} \&c. \ddot{c} = n \times \overline{n-1} \times Ae^{n-2}$$

$$\dot{e}^2 + r \times \overline{r-1} \times Be^{r-2}\dot{e}^2 + s \times \overline{s-1} \times Ce^{s-2}\dot{e}^2 \&c. \text{ and therefore}$$

fore $z = c \mp \frac{\dot{c}}{\dot{e}} y \mp \frac{\ddot{c}}{2\dot{e}^2} y^2 \mp \frac{\ddot{\ddot{c}}}{2 \times 3 \dot{e}^3} y^3 \&c.$ After the same

manner you will find that $c = z \pm \frac{\dot{z}}{\dot{x}} y \pm \frac{\ddot{z}}{2\dot{x}^2} y^2 \pm \frac{\ddot{\ddot{z}}}{2 \times 3 \dot{x}^3} y^3$

&c. for $c = A e^n \mp B e^r \mp C e^s \&c. = A \times \overline{x \pm y|^n} \mp B \times \overline{x \pm y|^r}$

$\mp C \times \overline{x \pm y|^s} \&c. = z \pm \frac{\dot{z}}{\dot{x}} y \pm \frac{\ddot{z}}{2\dot{x}^2} y^2 \&c.$ The Area KLMP

is equal to the Fluent of $z \dot{y}$ or of $c \dot{y}$, but

$$c \dot{y} = z \dot{y} \pm \frac{\dot{z}}{\dot{x}} y \dot{y} \pm \frac{\ddot{z}}{2\dot{x}^2} y^2 \dot{y} \pm \frac{\ddot{\ddot{z}}}{2 \times 3 \dot{x}^3} y^3 \dot{y} \&c.$$

$$\text{and } z \dot{y} = c \dot{y} \mp \frac{\dot{c}}{\dot{e}} y \dot{y} \mp \frac{\ddot{c}}{2\dot{e}^2} y^2 \dot{y} \mp \frac{\ddot{\ddot{c}}}{2 \times 3 \dot{e}^3} y^3 \dot{y} \&c.$$

And consequently by finding the Fluents

$$\text{KLMP} = c y \mp \frac{\dot{c}}{2\dot{e}} y^2 \mp \frac{\ddot{c}}{2 \times 3 \dot{e}^2} y^3 \mp \frac{\ddot{\ddot{c}}}{2 \times 3 \times 4 \dot{e}^3} y^4 \&c.$$

$$\text{or KLMP} = z y \pm \frac{\dot{z}}{2\dot{x}} y^2 \pm \frac{\ddot{z}}{2 \times 3 \dot{x}^2} y^3 \pm \frac{\ddot{\ddot{z}}}{2 \times 3 \times 4 \dot{x}^3} y^4 \&c.$$

This last is the *Theorem* published by the learned Mr. *Bernouilli* in the *Acta Lipsiæ* 1694.

V. Prop. I.] Si sit Fractio quælibet $\frac{I}{I - ex + fxx - gx^3 \&c.}$, *cujus* Of Algebraic Fractions and recurring Series, by Mr. Ara.deMoivre. No. 373. p. 163.

Numerator sit data Quantitas, & Denominator sit Multinomial ut-
cunque compositum ex datis, $I, e, f, g, \&c.$ & indeterminata x ; dico
Fractiorem supradictam ad Fractiones simplices reducibilem fore.

Casus 1.] Sit Fractio proposita $\frac{I}{I - ex + fxx}$; finge Denomi-

natorem $I - ex + fxx = 0$, sintque $\frac{I}{m}, \frac{I}{p}$, Radices istius Æqua-

tionis, five facto $xx - ex + f = 0$, sint m, p , Radices Æquationis

novæ; fac $A = \frac{m}{m - p}$, atque $B = \frac{p}{p - m}$, & erit Fractio propo-

sita æqualis Summæ $\frac{A}{I - mx} + \frac{B}{I - px}$.

Casus 2.] Sit Fractio proposita $\frac{I}{I - ex + fxx - gx^3}$; fingatur

$x^3 - exx + fx - g = 0$, sintque m, p, q , Radices istius Æquationis;

pone $A = \frac{mm}{m - p \times m - q}, B = \frac{pp}{p - m \times p - q}, C = \frac{qq}{q - m \times q - p}$;

& erit Fractio proposita æqualis Summæ $\frac{A}{I - mx} + \frac{B}{I - px} +$

$\frac{C}{I - qx}$.

Casus 3.] Sit Fractio proposita $\frac{I}{I - ex + fxx - gx^3 + hx^4}$

fingatur $x^4 - ex^3 + fxx - gx + h = 0$, sintque m, p, q, s ,
Radices

Radices istius Æquationis; pone $A = \frac{m^3}{m-p \times m-q \times m-s}$;

$$B = \frac{p^3}{p-m \times p-q \times p-s}, C = \frac{q^3}{q-m \times q-p \times q-s}, D =$$

$$\frac{s^3}{s-m \times s-p \times s-q}, \text{eritque Fractio proposita æqualis Summæ}$$

$$\frac{A}{1-mx} + \frac{B}{1-px} + \frac{C}{1-qx} + \frac{D}{1-sx}.$$

Casus 4.] Sit Fractio proposita $\frac{1}{1-ex+fx^2-gx^3+bx^4-kx^5}$;

singatur $x^5-ex^4+fx^3-gx^2+bx-k=0$, sintque m, p, q, s, t ,

Radices istius Æquationis; pone $A = \frac{m^4}{m-p \times m-q \times m-s \times m-t}$;

$$B = \frac{p^4}{p-m \times p-q \times p-s \times p-t}, C = \frac{q^4}{q-m \times q-p \times q-s \times q-t},$$

$$D = \frac{s^4}{s-m \times s-p \times s-q \times s-t}, E = \frac{t^4}{t-m \times t-p \times t-q \times t-s}.$$

Eritque Fractio proposita æqualis Summæ, $\frac{A}{1-mx} + \frac{B}{1-px} +$

$$\frac{C}{1-qx} + \frac{D}{1-sx} + \frac{E}{1-tx}.$$

Lex Reductionis illiusque continuatio patent, ut inutile foret illas verbis explanare.

Coroll. 1.] Si Radices omnes sint æquales, non poterit Fractio proposita reduci ad simpliciores.

Coroll. 2.] Si Radices aliquæ sint æquales, aliæ vero inæquales, poterit reduci Fractio proposita ad simpliciores; sit v. g. Fractio proposita

posita $\frac{1}{1 - ex + fxx - gx^3}$, factoque ut præscriptum est $x^3 - exx$

$+fx - g = 0$. Sint Radices istius Æquationis m, p, q , quarum m & p sint æquales: erunt Fractiones simplices in quas resolvitur pro-

posita $\frac{mm}{m - p \times m - q \times 1 - mx} + \frac{pp}{p - m \times p - q \times 1 - px} +$

$\frac{qq}{q - m \times q - p \times 1 - qx}$; addantur duæ priores in unam Summam,

& erit Summa (divisis Numeratore & Denominatore per $m - p$)

$\frac{mp - q \times m + p + mpq}{m - q \times p - q + 1 - mx \times 1 - px}$, five $\frac{mm - 2qm + mmq}{m - q|^2 \times 1 - mx|^2}$,

five $\frac{m}{m - q \times 1 - mx|^2} - \frac{qm}{m - q|^2 \times 1 - mx|^2}$; adeoque Fractiones

reductæ erunt $\frac{m}{m - q \times 1 - mx|^2} - \frac{qm}{m - q|^2 \times 1 - mx|^2}$.

$+ \frac{qq}{m - q|^2 \times 1 - qx}$.

Coroll. 3.] Si Fractiones simplices, in quas resolvitur Fractio proposita, involvant Quantitates imaginarias, tunc quicquid est imaginarii semper destruetur per additionem duarum vel plurium Fractionum numero pari sumptarum.

Coroll. 4.] Ex combinatione Fractionum simplicium, & apta limitatione Radicum, plurima suborientur Theoremata in quibus inerit concinnitas quædam minime aspernenda. Ex. g. fit Fractio pro-

posita $\frac{1}{1 - ex + fxx - gx^3 + bx^4}$, factoque ut antea $x^4 - ex^3$

$+fx - g + b = 0$. Sint m, p, q, s , Radices Æquationis, sint-
que

que Fractiones in quas resolvitur proposita, $\frac{A}{1 - mx} + \frac{B}{1 - px}$
 $+ \frac{C}{1 - qx} + \frac{D}{1 - sx}$. Ponatur $q = -m$, atque $s = -p$; addan-

tur simul duæ priores, itemque duæ posteriores, & reducetur Fractio pro-

posita ad $\frac{m + p - mpx}{2xm + p \times 1 - mx \times 1 - px} + \frac{m + p + mpx}{2xm + p \times 1 + mx \times 1 + px}$;

si vero ponatur $p = -m$, atque $s = -q$, & addantur duæ priores, itemque duæ posteriores, reducetur Fractio proposita ad

$$\frac{mm}{mm - qq \times 1 - mm \times x} + \frac{qq}{qq - mm \times 1 - qq \times x}.$$

Prop. II.] Si sit Fractio quælibet cujus Numerator sit data Quantitas, & Denominator sit Trinomium vel Quadrinomium vel Quinquinomium, &c. radicalitate non affectum, & utcunque compositum ex datis, i, e, f, g, h , &c. & indeterminata x , atque dividatur Numerator per Denominatorem, ut habeatur Series Infinita; dico fore ut, si sumantur Termini quilibet istius Seriei æqualibus intervallis a se invicem distantibus, Series infinitæ inde resultantes, summabiles futuræ sint.

Exemp. I.] Sit Fractio proposita $\frac{1}{1 - x - xx}$; reducatur illa ad Se-

riem infinitam, nempe ad $1 + x + 2xx + 3x^3 + 5x^4 + 8x^5 + 13x^6 + 21x^7 + 34x^8$ &c. sumanturque Termini omnes alterni, incipiendo a primo, itidemque sumantur Termini omnes alterni, incipiendo a secundo, hincque conficiantur Series binæ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Videlicet, } & 1 + 2xx + 5x^4 + 13x^6 + 34x^8 \text{ \&c.} \\ & x + 3x^3 + 8x^5 + 21x^7 + 55x^9 \text{ \&c.} \end{aligned}$$

Fingatur Denominator Fractionis propositæ, $1 - x - xx = 0$, jam cum indices potestatum indeterminatæ x , in novis seriebus se invicem superent communi differentia 2, pone $xx = z$, atque ope duarum æquationum $1 - x - xx = 0$, & $xx = z$, exterminetur x ; fietque $1 - 3z + zz = 0$; jam nunc restituatur x , & erit $1 - 3xx + x^4 = 0$; dividatur hæc æquatio per primam, quotiens erit $1 + x - xx$; sumantur alternatim Termini quotientis, propter Terminos alternatim sumptos in serie proposita, hincque orientur summæ duæ, $1 - xx$, & x ; constituentur hæ summæ Numeratores Fractionum duarum quarum communis Denominator sit $1 - 3xx + x^4$. erunt-

que

que $\frac{1 - xx}{1 - 3xx + x^4}$ & $\frac{x}{1 - 3xx + x^4}$ summæ respectivæ novarum

Serierum.

Exemp. II.] Si vero desiderentur summæ terminorum intervallis binis a se distantium, fiat ut prius $1 - x - xx = 0$, jam cum indices potestatum in novis seriebus se invicem superent communi differentia 3, ponatur $x^3 = z$, & fiet $1 - 4z - zz = 0$, atque restituto x , fiet $1 - 4x^3 - x^6 = 0$; dividatur $1 - 4x^3 - x^6$ per $1 - x - xx$, quotiens erit $1 + x + 2xx - x^3 + x^4$, cujus termini ordinatim sumpti ad intervalla bina, tres conficiunt summas, videlicet, $1 - x^3$, $x + x^4$, $2xx$, quæ figillatim sumptæ, erunt illæ Numeratores trium Fractionum, quibus si apponatur communis Denominator $1 - 4x^3 - x^6$,

erunt tres Fractiones, $\frac{1 - x^3}{1 - 4x^3 - x^6}$, $\frac{x + x^4}{1 - 4x^3 - x^6}$, $\frac{2xx}{1 - 4x^3 - x^6}$,

summæ tres Terminorum omnium binis intervallis a se distantium, incipiendo respective a primo, secundo & tertio Termino; atque eadem methodo colligere licet summas terminorum ternis vel quaternis vel quinis intervallis a se distantibus, siue denominator sit quadrinomialium, vel multinomialium quodcunque ex terminis finitis compositum.

Prop. III.] Si dividatur Unitas per Trinomialium utcunque compositum ex datis $1, e, f, g$, &c. & indeterminata x ; dico Terminus quemvis Seriei ex hac divisione resultantis, assignabilem fore.

Sit Trinomialium $1 - ex + fxx$; finge $xx - ex + f = 0$, sint m & p , radices Æquationis; sit $l + 1$ locus termini desiderati, hoc est exprimat l intervallum inter primum Terminus & Terminus quæsitum.

Fac $A = \frac{m}{m-p}$, $B = \frac{p}{p-m}$, et erit Terminus desideratus $\frac{Am^l + Bp^l}{m-p} x^l$.

Eodem modo si dividatur Unitas per Quadrinomialium $1 - ex + fxx - gx^3$; pone $x^3 - exx + fx - g = 0$, sintque m, p, q ,

radices Æquationis, fac $A = \frac{mm}{m-p \times m-q}$, $B = \frac{pp}{p-m \times p-q}$, $C =$

$\frac{qq}{q-m \times q-p}$. Et erit Terminus desideratus $\frac{Am^l + Bp^l + Cq^l}{m-p \times m-q} x^l$,

& lex eadem obtinet pro Multinomialis quibuscunque.

Problema

Problema I.] A & B quorum Dexteritates sint in ratione data, videlicet ut a ad b ; ea conditione ludant, ut quoties A ludum unum vicerit, B tradat ipsi nummum unum : quoties vero B vicerit, A tradat ipsi nummum unum : & non prius ludo desistant, quam eorum alter nummos omnes alterius lucratus fuerit ; quæritur quantum probabile futurum sit ut certamen intra datum ludorum numerum x , vel expirante illo numero, finiatur.

Casus I.] Sit n numerus nummorum quos uterque Collusorum habeat ; sit etiam n numerus par, ponaturque a ad b habere rationem æqualitatis.

Fig. 2.

Centro D, Intervallo $DA = 1$, describatur Semicircumferentia A M Z, quæ dividatur in tot partes æquales quot sunt unitates in n ; tunc ex primo H, tertio K, quinto M, &c. & impari quoque divisionis termino, demittantur ad diametrum perpendicularia HB, KC, MD,

$$OE, QF, \&c. \text{ ponatur } Q = \frac{HB^{x+1}}{AB^{\frac{1}{2}x+1}} - \frac{CK^{x+1}}{AC^{\frac{1}{2}x+1}} + \frac{DM^{x+1}}{AD^{\frac{1}{2}x+1}} - \frac{EO^{x+1}}{AE^{\frac{1}{2}x+1}} + \frac{QF^{x+1}}{AF^{\frac{1}{2}x+1}}, \&c. \text{ donec sinus omnes exhauriantur: quo}$$

facto, erit probabilitas certaminis finiendi intra ludos non plures quam x , ad probabilitatem non finiendi, ut $2^{\frac{1}{2}x-1} n - Q$ ad Q , accurate.

Coroll. I.] Si sumatur pro Q Terminus primus $\frac{HB^{x+1}}{AB^{\frac{1}{2}x+1}}$ neg-

lectis cæteris, habebitur approximatio sufficiens nisi forte sit x numerus valde exiguus.

Exemp.] Sit n numerus nummorum quos uterque Collusorum habeat = 10. Sit etiam $x = 76$. Si sumatur pro Q primus terminus & negligantur cæteri, invenietur probabilitas certaminis finiendi intra ludos non plures quam 76 ad probabilitatem non finiendi ut 50747 ad 49235 ; si vero sumantur pro Q termini duo priores neglectis cæteris, invenietur ratio probabilitatum ut 50743 ad 49247.

Coroll. 2.] Invenire quotenis ludis, probabilitates certaminis finiendi & non finiendi erunt æquales.

Solutio.] Ponatur pro Q Terminus unicus $\frac{HB^{x+1}}{AB^{\frac{1}{2}x+1}}$, fiatque

$2^{\frac{1}{2}x-1} n - Q = Q$. Et posito n maximo numero, invenietur $x = 10.756 n n$ proxime, aliquanto major quam $\frac{3}{4} n n$.

Casus

Casus 2.] Sit n numerus impar, ponaturque a ad b habere rationem æqualitatis.

Centro G , intervallo GA describatur semicircumferentia AMZ *Fig. 3.* quæ dividatur in tot partes æquales, quot sunt unitates in n ; tunc ex primo H , tertio K , quinto M , & impari quoque divisionis termino, demittantur ad diametrum perpendiculara HB , KC , MD , OE , QF , &c. ex diametri extremitate A , primo scilicet arcui contermina, ducantur subtensæ AH , AK , AM , &c. ad quas e Centro G ducan-

tur perpendiculara $G\alpha$, $G\beta$, $G\gamma$, $G\delta$, $G\epsilon$, &c. ponatur $Q = \frac{BH^x \times G\alpha}{AB^{\frac{x+1}{2}}}$

$\frac{CK^x \times G\beta}{AC^{\frac{x+1}{2}}} + \frac{DM^x \times G\gamma}{AD^{\frac{x+1}{2}}} + \frac{EO^x \times G\delta}{AE^{\frac{x+1}{2}}} + \frac{FQ^x \times G\epsilon}{AF^{\frac{x+1}{2}}} \&c.$ quo facto,

erit probabilitas certaminis finiendi intra ludos non plures quam x , ad

probabilitatem non finiendi, ut $2^{\frac{x-3}{2}} n - Q$ ad Q accurate.

Coroll. 1.] Si sumatur pro Q terminus primus $\frac{HB^x \times G\alpha}{AB^{\frac{x+1}{2}}}$ neglectis

cæteris, habebitur approximatio sufficiens.

Exempl.] Sit n numerus nummorum quos uterque Collusorum habeat = 45. Sit etiam $x = 1519$. Sumatur pro Q terminus primus neglectis cæteris, & invenietur probabilitas certaminis finiendi intra ludos non plures quam 1519 ad probabilitatem non finiendi, ut 49959 ad 50441, quæ proportio est vero proxima.

Coroll. 2.] Invenire quotenis ludis probabilitates certaminis finiendi & non finiendi erunt æquales.

Solutio.] Ponatur pro Q Terminus unicus $\frac{HB^x \times G\alpha}{AB^{\frac{x+1}{2}}}$, fiatque

$$\frac{x-3}{2}$$

$2^{\frac{x-3}{2}} n - Q = Q$; & posito n magno numero, invenietur $x = 0.756 nn$ proxime, aliquanto major quam $\frac{3}{4} nn$; contra quam sentiebat *Clar. Monmortius*.

A Problem in the Doctrine of Chances

Casus 3.] Positis cæteris ut in primo casu, sit a ad b ratio inæqua-

littatis (*vid. Fig. 2.*) Pone $\frac{a^r + b^n}{a + b|^n} = L$, $\frac{\overline{a - b|^2}}{a + b|^2} = d$, $\frac{ab}{a + b|^2}$

$$= r, \text{ Fac, } 1, 2 r :: \frac{HBq}{AB}, m :: \frac{CKq}{AC}, p :: \frac{MDq}{AD}, q :: \frac{OEq}{AE},$$

$$s :: \frac{QFq}{AF}, t.$$

$$\text{Pone } Q = \frac{HB}{2rAB + d} m^{\frac{1}{2}x} - \frac{CK}{2rAC + d} p^{\frac{1}{2}x} + \frac{MD}{2rAD + d} q^{\frac{1}{2}x}$$

&c. quo facto erit probabilitas ludi finiendi intra ludos non plures quam x , ad probabilitatem non finiendi, ut $nr^{\frac{1}{2}n-1} - 2LQ$, ad $2LQ$.

Coroll.] Si sumatur pro Q Terminus primus $\frac{HB}{2rAB + d} m^{\frac{1}{2}x}$

neglectis cæteris, habebitur approximatio sufficiens.

Casus 4.] Positis cæteris ut in secundo casu, sit a ad b ratio inæqualitatis (*vid. Fig. 3.*)

Pone quantitates L, d, r, m, p, q, s, t , &c. ut in tertio casu.

$$\text{Pone } Q = \frac{BH \times G \alpha^{\frac{x-1}{2}}}{2rAB + d} m^{\frac{x-1}{2}} - \frac{CK \times G \beta^{\frac{x-1}{2}}}{2rAC + d} p^{\frac{x-1}{2}} + \frac{DM \times G \gamma^{\frac{x-1}{2}}}{2rAD + d} q^{\frac{x-1}{2}}$$

&c. quo facto erit probabilitas ludi finiendi intra ludos non plures quam x , ad probabilitatem non finiendi, ut $nr^{\frac{n-3}{2}} - 4LQ$, ad $4LQ$.

Coroll.] Si sumatur pro Q Terminus unicus $\frac{BH \times G \alpha^{\frac{x-1}{2}}}{2rAB + d} m^{\frac{x-1}{2}}$ neg-

lectis cæteris habebitur approximatio sufficiens.

Quemadmodum in Progressione Geometricâ, Terminus quilibet ad proximè præcedentem habet rationem datam, ita sunt aliæ Progressiones quæ sic constitui possunt ut assumptis ad libitum Terminis duobus primis, Terminus

minus quilibet subsequens ad duos proxime præcedentes habeat rationes datas; hujusmodi est subjeſta Series,

A	B	C	D	E	F
$1 + 3x + 7xx + 17x^3 + 41x^4 + 99x^5 \&c.$ in qua					
$C = 2Bx + 1Axx$					
$D = 2Cx + 1Bxx$					
$E = 2Dx + 1Cxx$					
$F = 2Ex + 1Dxx \&c.$					

Definitio] Quantitates autem Numerales $2 + 1$ simul sumptas subque propriis signis connexas appellare licet Indicem Relationis.

Eodem modo constitui possunt series aliæ in quibus assumptis ad libitum Terminis tribus primis, Terminus quilibet subsequens ad tres proxime præcedentes habeat rationes datas; hujus generis est subjeſta Series.

A	B	C	D	E	F
$1 + 2x + 3xx + 10x^3 + 34x^4 + 97x^5 \&c.$ in qua					
$D = 3Cx - 2Bxx + 5Ax^3$					
$E = 3Dx - 2Cxx + 5Bx^3$					
$F = 3Ex - 2Dxx + 5Cx^3 \&c.$					

Quantitates autem Numerales $3 - 2 + 5$ simul sumptæ subque propriis signis connexæ, componunt Indicem Relationis.

Sunt aliæ series in quibus Relatio fit ad quatuor, vel ad quinque, vel ad sex Terminos præcedentes, &c.

Definitio.] Series autem omnes hujus generis recurrentes appellare licebit, propter Relationem Terminorum perpetuo recurrentem.

Problema II.] In seriebus recurrentibus, ex datis Terminis duobus primis, si relatio fiat ad duos præcedentes; vel datis Terminis tribus primis fiat ad tres præcedentes, &c. dato etiam indice relationis, invenire summam Terminorum quotlibet quorum numerus datus sit.

Problema solvitur in Tractatu nostro qui inscribitur, *The Doctrine of Chances*.

Problema III.] Assumptis ad libitum seriebus quotcunque recurrentibus; Terminisque, iisdem intervallis a principio serierum distantibus, in se invicem multiplicatis, invenire summam seriei ex hac multiplicatione resultantis.

Investigatio.] I^o Proponantur series duæ, sitque $m + n$ Index Relationis in prima serie, atque $p + q$ Index Relationis in secunda, ex primo Indice $m + n$, formetur Æquatio $xx - mx - n = 0$, ex secundo Indice $p + q$, formetur Æquatio $yy - py - q = 0$, pone

A Demonstration of the eleventh Proposition

$x y = z$. Atque ope trium istarum $\text{\AE}quationum$, expungantur x & y ,
 & orietur $\text{\AE}quatio$ $z^4 - m p z^3 - m m q z z - m n p q z + n n q q = 0$.
 $- n p p$
 $- 2 n q$.

in qua deleto primo termino z^4 , mutatis signis omnibus, atque po-
 sito $z = 1$, obtinebitur Index Relationis, quo obtento, series resul-
 tans facile summabitur.

II^o Eodem modo procedere licet, si dentur series tres vel quatuor
 &c. recurrentes.

*A Demonstra-
 tion of the 11th
 Proposition of
 Sir Isaac
 Newton's
 Quadratures by
 Mr. B. Robins.
 N^o. 397. p.
 230.
 Fig. 4.*

VI. This Proposition consists of two Parts: The first is as fol-
 lows.

First PART.] Let there be any Curve A D I, whose Abscisse A B
 shall be denoted by z , and its Ordinate B D by y ; which may be
 related in any manner to the Abscisse. And calling this the first
 Curve, let other Curves A E K, A F L, A G M, A H N, &c. be
 formed to the common Abscisse A B, or z , by making the Ordi-
 nate B E of the second Curve always equal to the Area A B D
 of the first divided by Unity; the Ordinate B F of the third equal
 to the Area A B E of the second divided by Unity; the Ordinate
 B G of the fourth equal to the Area A B F of the third divided by
 Unity; and so on continually.

Suppose now, that other Curves A O S, A P T, A Q V, A R W,
 be described to the same common Abscisse A B or z ; in which
 Curves the Ordinate B O of the Curve A O S shall be equal to $z y$,
 the Ordinate B P of the Curve A P T equal $z^2 y$, the Ordinate
 B Q of the Curve A Q V equal to $z^3 y$, the Ordinate B R of the
 Curve A R W equal to $z^4 y$, &c. And let the whole Area A C I
 be denoted by A, the Area A C S by B, the Area A C T by C,
 the Area A C V by D, the Area A C W by E, &c. Then the
 Series of Curves A D I, A E K, A F L, A G M, A H N are thus
 measured:

The Area of the first Curve A D I is = A

— of the second A E K is = $z A - B$

— of the third A F L = $\frac{z z A - 2 z B + C}{2}$

— of the fourth A G M = $\frac{z^3 A - 3 z^2 B + 3 z C - D}{6}$

— of the fifth A H N = $\frac{z^4 A - 4 z^3 B + 6 z^2 C - 4 z D + E}{24}$

and so on perpetually.

Here

Here in all the Curves following the first, the Index of the highest Power of z is always the Number which expresses the Distance of the Curve from the first, and afterwards decreases regularly by Unity; the first Term is multiplied into A, the second into B, the third into C, the fourth into D, and so on; the Coefficients are the same as in a Binomial raised to the highest Power of z , and the Divisor is so many Terms of this Progression $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6$ &c. as is express'd by a Number equal to the highest Index of z .

Otherwise supposing x to represent the Distance of the Curve to be measured from the first; then the Area sought will be found by extending $z - 1|^n$ into a Series, and multiplying the first Term by A, the second by B, the third by C, the fourth by D, &c. and di-

viding the whole by $n \times n - 1 \times n - 2$ &c. continued to Unity.

Second PART.] Supposing the first, second, third, &c. Curves to be the same as before: Let t denote the whole Abscisse AC, and put x for BC: then describe the Curves CX A, CY A, CZ A, CΓ A, where BX shall be equal to xy , $BY = x^2 y$, $BZ = x^3 y$, $B\Gamma = x^4 y$, &c. This being done, and in the Series of Curves CIDA, CX A, CY A, CZ A, CΓ A, &c. the first Area CIDA being put equal to P, the second CX A equal to Q, the third CY A = R, the fourth CZ A = S, the fifth CΓ A = T, &c. the whole Areas of the aforesaid Series of Curves are also determin'd as follows.

The first AIC = P

The second AKC = Q

The third ALC = $\frac{1}{2}$ R

The fourth AMC = $\frac{1}{6}$ S

The fifth ANC = $\frac{1}{24}$ T.

Here the Areas P, Q, R, S, T are divided by Numbers produced by multiplying as many Terms of this Series $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5$ &c. together, as in the former Case.

Demonstration of the 1st Part.] Let the Area ABD be denoted by a , the Area ABO by b , ABP by c , ABQ by d , and ABK by e . Then it is evident, that

The Fluxion of the Area ABD is $= \dot{z} \times BD = \dot{z} y = \dot{a}$

The Fluxion of the Area ABO is $= \dot{z} \times BO = \dot{z} z y = \dot{b}$

The Fluxion of the Area ABP is $= \dot{z} \times BP = \dot{z} z^2 y = \dot{c}$
&c. &c.

Hence

A Demonstration of the eleventh Proposition

Hence

$$z \times \dot{a} \text{ is } (= \dot{z} z y) = \dot{b}$$

$$z^2 \times \dot{a} \text{ is } (= \dot{z} z^2 y) = z \dot{b} = \dot{c}$$

$$z^3 \times \dot{a} \text{ is } (= \dot{z} z^3 y) = z^2 \dot{b} = z \dot{c} = \dot{d}$$

Or generally

$$z^n \times \dot{a} = z^{n-1} \times \dot{b} = z^{n-2} \times \dot{c} = z^{n-3} \times \dot{d}, \text{ \&c.}$$

Now as $z \times A B D$ or $z \times a$ is = Fluxion of $A B E$, if you add, to the first Part, $z \times \dot{a} (= \dot{z} z y)$ and its equal \dot{b} , to the other Part, it follows, that

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} z \times \dot{a} \\ + z \times \dot{a} \end{array} \right\} = \text{Fluxion of } A B E + \dot{b}$$

And taking the Fluents

$z \times a = A B E + b$, or $A B E = z \times a - b$; and when z or $A B$ becomes = $A C$, then $A B E$ becomes $A C K$, and a and b become A and B ; therefore $A C K$ is = $z \times A - B$.

Again, The Ordinate $B F$ of the next Curve is equal to $A B E$, which has been proved equal to $z \times a - b$. Consequently the

Fluxion of $A B F$ is = $\dot{z} z a - \dot{z} b$; and if you add to the first

Part of this Equation, $\frac{1}{2} z^2 \times \dot{a} - z \dot{b} (= \frac{1}{2} z^2 \dot{z} y - \dot{z} z^2 y = -\frac{1}{2} \dot{z} z^2 y)$ and its Equal $-\frac{1}{2} \dot{c}$ to the other, it follows, that

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \dot{z} z a - \dot{z} b \\ + \frac{1}{2} \dot{z} z^2 a - \dot{z} z^2 b \end{array} \right\} = \text{Fluxion of } A B F - \frac{1}{2} \dot{c}$$

And taking the Fluents

$\frac{1}{2} z^2 a - z b = A B F - \frac{1}{2} c$; or by transposing

$$A B F = \frac{z^2 a - 2 z b + c}{2}; \text{ or supposing } z \text{ equal to } A C,$$

$$ACL = \frac{z^2 A - 2zB + C}{2}.$$

The Ordinate BG is equal to ABF, which has been proved

equal to $\frac{z^2 a - 2zb + c}{2}$: Therefore the Fluxion of ABG is equal

to $\frac{z \dot{z} z^2 a - 2z \dot{z} z b + \dot{z} c}{2}$. And adding $\frac{1}{6} z^3 \dot{a} - \frac{1}{2} z^2 \dot{b} + \frac{1}{2} z \dot{c}$

($= \frac{1}{6} z \dot{z} z^3 y - \frac{1}{2} z \dot{z} z^3 y + \frac{1}{2} z \dot{z} z^3 y = \frac{1}{6} z \dot{z} z^3 y$) on one side, and

its Equal $\frac{1}{6} \dot{d}$ on the other, it will be

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{2} z \dot{z} z^2 a - z \dot{z} z b + \frac{1}{2} z \dot{c} \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} z^3 \dot{a} - \frac{1}{2} z^2 \dot{b} + \frac{1}{2} z \dot{c} \end{aligned} \right\} = \text{Fluxion of ABG} + \frac{1}{6} \dot{d}$$

And taking the Fluents

$$\frac{1}{6} z^3 a - \frac{1}{2} z^2 b + \frac{1}{2} z c = ABG + \frac{1}{6} d; \text{ and transposing,}$$

$$ABG = \frac{z^3 a - 3z^2 b + 3zc - d}{6}; \text{ or supposing } z \text{ equal to AC;}$$

$$\text{then ACM} = \frac{z^3 A - 3z^2 B + 3zC - D}{6}.$$

In the same Manner the Fluxion of ABH is equal to

$$\frac{z \dot{z} z^3 a - 3z \dot{z} z^2 b + 3z \dot{z} z c - z \dot{d}}{6}; \text{ and adding on one side}$$

$\frac{1}{24} z^4 \dot{a} - \frac{1}{6} z^3 \dot{b} + \frac{1}{4} z^2 \dot{c} - \frac{1}{6} z \dot{d}$, and its Equal $-\frac{1}{24} \dot{e}$ on the other, it becomes

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{6} z \dot{z} z^3 a - \frac{3}{6} z \dot{z} z^2 b + \frac{3}{6} z \dot{z} z c - \frac{1}{6} z \dot{d} \\ &+ \frac{1}{24} z^4 \dot{a} - \frac{1}{6} z^3 \dot{b} + \frac{1}{4} z^2 \dot{c} - \frac{1}{6} z \dot{d} \end{aligned} \right\} = \text{Fluxion of ABH} - \frac{1}{24} \dot{e}$$

And

A Demonstration of the eleventh Proposition

And taking the Fluents

$$\frac{1}{24} z^4 a - \frac{1}{6} z^3 b + \frac{1}{4} z^2 c - \frac{1}{6} z d = A B H - \frac{1}{24} e: \text{ therefore}$$

$$A B H = \frac{z^4 a - 4 z^3 b + 6 z^2 c - 4 z d + e}{24};$$

Or $A C N = z^4 A - 4 z^3 B + 6 z^2 C - 4 z D + E$, supposing z equal to $A C$. In like manner you may proceed to measure any of these Curves: and you will always find their Value the same as is expressed in the Proposition.

The 2d Part demonstrated.] Suppose any Curve whose Distance from the first is denoted by n ; then the Curve whose Abscisse is $B C$ or x , and its Ordinate $x^n y$ divided by $n \times \overline{n-1} \times \overline{n-2} \times \overline{n-3} \&c.$ continu'd to Unity will be equal to it, when x is equal to $A C$ or t .

It is evident, that when the Areas $A B D$, $A B O$, $A B P$, $A B Q$, $A B R$, &c. decrease, the Areas $B C I D$, $B C S O$, $B C T P$, $B C V Q$, $B C W R$ increase respectively; and consequently the Decrements of the Areas $A B D$, $A B O$, $A B P$, &c. or their Fluxions with a negative Sign, are the Increments or Fluxions of the Areas $B C I D$, $B C S O$, $B C T P$, &c. that is, calling the Area $B C I D$, a ; the Area $B C S O$, β ; the Area $B C T P$, γ ; $B C V Q$, δ ; $B C W R$, ϵ :

$$\text{then } \dot{\alpha} = -\dot{a}, \dot{\beta} = -\dot{b}, \dot{\gamma} = -\dot{c}, \dot{\delta} = -\dot{d}, \dot{\epsilon} = -\dot{e}.$$

Now the Fluxion of the Curve, whose Abscisse is $= x$, or $B C$,

and its Ordinate $= x^n y$ is $\dot{x} x^n y$; that is, equal to $\dot{x} y \times \overline{t-z}^n$;

x being $= t - z$; or since the Increment of x , or \dot{x} is equal to

the Decrement of z , or $-\dot{z}$, the Fluxion of the same Curve is

equal to $-\dot{z} y \times \overline{t-z}^n = -\dot{z} y$ in

$$\frac{t^n - n \times t^{n-1} z + n \times \frac{n-1}{2} t^{n-2} \times z^2, \&c.}{2}$$

$$= -t^n \dot{z} y + n t^{n-1} \dot{z} z y - n \times \frac{n-1}{2} t^{n-1} t^{n-2} \dot{z} z^2 y, \&c.$$

$$\text{that is, } = t^n x - a - n t^{n-1} x - b + n \times \frac{n-1}{2} t^{n-2} x - c, \&c.$$

or

or $= t^n \alpha - n t^{n-1} \beta + n \times \frac{n-1}{2} t^{n-2} \gamma, \&c.$ and taking the Fluents,

the Area of the Curve, whose Abscisse is x , or B C, and Ordinate

$x^n y$, is equal to $t^n \alpha - n t^{n-1} \beta + n \times \frac{n-1}{2} t^{n-2} \gamma, \&c.$ But when

x is equal to A C, then $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \&c.$ will be equal to A, B, C, $\&c.$ as is very evident; consequently the Area of the Curve whose Abscisse is x , and Ordinate $x^n y$, when x is = A C, is $t^n A - n t^{n-1} B$

$+ n \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times t^{n-2} C \&c.$ that is, equal to $\frac{t^{n+1}}{n+1}$ thrown into a

Series, and the first Term multiplied by A, the second by B, the

third by C, $\&c.$ But $\frac{t^{n+1}}{n+1}$ thrown into a Series, and the first Term

multiplied by A, the second by B, the third by C, $\&c.$ and then the whole divided by $n \times n-1 \times n-2, \&c.$ continued to Unity, is equal to the Area of the Curve, whose Place in the Series is denoted by n : Therefore the Area of the Curve, whose Abscisse is equal to x , and its Ordinate to $x^n y$, taken when x is equal to A C, and di-

vided by $n \times n-1 \times n-2 \times n-3, \&c.$ continued to Unity, is equal to the Area of a Curve whose Place in the Series is denoted by n ; that is, Q, which is the Area of a Curve, whose Abscisse is x , and Ordinate $x y$ taken when x is = A C, is equal to the second Curve A K C; $\frac{1}{2}$ R, which is the Area of the Abscisse x , and Ordinate $x^2 y$, taken in the same manner, is equal to the third Curve A L C; $\frac{1}{6}$ S, which is a like Area to x and $x^3 y$, is equal to the fourth Curve A M C; $\frac{1}{24}$ T, the Area to x and $x^4 y$, x being equal to A C, is equal to the fifth Curve A N C; and so on perpetually Q. E. D.

VII.] Ineunte Anno 1707, incidi in Methodum quâ, Æquatione datâ Of the Section
hujus formæ. of an Angle
by Mr. Abr.de
Moivre.

$$n y + \frac{n n - 1}{2 \times 3} A y^3 + \frac{n n - 9}{4 \times 5} B y^5 + \frac{n n - 25}{6 \times 7} C y^7 \&c. = a, \quad N^o 374.p.228.$$

Vel istius,

$$ny + \frac{nn-1}{2 \times 3} Ay^3 + \frac{nn-9}{4 \times 5} By^5 + \frac{nn-25}{6 \times 7} Cy^7 \&c. = a;$$

Vel istius,

$$ny + \frac{1-nn}{2 \times 3} Ay^3 + \frac{9-nn}{4 \times 5} By^5 + \frac{25-nn}{6 \times 7} Cy^7 \&c. * = a;$$

ubi quantitates A, B, C, &c. repræsentant Coefficientes Terminorum præcedentium, Radices determinavi ad hunc modum.

Posito $a + \sqrt{aa + 1} = v$ in primo casu.

$a + \sqrt{aa - 1} = v$ in secundo.

$$\text{Erit } y = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[n]{v} - \frac{1}{2 \sqrt[n]{v}} \text{ in primo casu.}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[n]{v} + \frac{1}{2 \sqrt[n]{v}} \text{ in secundo.}$$

Solutiones autem istæ insertæ fuerunt in Philos. Transf. Num. 309, pro Jan. Feb. Mart. ejusdem anni.

Jam quibus perspectum erit quo artificio Formulæ istæ inventæ fuerint, his procul dubio patebit aditus ad demonstrationem sequentis Theorematis.

Sit x Sinus Versus Arcus cujuscunque.

t Sinus Versus Arcus alterius.

r Radius Circuli.

Sitque Arcus prior ad posteriorem ut 1 ad n , Tunc, assumptis binis Æquationibus quas cognatas appellare licet,

$$1 - 2z + z^n = -2zt$$

$$1 - 2z + z^n = -2zx.$$

Expunctoque z , orietur Æquatio quâ Relatio inter x & t determinatur.

Coroll. 1.] Si Arcus posterior sit Semicircumferentia, Æquationes erunt

$$1 + z$$

$$1 + z^n = 0$$

$$1 - 2z + zz = -2zn.$$

e quibus si expungatur z , orietur Æquatio quâ determinantur Sinus Versi Arcuum qui sint ad Semicircumferentiam, semel, ter, quin- quies, &c. sumptam, ut 1 ad n .

Coroll. 2.] Si Arcus posterior sit Circumferentia, Æquationes erunt

$$1 - z^n = 0$$

$$1 - 2z + zz = -2zn;$$

e quibus si expungatur z , orietur Æquatio quâ determinantur Sinus Versi Arcuum qui sint ad Circumferentiam, semel, bis, ter, qua- ter, &c. sumptam, ut 1 ad n .

Coroll. 3.] Si Arcus posterior sit 60 Graduum, Æquationes erunt

$$1 - z^n + z^{2n} = 0$$

$$1 - 2z + zz = -2zn;$$

e quibus si expungatur z , orietur Æquatio quâ determinantur Sinus Versi Arcuum qui sint ad Arcum 60 Graduum,

per $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1, 7, 13, 19, 25 \\ 5, 11, 17, 23, 29 \end{array} \right. \&c. \}$ multiplicatum

ut 1 ad n .

Si Arcus posterior sit 120 Graduum, Æquationes erunt

$$1 + z^n + z^{2n} = 0$$

$$1 - 2z + zz = -2zn;$$

e quibus si expungatur z , orietur Æquatio quâ determinantur Sinus Versi Arcuum qui sint ad Arcum 120 Graduum,

per $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1, 4, 7, 10, 13 \\ 2, 5, 8, 11, 14 \end{array} \right. \&c. \}$ multiplicatum

ut 1 ad n .

VIII. Def. I.] Flores Geometricos generatim appello quolibet fi- guras curvâ quadam per aliquot foliorum, sese ab uno centro ex- pendentium, perimetrum recurrente circumscriptas, quales exhibent Fig. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; quos quidem flores, pro numero foliorum, bi- folios, trifolios, tetrafolios, pentafolios, hexafolios, &c. licebit nun- cupare.

A Collection of Geometrical Flowers; by Mr. Guido Grand. N° 378 p. 355.

Def. II.] Cùm porrò innumeris modis ejusmodi flores generari possint, eam genesim hic speciatim consideramus, quæ per ramos a centro floris prodeuntes, æquales verò sinibus angulorum, iis angulis, quos cum data positione linea rami comprehendunt, in data aliqua ratione proportionalium, procedit: cujusmodi curvas *Rhodoneas* dudum appellavimus, eamque proportionem *Rhodoneæ* cuilibet propriam dicimus.

Def. III.] *Rhodoneam simplicem* appellamus, quæ una circulatione perficitur, *duplicem* quæ duplici, *triplicem* quæ triplici, & sic deinceps pro numero circulationum.

Fig. 9, 10.

Itaque ad Rhodonearum descriptionem assumpto quolibet circulo, cujus centrum C, & ducto ubilibet radio C D ad radium positione datum C A utcunque inclinato, sit angulus A C D ad angulum A C G (sive arcus A D ad arcum A G) in data ratione *a* ad *b*, ductoque sinu G H, fiat C I æqualis G H; erit punctum I ad Rhodoneam supra definitam.

Ejusmodi Rhodonearum proprietates præcipuas enucleabimus, nec non spatia, & perimetros breviter dimetiemur sequentibus propositionibus.

Prop. I.] Si fuerit arcus E A ad quadrantem A F (sive angulus E C A ad rectum) ut *a* ad *b*, erit E C unus e maximis ramis Rhodoneæ, sive erit E apex unius ex ejus foliis.

Fig. 10, 11.

Nam ex descriptione patet, ponendum esse ramum C E æqualem F C sinui quadrantis A F, qui omnium sinuum est maximus.

Prop. II.] Quodlibet folium Rhodoneæ circa axem C E hinc inde æquali, uniformi, & simili expansione spargitur.

Factis enim hinc inde æqualibus angulis E C M, E C D, ob arcus æquales interceptos E M, E D, si fuerit arcus A M ad A N, ut A E ad A F, ut A D ad A G, nempe in data ratione *a* ad *b*, etiam residua E M, F N, itemque E D, F G in eadem ratione erunt, adeoque cùm antecedentia E M, E D æqualia sint, etiam, consequentia F N, F G invicem æquabuntur, uti & residua ad quadrantes N K, G A, quorum sinibus cùm æquari debeant rami Rhodoneæ C L, C I, & ipsi æquales erunt; quare ab axe C E hinc inde æquali, & uniformi expansione spargitur quodlibet folium Rhodoneæ. Quod erat, &c.

Coroll. 1.] Ob æquales arcus E M, E D fit A E medius Arithmeticus inter A M, A D, qui intercipiunt æquales ramos Rhodoneæ; ideoque horum summa illius duplum adæquat, sive æquatur toti A E P arcui sectoris circumscriptis unum Rhodoneæ folium.

Coroll. 2.] Hinc etiam arcus M P æquatur A D.

Coroll. 3.] Et eorundem arcuum A M, A D summa ad semiperipheriam A N K est in data ratione *a* ad *b*, quam habet A E ad quadrantem A F.

Coroll. 4.] Et sector A P C Rhodoneæ circumscriptus, est ad semicirculum in eadem data ratione *a* ad *b*, quam habet arcus A P,

A P, five summa duorum A M, A D ad semiperipheriam A N K.

Prop. III.] Numerus foliorum, quibus integra Rhodonea simplex compingitur, est ad unitatem, ut 2 b ad a.

Tot enim folia emergunt ex hac descriptione, quot sectores unicuique folio circumscripti, intra circulum disponi possunt; sed quilibet sector est ad semicirculum, ex *Coroll. 3. præced.* ut *a* ad *b*, adeoque ad circulum ut *a* ad $2b$, quare numerus foliorum in una circulatione est ad unitatem ut $2b$ ad *a*. Quod erat, &c.

Coroll. 1.] Hinc Rhodoneam simplicem describere possumus, quæ datum foliorum numerum m , puta sex, complectatur, si nempe

pro ratione *a* ad *b* assumatur ratio 1 ad $\frac{m}{2}$ (in casu proposito 1 ad 3)

quomodo erit $2b$ ad *a*, ut m ad 1 (in proposito ut 6 ad 1) adeoque prodibit datus foliorum numerus m .

Coroll. 2.] Sed & Rhodoneam duplicem, triplicem, quadruplicem, &c. eadem arte componemus, dato foliorum numero in se recur-

rentem, si nimirum pro Rhodonea duplici sumatur ratio 1 ad $\frac{m}{4}$,

existente dato numero m impari, alias prodiret Rhodonea simplex subduplo foliorum numero, quæ in secunda circulatione sibimet superponeretur, per eadem foliorum vestigia recurrens. Pro Rhodo-

nea triplici ratio 1 ad $\frac{m}{6}$, dummodo numerus m non sit per 3 di-

visibilis, alias iterum simplex Rhodonea prodiret subtriplo foliorum numero contenta. Similiter pro quadruplici Rhodonea ratio 1 ad

$\frac{m}{8}$ inferviet, dummodo numerus m sit impar, alias Rhodonea simplex,

aut duplex, ut antea oriretur; oportet enim in prima circulatione respectu Rhodoneæ duplicis haberi integrum aliquem foliorum numerum cum $\frac{1}{2}$ alterius folii, respectu triplicis cum $\frac{1}{3}$, vel $\frac{2}{3}$ folii, respectu quadruplicis cum $\frac{1}{4}$, vel $\frac{3}{4}$ alterius folii atque ita pariformiter in aliis.

Prop. IV.] Si ratio a ad b non sit numeris effabilis, sed arcus D A, G A sint incommensurabiles, innumera folia sibimet per infinitas circulationes advoluta circumponentur.

Quælibet enim circulatio, præter certum foliorum integrorum numerum, partem folii suo toti incommensurabilem comprehendet,
nec

nec unquam ad idem punctum descriptio revertetur, adeò ut æquatio ejusmodi curvæ infinitorum sit graduum. *Vid. Fig. 8.*

Prop. V.] *At si ratio a ad b fuerit dupla, prodibit Rhodonea unifolia.*

Nam ex Prop. 4. multitudo foliorum est ad unitatem ut $2b$ ad a ; sed in hoc casu a est 2, & b est 1, quare multitudo foliorum est ad unitatem ut 2 ad 2, sive ut 1 ad 1; adeoque numerus foliorum est unitas. Et sane arcus EA, qui sit ad quadrantem AF ut a ad b , nempe in ratione dupla, est semiperipheria, adeoque semicirculus est sector AFE circumscriptus semifolio, cujus axis EC ex Prop. I. ideoque integro folio circulus integer circumscribitur.

Coroll. 1.] Facilis est hujusmodi Rhodoneæ unifoliæ descriptio, si super radio EC describatur semicirculus, & ducta chorda ESD, in radio CD ponatur CI æqualis intervallo CS; nam cum CS sit sinus anguli CES ad radium CE computatus, ejusque anguli duplus sit ACD, erit ramus CI ad Rhodoneam rationis duplæ, juxta genesim præmissam.

Coroll. 2.] Unde etiam, si centro C, quolibet intervallo CS, in dicto semicirculo arcus PS describatur, & tantundem extendatur in I, ut sint arcus PS, SI æquales, erit punctum I ad Rhodoneam; quippe CS perpendicularis chordæ ED bifariam secat in præcedenti descriptione angulum ECD; cumque sit CM æqualis CS, punctum I est in arcu circulari, centro C per I, & S transeunte, qui continuatus in P remanet bifariam sectus in S.

Coroll. 3.] Et hinc patet, hanc Rhodoneam duplam esse circuli super diametro EC descripti, ob quoslibet arcus ISP duplos ipsorum SP, indeque dimidiam circumscripti circuli, cujus diameter EA; id, quod consonat infra generaliter demonstrandis Prop. 8.

Prop. VI.] *Ubi ratio a ad b est æqualitatis, efficitur Rhodonea bifolia, quæ nihil aliud est, quàm duplex circulus subduplæ diametri ad diametrum circuli, qui Rhodoneæ circumscribitur.*

Nam ratio $2b$ ad a erit ratio dupla, ergo ex Prop. quarta multitudo foliorum dupla erit unitatis: & sane descripto circa radium FC, velut diametrum, semicirculo, quoniam ramus Rhodoneæ CI debet in hoc casu æquari sinui ipsiusmet arcus AD, utique punctum I ad peripheriam dicti semicirculi pertinet, adeoque duplex circulus, circa radios FC, CV, velut diametros, descriptus, erit locus talium ramorum, id est, Rhodoneam ipsam bifoliam constituet.

Coroll. 1.] Etiam hic constat Rhodoneam bifoliam dimidiam esse circuli circumscripti, atque adeo æqualem unifoliæ Rhodoneæ præcedentis propositionis.

Prop. VII.] *Quodlibet folium Rhodoneæ est ad quadrantem circulare ut a ad b.*

Ductis enim radiis infinitè proximis CID, Cid, & ductis sinibus GH, gh correspondentibus, nempe æquantibus ramos interceptos CI, Ci, descriptoque concentrico arcu IR, patet fore elementum

Fig. 12.

Fig. 13, 14.

tum

tum $C I i$ semifolii Rhodoneæ ad elementum $G H b g$ quadrantis, ut $\frac{1}{2}$ arcus $I R$ ad $H b$, eo quod bases $C i$, $g b$ trianguli elementaris $C i I$, & rectanguli elementaris $g b H G$ æquantur, ergo duplum ipsius $C I i$ ad $G H b g$ est ut integra $R I$ ad $H b$, nempe in ratione composita ex $R I$ ad $D d$, & $D d$ ad $G g$, & $G g$ ad $H b$; sed quia $G g$ ad $H b$ (ex theoria infinitè parvorum) est ut radius $C g$ ad sinum $g b$, nempe ut $C D$ ad $C I$, vel $D d$ ad $R I$, ratio $G g$ ad $H b$ elidit æqualem sibi reciprocā $R I$ ad $D d$; quare superest, ut ratio $R I$ ad $H b$ eadem sit, quæ $D d$ ad $G g$; sed hæc eadem est quæ a ad b , cum in tali ratione sint, tam $A D$ ad $A G$, quam $A d$ ad $A g$, adeoque & residua eandem rationem servant; ergo $R I$ ad $H b$, sive duplum elementare spatium $C I i$ ad elementum quadrantis $G H b g$, est in dicta ratione a ad b , & hoc semper; igitur duplum semifolii $C I E$, nempe integrum folium Rhodoneæ, est ad quadrantem, ut a ad b ; Quod erat, &c.

Coroll. 1.] Hinc semifolium $C I E$ ad quadrantem est ut $\frac{1}{2} a$ ad b , (sive ut a ad $2 b$).

Coroll. 2.] Item segmentum Rhodoneæ $C I i$ ad semifegmentum circuli $A g b$ est in eadem ratione a ad $2 b$.

Prop. VIII.] Quodlibet folium Rhodoneæ medietas est sectoris circularis sibi circumscripti, & integra Rhodonea simplex medietas circuli, duplex duorum, triplex trium circularum, &c.

Nam ex præc. quodlibet folium est ad quadrantem ut a ad b , ideoque ad semicirculum ut a ad $2 b$; sed ex *Coroll. 4. Prop. 2.* semicirculus ad sectorem folio circumscriptum est ut b ad a ; ergo ex æquo perturbatè quodlibet folium est ad circumscriptum sectorem, ut b ad $2 b$, scilicet in ratione subdupla; quare & omnia folia Rhodoneæ ad omnes circumscriptos sectores, id est Rhodonea simplex ad circulum, duplex ad duos circulos, triplex ad tres, &c. in eadem subdupla ratione erit.

Aliter. Numerus foliorum ex *Prop. 3*, est ad unitatem, ideoque Rhodonea ipsa ad unum folium (si est simplex) ut $2 b$ ad a ; sed folium est ad quadrantem circuli, ex præc. ut a ad b , ergo Rhodonea simplex est ad quadrantem circuli ut $2 b$ ad b , scilicet in ratione dupla; quare simplex Rhodonea æquatur semicirculo. Similis discursus Rhodoneis duplicibus, & triplicibus applicari potest; nam in illis numerus foliorum est ad unitatem ut $4 b$ ad a , in his verò ut $6 b$ ad a , &c.

Coroll. 1.] Quælibet Rhodonea simplex cuilibet simplici Rhodoneæ eidem circulo inscriptæ æqualis est, quocunque foliorum numero constet, semper enim æqualis est spatio ejusdem semicirculi.

Coroll. 2.] Item quælibet Rhodonea duplex cuilibet duplici, & quælibet triplex cuivis triplici æqualis est, ob eandem rationem; quippe illa species est semper circulo æqualis, hæc sesquicirculo; & sic de aliis. Oportet autem in duplici, aut triplici Rhodonea

computare spatia foliorum, quæ sibi superponuntur, tanquam distincta essent.

Prop. IX.] *Bifariam secto angulo E C A, quem axis folii Rhodoneæ cum tangente C A continet, per rectam C D, & ramo C I descripto arcu circulari I S T, erit lunula T E I quadrabilis, nempe ad quadratum radii, ut a ad 4 b.*

Fig. 13.

Cùm sit enim quadrans F A ad A E, ut A G ad A D, qui est ipsius A E semissis, erit A G medietas quadrantis, ergo quadratum radii C G, vel C D, duplum est quadrati sinus G H, sive rami C I; ideoque sector S C I ad sectorem E C D similem, ut 1 ad 2; sector vero E C D ad F C G est ut a ad b ; hæc enim est ratio arcuum E D, G F, ut eadem est integrorum E A, F A, & ablatorum A D, A G; ergo ex æquo sector S C I ad sectorem F C G erit ut a ad $2b$, nempe ut semifolium C I E ad quadrantem F G A C, vel ut segmentum Rhodoneæ C I ad segmentum A G H, vel ut residuum C E I C ad residuum F G H C, quare etiam reliquum semifolii S E I est ad reliquum triangulum C H G, aut tota lunula ad quadratum C H G P, in eadem ratione a ad $2b$, & ad quadratum radii C G, quod prædicti quadrati est duplum, erit ut a ad $4b$. Quod erat, &c.

Coroll. 1.] Cùm numerus foliorum Rhodoneæ simplicis sit ad unitatem; adeoque etiam summa omnium lunularum, quas integra peripheria radio C T descripta abscindit, ad unam lunulam T E I, ut $2b$ ad a ; ipsa vero lunula ad quadratum radii ut a ad $4b$, patet esse summam dictarum lunularum ad quadratum radii ut $2b$ ad $4b$, nempe subduplam; hoc est summam talium lunularum æquare quadratum ipsum G H C P quadranti inscriptum.

Coroll. 2.] Unde summa lunularum, ex una Rhodonea per dictam peripheriam abscissarum, æquatur summæ lunularum ex qualibet alia Rhodonea, quotcunque foliorum fuerit, eidem circulo inscripta similiter determinatarum.

Coroll. 3.] Cùm ejusdem sectoris E C A medietas sit tam semifolium E I C, quàm sector E C D, vel E D A, nec non sector C S V, fiunt segmentum C I æquale trilineo E I D, & semilunula E S I trilineo C I V æqualis, quod propterea erit pariter quadrabile, utpote ad triangulum C G H in data ratione a ad $2b$.

Coroll. 4.] Et summa horum trilineorum in qualibet Rhodonea pariter ejusdem erit quantitatis, utpote summæ lunularum ejusdem, vel cujuscunque alterius Rhodoneæ simplicis eidem circulo inscriptæ semper æqualis.

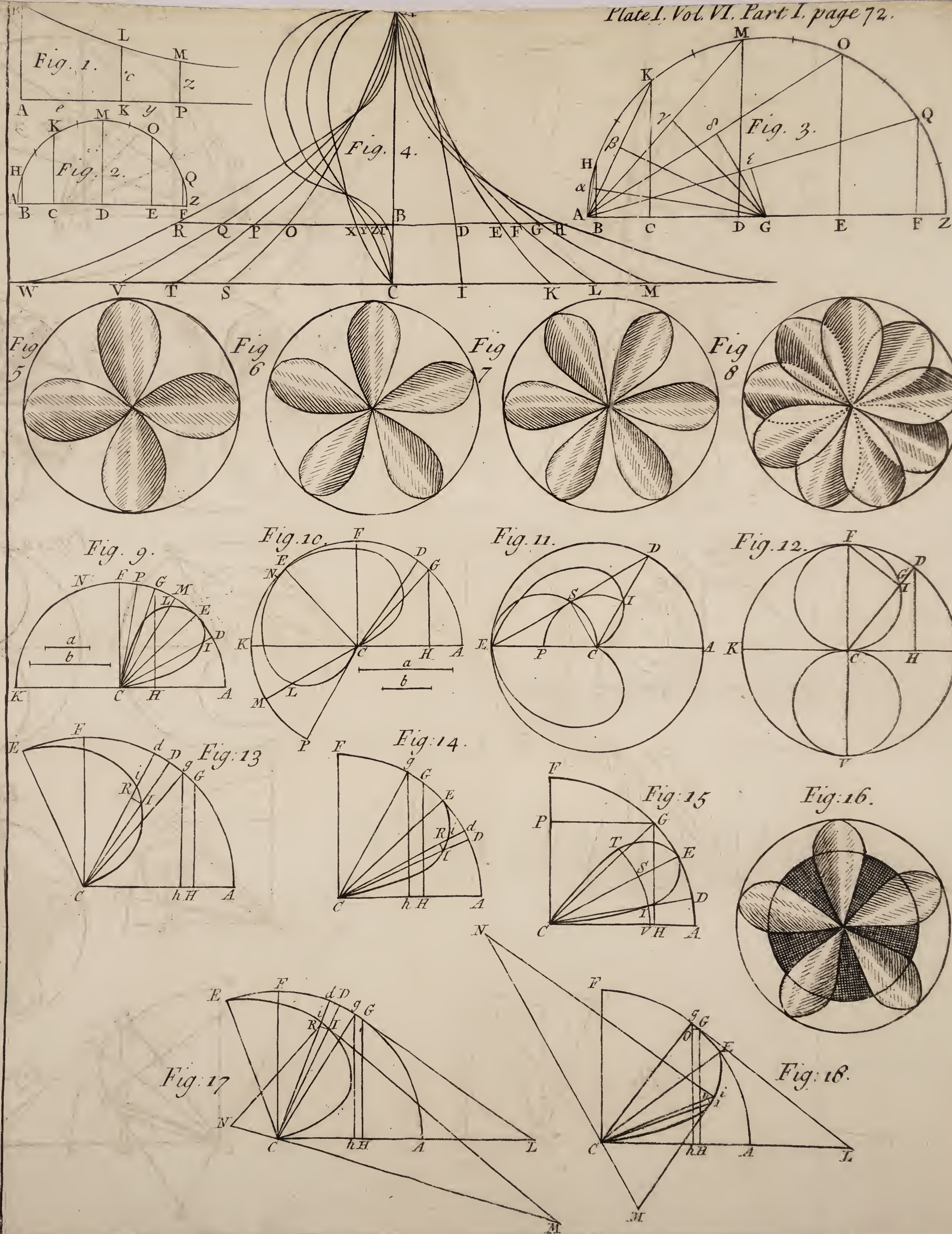
Coroll. 5.] Adeoque si illa triangularia foliorum Rhodoneæ interstitia pro foliis computentur, flos inde totidem foliorum perfectè quadrabilis exurget, ut in Fig. 16.

Fig. 16.

Prop. X. *Ad quodlibet Rhodoneæ punctum I tangentem ducere.*

Fig. 17, 18.

Factum jam sit; ductaque ramo I C perpendicularis C M, conveniat cum tangente I M in M; & radio C I arcus I R infinitè parvus



vus describatur usque ad alium ramum Ci infinitè proximum, sint-
que ramis CI , Ci æquales sinus GH , gb , & circuli tangens GL
occurrat diametro in L . Erit ergo IC ad CM ut iR ad RI ,
nempe in ratione composita ex iR , seu gO , ad OG (hoc est gb ,
vel iC , ad bL) & OG , five Hb , ad RI (quæ ex *Prop.* 7. est
eadem rationi b ad a) quare iC ad CM erit in ratione composita
ex iC ad bL , & ex b ad a ; sed eadem ratio iC ad CM com-
ponitur quoque ex iC ad bL , & bL ad CM ; ergo oportet ra-
tionem bL , five HL , ad CM esse datam, scilicet eam, quæ b ad
 a , ideoque si fiat, ut b ad a , ita subtangens circuli HL ad CM ra-
mo CI perpendicularem, juncta MI erit tangens Rhodoneæ in
puncto I ; Quod erat faciendum.

Coroll. 1.] Si fiat a ad b , ita CH ad CN ramo perpendicula-
rem, juncta NI erit curvæ Rhodoneæ normalis; nam quia HL
ad CM est ut b ad a , & CH ad CN ut a ad b , erit HL ad
 CM ut reciprocè CN ad CH ; & ideo rectangulum $M CN$ æ-
quabitur rectangulo LHC , id est, quadrato GH , vel quadrato
rami CI ; ergo juncta NI est tangenti MI , seu curvæ Rhodoneæ
in puncto I , perpendicularis.

Coroll. 2.] Patet, tangentes angulorum CIM , & LGH , vel
 GCA semper esse in data ratione a ad b .

Prop. XI.] Si fiat ut b ad a , ita radius AC ad CQ , & semi-
axibus FC , CQ describatur quadrans ellipsis FVQ , erit ejus peri-
meter æqualis perimetro semifolii Rhodoneæ $E CI$, & partes partibus
correspondentibus. (Vid. Fig. 19, 20.)

Erit enim ubique etiam GP ad VP , vel gp ad up in eadem ra-
tione, quæ est AC ad CQ , id est, b ad a ; quare & residua
 GO , VX in eadem ratione erunt. Quod si infinitè proximæ sint
 PG , pg , GH , gb , & correspondentes CI , Ci cum arcu infinitè
parvo IR , quoniam IR ad Hb , vel GO ex *Prop.* 7. est ut a ad
 b , in qua etiam ratione erit VX ad eandem GO , patet ipsas IR ,
 VX æquales fore; cum ergo & sint æquales Ri , VX (ob æqua-
litate[m] quarumvis CI , GH , vel TV , nec non Ci , gb , tu) pa-
tet subtenfas quoque Ii , Vu æquales futuras. Singula igitur ele-
menta, cum curvæ Rhodoneæ EIC , tum ellipticæ FVQ invi-
cem æquantur; quare & perimeter semifolii Rhodoneæ erit qua-
dranti curvæ ellipticæ æqualis, & duo quælibet folia perimetrum
habebunt integræ curvæ ellipseos æqualem; Quod erat, &c.

Coroll. 1.] Patet, Rhodoneam esse ellipsim quandam contractam;
nam si confluentibus in centrum C punctis T , t , ordinatæ elliptici
quadrantis VT , ut , in ramos abeant a centro C diductos, qua-
drans ellipsis in semifolium Rhodoneæ contrahetur, eadem curvæ
longitudine manente.

Coroll. 2.] Hinc iterum patet, Rhodoneam esse medietatem secto-
ris circularis circumscripti; est enim semifolium EIC medietas qua-
drantis elliptici $FVQC$, in quem expanderetur, si rami ab eorum

centro diffoluti fierent paralleli, & rectæ CQ perpendiculares; cumque quadrans ellipsis sit ad quadrantem circulearem, ut basis QC ad basim CA , nempe ut a ad b , in qua etiam ratione est sector ECA ad eundem quadrantem, ex *Prop. prima*, patet, ejusmodi sectorem æquari quadranti elliptico, ideoque duplum esse inscripti folii Rhodoneæ.

Coroll. 3.] Insuper colligitur, æquales esse foliorum perimetros in Rhodoneis, quarum ratio sit reciproca, & radii suorum circulorum in eadem reciproca ratione sibi respondeant; nam si radius CF , vel EC *Fig. 20.* æquaretur basi ellipsis CQ *Fig. 21.* & vicissim radius CF istius æquaret basim CQ ellipsis alterius *Figuræ*, patet, eandem ellipsim FV utrobique resultare debere, quippe iisdem semi-axibus descriptam, eamque fore utrivis folio isoperimetram, existente ibi ratione a ad b , hic reciprocè b ad a . Exempli causa, si ratio a ad b sit subdupla, ut juxta *Prop. 3.* hinc proveniat Rhodonea tetrafolia, radio autem subduplo (adeoque æquali basi quadrantis ellipsis isoperimetrae) vicissim fiat Rhodonea juxta rationem duplam, quæ ex *Prop. 5.* unifolia evadet, erit hæc isoperimetra uni folio illius; nam basis quadrantis elliptici huic respondens basim habebit illius radio æqualem, adeoque eadem curva elliptica utrivis folio æqualis ostenditur.

Coroll. 4.] Si verò in eodem circulo duæ Rhodoneæ describantur, altera juxta rationem a ad b , altera juxta reciprocam b ad a , perimetros suorum foliorum habebunt ipsis rationum antecedentibus a , & b proportionales; nam si primæ Rhodoneæ tertia quædam Rhodonea similis describeretur in circulo, ad cujus radium prioris radius esset ut a ad b , esset perimenter primæ ad perimetrum tertiæ sibi similis in ipsa ratione radiorum a ad b . Verùm perimenter hujus tertiæ, ex *Coroll. præced.* æquaretur perimetro secundæ, utpotè reciproca ratione, & juxta reciprocos radios descriptæ; ergo perimenter primæ ad perimetrum secundæ est in eadem ratione a ad b .

Prop. XII.] Rhodoneam datæ rationis a ad b minoris inæqualitatis ex conica superficie secare.

Fiat ut a ad b , ita radius basis NB ad latus NC coni recti NCK , cujus basis diametro NK sit perpendicularis radius BF , *Fig. 21.* qui sit ad BR ut b ad a , & circa diametros BR , BF describantur semicirculi BLR , BSF , quos secet quilibet radius BG in punctis L , S , sitque GH diametro NK perpendicularis. Si super circulo BLR erecta superficies cylindrica intelligatur secare conicam in communi sectione CIE , erit hæc (in planum explicata) ipsamet Rhodonea propositæ rationis. Nam communes sectiones cylindricæ illius superficiæ cum planis triangulorum CBG , CBF per axem coni CB transeuntium, erunt rectæ LI , RE ipsi axi parallelæ, ideoque tam CI ad BL , quàm CE ad BR erunt ut latus coni ad radium basis, scilicet ut b ad a ex constructione, sive ut FB ad BR , sive SB ad BL ; adeoque CE æquatur BF , & CI æqua-

tur

tur B S, five sinui G H. Explicata autem superficie conica in planum sectorem circulem ipsi æqualem, radio C N descriptum, ejus angulus planus N C G subtendetur eodem arcu N G, subtendente in basi coni angulum N B G; adeoque ut B N ad N C, five ut a ad b , ita erit angulus N C G ad ipsum N B G, cujus sinui G H, ut vidimus, æquatur ramus C I folii C I E, cujus maximus ramus C E æquat radium B F circuli basis; quare folium ipsum ad Rhodoneam pertinet in data ratione a ad b descriptam; Quod erat, &c.

Coroll. 1.] Cùm sit etiam C E ad E O, ut C F ad F B, ut b ad a , ut F B ad B R sintque C E, F B æquales, itidem æquales erunt B R, E O, & semicirculus B L R quarta pars erit semicirculi A E P duplum diametrum habentis, five erit medietas quadrantis A E O; est verò (ex nostra Appendice de Fornicibus conicis, quam *Vivianeis* subjunximus jam inde ab anno 1698) superficies conica A D E C ad suam basim A D E O, ut superficies semifolii C I E ad suam ichnographiam B L R, nempe in eadem ratione lateris coni ad radium basis; ergo cum A D E O dupla sit B L R, & superficies A D E C ipsius semifolii C I E dupla erit, ut aliunde supra demonstravimus sectorem folio circumscriptum illius duplum esse.

Coroll. 2.] Cùm ostensum sit esse angulum A C I ad N B G, uti & A C E ad N B F, in data ratione a ad b , patet etiam in eadem ratione esse angulum reliquum I C E ad reliquum S B F, existente (ut probavimus) ramo C I æquali ipsi B S; *Fig. 22.* unde si semicirculi C S E, *Fig. 22.* in arcus concentricos, centro C descriptos, resoluti, arcus quilibet P S, $p s$ dividantur ad puncta I, i , ut sit semper P I ad P S, $p i$ ad $p s$ in data illa ratione a ad b , erunt puncta I, i sic inventa ad curvam Rhodoneam.

Coroll. 3.] Imo etsi ratio a ad b majoris sit inæqualitatis, adhuc Rhodoneas ope semicirculi describere licebit generalius quam in *Coroll. 2. Prop. 5.* si arcus P S, $p s$ producantur ad puncta I, i , ut sint P I ad P S, $p i$ ad $p s$ in data ratione a ad b . Facto enim arcu E A R ad quadrantem E A in eadem ratione, ductoque radio C R, fiet angulus R C E ad A C E, ut angulus I C E ad angulum S C E, adeoque & reliquus i C R ad reliquum s C A, cujus sinus æquatur C s , five C i , in eadem ratione erit a ad b ; ideoque puncta I, i sunt ad Rhodoneam datæ rationis.

Coroll. 4.] Et si arcus illi P S, $p s$ in semicirculo descripti, tum dividantur in ratione a ad b , tum augeantur in reciproca ratione b ad a , curvæ interioris longitudo ad longitudinem exterioris erit ut a ad b , per *Coroll. 4. Prop. præcedentis.*

Scholion.] Verùm hæc, pro instituto nostro, circa hujusmodi curvas delibasse sufficiat: quanquam alia etiam Rhodonearum symptomata enucleare in promptu esset, uti & alias florum species diversâ genesi efformatas exhibere facilè foret. Unum hoc admonere non prætermittam, quod ex certâ quadam generali foliorum Rhodoneæ

descriptione simplicissima ex circulo derivatâ, suspicari quis non immeritò posset etiam prima naturalium foliorum stamina, quæ in floribus, aut fruticibus semine latent, non necessariò similia esse foliis ipsis conspicuis, & jam germinantibus, sive adultis; sicut enim si florum, & fruticum folia nostras Rhodoneas reipsa imitarentur, posset quis concipere, illorum prima stamina seminibus cujuslibet speciei inclusa simplicissima circulari figurâ infinitè parvâ circumscribi, sed mox peculiari vi cujuslibet singularis speciei, dum germinant, ita determinari succum nutritium, ut dum in longum eorum axis extenditur, per quasdam undas, sive gyros, ipsi origini sui pedunculi, velut centro, circumpositos, expandatur, eosque semper in determinata ratione, vel arctiores, vel ampliores, quàm si circularis primorum staminum figura retinenda esset: quo posito talis species foliorum Rhodoneæ, ac talis numerus, & forma exurgeret, qualem ratio illa determinaret. Ita etiam si aliâ lege florum, & fruticum frondes natura moliatur, non necesse est earum figuram, usque ad ipsa prima earundem stamina, ex quibus germinant, observari; sed illa in quibuslibet unius certæ, ac determinatæ figuræ esse posset, quæ tantum pro diversa vi determinante in ipsis expansionem succi nutritii, in singulis speciebus varianda foret, juxta diversam rationem, quæ per ipsorum staminum fibras dirigeretur. Sed ne extra chorum saltemus, hæc Philosophis innuisse sufficiat.

Textus Pappi hoc modo Restituendus videtur.*

IX. *Two general Propositions of Pappus of Alexandria recorded by Mr. Rob. Simson. N° 377. p. 330.*

Prop. 1.] “ Si duæ rectæ lineæ in duas rectas lineas sibi mutuo
“ occurrentes vel inter se parallelas ducantur,] & dentur in unâ
“ earum tria † puncta [vel duo, si recta in qua sunt, parallela
“ fuerit alicui ex tribus reliquis]: cætera vero puncta præter u-
“ num || tangant rectam positione datam, etiam hoc quoque tanget
“ rectam positione datam.” Hoc autem de quatuor tantum rec-
tis dicitur, quarum non plures quam duæ per idem punctum tran-
seunt. In quolibet vero proposito rectarum numero ignoratur,
quamvis vera sit, hujusmodi Propositio.

Prop. 2.] “ Si quotcunque rectæ occurrant inter se, nec plures
“ quam duæ per idem punctum; data vero sint puncta omnia in
“ earum unâ, unumquodque autem punctum in aliâ tangat rectam
“ positione datam;” vel generalius sic. “ Si quotcunque rectæ oc-
“ currant inter se, neque sint plures quam duæ per idem punctum,
“ omnia vero puncta in earum unâ data sint; reliquorum nume-
“ rus erit numerus triangularis, cujus latus exhibet numerum punc-
“ torum rectam positione datam tangentium; quarum intersectio-

* *Videsis* Pappi præfationem lib. 7. Coll. Math. *Apollonii* de Sectione rationis lib. duobus a Clariss. *Halleio* præmissam, pag. VIII. & XXXIV.

† *Tria puncta*] intersectionum sc. || *Tangant rectam*] i. e. unum punctum tangat unam aliquam rectam positione datam, & aliud tangat aliam positione datam, &c.

“ num si nullæ tres existant ad angulos trianguli spatii, [nullæ
 “ quatuor ad angulos quadrilateri, nullæ quinque, &c. i. e. univer-
 “ sim, si nullæ harum intersectionum in orbem redeant] unaquæ-
 “ que intersectio reliqua tanget positione datam.

Propositio prima in decem dividitur casus, monente ipso Pappo, quorum ejus, in quo nullæ ex quatuor rectis sunt inter se parallelæ, neque rectæ positione datæ per data puncta transeunt, demonstrationem hic apponemus; hic enim Casus inter omnes maximè est generalis, ejusque demonstratio secundæ propositionis demonstrationi omnino est necessaria. *Sint igitur quatuor rectæ* AB , AD , BE , CE . *Et data sint tria puncta intersectionum* A , B , C *in earum qualibet, reliquarum vero intersectionum* D , E , F , *una* D *tangat rectam* GK *positione datam, alia* E *tangat rectam* HK *positione datam; tanget etiam reliqua* F *rectam positione datam.* Ducatur per F recta MF parallela ad AB , quæ occurrat ipsis HK , KG , CE , in M , N , O . Quoniam igitur data est ratio HB ad BC dabitur eidem æqualis ratio MF ad FO , & quoniam datur ratio AC ad AG , dabitur eidem æqualis ratio FO ad FN ; quare datur ratio MF ad FN , igitur si jungatur FK , quæ occurrat ipsi AB in L , dabitur ratio HL ad LG ; & datur HG positione & magnitudine; quare punctum L datur, & datum est punctum K , igitur KL positione datur.

Sit igitur HL ad LG in ratione composita ex rationibus HB ad BC & AC ad AG , & jungatur KL , erit hæc recta quam tangit punctum F , hoc est, si ducatur quævis CE , positione datis occurrens in D , E , & jungantur AD , BE sibi mutuo occurrentes in F ; recta erit linea quæ per K , F , L transit. Nam per F ducatur MF parallela ipsi AB , & quoniam ratio MF ad FN composita est ex rationibus MF ad FO & FO ad FN , hoc est, ex rationibus HB ad BC & AC ad AG , ex quibus etiam componitur ratio HL ad LG ; erit HL ad LG ut MF ad FN , & igitur HG ad MN , hoc est, HK ad MK ut HL ad MF : Quare recta est linea quæ per K , F , L transit, per 14. 1 aut 32. 6 Elem.

Explicatio 2. Prop.] Observandum hic est, Numerum intersectionum, quæ in una recta reperiuntur in quâcunque proposita multitudine rectarum, quarum non plures quam duæ per idem punctum transeunt, & quarum nullæ sunt inter se parallelæ, unitate minorem esse ipso numero rectarum: Nam duæ in unico puncto se invicem secant, tertia vero ducta priores in duobus, quarta priores in tribus punctis secat, &c. Et igitur numerus intersectionum in tribus rectis est unitas binario aucta, i. e. ternarius; numerus eorundem in quatuor rectis est ternarius ternario auctus; in quinque vero rectis est ultimus præcedens seu senarius quaternario auctus, &c. in infinitum; Qui numeri, ut manifestum est, triangulares sunt, quorum cujusque latus est numerus intersectionum, quæ inveniuntur in unaquâlibet recta,

recta, i. e. numerus qui unitate minor est numero omnium rectarum. Igitur si ex hoc numero omnium intersectionum dematur numerus omnium punctorum datorum, qui idem est cum numero intersectionum in una quâvis recta; reliquus erit adhuc triangularis, ejus latus sc. unitate deficit a latere prioris, quod exhibet numerum omnium punctorum, & proinde binario minus est numero rectarum propositarum. Et hic est numerus intersectionum quas tangere rectam positione datam *Pappus* in hac Propositione requirit, quarumque si nullæ tres sint ad angulos trianguli; [nullæ quatuor ad angulos * quadrilateri & ita deinceps;] unamquamque intersectionem reliquam tangere rectam positione datam affirmat. *Quæ autem uncis inclusa sunt, textui necessitate coacti adjecimus, nam sine iis propositio vera non esset extra casum quinque rectarum.*

Commode vero in duos casus dividitur propositio; quos etiam aperte fatis indicat *Pappus*, qui Hypothesin casus facillioris propositioni hujus generis universalissimæ simul & elegantissimæ præmittit.

Casus 1.] Si quotcunque rectæ occurrant inter se nec plures quàm duæ per idem punctum; data vero sint puncta omnia in earum unâ, unumquodcunque autem punctum in alia tangat rectam positione datam; unaquæque intersectio reliqua tanget rectam positione datam. Sint enim quotcunque rectæ, ex. gr. sex *A F, B G, C H, D K, E L, E A*; & data sint omnia puncta in earum unâ, sc. *A, B, C, D, E*; omnia vero puncta in aliâ sc. *F, L, M, N*, tangant rectam positione datam: unaquæque reliqua intersectio tanget positione datam.

Sumatur enim quævis ex reliquis ex. gr. *O*, & quoniam quatuor sunt rectæ *O L, O N, A N, A B*, & data sunt tria puncta in unâ earum sc. *A, B, E*, reliqua vero præter unum *O*, viz. ipsa *L, N* tangunt rectam positione datam, tanget etiam *O* positione datam per *Prop. I.* Eodem modo idem de omnibus reliquis ostendetur.

Casus 2.] Cæteris manentibus jam non sint omnia puncta rectam positione datam tangentia (quorumque numerus binario minor est numero rectarum propositarum) in eâdem recta, sed nulla eorum in orbem redeant; ostendendum est reliqua omnia tangere rectam positione datam.

Lemma 1.] Si quotcunque rectæ inter se occurrant neque plures quàm duæ per idem punctum, & sumantur quævis rectarum, sit vero numerus intersectionum, qui conficitur sumendo duo puncta in unaquâque rectarum sumptarum æqualis numero harum rectarum; puncta hæc in orbem redibunt. Nam quoniam sunt duo puncta in unaquâque recta, erunt ad minimum tria in duabus rectis, & quatuor in tribus & ita deinceps; semper sc. erit numerus punctorum ad minimum unitate major numero rectarum nisi recta ultima transeat per punctum primum; i. e. nisi rectæ in orbem redeant, in quo solo casu æqualis erit numerus punctorum numero rectarum.

* Intelliguntur etiam hic figuræ quarum latera se mutuo decussant Diagonalium instar, æque ac cæteræ.

Lemma 2.] Si quotcunque rectæ inter se occurrant neque plures quam duæ per idem punctum, sumantur vero quælibet ipsarum intersectiones, quarum numerus numero omnium rectarum æqualis sit; vel hæ intersectiones omnes, vel earum aliquæ, in orbem redibunt, seu invenientur ad angulos polygoni vel trianguli.

Nam tres intersectiones trium rectarum sunt ad angulos trianguli; si vero sint quatuor rectæ, & sumantur quatuor puncta, una harum necessario inveniatur in unâquaque recta; quod si in unâ aliqua ex quatuor rectis unum tantum inveniatur punctum, tria reliqua erunt in tribus reliquis rectis, & igitur ad angulos trianguli: Si vero nulla fuerit recta, in qua unum duntaxat punctum invenitur, erunt duo in unâquaque ex quatuor rectis, & sunt quatuor puncta, ergo per Lem. 1. sunt ad angulos quadrilateri. Et manifestum est si fuerint quatuor rectæ, & sumantur plura quam quatuor puncta, multo magis aliqua eorum in orbem redire.

Sint jam quinque rectæ, & sumantur quinque intersectionum puncta, & si fuerit aliqua ex rectis in qua nullum invenitur punctum ex hisce quinque, erunt omnia quinque in quatuor reliquis rectis; Si vero fuerit aliqua recta in quâ unum duntaxat invenitur punctum, erunt reliqua quatuor puncta in reliquis quatuor rectis; igitur in utroque casu puncta aliqua erunt ad angulos trianguli, vel quadrilateri, per præcedentem casum: Si autem nulla fuerit recta in qua vel nullum vel unicum invenitur punctum, erunt duo in unâquaque ex quinque rectis, & sunt quinque puncta, ergo per Lem. 1. sunt ad angulos quinquelateri. Eodem prorsus ratiocinio ostendetur in sex rectis & ita in infinitum.

In Fig. 28. sunt octo rectæ, & octo sumuntur puncta, quorum quatuor in orbem redeunt.

Demonstratio.] Hisce præmissis *Propositio* hoc modo demonstratur. Primo sint quinque rectæ Fig. 29. AD, AE, BF, CG, DH, & demptis punctis datis in una rectarum, viz. A, B, C, D, reliqua erunt sex puncta E, F, G, H, K, L, in quatuor rectis, & tria horum (nam latus numeri triangularis 6 est 3) quæ non sunt ad angulos trianguli, a tribus sc. rectarum propositarum contenti, ex. gr. E, F, G, tangent rectam positione datam; ostendendum est reliqua tria K, H, L, etiam tangere rectam positione datam.

Quoniam igitur sunt quatuor rectæ AE, BF, CG, DH, & tria intersectionum puncta in ipsis sumantur, viz. E, F, G; erit una aliqua harum rectarum in quâ necessario inveniatur unum tantum ex hisce tribus punctis; nam secus erit vel aliqua in qua nullum est punctum, & proinde erunt tria puncta in tribus reliquis rectis, i. e. ad angulos trianguli contra Hypothesin; vel erunt ad minimum duo puncta in unâquaque quatuor rectarum, & igitur quatuor essent ad minimum puncta; sed sunt tantum tria; quare necesse est esse aliquam rectam in qua unum tantum invenitur punctum: Sit hæc recta AE, in qua sc. est punctum E, ergo reliqua duo

duo F, G , sunt in reliquis tribus rectis BF, CG, DF ; igitur, quoniam dantur tria puncta B, C, D , reliquum punctum L in istis tribus rectis, tangit rectam positione datam per *Prop. I.* Sumatur nunc GE , recta sc. ex hisce tribus quæ transit per punctum E in quartâ recta, & omnia puncta in hac recta GE tangent positione datam. Quare, per casum primum hujus propositionis, reliqua puncta K, H tangunt rectam positione datam.

Fig. 30.

Sint jam sex rectæ AE, AF, BG, CH, DK, EL ; & demptis quinque datis punctis A, B, C, D, E , quæ sunt in unâ rectarum, reliqua erunt decem puncta $F, G, H, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q$ in quinque rectis; & ex Hypothesi quatuor horum, quæ non in orbem redeunt, tangunt rectam positione datam; sint hæc, F, G, H, K ; & ostendendum est reliqua sex L, M, N, O, P, Q tangere rectam positione datam.

Quoniam igitur sumuntur quatuor puncta intersectionum F, G, H, K , in quinque rectis AF, BG, CH, DK, EL ; erit una aliqua recta in qua unum tantum ex hisce punctis reperitur; nam secus erit vel aliqua in qua nullum est punctum, & proinde quatuor puncta erunt in quatuor reliquis rectis, & igitur aliqua eorum in orbem redibunt per *Lem. 2.* contra hypothesin: vel erunt duo ad minimum puncta in unaquaque quinque rectarum, & ita essent quinque ad minimum puncta; sed sunt tantum quatuor, quare necesse est esse aliquam rectam in quâ unum tantum invenitur punctum; sit hæc AF in quâ sc. est punctum F ; ergo reliqua tria G, H, K sunt in reliquis quatuor rectis BG, CH, DK, EL , & dantur puncta B, C, D, E ; ergo per primam partem hujus demonstrationis reliqua tria puncta in his quatuor rectis, sc. L, P, Q , tangunt rectam positione datam. Sumatur nunc BF , recta sc. ex hisce quatuor, quæ transit per punctum F in quinta recta; & omnia puncta in hac recta BF tangent recta positione datam: Quare per *Cas. 1.* hujus Propositionis reliqua puncta M, N, O tangunt rectam positione datam. Eodem prorsus modo demonstrabitur Propositio in septem, octo, &c. rectis in infinitum, ut patet.

Quod autem conditio uncis inclusa in hac propositione omnino sit necessaria, patet in his duobus exemplis; idem vero universaliter præcedentium ope demonstrari potest.

His adjecit Clarissimus Professor Porismata duo sequentia primi Libri Porismatum Euclidis à se quoque explicata & emendata.*

Porisma 1.] Si a duobus punctis datis inflectantur duæ rectæ ad rectam positione datam, abscindat autem earum una a recta positione data segmentum dato in eâ puncto adjacens, auferet etiam altera ab aliâ recta segmentum datam habens rationem.

Fig. 31.

Sint enim duo puncta data D, C , a quibus ad positione datam AB inflectantur DB, CB ; quarum una DB abscindat a positione data

* Vide pag. xxxv.

data $E F$ segmentum $K M$ adjacens dato puncto M : Ostendendum est alteram $C B$ auferre ab aliâ quadam recta segmentum datam habens rationem ad ipsum $K M$.

Juncta $C D$ occurrat positione datis $A B$, $E F$ in A , F punctis, quæ proinde data erunt. A puncto K , in quo inflexa $B D$ occurrit ipsi $E F$, ducatur $K H$ parallela ad $A D$, & occurrens alteri inflexæ $B C$ in H , ipsi vero $B A$ in N . Quoniam igitur dantur puncta A , D , C , dabitur ratio $A D$ ad $D C$, & igitur ratio $N K$ ad $K H$; quare si jungatur $E H$ occurrens ipsi $A D$ in G , dabitur ratio $A F$ ad $F G$; sed datur $A F$, quare & $F G$ datur, & punctum G ; & datum est E , quare $E G$ positione & magnitudine datur; & datur $E F$, quare ratio $E F$ ad $E G$ datur; & ducta $M O$ per datum punctum M parallela ipsi $A D$, & occurrens $E G$ in O , dabitur $M O$ positione, & ideo punctum O ; & propter parallelas $M O$, $F G$, $K H$ est $M K$ ad $O H$, ut $E F$ ad $E G$, quæ sunt in data ratione. Igitur recta $B C$ aufert a rectâ $E G$ positione data, segmentum $O H$ dato puncto O adjacens, in datâ ratione ad segmentum $M K$. *Q. E. D.*

Componetur vero ita, fiat $A F$ ad $F G$ ut $A D$ ad $D C$, & juncta $E G$, per M ducatur $M O$ parallela ad $A D$; ostendendum est, si a punctis D , C inflectantur ad $A B$ quævis $D B$, $C B$ abscindentes ex ipsis $E F$, $E G$, segmenta $M K$, $O H$ punctis M , O adjacentia, fore ipsa in data ratione $E F$ ad $E G$, seu, quod idem est, esse junctam $H K$ parallelam ipsi $A D$; hoc vero videtur omissum fuisse ab *Euclide*, utpote quod tribus verbis indirecte demonstrari possit; *Pappus* autem in *Lem. 1^o*. ad *Porismata*, duas directas ejusdem demonstrationes affert, quarum secundam, quæ paululum est corrupta apud *Commandinum*, hic subjungemus integritati suæ restitutam.

Vid. Pap. Lib. 7. fol. 239. pag. prior.

Per Compositam vero proportionem hoc pacto:

Quoniam est ut $A F$ ad $F G$ ita $A D$ ad $D C$ (*Vid. Fig. Papp. Fol. 238. pag. post. vel Fig. nostr. 31.*) convertendo erit ut $G F$ ad $F A$ ita $C D$ ad $D A$, & componendo, permutandoque & convertendo ut $A D$ ad $D F$ ita $A C$ ad $C G$. Sed proportio $A D$ ad $D F$ composita est ex proportione $A B$ ad $B E$, [& $E K$ ad $K F$, & proportio $A C$ ad $C G$ composita est ex proportione $A B$ ad $B E$] & proportione $E H$ ad $H G$. Proportio igitur composita ex $A B$ ad $B E$ & $E K$ ad $K F$ eadem est, quæ componitur ex $A B$ ad $B E$ & $E H$ ad $H G$. Communis auferatur ratio $A B$ ad $B E$, reliqua igitur $E K$ ad $K F$ eadem est quæ $E H$ ad $H G$; quare $H K$ ipsi $A G$ parallela est.

Porisma 2.] Quod punctum illud tangit rectam positione datam.

Si a duobus punctis datis C, G (Fig. 32.) ducantur duæ rectæ CB, GD occurrentes duabus rectis positione datis AB, ED, sitque recta DB puncta intersectionum jungens parallela ipsi CG, quæ per datum punctum ducitur, intersectio K ductarum tanget rectam positione datam.

Occurrant enim positione datæ sibi mutuo in H, & juncta KH occurrat CG in F & BD in M. Igitur propter parallelas est AE ad EF (ut BD ad DM hoc est) ut CG ad GF; & igitur AE ad CG ut EF ad GF, datur itaque ratio EF ad GF, & datur EG, quare punctum F, & datur punctum H, quare HF, positione. Sit itaque ut AE ad EF ita CG ad GF, & juncta HF erit recta quam tangit punctum K; hoc est ducta quævis GD, occurrens ipsi FM in K, erit recta linea quæ per CKB transit, nam est DB ad DM ut AC ad EF, hoc est ex constructione ut CG ad GF, quare DB ad CG (ut DM ad GF hoc est ut) DK ad KG, & igitur est CKB recta linea.

Fig. 32.

Pappus idem aliter demonstrat in Lem. 2 quod hoc modo debet legi: sc. Ducatur per G, (Vid. Fig. Pap. Fol. 239. pag. post. vel Fig. nostr. 32.) recta linea GL parallela DE, & juncta HK ad L producat. Quoniam igitur est ut AE ad EF ita CG ad GF, & permutando [AE ad CG ut EF ad GF]; ut autem AE ad CG ita est EH ad GL, * quod duæ duabus sunt parallelæ. Ut igitur EF ad FG ita EH ad GL, atque est EH parallela ipsi GL, ergo recta linea est quæ per HKLF transit.

XI. The General Quadrature of Trinomial Hyperbolical Curves, by Mr. Sam. Klingenshiern. N^o 417. p. 45.

XI. N.B. Curvæ Hyperbolicæ, de quarum quadraturâ hic agitur ab Erud. Auctore, ad unum quasi genus reducuntur, ex communi quâ gaudent proprietate. Ad hoc enim genus refertur, omnis curva, cujus ordinata datum efficit rectangulum cum recta, quæ ex tribus partibus necessario diversis & ordine genitis constituitur. Diversæ partes esse intelliguntur, quæ ex diversis abscissæ potestatibus quomodocunque oriuntur; Ordine autem genitæ sunt, si modo ab imâ ad summam potestatem æquis gradibus ascendant.

Species igitur determinantur ac definiuntur ex gradibus Potestatum determinatis & definitis.

Primas & simplicissimas hujus generis (ad quas etiam cæteræ omnes ultimo reducuntur). Neutonus ipse primus ex datis Circuli & Hyperbolæ areis dimensus est.

Cotesius deinde plures esse hujus generis Species, etiam in infinitum (secundum ordinem determinatum) progredientes detexit, quæ ad eandem quadraturæ formam ac priores istæ & simpliciores reduci possint.

Iisdem vestigiis insistendo D. Moivræus Theorema Cotesianum, ulterius promovit, ad inventionem radicum æquationum Trinomialium, idque

* Quod duæ duabus sunt parallelæ, sc. AE ad DB, & GL ad DE, unde est AE ad DB ut EH ad DH, & est DB ad CG, (ut DK ad KG, i. e.) ut DH ad LG; ergo per 22. 5. est AE ad CG ut EH ad GL.

adhibendo arcum circuli determinatæ magnitudinis vice circumferentiæ totius. Quo invento omnes hujus generis Species inter se commensurabiles esse secundum rationem quadraturæ suæ statim perspexit, Methodumque tradidit in exquisitis suis scriptis Miscellaneis nuper editis, quâ perveniat ad quadraturam uniuscujuslibet formæ ex datis Circuli & Hyperbolæ quadraturis.

Ds. Klingens. in Propositione sua, quæ sequitur, in unum collegit quicquid de quadraturis curvarum hujus generis antehac a prioribus inventum fuit. Verum tamen ita collegit non quasi sint variæ formæ sub uno genere, sed quasi una sit eademque forma generis ipsius. Theorema duplex est, quatenus quadratura referat ad aream, vel citra, vel ultra ordinatam. Exhibetur in ipsis æquationis terminis sine reductione aut restrictione. Instituitur secundum Cotesii doctrinam, usurpando mensuras Angulorum & Rationum pro areis Circuli & Hyperbolæ. Traditur sine demonstratione, utpote cujus veritas facile innotescat ex Propositionibus Moivræanis.

Propositio.] Quadrare curvam, cujus abscissa est z , & ordinata

$$\frac{c z^{n \pm \frac{r}{n}} - 1}{a^{2n} \pm a^{n-1} b z^n + z^{2n}}, \text{ ubi } n \text{ designat numerum quemlibet, } r \text{ & } n$$

numeros quoslibet integros & primos inter se, & denominator $a^{2n} \pm a^{n-1} b z^n + z^{2n}$ non potest resolvi in duos factores binomios.

In circumferentia circuli (Fig. 33.) centro quovis O intervallo $OR = a$ descripta applicetur chorda $RT = b$, cui parallelus ducatur radius OP , ita quidem ut arcus PR sit quadrante major si habeatur $+b$, minor vero si habeatur $-b$. Incipiendo in puncto

R , sumantur ordine tot arcus RR , RR , RR , RR , RR , &c. arcui

PR æquales, quot unitates continet fractio $\frac{r}{n}$, & a punctis

R , R , R , R , R , &c. ducantur totidem rectæ R^I_r , R^{II}_r , R^{III}_r ,

R^{IV}_r , R^V_r , &c. radio OP parallelæ & rectæ OR occurrentes in

punctis, r , r , r , r , r , &c. Deinde dividatur arcus PR in tot partes æquales quot sunt unitates in numero n , quarum illa quæ puncto P adjacet sit PA . Facto initio in puncto A dividatur integra circumferentia in tot partes æquales AB , BC , CD , DE ,

Trinomial Hyperbolical

Œc. quot sunt unitates in n ; sumtaque in radio OP , producto si

opus ultra P , abscissa $OS = a \cdot \frac{z}{a}^{\frac{n}{n}}$, jungantur SA , SB , SC , SD ,

SE , Œc. ut & OA , OB , OC , OD , OE , Œc. Denique sumantur arcus PAa , PBb , PCc , PDd , PEe , Œc. qui sint ad arcus PA , PB , PC , PD , PE , Œc. ut $n + r$ ad unitatem, & a punctis a , b , c , d , e , Œc. ducantur tum rectæ $a\alpha$, $b\beta$, $c\gamma$, $d\delta$, $e\epsilon$, Œc. parallelæ radio OP & occurrentes rectæ OR in punctis α , β , γ , δ , ϵ , Œc. tum etiam rectæ a_1 , b_2 , c_3 , d_4 , e_5 , Œc. prioribus normales, & rectæ QO , quæ ad RO ducatur perpendicularis, occurrentes in punctis 1 , 2 , 3 , 4 , 5 , Œc.

His factis area curvæ cujus abscissa est z & ordinata

$$\frac{cz^{\frac{n}{n} + \frac{r}{n}n - 1}}{a^{2n} \pm a^{n-1}bz^n + z^{2n}}, \text{ erit } \frac{nc}{na^{n+1}} z^{\frac{r}{n}n} \text{ in}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{R_r^I}{r-n} \times \frac{a^n}{z} - \frac{R_r^{II}}{r-2n} \times \frac{a^{2n}}{z} + \frac{R_r^{III}}{r-3n} \times \frac{a^{3n}}{z} \\ & - \frac{R_r^{IV}}{r-4n} \times \frac{a^{4n}}{z} + \frac{R_r^V}{r-5n} \times \frac{a^{5n}}{z}, \text{ Œc.} \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \frac{c}{n} z^{\frac{r}{n}n - n - 1} \text{ in } \left\{ \begin{aligned} & -a\alpha(SA:AO) - a_1(+SAO) \\ & +b\beta(SB:BO) + b_2(+SBO) \\ & -c\gamma(SC:CO) + c_3(+SCO) \\ & +d\delta(SD:DO) - d_4(-SDO) \\ & +e\epsilon(SE:EO) + e_5(-SEO) \end{aligned} \right\} \text{ Œc.}$$

Et area curvæ cujus abscissa est z & ordinata

$$\frac{cz^{\frac{n}{n} - \frac{r}{n}n - 1}}{a^{2n} \pm a^{n-1}bz^n + z^{2n}}, \text{ erit } \frac{nc}{na^{n+1}} z^{-\frac{r}{n}n} \text{ in}$$

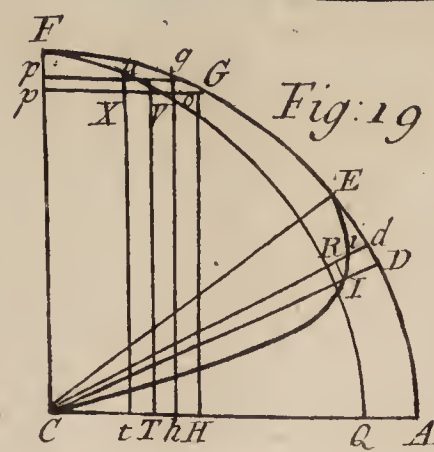


Fig. 19

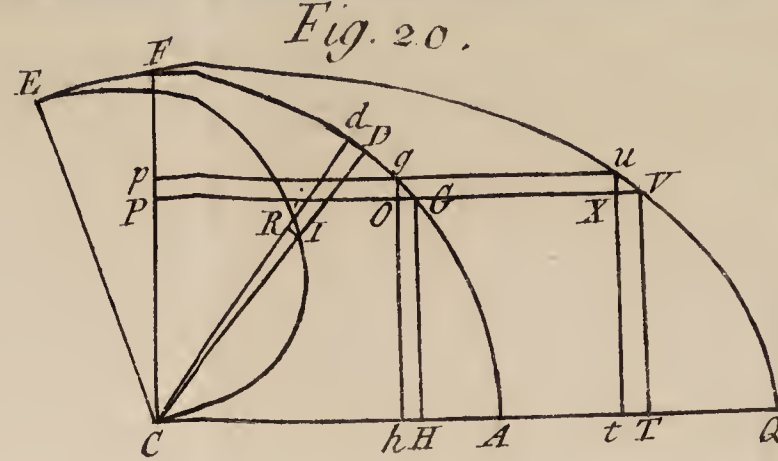


Fig. 20.

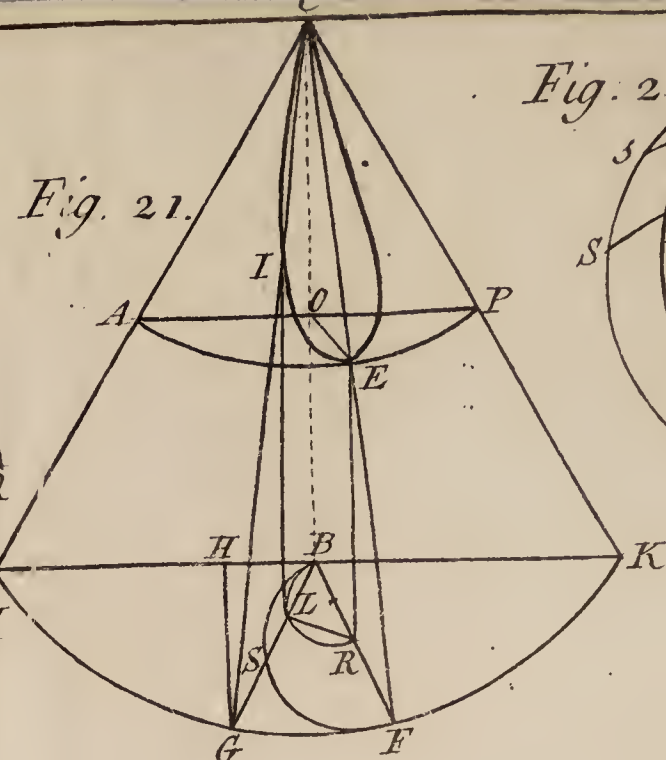


Fig. 21.

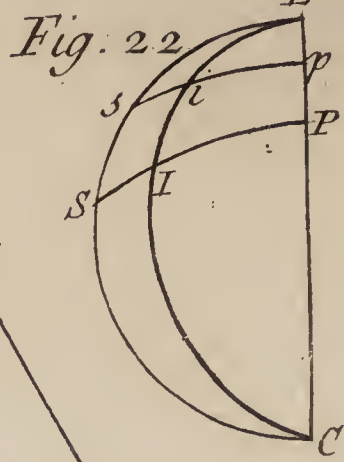


Fig. 22

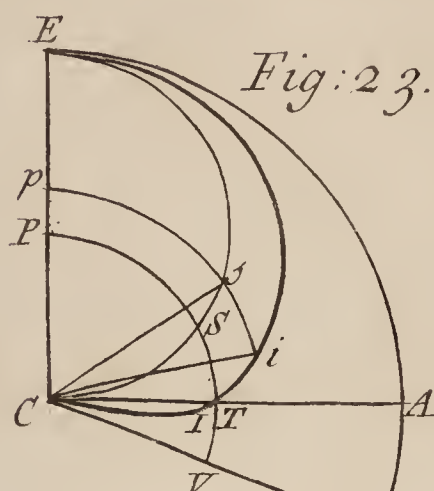


Fig. 23.

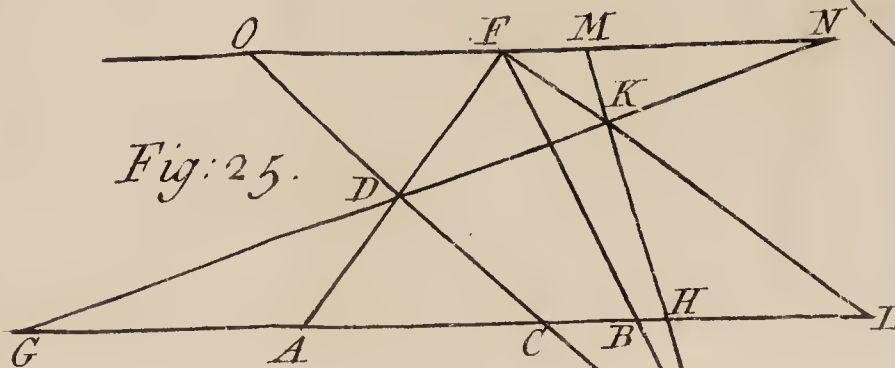


Fig. 25.

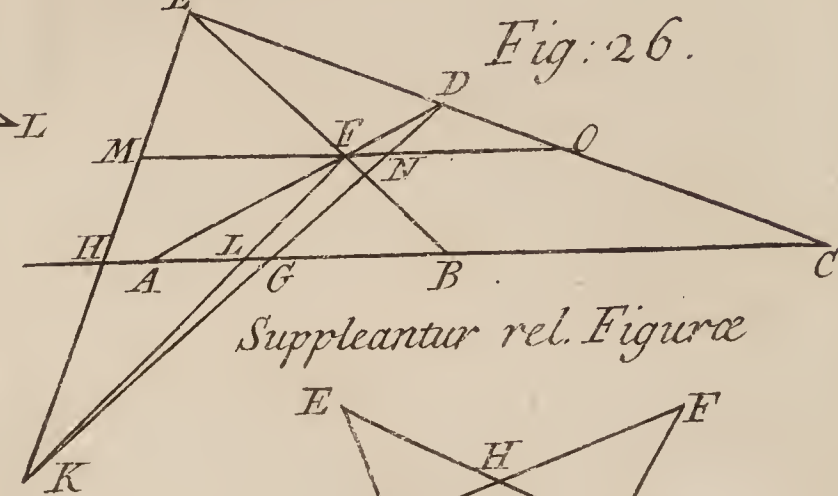


Fig. 26.

Suppleantur rel. Figuræ

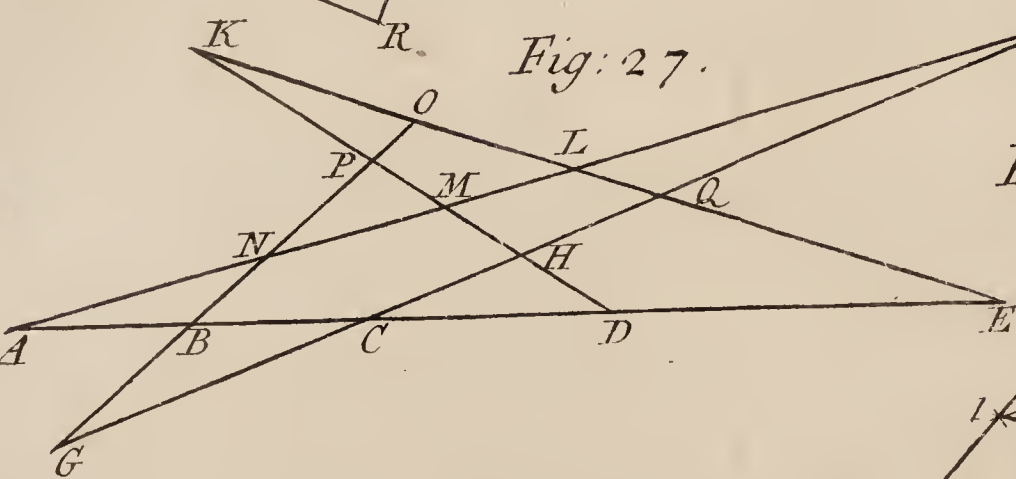


Fig. 27.

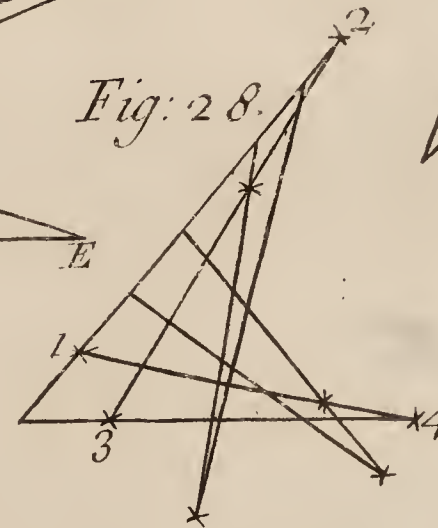


Fig. 28.



Fig. 29.

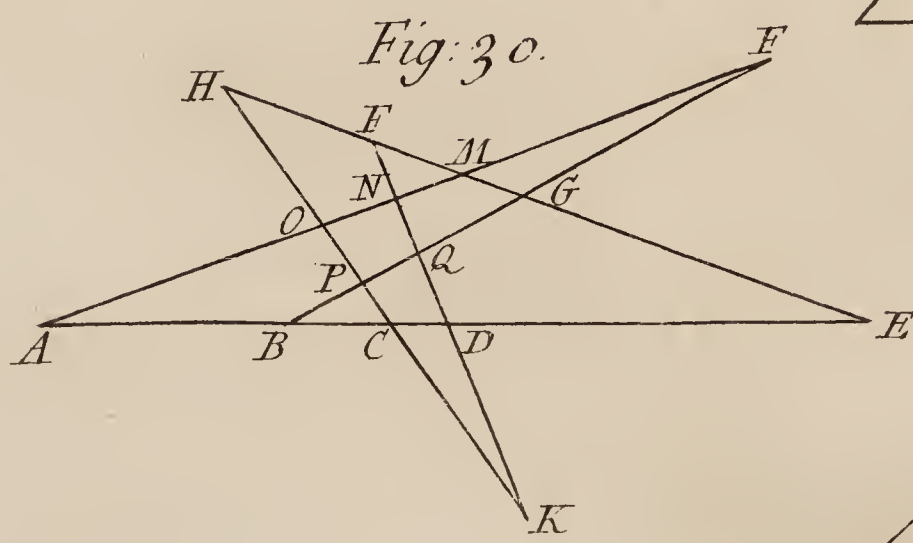


Fig. 30.

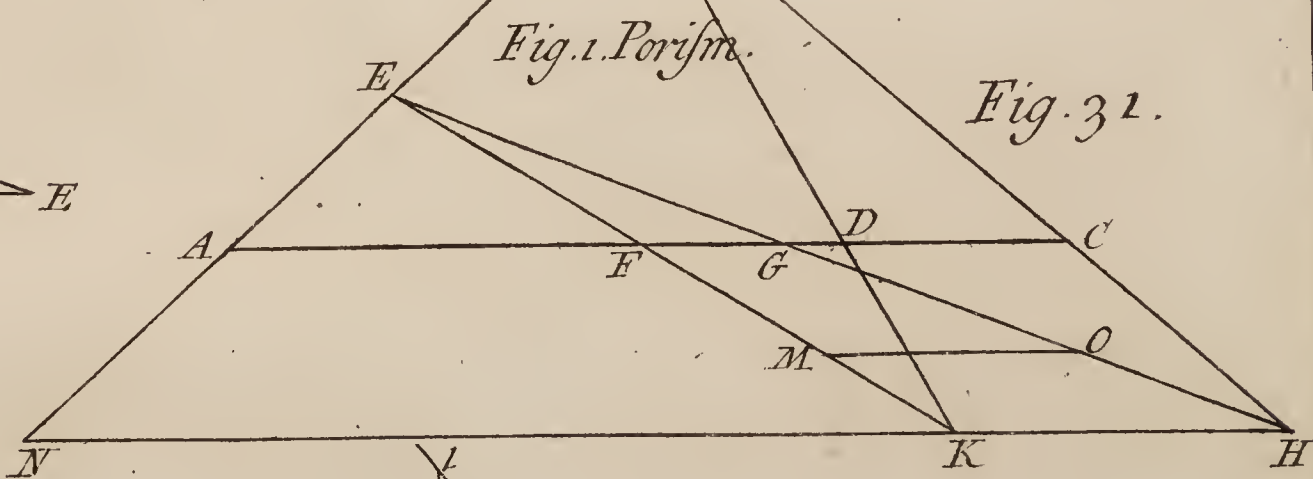


Fig. 1. Porism.

Fig. 31.

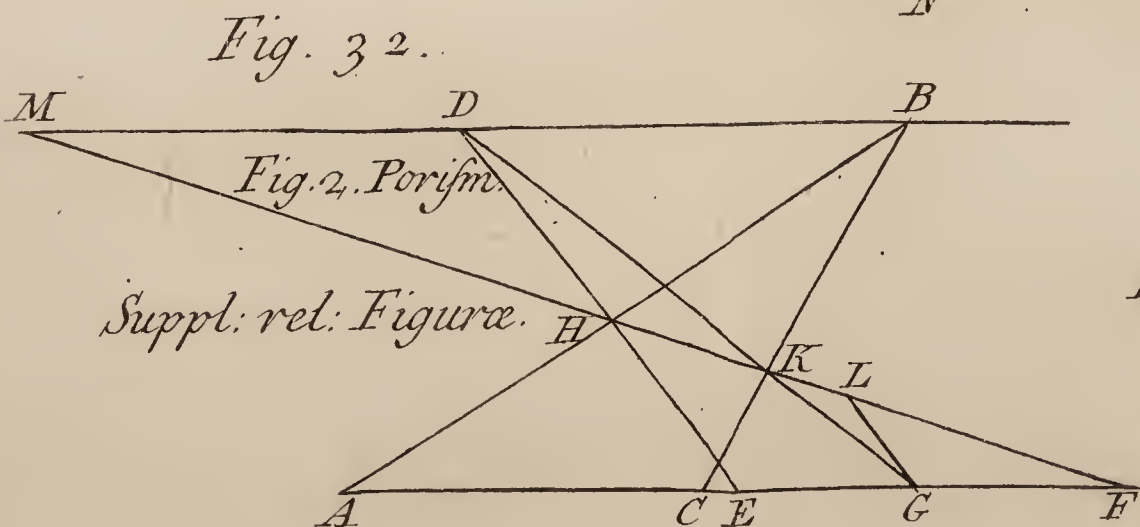
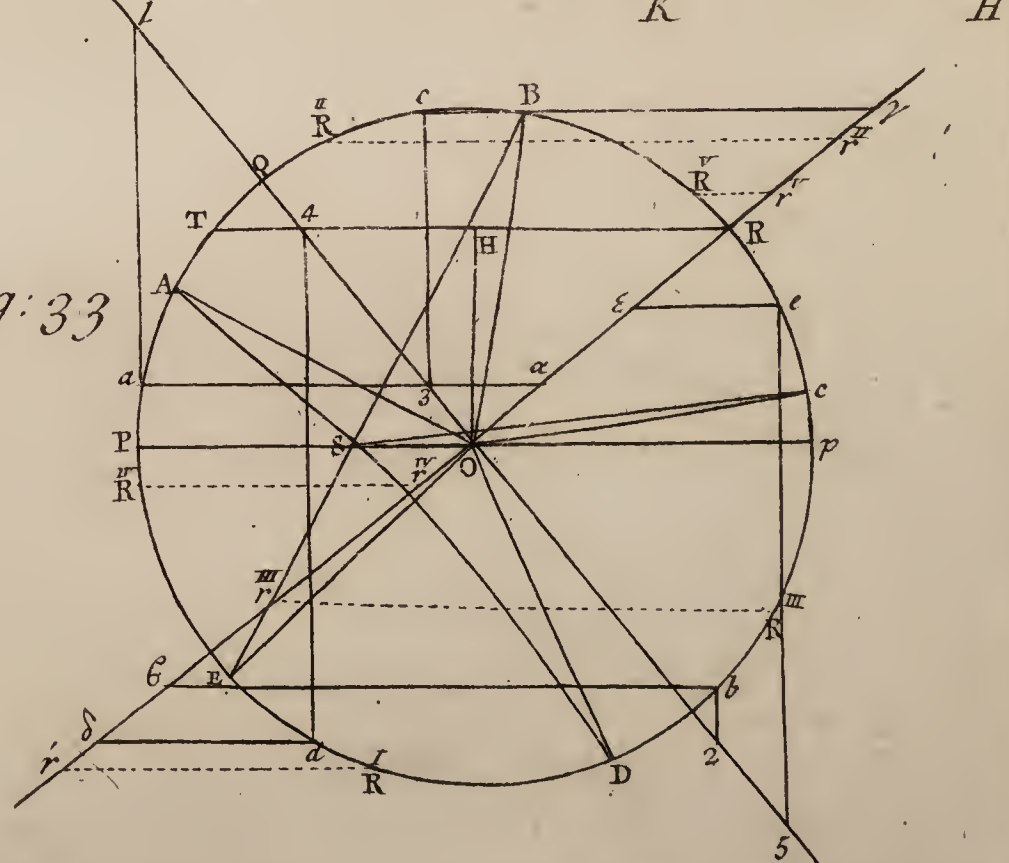


Fig. 32.

Fig. 2. Porism.

Suppl. rel. Figuræ

Fig. 33



$$\frac{R_r^I}{r-n} \times \frac{\overline{z}^1}{a} - \frac{R_r^{II}}{r-2n} \times \frac{\overline{z}^2}{a} + \frac{R_r^{III}}{r-3n} \times \frac{\overline{z}^3}{a}$$

$$- \frac{R_r^{IV}}{r-4n} \times \frac{\overline{z}^4}{a} + \frac{R_r^V}{r-5n} \times \frac{\overline{z}^5}{a}, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$+ \frac{c}{n} - \frac{r}{n} - n - 1 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} - a \alpha (S A : A O) - a_1 (+ A S O) \\ + b \beta (S B : B O) + b_2 (+ B S O) \\ - c \gamma (S C : C O) + c_3 (+ C S O) \\ + d \delta (S D : D O) - d_4 (- D S O) \\ + e \varepsilon (S E : E O) + e_5 (- E S O) \end{array} \right\} \text{ in } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ \&c.} \\ \text{ \&c.} \end{array} \right.$$

Harum arearum prior adjacet abscissæ ad ordinatam terminatæ, posterior vero abscissæ ultra ordinatam productæ. Signa autem quantitatum has expressiones ingredientium ita determinantur: 1.

Rectæ R_r^I , R_r^{II} , R_r^{III} , &c. afficiuntur signis affirmativis, si a

punctis circumferentiæ R^I , R^{II} , R^{III} , tendunt secundum directionem OP , negativis vero si ab iisdem punctis secundum directionem contrariam PO procedunt. 2. Moduli rationum $a\alpha$, $b\beta$, $c\gamma$, &c. signa habent affirmativa, si a punctis a , b , c , &c. tendunt secundum directionem OP , negativa si secundum contrariam. 3. E centro circuli O cadat in chordam RT normalis OH . Et moduli angulorum a_1 , b_2 , c_3 , &c. signis gaudebunt affirmativis si a punctis a , b , c , &c. tendunt secundum directionem HO , negativis si secundum contrariam. 4. Producatur radius PO donec circumferentiæ denuo occurrat in p , & anguli SAO , SBO , SCO , &c. ut & ASO , BSO , CSO , &c. sumi debent affirmativi si existunt in semicirculo superiore PRp , negative si in inferiore. Et secundum has regulas signa quantitatum quibus areæ exprimuntur nostræ figuræ accommodavimus.

XII. SOLUTIO.] Curvarum, quæ problemati conveniunt, quæcunque sumatur ordinata, illius fluxio secunda ab ejusdem fluxione prima divisa (ut sermone arithmetico utar) eandem dat quotientem, sed contrario signo, ac fluxio secunda, a fluxione prima divisa ordinatæ ex alterâ principii abscissæ parte ja-

XII. The Problem of finding Curves, which being disposed after a certain Manner in an inverted Situation, may cut each other in a given Angle solved.
centis, N^o 372. p. 106.

centis, & ad eandem ab eo principio distantiam*. Hujusmodi autem curvæ inveniri possunt tribus regulis.

Prima regula curvam, qualem problema requirit, ope spatii hyperbolici à curvâ quacunque deducit, quæ habeat ad æquales distantias a principio suæ abscissæ ordinatas æquales, & ab eâdem parte abscissæ positas. Est enim ordinata curvæ quæsitæ, ut area alius curvæ ordinatam habentis æqualem segmento asymptoti hyperbolæ terminato a spatio hyperbolico æquali areæ curvæ primò assumptæ.

Regula autem secunda pendet a prima, & curvam problemati satisfaciensem sine ope spatii hyperbolici ex curvis derivat, quæ habeant ad æqualia intervalla a principio suæ abscissæ ordinatas æquales, sed a contrariis partibus abscissæ positas.

Et hæc secunda regula theorema sequens præbet, nimirum, si aliqua curva sumatur, qua problema solvi possit per regulam primam, & si hujus ordinatæ insistant abscissæ ad perpendicularum, invenietur curva problemati satisfaciens, si ad eandem abscissam construatur alia linea curva, eâ lege, ut illius ordinata ex alterâ parte abscissæ ubique æqualis sit aggregato assumptæ lineæ curvæ & ejusdem ordinatæ; excessui autem hujus curvæ præ ordinatâ suâ æqualis sit unaquæque curvæ construendæ ordinata, quæ ex alterâ parte abscissæ jacet; omnes enim curvæ hac ratione constructæ problemati conveniunt.

Hoc autem theorema demonstratur propositione sequenti, quod in omni triangulo reſtangulo quadratum ab alterutro latere angulo reſto adjacenti æquale est reſtangulo sub summâ alterius lateris angulo reſto adjacentis laterisque angulo ei subtendentis, & sub differentiâ eorundem laterum.

Denique tertia derivatur a secunda, ope prop. 9. libri de quadraturâ curvarum Newtoni.

Scholium.] Exemplum generale, quod exhibui, curva logarithmica, & cyclois plurimis modis investigari possunt his regulis.

Unus casus curvæ logarithmicæ commode invenitur per regulam primam, assumptâ lineâ reſtâ loco curvæ in illâ regulâ memoratæ.

Alter hujus lineæ casus deducitur ex regulâ secundâ ope speciei quinquagesimæ nonæ linearum tertii ordinis, quæ omnium curvarum in illâ regulâ utilem est fere simplicissima præter parabolam cubicam & hyperbolam conicam.

Cyclois optime invenitur theoremate, quod a regulâ 2dâ deduci diximus.

Exemplum istud generale facile invenitur regulâ tertiâ, aliis vero regulis non sine ambagibus.

Regulis secunda & tertia commodissime inveniuntur curvæ geometricæ rationales; quæ deducuntur etiam a theoremate in regulam secundam pendente; quandocunque enim curva assumpta tam longitudinem quam ordinatam rationalem habet, cujusmodi simplicissima est parabola semicubica, curvæ quoque inveniendæ ordinata rationalis erit.

* Scilicet, si abscissa a suo principio in oppositas partes æqualibus momentis fluit.

Denique his regulis, vel etiam conditione in principio positâ facile est invenire, an curva aliqua proposita problemati satisfaciet, & quibus positionibus id fiet: unde intelligi potest, an eadem curva diversis modis problemati conveniat.

Horum brevem explicationem jam apponam, describendo, ex amici chartâ, problematis sequentis solutionem.

Problema.] *Datis duabus lineis rectis AB, CD (in Fig. 34.) parallelis, ad abscissam AB curva EF describenda est, quæ talis sit, ut in situ inverso ad abscissam CD descripta seipsam semper intersecet in angulo quolibet dato.* Fig. 34.

Ad abscissam CD describantur curvæ GH, KL similes & æquales curvæ EF, quarum altera huic curvæ EF occurrat in puncto quolibet, I, altera vero per punctum M transeat, ut partes EM, KM curvarum EF, KL similes sint & æquales; & per punctum M, quod partes curvæ EF dirimit, quæ se mutuo interfecare debent, ducantur lineæ NMO, nmo, quæ cum rectis AB, CD angulos sub NOB & sub CNO, item angulos sub noA, & sub onD constituent ei æquales, in quo curva seipsam fecare ponitur. Ducatur IPTS lineis AB, CD parallela; item huic proxima & parallela jxpts; deinde ducatur Iv lineæ NO parallela, & denique Iw, Sy. parallelæ lineæ no, ut angulus sub Iwj æqualis sit angulo sub Ivx. Jam anguli sub Ixw & sub Ijv, simul sumpti æquales erunt angulo sub xIM, ideoque & angulo sub Iwv æquales; unde angulus sub xIw æqualis erit ei sub Ijv; & eodem modo angulus sub jIv, ei sub Ixw æqualis invenietur; adeo ut triangula Ijv, xIw sunt similia, & $jv : Iv :: Iw : wx$. Porro pro abscissis æqualibus MP, MT scribatur z, pro ordinatâ PI, y, & —v pro ordinatâ TS, pertinente ad curvæ KL arcum KM, qui arcui EM curvæ EF respondet. Crescentibus autem abscissis MP, MT, & simul in crescentibus ordinatis PI, TS, earum fluxiones primæ eadem habebunt signa cum suis ordinatis, sed utræque fluxiones secundæ idem habebunt signum; nam fluxio secunda unius ordinatæ idem habebit signum cum suâ ordinatâ, sed alterius ordinatæ fluxio secunda signum habebit a signo suæ ordinatæ diversum; propterea quod curvarum KM, MF alterius concavitas versus convexitatem alterius convertitur, ut manifestum est. His au-

tem cognitis invenietur $jv : Iv (=Pp) :: \dot{y} : z, Iw (=Tt) : wx$

$(=sy) :: z : -v, \& \dot{y} : z :: z : -v, \text{ item } -\dot{y} \dot{v} = z^2, \& \text{ denique}$

que positâ z invariabili $-\ddot{y} \dot{v} - \ddot{y} \dot{v} = 0, \text{ vel } \ddot{y} \dot{v} + \ddot{y} \dot{v} = 0, \text{ ideo-}$

que $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} = -\frac{\ddot{v}}{\dot{v}}$, quando y & \dot{y} ad curvam EF, sed \dot{v} & \ddot{v} ad cur-
vam

vam $K M$ pertinent. Idem vero locum quoque habet, quando omnes hæ fluxiones ad curvam $E F$ referuntur, si absciffa in oppositas partes a suo principio fluere statuitur; nam sumptâ $M Q = M P$, & $M q = M p$, ductisque $Q R$, $q r$ ad $A B$, $C D$ parallelis, puncta R , r in curvâ $E F$ punctis S , s in curvâ $K M$ respondent. Ponendo igitur absciffam in contrarias partes a suo principio æqualibus momentis fluere, *Curvarum, quæ problemati conveniunt, quæcunque sumatur ordinata, illius fluxio secunda a fluxione primâ divisa eandem dat quotientem*, &c. ut supra. Hæc autem curvarum quæsitaram conditio est, unde deducuntur regulæ sequentes ad problematis solutionem.

Regula 1.] Cum requiritur, ut $M Q$ existente $= M P$ sit $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}}$ pro-

portionalis $-\frac{\ddot{v}}{\dot{v}}$, quando absciffa in oppositas partes a puncto M

æquabiliter fluit, ita ut ejus fluxioni in partibus absciffæ, quæ a contrariis lateribus puncti M jacent, signa diversa tribuenda sint,

ponere licet $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} = z$ ductæ in quantitatem quamcunque, quæ ea-

Fig. 35.

dem maneat, & sub eodem signo, pro eâdem magnitudine z , sive illa affirmativa sive negativa sit. Describatur igitur (in *Fig. 35.*) ad absciffam $N O$ curva quælibet $K L$, cujus ordinatæ angulum quemcunque datum cum abscissâ constituent, & quæ habeat eas ordinatas æquales, & ab eodem latere absciffæ $N O$ positas, quæ æqualiter distant a puncto M , ut ordinatæ $P W$, $Q X$; deinde

fiat $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}}$ ordinatæ $P W \times z$ proportionalis, & $\frac{\ddot{v}}{\dot{v}}$ ordinatæ $Q X \times z$.

Fig. 36.

Jam (in *Fig. 36.*) exponatur hyperbola $Y Z$ ad asymptotos $\Gamma \Delta$, $\Gamma \Theta$, angulum sub $\Theta \Gamma \Delta$ angulo dato sub $N P W$ æqualem comprehendentes, descripta, & in alterutrâ asymptoto, ut $\Gamma \Delta$, sumatur ad libitum punctum Λ , & ducatur $\Lambda \Xi$ alteri asymptoto $\Gamma \Theta$ parallela, & parallelogrammum $\Gamma \Xi$ compleatur: deinde in curvâ $K L$ ad absciffam $N O$, & ad punctum M ordinatim applicetur $M \Pi$; sumatur spatium hyperbolicum $\Lambda \Xi \Upsilon \Sigma$, rectâ $\Sigma \Upsilon$ asymptoto

symptoto $\Gamma\Theta$ parallelâ absciffum, æquale fpatio $WPM\Pi$, & fiat $P\Phi = \Gamma\Sigma$, eâque ratione describatur curva $\omega\Psi\Phi\Omega$; dico PI curvæ quæfitæ ordinatam effe ut fpatium $MP\Phi\Psi$. Hoc autem manifestum eft; fluxio enim fpatii $M\Pi WP$ æqualis eft fluxioni

fpatii $\Lambda\Xi\Upsilon\Sigma$, ideoque $PW \times \dot{z} =$ fluxioni lineæ $\Gamma\Sigma$ ductæ in

$\Sigma\Upsilon$ vel in $\frac{\Gamma\Lambda \times \Lambda\Xi}{\Gamma\Sigma}$; erit igitur $PW \times \dot{z}$ ut fluxio lineæ $\Gamma\Sigma$

sive lineæ $P\Phi$ per ipsam $P\Phi$ divifa; fed $PW \times \dot{z}$ eft ut $\frac{\dot{y}}{y}$;

unde erit $P\Phi \times \dot{z}$ ut \dot{y} , & neceffario y five PI ut fpatium $MP\Phi\Psi$. *Prima igitur regula curvam, qualem problema requirit, ope fpatii hyperbolici, &c. ut fupra.*

In exemplum hujus regulæ loco curvæ KL (in *Fig. 35.*) fumatur *Fig. 35.* linea recta lineæ NO parallela, & erit linea $\omega\Psi\Phi\Omega$ ea, quæ logarithmica dicitur, cui NO afymptotos eft; ideoque & linea EF etiam logarithmica, per punctum M tranfiens, & afymptoton habens lineæ NO parallelam; propterea quod area $MP\Phi\Psi$ hic erit ut $P\Phi - M\Psi$ *. Si vero ordinatæ $\epsilon\eta\zeta$, $\beta\alpha\gamma$ ducantur æqualiter diftantes a puncto M , ordinatæque $M\Psi$ proximæ, erunt $\epsilon\eta$, $\alpha\beta$ æquales quando primum nafcuntur, quoniam fpatia $\epsilon\zeta\Psi M$, $M\Psi\gamma\alpha$ tunc æqualia funt; ex oftensis autem eft $\epsilon\eta \times \alpha\beta$

$= M\epsilon^q$ vel $M\alpha^q$, unde $\epsilon\eta = M\epsilon$; & $\epsilon\eta$ ad $\frac{M\Psi\zeta\eta}{M\Psi}$ ut radius

ad finum anguli sub $NM\Psi$. Quoniam igitur PI femper eft ut

fpatium $\Psi MP\Phi$, erit PI ubique ad $\frac{\Psi MP\Phi}{M\Psi}$ ut radius ad fi-

num anguli sub $NM\Psi$; & denique limes ordinatarum negativarum ad fpatium totum comprehenfum a parte $\Psi\omega$ lineæ logarithmicæ $\omega\Psi\Omega$ ab ordinatâ $M\Psi$, & ab afymptoto MO ad ordinatam $M\Psi$ applicatum ut radius ad finum anguli sub $NM\Psi$: eft autem rectangulum sub $M\Psi$ & sub lineæ logarithmicæ $\omega\Psi\Omega$ fubtangente ad fpatium prædictum etiam ut radius ad finum anguli sub $NM\Psi$: adeo ut limes ordinatarum negativarum lineæ curvæ EF æqualis erit huic fubtangenti; unde fi ΨM retro producatum ad δ ,

* Vid. Barrov. Lection. Geometr. p. 123.

ut $M\delta$ huic subtangenti sit æqualis, & ducatur $\theta\delta\lambda$ lineæ $N O$ parallela, erit illa curvæ $E F$ asymptotòs; erit autem curvæ hujus $E F$ subtangens lineæ $M\delta$ æqualis; propterea quod $M\varepsilon =$ est $\varepsilon\eta$. Unus igitur casus curvæ logarithmicæ commode invenitur per regulam primam, &c. ut supra.

Hæc autem regula primum ostendit modum quo problema solvitur.

Regula secunda.] Describatur curva quæcunque $\kappa M \mu$ per punctum M transiens in *Fig. 35.* vel $\kappa n c$, $m p \mu$ in *Fig. 37.* ubi curva invenienda duobus cruribus $e M F$, $E M f$ constat; ut curvarum $\kappa M \mu$, & $\kappa n c$, $m p \mu$ ordinatæ ut $P v$, $Q z$, quæ æqualiter a puncto M principio abscissæ distant, sint æquales, sed a contrariis partibus abscissæ positæ, ita ut mutato abscissæ signo, ordinatæ signum etiam mutetur.

Fig. 38. Exponatur porro (in *Fig. 38.*) hyperbola æquilatera $a b$ cujus axis transversus $a g$, conjugatus $h q$, centrum d , asymptoti $d r$, $d s$; sumatur $d t = P v$, & ducatur $t v w$ ad $h q$ perpendicularis, junctâ $d w$, sumatur quoque $d x = M n$, & ducatur $x y$ item rectæ lineæ $h q$ perpendicularis, junctâ $d y$. Jam sit curva $K L$ (in *Fig. 35.*) vel $K k L l$ (in *Fig. 37.*) talis ut spatium $\Pi M P W$ æquale sit spatio $a d w$, si curva $\kappa \mu$ per punctum M transit, aliter æquale spatium $d a w - d a y$; hac enim ratione curvæ $K L$, & $K k L l$ non desinent conditionem habere, quæ in regulâ priori requiritur, nempe ut ordinatæ ad æquales distantias a puncto M sint æquales, & ab eâdem abscissæ parte positæ. Nam area hyperbolica $a d w$ affirmativa est, quando $d t$ vel $P v$ est affirmativa, & eadem area negativa est, quando $d t$ vel $P v$ negativa est, quia area tota hyperbolica ab eâdem parte lineæ $h q$ jacet; ideoque area curvarum $K L$, $K k L l$ ad ordinatam $M \Pi$ terminata signum suum mutabit, quando abscissa $M P$, magnitudine servatâ, signum mutat; & curvæ ordinata nec magnitudinem nec signum mutabit, mutatione signi abscissæ. Sit porro ad $\tau =$ parallelogrammo $\Gamma \Xi$ in hyperbolâ priori: quo efficietur ut $t w + t v$ sit ad $a d$ ut $\Gamma \Sigma$ ad $\Gamma \Lambda$ *; si igitur $\Gamma \Lambda$ fiat $= a d$, erit $t w + t v = \Gamma \Sigma = P \Phi$. Porro ducantur ordinatæ $\varepsilon \eta \zeta$, $\alpha \beta \gamma$ ordinatæ $M \Psi$ proximæ; deinde in *Fig. 35.* ubi curva $\omega \Psi \Omega$ simplex est, cum $\varepsilon \eta$ sit ad $\alpha \beta$ ut spatium $M \Psi \zeta \varepsilon$ ad spatium $M \Psi \gamma \alpha$, erit $\varepsilon \eta = \alpha \beta$; unde & earum utra-

que $= M \varepsilon = M \alpha$. Ideoque $\varepsilon \eta$ ad $\frac{M \Psi \zeta \varepsilon}{M \Psi}$ ut radius ad sinum

anguli sub $N M \Psi$, & ubique $P I$ ad $\frac{M \Psi \Phi P}{M \Psi}$ in eâdem ratione.

* Vid. Philos. Transact. N^o 338. prop. 4.

In *Fig. 37.* ubi curva $\omega \psi \Psi \Omega$ ex duobus cruribus composita est, *Fig. 37.* $\epsilon \eta$ est ad $\alpha \beta$ ut spatium $\Psi M \epsilon \zeta$ ad spatium $\psi M \alpha \gamma$ five ut $M \Psi$ ad $M \psi$, propterea quod $M \epsilon =$ est $M \alpha$. Cum igitur necesse sit, ut $\epsilon \eta \times \alpha \beta =$ sit $M \epsilon \zeta$, scilicet ut crura $M F$, $M E$ in angulo proposito se mutuo interfecent, erit ratio $\epsilon \eta$ ad $M \epsilon$ subduplicata rationis $\epsilon \eta$ ad $\alpha \beta$ vel subduplicata rationis $M \Psi$ ad $M \psi$: ideoque $\epsilon \eta$ ad spatium $M \Psi \zeta \epsilon$ applicatum ad mediam proportionalem inter $M \Psi$, $M \psi$ ut radius ad sinum anguli sub $N M \Psi$; & generatim $P I$ ad spatium $M \Psi \Phi P$ applicatum ad mediam proportionalem inter $M \Psi$ & $M \psi$ in eâdem ratione. Est autem $M \Psi = y x + d x$, & $M \psi = y x - d x$, & $a d$ media est proportionalis inter $y x + d x$ & $y x - d x$. Unde utrobique dictis $a d$, a ;

$d t$ vel $P v$, R ; erit $P \Phi = \sqrt{a a + R R} + R$; $R = \frac{1}{2} a \times$

$$\frac{P \Phi}{a} - \frac{a}{\Phi P}; \text{ \& } P I \text{ ad } \frac{M P \Phi \Psi}{a} \text{ ut radius ad sinum anguli sub}$$

$N M \Psi$. *Regula igitur secunda pendet a primâ, & curvam problemati satisfaciendam sine ope spatii hyperbolici, &c. ut supra.* Nam hic sine spatio hyperbolico curva invenitur, cujus quadraturâ problema solvitur.

Duæ autem sunt in hac regulâ formulæ. Formula prior nimirum

$P \Phi = \sqrt{a a + R R} + R$, curvarum geometrice rationalium, quæ maxime hic requiruntur, inventioni accommodatur; facile enim est ita sumere quantitatem indeterminatam R , ut curva $\omega \Psi \Phi \Omega$ quadraturam admittat.

Ne casus magis compositi memorentur, ponatur R vel $P v = c z^{\frac{m}{n}}$, ut m & n numeri sint impares vel inter se primi, vel eorum alter unitas: hac enim ratione curva, cujus ordinata est $P v$, conditionem

habebit in hac regulâ necessariam, & erit $P \Phi = \sqrt{a a + R R}$

$$+ R = \sqrt{a a + c c z^{\frac{2m}{n}}} + c z^{\frac{m}{n}} = z^{\frac{m}{n}} \sqrt{c c + a a z^{\frac{-2m}{n}}} + c z^{\frac{m}{n}}.$$

Si igitur $\frac{m}{n} + 1$ sit vel numero $\frac{-2m}{n}$ æqualis, vel ejusdem multiplex, id est, si sumatur $m = -1$, & n numero cuilibet impari

æqualis; pars ordinatæ $z^{\frac{m}{n}} \sqrt{c c + a a z^{\frac{-2m}{n}}} + c z^{\frac{m}{n}}$ sub vinculo inclusa, ideoque & ordinata tota quadraturam admittet*.

* Vid. in Tract. de quadr. curv. Newton. tab. curv. simplicior. quæ quadrari possunt.

Verbi causâ, ponatur $\frac{m}{n} = -\frac{1}{3}$, $c = 1$, & $P \Phi = z^{-\frac{1}{3}}$

$$\sqrt{1 + a a z^{\frac{2}{3}}} + z^{-\frac{1}{3}}. \text{ Unde erit area } M \Psi \Phi P = \frac{\sqrt{1 + a a z^{\frac{2}{3}}}}{a a}$$

$$+ \frac{3}{2} z^{\frac{2}{3}}, \text{ \& } P I = \frac{1}{a a} + z^{\frac{2}{3}} + \frac{3 z^{\frac{2}{3}}}{2 a}, \text{ curvaque quæsitâ hac}$$

$$\text{æquatione comprehendetur } a \times P I - 3 z^{\frac{2}{3}} \times P I = \frac{1}{a^5} + \frac{3 z^{\frac{2}{3}}}{a^3} + \frac{3 z^{\frac{4}{3}}}{4 a} + a z^2. \text{ In hac æquatione cum } z^{\frac{2}{3}} \text{ signum non mutabit,}$$

mutatione signi abscissæ z ; pro eâdem ipsius magnitudine tam negativâ quam affirmativâ $P I$ eandem habebit magnitudinem, & sub eodem signo; unicuique autem magnitudini abscissæ z respondet & affirmativa & negativa ordinata: adeo ut curva quæsitâ habebit formam hic appositam (in *Fig. 39.*); e tribus constans cruribus $a b c$, $d e$, $d f$ punctis b , d æqualiter a puncto M distantibus; quippe est

$$M d = M b = \frac{1}{a^3}: \text{ quando enim est } z = 0, \text{ erit } P I q = \frac{1}{a^6}; \text{ \& } P =$$

$$\pm \frac{1}{a^3}.$$

Hæc autem regulæ hujus formula prior *secundum* exhibet curvas quæsitâs inveniendi *modum*.

$$\text{In formulâ posteriori, cum } R \text{ sit } = \frac{1}{2} a \times \frac{P \Phi}{a} - \frac{P \Phi}{P \Phi}, \text{ } R \text{ vel}$$

P , ejusdem magnitudinis manebit, sed signum mutabit, quando abscissâ magnitudinem suam signo mutato retinet, si $P \Phi$ talis fu-

$$\text{matur, ut mutando abscissæ signum } \frac{P \Phi}{a} \text{ convertatur in } \frac{a}{P \Phi}, \text{ \&}$$

$$\text{contra ut } \frac{a}{P \Phi} \text{ convertatur in } \frac{P \Phi}{a}. \text{ Et hæc formula posterior } \textit{tertium}$$

continet problema solvendi *modum*.

$$\text{Verbi causâ, sit } P \Phi = a \times \frac{c - z}{c + z}, \text{ quando } z \text{ est affirmativa, \& erit}$$

erit R vel P, eodem tempore $= \frac{1}{2} a \times \frac{c-z}{c+z} - \frac{c+z}{c-z}$, quando autem

z negativa est, fiet $P \Phi = a \times \frac{c+z}{c-z}$, & R vel Q $= \frac{1}{2} a \times$

$\frac{c+z}{c-z} - \frac{c-z}{c+z}$. Hinc autem R æqualis erit $\frac{2ac}{c^2-z^2}$, & R z z $=$

$2ac z = c^2 R$; ideoque curva $\kappa M \mu$ linea tertii ordinis, imo species earum quinquagesima nona; propterea quod æquationis $c^2 R R + aac = 0$ radices sunt impossibiles*. Linea autem curva hinc invenienda, si fiat (in Fig. 40) $N M$ vel $M O = c$, logarithmica est, Fig. 40.

cui recta A B est asymptotos. Cum enim $P \Phi$ sit $= a \times \frac{c-z}{c+z}$, erit

eadem $= \frac{ac}{c+z} - \frac{az}{c+z}$. Si igitur (in Fig. 41.) in rectâ lineâ qua- Fig. 41.

cunque $\alpha \epsilon$ fumatur $\alpha \kappa = O M = c$, & ei ad perpendicularum erigantur $\alpha \beta$, $\kappa \mu$ quarum $\kappa \mu$ sit $= a$, & si asymptotis, $\alpha \epsilon$, $\alpha \beta$ per punctum μ describatur hyperbola $\zeta \eta$, & sumptâ $\kappa \nu = M P = z$,

ducatur $\nu \rho$ asymptoto $\alpha \epsilon$ parallela; parti $\frac{ac}{c+z}$ ordinatæ P Φ re-

spondet area, quæ erit ad aream $\kappa \mu \rho \nu$ ut sinus anguli sub N P I

ad radium, & alteri parti $\frac{az}{c+z}$ ejusdem ordinatæ respondet area,

quæ erit ad $a \times \kappa \nu - \kappa \mu \rho \nu$ in eâdem ratione †. Unde P I, quæ

est ad $\frac{M P \Phi \Psi}{a}$ ut radius ad finum anguli sub N M Ψ , erit =

* Vid. Newton. Enumerat. linear. tert. ordin. ad Fig. 63.

† Vid. Newton. de quadr. curv. tab. curv. simpl. quæ cum circ. & hyperb. compar. possunt, form. prim.

$\frac{2 \kappa \mu \rho \nu}{a} - \kappa \nu$. Si igitur sumatur $O \varsigma = O M$, & ducatur ςM

ordinatæ $P I$ retro productæ occurrens in χ , ut sit $P \chi = P M$

$= \kappa \nu$, erit $\chi I = \frac{2 \kappa \mu \rho \nu}{a}$: ideoque linea $M I$ logarithmica, cui $A B$

asymptotos est, & ςM ordinatim applicata, efficiens cum asymptoto $A B$ angulum sub $A \varsigma M$ versus contingentem æqualem dimidio anguli sub $A O N$. *Alter igitur hujus lineæ casus deducitur, &c.* ut supra.

Magis generatim, si r ordinatam curvæ alicujus denotat, quæ instar curvarum $\kappa M \mu$, & $\kappa n c$, $m p \mu$ ad abscissam $N O$ descripta ordinatas habeat æquales, quæ æqualiter distant a puncto M , sed a contrariis partibus abscissæ positas, poni potest ordinata $P \Phi = a \times$

$$\frac{b \mp cr + drr \mp er^3 + \&c. \times f \mp gr + \&c. \sqrt[3]{\times b \mp kr + lrr \mp \&c. |\mu|^\nu}^\pi}{b \pm cr + drr \pm er^3 + \&c. \times f \pm gr + \&c. \sqrt[3]{\times b \pm kr + lrr \pm \&c. |\mu|^\nu}}$$

Ex priori hujus regulæ secundæ formulâ deducitur quoque theorema, cujus supra fit mentio, ad inveniendas curvas tam rationales utile, quod *quartus* erit *modus* problema solvendi.

Theorema.] Quoniam est $P \Phi = \sqrt{aa + RR} + R$, & $R = P \nu$,

manifestum est, si $\frac{R}{a}$ vel $\frac{P \nu}{a}$ sit ut fluxio ordinatæ, quæ abscissæ

suæ ad perpendicularum insistat, alicujus curvæ, erit $\frac{\sqrt{aa + RR}}{a}$, ut

Fig. 35. 37.

ejusdem curvæ fluxio; curvæ autem hujus ordinata æqualis erit areæ curvæ $\kappa \mu$ ad a applicatæ, si angulus sub $M P \nu$ rectus sit, & cum area curvarum (in Fig. 35, 37.) $\kappa M \mu$, & $\kappa n c$, $m p \mu$ eodem signo afficiatur, tam quando abscissa est affirmativa, quam quando est eadem negativa, quoniam areæ ad diversas abscissæ partes in illis diversis casibus jacent; & præterea cum eisdem abscissæ magnitudinibus areæ æquales respondeant, curvæ, quales problema requirit, inveniri possunt curvarum ope, quarum ordinatæ ad easdem abscissæ magnitudines æquales sint, & ab eadem abscissæ parte posita, si modo ordinatæ insistant abscissæ ad perpendicularum.

Descripta sit ejusmodi curva $n o$, quæ tangat abscissam in puncto M

M (ut in *Fig. 42.*) si evanescat, quando abscissa est = 0, fluens *Fig. 42.*
 quantitas fluxioni longitudinis curvæ n o respondens; aliter, quæ
 habeat ordinatam primam M m (ut in *Fig. 43.*) æqualem magnitu- *Fig. 43.*
 dini fluentis istius quantitatis, quando abscissa est = 0. Erigantur
 ordinatæ P p, Q q; deinde erit P I curvæ quæsitæ ordinata, quæ
 ab alterâ parte puncti M jacer, vel = M p + P p, vel = M m p
 + P p; ordinata autem Q R, quæ ab alterâ parte puncti M ca-
 dit, vel = M q — Q q, vel M m q — Q q.

Observandum autem est hoc theorema aliquando partem duntaxat
 curvæ quæsitæ describere.

Ex ratione autem, qua hoc theorema investigatur, manifestum est
 duo crura curvæ hic descriptæ ejusdem lineæ esse partes: nimirum
 utriusque naturam eâdem æquatione definiri. Hanc autem curvam
 in situ inverso dispositam se interfecare in angulo æquali angulo
 sub N O B inde manifestum est, quod rectangulum sub fluxione
 P I & sub fluxione Q R, ordinatarum scilicet æqualiter a puncto
 M distantium, æquale est quadrato fluxionis abscissæ: si enim cur-
 væ n o ordinatæ w r, x t applicentur ordinatis Q q, P p proximæ,
 & P x, Q w sint æquales, & ducantur r s t v abscissæ N O paral-
 lelæ, erunt triangula p t v, q r s rectangula similia & æqualia: in
 omni autem triangulo rectangulo quadratum ab alterutro latere angulo
 recto adjacenti æquale est rectangulo sub summâ alterius lateris angulo
 recto adjacentis laterisque angulo ei subtendentis, & sub differentiâ eo-

rundem laterum. Igitur $\overline{tv}^2 = \overline{Px}^2 = \overline{pt} + \overline{pv} \times \overline{pt} - \overline{pv}$

$= \overline{pt} + \overline{pv} \times \overline{qr} - \overline{qs}$: est autem ultima ratio P x ad p t + p v ea,
 quam fluxio abscissæ habet ad fluxionem ordinatæ P I; & ratio
 P x vel Q w ad q r — q s ea, quam fluxio abscissæ habet ad or-
 dinatæ Q R fluxionem. Unde constat propositum. *Regula igitur*
secunda theorema, &c. ut supra.

Jam si n o sit circuli circumferentia, linea E F cyclois erit, quan-
 do angulus sub N O B vel sub N P I rectus est. Porro si curvæ
 n o longitudo cum rectâ conferri potest, quarum curvarum sim-
 plicissima est parabola semicubica, curva inventa rationalis erit.
 Speciatim parabola semicubica, si rite disponatur, ejus curvæ par-
 tem dimidiam exhibebit, quam in exemplum formulæ prioris re-
 gulæ secundæ delineavimus; scilicet (in *Fig. 39.*) crus d e, partem- *Fig. 39.*
 que inferiorem b c cruris a b c. Reliquæ autem illius partes de-
 scribi possunt, si retro producatr ordinata I P donec pars producta
 æqualis sit M m p — P p, & producatr R Q ab altero abscissæ
 latere, donec pars producta æqualis sit M m q + Q q.

Nunc transeundum est ad *regulam 3am*, quæ etiam curvas geo-
 metricæ rationales largitur.

Regula 3.] Regula hæc tertia duos quoque complectitur pro-
 blema

blema solvendi modos a prioris regulæ formulis propositione nonâ tractatus de quadraturâ curvarum *Newtoni* derivatos.

Propositione istâ ad formulam regulæ præcedentis priorem adhibitâ invenitur area curvæ, cujus abscissa est z , & ordinata

$\sqrt{aa + RR} + R$, æqualis areae curvæ, cujus abscissa est R &

ordinata $\frac{z}{R} \sqrt{aa + RR} + \frac{z}{R} R$. Hinc autem *quinto modo* solvitur problema.

Verbi causâ, ut exemplum generale, quod antea* exhibui, in-

vestigetur, positis $MP = z$, & $Pv = R$, ut prius, fiat $\frac{z}{R}$

$= R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times c + dR^2$, & erit $z = R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \frac{n}{m} c + \frac{n}{m+2n} dR^2$; sint

autem m & n numeri impares vel inter se primi vel eorum alter unitas; ut signa abscissæ z & ordinatæ R simul mutantur, sicut in

regulâ priori requiritur; jam erit ordinata $\frac{z}{R} \sqrt{aa + RR} + \frac{z}{R} R$

$= R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times c + dR^2 \times \sqrt{aa + RR} + R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times c + dR^2$; area

igitur curvæ, cujus abscissa est z & ordinata $\sqrt{aa + RR} + R$,

æqualis erit areae curvæ, cujus abscissa est R & ordinata $R^{\frac{m-n}{n}}$

$\times c + dR^2 \times \sqrt{aa + RR} + R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times c + dR^2$, si modo hæc posterior ordinata cum abscissâ suâ angulum contineat æqualem angulo sub $NM\psi$; unde hujus posterioris curvæ quadraturâ linea exhibetur problemati satisfaciens. Erit autem hæc linea curva geometricè irrationalis, nisi m & n certos quosdam numeros designant, vel certa quædam sit relatio inter coefficientes c , d ; hæc autem conditiones

* In Act. Erud. Mens. April. 1721.

ratione fequenti inveniuntur. Erit * area curvæ, cujus abfciffa R &

ordinata $R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \overline{c + d R^2} + R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \overline{c + d R^2} \times \sqrt{a a + R R}$,

ad $R^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times \frac{n}{m+n} c + \frac{n}{m+3n} d R^2 + R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \overline{a a + R R}^{\frac{1}{2}}$

$\times \frac{n}{m a a} c + \frac{d - \frac{m+3n}{m a a} \times c}{\frac{m+2n}{n} a a} R^2 + \mathcal{E}c$. ut finus anguli sub

N M Ψ ad radium. Hæc autem series terminabitur, & quadraturam finitam dabit, fi n fit unitas & m numerus negativus ternario major, vel fi ultimus terminorum hic fcriptorum fit nihilo æ-

qualis, id eft, fi fit $d = \frac{m+3n}{m a a} c$, vel fi fit $d = 0$, $n = 1$, & $m = -3$.

Et hic quidem ultimus cafus curvam exhibet, quæ theoremate præcedenti a parabolâ femicubicâ invenitur.

Magis generatim ponere licet $\frac{z}{R} = R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \overline{c + d R^2}$

$+ e R^4 + \mathcal{E}c. \dots + f R^p$, ubi p numerum quemcunque parem

denotat; unde fiat $z = R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \frac{n}{m} c + \frac{n}{m+2n} d R^2 + \frac{n}{m+4n} e R^4 \dots$

$+ \frac{n}{m+pn} f R^p$, & curvæ ω Ω ordinata $= R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \overline{c + d R^2 + e R^4}$

$\dots + f R^p \times \sqrt{a a + R R} + R$. Hinc † fi n fit unitas & m numerus negativus numero $p + 1$ major, curva dabitur geometricè rationalis, vel fi certa quædam relatio fit inter coefficientes $c, d, e, \mathcal{E}c. \dots f$, quæ relatio facile invenitur ut antea.

Porro ad alteram regulæ 2dæ formulam adhibendo propositionem nonam memoratam libri de quadraturâ curvarum, sextus oritur problema solvendi *modus*.

Literâ r denotante ut supra, fieri potest ordinata $P\Phi = ax$

$$\frac{b + cr + drr + \mathcal{E}c}{b - cr + drr - \mathcal{E}c}, \text{ area curvæ, cujus abscissa est } z \text{ \& ordinata}$$

$P\Phi$, æqualis erit areæ curvæ, cujus abscissa est r \& ordinata

$$a \times \frac{z}{r} \times \frac{b + cr + drr + \mathcal{E}c}{b - cr + drr - \mathcal{E}c}. \text{ Ponatur igitur } \frac{z}{r} = r^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \frac{b + cr}{b - cr}$$

$$\frac{b + cr + drr + \mathcal{E}c}{b - cr + drr - \mathcal{E}c} \Big|^p = r^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \frac{bb + 2bd - cc}{bb + 2bd - cc}$$

$\times rrr + ddr^4 + \mathcal{E}c \Big|^p$, \& curva, cujus ordinata est r conditionem

hic necessariam habebit. Erit enim $z = r^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \frac{bb + 2bd - cc}{bb + 2bd - cc}$

$\times rrr + ddr^4 + \mathcal{E}c \Big|^{p+1} \times A + Brr + Cr^4 + \mathcal{E}c$, cujus seriei coefficients $A, B, C \mathcal{E}c$ dantur per propositionem quintam Tractatus de Quadraturâ Curvarum. Manifestum autem est nec terminos

hujus seriei nec quantitatem $bb + 2bd - cc \times rrr + ddr^4 + \mathcal{E}c \Big|^{p+1}$

signa sua mutare mutatione signi quantitatis r ; quantitas au-

tem $r^{\frac{m}{n}}$, si m, n numeri sint impares, signum mutabit, quando ipsa r signum mutat; ideoque ordinata r \& abscissa z signa simul

$$\text{mutabunt. Ordinata autem } a \times \frac{z}{r} \times \frac{b + cr + drr + \mathcal{E}c}{b - cr + drr - \mathcal{E}c} = \text{erit}$$

$$a r^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \frac{bb + 2bd - cc \times rrr + ddr^4 + \mathcal{E}c \Big|^{p-1}}{bb + 2bd - cc}$$

$\times \frac{b + cr + drr + \mathcal{E}c}{b - cr + drr - \mathcal{E}c} \Big|^2$. Et hinc facile inveniri possunt curvæ rationales.

Pro exemplo simplici ponatur $p = 1 = m = n, d, \mathcal{E}c = 0$; un-

de erit $\frac{z}{r} = bb - ccr, \& z = bbr - \frac{1}{3}ccr^3$. Ordinata au-

tem curvæ metiendæ = $abb + 2abcr + accrr$; ejusdem igitur area est, ad $abbr + abcr + \frac{1}{3}accr^3$, ut sinus anguli sub $N M \Psi$, ad radium; ideoque erit $PI = bbr + bcr + \frac{1}{3}ccr^3$. Hinc autem invenitur parabolam semicubicam problemati satisfacere, quam ita describere oportet. Datâ (in Fig. 44.) lineâ rectâ AB , & in eâ puncto C , una cum lineâ rectâ CD angulum sub BCD cum lineâ CB constituyente æqualem angulo, in quo curva se interfecare requiritur. Ducatur ad libitum HGI ad CD parallela, fumaturque in eâ $GH = 2CG$; deinde dividatur angulus sub ACD in duas partes æquales lineâ rectâ CE , & denique ad diametrum HI & verticem H describatur parabola semicubica KHL , quæ transeat per punctum C , ita ut CE ordinatim applicetur ad diametrum HI . Hæc parabola ad eandem lineam similiter applicata, sed situ inverso, se interfecabit in angulo æquali angulo sub BCD .

Si placet curvas hac regulâ inventas theoremate præcedente construere, ex iis, quæ hic tradita sunt, curva huic negotio apta inveniri potest; erit enim curvæ illius ordinata æqualis areæ curvæ μ ad a applicatæ, quando angulus sub MP , rectus est. Verbi causâ, hujus areæ fluxio, nimirum $P \times z$ in exemplo secundo pri-

oris partis hujus regulæ erit $= R R \times R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \frac{c + dR^2 + eR^4 + \dots + fR^p}{n}$

$= R R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \frac{c + dR^2 + eR^4 + \dots + fR^p}{n}$; ideoque curvæ hic re-

quisitæ ordinata erit $= \frac{1}{a} R^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times \frac{n}{m+n} c + \frac{n}{m+3n} dR^2$

$+ \frac{n}{m+5n} eR^4 + \dots + \frac{n}{m+p+1 \times n} fR^p$.

In exemplo posterioris partis hujus regulæ erit $R (= \frac{1}{2} a$
 $\times \frac{P \Phi}{a} - \frac{a}{P \Phi}) = \frac{2bcr + 2cdr^3 + \mathcal{E}c}{bb + 2bd - cc \times rr + dd r^4 + \mathcal{E}c}$; ideoque

$R \times z = rr^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \frac{2bc + 2cdr^2 + \mathcal{E}c \times bb + 2bd - cc \times rr + dd r^4 + \mathcal{E}c^{p-1}}{n}$; hæc igitur est fluxio ordinatæ curvæ quæsitæ.

Si sit $m = 1 = n = p$, $d, \mathcal{E}c = 0$, erit $R \times z = 2 b c r \dot{r}$, & ordinata curvæ quæsitæ $= b c r \dot{r}$; quoniam igitur $z =$ erit $b b \dot{r} - \frac{1}{3} c c r^3$, erit curva quæsitæ in hoc casu parabola divergens cum nodo, quæ definitur hac æquatione $3 e z z = y^3 - 2 e y y + e e y^*$. Et hac curvâ describetur parabola semicubica supra inventa.

Fig. 45.

Verbi causâ, ad rectam lineam (in Fig. 45.) AB ducatur perpendicularis CD , & ad illam ut axim describatur ejusmodi parabola divergens $F E C E G$. Deinde ducatur ad libitum HI angulum quemcunque datum cum rectâ AB constituens, & ducatur $H K L M$ ad CD parallela; deinde fumatur $H N = H K + \text{arc. } CK$, $HO = H L + \text{arc. } CK L$, & ab alterâ parte puncti H , $HP = CEM - HM$; & curva hac ratione descripta parabola semicubica erit.

Hinc apparet quomodo curvæ, quarum investigationi regula hæc tertia aptatur, theoremate præcedenti construi possunt, postquam earum formæ cognoscuntur, sed hæ curvarum formæ, a quibus rationales deriventur, regulâ hac tertiâ optime inveniuntur.

Hæ sunt tres regulæ, quarum supra fit mentio. Ultima sententia, *denique his regulis*, &c. exemplo sequenti illustrari potest.

$$\text{Sit } y \text{ vel } = a + b x + \sqrt{c + 2 d x + e x^2} \text{ vel } = \frac{a + b x + c x x}{d + e x},$$

quæ duæ æquationes omnes complectuntur sectiones conicas. Inde vero

$$\begin{aligned} \text{inveniemus } \frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} \text{ vel } &= \frac{e c - d d}{d + e x + b \sqrt{c + 2 d x + e x x} \times c + 2 d x + e x x} z, \\ \text{vel } &= \frac{2 c d d + 2 a e e - 2 b d e}{d + e x \times b d - a e + 2 c d x + c e x x} z; \text{ quæ æquationes o-} \end{aligned}$$

stendunt in nullâ sectione conicâ, quomodocunque disponatur, quan-

$$\text{titatem } \frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} \text{ conditionem habere, quam hoc problema requirit; ide-}$$

oque nullam sectionem conicam problemati satisfacere. Quod comprobari etiam potest examinando rectangulum sub fluxionibus primis ordinatarum æqualiter ad diversas partes a principio abscissæ distantium.

* Vid. Enumerat. linear. tert. ord. Fig. 73.

Hinc autem cognoscitur nullam lineam curvam geometricè rationalem problema solvere, quæ parabolâ semicubicâ sit simplicior.

Si vero talis inter quantitates a, b, c, d, e relatio statui potuisset

ut $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}}$ conditionem in hoc problemate necessariam obtineret, nempe

ut quantitas, quæ in z ducitur, eadem esse potuisset, & sub eodem signo, pro eâdem magnitudine tam negativâ quam affirmativâ ab-

scissæ z , quo eveniret ut $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}}$ foret $= - \frac{\ddot{v}}{\dot{v}}$, si abscissa in oppositas

partes a suo principio, æqualibusque momentis fluere ponitur: tum profecto sectio conica hinc determinanda vel problema solveret, vel sectionis problemati satisfaciens ordinata ad ordinatam hujus rationem haberet datam.

Jam vero his regulis alias aliquot, quas ab amico accepi, ad problema solvendum adjungam.

Regula 4.] Iisdem positis ac in regulâ primâ, sit (in Fig. 46.) Fig. 46.
 NO ad AB, CD perpendicularis; sint PI, QR ordinatæ æqualiter a puncto M distantes, & sit curva GH per punctum I ducta similis & æqualis curvæ FEF . Ordinatis PI, QR parallelæ & proximæ ducantur $\pi j l, s r$, & lineæ rectæ Ik, Rs lineæ NO parallelæ. Angulus sub $s R r$ = est angulo sub $k I l$; unde anguli sub $j I k, s R r$ simul sumpti æquales sunt angulo dato sub $j I l$; & quantum angulus sub $j I k$ dimidium anguli sub $j I l$ superat, tantum angulus sub $s R r$ ab eodem dimidio deficit. Si igitur (in Fig. Fig. 47.
47.) radio quolibet mn circuli arcus no describatur, & sumatur angulus sub $n m p$ = dimidio anguli dati sub $j I l$, angulus sub $n m q$ = angulo sub $j I k$, & angulus sub $n m t$ = ei sub $s R r$, sectores $q m p, p m t$ erunt æquales. Positâ autem $Ik = Rs = r$, erit jk ut tangens anguli sub $j I k$ vel anguli sub $n m q$, & rs erit ut tangens anguli sub $s R r$ vel anguli sub $n m t$; ideoque & fluxio ordinatæ PI erit ut tangens anguli sub $n m q$, nimirum ut nv ; & fluxio ordinatæ QR ut tangens anguli sub $n m t$, nimirum ut $n w$; curvæ igitur $\Psi \Phi \Omega$, cujus areæ ordinata PI proportionalis est, ordinata $P \Phi$ potest esse æqualis tangenti nv , & ordinata $Q \chi$ ab alterâ parte puncti M = $n w$. Quoniam autem sectores $p m q, p m t$ sunt æquales, constitui potest sector $p m q$ æqualis areæ $M \Pi W P$ curvæ cujuscunque KL conditionem habentis in regulâ primâ indicatam; & sector $p m t$ æqualis areæ $M \Pi X Q$ ejusdem curvæ. Denique si ducatur linea recta $\varepsilon \eta$ & lineæ $M \Psi$ parallela & proxima; cum angulus sub $\varepsilon M \eta$ = sit dimidio anguli sub $j I l$, vel angulo
sub

sub nmz , erunt triangu- ϵ $M\eta$, nmz similia, & prima ratio $\epsilon\eta$

ad ϵM eadem cum ratione zn ad nm ; ideoque $\epsilon\eta = \frac{M\psi\zeta\epsilon}{nm}$,

propterea quod $\epsilon M = \text{est} \frac{M\psi\zeta\epsilon}{M\psi}$, & $M\psi = nz$. Hic autem ha-

betur *septimus modus*, quo problema solvi potest.

Si loco curvæ KL linea recta sumatur, quicumque sit angulus sub nmz eadem describetur curva; adeo ut hac ratione invenitur una eademque curva, quæ diversis sitibus in angulo quocunque dato problema solvit. Hæc autem curva a circuli & hyperbolæ quadraturâ dependet; si enim ducantur $m\tau$, $n\sigma$ ad mn perpendiculares, quarum $n\sigma = \text{fit } mn$, & asymptotis mn , $m\tau$ hyperbola $\omega\sigma\psi$ describatur, & deinde $q\phi\upsilon$, $p\theta\varsigma$ ducantur lineis $m\tau$, $n\sigma$ parallelæ; quando $MP = \text{est}$ arcui circuli pq , erit ordinata $PI =$

$$\frac{\theta\phi\upsilon\varsigma}{mn}, \text{ si } mn = \text{fit } 2 M\Pi^*.$$

Fig. 46.

Fig. 48.

Fig. 47.

Regula 5.] Describatur (in Fig. 46.) curva $\kappa M\mu$ ut in regulâ secundâ, & (in Fig. 48.) radio $= mn$ describatur semicirculus $\alpha\beta\gamma$, cujus centrum δ , sit autem $\delta\epsilon$ diametro $\alpha\gamma$ perpendicularis. Sumatur $\delta\epsilon = Pv$, ducatur $\epsilon\zeta$ ad $\delta\epsilon$ parallela, jungaturque $\delta\zeta$. Deinde fit curva KL ejus naturæ, ut area $M\Pi WP$ semper æqualis sit sectori $\epsilon\delta\zeta$. In circuli arcu (Fig. 47.) no ductis $p\eta$ finu arcus pq , & $p\theta$ finu arcus np , producat mp ad z , ducaturque $z\xi$ ad $p\eta$ parallela. Porro dictis $mn = mp$, a ; $m\theta$, b ; nz , c ; $p\eta$, R ; nv , y ; erit ut $mp : p\eta :: mz : z\xi$, sed ut $m\theta : mn(mp) :: mn : mz$; ex æquo igitur ut $m\theta (b) : p\eta (R) :: mn : z\xi :: mv$

$(\sqrt{aa + yy}) : zv (y - c)$ unde $by - bc = R \sqrt{aa + yy}$, & deni-

$$\text{que } y = nv = P\phi = \frac{bb c + aR \sqrt{aa - RR}}{bb - RR}.$$

Hinc autem *modo octavo* solvitur problema.

Regula 6.] Per propositionem nonam Tractatus de Quadraturâ Curvarum area curvæ, cujus abscissa est z & ordinata

* Vid. Barrov. lect. geometr. pag. 110.

$$\frac{b b c + a R \sqrt{a a - R R}}{b b - R R}, \text{ æqualis est areæ curvæ, cujus abscissa est}$$

$$R \text{ \& ordinata } \frac{z}{R} \times \frac{b b c + a R \sqrt{a a - R R}}{b b - R R}. \text{ Unde habetur modus}$$

nonus problema solvendi.

Literæ *m* & *n* eadem denotent, ac in regulâ tertiâ, & fiat $\frac{z}{R}$

$$R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \overline{b b - R R}^p, \text{ \& ordinata } \frac{z}{R} \times \frac{b b c + a R \sqrt{a a - R R}}{b b - R R} \text{ fiet}$$

$$= b b c R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times \overline{b b - R R}^{p-1} + a R^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \overline{b b - R R}^{p-1} \times \sqrt{a a - R R}.$$

Unde si *n* unitatem denotet, & *p* numerum quemcunque integrum & affirmativum, curva geometricè rationalis invenietur, si modo *m* fit numerus affirmativus, vel etiam si *n* fit unitas, *m* numerus affirmativus & 2 *p* numerus impar negativus numero *m* major.

Regula 7.] Ducatur (in *Fig. 48.*) $\beta \lambda$ semicirculum $\alpha \beta \gamma$ contingens in β , & producat $\epsilon \zeta$ ad μ , ductâ $\delta \nu \mu$. Sit autem curva (in *Fig. 46.*) $K L$ ejus naturæ, ut area $M \Pi W P$ = sit sectori $\delta \beta \nu$. Dictis igitur *m n*, *a*; *n z*, *c*; & tangente arcus *p q*, *R*; erit $n v = P \Phi =$

$$\frac{a a c + a a R}{a a - c R}. \text{ Et hic est decimus problema solvendi modus.}$$

Quando angulus intersectionis rectus est, & $c = a$, hæc regula sub formulâ posteriori regulæ secundæ comprehenditur.

Item si loco $x M \mu$ linea recta sumatur, quicumque sit intersectionis angulus, casus ille curvæ logarithmicæ invenietur, quem in regulâ secundâ tradidimus.

Regula 8.] Ut antea, est area curvæ, cujus abscissa *z* & ordinata

$$\frac{a a c + a a R}{a a - c R}, \text{ æqualis areæ curvæ, cujus abscissa est } R \text{ \& ordinata}$$

$\frac{z}{R}$

$\frac{z}{R} \times \frac{aac + aaR}{aa - cR}$. Hic autem est undecimus modus problema exequendi.

Literis m, n eadem denotantibus, ac antea, si $\frac{z}{R} = R^{\frac{m-n}{n}} \times$

$a^4 - ccRR]^p$; & ordinata $\frac{z}{R} \times \frac{aac + aaR}{aa - cR}$ fiet $= R^{\frac{m-n}{n}}$

$\times a^4 - cc + a^4 + a^2cc \times R + aacRR \times a^4 - ccRR]^p$: quæ formula curvas geometricè rationales facile præbet.

Si fit $m = 1 = np$; eadem parabola semicubica atque ex regulâ tertiâ invenietur.

Fig. 49.

Regula 9.] Si (in Fig. 49.) NO ad lineas AB, CD perpendicularis fit, & ducatur curva KL, cujus ordinatæ PW, QX, quæ æqualiter a puncto M distant, æquales sint, & ab eâdem abscissæ parte positæ; radio ordinatæ PW æquali describatur circuli segmentum abc, quæ angulum comprehendat angulo æqualem, in quo curva se ipsam secare requiritur cujus segmenti centrum æqualiter distet a lineis AB, CD. Ducatur autem & alia curva $\mu M \mu$ cujus ordinatæ Pv, Qe æqualiter a puncto M distantes sint æquales & a contrariis partibus abscissæ NO positæ. Deinde sumptâ Mf = Pv ductâque fh lineæ NO ad perpendiculum, junctâque ch, manifestum est, si curva quæsitâ EF ejus sit naturæ, ut contingens in puncto I semper sit parallela lineæ ch, proposito satisfaciet. Nam cum sit WP = QX, idem circuli segmentum ordinatis PW, QX convenit; adeo ut si sumatur Mg = Qe, ducatur gk ad NO perpendicularis, & jungatur ck, lineâ rectâ contingens curvam quæsitam EF in puncto R parallela erit lineæ ck. Quoniam igitur Qe = est Pv, ideoque Mg = Mf in situ hujus curvæ EF inverfo, & quando punctum R in punctum I cadit, contingens in puncto R lineæ puncta a, h conjungenti parallela erit, & cum contingente in puncto I angulum constituet æqualem ei sub ahc, nimirum angulo in segmento abc comprehenso.

Invenitur igitur hujusmodi curva, si fiat ut $y : z :: fh : fc$. Quamobrem si pro PW ponatur m ; pro a M = Mc ponatur n ; pro intervallo inter punctum M & centrum segmenti ponatur p ; & pro

Pv = Mf, q ; habebimus $y : z :: \sqrt{mm - qq} \pm p : n + q$, & $y =$

$\sqrt{mm -}$

$\frac{\sqrt{mm - qq} \pm p}{n + q} z$. Dantur autem rationes inter m, n, p ob da-

tum segmenti abc angulum, & invenietur y vel PI metiendo

curvam, cujus abscissa est z & ordinata $\frac{\sqrt{mm - qq} \pm p}{n + q}$. Hic au-

tem exhibetur *duodecimus modus* problema tractandi.

Si angulus sub ahc fit rectus, erit $p = 0$, $n = m$, & ordinata

curvæ metiendæ $\sqrt{\frac{m - q}{m + q}}$. Quam profecto ordinatam problemati

fatisfacere, intelligi quoque potest ex posteriori regulæ secundæ for-

mulâ. Si loco linearum curvarum KL , & $M\mu$ rectæ sumantur, quan-
do angulus sub ahc rectus est, erit curva EF *cyclois*; quæ facile
determinatur formâ undecimâ tabulæ curvarum simpliciorum, quæ
cum circulo & hyperbolâ comparari possunt in Tractatu de Qua-
draturâ Curvarum *Newtoni*.

Regula 10.] Porro area curvæ, cujus abscissa est z & ordinata

$\frac{\sqrt{mm - qq} \pm p}{n + q}$, æqualis est tum areæ curvæ, cujus abscissa est m

& ordinata $\frac{z}{m} \times \frac{\sqrt{mm - qq} \pm p}{n + q}$; tum areæ curvæ, cujus abscissa

est q & ordinata $\frac{z}{q} \times \frac{\sqrt{mm - qq} \pm p}{n + q}$. Unde habentur *duo alii*

modi, quibus problema solvi potest; quorum posteriori, ratione se-
quenti, curvæ geometricæ rationales inveniri possunt.

Sint δ , & numeri impares, η numerus par, & ponatur $\frac{z}{q} = q^{\frac{\delta - 1}{2}}$

$\times \frac{n^n - q^n}{n}$, item $m = 1 + \frac{1}{4} qq$. Unde erit $z =$ areæ curvæ, cujus
Vol. VI. P abscissa

$$\text{abscissa est } q \text{ \& ordinata } q^{\frac{d-1}{e}} \times n^{n-1} - q^n, \text{ \& ordinata } \frac{z}{q} \times \frac{\sqrt{mm - qq} \pm p}{n + q}$$

$$\text{fiet} = \frac{n^{n-1} - n^{n-2} q + n^{n-3} qq + \&c. \dots - q^{n-1} \times 1 - \frac{1}{4} qq \pm p.}{}$$

His *quatuordecim* diversis *modis* generalibus amicus meus problematis solutionem absolvit. Demonstrationes autem illius ex compositione usus in hoc problemate curvarum Geometris notarum sic se habent.

Fig. 50.

De Casu 1 Lin. Logarith.] Sit (in Fig. 50.) A B linea logarithmica asymptoton habens C D; eique ordinatim applicetur E F, quæ sit subtangenti logarithmicæ æqualis. Ad lineam rectam E F & ad quodcunque in eâ punctum I constituatur alia linea logarithmica G H I priori similis & æqualis, sed situ inverso disposita. Deinde si contingentes H L, H M ducantur, dico angulum sub L H M angulo sub C E F esse æqualem.

Ordinatim applicetur H N, fiat E O = E N, ordinatim applicetur O P, & ducatur contingens P Q. Puncta P & H æqualiter distant a rectâ E I, unde punctum P in curvâ A B puncto H in curvâ G I respondet, & angulus sub O P Q = est angulo sub N H M, propterea quod curvæ A B, G I similes sunt & æquales. Quoniam vero curva A B est logarithmica & E N, E O æquales, erit N H \times O P = E F q. Est autem E F = N L = O Q, unde ut N H : E F (N L) :: E F (O Q) : O P. Cum igitur anguli sub H N L, Q O P sint æquales, triangula H N L, Q O P sunt similia, & angulus sub Q P O, qui æqualis est angulo sub N H M, æqualis quoque erit angulo sub N L H. Unde anguli sub N H M & sub N L H æquales erunt, & angulus sub L H M angulo sub C N H sive angulo sub C E F æqualis. Q. E. D.

Fig. 51.

De Casu altero Lin. Log.] Sint (in Fig. 51.) A B, C D duæ lineæ rectæ parallelæ, intra quas quælibet alia linea recta E F ducatur. Ad asymptoton A B describatur linea logarithmica G H, cujus subtangens sit æqualis lineæ E F, & ordinatim applicatæ comprehendant cum asymptoto angulos versus contingentes æquales parti dimidiæ anguli sub A E F. Quibus positis, si ad asymptoton C D alia describatur linea logarithmica I L M priori similis & æqualis, & si ducantur contingentes L N, L O, dico angulum sub O L N angulo sub B E F esse æqualem.

Ducatur N P, ut angulus sub A N P angulo sub A E F sit æqualis, & erit N P = E F. Sumatur N Q lineæ E F sive subtangenti lineæ logarithmicæ æqualis, jungaturque Q L. Quoniam igitur Q L punctum Q conjungit cum puncto contactûs L, Q L ordina-

ordinatim ad asymptoton AB applicabitur, ideoque angulus sub LQN versus contingentem LN æqualis erit parti dimidiæ anguli sub AEF vel anguli sub ANP ; est autem $NP = EF = NQ$; quoniam igitur NP, NQ sunt æquales, & angulus sub LQN æqualis dimidio anguli sub ANP , recta QL producta transibit per P efficiens triangulum PNQ isosceles. Eâdem ratione si ducatur OS , ut angulus sub COS æqualis sit angulo sub AEF erit $OS = EF$; si vero sumatur $OR = EF$, ducaturque RL , ordinatim ea applicabitur ad asymptoton CD , & producta transibit per S , propterea quod linea IM similis est & æqualis lineæ GH . Erit autem angulus sub PRL ($=$ angulo sub LSQ) $=$ angulo sub $LQS =$ angulo sub NPQ . Unde erit angulus sub $LSQ =$ angulo sub NPQ , & triangu-
la SLQ, PNQ similia sunt, angulusque sub $SLQ =$ angulo sub $PNQ =$ angulo sub BEF . Est autem & $LS = LQ, OS = NQ$, item angulus sub OSL ($=$ angulo sub ORS) $=$ angulo sub NQL . Triangula igitur OSL, NQL æqualia sunt, habentia bases OL, NL æquales, & angulos sub NLQ, OLS , etiam æquales: auferatur communis angulus sub NLS , & relinquetur angulus sub $OLN =$ angulo sub $SLQ =$ angulo sub BEF . Q. E. D.

De Cycloide.] Sint (in *Fig. 52.*) AB, CD duæ rectæ lineæ paral- *Fig. 52.*
lelæ, quas EF ad perpendicularum secet. In diametrum EF descri-
batur semicirculus EGF , & eo semicirculo describatur femicyclois
 FH . Jam si alia femicyclois ILQ priori similis & æqualis sed
situ inverfo intra parallelas describatur, & si contingentes $LM,$
 LN ducantur, dico angulum sub MLN rectum esse.

Sit IOP semicirculus, quo describitur femicyclois IQ , ejus dia-
meter IP ; ducatur LGO , lineis AB, CD parallela, & jungan-
tur FG, GE, IO . Erit deinde contingens LM parallela rectæ
 FG , & contingens LN parallela rectæ IO , quæ parallela est
rectæ EG . Angulus igitur sub $MLN =$ est angulo sub FGE
recto, ideoque angulus sub MLN rectus est. Q. E. D.

De Parab. Semicub.] Si (in *Fig. 53.*) rectam lineam AB alia recta *Fig. 53.*
linea CD interfecat in puncto D cum lineâ AB angulum quem-
cunque constituens; & si sumatur $DE = \frac{1}{2} DC$; deinde ducatur
 EF , ut DF sit $= DE$; & denique diametro CF & vertice C
describatur parabola semicubica GCH , quæ transeat per punctum
 E , habeatque ordinatim applicatas ad diametrum CF lineæ FE
parallelas: his positis, si parabola hæc ad lineam AB in situ in-
verfo descripta sit, ut eandem in situ jam dicto descriptam interse-
cet, & contingentes ad punctum intersectionis ducantur, illæ con-
tingentes se interfecabunt in angulo æquali angulo sub CDB .

Sumatur in parabolâ GCH punctum quodvis I , ducatur ILC ,
& sumptâ $EM = EL$ ducatur MNC . Deinde ordinatim appli-
centur OIP, NQR , ducaturque CEV , item EX diametro CO
parallela. His positis, erit $VX : XE :: EF : FC$, & $XE : XP ::$

$DF : EF$. Unde ex æquo ut $VX : XP :: DF : FC$, dividendo-
 que ut $VX : VP :: DF : DC$. Quoniam igitur est $DF = DE = \frac{1}{2}$
 DC , est etiam $VX = \frac{1}{2} VP$. Porro ut $IOq : EFq :: COc : CFc ::$
 $VOc : EFc$. Quatuor igitur ratione continuatâ proportionalium
 est VO secunda, quarum IO est prima & EF ultima. Est autem
 & $IO : OV :: LF : EF$. Ideoque sunt IO, OV, FL, FE
 quatuor ratione continuatâ proportionales; unde ut $VO : LF ::$
 $LF : EF :: VO - LF : LE$, componendoque ut $LF + EF :$
 $EF :: VO - EF (= VX) : LE$. Demonstratum autem fuit VX
 æqualem esse dimidio lineæ VP . Ut igitur $2 LF + 2 EF : EF ::$
 $VP : LE :: 2 LFE + 2 EFq : EFq$. Jam vero ut $IO : LF$
 $(:: IV : LE) :: LFq (2 LFE + LEq - EFq) : EFq$, prop-
 terea quod lineæ IO, VO, LF, EF sunt quatuor ratione con-
 tinuatâ proportionales; quoniam igitur ut $VP : LE :: 2 LFE +$
 $2 EFq : EFq$, erit ut $PI : LE :: 3 EFq - LEq : EFq$. Eodem
 modo demonstratur ut $NR : EM :: 3 EFq - EMq : EFq$. Cum
 igitur $EM =$ sit EL , erit $NR = PI$; sunt autem parallelæ, ideo-
 que puncta N, I æqualiter distant a lineâ AB . Si igitur parabola
 semicubica GCH in situ inverso ad lineam AB describatur, punc-
 tum N incidere potest in punctum I . Parabolæ huic detur ille
 situs inversus $b c g$, & ducantur contingentes $I \Gamma S, EW, \triangle N T,$
 $I t$; item lineæ WLY, WZM . Erit ex naturâ parabolæ hu-
 jus $OS = \frac{2}{3} OC, FW = \frac{2}{3} FC, \& QT = \frac{2}{3} QC$. Est autem &
 $FD = \frac{1}{3} FC$; unde $FD, DE, \& DW$ sunt æquales, & angulus
 sub FEW rectus: &, cum EL sit $= EM$, erunt & anguli sub
 EWL, EWM æquales. Quoniam autem LMF lineis IO, NQ
 parallela est, & lineæ OC, FC, QC similiter dividuntur in punctis
 S, W, T , erit WLY contingenti $I \Gamma S$ parallela, & WZM con-
 tingenti $\triangle NT$. Est igitur angulus sub $WYD =$ angulo sub $I \Gamma t$,
 & angulus sub $WZD =$ angulo sub $N \triangle D =$ angulo sub $I t \Gamma$.
 Porro cum anguli sub EWL, EWM sint æquales, & anguli
 sub DEW, DWE etiam æquales propter linearum DW, DE
 æqualitatem, erit angulus sub $YWD =$ angulo sub WZD . Ideo-
 que angulus sub CDB , qui æqualis est summæ angulorum sub
 WYD & sub YWD , æqualis erit summæ angulorum sub $I \Gamma t$,
 & sub $I t \Gamma$, nimirum angulo sub $\Gamma I t$ æqualis. Q. E. D.

XIII. *Accounts of Books omitted.*

I. *Harmonia Mensurarum*; sive Analysis & Synthesis per rationum
 & angulorum mensuras promotæ; accedunt alia opuscula Mathema-
 tica: per *Rogerium Cotesium*. Edidit. & auxit ROBERTUS SMITH,
 Coll. Trin. Cantab. & Reg. Soc. Socius; Astronomiæ & Experimen-
 talis Philosophiæ Professor. Cantabrigiæ 1722, in Quarto.

II. *Geometria Organica*, sive Descriptio linearum curvarum Uni-
 versalis. Auctore *Colino Maclaurin* Matheseos in Collegio Novo
 Abredonensi Professore, & R. S. S.

Fig. 34

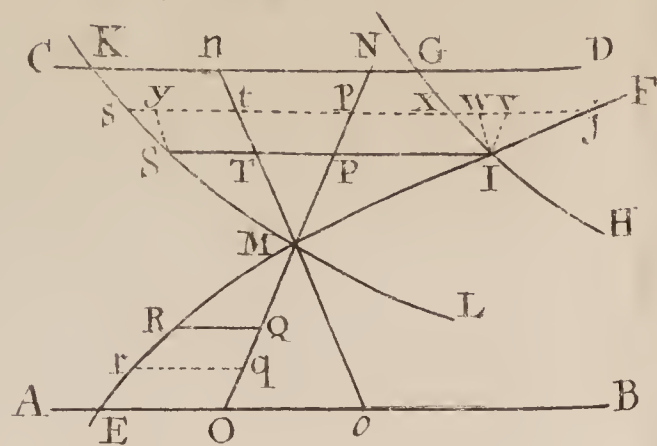


Fig. 35

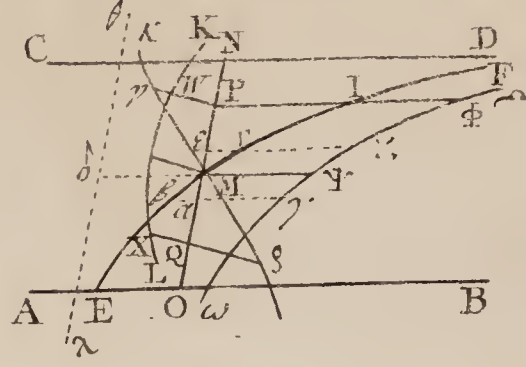


Fig. 36

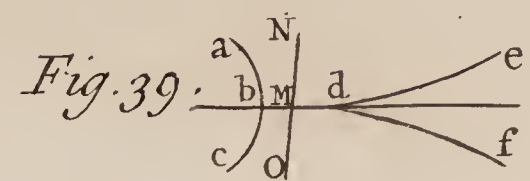
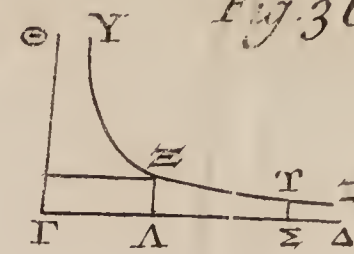


Fig. 39

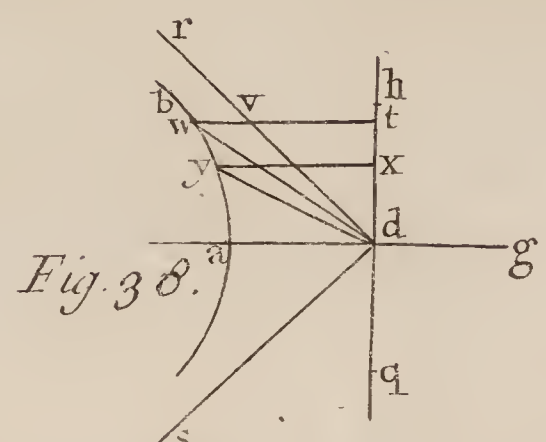


Fig. 38

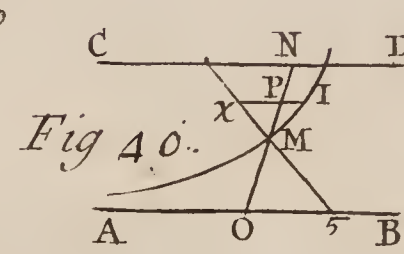


Fig. 40

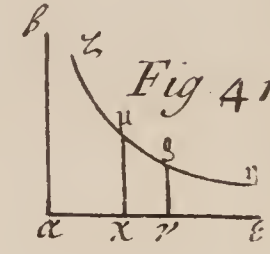


Fig. 41

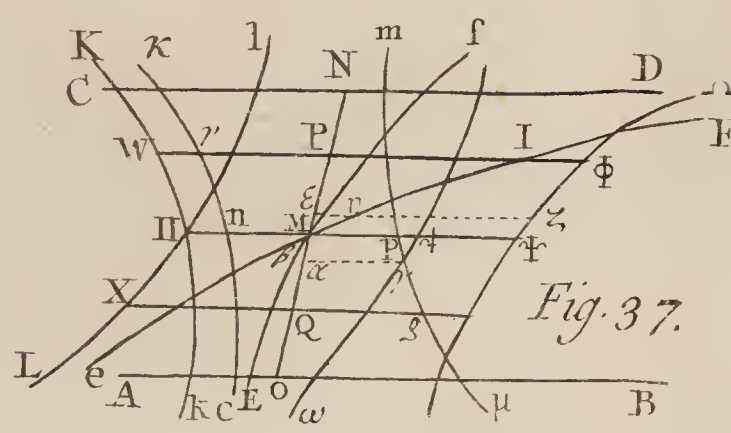


Fig. 37

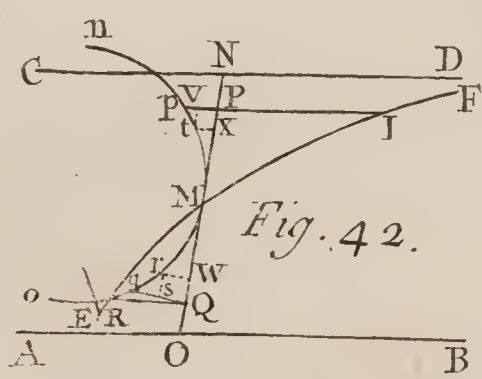


Fig. 42

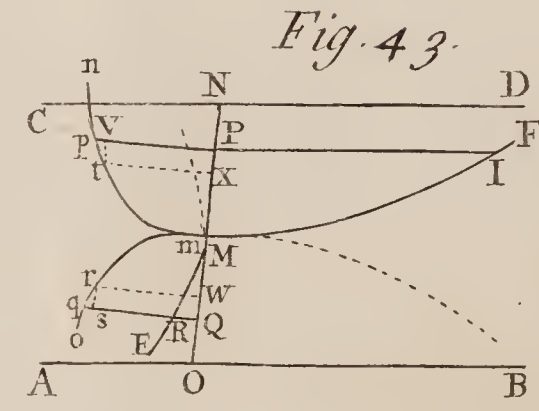


Fig. 43

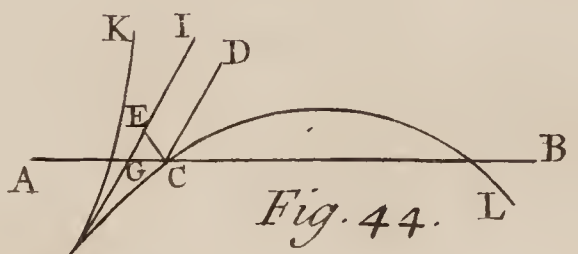


Fig. 44

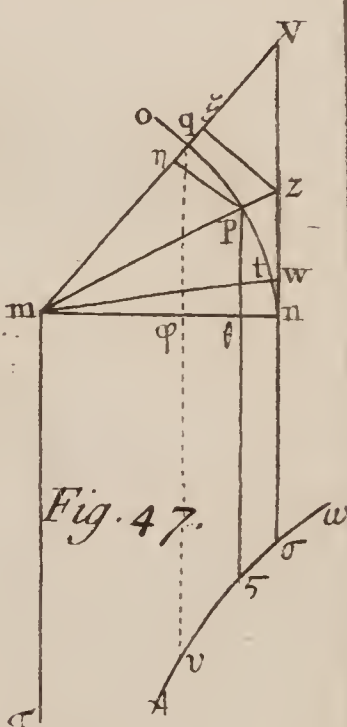


Fig. 47

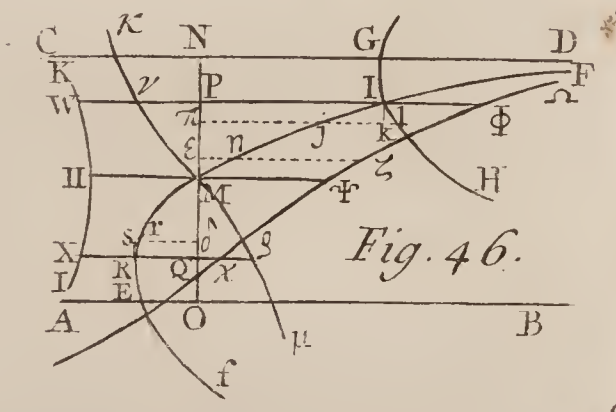


Fig. 46

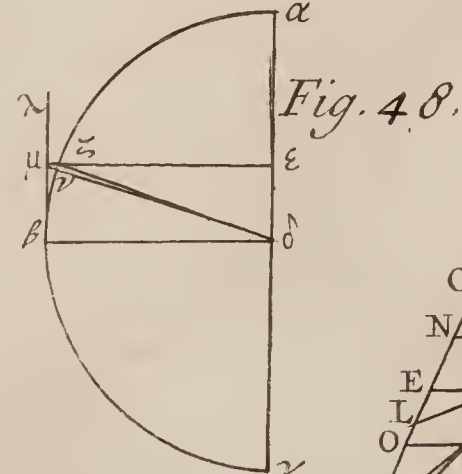


Fig. 48

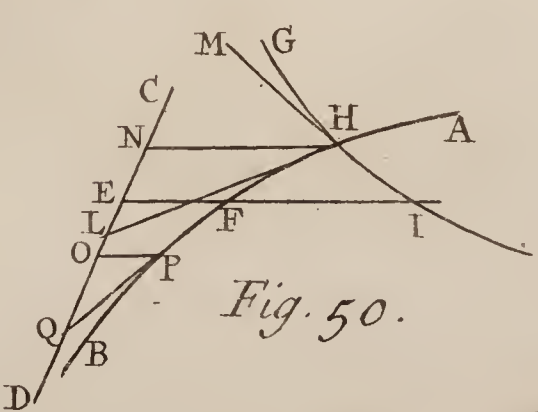


Fig. 50

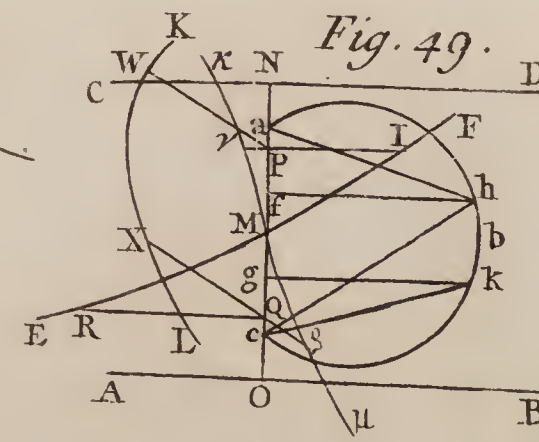


Fig. 49

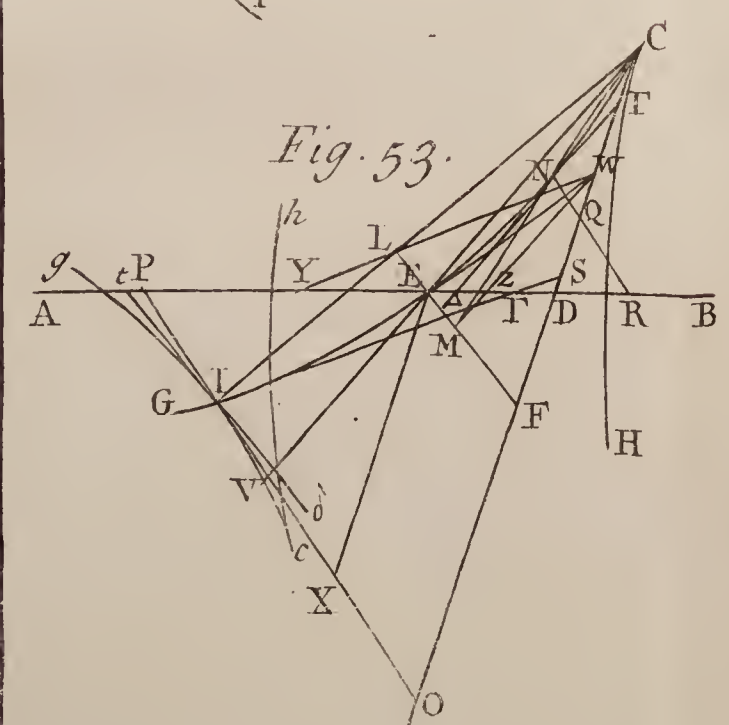


Fig. 53

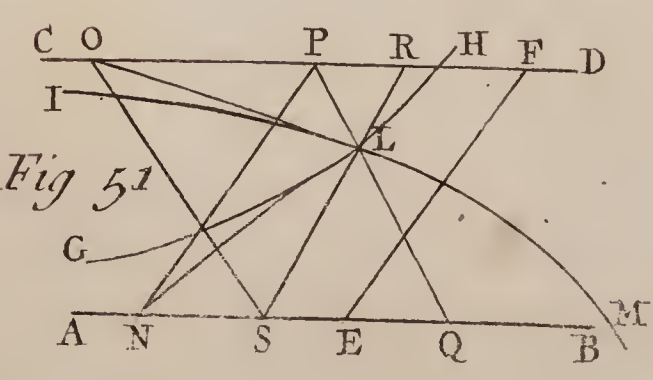


Fig. 51

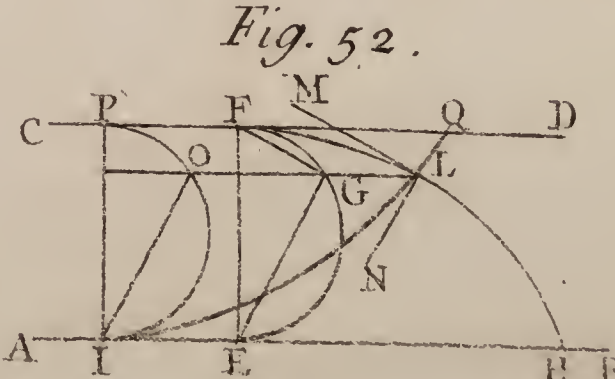


Fig. 52

The Design of this Treatise is to examine various Methods proposed by Mathematicians for describing geometric Curves, and to demonstrate a new one infinitely more General. 'Tis built upon the Theorems publish'd at the End of Sir *Isaac Newton's* Enumeration of the Lines of the 3d Order. These he demonstrates in the 1st Section of the 2d Part, and in the last to shew the Use of Curves in Natural Philosophy, solves two of the most considerable Problems that occur in it.

C H A P. II.

O P T I C K S.

Experiments,
occasion'd by
Sig. Rizzetti's
Opticks. No
406. p. 607.
by Dr. Defagu-
liers.

I. **S**IGNIOR *Rizzetti*, an *Italian Gentleman*, published a Book concerning the Affections of Light, in opposition to Sir *Isaac Newton*, dedicated to Cardinal *Polignac*, 1727. In it he calls several of Sir *Isaac Newton's* Experiments into question, because they did not succeed in the Way he tried them, denies the Consequences of others that he allows, and advances new Hypotheses contrary to Experience. The President being acquainted with this, desir'd Dr. *Desaguliers* to make some Experiments upon this Occasion. How those were made and succeeded, with Inferences from them, you have in the following Account.

N. B. Some of these Experiments are Sir *Isaac's*, but made after a different Manner; and some, as the Dr. informs us, altogether his own.

Fig. 54.

Experiment 1.] I prepared a Box of about three Foot high, and one Foot wide within (whose Shape was a truncated Pyramid) in the following Manner. I painted the Inside of it black, and in the back Part, one Foot above the Base, made a square Hole of three Inches in Width (whose Section is *rr*) to receive a Piece *R* shutting close with a Rabbet or Shoulder, whose Surface coming through the Hole was wholly covered with the painted Paper, on which the Experiment was to be made. Over against *rr*, in the fore Part of the Box, was a Door to open with a Tube in it, four Inches wide and five Inches long, whose Section is *e, f, g, h*, that two Candles set on the Places *i, k*, to enlighten the Paper at *rr*, might throw no direct Light out of the Box, whose Section is represented at *a b c d*. Then having made the Room perfectly dark, I fixed the Box upon a Table, that it might remain in one Place; at the Distance of eight Foot from *rr*, I fixed the Lens *LL*, of four Foot Focus, in a Frame upon another Table, with its Axis going through the Middle of *rr*: At the Distance of about eight Foot beyond the Lens, I set up the Skreen or Square of white Paper *S*. Having put into the Hole *rr* a stiff Paper, painted with Vermilion, and wrapped four Times and an half with black Silk (as represented by *R*), that Paper enlighten'd by the Candles at *i, k*, the Image of the red Paper was projected upon the Skreen at *p*, and when the most distinct Place was found, the Skreen was fixed: Then a Paper painted with Ultramarine being fixed in the Hole *rr*, the Image of it was so indistinct at *q*, that the Images of the black

black Silks could not be seen; but holding a Piece of Paper close to the Skreen, and bringing it forward, at about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an Inch from the Skreen, the Representation of the Silks began to appear on the blue Image; but it was most distinct at an Inch and $\frac{3}{4}$, or at ZZ ; so that there was $1\frac{3}{4}$ Inch between the distinct Base of the *red*, and that of the blue Paper. But what has led several People into an Error in making this nice Experiment, is the Depth of the Focus of the Rays in both Cases; for though the red Image was most distinct at e , yet the Representation of the black Silks might just be perceived by a good Eye when the Skreen was moved backwards or forwards $\frac{3}{4}$ of an Inch: The blue Image which was stronger had its Silks visible an Inch on either Side of ZZ ; so that in a Paper half red and half blue, painted with these Colours, one might have seen the Silks (though faintly) upon the two Images at once, and have been thereby deceived: But $\frac{3}{4}$ of an Inch beyond the Place common to both, the *red* alone would have appeared distinct; and an Inch short of the said Place, the blue Image most distinct, and distinct alone; that is an Inch and $\frac{3}{4}$ nearer the Glafs. Instead of *Vermilion* the red Paper may be painted with *Carmin* or *Lake*, but it will not do so well, as was then tried; nor does *Prussian Blue* do so well as *Ultramarine*. The best Way is to heighten the *Vermillion* with a little *Carmin*, and the *Ultramarine* (which has too much *white*) with *Indigo*; and then there will be a Space between the two distinct Bases where both the Images will be indistinct.

N.B. I made the Experiment with such Colours, in the Year 1722; but now I used no Mixtures, that any Body else might repeat the Experiment.

The 55th Figure represents the Box with one Side out, whose Place is $\delta db\beta$; eg is the Hole for the Tube in the Door of the Foreside, $\alpha \delta cd$; rr the Hole in the Back to receive the Piece R with its painted Paper.

The 56th Figure is the Box open before, with the Candles and Paper in it, the same Parts being marked with the same Letters as in the other Figures.

N. B. I made the Experiment in this Manner, because Signior Rizzetti attributed the different Foci of the Colours to different Inclinations, which could not be alledged here; the red and blue being, as he had desired, successively fixed in the very same Place: And he says, p. 64. *addidi permanentes colores a lumine directo diversâ inclinatione illustratos constante Inclinatione in lentem incidere*. Nay, more than this was performed in the Experiment; for as the Candles were fixed, the Light fell upon the painted Paper always with the same Incidence.

Exper.

Fig. 54, 55.

Exper. 2.] Instead of the red or blue Paper at *r r* (Fig. 54, 55.) I fixed upon the Piece *R*, a Paper half *red*, and half *blue*, as *R B* (Fig. 57.) then over the Hole in the fore Part of the Box represented by *eg* (Fig. 55.) I fixed a square Plate *x d c d* (Fig. 57.) with an oblong Hole in it four Inches long in its Horizontal Position, and one Inch deep, through which one might see the parti-coloured Paper, as if it was only of the Bigness and Figure of this Aperture, and strongly enlighten'd by the Candles hid in the Box; the rest of the Room being very dark.

Fig. 57.

Fig. 55, 57.

N. B. I made this Preparation, because Rizzetti objects to Sir Isaac Newton's first Experiment of the first Book, that the black Cloth beyond the parti-coloured Paper was not colourless, and therefore the Experiment was not decisive as particularly relating to the Paper.

Fig. 58.

R B (Fig. 58.) is the Paper contracted in Length and Breadth by the Aperture of the Plate, which Paper being looked at, at the Distance of five Foot, by the Prism 1, appeared as drawn at *r b*. The Prism being removed to 2, at the Distance of ten Foot, shewed the Paper as at *r b*. And when it was at 3 (at the Distance of fifteen Foot) the Paper appeared as *e β*. In these three Cases the blue *b*, *b*, and *β* appeared lower than the red *r*, *r*, *e*, the refracting Angle of the Prism being downwards. When the refracting Angle was held upwards, as at 5, then the *blue B* was raised higher than the *red R*; but if due Care be not taken, in turning the Prism, a Reflection may be mistaken for a Refraction, as at 4; and then indeed the *Red* and *Blue* will be equally raised as at *T*. This must have been Signior Rizzetti's Mistake, when (in *Pag. 38.*) he says that one Colour was raised higher than the other by two Lines, at ten Foot Distance, but not at all at five Foot; for several of the Persons present at my Experiments, made the same Mistake at first before they could perform the Experiment in manner abovementioned; which they at last did, and found the Colours separated most at the greatest, and least at the least Distance.

This mistaking a Reflection for a Refraction, has been the Occasion of several more Errors, and Difficulties to be met with in Signior Rizzetti's Book.

Fig. 59.

Exper. 3.] A Candle *K*, reflected from the Surface *A B* of the Prism *A B C*, appeared very faintly to the Eye at *E*, as a weak Image at *k*; because the Rays incident at *I*, pass most of them through the Prism, and go on to *R*, separating from one another according to their different Degrees of Refrangibility; whilst a few of them are reflected to the Eye in the Direction *I E*.

But

But if the Prism be in the Position $A C B$ (*Fig. 60.*) most of the *Fig. 60.* Rays of the Candle K , incident at I , on the Plane $A B$ (after having passed perpendicularly through the Plane $B C$) are reflected, and passing perpendicularly through $A C$, go into the Eye at E , which sees a very strong Image of the Candle at k , whilst very few Rays go down to R to produce Colours.

Corol.] This shews that the Rays of Light pass with more Facility through Glass (a dense) than through the Air (a rare) Medium; contrary to Rizzetti's Assertion.

Exper. 4.] To make this more evident, and compare together the Facilities with which Light passes through the two Mediums, I took a Cube of Glass of three Inches the Side, $A a b B d D C$, whose Section is $A B C D$, and looking upon it from E to see by Reflection the Candle K , I saw two Images of it; one at k *Fig. 61.* very faint, and reflected from the upper Surface $A B$, and the other at x very strong, and reflected from the lower Surface $C D$. Now it is evident, that the Vividness (or Brightness) of the Image x , is to the Vividness of the Image k ; as the Facility with which the Rays in these Circumstances pass through the Glass, or through the Air: And those are easily compared, because both the Images are seen at once.

Exper. 5.] The Line $P I$ being perpendicular to the reflecting Plane $A B$ of the Triangle $A C B$, I brought the Candle K by Degrees so near to P , as to diminish very much the Angle of Incidence $K I P$, which made the Image or Appearance of the Candle *Fig. 62.* at k , become fainter by Degrees, and at last as faint as in *Fig. 59.* *Fig. 59.*

Exper. 6.] Having made the Experiment as at *Fig. 60*, I pressed *Fig. 60.* another Prism $D F G$, close to the Prism $A B C$, and when I squeezed them together but gently, some of the Rays from the Candle R , passed through the lower Prism, and falling upon a Paper at R , made a reddish Spot; but when I squeezed them very hard, the Spot became much wider, white in the Middle, and only tinged with Red about the Edges: At the same Time the Eye saw a black Spot in the Image of the Candle at k ; and a Stander-by looking obliquely at the Place I (where the Glasses touched) saw, as it were, a little Hole through the Prisms as big as the Spot k . But if the Prisms be pressed together but gently, then all the other Phænomena disappear, except the first little Spot at R , as in *Fig. 64.* *Fig. 64.*

When the Candle is seen by Reflection from the lower Surface of a Prism, as in the 60th, 62d and 63d Figures, the Rays pass quite *Fig. 60, 62, 63.* through that Surface, and are turned up again by the Attraction of it in Curve Lines so as to re-enter the Prism, and then (going out again through the Surface $A C$) go up to the Eye at E . In this Case the most refrangible Rays, being the most easily inflected, make the least Curves, whose Vertices are nearer the Glass than those of the greater Curves made by the least refrangible Rays.

Fig. 64.

This is proved by Experiment 6, where the under Prism only attracts down from the Reflection of the upper Prism, the Red making Rays as in *Fig. 64.* where the Plate of Air between the Prisms is of some small Thickness. But when the Prisms, whose Surfaces are a little convex, are pressed hard together, the lower Prism is near enough to attract Rays of a great Degree of Refrangibility; and therefore the Spot then becomes white in the Middle, and only red about the Edges, which are produced by such Parts of the lower Prism as are not so near the upper Prism.

Fig. 63.

There are two Circumstances in the 6th Experiment, which disprove *Rizzetti's* Assertion (Page 125) viz. *That there is a sensible Reflection even where Glasses touch*; for when the Prisms touch at *I* *Fig. 63.*, the black Spot appearing in the Image of the Candle *k* shews that there is at *I* a Deficiency of those Rays, which, coming from the Middle of the Candle, used to be reflected up to the Eye at *E*, and therefore that *A B* the reflecting Surface of the upper Prism ceases to reflect in a little Space round about *I* where the upper Surface *D F* of the under Prism touches it; the Rays, which before were reflected, now going down to make the Spot at *R*. The other Circumstance is this; that whereas a Paper *k* is invisible to an Eye at *E* by the Interposition of the Prism *D F G*; when another Prism *A C B* is laid over it and pressed hard, there appears to be an Hole of about $\frac{1}{6}$ of an Inch (more or less in Diameter as the prismatical Surfaces are more or less flat) thro' which the Paper at *k* becomes visible; this being the Place of Contact where the Reflection downwards (of the Surface *D F*) ceases.

This happens because those Rays, which (coming from the Candle *K*) were bent in Curves under the Surface *A B* of the upper Prism about several Points near *I*, are by the Nearness of the Surface *D F* of the lower Prism brought down to *R*, instead of being turned up again to the Eye at *E*; whilst those Rays, which (coming from the Paper at *k* thro' the Surface *G F* of the lower Prism, and passing thro' the upper Surface of it, *F D*) were bent in Curves about several Points near *I*, are prevented from turning down again to *R*, and are brought up to the Eye at *E*, which consequently must see a round Part of the Paper at *k*, just as big as the Place of Contact, which appears like an Hole; or as if the two Prisms being changed to a Parallelopiped, were covered with a dark Paper that had only a small Hole in it.

But to make this more evident, especially to such as are not well acquainted with Sir *Isaac Newton's* Opticks, I beg Leave to explain the Manner of the Bending of Rays, where they are refracted or reflected.

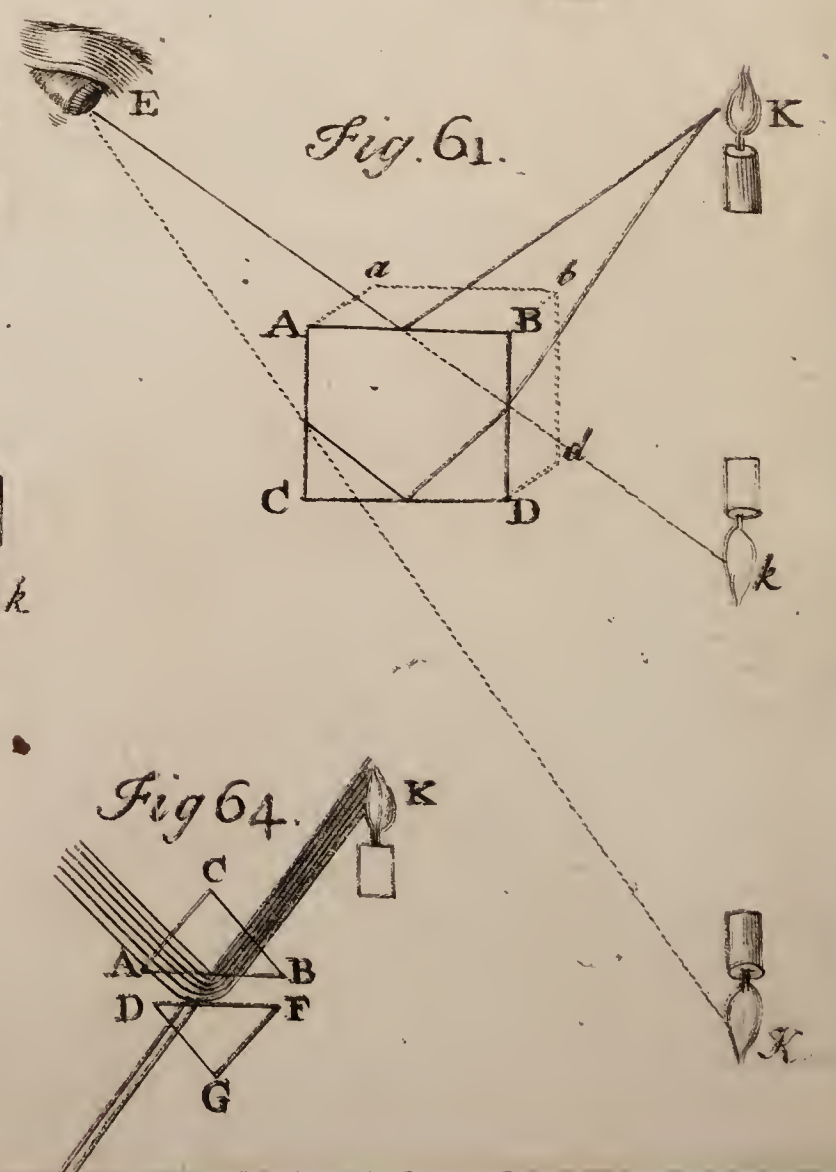
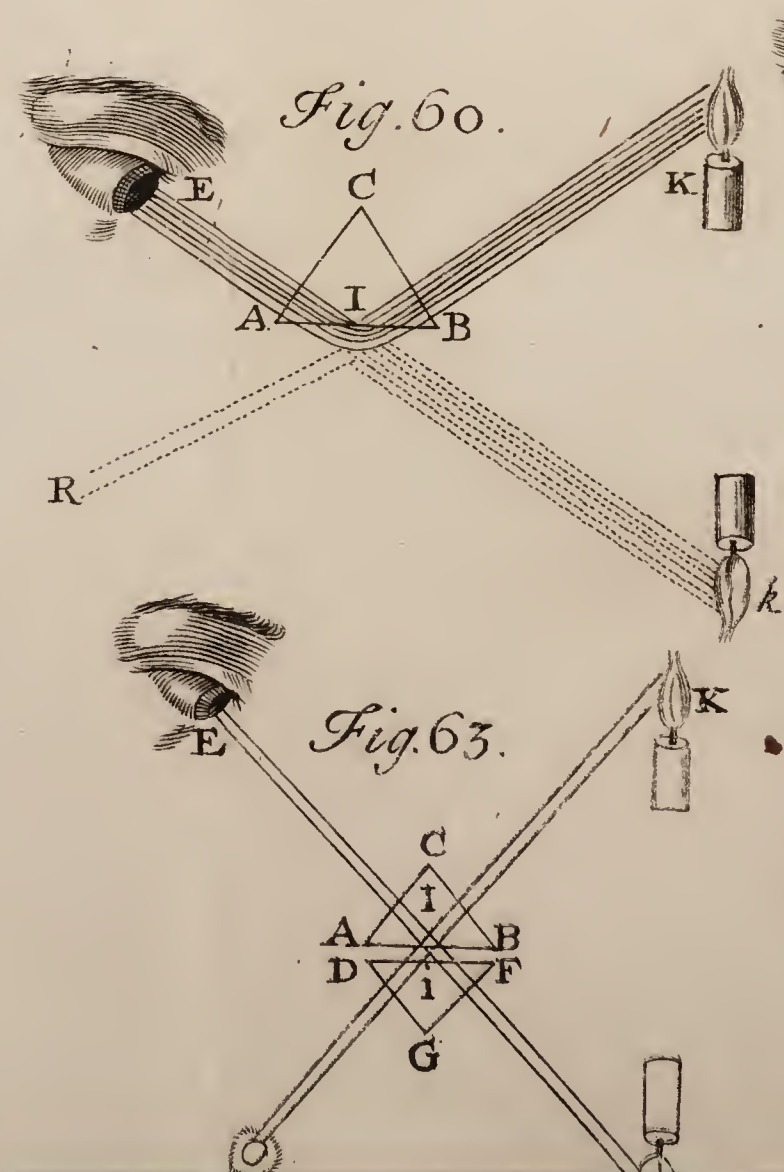
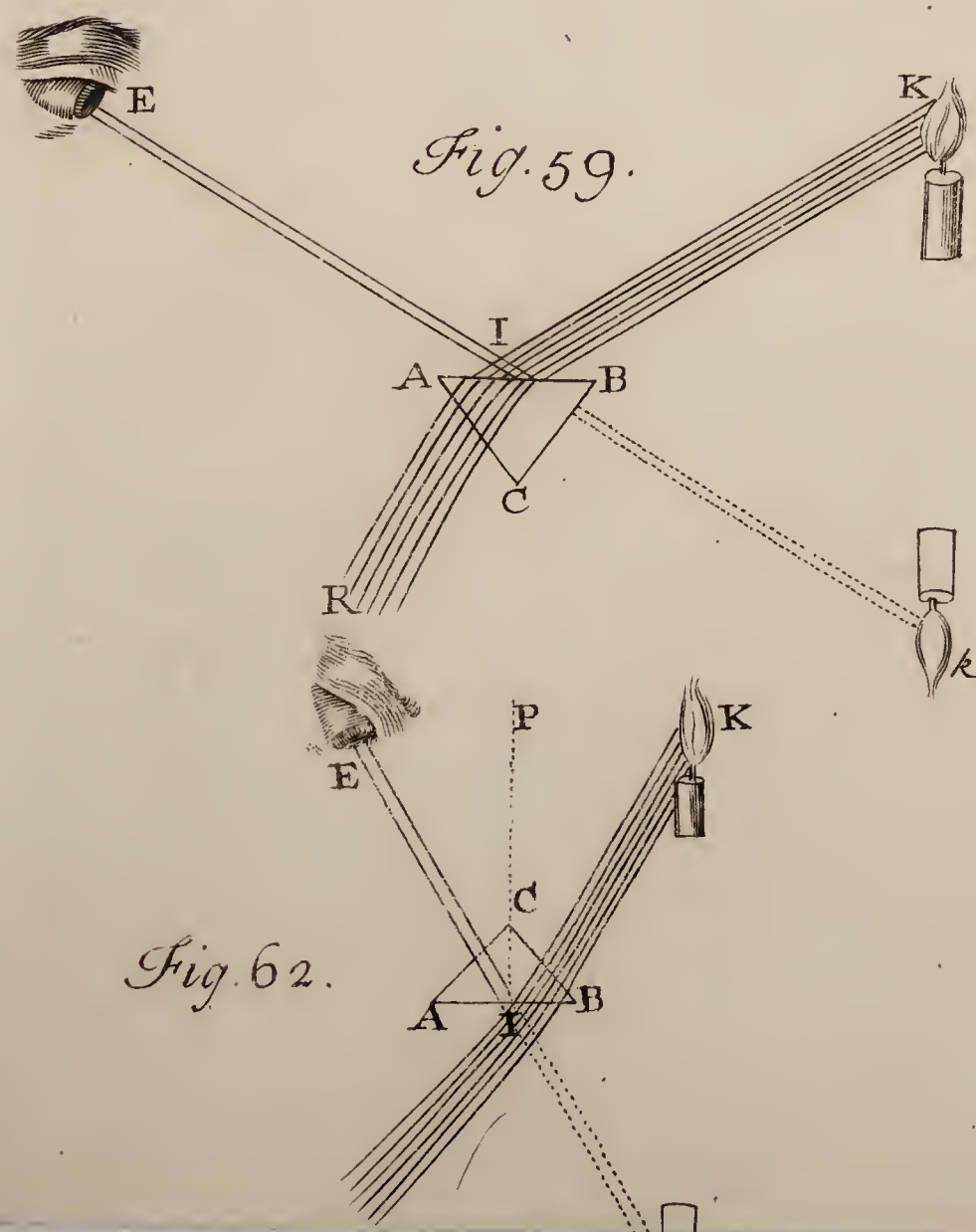
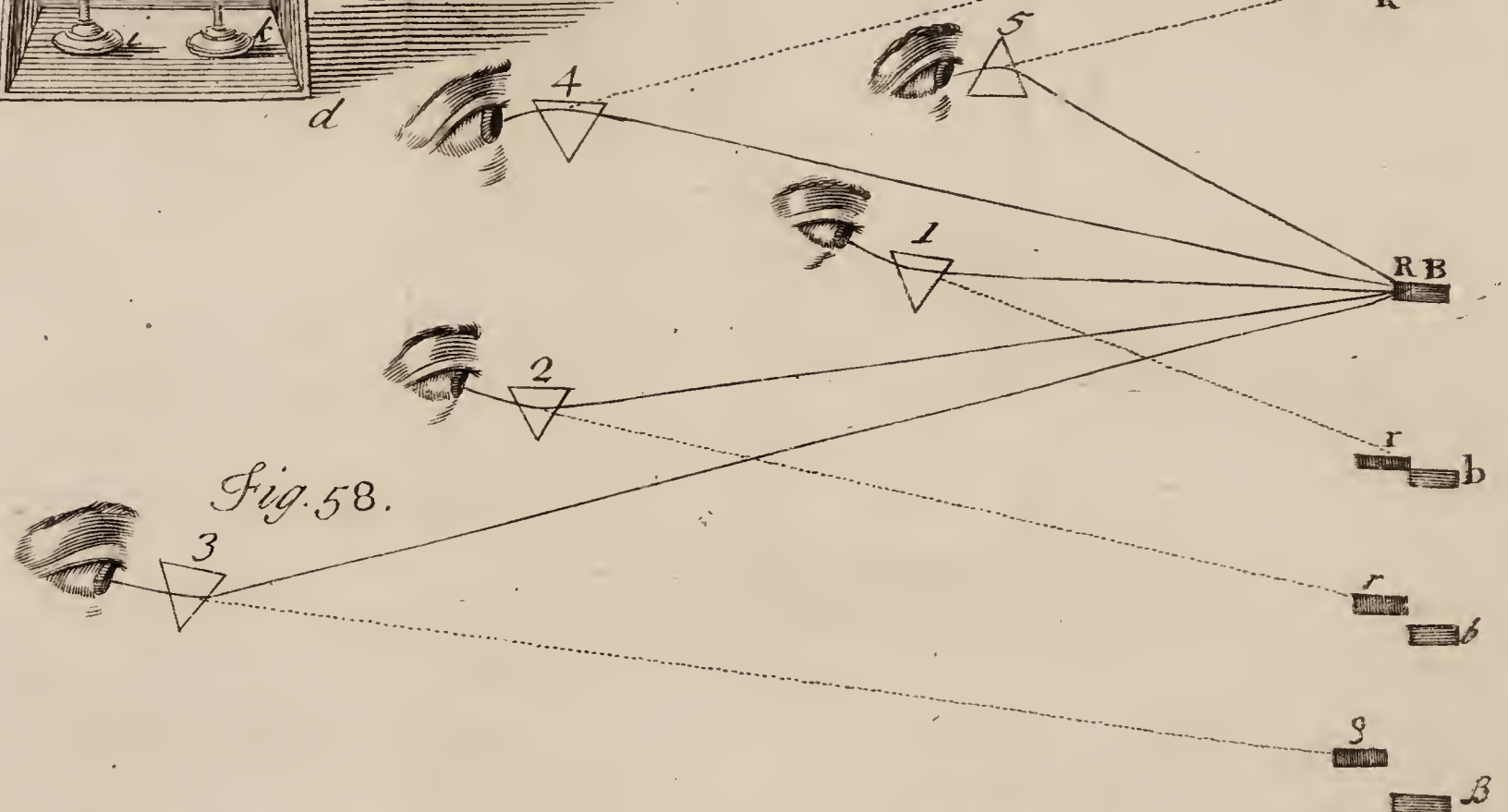
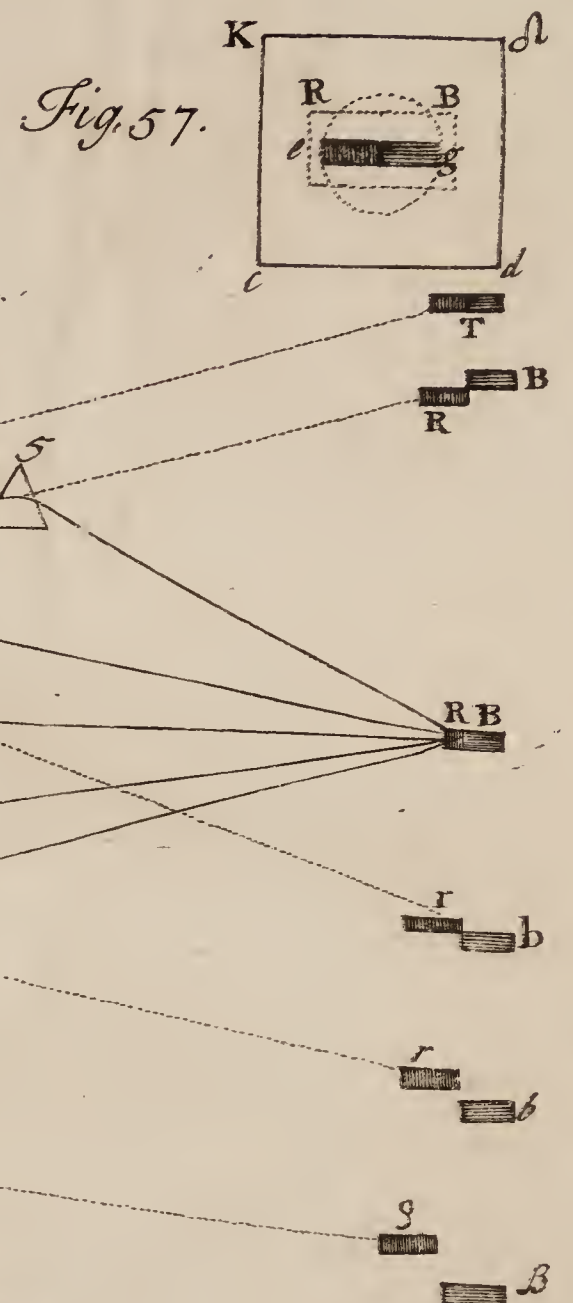
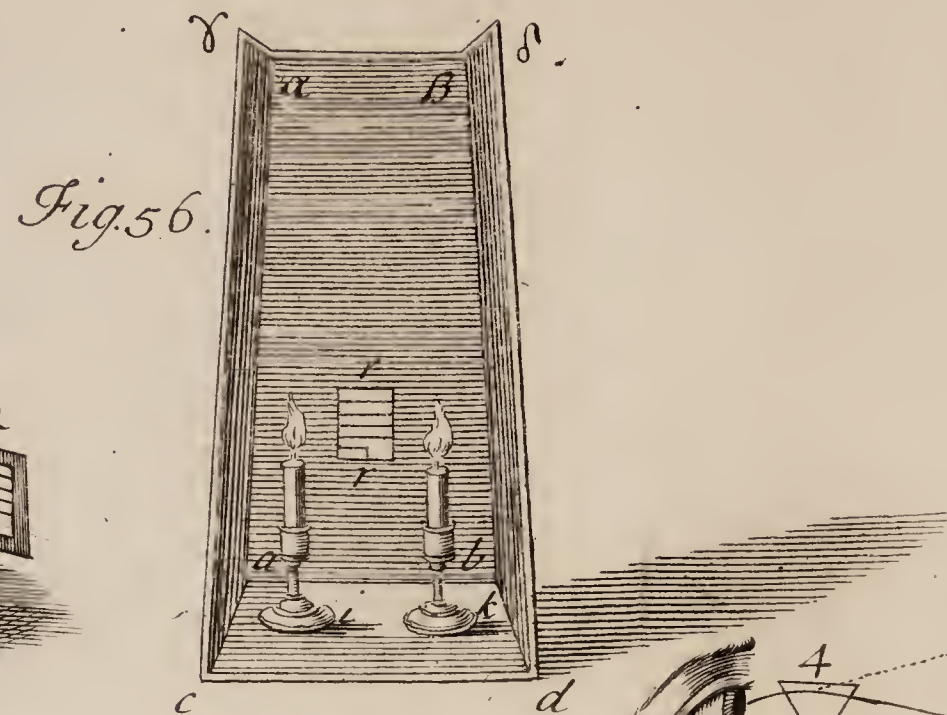
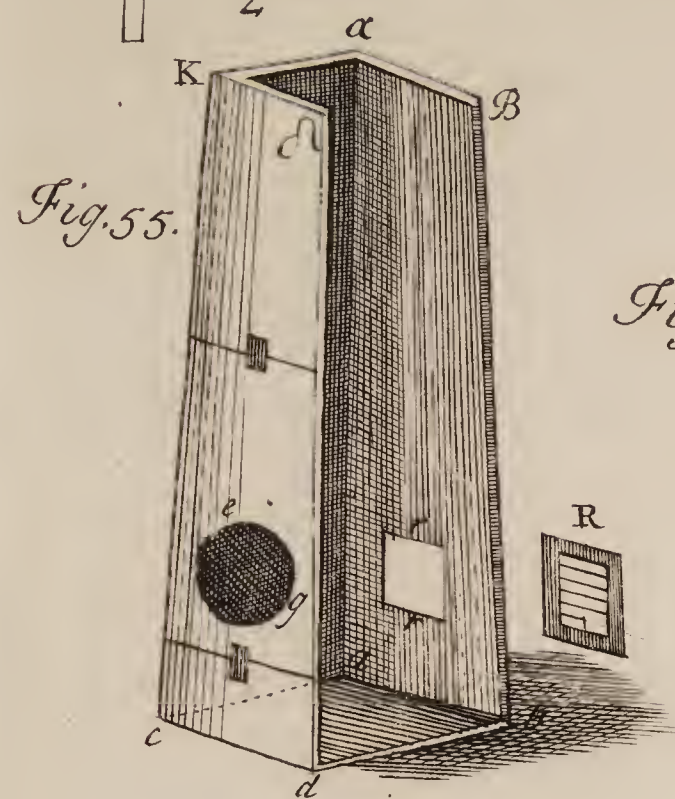
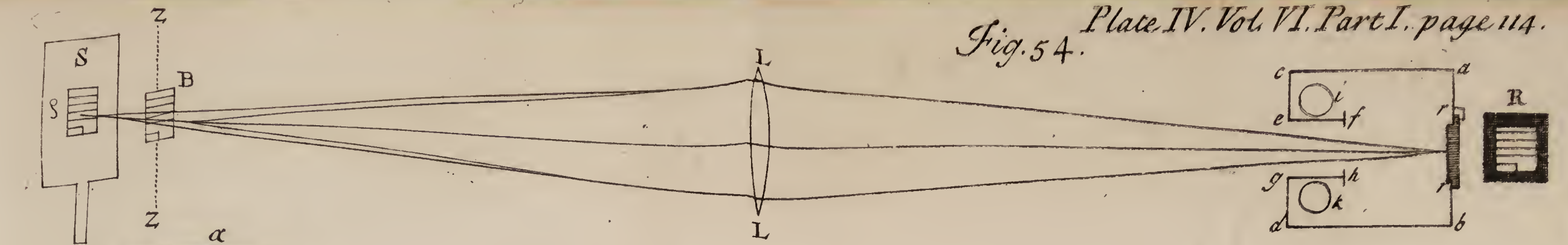


Fig. 62.

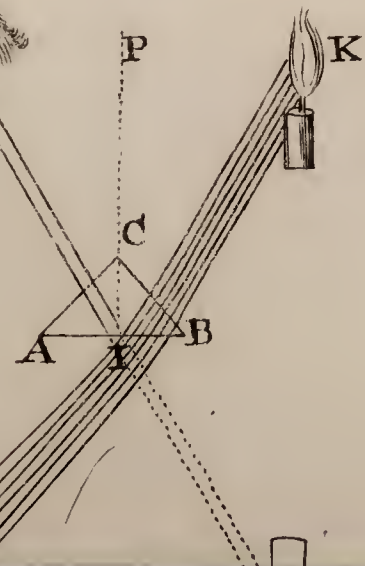


Fig. 63.

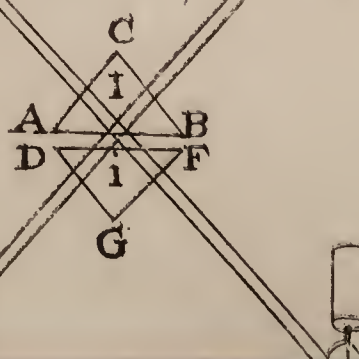
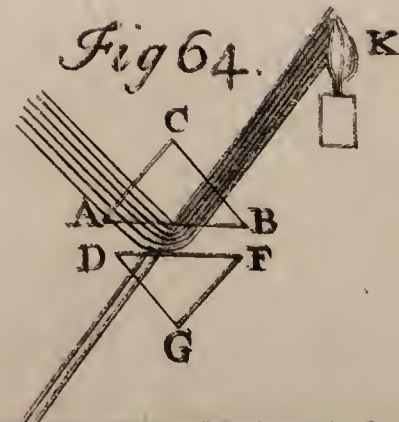


Fig. 64.



Of the Bending of the Rays in their Refraction. •

Schol. 1.] Let DD (*Fig. 65.*) represent a dense Medium (as Glass) *Fig. 65.* whose Surface is GG , and AA a rare Medium (as Air). Now let us suppose a Power to extend all over the Surface GG , acting from AA towards DD in Lines perpendicular to the Surface GG , very strong in Contact, but insensible at a very small Distance from the said Surface, which we will call the *Attraction of the Surface* GG , without considering whether it be any real Virtue in the said Surface, or the Action of a Medium impelling towards it. Let Lines 11 , 22 , 33 , such as express the Lines in which the Attraction exerts it self, and the Line MM (extremely near to GG) the Limits of the Attraction, beyond which it cannot affect a Ray of Light. Let the Ray of Light Ra moving from a rare Medium into a dense in the Direction Rr , come towards the Surface GG in such an Angle that it may be refracted. When the Ray comes to a , by the Attraction at a it will be acted upon in the Line ab , and (by the known Laws of Mechanicks) be turned out of the Way into the Direction aa , instead of ar : When it is got to b , being acted upon in the Direction $b4$, its new Direction will become bb : At c , by the Power acting in the Line $c5$, it will change its Direction to cc ; and lastly, at d it will go into the Glass in the Line dd , continuing in that streight Line whilst it moves in that Medium.

Now if the Lines 11 , 22 , 33 , n , c , b , a , be infinitely near (as they must be supposed to be) the Ray, instead of being broken into the several streight Lines ab , bc , and cd , will be bent into the Curve $abcd$; and the emergent Ray dd will make the same Angle with the Incident Ray Rr as if the Refraction had been made at once at the Point n , which Point may be considered as in the Surface GG , because MM has been supposed extremely near that Surface: Then also may Refractions be considered in gross, and Rays trac'd, in all Optical Propositions, as if there were no such Curve as what we have been describing.

Again, let D (*Fig. 66.*) represent the dense Medium or Glass, and *Fig. 66.* A the rare Medium or Air; Ra a Ray of Light coming out of the dense Medium into the rare, in the Direction Rr , in which it may be refracted (as for Example, in an Angle of 30 Degrees with the Perpendicular Pa). Let MM be the Line which limits the Attraction of the Surface GG , which Attraction is exerted in Lines tending perpendicularly from MM to GG . As soon as the Ray of Light hath emerged at a , it is attracted in the Direction aP , and therefore diverted from the Line ar , into the new Direction aa ; at b , it is turned into the Line bb ; at c , into the Line cc ; and at d , into the Line dd ; so that the emergent Ray will be dd ,

as if the Refraction had been performed in the Point n , and that Point was in the Surface $G G$, without any Curve at $abcd$; and all the rest as we considered it before, with this Difference only, *viz.* That the Ray is bent just as it comes out (or rather when it is come out) of the dense Medium; whereas before we considered its Bending before it came into it.

Of the Bending of Rays in Reflection.

Fig. 67.

Schol. 2.] But if the Ray $R a$ (*Fig. 67.*) coming out of Glass into Air, should come in such a Direction as to be wholly reflected, as it will do when the Angle $R a P$ is of 45 Degrees; I say the Reflection will not be made at the Surface $G G$, nor above it in the Glass; but under the said Surface, in the Air, or even in a Vacuum, or any Medium less dense, or rather less refractive than Glass.

$M M$ represents the Limits of the Attraction of the Glass exerted in a Direction from $M M$ to $G G$ perpendicularly, as we said before.

The Ray $R a$, moving in the Direction $R r$, at its Emergence at a , is, for the Reasons before given, turned into the Direction $a a$; then at b , into the Direction $b b$; at c , into the Direction $c c$; at d , into the Direction $d d$; at e , into the Direction $e e$; and at f , into the Direction $f f$ parallel to $G G$; then at g , the Ray is again turned towards the Glass, by whose Attraction changing successively into all the Directions $g g$, $i i$, $k k$, and $l l$; at last it re-enters the Glass in the Direction $m m$ making the same Angle with the Perpendicular $m p$ that $R a$ made with $a P$. Now as the Lines perpendicular to $G G$ drawn from $M M$ are infinitely near, the Line $abcde f g h i k l m$ must be a Curve; and as $M M$ and $G G$ are extremely near, the Vertex of the Curve (whose Tangent is $f f$ parallel to $G G$) will be so near the Point I , as to be considered as co-inciding with it, when we compare the Angle of Incidence with that of Reflection; then also will the Space between the Parallels $p m$ and $P a$ be so far diminished, that those two Lines may be looked upon as co-inciding, the Angles $m m p$ and $R a P$ being equal, whether the three Points m , I , a , co-incide or not.

For these Reasons, for common Use, one may consider the Reflection from the under Surface of the Glass as made at once in that Surface at the Point I . But when we examine Things strictly, Experiments as well as the above Reasoning, will shew, that there is such a Curve as we have mentioned. *See Experiment VI. Fig. 63,*

Fig. 63, 64.

N. B. If any Point of the Curve abc , &c. between a and f , fall below (or beyond the Line $M M$), the Ray will then go on in a straight Line Tangent to the Curve in that Point where it leaves the Line $M M$.

Now

Now let us suppose $M e d c b a r M$ (in the same *Fig.*) to be Glass, or any other dense Medium, and $m p P R$ Air, or any other rare Medium, and $R a$ a Ray of Light moving in the rare Medium towards the dense Medium in the Direction $R a$ towards r ; if instead of an Attraction at the Surface of the Glass $M M$, there be supposed a repellent Force, whose Limits are $G G$; then will the Ray by the Repulsion of the Surface $M M$ be bent into the Curve $a b c d e f g h i k l m$ in the same Manner as we shewed it would be under the Surface $G G$, when $G p P G$ was considered as a dense Medium. Hence it follows that a Ray moving in the Air, is reflected from a specular Surface of Glass, or any other Mirrour, opaque or diaphanous, without touching the said Surface.

N. B. *That the same Power may, under different Circumstances, attract to and repel from the same Surface, shall be made out in the remaining Part of this Paper; but now taking such a Power for granted, we will proceed in considering the Flexure of Rays of Light.*

Let us suppose a Prism $A C B$ (*Fig. 68.*) to have the attracting Power of its inferior Surface extend as far as the Line $m m$; if another Prism $G D F$ (the attracting Force of whose upper Surface extends as far as $n n$) be brought very near to the first Prism; where the attracting Powers of the Prisms interfere, they will destroy one another, because they act in contrary Directions; and thereby the Limits of Attraction of each of the Surfaces will be contracted; the Power of $A B$ extending no farther than $n n$, and that of $D F$ no farther than $m m$, whilst the Space $n n m m$ loses all the Force that it had (and would have upon the Removal of either Prism) to turn a Ray of Light, moving obliquely, out of its Direction.

Now in this Situation of the Prisms, a Ray of Light entering the Surface $C B$ at right Angles, will go through the second Prism also at right Angles (not exactly in the same Line, but) in a Line parallel to the Direction of the incident Ray: For Example, let the Ray $R a$ (not refracted at, because perpendicular to, the Surface $C B$) emerge from the first Prism at a , in the Direction $a r$; its changed Direction at a will become $a a$, and at b , $b b$, or rather the Ray will be inflected in the Curve $a b$; and at b getting out of the Power of the Attraction of the Surface $A B$, it will (for the Reasons before given) move in a straight Line from b to c , where it will be bent again the contrary Way in the Curve $c d$ of the same kind as $a b$, and lastly emerge in the Direction $d d$ parallel to the first Direction $R r$. From hence it follows, that when the Prisms are brought so near as to touch, their mutual Attractions destroying each other, the Rays of Light will not be bent, but pass through the two Prisms (which in this Case perform the Office of a Parallelopiped) in the same Direction with which they came into the first Prism, and consequently produce no Colours; contrary to what is affirmed by *Rizzetti* (*Page 78, 79, &c.*) and

and when the Rays $R a$ fall obliquely upon the Surface CB , the Effect of their Refraction at their Immersion at S to produce Colours, is taken off by the Refraction which they suffer at their Emergence at z .

Fig. 61. *Exper. 7.]* I took the Cube of *Fig. 61.* and looking obliquely thro' it at the Hole of the Window of my dark Chamber (the Sun shining or not shining) the Hole appeared entirely colourless, as did also a Candle, both appearing fringed with Colours when seen through the Prism. Then holding two Prisms together, as in *Fig. 63.* if the Hole of the dark Chamber be at k , it appears white to the Eye at E ; but if the Angles of the Prisms at $B F$ be a little separated, whilst the Points $A D$ touch, the Hole will appear coloured: When the Surfaces are separated at $A D$, and touch at $B F$, the Colours appear in an inverted Order; but if the Surfaces $A D$ and $B F$ are parallel, whether they touch or not, the Hole will appear white.

N. B. In this Case the Prisms must be similar, that the Surface $F G$ may be parallel to $A C$; otherwise $A B$ and $D F$ must be so inclined to one another as to render $A C$ and $F G$ parallel. Indeed if one of the Prisms be very far removed from the other, the heterogeneous Light which entered in at $F G$, may be so far spread by the Separation of the differently refrangible Rays, that the Prism $A B C$ will not take it all in; then the Eye behind the second Prism may see Colours, as I suppose Rizzetti did. See Page 79 of his Book.

Fig. 68. If the Ray of Light $R a b c d d$ (*Fig. 68.*) changing its Direction in the Manner above-mentioned, makes an Angle of about 45 Degrees with the Perpendicular $P a$; upon the removal of the lower Prism, the Ray will be turned up again, as in *Fig. 67.* But if the Angle $P a R$ be greater, the Ray will still be turned up again in a Curve, as $a b c d e f$, *Fig. 59.* notwithstanding the lower Prism is at $D F G$; but if that Prism be brought up closer to the Surface $A B$, the Curves will be destroyed where the Prisms touch, and all the Rays in the Place of Contact brought down through the lower Prism.

The most refrangible Rays consist of smaller Particles than the least refrangible Rays, and therefore must have least *Momentum*, the Velocity of all the Rays being the same; and consequently are more easily turned out of the Way by Attraction or Repulsion, which makes the Curves made by the purple and violet Rays under the Surface $A B$, to be less and nearer the said Surface than the Curves made by red and orange Rays.

Fig. 69. Suppose a Violet $R a$ moving in the Direction $R r$, *Fig. 69.* to be so bent under the Surface $A B$, that at the Vertex of the Curve, or where its Tangent $c c$ is parallel to $A B$, there still remains a small Space between the Curve and the Line $n n$, where the Limits of Attraction (contracted by the Proximity of the undermost Prism $D F G$

DF G end) that Ray will be turned up again in the Curve *def*, and so reflected in the Line *ff*, the Directions having been successively changed, as in *Fig. 67*. But a red Ray with the same Inclination, would pass on into the lower Prism, as was explained in *Fig. 68*. Because the Momentum of the red Ray being greater than that of the violet, the same Degree of Attraction could not give it the same Flexure.

This is confirmed by Experiment; for when the lower Prism is not pressed hard against the upper (as in *Fig. 64*.) the Rays brought down to R make a Spot of a Colour made up chiefly of red and orange Rays; but when the Prisms are pressed closer, the Spot grows bigger and perfectly white in its Middle, because all Sorts of Rays are brought down to the Spot; but it is inclosed round with a reddish Border, occasioned by the Parts of the Prism which are very near, but not in Contact, or at least not near enough to bring down the green, blue, purple and violet Rays.

This shews that the Reflection is not made from the interior solid Parts of the Glass, nor from the Parts in the Surface, as Rizzetti affirms. But this is made more evident by

Exper. 8.] A Candle being in the Position K, the Eye at E, and the Prism at A B C; a strong Image of the Candle was seen at k as in *Fig. 60*. But lifting up a Vessel of Water V S S V till the Surface of Water V V touched A B the lower Surface of the Prism, the Image of the Candle became almost insensible, as the Eye lost all those Rays which now were attracted into the Water. And for a farther Proof, that the Reflection is made under the Surface and not in it, when the Prism was taken out of the Water, being wet at its lower Surface, or having a *Stratum* of Water (whose Surface was V V *Fig. 71*.) under A B, the Image of the Candle did again become vivid, the Rays being turned up again under V V. Indeed the Image, in this Case, though strong, did not appear well defined, by Reason of the Unevenness of the watry Surface V V *Fig. 71*.

I am very well aware that *Rizzetti* may answer here, that what I have said above, does in some Measure favour his Notions; and that the Rays which (in *Fig. 60*. having passed through A B, the lower Surface of the Prism) are turned up again to the Eye at E, do not suffer a Reflection but a new Immersion; for he says, in *Page 125*. — “*Anglus (meaning Sir Isaac Newton) secundo subjungit, quod si lumen in transitu è vitro in aerem obliquè incidat, quam in angulo graduum 40, illud in totum reflectitur. Ego verò respondeo, quod ex iis, quæ docui in Prop. 4. Cap. 1. elicitor hanc non esse veram luminis reflectionem, sed potius novam Immersionem; & ideo nego quod ex isto Phænomeno sequatur lumen a partibus corporum solidis, aliquo interjecto intervallo, reflecti.*” And a little lower, having quoted what Sir Isaac

Newton

Newton says, concerning the blue Light, which coming from one Prism obliquely upon the farther Surface of another, is wholly reflected, at the same Inclination that the red Light is wholly transmitted. — He says, “ Satis fit iterum respondere, quod in hoc etiam “ casu est nova luminis immerfio, quæ dicitur ab auctore reflectio.

But this is only cavilling about Words; for if the Ray of Light, which moving in a dense Medium falls obliquely on the Surface common to that and a rarer Medium, be turned back again in the dense Medium, so as to make the Angle in which it returns from the said Surface equal to that in which it came to it; this Return of the Ray may properly be called a *Reflection*, whether the Ray be turned back at the Point of the Incidence in the Surface, or be carried about the Point of Incidence in a small Curve, whose Consideration may be omitted in tracing the Way of a Ray of Light in its Passage, for making of optical Machines. Whoever reads the 8th *Prop.* of the 2d *Part*, Book II. of Sir *Isaac*’s *Opticks*, may very easily find that he was not ignorant of the turning back of the Ray under the Surface of the Glass before it returned into it: And though the Reflection in that Case be not made by impinging on the solid Parts of the Glass, yet it is owing to them that the Light (acted upon at a Distance) is turned up again, as has been shewn by several of the Experiments abovementioned.

Now let us see how *Rizzetti*’s Account of the new Immerfion agrees with *Phænomena*.

Fig. 72.

Let all above the Line Pp (Fig. 72.) be a dense Medium, as Glass; and all below it a rare Medium, as Air; $ABCD$ is a Beam of Light insensible in Thickness, but of some Breadth, whose Rays cohere to one another, and whose Section or first Line is BC . If the Medium in which BC is, did not change, BC would move parallel to it self in the Lines Ba and Cd ; but as the End C of the Line BC comes out into a rare Medium, which being of less Resistance to Light (for so he supposes) the Point C moving with more Facility than the Point B describes the Curve CFH , whilst B moving in the dense Medium with more Difficulty, describes the lesser Curve BEG ; then the Point C being got to H is re-immersed, and the Line BC being got to HG goes on in the Direction $HKGL$ parallel to itself, drawing the Beam after it in a rectilinear Direction, after Part of it has been bent within the Glass and Part of it without.

Now if this be true, and $Pp\pi$ be a Prism, I beg to know what becomes of the Line at EF which unites the Rays of the Beam about the Point of Incidence I , when Water is brought to touch the Surface Pp , as at AB Fig. 70? If it be said that Water making a great Resistance, though not so great as Glass, the Curve BEG deviates so little from the Line Ba that the Point E comes below I , and the Beam is wholly refracted; I ask whence comes

Fig. 70.

comes the faint Image at k ? If it be answered, that some Part $E I$ of the Line $E F$ *Fig. 72.* is turned up to the Eye at E (*Fig. 70.*) *Fig. 72, 70.* what becomes of the lateral Cohesion of Light on which *Rizzetti* founds his chief Proposition, and from which he draws his Consequences?

It would be tedious as well as useless to be particular in shewing all *Rizzetti's* Mistakes; therefore I shall only mention one more Experiment from *Sir Isaac Newton*, which I repeated on Account of what is said in *Rizzetti's* Preface, *Page 16*, viz. *that if (according to Sir Isaac) Rays were differently reflexible, Colours must be produced by Reflection from a plane Surface; but this, says our Author, is contrary to Experience.* Now this his Assertion is disproved by

Exper. 9.] As this Experiment was made exactly in *Sir Isaac Newton's* Manner, and with the same Success, I refer you to his own Account. *Vid. in Book I. Part II. Exper. 16.*

If this Account needs any farther Explanation, let us suppose $C A B$ the Section of the Prism in *Fig. 13* of *Sir Isaac Newton*, transferred to *Fig. 73.* *Fig. 73.* at $A C B$. If $R o$ be a red Ray inclined to a Perpendicular to $A B$ in an Angle of more than 41 or 42 Degrees, it will at its Emerfion under the Surface $A B$ be turned into the Curve $o n m i$, and so go up again to the Eye at E ; but another red Ray coming in the Direction $r n$ making an Angle with the Perpendicular sufficiently less, will after its Emerfion at n , be only bent so much as to be turned out of the Way, and refracted to q , in an Angle of Refraction agreeable to the Refrangibility of red Light. But $V m$ a violet Ray with the same Inclination as the last red one $r n$ shall not be refracted, but turned up in the Curve $m i P$, and so go to the Eye at E . Another violet Ray $v m$ making an Angle something less with the Perpendicular, will pass through the Glass, and be refracted in the Line $m S$. Upon this Account all that Part of the Base of the Prism (of which $A B$ is the Section) between A and p will be dark or faint, all that Part between p and n be tinged with a bluish Colour, and all between o and B of a bright White.

P. S.] The Bending of Rays of Light just as they come to be reflected or refracted, may be easily understood by such as are well acquainted with those Properties of Light, which *Sir Isaac Newton* calls their *Fits of easy Reflection*, and *Fits of easy Transmission*; without any Hypothesis, by Consequences fairly drawn from Experiments and Observations. But as Signior *Rizzetti* does not seem to have the least Notion of those Properties of Light, and the nice Observations on which they are founded; and several other Persons have not Time to read those Parts of the *Opticks* with sufficient Application; to shew how the same Power of the Surface of a dense Medium may both attract and repel under different Circumstances — I content myself here with giving the Hypothesis,

which Sir *Isaac* does before he comes to that Part of his Book where he demonstrates the Fits abovementioned.

If *G G* be the Surface of a dense Medium *G D D G*, on which a Tremor is caused by the Warmth communicated to it by the Rays of Light, so as to give a Wave-like Motion to the Medium immediately next to the Surface *G G*; as that vibratory Motion is performed, the Medium alternately pushes from the Surface, and returns towards it (as is represented by the Position of the Darts in the Figure,) and pushes back the Light, so as to reflect it when the Vibration is contrary to its Direction, but brings it down to be refracted when the Vibration conspires with the same Motion.

See Book II. Part III. Prop. 12. of Sir Isaac Newton's *Opticks*.

Of coloured
Arches within
the common
Rainbow, by
Dr. Langwith.
N^o 375. p. 241.

II. When the Primary Rainbow has been very vivid, I have observ'd in it, more than once, a second Series of Colours within, contiguous to the first, but far weaker, and sometimes a faint Appearance even of a third. These increase the Rainbow to a Breadth much exceeding what has hitherto been determin'd by Calculation. I remember, I had once an Opportunity of making an ingenious Friend take notice of this Appearance, who was much surpriz'd at it, as thinking it not to be reconciled with the Theory.

Pag. 242.

Since my last, I have observ'd something of the same Nature, though not in the same degree of Perfection, the lowest Arch of a faint Red inclining to Purple, appear'd and vanish'd several times while I was observing it.

Pag. 243.

I begin now to imagine, that the Rainbow seldom appears very lively without something of this Nature, and that the supposed exact Agreement between the Colours of the Rainbow, and those of the Prism, is the reason that it has been so little observ'd.

Pag. 244.

I have seen those Phænomena in such perfection lately, that I can't help being particular in my Account of it.

August the 21st, 1722, about half an hour past 5 in the Evening, Weather temperate, Wind at N. E. the Appearance was as follows, viz.

The Colours of the Primary Rainbow were as usual, only the purple very much inclining to red, and well defin'd: Under this was an Arch of green, the upper Part of which inclin'd to a bright yellow, the lower to a more dusky green: Under this were alternately two Arches of reddish purple and two of green: Under all a faint Appearance of another Arch of purple, which vanish'd and return'd several times so quick, that we cou'd not steadily fix our Eyes upon it. Thus the Order of the Colours was

I. Red, Orange-Colour, Yellow, Green, Light-Blue, Deep-Blue, Purple.

II. Light-Green, Dark-Green, Purple.

III.

Fig. 65.

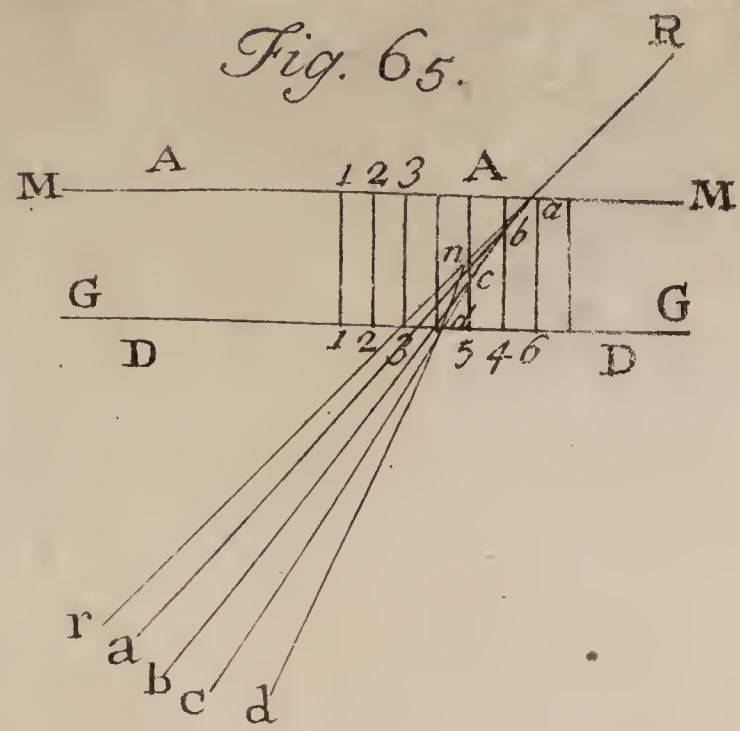


Fig. 66.

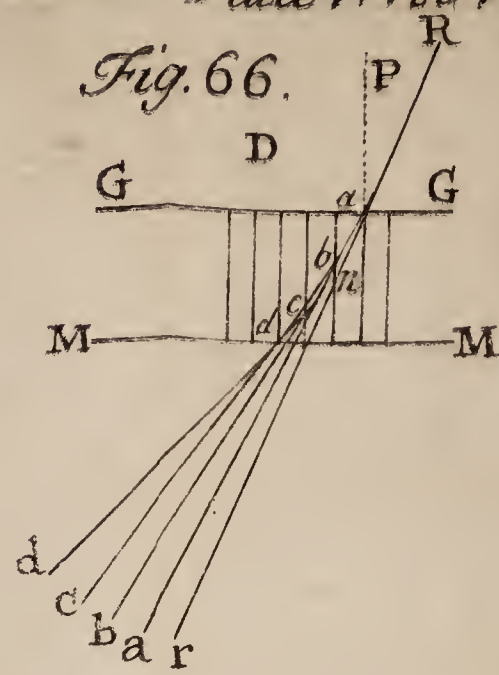


Fig. 68.

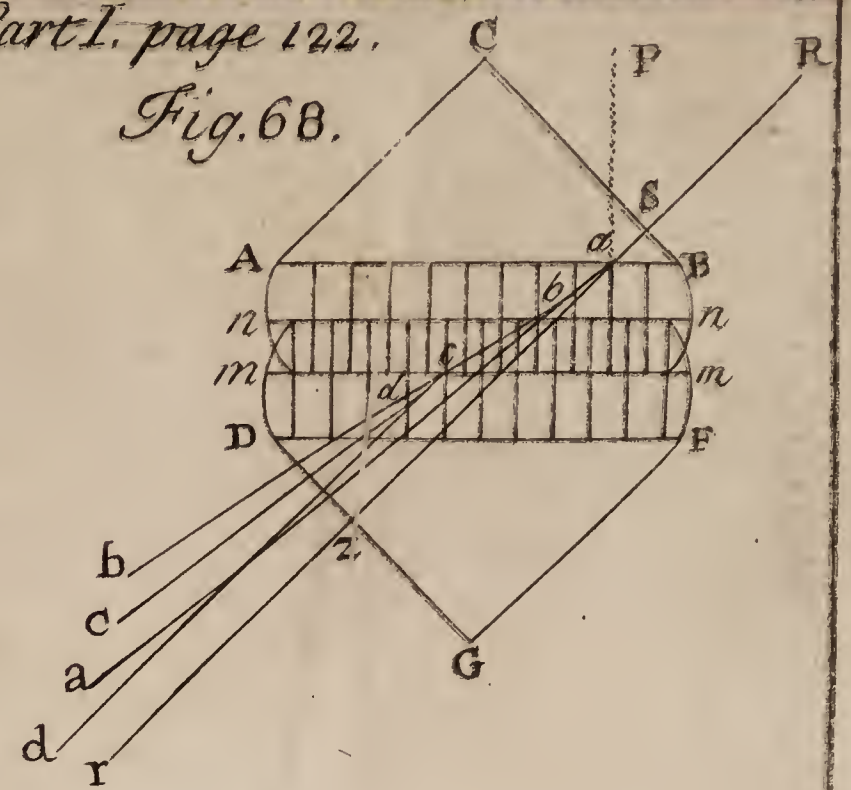


Fig. 67.

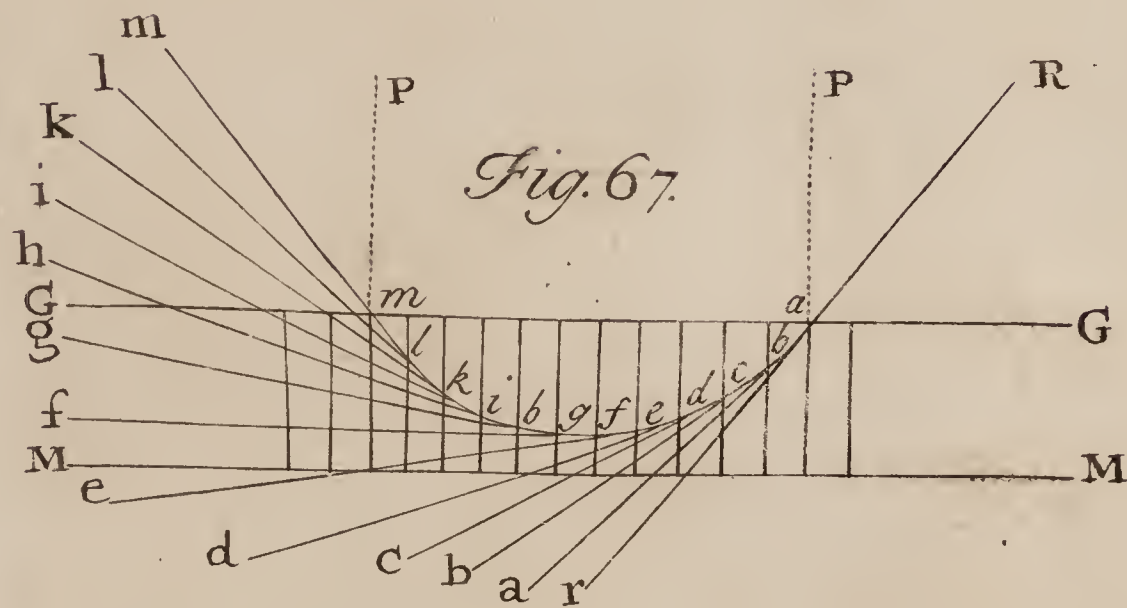


Fig. 69.

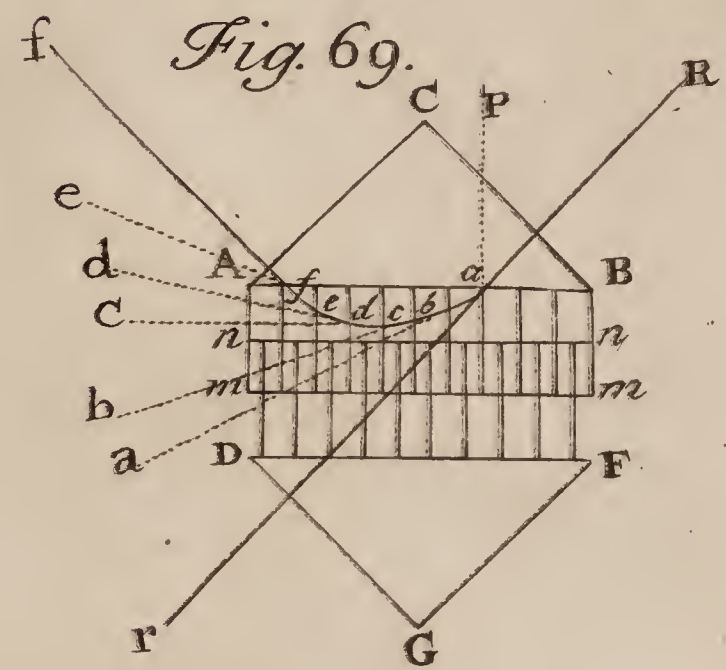


Fig. 70.

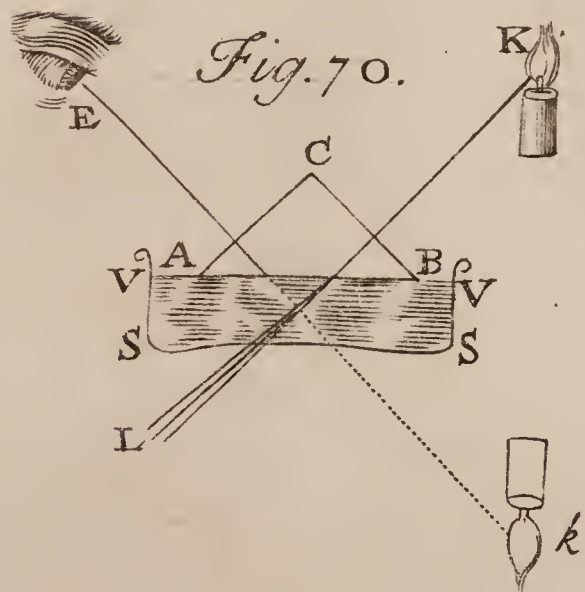


Fig. 71.

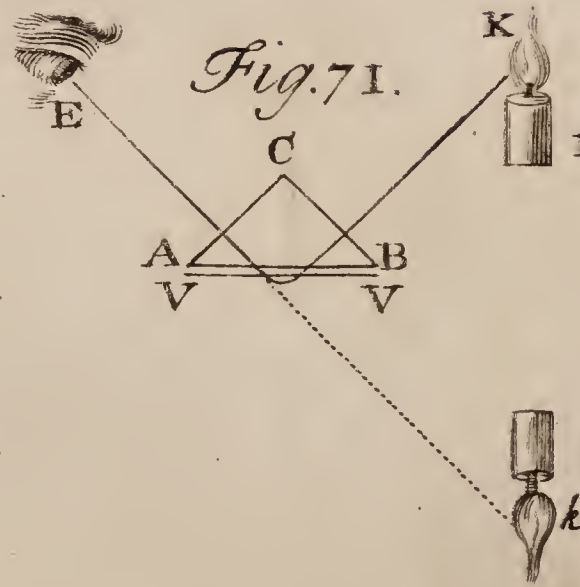


Fig. 72.

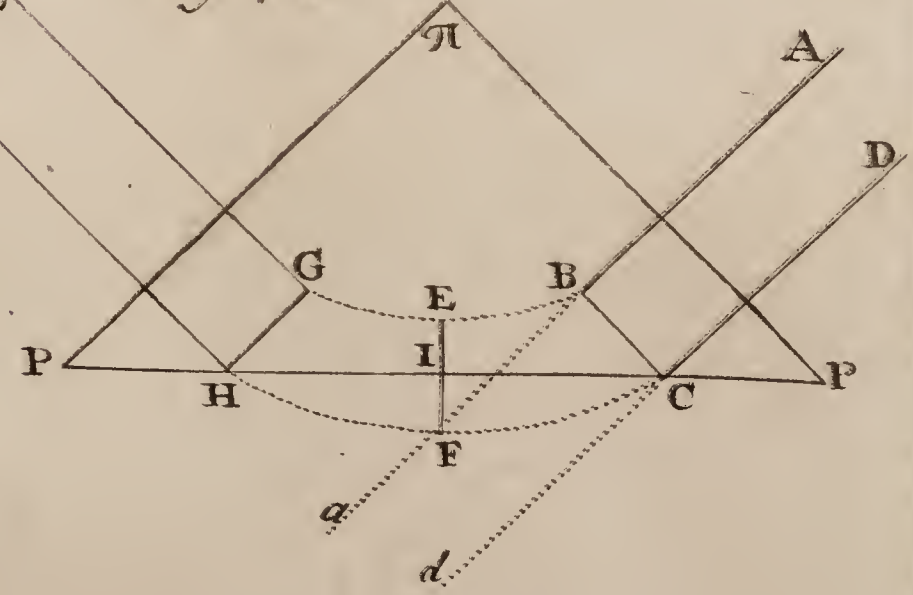


Fig. 13. of S. I. N.

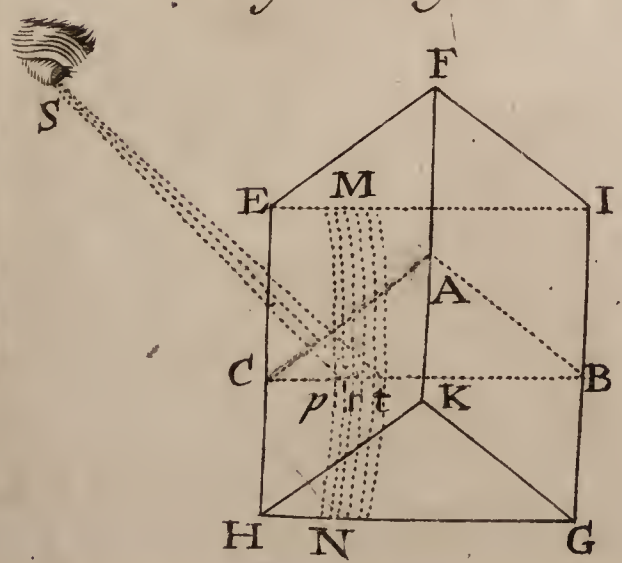


Fig. 73.

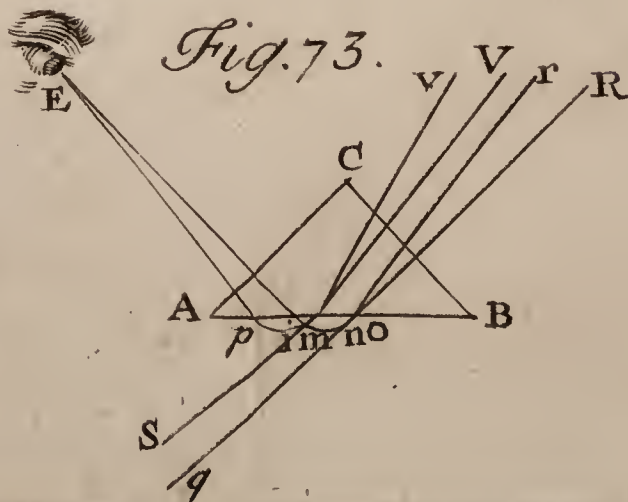
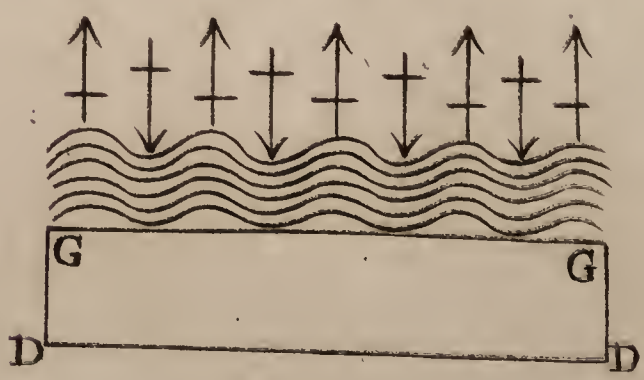


Fig. 74.



III. Green, Purple.

IV. Green, faint vanishing Purple.

You see we had here four Orders of Colours, and perhaps the beginning of a fifth, for I make no question but that what I call the Purple, is a Mixture of the Purple of each of the upper Series with the Red of the next below it, and the Green a Mixture of the intermediate Colours. I send you not this Account barely upon the Credit of my own Eyes; for there was a Clergyman and four other Gentlemen in Company, whom I desir'd to view the Colours attentively, who all agreed, that they appear'd in the manner that I have now describ'd.

There are two things, which well deserve to be taken notice of, as they may perhaps direct us in some measure to the Solution of this curious Phænomenon.

The 1st is,

That the Breadth of the first Series so far exceeded that of any of the rest, that as near as I could judge, it was equal to them all taken together.

The 2d is,

That I have never observ'd these inner Orders of Colours in the lower Parts of the Rainbow, tho' they have often been incomparably more vivid than the upper Parts, under which the Colours have appear'd. I have taken notice of this so very often, that I can hardly look upon it to be accidental, and if it should prove true in general, it will bring the Disquisition into a narrow Compass; for it will shew that this Effect depends upon some Property, which the Drops retain, whilst they are in the upper part of the Air, but lose as they come lower, and are more mix'd with one another.

III. Let A B represent a Drop of Rain, B the Point from whence the Rays of any determinate Species being reflected to C, and afterwards emerging in the Line C D, do proceed to the Eye, and cause the Appearance of that Colour in the Rainbow, which appertains to this Species. It is observed by Sir *Isaac Newton**, that in the Reflection of Light, besides what is reflected regularly, some small part of it is irregularly scattered every way. So that from the Point B, besides the Rays that are regularly reflected from B to C, some scattered Rays will return in other Lines, as in B E, B F, B G, B H, on each Side the Line B C. Further it must be noted from Sir *Isaac Newton* †, that the Rays of Light in their

The abovementioned Appearances accounted for; by Dr. Pemberton.

N^o 375. p. 245.

Fig. 75.

* Optics, Book II. Part 4.

† Ibid. Part III. Prop. xii.

Passage from one Superficies of a refracting *Medium* to the other undergo alternate Fits of easy Transmission and Reflection, succeeding each other at equal Intervals; insomuch that if they reach the further Superficies in one sort of those Fits, they shall be transmitted; if in the other kind of them, they shall rather be reflected back. Whence the Rays that proceed from B to C, and emerge in the Line CD, being in a Fit of easy Transmission, the scattered Rays that fall at a small Distance without these on either side, (suppose the Rays, that pass in the Lines BE, BG) shall fall on the Surface in a Fit of easy Reflection, and shall not emerge; but the scattered Rays, that pass at some Distance without these last, shall arrive at the Surface of the Drop in a Fit of easy Transmission, and break through that Surface. Suppose these Rays to pass in the Lines BF, BH; the former of which Rays shall have had one Fit more of easy Transmission, and the latter one Fit less, than the Rays that pass from B to C. Now both these Rays, when they go out of the Drop, will proceed by the Refraction of the Water in the Lines FI, HK, that will be inclined almost equally to the Rays incident on the Drop, that come from the Sun, but the Angles of their Inclination will be less than the Angle, in which the Rays emerging in the Line CD are inclined to those incident Rays. And after the same manner Rays scattered from the Point B, at a certain Distance without these, will emerge out of the Drop, while the intermediate Rays are intercepted; and these emergent Rays will be inclined to the Rays incident on the Drop in Angles still less than the Angles, in which the Rays FI and HK are inclined to them; and without these Rays will emerge other Rays, that shall be inclined to the incident Rays in Angles yet less. Now by this means will be formed of every kind of Rays, besides the principal Arch which goes to the Formation of the Rainbow, other Arches, within every one of the Principal, of the same Colour, though much more faint: and this for divers Successions, as long as these weak Lights, which in every Arch grow more and more obscure, shall continue visible. Now as the Arches produced by each Colour will be variously mixed together, the diversity of Colours observed by Dr. *Langwith* may well arise from them.

The precise Distances between the principal Arch of each respective Colour and these fainter correspondent Arches depend on the Magnitude of the Drops of Rain. In particular, the smallest Drops will make the secondary Arches of each Species at the greatest Distance from their respective Principal, and from each other. Whence, as the Drops of Rain increase in falling, these Arches near the Horizon by their great Nearness to their respective principal Arches become visible.

*Of Refracting
Circles in two
Porisms.*

And now, Sir, we are upon the Rainbow, I shall here take the Freedom of setting down two Propositions, which I have formerly considered,

considered, relating to this Subject. For the greater Brevity I shall deliver them under the Form of Porisms; as, in my Opinion, the Ancients called all Propositions treated by Analysis only.

Prop. I.] *In a given refracting Circle, whose refracting Power is given, the Ray is given in Position, which passing parallel to a given Diameter of the Circle is refracted by that Circle to a Point given in the Circumference of it.*

Let $ABCD$ be the given Circle, the given Diameter AC , and given Point G ; and let the Ray EF , parallel to AC , be refracted- Fig. 76.
ed to G . I say EF is given in Position.

Produce EF to H , and draw the Diameter FI , drawing likewise IKH , IG . Then is HFI the Angle of Incidence, and GFI the refracted Angle; so that IH being perpendicular to FH and IG perpendicular to FG , IH is to IG as the Sine of the Angle of Incidence to the Sine of the refracted Angle, and the Ratio of IH to IG is given, as likewise the Ratio of IK to IG . Therefore IK being perpendicular to AC , the Point I is in a Conic Section given in Position, whose Axis is perpendicular to AC , and one of its Foci is the Point G^* . Consequently the Points I and F are given, and lastly the Ray EF given in Position.

DETERM. I.] It is evident, that this conic Section, may either cut the Circle in two Points, touch it in one Point, or fall wholly Fig. 77.
without it. Therefore let the Section touch the Circle in the Point I , and let IL touch both the Section and the Circle in the same Point I . Then GL being joined, the Angle under IGL on account of the conic Section is a right one[†], so that $FGIL$ is one continued right Line, and IF is to IL as FG to GI ; as likewise, M being the Center of the Circle, MI to IL , or FH to HI , as FG to twice GI , because MI is to IF as GI to twice GI . Hence by Permutation FH is to FG as HI to twice GI ; that is, as the Sine of the Angle of Incidence to twice the Sine of the refracted Angle.

Moreover FH being to HI as FG to twice GI , the Square of FH will be to the Square of HI , as the Square of FG to four times the Square of GI . Therefore, by Composition, as the Square of FH to the Square of FI or of AC , so is the Square of FG to the Square of FI together with three times the Square of GI , and so likewise is the Excess of the Square of FG above the Square of FH , which equals the Excess of the Square of IH above the Square of IG , to three times the Square of GI ; for as one Antecedent to one Consequent, so is the difference of the Antecedents to the difference of the Consequents. Hence in the last Place, the Square of half FH will be to the Square of AM , as the Excess of the Square of IH above the

* See Papp. l. 7. prop. 238. Milnes Conic. part. 4. prop. 9.

† Milnes Conic. lib. 8. prop. 23.

Square of IG to three times the Square of IG , or as the Excess of the Square of the Sine of Incidence above the Square of the Sine of Refraction, to three times the Square of the Sine of Refraction.

Fig. 78.

DETERM. 2.] Draw the Diameter GO and the Tangent OP , meeting GF produced in Q : then the Angle under IFG is equal to the Angle under OGF , the Angle under FIL equal to that under GOQ , both being right, and FI is equal to GO ; whence the Triangles GOQ , FIL are similar and equal; so that GQ is equal to FL , and the Point F in an *Hyperbola* passing through G , whose Asymptotes are AC and OP *.

Prop. 2.] *A refracting Circle and its refracting Power being given, the Ray is given in Position, which, passing parallel to a given Diameter of the Circle, after its Refraction, is so reflected from the farther Surface of the Circle, as to be inclined to its incident Course in a given Angle.*

Fig. 79.

Let $ABCD$ be the given Circle; let AC be the given Diameter, EF the incident Ray parallel to it, which being refracted into the Line FG shall so be reflected from the Point G in the Line GH , that EF and HG being produced, till they meet in I , the Angle under EIH shall be given.

Let K be the Center of the Circle, and KF , KG be joined; let the Semidiameter LK be parallel to the refracted Ray FG , and MK being taken to the Semidiameter of the Circle in the Ratio of the Sine of Incidence to the Sine of Refraction; let LM be joined, and lastly make the Angle under KMN equal to half the given Angle under EIH . This being done, if FG be produced to O , FO shall be to KO as the Sine of the Angle of Incidence to the Sine of the refracted Angle, that is, as MK to KL ; in so much that KL being parallel to FO , and the Angle under MKL equal to that under FOK , the Angle under MLK shall be equal to that under FKO , and the Angle under KLM equal to that under KFO equal to that under FGK or half that under FGH , whence the Angle under KMN being equal to half the Angle under FIH , the residuary Angle under NML will be equal to half the Angle under IFG , or to half that under MKL . Therefore LC being drawn, the Angle under LMN will be equal to that under MCL ; and in the last Place, if MC be divided into two equal Parts in P , and PQR be drawn parallel to CL , the Angle under QMR will be equal to that under $RP M$, and the Triangles QMR , MPR similar, so that the Rectangle under PRQ shall be equal to the Square of MR . Whence RL being equal to MR , the Point L shall be in an equilateral *Hyperbola*, touching the Line MN in the Point M , and having the Point P for its Center†. But this *Hyperbola*

* Apoll. Conic. 1. 2. prop. 8.

† Apoll. Conic. lib. 1. prop. 37. compared with lib. 7. prop. 23.

is given in Position, and consequently the Point L , the Angle under MLK , and the equal Angle under CKF will be given, and therefore the Ray EF is given in Position.

DETERM. 1.] Let the *Hyperbola* touch the Circle in the Point L , Fig. 80. and let their common Tangent be LS ; draw LT parallel to MN , so as to be ordinately applied in the *Hyperbola* to the Diameter CM . Whence LS touching the *Hyperbola* in L , PT will be to TL as TL to TS^* , and the Angle under TSL equal to that under $TL P$, but as the Angle under $SC L$ is equal to that under NML , the same is equal to the Angle under $TL M$; therefore the Angle under $SL C$ is equal to the Angle under $ML P$. Farther, ML being produced to V and VC joined, the Angle under LVC is equal to that under $SL C$, by reason that LS touches the Circle in L ; hence the Angles under LVC and under $ML P$ are equal, LP , VC are parallel, and MP being equal to PC , ML is equal to LV ; and KW being let fall perpendicular to LV , MW is equal to three times LW . But now if the incident Ray EF be produced to X , the Angle under MLK being equal to that under CKF , or to that under $E F K$, FX shall be equal to LV , equal to twice LW ; and the Angle under KML being equal to that under KFG ; since KW is perpendicular to MW , FG shall be to twice MW as MK to KF , or as the Sine of Incidence to the Sine of Refraction: whence MW being equal to three times LW , FX shall be to FG as the Sine of Incidence to three times the Sine of Refraction.

Moreover, MW being equal to three times LW , the Square of MW will be equal to nine times the Square of LW , and the Rectangle under VML , or the Rectangle under CMA , that is, the Excess of the Square of KM above the Square of KA , will be equal to eight times the Square of LW ; therefore the Square of LW or the Square of half FX will be to the Square of KL , or of KA , as the Excess of the Square of KM above the Square of KA to eight times the Square of KA , that is, as the Excess of the Square of the Sine of Incidence above the Sine of Refraction, to eight times the Square of the Sine of Refraction.

DETERM. 2.] Draw AY parallel to MN , and AZ parallel to MV : then is the Angle under YAZ , equal to that under LMN , which is equal to that under LCA ; whence the Arches AL , YZ are equal; but the Arches AL , VZ are likewise equal, because LV , AZ are parallel, therefore YV being joined, and $L\Gamma$ drawn perpendicular Fig. 81. to AC , the Chord VY shall be the double of $L\Gamma$; but $V\Delta$ being likewise let fall perpendicular to AC , because MV is the double of ML , $V\Delta$ shall be the double of $L\Gamma$; and therefore $V\Delta$ and VY shall be equal; whence the Point V shall be in a *Parabola*, whose *Focus* is the Point Y , its Axis perpendicular to AC , and

* Apoll. Conic. lib. 1. prop. 37. compared with lib. 7. prop. 23.

the *Latus rectum*, belonging to that Axis, equal to twice the perpendicular let fall from Y upon A C *. But if K V be joined, the Angle under L K V is equal to twice the Complement to a right Angle of the Angle under K L V, which is equal to the Angle of Incidence, and exceeds the refracted Angle by the Angle under A K L.

The Determinations of these two Propositions, have relation to the first and second Rainbow; those of the first Proposition respecting the interior, and those of the second the exterior. The first Determinations of these two Propositions assign the Angles, under which each Rainbow will appear in any given refracting Power of the transparent Substance, by which they are produced; the latter Determinations of these Propositions teach how to find the refracting Power of the Substance, from the Angles under which the Rainbows appear; the Angle under C M G, in the Determinations of the first Proposition, being half the Angle which measures the Distance of the interior Bow from the Point opposite to the Sun; and in the Determinations of the second Proposition, the Angle under C M N is half the Complement to a right Angle of half the Angle that measures the Distance of the exterior Bow, from the Point opposite to the Sun. But whereas these latter Determinations require solid Geometry, it may not be amiss here to shew how they may be reduced to Calculation, seeing the Observation of these Angles, as the learned Dr. *Halley* has already remark'd †, affords no inconvenient Method of finding the refracting Power of any Fluid, or indeed of any transparent Substance, if it be formed into a spherical or cylindrical Figure. For this purpose therefore I have found, that in the latter Determination of the first Proposition, if the Sine of the Angle under C M G be denoted by a , the Tangent of the Complement of this Angle to a right one be denoted by b , and the Secant of this Complement by c ; the Root of this Equation $z^3 -$

Fig. 82.

$3aaz = 2aax + 2c - a$ will exceed the Sine of the Angle under F M A, that is, the Sine of the Angle of Incidence, by the Sine of the Angle under C M G; and the Sine of the Angle under F M O, which is double the refracted Angle, will be the Root of this Equation $x^3 + 3aax = 4aab$; this Angle being acute, when the Tangent of the Angle under C M G is less than half the *Radius*, or when the Angle itself is less than 26 Deg. 33'. 54". 11", and when this Tangent is more than half the *Radius*, the Angle under O M F is obtuse.

The Roots of these cubic Equations are found by seeking the first of two mean Proportionals, between each of the versed Sines appertaining to the Arches C G, A G, and the Sine of those Arches,

* Vide de la Hire, Sect. Conic. lib. 8. prop. 1, 3.

† *Philosoph. Transact.* N^o. 267. pag. 722.

counting from the versed Sines ; for the Sum of these two mean Proportionals is the Root of the former Equation, and the Difference between them the Root of the latter ; as may be collected from Cardan's Rules.

And hence likewise if the first and last of the five mean Proportionals, between the Sine and Cosine of half the Angle under CMG be found, twice the Sum of the Squares of these mean Proportionals applied to the *Radius* exceeds the Sine of the Angle of Incidence by the Sine of the Angle under CMG ; and twice the Difference of the Squares of the same mean Proportionals applied to the *Radius* is equal to the Sine of double the refracted Angle. Moreover this double of the refracted Angle exceeds the Angle of Incidence by the Angle under CMG.

In the latter Determination of the second Proposition draw KY, Fig. 83: and AY being parallel to MN, the Angle under CKY will be equal to twice the Angle under CMN, that is equal to the Complement of half the Distance of the exterior Rainbow from the Point opposite to the Sun. Then putting *a* for the Radius AK, and *b* for the Sine of the Angle under CKY, the Sine of the Angle under AKV will be the Root of this Equation, $y^4 + 4by^3 - 8aaby + 4aabb = 0$. But the Angle of Incidence and Refraction may also be found as follows.

Let two mean Proportionals between the *Radius* and the Sine of the Angle under CKY be found, then take the Angle, whose Cosine is the first of these mean Proportionals, counting from the *Radius* ; and also the Angle whose Sine together with the second mean Proportional shall be to the *Radius*, as the Cosine of the Angle under CKY, to the Sine of the Angle before found. The Sum of these three Angles is double the Complement to a right one of the Angle under AKL, the Angle under KML, or the refracted Angle, being equal to half the Sum of this Angle under AKL and the Angle under CKY ; as in the last Place the Angle under KLV, *i. e.* the Angle of Incidence, equal to the Sum of the Angles under KML and under MKL.

I need not observe, that the geometrical Methods of deducing these Angles of Incidence and Refraction, from the Angle measuring the Distance of each Rainbow from the Point opposite to the Sun, afford very expeditious mechanical Constructions.

IV. This curious and valuable Legacy left by the last Will and Testament of the late Mr. *Leeuwenhoek* to the *Royal Society*, consists of a small *Indian Cabinet*, in the Drawers of which are 13 little Boxes or Cases, each containing two Microscopes, handsomely fitted up in Silver, all which, not only the Glasses, but also the apparatus for managing of them, were made with the late Mr. *Leeuwenhoek's* own Hands : Besides which, they seem to have been put in Order in the Cabinet by himself, as he design'd them to be presented

presented to the *Royal Society*, each Microscope having had an Object placed before it, and the Whole being accompany'd with a Register of the same, in his own Hand-Writing, as being desirous the Gentlemen of the Society should, without Trouble, be enabled to examine many of those Objects, on which he had made the most considerable Discoveries.

Several of these Objects yet remain before the Microscopes, tho' the greater Number are broken off, which was probably done by the shaking of the Boxes in the Carriage. I have, nevertheless, added a Translation of the Register, as it may serve to give a juster Idea of what Mr. *Leeuwenhoek* design'd by this Legacy, and also be of Use, by putting any curious Observer in Mind of a Number of Minute Subjects, that may in a particular Manner deserve his Attention.

The 13 Cases abovemention'd are numbered from 15 to 27 inclusively, corresponding to which is the Register of the Objects, two to every Case, as follows.

- Case 1. N^o 15. {
 1 Globules of Blood, from which its Redness proceeds.
 2 A thin Slice of Wood of the Lime-Tree, where the Vessels conveying the Sap are cut transversely.
- Case 2. N^o 16. {
 1 The Eye of a Gnat.
- Case 3. N^o 17. {
 1 A crooked Hair, to which adheres a Ring-Worm, with a Piece of the Cuticle.
 2 A small Hair from the Hand, by which it appears those Hairs are not round.
- Case 4. N^o 18. {
 1 Flesh of the Codfish (*Cabeljaeuw*) shewing how the Fibres lie oblique to the Membranes.
 2 An Embrio of Cochineal, taken from the Egg, in which the Limbs and Horns are conspicuous.
- Case 5. N^o 19. {
 1 Small Pipes, which compose the Elephant's Tooth.
 2 Part of the CrySTALLINE Humour, from the Eye of a Whale.
- Case 6. N^o 20. {
 1 A Thread of Sheeps-Wool, which is broken, and appears to consist of many lesser Threads.
 2 The Instrument, whence a Spider spins the Threads, that compose his Web.
- Case 7. N^o 21. {
 1 A Granade, or Spark made in striking Fire.
 2 The Vessels in a Leaf of Tea.
- Case 8. N^o 22. {
 1 The *Animalcula* in *Semine Masculino*, of a Lamb taken from the Testicle, July 24. 1702.
 2 A Piece of the Tongue of a Hog, full of sharp Points.
- Case 9. N^o 23. {
 1 A Fibre of Codfish, consisting of long slender Particles.
 2 Another of the same.

Fig. 75.

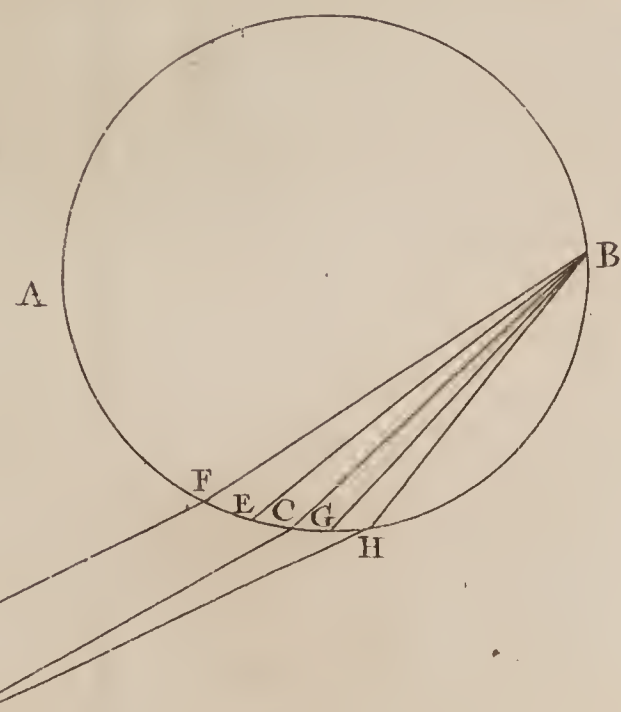


Fig. 76.

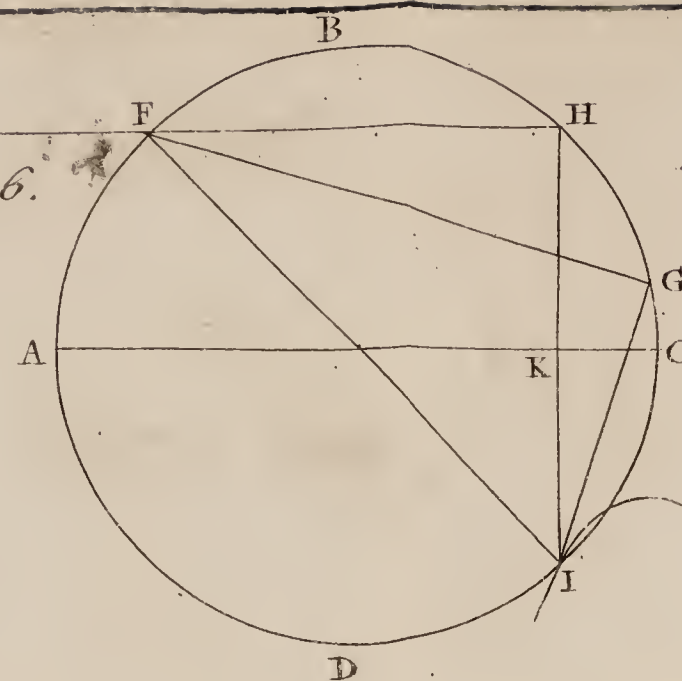


Fig. 77.

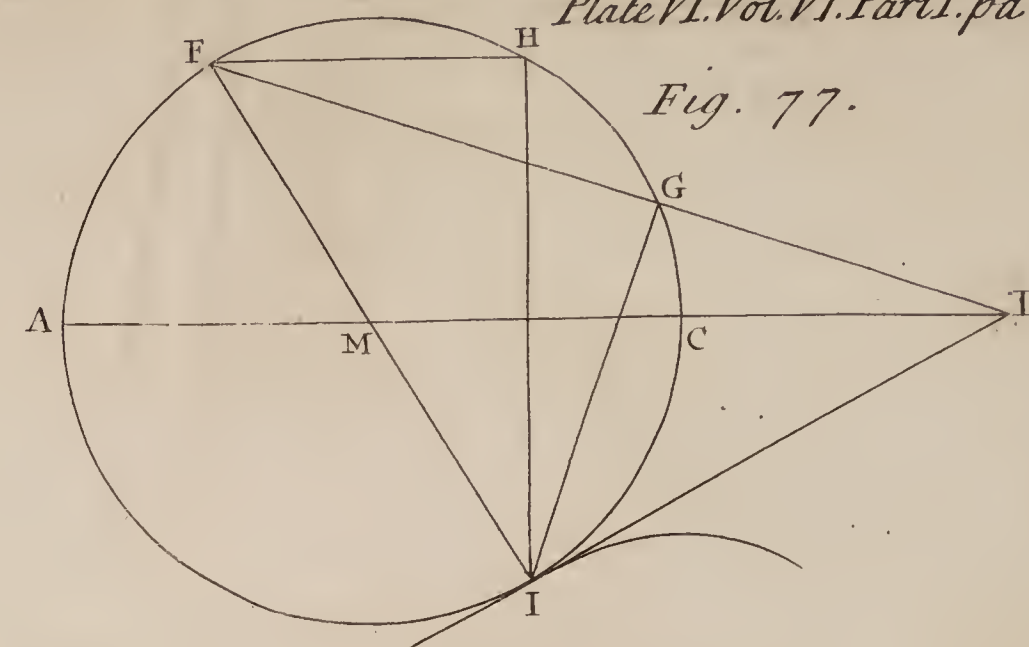


Fig. 78

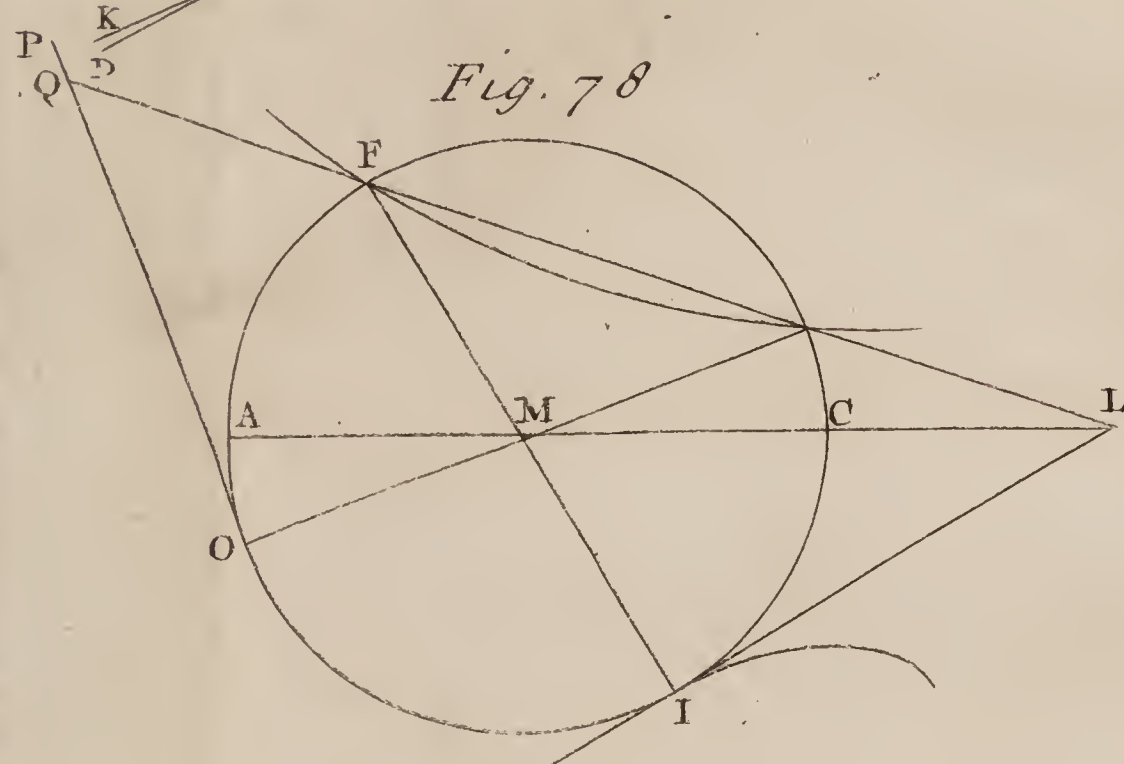


Fig. 79

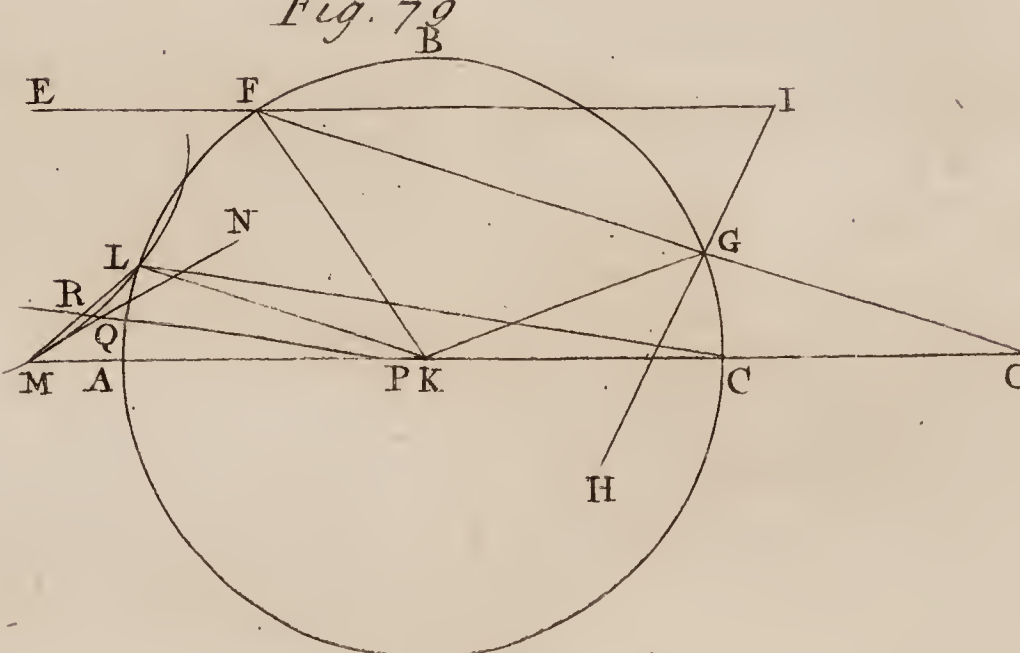


Fig. 80.

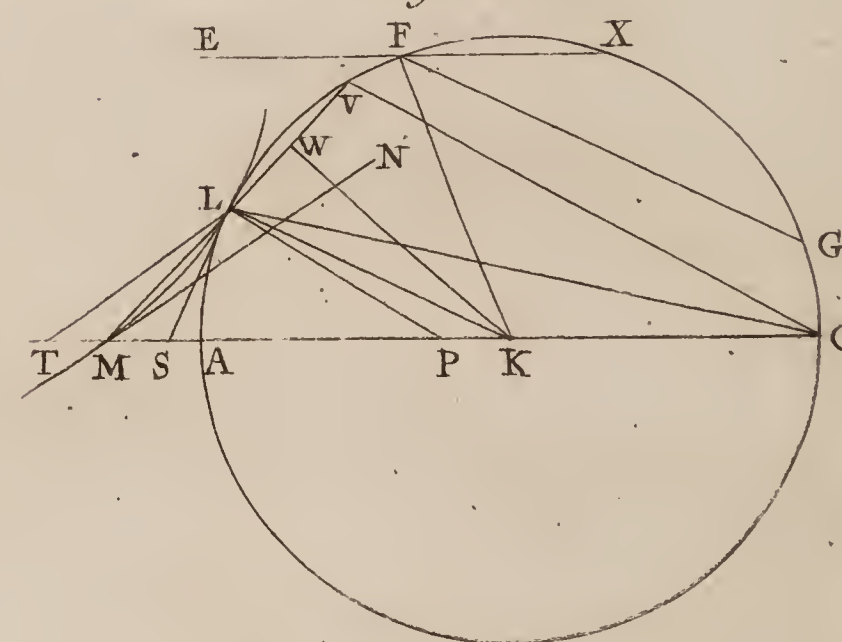


Fig. 81.

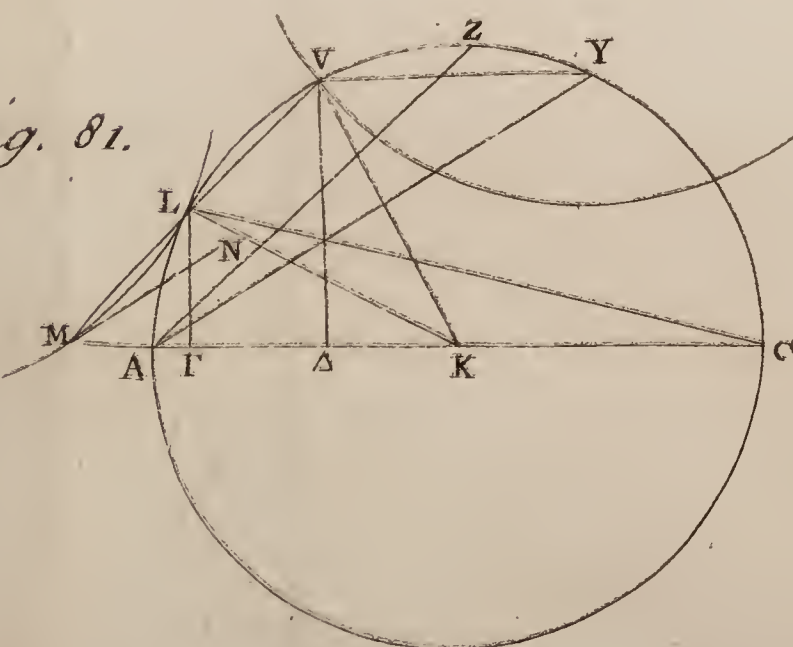


Fig. 82.

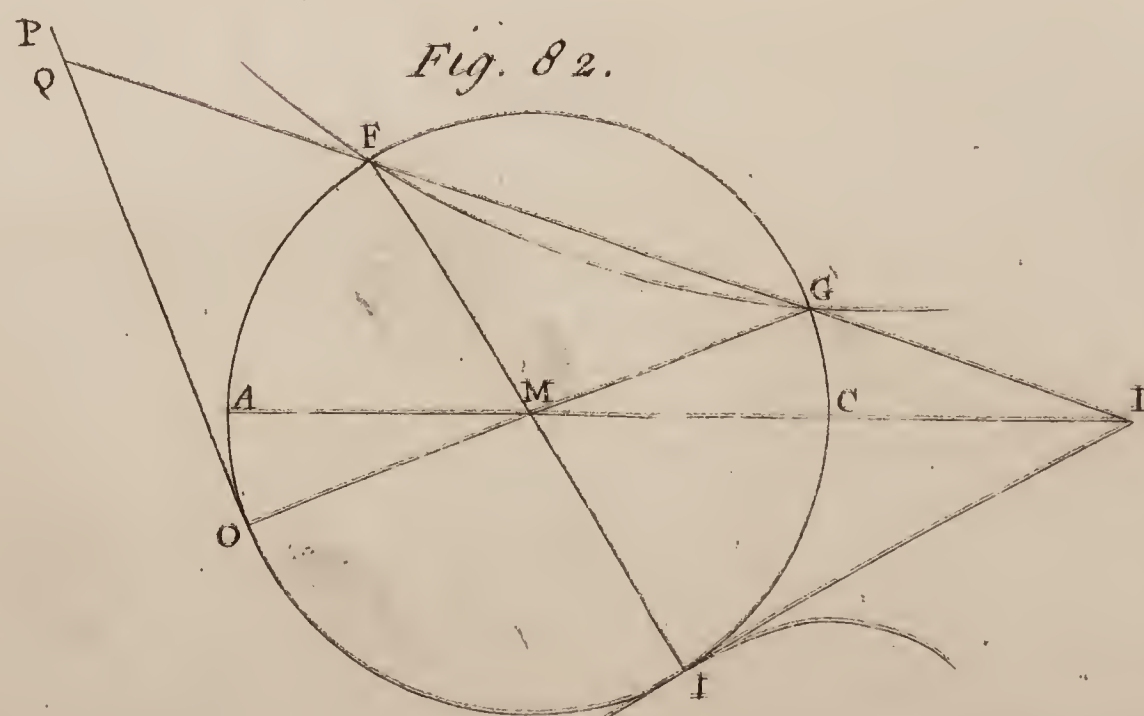
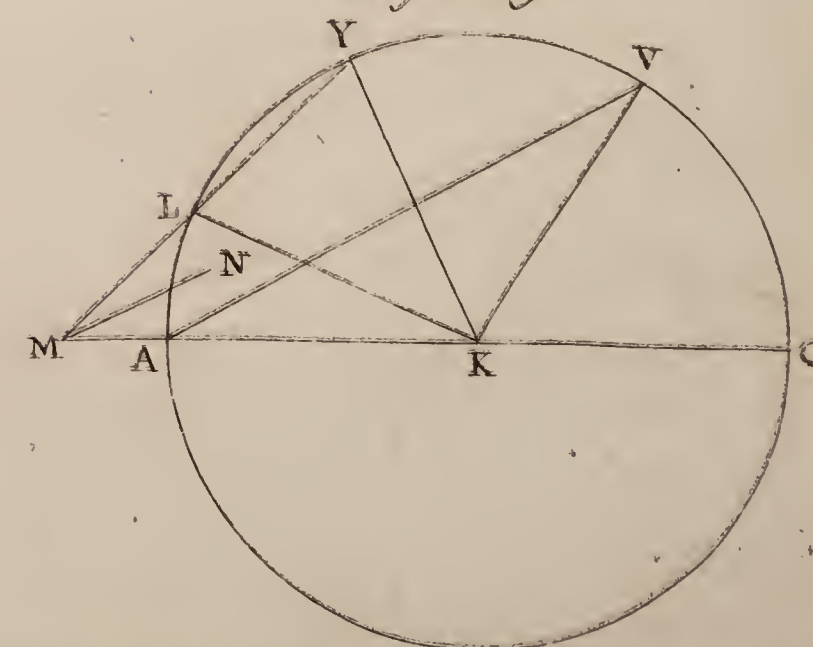


Fig. 83.



- Case 10. N^o 24. {
 1 A Filament, conveying Nourishment to the Nutmeg, cut transversly.
 2 Another Piece of the same, in which the Figure of the Vessels may be seen.
- Case 11. N^o 25. {
 1 Part of the Bone or Tooth abovementioned, consisting of hollow Pipes.
 2 An exceeding thin Membrane, being that which cover'd a very small Muscle.
- Case 12. N^o 26. {
 1 Vessels by which Membranes receive Nourishment and Increase.
 2 A Bunch of Hair from the Insect call'd a Hair-Worm.
- Case 13. N^o 27. {
 1 The double Silk, spun by the Worm.
 2 The Organ of Sight of a Fly.

It were endless to enter into any Particulars, of what is to be observed in any of these Objects, or indeed to give any Account of Mr. *Leeuwenhoek's* Discoveries; they are so numerous as to make up a considerable Part of the *Philosophical Transactions*, and when collected together, to fill four pretty large Volumes in Quarto, which have been publish'd by him at several Times: And of such Consequence, as to have opened entirely new Scenes in some Parts of *Natural Philosophy*, as we are all sensible, in that famous Discovery of the *Animalcula in Semine Masculino*, which has given a perfectly new Turn to the Theory of Generation, in almost all the Authors that have since wrote upon that Subject.

For the Construction of these Instruments, it is the same in them all, and the *Apparatus* is very simple and convenient: They are all single Microscopes, consisting each of a very small double Convex-Glass, let into a Socket, between two Silver Plates rivetted together, and pierc'd with a small Hole: The Object is placed on a Silver Point, or Needle, which, by Means of Screws of the same Metal, provided for that Purpose, may be turn'd about, rais'd, or depress'd, and brought nearer, or put farther from the Glass, as the Eye of the Observer, the Nature of the Object, and the convenient Examination of its several Parts may require.

Mr. *Leeuwenhoek* fix'd his Objects, if they were solid, to this Silver Point, with Glew; and when they were Fluid, or of such a Nature as not to be commodiously view'd unless spread upon Glass, he first fitted them on a little Plate of Talk, or excessively thin-blown Glass, which he afterwards glewed to the Needle, in the same Manner as his other Objects.

The Observation, indeed, of the Circulation of the Blood, and some others, require a somewhat different *Apparatus*, and such a one he had, to which he occasionally fix'd these same Microscopes; but as it makes no Part of this Cabinet, I shall omit giving any farther Account of it, only taking Notice that it may be seen in

a Letter to the *Royal Society*, of the 12th of *January*, 1689, and printed in his *Arcana Naturæ Detecta*, N^o. 69. But I was willing to mention just so much, as it may serve to shew the universal Use of these Microscopes, and as it induces me (among other Things) to believe, these were the Kind of Microscopes generally, if not solely, us'd by this curious Gentleman in all his Observations, and to which we are oblig'd for his most surprizing Discoveries.

Another Particular, to the same Purpose, I would not omit, and that is, That upon the late Queen *Mary's* doing Mr. *Leeuwenhoek* the Honour of a Visit at *Delft*, and viewing his Curiosities with great Satisfaction, he presented her with a Couple of his Microscopes, which, as I have been inform'd by one who had them a considerable Time in his Hands, were of the same Sort as these, and did not any ways differ from one of the 13 Cases contain'd in the Drawers of this Cabinet.

The Glasses are all exceedingly clear, and shew the Object very bright and distinct, which must be owing to the great Care this Gentleman took, in the Choice of his Glass, his Exactness in giving it the true Figure; and afterwards, amongst many, reserving such only for his Use, as he, upon Tryal, found to be most excellent. Their Powers of magnifying are different, as different Sorts of Objects may require; and, as on the one Hand, being all ground Glasses, none of them are so small, and consequently magnify to so great a Degree, as some of those Drops, frequently us'd in other Microscopes; yet, on the other, the Distinctness of these very much exceeds what I have met with in the Glasses of that Sort; and this was what Mr. *Leeuwenhoek* ever principally propos'd to himself, rejecting all those Degrees of magnifying in which he could not so well obtain that End; for he informs us in one of his Letters, where he is speaking of the excessive Praise some give to their Glasses on this Account, that although he had above Forty Years had Glasses by him of an extraordinary Smallness, he had made but very little Use of them; as having found, in a long Course of Experience, that the most considerable Discoveries were to be made with such Glasses as, magnifying but moderately, exhibited the Object with the most perfect Brightness and Distinction.

But however excellent these Glasses may be judg'd, Mr. *Leeuwenhoek's* Discoveries are not entirely to be imputed to their Goodness only: His own great Judgment, and Experience in the Manner of using them; together with the continual Application he gave to that Business, and the indefatigable Industry with which he contemplated often and long upon the same Subject, viewing it under many and different Circumstances, cannot but have enabled him to form better Judgments of the Nature of his Objects, and see farther into their Constitution, than it can be imagined any other Person can do,

do, that neither has the Experience, nor has taken the Pains this curious Author had so long done.

Nor ought we to forget a Piece of Skill, in which he very particularly excell'd, which was that of preparing his Objects in the best Manner, to be view'd by the Microscope; and of this I am perswaded, any one will be satisfied, who shall apply himself to the Examination of some of the same Objects as do yet remain before these Glasses; at least, I have my self found so much Difficulty in this Particular, as to observe a very sensible Difference between the Appearances of the same Object, when apply'd by my self, and when prepared by Mr. *Leeuwenhoek*, tho' view'd with Glasses of the very same Goodness.

I have the rather insisted upon this, as it may be a Caution to us, that we do not rashly condemn any of this Gentleman's Observations, tho' even with his own Glasses, if we should not immediately be able to verify them our selves. We are under very great Disadvantages for want of the Experience he had, and he has himself put us in Mind, more than once, that those who are the best skill'd in the Use of magnifying Glasses, may be misled, if they give too sudden a Judgment upon what they see, or till they have been assured from repeated Experiments. But we have seen so many, and those of his most surprizing Discoveries, so perfectly confirmed, by great numbers of the most curious and judicious Observers, that there can surely be no reason to distrust his accuracy in those others, which have not yet been so frequently or carefully examined.

V. The Instrument consists of a metalline *Speculum*, about six Inches in Diameter. The *Radius* of the Sphere, on which its concave Surface was ground, is ten Feet, five Inches and one quarter, and consequently its focal Length is $62 \frac{5}{8}$ Inches. The Back has a hollow Screw made at its Centre, to receive the End of a Handle, which is screw'd on, whenever the Metal is to be moved, in order to avoid fulying its polish'd Surface by handling.

*An Account of
a Reflecting
Telescope, made
by Mr. J. Had-
ley. V. P. N^o
376. p. 303.*

This Object-Metal A, *Fig. 84.* is placed in one End of an octangular Tube, B.B, about six Feet long, and something wider than what is sufficient to receive the Metal, dyed black on the Inside. About six or seven Inches in Length of the three uppermost Sides of the Tube C (toward that End, at which the Metal is plac'd) are separated from the rest, and open with two Hinges, to make room for the Metal to be put in and taken out. The End of the Tube is closed by an octangular Piece of Board D, which has an opening *d*; about $\frac{2}{3}$ of an Inch broad, from the Top down to a little below the Centre, to give room for the before-mention'd Handle, when the Object-Metal is lifted into or out of the Tube; at other times it is closed with a sliding Shutter. The Metal is placed so, as to have its *Axis* coincide with that of the Tube,

Fig. 84.

Tube, by the means of three small Buttons fix'd to the Inside of the Tube, having their hinder Ends all in the same Plane, to which this *Axis* is perpendicular. Two of these appear at *a a*, the third being at the middle of the Bottom of the Tube, is not seen. The fore-side of the Metal rests against these Buttons in three Points of its Circumference, nearly equidistant from each other, and is held to them by three Screws, (one of which appears at *b*) which run through the octangular Board at the End of the Tube, and bear against the Back of the Metal, (in three Points, which directly answer those three on the fore-side) with just so much Force, as is requisite to keep it steady in its Place. They must not be screw'd harder against the Metal for Fear of bending it, which (tho' it is half an Inch in Thickness) a very little Force is sufficient to do. When the Instrument is not used, these Screws are loosen'd, and the Object-Metal is taken out and laid by, to prevent its tarnishing.

The oval Plane is compos'd of a Plate of the same Metal with the great *Speculum*, about $\frac{1}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{6}$ of an Inch in Thickness, folder'd on the Back to another Brass. Its Breadth is something less than half an Inch, and is in Proportion to its Length as 1 to $\sqrt{2}$. At one End of the Oval, the Brass Plate projects a little beyond the other, and has a Screw cut through it in that Part, as likewise another directly against the Centre of the fore-side. The other End is cypher'd away on the Backside, that it may intercept as few of the Rays, in their Passage towards the Object-Metal, as is possible. The two Screw-holes in the Back serve to fix this Oval A, *Fig. 85.* to a Brass Arm, B, which is fastened at the other End into a Slider E E. *Fig. 84. and 85.* This Slider is of an equal Thickness with the Side of the Tube, and has a Groove, G G, *Fig. 84.* cut for it in that Side, parallel to the *Axis*, and long enough to give room for its Motion, to set the two *Specula* at the different Distances, which the several Eye-Glasses require. It rests on the Inside against two thin Ledges, fastened within the Tube along the Sides of the Groove. On the Outside it is kept in its Place by a sliding Shutter, not expressed in the Figure. In the Middle it has a Cylin-drick Cavity, D, *Fig. 85.* whose *Axis* is exactly perpendicular to its inner and outer Surfaces. Each of the Boxes, in which the Eye-Glasses are contained, is fitted to this Cavity. The beforemention-ed Brass Arm is fix'd into the Inside of this Slider, towards the End farthest from the Object-Metal; it rises perpendicular for about two Inches, and is made flat, so as to turn one Edge to the Rays, which come from the Object. About *b*, it is bent forwards and flatted the other Way, so that when the Back of the oval Plane is held flat to it, by the two Screws *c c*, the *Axis* of the Cylin-drick Cavity may fall on the Centre of its fore-side, inclin'd to its Surface in an Angle of something less than forty five Degrees. This Angle is brought to be exact by two very small Screws, *i i*, whose Threads

take

take hold in the flatted End of the Brass Arm, and their Points bearing against the Back of the Oval, raise one End of it a little from the flat of the Arm. The *Specula* are set at their due Distance, by turning of a long Screw, C C, for which there is a Nut lodged in the Slider at g; the Screw is kept from moving backward or forward, when 'tis turned, by a Brass Plate, F, which is to be fix'd to the flat End of the Side of the Tube, and taken off at Pleasure. Each of the Eye-Glass Boxes, H, has a Screw on the outward End, to fasten to it a Bowl, or Dish, I, to receive the Ball of the Eye, and guard it from external Light.

On the Top of the Tube is fix'd, on two small Pedestals, a common Dioptrick Telescope, H, *Fig. 84.* about eighteen Inches long, its *Axis* parallel to that of the Tube; and having two Hairs plac'd in the common *Focus* of its Object and Eye-Glasses, crossing one another in its *Axis*.

There are three convex Eye-Glasses belonging to the Instrument. The first, or shallowest, has its focal Distance of about $\frac{1}{3}$ of an Inch; the second, of $\frac{2}{3}$; and the deepest, of $\frac{1}{4}$, or something less. When the first of these is used with the Instrument, it magnifies about 188, or 190 times, in Diameter; with the second, about 208; and with the third, 228 or 230. Each of these Glasses has placed, in that *Focus* nearest the Oval, a Circle to determine the Part of the Object seen at one View; and in the other *Focus* toward the Eye, a Brass Plate with a little Hole in the middle, to let no Light pass to the Eye from the Inside of the Tube, but what comes from the Oval. Besides these three convex, there are two concave Eye-Glasses, with which it magnifies about 200 and 220 times; and also a Set of three Convex, which turn it into a Day Telescope, magnifying about 125 times. The Aperture is limited by a Circle of Card, or Pastboard, placed before the Object-Metal in the Tube. To vary the Aperture there are three of these Circles, and the Apertures allowed by them are five Inches and an half, five Inches, and four and an half, tho' for some Objects the whole Metal may be left open.

The Engine made use of to direct the Tube to any Object, consists of a strong Plank, F F, *Fig. 85* and *86*, about fourteen Inches *Fig. 85, 86.* wide, and two Feet and an half, or three Feet long, which serves as a Foundation for the whole. Near one End of this Plank is placed an upright four-sided Box, III, *Fig. 84* and *86*, about two *Fig. 84, 86.* Feet high, narrower at the Back next the End of the Plank than before: Its two Sides are mortised both into the Plank below, *a a, Fig. 86,* and into the Top of the Box above, *dd*; the back and fore *Fig. 85.* Part are fasten'd to the Edges of the Sides with Wood-Screws. The Top has a circular Hole cut in it, something above three Inches in Diameter, whose Centre is about three Inches distant from the outside of the Back, and at an equal Distance from the two Sides.

Fig. 84, 86.

Fig. 86.

Sides. This Hole gives Passage to a turning Pillar B, in the Bottom of which there is fix'd an Iron Pivot *c*, to turn in a thick Brass Plate lodged in the Plank, *b*. The upper End of the Pillar rises about an Inch and an half above the Top of the Box, and is mortised into a strong Head, K, Fig. 84. and 86, about eight Inches in Length, and four or five in Breadth and Thickness. This Head carries two Cheeks, LL, about thirteen or fourteen Inches in Height, their hinder Edges, towards the lower End, extending five Inches beyond the *Axis* of the Pillar backward. Along the Back of these Cheeks, at equal Distances above one another, there are Notches, tending obliquely downwards, and answering one another in each Cheek, to receive the Pivots of a crooked Iron *Axis*, C, Fig. 86. on which the Tube is plac'd. The Notches are made at different Heights, to keep the Eye-Glass at a proper Height for the Eye, in different Elevations of the Object above the Horizon. The Figure of the *Axis* answers that of the three under Sides of the Tube. The *Axis* of the Tube lies about two Inches and an half higher than the *Axis* of the Motion upon these Pivots, and the Centre of Gravity, when the Object-Metal is in, is about three Inches backward. To keep the Tube from slipping back, when its fore End is raised, it has two Buttons fixed to it, which rest against the fore Part of the *Axis*.

To keep the Pillar from touching any of the Sides of the round Hole, in which it turns, a Cyndrick Sector, containing about 65° or 70° , and about an Inch in Height, is cut on the back Part of the Pillar, near the upper End D. In the Angle of this Cavity is fix'd a thin Steel Plate *oo*, bent cross the middle to the same Angle. The internal angular Edge, between the two Parts of this Plate, lies in the *Axis* of the Pillar, and turns upon the harden'd Edge of a Wedgelike Iron, *f*, whose Base, or Board Part, is fasten'd with two strong Screws on the Top of the Box, directly behind the round Hole beforemention'd.

The upper Parts of the Cheeks are strengthened by two Brackets, GG, leaving Room between them for the Bottom of the Tube to touch the upper Edge of the fore Part of the Head. The hinder Part of the Head is also hollow'd, in the Manner presented in the third Figure.

Fig. 84.

The Head on its fore Part carries a flat Arm, M, Fig. 84. about twenty seven Inches long, a little taper towards the farther End, where it is four Inches broad. This is strengthened by a narrow Slip, glew'd edgewise along the middle underneath, O, and also by a Brace or Stay, N, reaching from the turning Pillar to within nine Inches of the End of the Arm. The Stay passes through a transverse opening cut in the fore Part of the Box, P, which is long enough to allow room for a sufficient Motion of the Pillar round its *Axis*.

On the other End of the Bottom Plank, transversely to its Length, is erected a Board about twelve Inches wide, and twenty six or twenty seven high, Q, the Top of it reaching within an Inch and an half of the under Side of the Arm. This Board is held firm in its Position by a Spur, R, part of its upper End on the outside is pared off toward the Edges, to form it into the Segment of a Cylinder, whose *Axis* coincides with that of the Pillar. Its Use is to support a Rest, SS, on which the End of the flat Arm moves backward and forward. This Rest being apply'd transversely to the outer Part of the upright Board, where it is made Cyndrick, is bent into the same Figure, by the means of four Screw-Pins, two of which passing through each End of this, and of another Piece of the same Length, T, (but something narrower) placed over against it on the inside of the Board, by their Nuts, draw them together, so as to grasp the End of the upright Board between them; the upper Edge of the Rest being first shot with a Plane very strait and smooth. To render the Motion of the Arm along the Rest smooth and easy, it has two Rollers lodged in a Box fix'd near the End, on its underside, V, to roll upon the Edge of the Rest, when the End of the Arm is moved along it. One of the Rollers is placed near each Edge of the Arm, and their *Axes* lye in Lines passing through the *Axis* of the turning Pillar. The Rest is kept up to them, with a proper Degree of Force, by two Screws, W W, which run into two Plugs, X X, fastened on the Sides of the upright Board, and bear against the under Sides of two Pieces fix'd on the Inside of the Rest.

The Motion of the Tube is governed by two Brass Pegs, Y and Z. The first of these, Y, is plac'd about 10 or 11 Inches from the End of the Arm, and has a Line wound round it, which passing under a small Pulley, *f*, fix'd in a vertical Position near the End of the Arm, is fastened to a Staple on the under side of the Tube *g*. This Line, by the turning of the Peg, brings the fore End of the Tube to its due Elevation, being acted against by the Excess of Weight in the hinder End of the Tube, when the Metal is in it, which is equivalent to about two Pound at *g*, where the Line is fastened. In great Elevations of the Object above the Horizon, the Line is not carried so far as the Point *g*; but is fasten'd a little above the Pulley, to a light square Stick, *h*, having at one End a Hook, by which it takes hold of the Staple *g*. This is done that the Springyness of the Line may not continue a vibrating Motion in the Tube, (when any thing happens to shake the Instrument) and make the Object appear to tremble. The lower Part of the Stick rests against the End of the Arm, and by its slight Friction contributes to the same Effect.

The other Peg, Z, is so plac'd, that it may be conveniently reached by one Hand of the Observer, while the other is employed about

Fig. 86.

the Peg Y: It regulates the Horizontal Motion of the Tube, by means of a Line, which being wound about the Peg at one End, passes by another small Pulley placed close by the Side of the aforementioned one in an Horizontal Posture (not to be seen in the Figure) and is hung on a Pin driven into the little Head K. It is acted against by two Springs, *m* and *n* Fig. 86. placed in the Box, III, one on each Side of the turning Pillar; that on the right Hand, *m*, draws the right Side of the Pillar forward, by a very strong Line, which being fastened to the Head of the Spring, passes round the back Part of the Pillar to a Pin, at P, by which it is strain'd to its due Strength. The Spring on the Left Hand *n*, draws the Left Side of the Pillar backwards in the same manner. These Pins are plac'd on the Pillar a little higher than the Tops of the Springs, that being drawn a little downwards, as well as turn'd round its *Axis*, the Pivot in its Bottom may not be raised out of the Hole in the Brass Plate, when the Rest bears hard against the Rollers at the End of the Arm. Each of these Springs draws with a Force equal to about 18 or 20 Pounds Weight, when the End of the Arm is carried close to the small Head *k*, Fig. 84. and consequently (the Semidiameter of the Pillar being an Inch and Half; and the Distance of that Head from the *Axis* about 28 or 29 Inches) the End of the Arm will be carried by the united Forces of both the Springs, towards the other End of the Rest, with a Force equivalent to the Weight of about two Pounds. Each of the Pegs, Y and Z, turns in a Hole made in a Piece of Wood *l*, fastened to the under Side of the Arm; and the Pieces being slit with a Saw from one End through the Hole, and about half an Inch beyond it, the separated Parts are drawn together by a Skrew *m*, till the End of the Peg is griped between them, with a due Degree of Force. By these Pegs, with the help of the Telescope H, the Tube is easily directed to any Object, and made to accompany a Celestial one in its Diurnal Motion, while the End of the Arm moves the whole Length of the Rest.

Fig. 84.

The concave Surface of the Object-Metal has many little Spots in it, which could not be brought to take a Polish. In one, or two Places, the Metal itself seems to have some small Parts, something harder or softer than the rest, occasioning an irregularity in the Figure of the Metal about them. But these Parts being small, in Proportion to the whole, do not seem considerably to affect the Distinctness of the Appearance.

The open Air has commonly an undulating Motion in its Parts, especially in the day time, which occasions the Rays of Light to deflect a little from the strait Lines, in which they ought to move, in order to render the *Species* perfectly distinct. The Effect of this, though insensible to the naked Eye, or even through a small Telescope, becomes considerable, when the Object is very much magnified.

magnified. This Instrument, when try'd at an Object enclosed, so as to secure it from this Inconvenience, seems to bear an Aperture of five Inches and an half, with the deepest of the forementioned Eye-Glasses, as well as the common Telescopes do the usual Charge and Aperture given to them, except that in these the Objects appear a little brighter.

Fig. 84. Represents the Instrument placed on the Machine, in order to be apply'd to Use.

Fig. 85. Represents the Inside of the Slider, with the rest of the *Apparatus* belonging to the oval Plane and Eye-Glass.

Fig. 86. Represents the hinder Part of the Machine, the Back, and one Side of the Box, being taken away, to shew the turning Pillar and Springs on the Inside.

VI. The Instrument is design'd to be of Use, where the Motion of the Objects, or any Circumstance occasioning an Unsteadiness in the common Instruments, renders the Observations difficult or uncertain.

The Contrivance of it is founded on this obvious Principle in Catoptricks: That if the Rays of Light diverging from, or converging to any Point, be reflected by a plane polish'd Surface, they will, after the Reflection, diverge from, or converge to another Point on the opposite Side of that Surface, at the same Distance from it as the first; and that a Line perpendicular to the Surface passing through one of those Points, will pass through both. Hence it follows, that if the Rays of Light emitted from any Point of an Object be successively reflected from two such polish'd Surfaces; that then a third Plane, perpendicular to them both, passing through the emitting Point, will also pass through each of its two successive Images made by the Reflections: All three Points will be at equal Distances from the common Intersection of the three Planes; and if two Lines be drawn through that common Intersection, one from the original Point in the Object, the other from that Image of it which is made by the second Reflection; they will comprehend an Angle double to that of the Inclination of the two polish'd Surfaces.

Fig. 87. Let R F H and R G I represent the Sections of the the Plane of the Figure by the polish'd Surfaces of the two Specula B C and D E, erected perpendicularly thereon, meeting in R, which will be the Point where their common Section, perpendicular likewise to the same Plane, passes it, and H R I is the Angle of their Inclination. Let A F be a Ray of Light from any Point of an Object A falling on the Point F of the first Speculum B C, and thence reflected into the Line F G, and at the Point G of the second Speculum D E reflected again into the

*The Description
of an Instru-
ment for taking
Angles, by Re-
flections, inven-
ted by Mr. J.
Hadley. V. P.
N^o 420. p. 147*

Fig. 87.

Line G K, produce G F and K G backwards to M and N, the two successive Representations of the Point A ; and draw R A, R M, and R N.

Since the Point A is in the Plane of the Scheme, the Point M will be so also by the known Laws of Catoptricks. The Line F M is equal to F A, and the Angle M F A double the Angle H F A or M F H ; consequently R M is equal to R A, and the Angle M R A double the Angle H R A or M R H. In the same manner the Point N, is also in the Plane of the Scheme, the Line R N equal to R M, and the Angle M R N double the Angle M R I or I R N : Subtract the Angle M R A from the Angle M R N, and the Angle A R N remains equal to double the Difference of the Angles M R I and M R H, or double the Angle H R I, by which the Surface of the Speculum D E is reclin'd from that of B C ; and the Lines R A, R M and R N are equal.

Corol. 1. The Image N will continue in the same Point ; altho' the two Specula be turn'd together circularly on the Axis R, so long as the Point A remains elevated on the Surface of B C : provided they retain the same Inclination.

Corol. 2. If the Eye be plac'd at L, (the Point where the Line A F continued cuts the Line G K ;) the Points A and N will appear to it at the angular Distance A L N, which will be equal to A R N : For the Angle A L N is the Difference of the Angles F G N and G F L ; and F G N is double F G I ; and G F L double G F R, and consequently their Difference double F R G or H R I : Therefore L is in the Circumference of a Circle passing through A, N, and R.

Corol. 3. If the Distance A R be infinite, those Points A and N will appear at the same angular Distance, in whatever Points of the Scheme the Eye and Specula are placed : Provided the Inclination of their Surfaces remain unaltered, and their common Section parallel to itself.

Corol. 4. All the Parts of any Objects will appear to an Eye viewing them by the two successive Reflections, as before described, in the same Situation as if they had been turn'd together circularly round the Axis R, keeping their respective Distances from one another, and the Axis, with the Direction H I, *i. e.* the same Way the second Speculum D E reclines from the first B C.

Corol. 5. If the Specula be suppos'd to be at the Center of an infinite Sphere ; Objects in the Circumference of a great Circle, to which their common Section is perpendicular, will appear remov'd by the two Reflections, through an Arch of that Circle, equal to twice the Inclination of the Specula, as is before said. But Objects at a Distance from that Circle will appear removed thro' the similar Arch of a Parallel : Therefore the Change of their apparent Place will be measured by an Arch of a great Circle whose

Chord

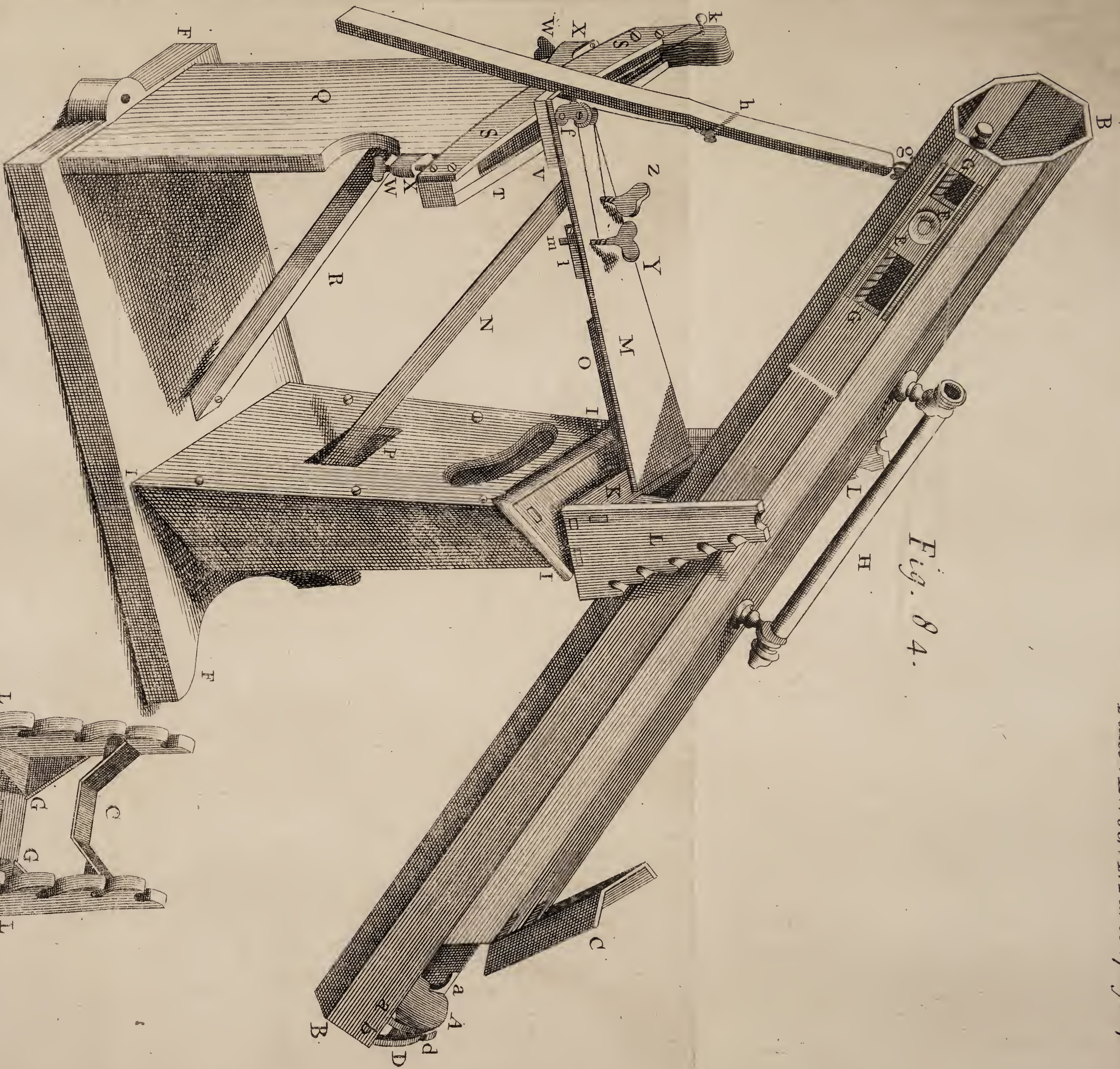


Fig. 84.

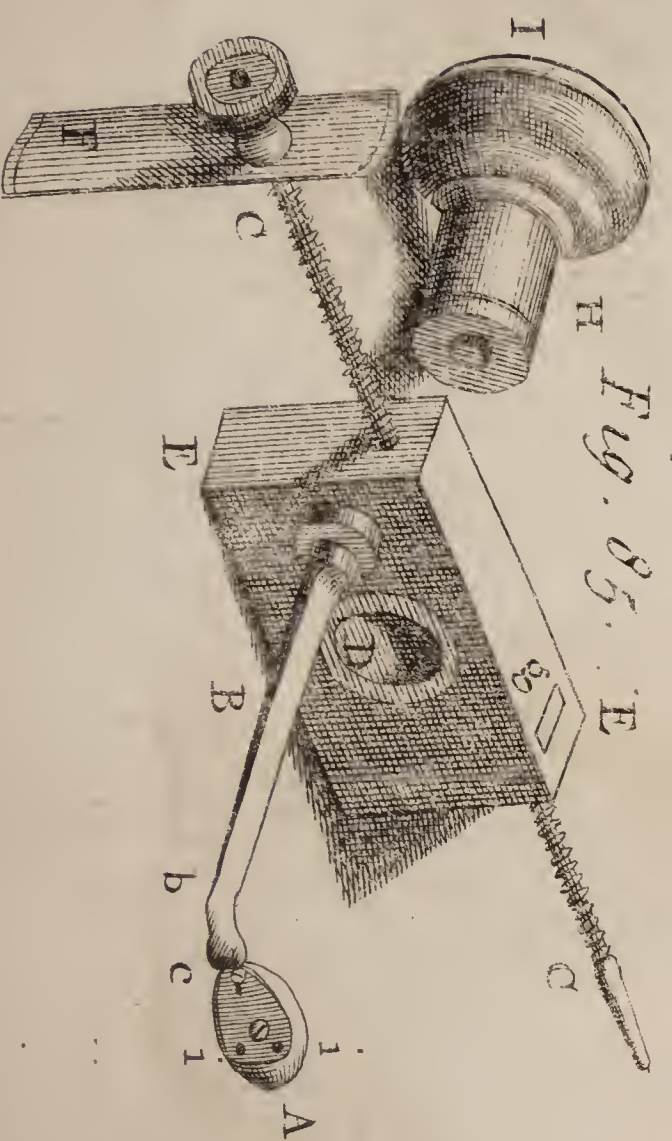


Fig. 85.

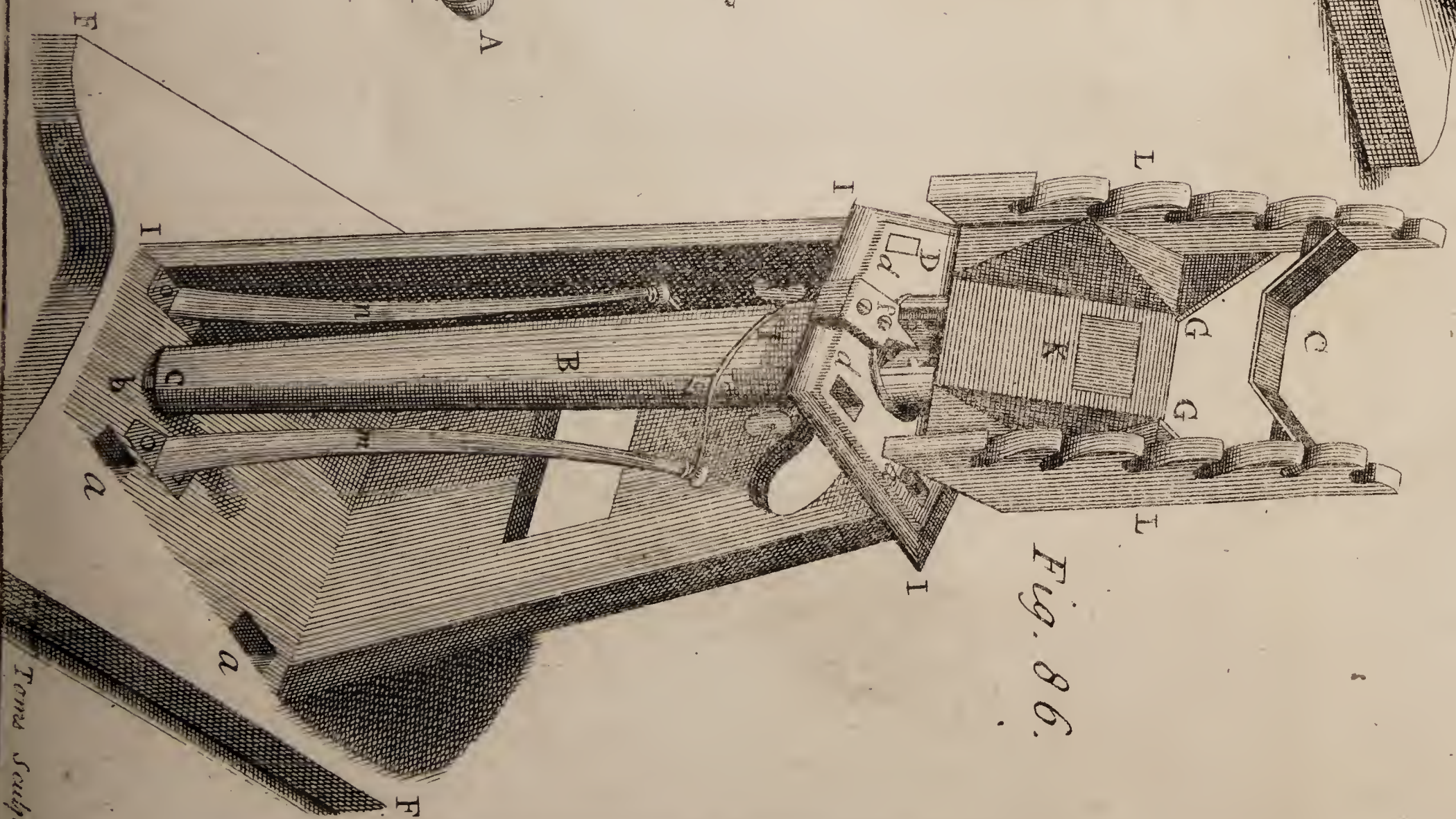


Fig. 86.

Chord is to the Chord of the Arch equal to double the Inclination of the Specula, as the Sines Complements of their respective Distances from that Circle are to the Radius: And if those Distances are very small, the Difference between the apparent Translation of any one of these Objects, and the Translation of those which are in the Circumference of the great Circle aforesaid, will be to an Arch equal to the versed Sine of the Distance of this Object from that Circle, nearly as double the Sine of the Angle of Inclination of the Specula, is to the Sine Complement of the same.

Fig. 88. The Instrument consists of an Octant $A B C$, having on its Limb $B C$ an Arch of 45 Degrees, divided into 90 Parts or half Degrees; each of which answers to a whole Degree in the Observation. It has an Index $M L$ moveable round the Center, to mark the Divisions: And upon this, near the Center, is fix'd a plane Speculum $E F$ perpendicular to the Plane of the Instrument, and making such an Angle with a Line drawn along the middle of the Index, as will be most convenient for the particular Uses the Instrument is designed for; (for an Instrument made according to *Fig. 88.* the Angle $L M F$ may be of about 65 Degrees.) $I K G H$ is another smaller plane Speculum, fix'd on such Part of the Octant as will likewise be determin'd by its particular Use, and having its Surface in such Direction, that when the Index is brought to mark the beginning of the Divisions (*i. e.* 0°) it may be exactly parallel to that of the other; this Speculum being turned towards the Observer, and the other from him. $P R$ is a Telescope fix'd on one Side of the Octant, having its Axis parallel to that Side, and passing near the middle of one of the Edges $I K$ or $I H$ of the Speculum $I K G H$; so that half its Object-Glass may receive the Rays reflected from that Speculum, and the other half remain clear to receive them from a distant Object. The two Specula must also be dispos'd in such manner, that a Ray of Light coming from a Point near the middle of the first Speculum, may fall on the middle of the second in an Angle of 70 Degrees or thereabouts, and be thence reflected into a Line parallel to the Axis of the Telescope, and that a clear Passage be left for the Rays coming from the Object to the Speculum $E F$ by the Side $H G$. $S T$ is a dark Glass fix'd in a Frame, which turns on the Pin V ; by which Means it may be plac'd before the Speculum $E F$, when the Light of one of the Objects is too strong: Of these there may be several.

Fig. 89. In the distinct Base of the Telescope, represented by the Circle $a b c d e f$, are placed three Hairs, two of which, $a c$ and $b d$, are at equal Distances from, and parallel to the Line $g b$, which passes through the Axis, and is parallel to the Plane of the Octant: The third $f c$ is perpendicular to $g b$ through the Axis.

The Instrument, as thus described, will serve to take any Angle not greater than 90 Degrees; but if it be design'd for Angles from

from 90 to 180 Degrees, the polish'd Surface of the Speculum E F *Fig. 88.* must be turn'd towards the Observer ; the second I K G H must be brought forward to the Position N O, so as to receive on its Middle the Rays of Light from the middle of the first in an Angle of about 25 Degrees, their Surfaces being perpendicular to one another when the Index is brought to the End of the divided Arch next C ; and this second must stand five or six Inches wide of the first, that the Head of the Observer may not intercept the Rays in their Passage towards it, when the Angle to be observ'd is near 180°. The smaller Speculum is fix'd perpendicularly on a round brass Plate, tooth'd on the Edge ; and may be adjusted by an endless Screw.

Fig. 90.

In order to make an Observation, the Axis of the Telescope is to be directed towards one of the Objects, the Plane of the Instrument passing as near as may be through the other, which must lie to that Hand of the Observer, as the particular Form of the Instrument may require ; *viz.* the same Way that the Speculum E F does from I K G H, if it be compos'd according to this Figure and Description. The Observer's Eye being applied to the Telescope, so as to keep sight of the first Object ; the Index must be moved backward and forward till the second Object is likewise brought to appear through the Telescope, about the same Distance from the Hair *c f* *Fig. 90.* as the first : If then the Objects appear wide of one another, as at *i* and *k*, the Instrument must be turn'd a little on the Axis of the Telescope, till they come even, or very nearly so, and the Index must be remov'd till they unite in one, or appear close to one another in a Line parallel to *c f*, both of them being kept as near the Line *g b* as they can. If the Instrument be then turn'd a little on any Axis perpendicular to its Plane, the two Images will move along a Line parallel to *g b*, but keep the same Position in respect of one another ; so that in whatever Part of that Line they be observed, the Accuracy of the Observation will be no otherwise affected than by the Indistinctness of the Objects. If the two Objects be not in the Plane of the Instrument, but equally elevated on, or depress'd below it, they will appear together at a Distance from the Line *g b*, when the Index marks an Angle something greater than their nearest Distance in a great Circle : And the Error of the Observation will increase nearly in Proportion to the Square of their Distance from that Line ; but may be corrected by help of the fifth Corollary. Suppose the Hairs *a e* and *b d*, each at a Distance from the Line *g b*, equal to $\frac{1}{4} \frac{2}{4} \frac{2}{6}$ of the focal Length of the Object-Glass, so as to comprehend between them the Image of an Object, whose Breadth to the naked Eye is a little more than $2^{\circ} \frac{3}{4}$; and let the Images of the Objects appear united at either of those Hairs : Then as the Sine Complement of half the Degrees and Minutes

Fig. 87.

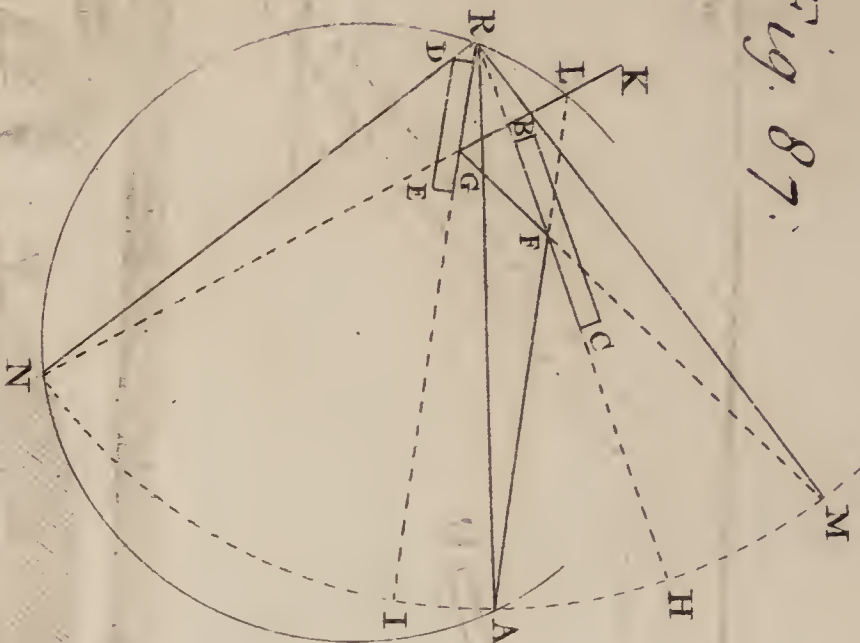
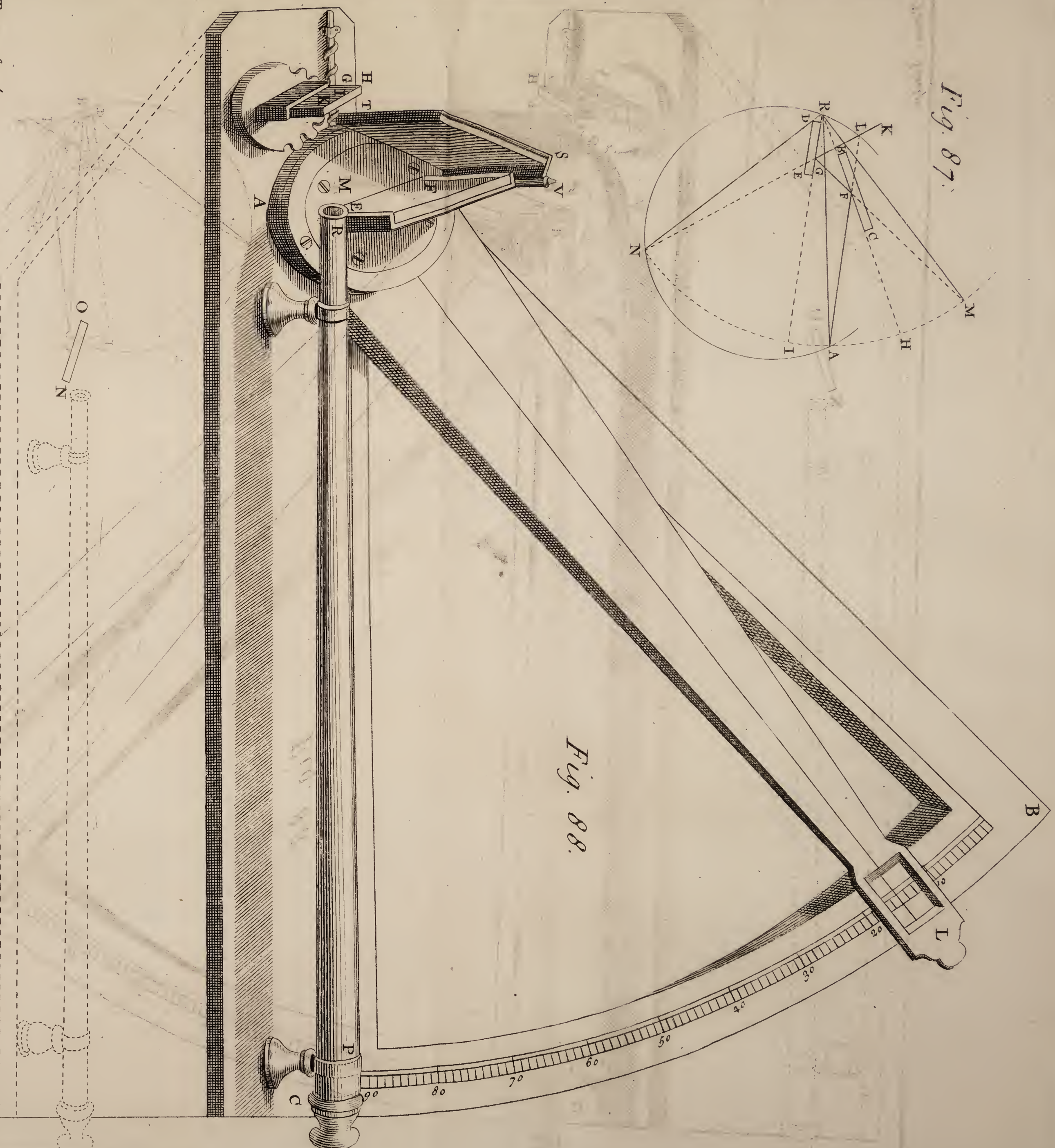


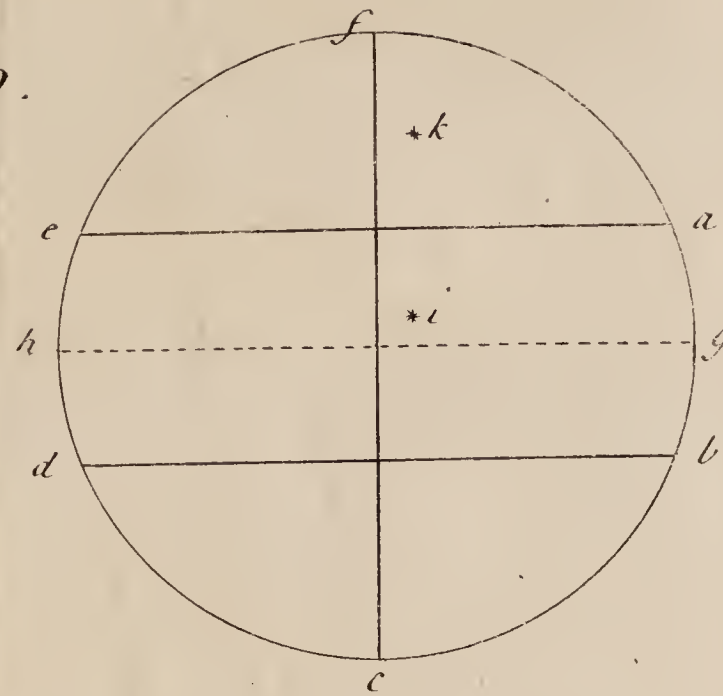
Fig. 88.

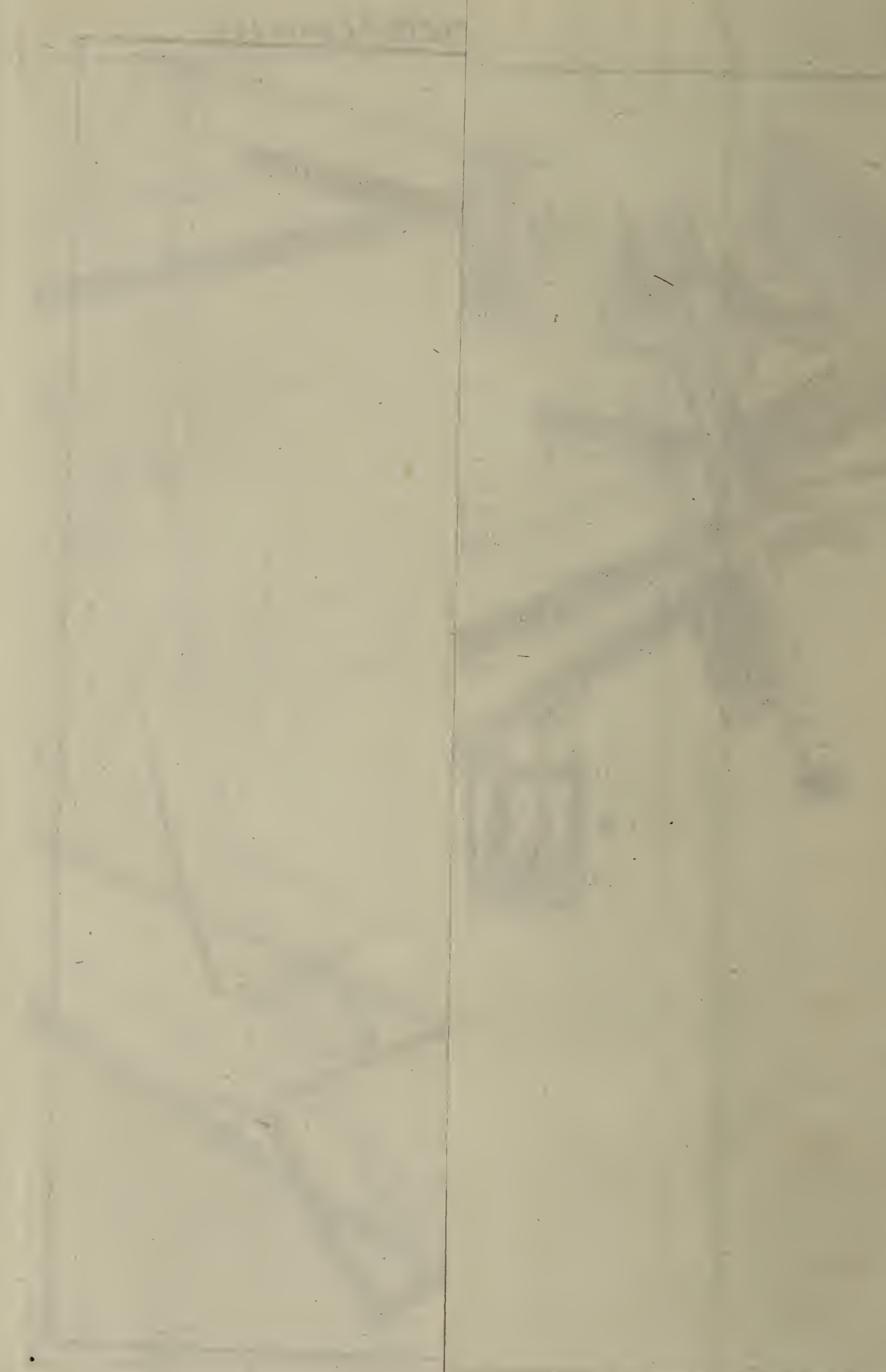


Tome Sculp.

Fig. 90.

Fig. 89.





Minutes mark'd by the Index, is to the doubled Sine of the same; so is one Minute to the Error which is always to be substracted from the Observation. Other Hairs may also be plac'd in the Area $abcdef$, parallel to gh , and at Distances from it proportional to the square Roots of the Numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. and then the Errors to be substracted from the same Observation made at each of those Hairs respectively, will be in Proportion to the Numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. This Correction will always be exact enough if the Observer take care (especially when the Angle comes near 180°) to keep the Plane of the Instrument from varying too much from the great Circle passing thro' the Objects.

In regard to the Workmanship, if an Exactness be required in the Observations, the Arch ought to be divided with the greatest Care; because all Errors committed in the Division are doubled by the Reflections. The Index must have a steady Motion on the Center, so that the Axis of it remain always perpendicular to the Plane of the Octant; for if that alter, it will be liable to vary the Inclination of the Speculum it carries to the other: The Motion must likewise be easy, lest the Index be subject to bend edge-ways: For the same reason it should be as broad at that End next the Center as conveniently can be. The Specula should have their Surfaces of a true Flat; because a Curvature in either of them, beside rendering the Object indistinct, will vary its Position, when seen by Reflection from different Parts of them: They must also be of a sufficient Length and Breadth for the Telescope to take in a convenient Angle without losing the Use of any Part of the Aperture of its Object-Glass, and that in all the different Positions of the Index. They may be either of Metal or Glass Plates foil'd, having their two Surfaces as nearly parallel as they can; yet a small Deviation may be allowed; provided either their thickest or thinnest Edges (and consequently the common Section of their Surfaces) be parallel to the Plane of the Octant: For in that Case, though there are several Representations of the Object, they will be always very near one another in a Line parallel to cf ; and any of them may be used, except when the Angle to be observed is very small. The chief Inconvenience will be, that a small Star will be more difficultly discerned, the Light being divided among the several Images. The Telescope may be contrived to alter its Situation, so as to receive the reflected Rays on a greater or less Part of its Object-Glass, if the Objects differ in Brightness. The second Speculum may have a Part unfoil'd, that if either of them be sufficiently luminous, the less bright may be seen through it by the whole Aperture. If the Sun be one of the Objects, or the Moon be compared with a smaller fix'd Star; their reflected Images must be still farther weakened by the Interposition of one or more of the dark Glasses ST . An exact Position of the Telescope is not necessary;

fary; and the Instrument may be used without one, the Disposition of the Specula, with regard to the Sector and Index, being such as may allow the Eye to be brought as near the second Speculum as may be, and make the Instrument the most commodious for the Observer.

No greater Degree of Steadiness is requisite in the Pedestal, or Machine which carries this Instrument, than what is sufficient for the Telescope us'd with it: For although the vibrating Motion of the Instrument may occasion the Images of the Objects also to vibrate cross one another; their apparent relative Motion will be very nearly in Lines parallel to cf : and it will not be difficult to distinguish whether they coincide in crossing one another, or pass at a Distance: And if the Objects are near one another, and the Telescope magnify but about four or five Times, it may be held in the Hand without any standing Support. In this Manner the Altitude of the Sun, Moon, or some of the brighter Stars from the visible Horizon may be taken at Sea, when it is not too rough.

Fig. 90. shews an Instrument designed for this Purpose; differing from the foregoing Description chiefly in the placing the Specula and Telescope, with regard to the Sector and Index; it has also a third Speculum NO dispos'd according to the Directions when the Angle is greater than 90 Deg. whose Use is to observe the Sun's Altitude by Means of the opposite Part of the Horizon. In placing these two smaller Specula, it will be farther necessary to take care that the Speculum $IKGH$ do not stand so as to intercept any of the Rays coming from the greater one fix'd on the Index to the third NO , nor either of them hinder the Index from coming Home to the End of the divided Arch. WQ is a Director for the Sight; which is necessary when the Telescope is not made use of. This consists of a long narrow Piece, which slides on another fix'd on the back of the Octant, and carries at each End a Sight erected perpendicularly on it: It may be removed at Pleasure, and exchanged for the Telescope, which slides on in the same manner, both serving indifferently with either of the two smaller Specula. The Eye is to be plac'd close behind the Sight at W ; and the Thread stretch'd across the opening of the other Sight at Q perpendicular to the Instrument is to assist the Observer in holding it in a vertical Posture, who is to keep this Thread as near as he can parallel to the Horizon, and the Object near the upright one.

How far an Instrument of this Kind may be of Use at Sea to take the Distance of the Moon's Limb from the Sun or a Star, in order to find the Ship's Longitude, when the Theory of that Planet is perfect, I leave to trials to determine.

The Society has the Satisfaction of knowing that Theory to be already brought to a good Degree of certainty and exactness, through

through the consummate Skill of a very learned Member; and have great reason to hope, it will in a little time appear to be compleated by the continu'd Application of some of their own Body.

VII. *Signior Gizlazoni*, an *Italian Gentleman*, shew'd me a Paper of *Signior Rizzetti* *, wherein he denied the different Refrangibility of the Rays of Light; because an Experiment mention'd in *Sir Isaac Newton's Optics* (B. 1. Prop. 1. Exp. 1.) had not succeeded with him tho' after many Trials. At the Desire of *Sir Isaac Newton*, I repeated the Experiment before him and *Signior Gizlazoni*, and some other Persons, who were fully satisfied with the Success of it. The Experiment and the Particulars which if duly put in Practice, will make it always succeed, I beg leave to add.

The different refrangibility of colour'd Light confirmed by Dr. Defaguliers.
N^o 374. p. 206.

I painted one half of the Card RB, Fig. 91. as B, with *Ultra-marine*, made deeper with a small Mixture of *Indigo*, and the other half R, with *Cinnabar* heighten'd with a little *Carmin*, so that the Line, that separated the red from the blue, was perpendicular to the long sides of the Card.

Fig. 91.

Then I wrapp'd a black Silk four times together, over the middle of each painted part of the Card, as in Fig. 92.

Fig. 92.

Upon a square Trencher, Fig. 93. painted black, and suspended vertically against a Wall, I fix'd my colour'd Card with a Pin, and the Room being made very dark, I enlighten'd the Card with a strong Light thrown upon it from a dark Lanthorn, that had two Convex Glasses in it; then setting up the *Lens* LL, (represented by Fig. 94.) in such manner, that its Axis pass'd perpendicularly thro' the Image of the Card, at the distance of nine Feet from the Card, the Image of the Card being receiv'd upon a white Paper, at the distance of nine Feet on the other side of the *Lens*, at B, the blue half appear'd distinct, with the Image of the black Silk going vertically along its Plain, whilst no Appearance of the black Silk was perceivable on the red half. Then removing the Paper about two Inches, to R, the red half of the Image had a black Line very plain upon it, whilst it was invisible on the blue half. This was more evident, when a strong Image of the Candle was successively thrown on that half of the Card, whose Image was under Examination. When the Paper was held in the middle between R, and B, the black Line upon each Colour was visible, but indistinct.

Fig. 93.

Fig. 94.

N. B. Care must be taken that the Colours be deep.

VIII. *An Account of a Book*, intitl'd,

De Luminis Affectionibus Specimen Physico-Mathematicum, dedicated to Cardinal *Polignac*, and printed at *Treviso* and *Venice*, 1727, by *Signior Rizzetti*.

N^o 416. p. 598.

* See also *Act. Erudit. Lips. Supplem.* tom. 8. §. 3. p. 130. 131.

Dr. *Desaguliers* takes notice, in his report, of the Author's unhand-
some treatment of Sir *I. Newton* ; the many gross mistakes he has com-
mitted ; that there is no Experiment of Sir *I. Newton* call'd in question,
but what is true, and no Consequence different from Sir *Isaac's* drawn
from the Experiments he allows to be true, but what is false ; and con-
cludes that *ten Months* well employed in reading Sir *Isaac's* Book, will
make him amends for his *ten Years* prejudiced Examination.

C H A P. III.

A S T R O N O M Y.

I. **T**HE System of the World, as it is now understood, is taken to occupy the whole *Abyss of Space*, and to be as such actually infinite; and the Appearance of the Sphere of Fix'd Stars still discovering smaller and smaller ones, as you apply better Telescopes, seems to confirm this Doctrine. And indeed, were the whole System finite, it, though never so extended, would still occupy no part of the *infinitum* of Space, which necessarily and evidently exists; whence the whole would be surrounded on all sides with an infinite *inane*, and the superficial Stars would gravitate towards those near the Center, and with an accelerated Motion run into them, and in process of Time coalesce and unite with them into one. And, supposing Time enough, this would be a necessary Consequence. But if the whole be Infinite, all the Parts of it would be nearly *in æquilibrio*, and consequently each Fix'd Star, being drawn by contrary Powers, would keep its Place; or move, till such time, as, from such an *æquilibrium*, it found its resting Place; on which account, some, perhaps, may think the Infinity of the Sphere of Fix'd Stars no very precarious Postulate.

But to this I find two Objections, which are rather of a Metaphysical than Physical Nature; and first, this supposes, as its consequent, that the Number of Fix'd Stars is not only indefinite, but actually more than any finite Number; which seems absurd *in terminis*, all Number being composed of Units, and no two Points or Centers being at a Distance more than finite. But to this it may be answer'd, that by the same Argument we may conclude against the possibility of eternal Duration, because no number of Days, or Years, or Ages, can compleat it. Another Argument I have heard urged, that if the Number of Fix'd Stars were more than finite, the whole Superficies of their apparent Sphere would be luminous, for that those shining Bodies would be more in Number than there are Seconds of a Degree in the *Area* of the whole spherical Surface, which I think cannot be denied. But if we suppose all the Fix'd Stars to be as far from one another, as the nearest of them is from the Sun; that is, if we may suppose the Sun to be one of them, at a greater Distance their Disks and Light will be diminish'd in the Proportion of Squares, and the Space to contain them will be increased in the same Proportion; so that in each spherical Surface the Number of Stars it might contain, will be as the Square of their Distances. Put then the

Distances immensely great, as we are well assured they cannot but be, and from thence by an obvious *Calculus*, it will be found, that as the Light of the Fix'd Stars diminishes, the Intervals between them decrease in a less Proportion, the one being as the Distances, and the others as the Squares thereof, reciprocally. Add to this, that the more remote Stars, and those far short of the remotest, vanish even in the nicest Telescopes, by reason of their extream minuteness; so that, though it were true, that some such Stars are in such a Place, yet their Beams, aided by any help yet known, are not sufficient to move our Sense; after the same manner as a small Telescopical Fix'd Star is by no means perceivable to the naked Eye.

*Of the Number,
Order, and
Light of the
Fix'd Stars, by
the same. N^o
364. p. 24.*

II. At the last meeting of the Society, I adventured to propose some Arguments, that seemed to me to evince the Infinity of the Sphere of Fix'd Stars, as occupying the whole Abyss of Space, or the $\tau\omicron\ \pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$, which at present is generally understood to be necessarily Infinite; and thence I laid before you what may seem a very *Metaphysical Paradox*, viz. That the Number of Fix'd Stars must then be more than any finite Number, and some of them more than at a finite Distance from others. This seems to involve a Contradiction, but it is not the only one that occurs to those who have undertaken freely to consider the Nature of Infinite, which perhaps the very narrow Limits of humane Capacity cannot attain to.

Since then, I have attentively examined what might be the Consequence of an Hypothesis, that the Sun being one of the Fix'd Stars, all the rest were as far distant from one another, as they are from us; and by a due Calculation I find, that there cannot, upon that Supposition, be more than thirteen Points in the Surface of a Sphere, as far distant from the Center of it, as they are from one another: and I believe it would be hard to find how to place thirteen Globes of equal Magnitude, so as to touch one in the Center: for the twelve Angles of the *Icosaedron* are from one another very little more distant than from its Center; that is, the Side of the Triangular Base of that Solid, is very little more than the Semi-diameter of the circumscribed Sphere, it being to it nearly as 21 to 20; so that it is plain that somewhat more than twelve equal Spheres may be posited about a middle one; but the spherical Angles or Inclinations of the Planes of these Figures being incommensurable with the 360 Degrees of the Circle, there will be several Interstices left, between some of the twelve, but not such as to receive in any Part the thirteenth Sphere.

Hence it is no very improbable Conjecture, that the Number of the Fix'd Stars of the first Magnitude is so small, because this superior Appearance of Light arises from their nearness; those that are less shewing themselves so small by reason of their greater distance.

Now

Now there are in all but sixteen fix'd Stars in the whole Number of them, that can indisputably be accounted of the first Magnitude; whereof four are *extra Zodiacum*; viz. *Capella*, *Arcturus*, *Lucida Lyræ*, and *Lucida Aquilæ*, to the *North*; four in the way of the *Moon* and *Planets*, to wit, *Palilicium*, *Cor Leonis*, *Spica*, and *Cor Scorpii*; and five to the *Southward*, that are seen in *England*, viz. The *Foot* and *Right Shoulder* of *Orion*, *Sirius*, *Procyon*, and *Fomalhaut*; and there are three more that never rise in our *Horizon*, viz. *Canopus*, *Ackarnâr*, and the *Foot* of the *Centaur*.

But that they exceed the Number thirteen, may be easily accounted for from the different Magnitudes that may be seen in the Stars themselves; and perhaps some of them may be much nearer to one another, than they are to us; this excess of Number being found singly in the Signs of *Gemini* and *Cancer*. And indeed within 45 Degrees of Longitude, or one 8th of the whole, there are no less than five of these sixteen to be seen. If therefore the Number of them be supposed thirteen, omitting Niceties in a Matter of such Irregularity, at twice the Distance from the Sun there may be placed four times as many, or 52; which, with the same Allowance, would nearly represent the Number of the Stars we find to be of the 2d Magnitude: so 9×13 , or 117, for those at three times the Distance: and at ten times the Distance 100×13 or 1300 Stars; which Distance may perhaps diminish the Light of any of the Stars of the first Magnitude to that of the sixth, it being but the hundredth Part of what, at their present Distance, they appear with. But if, since we have room enough for it, we should suppose the Sphere continued to 10 times the last, or 100 times the first Distance, the Number of Stars would be 130,000, and they would appear but with the 10,000th Part of the Light of a first Magnitude Star, as we now see it. This is so small a Pulse of Light, that it may well be questioned, whether the Eye, assisted with any artificial help, can be made sensible thereof. But 100 times the Distance of a Star we see, is still Finite: from whence I leave those that please to consider it attentively, to draw the Conclusion.

III. The following Observations were begun by the Honourable Samuel Molyneux, Esq; at *Kew*, continued and repeated by myself at *Kew* and *Wanstead*, in hopes of verifying those, that * Dr. Hooke formerly communicated to the Public, concerning the *Parallax of the Fix'd Stars*. Therefore the same Star was made choice of by Mr. Molyneux, almost the same Method follow'd, and his Instrument constructed upon Principles nearly the same; but greatly exceeding the Doctor's in exactness, which was chiefly owing to our

A new apparent Motion in the Fix'd Stars discovered, its Cause assign'd, the Velocity and æquable Motion of Light deduced; by Mr. J. Bradley. N° 406. p. 364.

* An Attempt to prove the *Motion* of the *Earth*, from Observations made by Robert Hooke, Fellow of the *Royal Society*, Lond. 1674.

curious Member Mr. *George Graham*, to whom the Lovers of Astronomy are also indebted for several other exact and well contrived Instruments.

Mr. *Molyneux's Apparatus* was compleated and fitted for observing about the End of *November 1725*, and on the third Day of *December* following, the bright Star in the Head of *Draco* (marked γ by *Bayer*) was for the first Time observed, as it passed near the Zenith, and its Situation carefully taken with the Instrument. The like Observations were made on the 5th, 11th, and 12th Days of the same Month, and there appearing no material Difference in the Place of the Star, a farther Repetition of them at this Season seemed needless, it being a Part of the Year, wherein no sensible Alteration of Parallax in this Star could soon be expected. It was chiefly therefore Curiosity that tempted me (being then at *Kew*, where the Instrument was fixed) to prepare for observing the Star on *December 17th*; when having adjusted the Instrument as usual, I perceived that it passed a little more Southerly this Day than when it was observed before. Not suspecting any other Cause of this Appearance, we first concluded, that it was owing to the Uncertainty of the Observations, and that either this or the foregoing were not so exact as we had before supposed; for which Reason we purposed to repeat the Observation again, in order to determine from whence this Difference proceeded; and upon doing it on *December 20th*, I found that the Star passed still more Southerly than in the former Observations. This sensible Alteration the more surprized us, in that it was the contrary way from what it would have been, had it proceeded from an annual *Parallax* of the *Star*: But being now pretty well satisfied, that it could not be entirely owing to the want of Exactness in the Observations; and having no Notion of any thing else, that could cause such an apparent Motion as this in the Star; we began to think that some Change in the Materials, &c. of the Instrument itself, might have occasioned it. Under these Apprehensions we remained some time, but being at length fully convinced, by several Trials, of the great Exactness of the Instrument, and finding by the gradual Increase of the Star's Distance from the Pole, that there must be some regular Cause that produced it; we took care to examine nicely, at the Time of each Observation, how much it was: and about the Beginning of *March 1726*, the Star was found to be 20" more Southerly than at the Time of the first Observation. It now indeed seemed to have arrived at its utmost Limit Southward, because in several Trials made about this Time, no sensible Difference was observed in its Situation. By the Middle of *April* it appeared to be returning back again towards the North; and about the Beginning of *June*, it passed at the same Distance from the Zenith as it had done in *December*, when it was first observed.

From

From the quick Alteration of this Star's Declination about this Time (it increasing a Second in three Days) it was concluded, that it would now proceed Northward, as it before had gone Southward of its present Situation; and it happened as was conjectured: for the Star continued to move Northward till *September* following, when it again became stationary, being then near 20" more Northerly than in *June*, and no less than 39" more Northerly than it was in *March*. From *September* the Star returned towards the South, till it arrived in *December* to the same Situation it was in at that time twelve Months, allowing for the Difference of Declination on account of the Precession of the Equinox.

This was a sufficient Proof, that the Instrument had not been the Cause of this apparent Motion of the Star, and to find one adequate to such an Effect seemed a Difficulty. *A Nutation of the Earth's Axis* was one of the first things that offered itself upon this occasion; but it was soon found insufficient; for though it might have accounted for the change of Declination in γ *Draconis*, yet it would not at the same time agree with the Phænomena in other Stars; particularly in a small one almost opposite in right Ascension to γ *Draconis*, at about the same Distance from the North Pole of the Equator: For, though this Star seemed to move the same way, as a Nutation of the Earth's Axis would have made it, yet it changing its Declination but about half as much as γ *Draconis* in the same time (as appeared upon comparing the Observations of both made upon the same Days, at different Seasons of the Year) this plainly proved, that the apparent Motion of the Stars was not occasioned by a real Nutation, since if that had been the Cause, the Alteration in both Stars would have been near equal.

The great Regularity of the Observations left no room to doubt, but that there was some regular Cause that produced this unexpected Motion, which did not depend on the Uncertainty or Variety of the Seasons of the Year. Upon comparing the Observations with each other, it was discovered, that in both the forementioned Stars, the apparent Difference of Declination from the *Maxima*, was always nearly proportional to the versed Sine of the Sun's Distance from the Equinoctial Points. This was an Inducement to think, that the Cause, whatever it was, had some Relation to the Sun's Situation with respect to those Points. But not being able to frame any Hypothesis at that Time, sufficient to solve all the Phænomena, and being very desirous to search a little farther into this Matter; I began to think of erecting an Instrument for myself at *Wanstead*, that having it always at Hand, I might with the more Ease and Certainty, enquire into the Laws of this new Motion. The Consideration likewise of being able by another Instrument, to confirm the Truth of the Observations hitherto made with Mr. *Molyneux's*, was no small Inducement to me;

me; but the Chief of all was, the Opportunity I should thereby have of trying, in what Manner other Stars were affected by the same Cause, whatever it was. For Mr. *Molyneux's* Instrument being originally designed for observing γ *Draconis* (in order, as I said before, to try whether it had any sensible Parallax) was so contrived, as to be capable of but little Alteration in its Direction, not above seven or eight Minutes of a Degree: and there being few Stars within half that Distance from the Zenith of *Kew*, bright enough to be well observed, he could not, with his Instrument, thoroughly examine how this Cause affected Stars differently situated with respect to the equinoctial and solstitial Points of the Ecliptick.

These Considerations determined me; and by the Contrivance and Direction of the same ingenious Person, Mr. *Graham*, my Instrument was fixed up *August* 19, 1727. As I had no convenient Place where I could make use of so long a Telescope as Mr. *Molyneux's*, I contented my self with one of but little more than half the Length of his (*viz.* of about $12\frac{1}{2}$ Feet, his being $24\frac{1}{4}$) judging from the Experience which I had already had, that this Radius would be long enough to adjust the Instrument to a sufficient Degree of Exactness; and I have had no Reason since to change my Opinion: for from all the Trials I have yet made, I am very well satisfied, that when it is carefully rectified, its Situation may be securely depended upon to half a Second. As the Place where my Instrument was to be hung, in some Measure determined its Radius, so did it also the Length of the Arch, or Limb, on which the Divisions were made to adjust it: For the Arch could not conveniently be extended farther, than to reach to about $60\frac{1}{4}$ on each Side my Zenith. This indeed was sufficient, since it gave me an Opportunity of making Choice of several Stars, very different both in Magnitude and Situation; there being more than two hundred inserted in the *British* Catalogue, that may be observed with it. I needed not to have extended the Limb so far, but that I was willing to take in *Capella*, the only Star of the first Magnitude that comes so near my Zenith.

My Instrument being fixed, I immediately began to observe such Stars as I judged most proper to give me light into the Cause of the Motion already mentioned. There was Variety enough of small ones; and not less than twelve, that I could observe through all the Seasons of the Year; they being bright enough to be seen in the Day-time, when nearest the Sun. I had not been long observing, before I perceived, that the Notion we had before entertained of the Stars being farthest North and South, when the Sun was about the Equinoxes, was only true of those that were near the solstitial Colure: And after I had continued my Observations a few Months, I discovered, what I then apprehended to be a
general

general Law, observed by all the Stars, viz. That each of them became stationary, or was farthest North or South, when they passed over my Zenith at six of the Clock, either in the Morning or Evening. I perceived likewise, that whatever Situation the Stars were in with respect to the cardinal Points of the Ecliptick, the apparent Motion of every one tended the same Way, when they passed my Instrument about the same Hour of the Day or Night; for they all moved Southward, while they passed in the Day, and Northward in the Night; so that each was farthest North, when it came about six of the Clock in the Evening, and farthest South, when it came about six in the Morning.

Though I have since discovered, that the *Maxima* in most of these Stars do not happen exactly when they come to my Instrument at those Hours, yet not being able at that time to prove the contrary, and supposing that they did, I endeavoured to find out what Proportion the greatest Alterations of Declination in different Stars bore to each other; it being very evident, that they did not all change their Declination equally. I have before taken notice, that it appeared from Mr. *Molyneux's* Observations, that γ *Draconis* altered its Declination about twice as much as the fore-mentioned small Star almost opposite to it; but examining the Matter more particularly, I found that the greatest Alteration of Declination in these Stars, was as the Sine of the Latitude of each respectively. This made me suspect that there might be the like Proportion between the *Maxima* of other Stars; but finding, that the Observations of some of them would not perfectly correspond with such an Hypothesis, and not knowing, whether the small Difference I met with, might not be owing to the Uncertainty and Error of the Observations, I deferred the farther Examination into the Truth of this Hypothesis, till I should be furnished with a Series of Observations made in all Parts of the Year; which might enable me, not only to determine what Errors the Observations are liable to, or how far they may safely be depended upon; but also to judge, whether there had been any sensible Change in the Parts of the Instrument itself.

Upon these Considerations, I laid aside all Thoughts at that Time about the Cause of the fore-mentioned Phænomena, hoping that I should the easier discover it, when I was better provided with proper Means to determine more precisely what they were.

When the Year was compleated, I began to examine and compare my Observations, and having pretty well satisfied myself as to the general Laws of the *Phænomena*, I then endeavoured to find out the Cause of them. I was already convinced, that the apparent Motion of the Stars was not owing to a *Nutation* of the Earth's Axis. The next Thing that offered itself, was an *Alteration* in the *Direction* of the *Plumb-line*, with which the Instrument was constantly

stantly rectified ; but this upon Trial proved insufficient. Then I considered what *Refraction* might do, but here also nothing satisfactory occurred. At last I conjectured, that all the *Phænomena* hitherto mentioned, proceeded from the *progressive Motion of Light and the Earth's annual Motion in its Orbit*. For I perceived, that, if Light was propagated in Time, the apparent Place of a fix'd Object would not be the same when the Eye is at Rest, as when it is moving in any other Direction, than that of the Line passing through the Eye and Object; and that, when the Eye is moving in different Directions, the apparent Place of the Object would be different.

Fig. 95.

I considered this Matter in the following Manner. I imagined CA to be a Ray of Light, falling perpendicularly upon the Line BD ; then if the Eye is at rest at A , the Object must appear in the Direction AC , whether Light be propagated in Time or in an Instant. But if the Eye is moving from B towards A , and Light is propagated in Time, with a Velocity that is to the Velocity of the Eye, as CA to BA ; then Light moving from C to A , whilst the Eye moves from B to A , that Particle of it, by which the Object will be discerned, when the Eye in its Motion comes to A , is at C when the Eye is at B . Joining the Points B, C , I supposed the Line CB , to be a Tube (inclined to the Line BD in the Angle DBC) of such a Diameter, as to admit of but one Particle of Light; then it was easy to conceive, that the Particle of Light at C (by which the Object must be seen when the Eye, as it moves along, arrives at A) would pass through the Tube BC , if it is inclined to BD in the Angle DBC , and accompanies the Eye in its Motion from B to A ; and that it could not come to the Eye, placed behind such a Tube, if it had any other Inclination to the Line BD . If instead of supposing CB so small a Tube, we imagine it to be the Axis of a larger; then for the same Reason, the Particle of Light at C , could not pass through that Axis, unless it is inclined to BD in the Angle CBD . In like manner, if the Eye moved the contrary way, from D towards A , with the same Velocity; then the Tube must be inclined in the Angle BDC . Although therefore the true or real Place of an Object is perpendicular to the Line in which the Eye is moving, yet the visible Place will not be so, since that, no doubt, must be in the Direction of the Tube; but the Difference between the true and apparent Place will be (*cæteris paribus*) greater or less, according to the different Proportion between the Velocity of Light and that of the Eye. So that if we could suppose that Light was propagated in an Instant, then there would be no Difference between the real and visible Place of an Object, altho' the Eye were in Motion, for in that case, AC being infinite with Respect to AB , the Angle ACB (the Difference between the true and visible Place) vanishes.

But

Fig. 91.

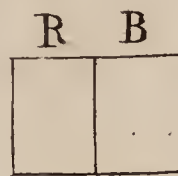


Fig. 92.

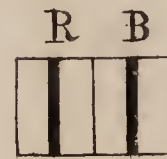


Fig. 93.

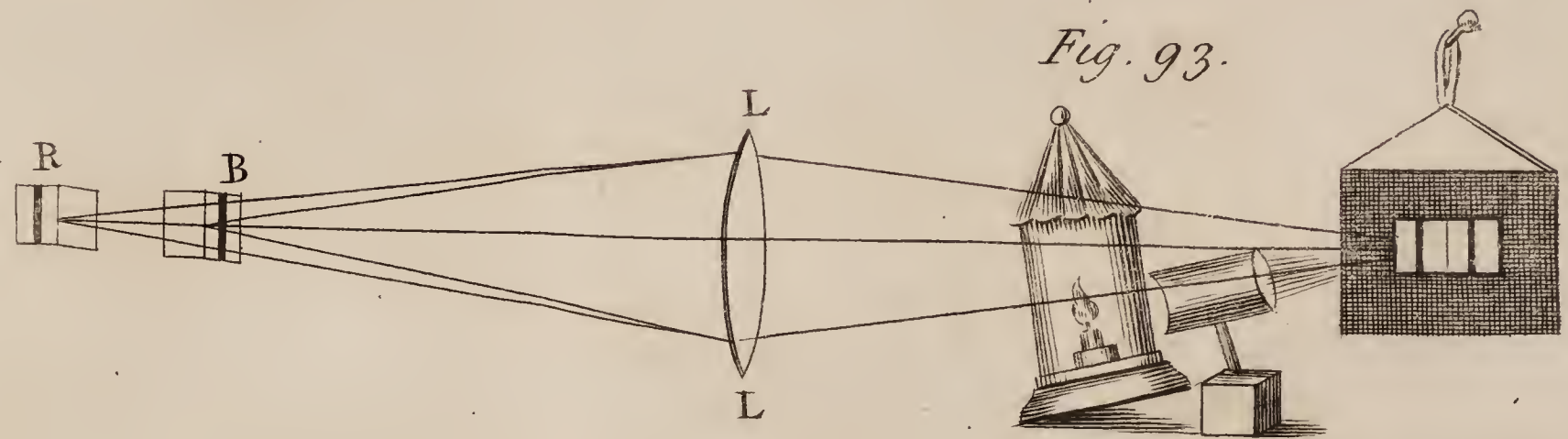


Fig. 95.

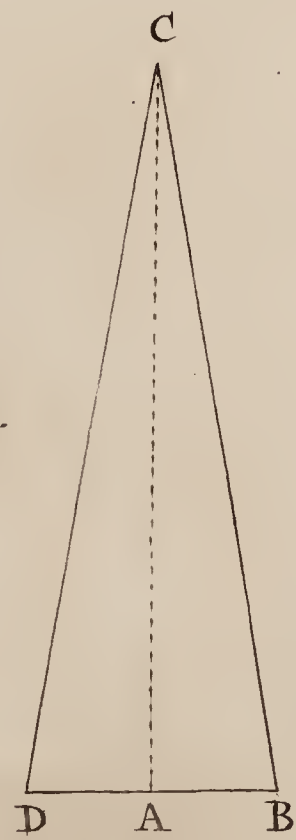
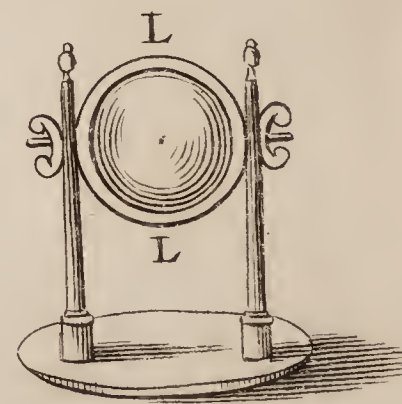


Fig. 94.



But if Light be propagated in Time (which I presume will readily be allowed by most of the Philosophers of this Age) then it is evident from the foregoing Considerations, that there will be always a Difference between the real and visible Place of an Object, unless the Eye is moving either directly towards or from the Object. And in all Cases, the Sine of the Difference between the real and visible Place of the Object, will be to the Sine of the visible Inclination of the Object to the Line in which the Eye is moving, as the Velocity of the Eye to the Velocity of Light.

If Light moved but 1000 times faster than the Eye, and an Object (supposed to be at an infinite Distance) was really placed perpendicularly over the Plain in which the Eye is moving, it follows from what hath been already said, that the apparent Place of such an Object will be always inclined to that Plain, in an Angle of $89^{\circ} 56' \frac{1}{2}$; so that it will constantly appear $3' \frac{1}{2}$ from its true Place, and seem so much less inclined to the Plain, that way towards which the Eye tends. That is, if AC is to AB (or AD) as 1000 to one, the Angle ABC will be $89^{\circ} 56' \frac{1}{2}$, and $ACB = 3' \frac{1}{2}$, and $BCD = 2 ACB = 7'$. So that according to this Supposition, the visible or apparent Place of the Object will be altered $7'$, if the Direction of the Eye's Motion is at one time contrary to what it is at another.

If the Earth revolve round the Sun annually, and the Velocity of Light were to the Velocity of the Earth's Motion in its Orbit (which I will at present suppose to be a Circle) as 1000 to one; then 'tis easy to conceive, that a Star really placed in the very Pole of the Ecliptick, would, to an Eye carried along with the Earth, seem to change its Place continually, and (neglecting the small Difference on the Account of the Earth's diurnal Revolution on its Axis) would seem to describe a Circle round that Pole, every Way distant therefrom $3' \frac{1}{2}$. So that its Longitude would be varied through all the Points of the Ecliptick every Year; but its Latitude would always remain the same. Its Right Ascension would also change, and its Declination, according to the different Situation of the Sun in respect to the equinoctial Points; and its apparent Distance from the North Pole of the Equator would be $7'$ less at the Autumnal, than at the Vernal Equinox.

The greatest Alteration of the Place of a Star in the Pole of the Ecliptick (or which in Effect amounts to the same, the Proportion between the Velocity of Light and the Earth's Motion in its Orbit) being known; it will not be difficult to find what would be the Difference upon this Account, between the true and apparent Place of any other Star at any time; and on the contrary, the Difference between the true and apparent Place being given, the Proportion between the Velocity of Light and the Earth's Motion in its Orbit may be found.

As I only observed the apparent Difference of Declination of the Stars, I shall not now take any farther Notice in what manner such a Cause as I have here supposed would occasion an Alteration in their apparent Places in other Respects; but, supposing the Earth to move equally in a Circle, it may be gathered from what hath been already said, that a Star which is neither in the Pole nor Plain of the Ecliptick, will seem to describe about its true Place a Figure, insensibly different from an Ellipse, whose Transverse Axis is at a Right-angle to the Circle of Longitude passing through the Star's true Place, and equal to the Diameter of the little Circle described by a Star (as was before supposed) in the Pole of the Ecliptick; and whose Conjugate Axis is to its Transverse Axis, as the *Sine* of the Star's Latitude to the *Radius*. And allowing that a Star by its apparent Motion does exactly describe such an Ellipse, it will be found, that if *A* be the Angle of Position (or the Angle at the Star made by two great Circles drawn from it, thro' the Poles of the Ecliptick and Equator) and *B* be another Angle, whose Tangent is to the Tangent of *A* as Radius to the Sine of the Latitude of the Star; then *B* will be equal to the Difference of Longitude between the Sun and the Star, when the true and apparent Declination of the Star are the same. And if the Sun's Longitude in the Ecliptick be reckoned from that Point, wherein it is when this happens; then the Difference between the true and apparent Declination of the Star (on Account of the Cause I am now considering) will be always as the Sine of the Sun's Longitude from thence. It will likewise be found that the greatest Difference of Declination that can be between the true and apparent Place of the Star, will be to the Semi-Transverse Axis of the Ellipse (or to the Semi-diameter of the little Circle described by a Star in the Pole of the Ecliptick) as the Sine of *A* to the Sine of *B*.

If the Star hath North Latitude, the Time, when its true and apparent Declination are the same, is before the Sun comes in Conjunction with or Opposition to it, if its Longitude be in the first or last Quadrant (*viz.* in the ascending Semi-circle) of the Ecliptick; and after them, if in the descending Semi-circle; and it will appear nearest to the North Pole of the Equator, at the Time of that *Maximum* (or when the greatest Difference between the true and apparent Declination happens) which precedes the Sun's Conjunction with the Star.

These Particulars being sufficient for my present Purpose, I shall not detain you with the Recital of any more, or with any farther Explication of these. It may be time enough to enlarge more upon this Head, when I give a Description of the Instruments, &c. if that be judged necessary to be done; and when I shall find, what I now advance, to be allowed of (as I flatter myself it will) as something more than a bare Hypothesis. I have purposely omitted some

some matters of no great Moment, and considered the Earth as moving in a Circle, and not an Ellipse, to avoid too perplexed a *Calculus*, which after all the Trouble of it would not sensibly differ from that which I make use of, especially in those Consequences which I shall at present draw from the foregoing Hypothesis.

This being premised, I shall now proceed to determine from the Observations, what the real Proportion is between the Velocity of Light and the Velocity of the Earth's annual Motion in its Orbit; upon Supposition that the *Phænomena* before mentioned do depend upon the Causes I have here assigned. But I must first let you know, that in all the Observations hereafter mentioned, I have made an Allowance for the Change of the Star's Declination on Account of the Precession of the Equinox, upon Supposition that the Alteration from this Cause is proportional to the Time, and regular through all the Parts of the Year. I have deduced the real annual Alteration of Declination of each Star from the Observations themselves; and I the rather choose to depend upon them in this Article, because all which I have yet made, concur to prove, that the Stars near the Equinoctial Colure, change their Declination at this time $1''\frac{1}{2}$ or $2''$ in a Year more than they would do if the Precession was only $50''$, as is now generally supposed. I have likewise met with some small Varieties in the Declination of other Stars in different Years, which do not seem to proceed from the same Cause, particularly in those that are near the solstitial Colure, which on the contrary have altered their Declination less than they ought, if the Precession was $50''$. But whether these small Alterations proceed from a regular Cause, or are occasioned by any Change in the Materials, &c. of my Instrument, I am not yet able fully to determine. However, I thought it might not be amiss just to mention to you how I have endeavoured to allow for them, though the Result would have been nearly the same, if I had not considered them at all. What that is, I will shew, first from the Observations of γ *Draconis*, which was found to be $39''$ more Southerly in the Beginning of *March*, than in *September*.

From what hath been premised, it will appear that the greatest Alteration of the apparent Declination of γ *Draconis*, on Account of the successive Propagation of Light, would be to the Diameter of the little Circle which a Star (as was before remarked) would seem to describe about the Pole of the Ecliptick, as $39''$ to $40',4$. The half of this is the Angle A C B (as represented in the *Fig.*) This therefore being $20'',2$, A C will be to A B, that is, the Velocity of Light to the Velocity of the Eye (which in this Case may be supposed the same as the Velocity of the Earth's annual Motion in its Orbit) as 10210 to One, from whence it would follow, that Light moves, or is propagated as far as from the Sun to the Earth in $8' 12''$.

It is well known, that Mr. *Romer*, who first attempted to account for an apparent Inequality in the Times of the Eclipses of *Jupiter's* Satellites, by the Hypothesis of the progressive Motion of Light, supposed that it spent about 11 Minutes of Time in its Passage from the Sun to us : but it hath since been concluded by others from the like Eclipses, that it is propagated as far in about 7 Minutes. The Velocity of Light therefore deduced from the foregoing Hypothesis, is as it were a *Mean* betwixt what had at different times been determined from the Eclipses of *Jupiter's* Satellites.

These different Methods of finding the Velocity of Light thus agreeing in the Result, we may reasonably conclude, not only that these *Phænomena* are owing to the Causes to which they have been ascribed ; but also that Light is propagated (in the same *Medium*) with the same Velocity after it hath been reflected as before : for this will be the Consequence, if we allow that the Light of the Sun is propagated with the same Velocity, before it is reflected, as the Light of the *Fix'd Stars*. And I imagine this will scarce be questioned, if it can be made appear that the Velocity of the Light of all the *Fix'd Stars* is equal, and that their Light moves or is propagated through equal Spaces in equal Times, at all Distances from them : both which Points (as I apprehend) are sufficiently proved from the apparent Alteration of the Declination of Stars of different Lustre ; for that is not sensibly different in such Stars as seem near together, though they appear of very different Magnitudes. And whatever their Situations are (if I proceed according to the foregoing Hypothesis) I find the same Velocity of Light from my Observations of small Stars of the fifth or sixth, as from those of the second and third Magnitude, which in all probability are placed at very different Distances from us. The small Star, for Example, before spoken of, that is almost opposite to γ *Draconis* (being the 35th *Camelopard. Hevelii* in Mr. *Flamsteed's* Catalogue) was 19" more Northerly about the Beginning of *March* than in *September*. Whence I conclude, according to my Hypothesis, that the Diameter of the little Circle described by a Star in the Pole of the *Ecliptick* would be 40", 2.

The last Star of the great Bear's-tail of the 2^d Magnitude (marked η by *Bayer*) was 36" more Southerly about the Middle of *January* than in *July*. Hence the *Maximum*, or greatest Alteration of Declination of a Star in the Pole of the *Ecliptick* would be 40", 4, exactly the same as was before found from the Observations of γ *Draconis*.

The Star of the 5th Magnitude in the Head of *Perseus* marked τ by *Bayer*, was 25" more Northerly about the End of *December* than on the 29th of *July* following. Hence the *Maximum* would be 41". This Star is not bright enough to be seen as it
passes

passes over my Zenith about the End of *June*, when it should be according to the Hypothesis farthest South. But because I can more certainly depend upon the greatest Alteration of Declination of those Stars, which I have frequently observed about the Times, when they become stationary, with respect to the Motion I am now considering; I will set down a few more Instances of such, from which you may be able to judge how near it may be possible from these Observations, to determine with what Velocity Light is propagated.

α *Persei Bayero* was 23'' more Northerly at the beginning of *January* than in *July*. Hence the *Maximum* would be 40'', 2.

α *Cassiopeæ* was 34'' more Northerly about the End of *December* than in *June*. Hence the *Maximum* would be 40'', 8.

β *Draconis* was 39'' more Northerly in the beginning of *September* than in *March*; hence the *Maximum* would be 40'', 2.

Capella was about 16'' more Southerly in *August* than in *February*; hence the *Maximum* would be about 40''. But this Star being farther from my Zenith than those I have before made use of, I cannot so well depend upon my Observations of it, as of the others; because I meet with some small Alterations of its Declination that do not seem to proceed from the Cause I am now considering.

I have compared the Observations of several other Stars, and they all conspire to prove that the *Maximum* is about 40'' or 41''. I will therefore suppose that it is 40'' $\frac{1}{2}$ or (which amounts to the same) that Light moves, or is propagated as far as from the Sun to us in 8' 13''. The near Agreement which I met with among my Observations induces me to think, that the *Maximum* (as I have here fixed it) cannot differ so much as a Second from the Truth, and therefore it is probable that the Time which Light spends in passing from the Sun to us, may be determined by these Observations within 5'' or 10''; which is such a Degree of exactness as we can never hope to attain from the Eclipses of *Jupiter's* Satellites.

Having thus found the *Maximum*, or what the greatest Alteration of Declination would be in a Star placed in the Pole of the Ecliptick, I will now deduce from it (according to the foregoing Hypothesis) the Alteration of Declination in one or two Stars, at such times as they were actually observed, in order to see how the Hypothesis will correspond with the *Phænomena* through all the Parts of the Year.

It would be too tedious to set down the whole Series of my Observations; I will therefore make Choice only of such as are most proper for my present Purpose, and will begin with those of γ *Draconis*.

This Star appeared farthest North about *September* 7th, 1727, as it ought to have done according to my Hypothesis. The following.

lowing Table shews how much more Southerly the Star was found to be by Observation in several Parts of the Year, and likewise how much more Southerly it ought to be according to the Hypothesis.

1727.			1728.		
	D. "	The Difference of Declination by the Hypothesis.		D. "	The Difference of Declination by the Hypothesis.
October 20	—	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	March —	24 37	38
November - 17	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	12	April - -	6 36	36 $\frac{1}{2}$
December - 6	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	May - -	6 28 $\frac{1}{2}$	29 $\frac{1}{2}$
— — 28	25	26	June - -	5 18 $\frac{1}{2}$	20
1728			— — 15	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	17
January - 24	34	34	July - -	3 11 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
February - 10	38	37	August - -	2 4	4
March - - 7	39	39	September - 6	0	0

Hence it appears, that the Hypothesis corresponds with the Observations of this Star through all Parts of the Year; for the small Differences between them seem to arise from the Uncertainty of the Observations, which is occasioned (as I imagine) chiefly by the tremulous or undulating Motion of the Air, and of the Vapours in it; which causes the Stars sometimes to dance to and fro, so much that it is difficult to judge when they are exactly on the Middle of the Wire that is fixed in the common Focus of the Glasses of the Telescope.

I must confess to you, that the Agreement of the Observations with each other, as well as with the Hypothesis, is much greater than I expected to find, before I had compared them; and it may possibly be thought to be too great, by those who have been used to Astronomical Observations, and know how difficult it is to make such as are in all respects exact. But if it would be any Satisfaction to such Persons (till I have an Opportunity of describing my Instrument and the manner of using it) I could assure them, that in above 70 Observations which I made of this Star in a Year, there is but one (and that is noted as very dubious on account of Clouds) which differs from the foregoing Hypothesis more than 2", and this does not differ 3".

This therefore being the Fact, I cannot but think it very probable, that the *Phænomena* proceed from the Cause I have assigned, since the foregoing Observations make it sufficiently evident, that the Effect of the real Cause, whatever it is, varies in this Star, in

in the same Proportion that it ought according to the Hypothesis.

But lest γ *Draconis* may be thought not so proper to shew the Proportion, in which the apparent Alteration of Declination is increased or diminished, as those Stars which lie near the Equinoctial Colure: I will give you also the Comparison between the Hypothesis and the Observations of η *Ursæ Majoris*, which was farthest South about the 17th Day of *January* 1728, agreeable to the Hypothesis. The following Table shews how much more Northerly it was found by Observation in several Parts of the Year, and also what the Difference should have been according to the Hypothesis.

1727.			1728.		
D."		The Difference of Declination by the Hypothesis.	D."		The Difference of Declination by the Hypothesis.
		The Difference of Declination by Observation.			The Difference of Declination by Observation.
<i>September</i>	- 14	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	28 $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>April</i> - -	16 18 $\frac{1}{2}$
—	24	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>May</i> - -	5 24 $\frac{1}{2}$
<i>October</i>	—	16 19 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>June</i> - -	5 32
<i>November</i>	- 11	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	— 25 35
<i>December</i>	- 14	4	3	<i>July</i> - -	17 36
1728					
<i>February</i>	- 17	2	3	<i>August</i> - -	2 35
<i>March</i> - -	21	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>September</i>	- 20 26 $\frac{1}{2}$

I find upon Examination, that the Hypothesis agrees altogether as exactly with the Observations of this Star, as the former; for in about 50 that were made of it in a Year, I do not meet with a Difference of so much as 2", except in one, which is mark'd as doubtful on Account of the Undulation of the Air, &c. And this does not differ 3" from the Hypothesis.

The Agreement between the Hypothesis and the Observations of this Star is the more to be regarded, since it proves that the Alteration of Declination, on account of the Precession of the Equinox, is (as I before supposed) regular thro' all Parts of the Year; so far at least, as not to occasion a Difference great enough to be discovered with this Instrument. It likewise proves the other part of my former Supposition, viz. that the annual Alteration of Declination in Stars near the Equinoctial Colure, is at this Time greater than a Precession of 50" would occasion: for this Star was 20" more Southerly in *September* 1728, than in *September* 1727, that is, about 2" more than it would have been, if the Precession was

but 50". But I may hereafter, perhaps, be better able to determine this Point, from my Observations of those Stars that lie near the Equinoctial Colure, at about the same Distance from the North Pole of the Equator, and nearly opposite in right Ascension.

I think it needless to give you the Comparison between the Hypothesis and the Observations of any more Stars; since the Agreement in the foregoing is a kind of Demonstration (whether it be allowed that I have discovered the real Cause of the *Phænomena* or not;) that the Hypothesis gives at least the true Law of the Variation of Declination in different Stars, with Respect to their different Situations and Aspects with the Sun. And if this is the Case, it must be granted, that the Parallax of the Fix'd Stars is much smaller, than hath been hitherto supposed by those, who have pretended to deduce it from their Observations. I believe, that I may venture to say, that in either of the two Stars last mentioned, it does not amount to 2". I am of Opinion, that if it were 1", I should have perceived it, in the great number of Observations that I made, especially of γ *Draconis*; which agreeing with the Hypothesis (without allowing any thing for Parallax) nearly as well when the Sun was in Conjunction with, as in Opposition to, this Star, it seems very probable that the Parallax of it is not so great as one single Second; and consequently that it is above 400000 times farther from us than the Sun.

P. S. As to the Observations of Dr. Hook, I must own that before Mr. Molyneux's Instrument was erected, I had no small Opinion of their Correctness; the Length of his Telescope and the Care he pretends to have taken in making them exact, having been strong Inducements with me to think them so. And since I have been convinced both from Mr. Molyneux's Observations and my own, that the Doctor's are really very far from being either exact or agreeable to the *Phænomena*; I am greatly at a Loss how to account for it. I cannot well conceive that an Instrument of the Length of 36 Feet, constructed in the Manner he describes his, could have been liable to an Error of near 30" (which was doubtless the Case) if rectified with so much Care as he represents.

The Observations of Mr. Flamsteed of the different Distances of the Pole Star from the Pole at different Times of the Year, which were through Mistake looked upon by some as a Proof of the annual Parallax of it, seem to have been made with much greater Care than those of Dr. Hook. For though they do not all exactly correspond with each other, yet from the whole, Mr. Flamsteed concluded that the Star was 35", 40", or 45" nearer the Pole in December than in May or July: and according to my Hypothesis it ought to appear 40" nearer in December than in June. The Agreement therefore of the Observations with the Hypothesis is greater.

greater than could reasonably be expected, considering the *Radius* of the Instrument, and the Manner in which it was constructed.

IV. In the *Memoires* of the *Royal Academy* of *Paris*, for the Year 1717. there is one very remarkable Essay, by Mr. *Cassini*, concerning the *Annual Parallax* of the *Fix'd Stars*, and particularly of *Sirius*; and in Conclusion, he determines the Diameter of *Sirius* to be as much bigger than that of the *Sun*, as the *Sun's* is greater than that of the *Earth*, which he supposes to be 100 times: And the Distance from the *Sun* to the *Earth* being certainly about 100 Diameters of the *Sun*, it will follow, that the Globe of *Sirius* must be a Sphere, whose Diameter must equal the Distance between the *Earth* and *Sun*.

Mr. Cassini's
Essay on the
Parallax and
Magnitude of
Sirius consider-
ed by Dr. Hal-
ley. N^o 364.
p. 1.

To prove this, he tells us that he made use of an excellent Telescope of 34 *French* Feet, or 36 *English*, leaving an Aperture of but an Inch and half, to take off the spurious Rays of the *Star*, which then appeared round, and sufficiently well defined; and comparing his body to that of *Jupiter*, which he says, was then 50 Seconds Diameter, he found that the Diameter of *Jupiter* was ten times greater than that of the *Star*, which by consequence was seen under an Angle of about 5 Seconds; which is his first Position.

Then he tells us, that to make the Observations of the Parallax of this *Star* with all the exactness possible, he employed a Telescope of three Foot, in a Copper Tube, having fixed in the common *Focus* of the two Glasses, four Threads crossing one another in the Center, under Angles of 45 Degrees. This Tube he firmly fix'd to the Plain of a *Mural Arch*, which had been for above 30 Years immoveably cemented to the Wall of the *Royal Observatory*, so that there was no fear of its settling any further in the Space of one Year; besides, that it was easy to perceive if any such Alteration should happen to it.

Having therefore fix'd his three Foot Tube, as above, so that, about the Beginning of *April*, 1714. *New Stile*, the *Star* being exactly in the *Meridian*, past over the Center of the Tube, he observed that on the 20th of *April* the *Star* touched the Horizontal Thread with its under Edge, being apparently all above it, in the inverting Tube, but really below. On the 15th of *May*, and 6th of *June*, it past again by the Center. On *June* the 27th it appeared a little under, and on *July* the 9th it was found to touch the under Part of the Thread. On *October* the 5th it again past by the Center; but on *December* the 29th, it touched the upper Part of the Thread. *January* the 18th, 1715. being the coldest Day of that Winter, it past exactly by the Center; and on the 27th of *March*, and the 1st of *April*, it almost touched the upper Side of

The Parallax and Magnitude of Sirius considered.

the Horizontal Thread, from which it seem'd a little separated But on *June* the 7th, it past a little under the Center ; and on *June* the 29th, the *Sun* being then in conjunction with *Sirius*, it past under the Thread, so as to touch it with its upper Edge. Whence it appears, that in the Space of the whole Year, there had been no other variation of the *Meridian* Altitude of *Sirius*, than the Breadth of the Thread, which appear'd equal to the Diameter of the Star, which he takes to be five, or at most six Seconds.

Supposing this to be so, he then shews that the whole Diameter of the annual Orb is to the Distance of *Sirius*, as the Sine of 6" to the Sine of $39^{\circ} 33'$ the Latitude of the Star, whence the aforefaid immense Magnitude of the Body thereof, is a necessary Consequence.

But before this obtain a full Assent, it may not perhaps be amiss to enquire whether the suppos'd visible Diameter of *Sirius*, were not an Optick Fallacy, occasioned by the great Contraction of the *Aperture* of the *Object Glass*: For we all know that the Diameters of *Aldebaran* and *Spica Virginis*, are so small, that when they happen to immerge on the dark Limb of the *Moon*, they are so far from losing their Light gradually, as they must do were they of any sensible Magnitude, that they vanish at once with their utmost Lustre ; and emerge likewise in a Moment, not small at first, but at once appear with their full Light, even though the Emerision happen very near the *Cusp* ; where, if they were four Seconds in Diameter, they would be many Seconds of Time in getting entirely separated from the Limb. But the contrary appears to all those, that have observed the Occultations of these bright Stars. And though *Sirius* be bigger than either of them, yet he is by far less than two of them ; and consequently his Diameter to theirs is less than the Square Root of 2 to 1, or than 14 to 10 ; whence, in Mr. *Cassini's* excellent 36 Foot Glass, those Stars ought to be about four Seconds in Diameter ; and they would undoubtedly appear so, if view'd after the same manner ; whereas we are *aliunde* certain, that they are less than one single Second in Diameter. The great strength of their native Light, forming the resemblance of a Body, when it is nothing else but the spissitude of their Rays.

As to the other Part of the Argument, that the Alteration of the Declination of *Sirius*, on the Score of the Access of the Earth in *December*, and its Recess in *June*, amounts to 6 Seconds ; I can only remark, that, besides that a *Radius* of 3 Feet, as it seems that made use of was no more, is somewhat too small for so extremely nice an Observation, 6" being subtended by the $\frac{1}{1000}$ Part of an Inch, some of the Observations before recited do plainly shew, that the *Refraction* of the *Medium* did intermix with those Differences that might be occasioned by the *Parallax*.

But

But the principal Objection against the Conclusion of this Argument, seems to be, that the Meridian altitude of *Sirius* at *Paris* being under 25 Degrees, the ordinary Refraction of the Star is 1' 55" or 115 Seconds; and the Barometer rising and falling above two Inches in Thirty, shews that the *Density* of the *Air*, on that score, may be a 15th Part more at one time than another. Whence the Refractions being always proportional to the *Density* of the *Medium*, as we have all seen it often demonstrated by Mr. *Hawksbee*, both in *Vacuo*, and in a *doubly* and *trebly condensed Air*, it is plain that in that Altitude the Refraction of a Star may differ about 7 or 8 Seconds, or the 15th Part of 115", which is more than the whole *Parallax* supposed to have been observed.

It were to be wish'd that Mr. *Cassini* would please to try this Matter by the *Lucida Lyræ*, instead of *Sirius*, which, though somewhat less than him, is as near to the *Solstitial Colure*, and has much greater Latitude, being but 28 *grad.* from the *Pole* of the *Ecliptick*, whence its *Parallax* would be so much greater, and being at *Paris* within 10 *grad.* of the *Zenith*, the grand Objection of the difference of Refraction, would be almost wholly removed.

V. We are greatly obliged to the late Signior *Cassini* for his Thought of applying Threads at half Right Angles in the common *Focus* of a Telescope, to determine thereby the Differences of Right Ascension and Declination of any two Stars, whose situation is such, that by their diurnal Motion they follow each other thro' the Aperture of the Telescope, so fixt as that the first of them may pass over the Centre of the Glass, and move exactly along one of the Threads, whilst the interval of Time between the Transit thereof, and that of the following Star, is exactly measured by a *Pendulum* Clock well adjusted to the mean Motion of the Sun, or else to the Revolution of the fix'd Stars, whereby the Difference of Right Ascension is given; as is the Difference of Declination, by the time the following Star takes to pass from one diagonal Thread to the other.

*Remarks upon
Observations,
by Cross-Hairs
in a Telescope,
by Dr. Halley.
Nº 366. p. 113.*

This manner of observing being long since published, will not need any further Explication; but it may not be amiss to say something of the *Sufficiency* thereof, and of the *Exactness* of which an Instrument of so little Charge and *Apparatus* is capable; especially being at this time obliged to make use of it and the Micrometer only, for my Observations.

I need not mention with what exactness Dr. *Pound*, and his Nephew Mr. *Bradley* did, myself being present, in the last Opposition of the Sun and *Mars*, this way demonstrate the extream Minuteness of the Sun's *Parallax*, and that it was not more than 12", nor less than 9", upon many repeated Trials, it having been soon after the time laid before the Society. But being mindful that in *October* next,

next, *Mars* would be again in Opposition to the Sun, about the tenth Degree of *Taurus*, but would not come very near any fixt Star that has a Place in Mr. *Flamsteed's* Catalogue ; I was solicitous to see if there were any Telescopic Stars to which he would very nearly approach ; and on the 28th of *February* last, the Heavens being very serene and clear in the Evening, and *Venus* having nearly the Declination in which *Mars* will move in *October* next, I fixt my Telescope on her, at 7h. 28' equal time, and noted the Moment she pass'd over the Center of my Glass, or rather the common intersection of the four cross Hairs ; and in half an Hour's time I noted eight very conspicuous Stars, four of which being within the compass of one Degree, fell very nearly in the said way of *Mars*, and from the Intervals of Time, I then observed, with their difference of Declination from *Venus*, I determined their Right Ascensions and Declinations, as well as her Place from my Tables, (which by Observation I found at this time needed no correction) would allow me ; they all falling between the ninth and tenth Degree of *Taurus*, with very little Latitude. But what confirm'd me that all was right, was, that on *Tuesday* last, *March* 21, *Mercury* appearing very fair, and newly past his greatest Elongation, I found by *Senex's* Zodiack that he was nearly in the same Parallel that *Venus* had before described ; and though the Brightness of the *Crepusculum* effaced the smaller Stars, yet in a quarter of an Hour I had one past $10^{\circ} \frac{1}{4}$ more Southerly than the Planet, which in less than 3' of Time was succeeded by another, which was but one Minute more Northerly than the former ; when after an interval of about 14 Minutes of time, in which I was surpris'd to find the Sky so void of Stars, the four before mentioned Stars past successively over my Glass, with the same interval of Time in which I had seen them follow one another, on the 28th of *February* ; whereupon I was desirous to try, whether, if the Place of *Mercury* in my Tables were assumed, the same Right Ascensions and Declinations of those Stars would be deduced from him, as from *Venus* ; and to my great Satisfaction, I found on trial by an exact *Calculus*, that I had the same Right Ascensions now as before, in none of the four differing fully half a Minute, so that these Stars may securely be added to the Catalogue, and the Appulse of *Mars* to them be observed in very long Telescopes, in *October* next, to a further ascertaining the immense Distance between the Sun and Earth.

Hence it will also appear that our *Mercurial* Numbers are, at least at this time, and in this Part of his Orb, not less exact than those of *Venus*. And whereas this Planet scarce ever appears with us out of the Sun's Beams, and always low, and therefore under great Refraction ; this way of observing takes off all the uncertainty that accrues therefrom ; and when once the *Zodiack* shall be

completed with the Stars that are wanting to fill up the vacant Places, it will be easy at any time, by this method, to observe *Mercury* or a *Comet* within the Sun's Beams, with the same Certainty, as if it were remote, and out of the Neighbourhood of the Horizon, where the different Vapours that lie near the Earth, render the Appearances of the Stars somewhat dubious upon the Account of the irregular Refractions.

March 23. 1721.

VI. Were the *Medium* of our *Air* much more in Quantity, or the Force of *Gravity* much greater than it is, or in a Word, were the Refractive Power of the *Air* much more sensible than we find it, nothing could have been a greater Impediment to Discoveries in Astronomy: For all Objects appearing by Refraction higher than really they are, till such times as the Laws and Quantity of that Refraction had been ascertained, it would have been impossible to have been secure of the true observed Place of any Cœlestial Object. But as it falls out to be so little, that none but nice Instruments can perceive its Effects, it was not discovered to be at all, till *Bernard Walther's* time, about the Year 1500; nor brought to any sort of Rule till *Tycho Brahe*; nor ascertained, till our worthy President made the first accurate Table thereof: The Curve which a Beam of *Light* describes, as it approaches the *Earth*, being one of the most perplex'd and intricate that can well be proposed, as Dr. *Brook Taylor* in the last Proposition of his *Methodus Incrementorum* has made it evident.

Remarks on the
Astronomical
Allowances to
be made for the
Refraction of
the Air, with
an accurate
Table of Re-
fractions. N^o
368. p. 169.

By this Table it follows that the *ratio* of the Sine of the Angle of Incidence to that of the Refracted Angle, encreasing as the Beam approaches, makes a very notable difference in the Place of an Object near the Horizon: but in Objects that are much elevated, the Refractions become small, and their Differences scarce exceed a Second *per Degree*; so that they are sufficiently the same, as if the Incident and Refracted Angles were on the Surface of a Sphere of Air of the same uniform Density close adjoining to the Eye.

When therefore the Stars are twenty degrees or upwards elevated above the Horizon, we may take it for granted, without sensible Error, that the Sines of the true and apparent Distances from the *Vertex*, are in the same constant *ratio*. Hence it will appear that the Distances of all the Stars are seen less than they really are, in whatever position they are taken, and that not less than a Second *per Degree* of the distance; that is, a Distance of 30 Degrees, for Example, is contracted at least so many Seconds, and one of 60 gr. no less than a Minute, if the Distances be taken by an Instrument that is truly divided. So that when Mr. *Hevelius*, to shew the exactness of his Observations, brings eight Distances, as taken by his *Sextant*, which exactly compleat the Circle,

Circle, both in Longitude and Right Ascension; the Consequence is really quite opposite to his Design: for if those distances were the true ones, they being all contracted by appearing through a refracting *Medium*, the Sum of the eight Differences of both Longitude and Right Ascension, ought to fall short of a whole Circle or 360 Degrees by at least six Minutes; so that I am inclined to believe that the sixty Degrees of Mr. *Hevelius*'s Sextant wanted about a Minute of its true quantity.

Such an allowance as this may perhaps be a proper Expedient to avoid accounting for Refraction in cœlestial Observations, provided the Objects be nearly parallel to the Horizon, or at a good height above it. For all distances of Stars are contracted by Refraction, when they are parallel to the Horizon, by the same constant quantity, be they high or low, that is, by about one Second *per* Degree; the Chords of the Arches of the real and visible distances being always in the same *ratio* as is the Sine of the Angle of Incidence to that of the refracted Angle.

And this is the case wherein the *Refraction* of the *Air* does least affect the Distances of the *Stars*, which Distances are still more and more contracted, as they are nearer to a perpendicular Situation: So that a Distance, for Example, of thirty Degrees loses but half a Minute in a horizontal Site; but if the one Star be 20 Degrees high, and the other fifty, it will be lessened by above three times as much, or by 1 Minute 41 Seconds. If the one be 30 and the other 60 Degrees high, the same Distance will appear less than 30 Degrees by about one Minute; the Difference still decreasing as the Objects are more elevated above the Horizon. But in all cases to account for the effect of the *Refraction* upon the Distances of the Stars, requires, besides some Trigonometrical Work, the help of the aforementioned Table, which I here subjoin for the use of the Curious, such as I long since received it from its Great Author; it having never yet, that I know of, been made publick.

*Tabula Refractionum Siderum ad Altitudines
apparentes.*

Alt. Appar. deg. m.	Refrac- tio. m. sec.	Alt. Appar. deg.	Refrac. tio. m. sec.	Alt. Appar. deg.	Refrac- tio. m. sec.
0 0	33 45	16	3 4	46	0 52
0 15	30 24	17	2 53	47	0 50
0 30	27 35	18	2 43	48	0 48
0 45	25 11	19	2 34	49	0 47
1 0	23 7	20	2 26	50	0 45
1 15	21 20	21	2 18	51	0 44
1 30	19 46	22	2 11	52	0 42
1 45	18 22	23	2 5	53	0 40
2 0	17 8	24	1 59	54	0 39
2 30	15 2	25	1 54	55	0 38
3 0	13 20	26	1 49	56	0 36
3 30	11 57	27	1 44	57	0 35
4 0	10 48	28	1 40	58	0 34
4 30	9 50	29	1 36	59	0 32
5 0	9 2	30	1 32	60	0 31
5 30	8 21	31	1 28	61	0 30
6 0	7 45	32	1 25	62	0 28
6 30	7 14	33	1 22	63	0 27
7 0	6 47	34	1 19	64	0 26
7 30	6 22	35	1 16	65	0 25
8 0	6 0	36	1 13	66	0 24
8 30	5 40	37	1 11	67	0 23
9 0	5 22	38	1 8	68	0 22
9 30	5 6	39	1 6	69	0 21
10 0	4 52	40	1 4	70	0 20
11 0	4 27	41	1 2	71	0 19
12 0	4 5	42	1 0	72	0 18
13 0	3 47	43	0 58	73	0 17
14 0	3 31	44	0 56	74	0 16
15 0	3 17	45	0 54	75	0 15

On the Places
of the Planets
determin'd by
their Appulses
to the Fix'd
Stars, by Dr.
Halley. N^o
369. p. 209.

VII. No Cœlestial Observations are so capable of perfect Exactness, as the near Appulses of the Moon and Planets to the Fixed Stars; for though the Places of the Stars have not as yet attained an ultimate Precision, yet these Sorts of Observations are ever good, and the Places of the Planets are hereby ascertain'd, in Proportion to the Correctness of the Catalogues that may hereafter be made: But the ordinary Number of the Stars, with which the Planets may be thus compared, being small, the Opportunities of observing are consequently rare: Whence appears the great Use of a full Catalogue of Telescopical Stars, within the Limits of the Zodiack; viz. that thereby these Opportunities may be more frequent: And wherever such Observations have formerly been made to these small Stars, we may be enabled to find them out, and by determining their Places, to be certain of the Places of the Planets also: Of which I have given a notable Instance* in finding the Place of the great Comet of 1680, in its first Appearance, even before it had a Tail visible to the naked Eye.

Since the *Royal Observatory at Greenwich* has been put under my Care, I have endeavour'd to put myself into a Condition to supply the many and great Vacancies to be met with in the present Zodiack; and particularly I have sought out and settled the Places of two Telescopick Stars, to one of which, *Jupiter* was observed to apply by *Galileo* at the Beginning of *March* 1610, *New Stile*, and which is the very first Observation of that kind that was made with the Telescope†.

On the 28th of *February*, one Hour after Sun-set, a small Fix'd Star was in Conjunction with the fourth Satellite, being then Eastwards of the Planet. The next Day, *Mart.* 1^o. at the same Hour, the Center of Υ was in the Angle of an equilateral Triangle with the fourth Satellite and the Star: And again, *March* 2^o. *Jupiter* being retrograde, had past the Conjunction of the Star, and a Line from the Star, perpendicular to that of the Satellites, fell on the first Satellite then two Minutes to the West of the Planet, and in Latitude the Star was more Southerly than the Satellite eight Minutes. This Star, by the Direction of the Place of *Jupiter* at that Time, I found out, and, by comparing it with others in the Catalogue, having nearly the same Declination, I settled its Place in Π 13^o 24' $\frac{1}{2}$ to the Time of the *British Catalogue*, 1690, with 0^o 25' South Latitude.

* *Philos. Transact.* N^o 342.

† *Nuncius Syder*, pag. 27. *Edit. prin.* 1610.

Another remarkable Observation of *Saturn* is recorded in *Riccioli**, said to have been made at *Modena* by the Marquis *Malvazzo*, on *July 3^d N. S. 1662*, when the Eastern *Ansa* of *Saturn* touched a Fix'd Star. By the then Place of *Saturn*, I look'd out for this Star, to which *Saturn* is at this time very near, and after the same Manner, I settled its Place *ineunte Anno 1690*, in $29^{\circ} 34'$ of *Scorpio*, with $2^{\circ} 0' \frac{1}{2}$ North Latitude. By this it will appear, how defective the observed Place of *Saturn* is stated in *Riccioli*, there being above 7 Minutes erred in the Latitude thereof.

Eclipses of the S U N.

Phases.	Tempora.	VIII. I.]
	<i>b</i> ' "	
Eclipsin jam inceptam vidi.	I 29 16	An Eclipse of the Sun Nov. 27 1722. P. M. at Green- wich, by Dr. Halley. N ^o 374. p. 197.
Distantia Cuspidum $7' 4''$, unde pars deficiens $0' 47''$ ac initium verum $1^h 28' 58''$	I 31 6	
Distantia Cuspidum $10' 50''$	I 34 18	
Repet. $16' 20''$	I 42 28	
Inclinatio Cuspidum ad dextras $44^{\circ} 30'$	I 43 26	
Partes lucidæ residuæ $17' 20''$	2 32 37	
Repet. in med. Eclipsis proxime $17' 9''$	2 40 16	
Inclinatio ad sinistras $19^{\circ} 0'$	3 28 45	
Distantia Cuspidum $15' 21''$	3 31 45	
Repet. $10' 50''$	3 37 35	
Finis Eclipsæ dubius, ob limbum Solis asperum & undulantem nec sat bene definitum.	3 43 25	
Certe defierat Eclipsis.	3 43 45	

Phases.	Apparent Times. P. M.	2.]
	<i>b</i> ' "	
The Beginning of the Eclipse.	I 28 38	The same in Fleet-street, London, by Mr. G. Gra- ham. N ^o 374. p. 198.
The Cusps parallel to the Horizon, by Estimation.	2 29 34	
The End of the Eclipse.	3 43 22	
The Duration.	2 14 44	
The Quantity eclipsed.	5 Dig. 716	
	1000	

* Astron. Reform. pag. 286.

I had very correct Observations both of the Sun and Stars, the 26th, 27th, and 28th, for determining the exact Time by my Clock.

For some Minutes before the Eclipse began, I observ'd the Sun with a Telescope of 12 Foot, furnished with a Micrometer; keeping that Part of the Limb in the middle of the Glafs, where I expected the Moon first to touch, and in less than four Seconds of Time, from the Moment I judged the Eclipse begun, it was so considerably advanc'd, that I cannot doubt of having the Beginning to less than three Seconds. I believe the exact Time of ending was within the same Limit, notwithstanding that the Undulation of the Limb was then much greater than at the Beginning. The Parts eclipsed, measured with the Micrometer, at the Time of the greatest Obscuration, were 927 such Parts as the Sun's Vertical Diameter contained 1946; which was taken a little before the Beginning of the Eclipse.

By this Observation, the Beginning differ'd not $2'\frac{1}{2}$, and the End not $\frac{1}{2}$ a Minute from Dr. Halley's Calculus.

N. B. *The same Eclipse was observ'd by Mr. Hawkins at Wakefield in Yorkshire, to begin at 1^h. 21^m. P. M. and to end 3^h. 30' 3". The Sun's Diameter was obscured somewhat more than 5 Digits.*

At Cambridge
in N. Engl.
Mr. T. Robie.
N^o 382. p. 68.

3.]	b.	'		
	7	27		Morn. I saw the Sun rise Eclipsed, on its supreme Vertex to the South, about 4 Dig. tho' some on the Top of the new College saw it 2' or 3' before. The Sun's true rising this Morn. was 7 ^h . 30', hence the Refraction is about 6' and so I have often observed it. From this time, till about 8 ^h . 30' or 40' I saw no more of the Sun, but then I judge it was eclipsed 6 Dig. or more.
	b.	'	"	
	8	55	15	The Sun was eclipsed $4\frac{1}{4}$ Dig. nearest.
	9	00	16	4. Dig. $\frac{1}{2}$.
	9	19	45	A little Spot in the Sun emerged.
	9	25	45	I saw the Moon go off the Sun.
	9	25	45	Mr. Danforth in a Room just by me saw the Shadow go off the Paper about 30° from its lower Vertex to the East.
	9	25	20	Mr. Appleton saw the Shadow go off the Paper fix'd to the College Brass Quadrant at his House.
	9	26		Mr. Owen Harris, an ingenious Schoolmaster in Boston, says he observed the End at about 26' p. 9.

By the second Observation the Sun's Diameter was to the Moon's as 1000 to 972 ; by the third, as 1000 to 975. At *Boston* the Eclipse was observed, allowing for its Distance, as I observed it at the College. And at *Barnstable*, on *Cape Cod*, there was but a little left of the Sun, and nearer the Head of the Cape there was a Ring of Light quite round the Moon.

The Telescope I made my Observations by is 24 Feet long. The Telescope that Mr. *Danforth* used, thro' which the Rays were transmitted, was 8 Feet, and the Brass Quadrant the very same Dr. *Halley* used at *St. Helena*. If I have been guilty of any Mistake pardon me, and if, with ease, you could tell me where the Shadow would pass off *America*, I should be glad, for I made it to be about *Cape Cod*. Taking its Latitude to be 40° North, or 40° 10', and East from the College 10' or 15' I forget which.

Temp. appar.			Phases.	Observata.
H	'	"	Dig. Obscur.	
5	25	25		Initium defectus hoc tempore nullum apparebat: tum post tempus hoc, ingruerunt densæ nubes.
	29	5	1	
	31	48		Tegitur maxima solaris Macula inter duas minores sita.
	34	27	2	
	40	43	3	
	44	20	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	47	15	4	
	48	12	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	
	49	00		Crescebat certe adhuc Obumbratio in Solari disco, ut trans nubes apparebat: mox vero cum densiores fierent nubes, atque Sol ad Finitorem properabat, nihil quicquam amplius licuit observare.

[IX. 1.]

An Eclipse of the Sun Sept. 25. N.S. 1726, at Padua by Mr J. Polenus. N° 395. p. 157.

[IX. 2.]

At Lisbon by
F. J. Bapt.
Carboni.
N^o 400. p. 335.

2.] Cœlo, præter spem, clarissimo Deliquium hoc Ulyssipone conspeximus, ejusque finem tantum non vidimus; monte siquidem interjecto, delituit Sol uno circiter minuto temporis antequam plenè restitueretur. Telescopio usus sum pedum 8. Parisinorum, quod micrometro instruxeram accuratissimè elaborato. Nonnulla tamen observanti accesserunt incommoda, quibus præpedientibus, phases aliquot digitorum investigare, aut opportunè adnotare non licuit. Quas tamen observare datum est, eas sanè sensibili errore carere autumo; tum quòd in digitis Solaribus rectè dimetiendis nullam prætermissem diligentiam; tum quod correctionem temporis repetitis eo die Observationibus accuratissimè investigaverim.

Ne verò suo careat testimonio prædicta correctio, duas hîc apponam altitudines Solis, quarum alteram ante Eclipses initium, alteram sub ejus finem, Quadrante Astronomico trium pedum Parisinorum, deprehendi; & utraque sanè Observationi Meridianæ consentit, ejusdemque defectûs horologium arguit.

	H.	'	"
In Meridie vero, seu Apparenti indicabat horologium. — — — — }	11	58	34
Nempe deficiebat à Tempore vero — — — — }		1	26

	O	'	"
A Meridie; Altitudo vera centri Solis — — — — }	28	53	45
Ejusdem Declinatio Australis — — — — }		53	18
Altitudo Poli, ex pluribus Observationibus, certa, saltem quoad minuta prima — — — — }	38	42	0
Quibus datis invenitur per Trigonometriam arcus distantiae Solis à Meridiano — — — — }	59	49	36
	H.	'	"
Qui, si in tempus convertatur, dat — — — — }	3	23	18
Indicabat verò horologium — — — — }	3	21	48
Ergo à tempore vero deficiebat — — — — }		1	30

	O	'	"
Iterum, Altitudo vera centri Solis — — — — }	4	52	54
Ejusdem Declinatio Australis — — — — }		55	24
Altitudo Poli, ut supra — — — — }	38	42	0
Ex quibus denuò per Trigonometriam infertur arcus distantiae Solis à Meridiano — — — — }	82	59	40

Qui in tempus conversus dat	—	H.	'	"
Indicabat verò horologium	—	5	31	59
		5	30	26
Ac proinde à tempore vero deficiebat	—		1	33
Hanc igitur æquationem tempori horologii addidi, quò fieret tempus verum, seu apparens correctum, eoque usus sum in sequentibus Observationibus.				

Phases Immerſionum.						Temp. Ver.		
						H.	'	"
Incipit limbus Lunæ limbum Solarem perſtringere.						5	59	50
dub. —	—	—	—	—	—	4	5	10
I. Digitus latet	—	—	—	—	—	4	10	45
II. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	4	16	55
III. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	4	20	14
Dimidium quarti	—	—	—	—	—	4	23	48
IV. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	4	31	5
V. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	4	34	51
Dimidium ſexti	—	—	—	—	—	4	38	57
VI. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	4	47	57
VII. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	4	54	59
Dimidium octavi	—	—	—	—	—	4	58	30
Maximæ obſcurationis tempus, quantum ex						4	58	30
reliquis phaſibus colligi poteſt	—	—	—	—	—			
lig.								
VII. 45	Maximæ Obſcurationis Quantitas.							

Phaſes Emerſionum.						Temp. Ver.		
						H.	'	"
Dimidium ſeptimi digiti latet	—	—	—	—	—	5	13	40
VI. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	5	17	58
V. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	5	25	58
Dimidium quinti	—	—	—	—	—	5	29	43
Dimidium quarti	—	—	—	—	—	5	36	49
III. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	5	40	8
Dimidium tertii	—	—	—	—	—	5	43	14
II. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	5	46	10
Dimidium ſecundi	—	—	—	—	—	5	48	58
I. Digitus	—	—	—	—	—	5	51	40
Limbus Solis inferior montem ſtringit.	—	—	—	—	—	5	52	42
Sol totus deliteſcit, adhuc deficiens min. circiter						5	55	27
12. nempe $\frac{1}{3}$ unius digiti.	—	—	—	—	—			

H.	'	"	
5	55	27	Altitudo apparens montis, seu limbi superioris Solis, 57' 30", quæ correctâ, erit 34' 29"; ex his rursus subtractâ quantitate semidiametri Solaris 16' 4" remanebit, altitudo vera centri Solis, quando totus delituit 18' 25"; ex qua, infertur hora prædictæ altitudini respondens, nimirum — —
5	57	1	— Occasus Solis verus — —
6	0	0	— Sed apparens, propter refractionem, circ. —
5	56	50	Unde patet, finem Eclipsæ in nostro Hemispherio visibilem fuisse; contigit enim, quantum ex prædictis colligi potest, circiter 5 ^h 56' 50" — —

3.]

At Ingolstat,
by the Fathers
of the Societ.
of Jesus.
N^o 405. p. 558.

Temp.			Phases.
H	'	"	
5	17	52	Imago Solis per Helioscopium excepta in obscuro loco, cœptæ Eclipsæ initium præbet circa 46° $\frac{1}{2}$ a Nadir ad Boream.
5	19	24	Sol obscuratus $\frac{1}{10}$ unius digiti Telescop. 12 & 16 pedibus videtur.
5	23	30	Centrum maculæ Solis limbo propioris immergitur.
5	24	40	Centrum maculæ insignis.
5	26	36	Centrum maculæ tertiæ.
5	30	46	2 Digiti obscurati a Nadir in Bor. 39°
5	37	12	3 Dig. — — — 35 $\frac{1}{2}$
5	43	10	4 Dig. — — — 27
5	49	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Dig. circiter deficientem solem nubes furripuere.

Phases Micrometro dimensæ.

H.	'	"		Digit.
5	22	30	— — — —	1
	30	50	— — — —	2
	37	54	— — — —	3
	44	30	— — — —	4
	47	30	— — — —	4 33

Solis semidiameter sæpius micrometro dimensa exacte implebat 1'6 0'0.

X.] The Latitude of this Place, I found by several Observations with a Quadrant of four feet Radius to be $19^{\circ} 12' N$. On March 11, 1727. there happened an Eclipse of the Sun, whose greatest Obscuration here, was about $10\frac{1}{2}$ Digits. Having carefully adjusted the Pendulum Clock, and fix'd a Telescope to the Index of the foresaid Quadrant, I observ'd it to begin in about the S. E. by S. Part of the Sun's Disk.

An Eclipse of the Sun at Vera Cruz, March 11, 1727. by Mr. J. Harris. N^o 401. p. 388.

					Appar. Time		
					P. M.		
					H.		
The Beginning	—	—	—	—	0	49	$\frac{1}{2}$
Middle as near as we could judge.	—	—	—	—	2	30	
End about the N. N. E. part of his disk	—	—	—	—	3	59	$\frac{1}{2}$
					0		
The Sun's Altitude at					Beginning		
					67	53	
					End		
					28	34	

Comparing these Observations with my Calculation from Mr. Flamsteed's Tables, I judge *Vera Cruz* to lie $97^{\circ} 30'$ to the W. of the Meridian of those Tables.

XI.I.] In *Prædio*, quod est occidentalius nostro Collegio D. Antonii M. 4" hor. circiter, & cujus Latitudo Quadrante astronomico trium pedum explorata, est $38^{\circ} 42' 58''$, observavi hanc Eclipsim Telescopio pedum circiter 8, quod micrometro instruxeram ritè comparato. Initium infra horizontem celebratum est; jamque digitos circiter 4 deficiebat Sol, quando ex opposito monte primò emerfit. Sequentes tamen phasēs observari tantum potuere, reliquis fortuito eventu impeditis.

An Eclipse of the Sun on 15. Sept. 1727. NS. Near Lisbon, by F. J. Carbone. N^o 403. p. 471.

						Temp. A. M.		
Digiti	Phases Immerf.					H.	'	"
						Temp. Ver. corr.		
VI $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	5	55	8. dub.
VIII	—	—	—	—	—	6	10	54. dub.
VIII	m. i',	sec. 48"	max.	obsc.	—	6	13	29. circ.
			Emerf.					
VI $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	6	31	49
VI	—	—	—	—	—	6	35	23
V $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	6	38	45
V	—	—	—	—	—	6	41	57
IV $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	6	45	2
IV	—	—	—	—	—	6	47	59
III $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	6	50	49
III	—	—	—	—	—	6	53	34
II $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	6	56	16
II	—	—	—	—	—	6	58	54
I $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	7	1	28
I	—	—	—	—	—	7	3	59
$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	7	6	28
Finis	—	—	—	—	—	7	9	2 certiff.

Post finem Eclipses, statim horologium pendulo instructum, duplici Solis altitudine eodem quadrante astronomico observatâ, ad trutinam revocavi; inventamque correctionem, in phasibus superius adnotatis adhibui.

The same at 2.] Densioribus nubibus sæpius intercurrentibus, non plures Padua, by Sig. observari potuerunt Phases, quam eæ, quas subjeci.
J. Polenus.
N° 403. P. 479.

Temp. Ver.			Phases				Digit. Min.	
H.	'	"						
19.	3.	45.	—	—	—	—	0	10
	24.	12.	—	—	—	—	3	0
	41.	27.	—	—	—	—	4	30
20.	30.	45.	—	—	—	—	1	30
	38.	42.	—	—	—	—	Finis.	

3.] Horæ Minuta prima & secunda temporis veri post mediam *At Rome No.*
noctem, ex transitu solis rectificantur. Videram die præcedenti ma- *403. p. 473.*
culas plures in disco solis, apparere. Completa celeriter harum de-
lineatione, sequentes phases accurate adnotavi cum V. C. *Jo. Domi-*
nico Maraldi, directo in solem tubo optico, exceptâque in charta So- *Fig. 97.*
lis imagine.

Temp. Ver.			Phases.
H.	'	"	
7	0	0	Directo in solem Tubo optico, Eclipsim ex aliquot minutis horariis cepisse video.
7	2	17	Latent solaris disci tres digiti cum quadrante à Luna contacti. Intersectio discorum solis, & Lunæ incidit in gr. 5 & 95. numeratis à puncto, <i>A.</i> quod est in Figurâ inversâ 96. verticale. Macula <i>a</i> <i>Fig. 96.</i> est in plano Azimuthi per centrum Solis à Zenith ducti, & distat in semidiametro disci Solaris à centro versus peripheriam digiti $4\frac{3}{4}$, ut in figura 97. Etiam macula <i>e</i> in eodem ferè Azi- <i>Fig. 97.</i> mutho versatur.
7	21	47	Nunc spectantur à Luna contacti digiti Solaris disci $4\frac{1}{2}$. Intersectio discorum Solis, & Lunæ fit in gr. disci Solaris 10 & 111. ut antea à puncto <i>A</i> imaginis per Lævam respicientis numeratis.
7	24	0	Vestigium dilutioris maculæ <i>m</i> prope <i>b</i> sitæ Lunæ discum subit.
7	24	40	Macula <i>b</i> incipit perstringi à disco Lunæ.
7	25	11	Eadem macula <i>b</i> tota immergitur.
7	27	41	Initium maculæ <i>c</i> incipit subire discum Lunæ.
7	28	31	Eadem macula <i>c</i> tota jam occultatur.
7	29	10	Digitum Solaris diametri $5\frac{1}{2}$ latent.
7	31	9	Latent digiti $5\frac{3}{4}$. Intersectio discorum utriusque Luminaris fit in gr. 20, & 136.
7	38	45	Latent digiti 6. & gr. 31. atque 150 Solaris disci sunt puncta intersectionum cum Lunari.
7	40	58	Maculæ <i>d</i> Limbus prior à Lunæ circulo perstringitur.
7	41	45	Tota macula <i>d</i> jam latet.
7	43	15	Conteguntur Solis digiti $6\frac{1}{4}$. & intersectio discorum incidit in gr. 39 & 162.
7	45	26	Maculæ ferme Evanidæ <i>f</i> Limbus perstringitur ab incurfu Lunæ.

Fig. 96.

H.	'	"	
7	46	20	Tota macula <i>f</i> à Luna contegitur.
7	50	0	Latent digiti $6\frac{1}{4}$, & luminarium peripheriæ se interfecant in gr. 61 & 185.
8	0	12	Latent paulo minus quàm digiti sex, seu $5\frac{3}{8}$. interfecant sese disci in gr. 62. & 182.
8	2	25	Latent digiti $5\frac{3}{4}$, ex gr. 63 ad 183.
8	5	24	Latent digiti $5\frac{1}{4}$. Intersectio Luminarium disci in gr. Solaris 80 & 192.
8	8	32	Latent digiti 5. Intersectio in gr. $82\frac{1}{2}$, & $192\frac{1}{2}$.
8	11	50	Incipit emergere Limbus prior maculæ <i>b</i> .
8	12	38	Tota macula <i>b</i> extra Limbum Lunæ; & macula <i>n</i> eidem proxima simul exit.
8	14	46	Emergit etiam macula <i>m</i> vicina maculæ <i>b</i> .
8	16	34	Emergit quoque macula <i>l</i> eidem <i>b</i> proxima.
8	18	29	Macula <i>c</i> emergit.
8	22	38	Latent digiti $3\frac{1}{2}$. Intersectio discorum in gr. 105 & 195.
8	23	40	Incipit emergere macula <i>d</i> .
8	24	10	Tota macula <i>d</i> extra discum Lunæ.
8	27	23	Latent digiti $2\frac{1}{2}$. Intersectio discorum fit in gr. Solaris 115 & 182.
8	34	5	Incipit emergere è disco Lunæ prior limbus maculæ <i>e</i> .
8	34	55	Tota macula <i>e</i> extra limbum Lunæ.
8	35	46	Latent digiti $1\frac{1}{2}$.
8	37	9	Latent digiti $1\frac{1}{4}$.
8	37	27	Exeunt extra Limbum Lunæ maculæ <i>g</i> , & <i>h</i> , sitæ prope maculam <i>e</i> .
8	39	46	Latent digiti $0\frac{3}{4}$. Intersectio Limborum utriusque disci Luminarium in Solari incidit in gr. 140 & 180.
8	42	8	Limbus superior Solis distat à Vertice gr. 58. 1'. inspectus per quadrantem aurichalchicum tubo instructum, cujus radius est palm. Rom. 3.
8	44	10	Finis Eclipseos disci.
8	46	53	Limbus superior Solis per quadrantem aurichalchicum inspectus distat à vertice gr. 57 30'. adeoque centrum Solis distat à vertice gr. 57. 46'.
8	48	1	Limbus superior Solis iterum inspectus distat à vertice gr. 57. 20' adeoque centrum Solis distat à vertice gr. 57. 36'.
			Limbus inferior Solis distat à vertice per supradictum quadrantem gr. 57. 20'. adeoque centrum Solis distat à vertice gr. 57. 4'
			Eadem die in meridie cœlo clarissimo.

Solaris Eclipsis observata Romæ die 15 Septembr. 1727. N. S.

*AB planum Circuli Verticalis
per centrum Solis ducti*

*Maculæ in figura Solaris Disci CD
suis locis collocatæ*

*CD planum circuli Verticalis
per centrum Solis ducti*

hic repeluntur

*ad exprimendum per literas
singularum indicationes
in serie observationum*

Fig. 96.

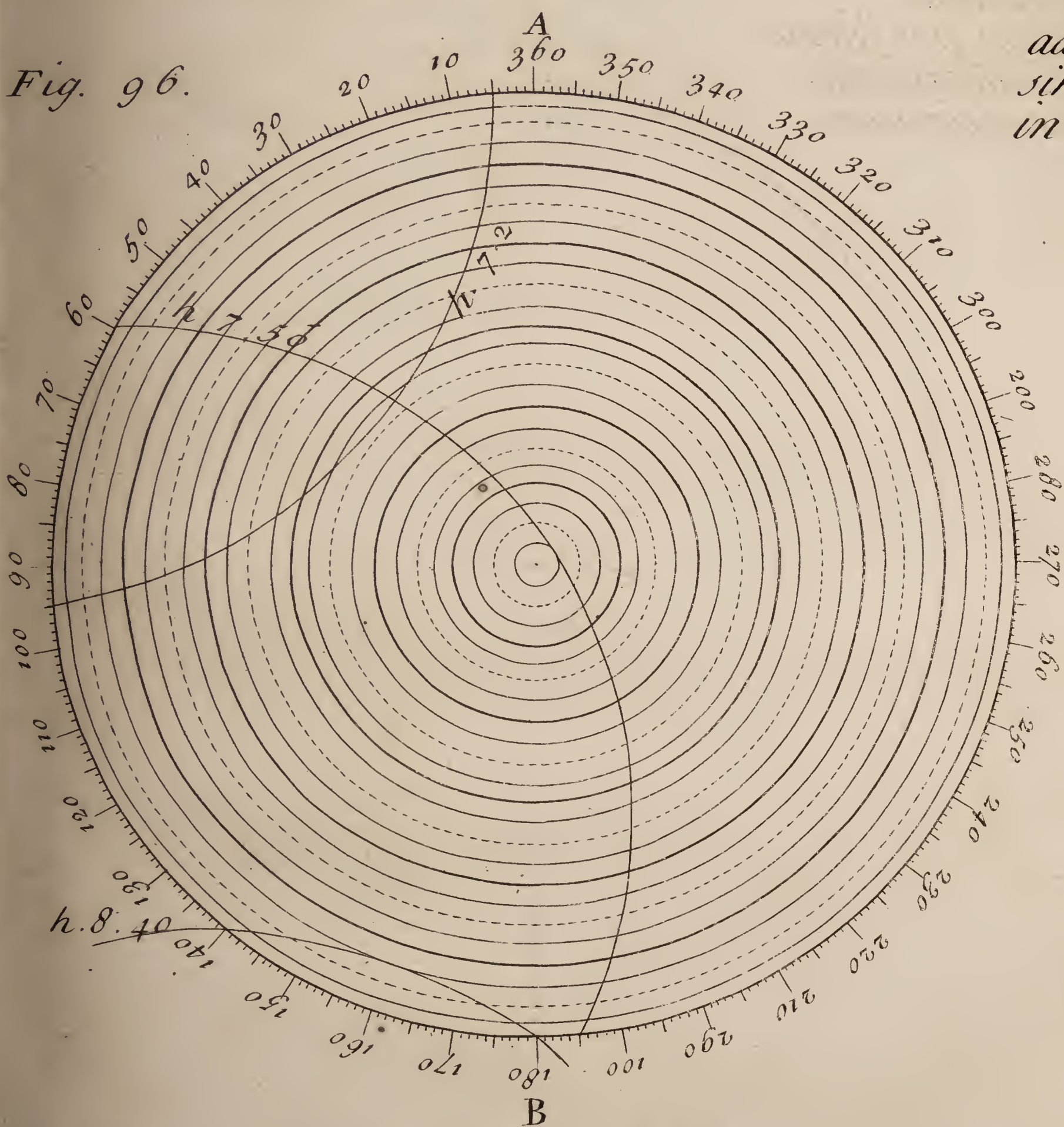


Fig. 97.



n.
m.
l.
k.
j.
i.
h.
g.
f.
e.
d.
c.
b.
a.

p.
s.
r.
q.
t.
u.
v.
w.
x.
y.
z.

*Discus Solis in digitos XII et quadrantes digitorum divisus
in quo gradus peripheriæ 360 ab apice A
sinistrorsum procedendo notantur; ut per singulas phases
interfectio communis cum disco Lunæ indicari possit*

*Maculæ in disco Solis
per Telescopium in chartam excepto
ita erant constitutæ*

H.	'	"	
11	58	25	Primus Solis limbus cum penumbra attingit lineam meridianam.
0	1	35	Secundus Solis limbus cum penumbra attingit lineam meridianam. H. ' "
			Ergo Meridies ———— 0 0 0
			In meridie distantia à vertice per quadrantem explorata fuit
			Gr. 38. 27'. Limbi superioris. } Centri Solis gr.
			Gr. 38. 59. Limbi inferioris. } 38. 43.

4.] Plurimæ in Sole maculæ hujusce Eclipsis tempore videbantur: Cùm tamen præ nubibus necessariæ circa illas institui observationes non potuerint, ut earum situs in Solari disco deprehenderetur præcipuarum tantùm aspectus in apposita figura 98 exhibetur, qualis inferri potuit ex observationibus vespere diei 14. circa hor. 5. 26'. habitis; idque satis esse arbitror ad eas indicandas quæ sunt à Luna occultatæ Eclipsis tempore.

At the Observatory of Bologna by Sign. Eustachio Manfredi. No. 403. p. 477. Fig. 98.

Initium Eclipsis observari non potuit; sed hor. 18. 55'. 48". Astronomic. sensibilis apparebat defectus, ut inter nubes.

Tempora.			Phases.
H.	'	"	
18	59	37	Unus digitus, & amplius fortasse latebat.
19	3	12	Digitus cum dimidio.
19	6	50	Duo digiti.
19	10	11	Duo cum dimidio. <i>dub.</i> Paulò post nubes Solem obtegunt.
19	30	35	Sol inter nubes videtur deficere plus digitis 4 cum dimidio.
19	35	46	Eclipsis nondum pertingere videtur ad 5 digit.
19	40	47	Quinque digiti circiter.
19	44	31	Maculæ, <i>b, c, d, e</i> , jam latebant. Nunc occultatur centrum, <i>i</i> .
19	47	27	Limbus ☾ inter maculas, <i>s</i> .
19	47	46	Secunda ex duabus maculis, <i>s</i> , omnino tegitur.
19	51	37	Eclipsis est paulò minor 5 digit. inter nubes.
19	54	12	Centrum maculæ, <i>p</i> , occultatur.
19	55	37	Centrum, <i>q</i> , item occultatur.
19	59	2	Quatuor dig. cum dimidio eclipsantur. <i>dub.</i>
20	1	22	Una ex maculis prope limbum (fortasse <i>n</i>) occultatur.
20	10	10	Eclipsis paulò min. dig. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$.
20	11	47	Tota macula, <i>i</i> , emerfit.

Fig. 98.

Eclipsis

H.	'	"	
20	15	0	Eclipsis 3 digitorum.
20	18	48	Duorum cum dimidio.
20	18	49	Incipit emergere macula, s.
20	22	26	Duo digiti circiter eclipsantur.
20	26	14	Digitus $1\frac{1}{2}$.
20	36	6	Finis Eclipses à tribus observatoribus notatus, in eodem secundo temporis concordibus.

XIX.]

A Scheme of an Eclipse of the Sun July 4th. O. S. 1730. at Wirtemberg by Mr. J. F. Weidler. N^o. 415. p. 394.

The Type Fig. 99.

Temp. Ver. Ante Merid.			Phases.	Annotata.
H.	'	"	Dig. Min.	
3	56	0		Sol oritur post nubes.
	59	0	5 +	Sol latet post nubes.
4	10	30	6 55	
	26	0	6 30	I. Sol oriens figuram monstrat ellipticam: diameter verticalis duobus digitis five sexta sui parte contractior apparet horizontali.
	33	0	6 0	
	38	0	5 30	
	43	30	5 0	
	47	0	4 30	II. Memorabilis erat conspectus orbis Lunæ aspero margine præditi, quoad partem quæ in occasum spectabat. Distincte enim cernebatur 4h. 3m. Vallis $1\frac{1}{10}$ diam.
	50	15	4 0	
	53	30	3 30	Lunæ profunda & $\frac{1}{21}$ ejusdem diam. circiter longa. In progressu eclipseos asperitas limbi Lunæ minuebatur, & adhærente eidem fasciâ cœruleâ abscondebatur. Hæc enim fascia sensim sole altius surgente dilatatur. Tum præter colorem cœruleum etiam puniceus Lunæ proprius incumbens in oculos incurrebat, & circa finem deliquii fasciæ coloratæ spissitudo trigesimæ sextæ parti diametri Lunaribus prope par videbatur.
	57	0	3 0	
5	3	30	2 0	III. Præterea juxta Lunaribus disci marginem coloratum perpetua Luminis solaris commotio notata est.
	7	0	1 30	
	10	30	1 0	
	13	0	0 30	
15	30	0	0	Finis Eclipses.

2.] Oriente Sole, Nubes tenues Finitorem quasi cingebant : quibus deinde evanescentibus, aer tantillum nebulosus fuit, ut maculæ solares haud satis distincte apparerent.

The same at
Padua by Mr.
J. Polenus.
N^o. 415. p.
396.

Digiti Obscur.	Tempora Vera.		
	H.	'	"
4	16	46	12
3 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	48	7
3	16	50	36
2	16	57	24
1	17	1	20
$\frac{1}{2}$	17	3	29
Finis	17	6	8

July 15th N. S.

3.] Ex insperato sub ipsum Eclipses initium sistere pluviae simulque nubes rarefcere coeperunt, ac post horæ quadrantem Sol per nubila rariora nudis oculis Eclipsi infectus circiter sesquidigitum apparuit.

An Eclipse of
the Sun July
15th. 1730.
N. S. at Pe-
king by F F.
Ignat. Kegler
& Andrew
Pereyra.
N^o 420. p.
179.

Præparaveramus organon, ad speciem Solis scilicet per telescopi-um 6 pedum Sinicorum excipiendam in orthogonaliter subjectâ mensulâ, è cujus centro ad amplitudinem apparentis speciei accuratè descriptus erat circulus per 10 digitos more Sinico divisus. Parati quoque habebantur in chartâ mundâ plures circuli similiter divisi, & super illum successive applicandi, in quibus præsignatæ erant phasæ eclipticæ per singulos digitos apparituræ, secundum inclinationes Lunæ ad lineam verticalem Solis.

Fig. 100.

Interim verò aliud ad Solem dirigebatur telescopium 2 lentibus objectivis instructum, in eâ inter se distantia, ut filare reticulum in foco telescopij dispositum, pariterque per 10 digitos divisum exacte quadraret apparenti magnitudini Solis, atque per istud primo observatus fuit appulsus Lunæ.

H.	'				
11	40	a. m.	ad dig. III.	id est Europ. dig.	3 36
11	51		ad dig. IV.		4 48

Postea clarissime allucente *Sole* per hujus speciem in disco notati fuerunt ut sequitur.

H.	'				
0	2	p. m.	ad centrum seu d. V.	Europ. d.	6 0
0	14		ad dig. VI.		7 12
0	26 $\frac{1}{2}$		ad dig. VII.		8 24
0	40		ad dig. VIII.		9 36
0	51	max. Eclips.	dig. VIII. $\frac{1}{4}$		9 54
1	2	regress.	ad dig. VIII.		9 36
1	16	20"	ad dig. VII.		8 24
1	27	50	ad dig. VI.		7 12

Dein rursus tenui nebula involutus *Sol* suam speciem infuscavit, telescopia tamen præfata clare visibilis ad cujus reticulum observatus est.

H.	'				
1	39	p. m.	recess.	ad dig. V. seu	6 0
1	50			ad dig. IV.	4 48
2	0			ad dig. III.	3 36

Iterum emergens è nebula *Sol* clarissimam exhibuit speciem ad quam porro notati sunt.

H.	'	"			
2	9	20	recess.	ad dig. II.	2 24
2	18	20		ad dig. I.	1 12
2	27	10	Finis Eclipsis:	qui itidem per aliud telescopia	
			um excellens 14	pedum Sinicorum eodem momento est	
			Horologium denique	correxerit <i>Sol</i> ipse, tum in magno	
			sciatherico, armillaque	æquatoria Observatorii singula	
			minuta horaria common-		
			strans, tum per captas	aliquot altitudines eadem	
			momenta temporis	comproban.	

Temp. Ver. P. M.			Occultationes & refectiones nonnullarum Solis macularum.
H.	'	"	
0	22	0	} Macula major, quæ erat in ipsa peripheria dig. II. ad <i>Nord-Ost</i> immersa.
0	27	50	
0	31	40	} Minores inter dig. II & I immersæ.
0	37	10	
0	38	35	
1	18	45	
1	23	50	} Maculæ duæ inter dig. III & IV. versus <i>Sud. West.</i> refectæ.
2	5	20	
2	7	30	} Maculæ quatuor ad <i>Nord-Ost</i> reffectæ fuerunt.
2	11	25	
2	12	25	

Temp. Appar.
P. M.

Phases.

XIII.

1.] *An Eclipse
of the Moon
Sep. 8th. 1718.
at Padua, by
Signori J. Po-
leni and J. B.
Morgagni.
Nº 382. p. 71.*

H. ' "

6 54 25

Sub initium Eclipsis nubes lunam obtexere.
Umbra appellit ad partem ortivam maris humorum;
distat ab Aristarcho diametro ejusdem maculæ, pa-
rique intervallo a Keplero.

7 5 5

Appellit umbra ad Copernicum.

12 56

Umbra appellit ad Tychonem.

18 10

Appellit ad Platonem.

22 31

Tegit Manilium totum.

30 55

Tegere incipit partem ortivam maris Nectaris.

41 53

Appellit secundam partem ortivam superiorem ad
mare Crisium.

46 58

Penumbra extremum disci attingit.

49 4

Vix quidquam immersionis superest.

Toto integræ immersionis tempore luna videri potuit
commixta colore quodam obscuro & subrubro.
Principio post immersionem lunæ pars orientem
versus erat obscurior.

8 33 3

Obscurior erat lunæ pars prope disci medium: minus
obscuræ erant circumquaque partes disci extremæ.

9 30 49

Stellula quædam, nudis oculis inconspicua, vix decem
secundis distare videbatur a lunæ disco e regione
Lansbergii.

Vol. VI.

B b

Penumbra

H.	'	"	
32	9		Penumbra fit clara in disci extremâ parte ortivâ.
36	4		Initium emerfionis ex ortivâ plagâ.
40	39		Grimaldus jam emerfit ab umbrâ a qua distat fui ipsius minori spatio.
44	38		Stellulæ ante visæ a lunâ occultatio : tamen incerta.
49	34		Gassendus emergit.
50	49		Mare humorum extra umbram totum.
10	00	3	Copernici emerfio.
	5	55	Plato emergere incipit.
	14	41	Eudoxus exit.
	19	12	Menelai emerfio.
	27	7	Mare nectaris totum emerfit.
	36	28	Umbra dividit Mare crisium bifariam secundum ipsius majorem diametrum.
	39	12	Incipit umbra fieri tantillum rarior.
	41	2	Visus est esse umbræ finis.
	42	57	Et finis penumbræ.

2.] *The same*
at Bologna in
the Palace
by Signori
Geminiano
Rondelli, Giu-
seppo Ant.
Nadio & Giul.
Cæfare Parisi.
Nº 382. p. 72.

Temp. Ver.			Phases.
P.	M.		
H.	'	"	
			Initium eclipsis non est observatum.
6	51	36	Mare humorum ad umbram.
	56	22	Capuanus ad umbram.
6	56	37	Mare humorum totum in umbrâ.
7	1	7	Bullialdus ad umbram.
	2	52	Bullialdus totus sub umbra.
	3	37	Copernicus totus sub umbra.
	11	22	Tycho ad umbram.
	12	52	Totus Tycho sub umbra.
	15	37	Plato ad umbram.
	16	27	Totus Plato sub umbra.
	19	22	Manilius ad umbram.
	19	52	Mare serenitatis.
	23	57	Mare tranquillitatis.
	35	8	Messalla ad umbram.
	36	8	Totus Messalla sub umbra.
	36	38	Mare fecunditatis ad umbram.
	37	23	Promontorium somni.
	39	23	Cleomedes ad umbram.
	39	53	Mare crisium.
	44	8	Mare fecunditatis totum.
	44	43	Mare crisium totum.
	47	18	Totalis obscuratio lunæ, juxta D. Nadii æstimationem.

Totalis

H.	'	"	
		53	Totalis obscuratio, juxta D. <i>Parisium</i> .
9	47	40	Initium emerfionis lunæ.
	33	35	Grimaldus totus extra umbram.
	36	54	Galilæus extra umbram.
	40	34	Sidus quoddam a luna tegitur in eodem proxime ver-
	42		ticali cum centro lunæ.
	47	50	Mare humorum extra umbram.
	52	10	Bullialdus extra umbram.
	54	25	Centrum Tychonis extra umbram.
	55	12	Tycho totus extra umbram.
	58	46	Mare nubium extra umbram.
10	4	2	Plato ad umbræ terminum.
	5	33	Totus Plato extra umbram.
10	17	12	Insula finus medii extra umbram.
	23	47	Messalla ad terminum umbræ; simul totum mare fe-
			renitatis extra umbram.
	27	58	Mare tranquillitatis extra umbram.
	30	12	Cleomedes extra umbram.
	32	8	Mare crisium umbræ terminum attingit.
	34	7	Mare fœcunditatis totum extra umbram.
	36	19	Mare crisium totum extra umbram.
	37	36	Finis eclipsis.

Temp. Ver.
P. M.

Phases.

H.	'	"	
6	31	48	Nunc primum luna e collibus assurgere incipit, penum-
			brâ atmospheræ jam infectâ.
	42	13	Initium veræ eclipsis, quantum judicare patiebatur
			subdubius umbræ terminus. Paulo post nubecula-
			rum atque arborum objectu luna tegebatur.
	52	48	Umbra per Aristarchum & Keplerum protenditur,
			atque unâ mare humorum tangere videtur.
7	2	23	Umbra per medium Bullialdi, simul tangens Coper-
			nicum.
	4	2	Umbra per medium Copernici.
	5	4	Totus Copernicus latet.
	7	58	Umbra Pitatum attingit.
	10	54	Attingit Tychonem.
	12	19	Medium Tychonis latet.
	13	9	Totus Tycho latet.
	15	34	Umbra ad Platonem.
	16	7	Ad medium Platonis.
7	16	54	Totus Plato latet.
	20	9	Manilius tegitur.

3.] *The same in the Suburbs of Bologna by Signori Eustachio & Gabriello Manfredi. N° 382. p. 74.*

H.

20	33	Umbra tangit mare serenitatis.
23	44	Menelaus tegitur.
24	36	Dionysius tegitur.
27	34	Plinius tegitur.
29	49	Umbra ad Catharinam, Theophilum, Cyrillum.
30	36	Umbra tangit Fracastorium.
31	44	Medium Fracastorii tegitur.
32	34	Promontorium acutum umbram subit.
35	15	Promontorium somni latet.
37	57	Taruntius latet.
39	39	Umbra tangit mare crisium.
42	16	Umbra per medium mare crisium.
44	5	Totum mare crisium in umbra conditur.
47	50	Totalis immerfio lunæ in umbram.
Toto tempore eclipsis luna clarissimè in fudo spectabatur, colore rubescenti, ea parte densiori, qua altius in umbram immergebatur.		
8	38	50 Hoc tempore, & deinceps aliquot minutis, omni ex parte æque obscura apparebat lunæ facies, ut facile constaret eam prope umbræ centrum versari.
9	27	50 E regione Grimaldi, qua parte emerfio imminebat, insignis fulgor spectari cœperat.
	29	20 Dubitari cœptum de emerfionis initio.
	33	20 Proculdubio emerfio jam inceperat.
	35	11 Grimaldus ab umbra se subducere incipit.
	35	55 Centrum Grimaldi emergit, totus Ricciolus jam detectus erat.
	36	26 Totus Grimaldus exit ab umbra.
	39	28 Galilæus exit.
	41	22 Umbra tangit mare humosum.
	42	31 Stellula quæ diu prope limbum lunæ inferiorem (quæ telescopia superior apparebat) morata fuerat, nunc demum sub lunam conditur, circa plagam Tycho- nis, adhuc eclipsi laborantem. Aliæ Stellulæ lunam subituræ videbantur, sed postquam unus vel alter digitus lunaris faciei illustrari cœpit, præ fulgore omnes evanescebant.
	43	53 Umbra per medium mare humorum.
	45	41 Aristarchus emergit.
	47	23 Keplerus emergit.
	52	6 Emergits Bulliladus.
	53	31 Tycho detegi incipit.
	54	9 Medium Tycho- nis detegitur.
	55	1 Totus Tycho detectus: qui tempore nondum stellula e lunâ se subduxerat.
	55	21 Copernicus emergere incipit.
	56	6 Medium Copernici emergit.

Totus

H.	'	"	
9	57	15	Totus Copernicus.
10	0	1	Stellula quæ paulo antea sub luna delituerat, jam spectabatur a lunæ limbo nonnihil distans, ut appareret eam ante 4 vel 5 minuta temporis emerfisse. Versabatur autem e regione partis obscuræ inferioris limbi lunæ, neque longe ab umbræ termino.
4	51		Umbra per medium Platonis.
5	36		Totus Plato detegitur.
13	6		Manilius emergit.
16	31		Dionysius emergit.
17	41		Menelaus emergit.
20	31		Fracaſtorius totus jam emerferat.
23	51		Snellius & Furnerius totaliter emergunt.
24	5		Promontorium acutum detegitur.
25	11		Meffalla totus apparet.
31	11		Proclus emergit.
31	51		Mare criſium emergere incipit.
34	3		Medium mare criſium emergit.
36	7		Totum mare criſium extra umbram.
38	51		Circa hoc tempus umbra vera lunam deferere videtur, penumbra adhuc ad multum temporis perdurante.

Observations made by the Marquis Antonio Ghislieri, at Bologna, on the Observatory in his own House.

4.] *The same at Bologna by the Marquis Antonio Ghislieri.*
N^o 312.p.77.

<i>Tempus.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>
H.	'	"	
6	40	23	Initium eclipsis dubium.
	51	23	Mare humorum ad umbram.
	55	46	Capuanus ad umbram.
7	1	13	Bullialdus ad umbram.
	28	14	Mare nectaris totum sub umbra.
	32	30	Promontorium acutum ad umbram.
	36	45	Promontorium somni ad umbram.
	38	45	Mare criſium ad umbram.
	46	37	Totalis immerſio lunæ.
9	33	50	Initium emerſionis.
	35	39	Grimaldus totus extra umbram.
	54	17	Tycho totus extra umbram.
10	15	6	Plinius totus extra umbram.
	32	39	Mare criſium emergere incipit.
	37	42	Finis eclipsis.

*An Eclipse of
the Moon June
18th. 1722.
and the Longi-
tude of Port
Royal in Ja-
maica, by Dr.
Halley. N^o
375. p. 235.*

XIV. The Eclipse of the Moon which happened in *June* last, 1722, was so far hid by the cloudy Sky, that neither myself, nor any of our Astronomical Friends, in or about *London*, could furnish an Observation thereof worthy to be laid before the Society. But the same having been well observed at *Jamaica*, by the late curious Capt. *Candler*, and at *Berlin*, by Mr. *Christfried Kirck*, Astronomer of the Royal Academy of Sciences there, I thought it not amiss to prefix to their Accounts that little I was able to note concerning it.

June 18, *mane*, Having perfectly rectified my Clock so as to shew the Apparent Time, neither the transit of the Moon over the Meridian, nor the beginning of the Eclipse which soon followed, could be seen through the very thick Cloud.

At 13 *b.* 12' *T. app.* a small Particle of the Moons Body was seen through a very little *hiatus* in the Cloud, by which glimpse I could only be assured that the Eclipse was not yet Total.

At 13 *b.* 29' by such another view, I was satisfied that it was now become Total; but in a Moment, it again disappeared, till 14 *b.* 49' 10", when the Clouds beginning to break, I got time to measure with the Micrometer, the *Partes Lucidæ* now recovered in the Moon's Diameter, which I found 14' 00", though this not so well as I could wish, by reason of a thinner Sort of Cloud which perpetually intercurr'd, and render'd the Edge of the Shadow somewhat dubious.

At 15 *b.* 15' the Moon was pretty well got out of the thick Cloud, but being very low, and the Daylight become strong, she shone very faintly, and the Shadow became worse and worse defined.

From 15 *b.* 26' to 15 *b.* 27' *T. app.* I doubted of the End, and am confident it did not exceed the 27th Minute. It ended overagainst the North Part of the *Palus Mæotis* of Mr. *Hevelius*, much about the middle of the Western or Right-hand Limb of the Moon, she being then very near setting.

Capt. *Candler*, being then at *Port Royal*, in *Jamaica*, had much better Fortune, and a serene Sky from the beginning to the End; who having used due care to be assured of his Times, by Altitudes taken with an Instrument of three Foot *Radius*, was pleased to send us the Result of his Observation as follows.

	<i>H.</i>	'	"
The Eclipse began	6	59	10
Immersion	8	7	50
Emersion	9	11	0
The End	10	19	40
Whence the Middle	8	39	25

And

And supposing the Eclipse to have ended at *Greenwich*, at 15 h. 26' $\frac{1}{2}$ the Difference of Longitude between *Port Royal* and *Greenwich*, will be 5 h. 6' 50", or 5 h. 6' $\frac{1}{2}$ from *London*, that is, 76. gr. 37' $\frac{1}{2}$.

Mr. *Kirck* being in a more Easterly Meridian, could see nothing of the Emerfion, but has carefully noted the Time of the Beginning and Immerfion, as he observed them at *Berlin*, viz. the Beginning of the Eclipse at 12 h. 59' 55" and the Immerfion at 14 h. 8' 8". Now by comparing feveral Observations made at both Places, we have formerly concluded *Berlin* to be 54 Min. of Time, or 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ grad. of Longitude more Easterly than *London*; wherefore at *London* it began at 12 h. 5' 55" and immersed at 13 h. 14' 8" that is, the beginning was later here than at *Jamaica* 5 h. 6' 45", and the Immerfion later 5 h. 6' 18", punctually agreeing with what resulted from my own Observation of the End as abovesaid; and fufficiently with what I had long fince determined from Observations fent me from *Jamaica* by my old Astronomical Friend Mr. *Charles Boucher*.

XV. 1.] *October* the 21th. 1724. being at *Gomroon* in *Persia*, the Moon enter'd into the dark Shadow or *Umbra* of the Earth at 11 Minutes 33 Seconds past five, Ante Meridiem.

1.] *An Eclipse by Mr. W. Saunderson. N^o. 397. p. 213.*

2.] Observavimus hanc Eclipsim Telescopiis, altero quidem Pedum Parisinorum 8. sed clarissimo, altero 10. sed minus claro: utroque tamen lunares maculae perfectissimè discernebantur. Ad temporis dimensionem usi sumus Horologio oscillatorio, satis exacto, pluribus ante diebus in ipso observationis loco firmato, & quotidiano examine per meridianam lineam, ibidem a nobis jamdiu inventam, & pluries examinatam, ad medium Solis motum quam proxime reducto. Nocte vero ipsius Eclipsis ter illud ad trutinam revocavimus, ut ejus a vero tempore discordiam deprehenderemus. Primo in transitu *Fomabantis* per Meridianum, Hor. 8. M. 17. Sec. 18. Secundo in transitu *Rigel* seu *Pedis Lucidi Orionis*, Hor. 2. M. 35. Sec. 21. Tertio in transitu *Sirii*, Hor. 4. M. 7. Sec. 40. (Ascensiones rectae deductae sunt ex Tabulis Hirianis.) Invenimus autem Horologium tardius incedere secundis tantum 7. quae jam addita sunt momento Observationis mox apponendae.

2.] *An Eclipse of the Moon Nov. 1. N. S. 1724. by F. F. N. B. Carbone & Dominico Capasso. N^o 385. p. 180.*

A Solis Occasu usque ad Mediam Noctem Nubes ac Pluviae Caelum nobis identidem adimebant. Ventus tamen sub horam 1. illud nobis satis clarum restituit, eoque usi sumus ad horam prope tertiam.

Temp.

<i>Temp. Ver.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>
H.	'	"	
1	38	0	Penumbra incipit esse sensibilis
1	41	0	fit spissior
1	43	29	fit spississima
1	47	45	Umbra incipit
1	49	25	Discus Lunæ apparet deficiens
2	0	16	Umbra pertingit ad Aristarchum
2	0	39	Pertingit ad Platonem
2	1	10	Aristarchus totus in Umbra
2	6	22	Archytas
2	8	7	Aristoteles
2	10	29	Pitheas
2	11	28	Galilæus
2	13	22	Umbra ad littus Orientale Maris serenitatis
2	15	34	Endymion immergitur totus
2	18	2	Copernicus incipit immergi
2	20	7	totus in Umbra
2	21	5	Possidonius incipit
2	22	8	totus latet
2	27	49	Ricciolus incipit
2	31	56	Umbra pervenit ad Grimaldum
2	34	37	Ad Litus Boreale Maris crisium
2	37	17	Proclus immergitur
2	40	0	Nubes supervenit, quæ Lunam omnino tegit, diuque videtur duratura
3	25	0	Nubes discedit. Jam autem ex Umbrâ emerferunt Grimaldus Ricciolus Keplerus Galilæus
3	29	2	Aristarchus emergit
3	30	30	Copernicus incipit emergere
3	31	34	totus extra Umbram
3	39	18	Pitheas emergit
3	47	46	Timocharis
3	54	57	Archimedes
3	57	18	Plato incipit emergere
3	58	59	emergit totaliter
4	2	0	Nubecula iterum Lunæ aspectum nobis adimit
4	6	0	Jam Luna restituitur
4	8	15	Aristotelis totalis emerfio
			Nubeculis identidem Lunam occupantibus, reliquarum macularum emerfiones exacte observari nequeunt

H.	'	"	
4	20	36	Finis Eclipsis, tardius fortasse visus ob tenuem vaporem interpositum.
4	26	0	Definit Penumbra spissior.
4	28	0	Definit Penumbra sensibilis.

Peculiari profecto cura, ac ea qua fieri potuit diligentia, Eclipsim hanc observare conati sumus; non modo ut nostri muneris partes pro modulo nostro implemus, verum etiam, ut Serenissimi Regis ingenio plenius, ut par erat, indulgeremus. Valde enim Ipse in hujusmodi observationibus delectatur, ad easque perfecte institundas, copiosam nobis Instrumentorum supellectilem, munificentia vere Regia, suppeditavit.

T. V. post Med. Noct.			Phases Eclipsis.	3] At Rome 31 Oct. 1724. N. S. by S. Fr. Blanchi- ni. N° 396. p. 174.
H.	M.	S.		
3	15	40	Initium umbræ veræ (quantum fecerni potest à penumbra) apparere nunc incipit in limbo Lunæ, in ea parte disci, quam secut radius à centro Lunæ ductus per maculam Aristarchi.	
3	32	40	Cum nubes redderent difficiliorem conspectum macularum, curavi definire quantitatem diametri obscuratæ ope Micrometri. Nunc igitur latent Digiti 3. circiter. Nam portio diametri A B, Fig. 101. ab umbra libera, est partium 14, qualium tota Lunæ diameter est $18 \frac{1}{2}$.	
3	39	40	Serenato tantisper cœlo, umbræ limes transire videtur per Rheinholdum. Portio autem Diametri A B ab umbra non infecta est partium Micrometri 13.	
3	50	40	Umbræ limes tanto spatio est infra Grimaldum (in tubo invertente objecta) quanta est diameter ejusdem maculæ Grimaldi. Transit quoque limes umbræ per Eudoxum & Aristotelem.	
3	54	40	A B partes Micrometri 9.	
4	6	10	Umbræ limes pervadit centrum Maris Crisium, & stringit limbum maculæ Grimaldi. Portio vero A B immunis ab umbra æquat partes Micrometri $8 \frac{1}{2}$.	

Fig. 101.

H.	M.	S.	
4	7	53	Sirius ad Meridianum appellit clarissimè.
4	12	40	Totum Mare Crisium jam latere incipit, & in umbræ limite versatur etiam centrum maculæ Grimaldi.
			A B est partium Micrometri 8.
4	20	0	A B partium Micrometri $7\frac{2}{3}$.
4	25	0	A B partium $7\frac{1}{4}$ circiter. Totus Grimaldus extra umbram, & Ricciolus quoque visitur. Limes umbræ transit per marginem Maris Nectaris.
4	41	0	Detegitur Galilæus.
4	52	0	A B partes Micrometri 8.
4	55	30	Aristarchus incipit ex limite umbræ prodire.
4	56	30	Centrum Aristarchi exit.
4	57	30	Totus Aristarchus extra umbram.
4	59	20	Centrum Copernici exit.
5	0	10	Totus Copernicus extra umbram.
5	8	30	Eratosthenes exit.
5	18	50	Helicon incipit emergere.
5	24	50	A B partes Micrometri $12\frac{1}{3}$.
5	25	50	Plato incipit emergere.
5	26	55	Totus Plato extra umbram.
5	28	20	Plinius extra umbram.
5	33	50	A B partes Micrometri 14, vel $14\frac{1}{2}$.
			Quare digiti tres adhuc latent.
5	38	50	Prior limbus Maris Crisium incipit prodire.
5	40	50	Centrum Maris Crisium extra umbram.
5	44	50	Totum mare Crisium extra umbram.
5	48	50	Finis umbræ veræ, quæ exit è limbo Lunæ circa punctum definitum per Diametrum à centro ductam per Cleomedem.

XVI.

1] *An Eclipse of the Moon at Albano, 21 Oct. N. S. 1725. by S. Fr. Blanchini. N° 396. p. 179.*

H. M. S.

Phases.

Horologiis pendulo instructis, & per dies plures ad meridiem verum exactis utebamus.

Nubibus pariter orientalem tractum obscurantibus in Lunæ ingressu in umbram, tam pertinaciter australis ventus novas cogebat, ut per totum tempus immersionis integri globi Lunaris in umbram, vix ter, aut quater, idque raptim, tubum opticum in eum dirigere datum sit.

Circa

<i>H.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>S.</i>	
6	15	0	Circa hoc tempus umbra videbatur ad centrum Lunæ pertingere. Sed cum maculæ distinctè definiri non potuerint brevissimo illo spatio temporis, quo per nubium intervalla discus Lunaris detegebatur, præcisè noscere non valemus hanc ipsam phasim digitorum sex Lunaris diametri obtectorum, licet paulò abludat à minuto 15, post horam sextam à Meridie.
6	45	0	Totalis Immersio ad hoc circiter minutum temporis referenda est, quantum spectare licuit ex duobus, aut tribus minutis horariis, quibus Lunam vidimus satis distinctè. Post immersionem totalem discus Lunæ apparebat ab Atmosphæræ terrestris radiis refractis rubescens, dilutiori tamen colore in ea parte limbi, quam postremam Sol deseruerat. Inducta postmodum serenitate, licuit observationes emerfionis perficere.
8	20	0	Subalbicat discus Lunæ in limbo proximè illuminando. Nondum tamen lux directâ Solis discum attingit.
8	25	0	Clarior adhuc fit limbus Lunæ; sed nondum excedit ab umbra vera.
8	27	0	Nunc primum limbus Lunæ incipit lumen recuperare in parte circumferentiæ sita inter maculas Grimaldi & Galilæi: quæ maculæ adhuc latent.
8	29	40	Limes illuminationis attingit primum limbum Grimaldi.
8	30	40	Totus Grimaldus extra umbram.
8	31	30	Galilæus emergit ex umbra.
8	35	40	Aristarchus incipit emergere.
8	36	6	Totus Aristarchus emerfit.
8	48	20	Prior Copernici limbus incipit illuminari.
8	49	50	Totus Copernicus extra umbram.
8	51	20	Totus Plato emerfit.
8	54	0	Prior limbus Tychonis incipit emergere.
8	56	0	Totus Tycho extra umbram.
8	59	0	Subtensa arcus CAD, & CFD per Micrometrum explorata est partium Micrometri 22, qualium Lunæ diameter est 24 in tubo palmorum undecim Rom. AB verò est partium 12. (<i>Vide Fig. 102.</i>)

H.	M.	S.	
9	2	0	Menelaus 25 exit. (25 est numerus maculæ assignatus in Lunæ imagine, à Parisiensi Academia edita.)
9	5	0	Macula clarior sita ante Plinium exit.
9	6	0	Hermes ab umbra prodit.
9	50	0	Plinius emergit.
9	16	0	Incipit emergere Possidonius 27.
9	18	0	Maris Crisium limbus prior emergit.
9	25	0	Totum Mare Crisium extra umbram.
6	24	0	Langrenus 39 exit.
9	24	30	Umbrae extremum in limbo Lunæ adhuc videtur.
9	25	0	Finis umbrae veræ.

2] *An Eclipse of the Moon* Oct. 10th 1725. at Bristol by Jer. Burroughs Esq; N^o 392.p.37.

The cloudy Weather here prevented us from seeing the Beginning of the Eclipse, and of total Darkness; but I observed, pretty exactly, the first Appearance of Light, after the total Darkness, and the End of the Eclipse; and their respective Times are as follows, viz.

	H.	M.	S.	
Beginning of Light	7	31	20	} apparent Time.
End of the Eclipse	8	29	30	

Some small Time before the renewal of true Light, there appeared a remarkable Brightness upon the Eastern Limb of the Moon, which was also diffused about the Edge of the Moon, to a sensible distance from her, I would have measur'd it had I proper instruments. If others, who are more skill'd in these Affairs, have made the like Observation, I shall no longer doubt of the Moon's having an Atmosphere.

XVII.

1] *An Eclipse of the Moon* Oct. 10th. N S. 1726. at Lisbon by F. J. Bap. Carbone. N^o 400. p. 238.

Sub mediam noctem nubes dispergi visæ sunt atque horâ secundâ occidentalis plaga ad quam Luna vergebat, nitidissima apparuit, eademque ad finem Eclipseos permanfit, nullo igitur aëris incommodo Observationem hanc habui; nec quidquam prætermisi, quod ejus rectitudini favere quoque modo intelligerem. Telescopio usus sum pedum 8 Parisinorum, quod micrometro instruxeram accuratissime elaborato.

Ad Temporis verò dimensionem horologio usus sum, pendulo instructo; cujus tanta æqualitas motus, ut dierum intervallo decem, & octo, vix uno, aut altero secundo à Medio Solis motu discrepâsse deprehenderim.

Macularum nomina ex Selenographia *P. Grimaldi* excepta sunt, quam *P. Ricciolus* suo *Almagesto* novo inferuit, ac nominibus locupletavit. In eorum verò commodum, qui *Hevelianam* sequuntur Nomenclaturam, synonymas quoque voces, ex hoc Auctore desumptas, apponam, præposita litera H, quæ *Hevelium* significat.

<i>Temp. Ver.</i> <i>Correctum.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>
H.	'	"	
14	37	0	{ Incipit penumbra sensibilis limbum Lunæ ad Euro-
14	46	0	{ Austrum inficere.
14	56	0	Spissior apparet.
14	57	20	Spississima.
15	3	50	{ Umbra Terræ, quantum discerni potest, ad eun-
15	4	53	{ dem limbum pertingit.
15	8	4	Schickardus in Umbra.
15	9	15	I. Digitus obumbratur.
15	9	50	Umbra ad Kristmannum.
15	13	0	Immergitur totus.
15	13	36	{ Mersennus latet : Littus Orientale Maris Humo-
15	14	54	{ rum incipit obumbrari : H. Sinus Sirbonis.
15	17	34	II. Digni latent.
15	19	46	Capuanus immergitur.
15	21	0	Ad Grimaldum pervenit Umbra : H. Pal. Mareotis.
15	21	53	Gassendus incipit obumbrari.
15	23	58	Incipit Tycho : H. Mons Sinai. Grimaldus latet.
15	25	20	Tychonis medium tenet Umbra.
15	30	58	III. Digni : Tycho totus immergitur.
15	31	48	Morinus : H. Cassius.
15	32	40	Bullialdus : H. Insula Creta.
15	43	40	Prophatius incipit obumbrari.
15	48	0	IV. Digni.
15	53	20	Prophatius latet.
15	55	38	V. Digni.
15	58	30	{ Umbra tantum non attingit Galilæum, quem
16	3	4	{ propter diutissimè versatur.
16	6	13	Ad Snellium, & Furnerium pervenit Umbra.
16	8	22	Ad Fracastorium. Snellius & Furnerius latent.
16	14	40	Fracastorius totus in Umbra.
16	15	51	VI. Digni.
			Sinum æstuum tangit Umbra : H. Mare Adriaticum
			Medium Vendelini.
			Totum Mare Nectaris in Umbra : H. Sinus extremus.
			Grimaldus incipit emergere.

H.	'	"	
16	16	18	Ricciolus extra Umbram.
16	23	30	Grimaldus totus.
16	24	27	Umbra ad Langrenum.
16	43	34	Gassendus restituitur.
16	47	22	V. Digiti deficiunt.
16	51	57	Bullialdus incipit emergere.
16	53	47	Totus extra Umbram.
16	54	17	Kristmannus incipit.
16	58	0	Item Schickardus.
16	59	27	IV. Digiti. Totus Schickardus.
17	3	30	Pitatus totus.
17	9	20	III. Digiti.
17	10	54	Tycho incipit emergere.
17	11	49	Tychonis medium extra Umbram.
17	12	40	Tycho totus emergit.
17	14	20	Fracastorius totus.
17	18	4	II. Digiti.
17	25	43	Snellius emergit.
17	26	10	I. Digitus tantum latet.
17	27	55	Furnerius extra Umbram.
17	32	50	{ Extremus limbus Lunæ, qui ad Africum spectat videtur proximè emerſurus.
17	33	30	{ Jam Lunæ discus integer apparet, ac proinde Fi- nis Eclipseos.
17	38	0	{ Adhuc densiori penumbra prædictus limbus in- ficitur.
17	54	0	{ Definit penumbra sensibilis, suæque Luna claritati omninò restituta apparet.
H.	'	"	
2	36	10	{ Ex observatis Initio, ac Fine Eclipseos colligitur ejus Duratio.
16	15	25	Medium, seu Maxima obscuratio.
			{ Quantitas Micrometro diligenter investigata, Dig. 6. min. 10'.

<i>Temp. a Med. Nocte.</i>		<i>Phases.</i>		2] <i>The same at Pekin, by F. Ignat. Kegler. N^o. 405. p. 554.</i>
H.	"			
	49	o	Initium veræ Umbrae prox. Nod.	
	51	o	Grimaldum.	
	55	30	Aristarchum.	
	59	o	Keplerum.	
I	2	o	Mare Humorum.	
	3	o	Gassendum.	
	5	o	Sinum Irid. & Morinum.	
	6	30	Copernicum.	
	9	30	Bullialdum.	
	11	o	Eratoſthenem.	
	54	o	Platonem.	
	59	o	Tychonem	
	59	30	Aratum, toto Tych. obteſto.	
2	22	o	Manilium.	
	24	30	Menelaum.	
	27	o	S. Dionyſium.	
	29	o	Plinium.	
	31	o	Poſſidonium.	
	32	o	S. Catharinam.	
	35	30	S. Theophil. & Cenſorinum.	
	37	30	Paludem Somni.	
	39	30	Proclum.	
	40	o	Goclenium, & littus orient. Maris Criſ.	
	43	o	Lit. Occid. extremum Mar. Criſ.	
	44	o	Langrenum.	
	46	30	Immerſio totalis propè Nod. Occid.	
3	27	30	Receptio 1æ. Lucis ad Nod. Orient.	
	30	30	Emergit Grimaldi margo Orient.	
	31	30	Ejuſdem margo Occident.	
	32	30	Galilæus.	
	36	o	Ariſtarchus.	
	39	o	Keplerus.	
	39	30	Littus Orient. Maris Humorum.	
	43	o	Gaſſendus.	
	49	30	Plato.	
	51	o	Timocharès.	
	54	30	Tycho totus.	
	59	o	Sinus æſtuum totus.	
4	3	o	Manilius.	
	6	o	Menelaus.	
	9	o	Poſſidonius, & Endymion.	

Margo Umbrae attingit

Emergunt ex Umbra

H.	'	"	
	10	30	Emergunt ex Umbra.
	15	30	
	16	30	
	19	0	
	22	0	
	24	30	
4	26	0	

Plinius.
Censorinus.
Palus Somni.
Littus Or. Maris Cris.
Littus Occid. extremum.
Langrenus.
Finis Eclipsis.

Horologium erat correctum per Culminationes Palilicii & aliquot Stellarum Orionis. Diameter Lunæ apparens immediate ante, & post Eclipsim dimensa : 32' 30" proximè.

3] *The same*
at Padua, by
S. J. Poleni.
Nº. 395. p.
158.

Temp. Appar.			Phases.
H.	'	"	
16	16	44	Penumbra diluta.
	18	54	Penumbra densior.
	21	19	Umbra ad Lunæ limbum.
	31	35	Attingit Mare Humorum.
	35	47	Attingit Grimaldum.
	38	34	Distat a Tychone diametro Tychonis ipsius, & Grimaldum tegit tertia ejusdem Grimaldi parte.
	50	40	Fere attingit Pitatum.
17	3	41	Lansbergium tegit.
	7	45	Attingit Reinholdum.
	15	56	Attingit Fracastorium, & Galilæum.
	25	53	Attingit Mare Fœcunditatis.
	39	6	Umbra proxima est ad Reinholdum, tegitque partem tertiam Maris Fœcunditatis.
	46		Grimaldus emergit.
	54	53	Grimaldus jam distabat ab umbrâ diametro majore sui integra.
18	5	44	Gassendus totus modo extra umbram, Mare Fœcunditatis dimidia circiter parte detectum, inter dehiscen-tes nubes videbantur.

Quæ nubes ad Finitorem deinde coactæ occiduam Coeli partem penitus obumbravere; neque Luna posterius apparuit.

Hæc Observatio Tubo optico optimæ notæ longo pedes Parisienses septem habita fuit.

These Observations were made by a nine Foot Glass. The Curious Observer having adjusted a monthly Pendulum Clock by a Meridian Line on the 30th of *January*, and further corrected it by the Meridian, *February* the 6th 1728-9.

<i>Appar. Time.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>
P.	M.		
H.	'	"	
6	27	0	Penumbra observed.
	29	30	Moon's Limb immersed.
	33	0	Eastern Limit of Palus Mareotis immersed.
	35	50	Mons Climax. immersed.
	42	40	Mons Porphyrites immersed.
	50	0	Insula Melis immersed.
	52	40	Mons Ætna immersed.
	54	20	Inf. Sardinia immersed.
	56	20	Inf. Rhodus immersed.
	58	0	Inf. Corfica immersed.
7	0	30	Mons Sinai's Eastern Limit immersed.
	2	0	Mons Sinai totally immersed.
	6	50	Inf. Besbicus, Eastern Limit immersed.
	11	50	Mons Horminius immersed.
	13	50	Promontorium Acherusium immersed.
	22	0	Mare Caspium, Eastern Limit immersed.
	24	20	Palus Mæotis, Eastern Limit immersed.
	27	30	Palus Mæotis, totally immersed.
	30	15	Moon totally immersed.
9	8	30	Moon's Eastern Limb emerged near Mons Acabe.
	13	0	Palus Mareotis emerged.
	15	0	Mons Climax. emerged.
	23	30	Mons Porphyrites emerged.
	29	10	Mons Sinai emerged.
	33	30	Mons Ætna emerged.
	49	0	Inf. Besbicus emerged.
10	1	0	Mare Caspium, Eastern Limit emerged.
	5	0	Palus Mæotis emerged.
	10	0	A Penumbra observed, the Moon's Limb emerging.
	11	0	The Limb evidently emerged.
			From the Beginning to the End of the Eclipse 3 ^h . 44'.
			Totally Eclipsed——— 1 ^h 38' 15".

XVIII.

1] *An Eclipse of the Moon at Castle Dobbs near Carricfergus in Ireland, Feb. 2d. 1729. by A. Dobbs, Esq; N^o. 410. p. 140.*

2] *The same*
at Rome, from
 J. B. Carbone
 N^o. 410. p.
 170.

<i>Temp. Ver.</i>			<i>Immerfiones.</i>	
H.	'	"		
7	44	22	Initium Eclipsis.	
	46	16	Grimaldi.	
	48	8	Kepleri.	
	54	20		{ Initium.
	54	46	Copernici	{ Medium.
	55	10		{ Finis.
8	11	57		{ Initium.
	13	7	Tychonis	{ Medium.
	13	48		{ Finis.
	19	0	Manilii.	
	20	50	Menelai.	
	23	0	Dionysii.	
	25	44	Plinii.	
	31	6	Maris tranquillitatis	{ Medium.
	33	1		{ Totum.
	34	41	Procli	{ Initium.
	35	29		{ Finis.
	36	1	Maris Crisum	{ Initium.
	39	44		{ Finis.
	43	17	Lunæ totalis Immerfio.	

<i>Temp. Ver.</i>			<i>Emerfiones.</i>	
H.	'	"		
10	21	38	Primi Limbi Lunaris.	
	23	37	Riccioli.	
	24	7	Grimaldi	{ Initium.
	25	4		{ Finis.
	34	39	Aristarchi	{ Initium.
	36	8		{ Finis.
	41	11	Tychonis	{ Initium.
	42	5		{ Finis.
	47	10	Heliconis	{ Initium.
	48	14		{ Finis.
	54	33	Platonis	{ Initium.
	54	57		{ Finis.
	57	54	Aristotelis.	
11	2	5	Menelai.	
	4	33	Maris Serenitatis	{ Medium.
	9	15		{ Finis.
	14	36	Possidonii.	
	16	7	Cleomedis.	
	10	20	Maris Crisum.	{ Medii.
	17	36		{ Totius.

Finis Eclipsis 11^h 20' 41".

Eodem

Eodem die distantia meridiana Centri solaris a vertice non correctâ per Refractionem observata est $55^{\circ} 9' 31''$ in Gnomone, cujus meridianam Eclipsis solaris in pavementum projecta pertransiit tempore $2' 15''$, & diameter apparens solis micrometri partes 2945 interceptit, quarum Luna paulò ante Eclipsim observata interceptit 2903.

Observationes habitæ sunt Tubo optico pedum Romanorum $8 \frac{1}{4}$.

<i>Tempus.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>
H.	'	"	
7	1	0	Penumbra densa.
7	3	0	Penumbra densissima.
7	3	0	Eclipsis initium ex aliis phasibus deductum.
7	8	50	Galilæus obtegitur.
	14	0	Umbra ad Aristarchum.
	15	4	Aristarchus totus in umbra.
	16	44	Keplerus obtegitur totus.
	18	4	Umbra ad Gassendum.
	19	20	Schickardus tectus omninò.
	22	0	Umbra ad Reinholdum.
	22	40	Ad limbum Copernici.
	23	43	Eratosthenes obtectus.
	25	15	Copernicus totus in umbra.
	27	2	Helicon totus.
	31	50	Umbra ad limbum Tychonis.
	33	8	Tycho dimidius in umbra.
	33	30	Ad limbum præcedentem Platonis.
	33	47	Plato in umbra totus.
	38	7	Ad præcedentem limbum Manilii.
	39	20	Manilius totus.
	41	45	Umbra pervenit ad Menelaum.
	42	35	Ad Menelai dimidium.
	45	22	Ad Plinium.
	49	47	Ad præcedentem Fracastorii limbum.
	50	30	Ad Promontorium acutum.
	51	24	Umbra tegit Fracastorium.
	54	30	Pertingit ad Proclum.
	55	16	Proclum tegit totum.
	56	17	Ad limbum maris Caspii.
	58	56	Ad dimidium.
	59	0	Ad limbum Caspii sequentem.
8	2	0	Finis dubius.
	3	0	Finis certus.

3] *The same*
at Paris. N^o:
410. p. 171.

<i>Tempus.</i>			<i>Emerfiones.</i>
H.	'	"	
9	41	18	Emerfionis initium.
	41	33	Grimaldus incipit.
	45	40	Grimaldus emergit totus.
	49	35	Galilæus.
	51	30	Schickardus.
	54	34	Capuanus.
	55	16	Aristarchus incipit.
	56	5	Totus extra Umbram.
	58	35	Keplerus totus.
10	0	30	Primus Tychonis limbus.
	1	30	Dimidius Tycho extra umbram.
	2	30	Emergit totus.
	3	40	Lansbergius & Reinholdus.
	5	19	Incipit Copernicus.
	6	43	Copernicus totus.
	7	33	Emergit Eratosthenes.
	8	0	Totus Helicon.
	12	56	Plato incipit.
	14	15	Totus extra Umbram.
	20	35	Manilius incipit.
	21	28	Totus emergit.
	23	50	Menelaus.
	27	25	Plinius.
	30	19	Dionysius.
	31	0	Promontorium acutum.
	36	15	Proclus.
	37	26	Incipit Mare Caspium.
	41	24	Finis dubius.
	42	0	Finis certus.

4] *At Padua*
by Signor J.
Poleni. N^o.
410. p. 173.

<i>Temp. Appar.</i>			<i>Phases</i>
P.	M.		<i>Tubo optimo, pedes Parisienses septem longo, conspectæ.</i>
H.	'	"	
7	44	40	Observationem Initii Defectus nubes densæ impedivere.
7	45	40	Umbra attingit Grimaldum.
7	50	53	Grimaldum tegit totum.
7	53	26	Attingit Mare Humorum.
8	19	34	Tegit Maris Humorum dimidiam partem.
8	38	10	Cooperit totum Mare Crisium.

H.	'	"	
			Per dehiscences nubes Luna admodum rubicunda observari poterat perspicue adeo, ut non meminerim aliàs in totali immersione tam clare Lunam apparuisse; quod ita fortasse visum est ob atram obscuritatem, quam circumpositæ densæ nubes efficiebant.
9	26		
10	15	6	Umbra dilui incipit è regione proximæ emersionis.
10	26	45	{ Grimaldus, jam emersus, ab umbra distat tota fere sua transversa diametro.
10	31	40	Dimidium Mare Humorum discoopertum.
10	38	45	Tycho totus emergit.
10	50	12	Apparet Eratosthenes.
11	13	27	Promontorium Somnii totum discoopertum.
11	19	45	Luna infici videtur sola penumbra.
11	20	56	Finis etiam penumbræ.

<i>Tempus.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>	XIX.
H.	'	"		1] <i>An Eclipse of the Moon,</i> July 29 th . 1729. at Wirtemberg, by J. Weidler. N ^o . 410. p. 174.
0	1	30	Initium sub Grimaldo Mane d. 9 Aug. N.S.	
0	3	45	Umbra tangit { Galilæum. Aristarchum. Keplerum.	
0	6	0		
0	11	0		
Postea nubes condunt Lunam.				
0	54	0	Tegitur mare Crisium dimidium.	
0	57	0	M. Crisium totum.	
1	1	0	Immersio totalis.	
2	40	30	Emersio.	
2	43	30	Emergere incipit { Galilæus. Aristarchus. Keplerus. Copernicus. Plato. Timocharis. Manilius.	
2	45	0		
2	49	0		
2	54	45		
2	55	30		
3	1	30		
3	4	0		
3	8	30	Emergit totus Tycho.	

Emergere

H.	'	"	
3	10	30	Emergere incipit { Menelaus. Plinius. Cleomedes.
3	13	0	
3	18	0	
3	23	30	M. Crisium & una M. Nectaris.
3	29	0	M. Nectaris totum emergit.
3	31	30	M. Crisium totum emergit.
3	34	30	Incipit emergere Langrenus.
3	40	0	Finis.
Exeunte umbra inter Langrenum & Petavium.			

2.] *The same*
at Padua, by
Sign. J. Poleni.
Nº. 410. p.
176.

<i>Temp. Appar.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>
H.	'	"	
0	0	28	Initium umbræ ad Lunæ Limbum.
	13	55	Umbra tangit Copernicum.
	15	49	Hunc totum tegit.
	22	24	Attingit Tychonem.
	24	14	Totum Tychonem cooperit.
	28	40	Attingit Manilium.
	30	15	Hunc totum cooperit.
	33	2	Menelaum tangit.
	34	22	Menelaum omnino cooperit.
	49	10	Attingit Mare Crisium.
	54	56	Mare Crisium totum cooperit.
	58	48	Totalis Immerfio.
2	37	38	Lux in Lunæ margine.
	41	20	Grimaldus extra umbram.
3	4	15	Mare Serenitatis emergere cœpit.
	6	16	Tycho totus emergit.
	7	28	Manilius totus discoopertus.
	10	30	Menelaus extra umbram.
	13	58	Mare Serenitatis totum emerfit.
	21	48	Promontorium Somnii jam extra umbram.
	23	10	Mare Crisium incipit emergere.
	25	28	{ Totum Mare Nectaris extra umbram, & dimidium Mare Crisium.
	29	0	Mare Crisium integrum apparet.
	33	20	Langrenus extra umbram.
	38	8	Finis Emerfionis ab omni etiam penumbra.

<i>Temp. Ver.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>
H.	'	"	
11	56	52	Eclipsis certè incepta.
12	11	33	Initium Copernici.
	12	56	{ Centrum Copernici, sed ex alterâ Determinatione 2" citiùs.
	19	46	{ Initium Tychonis, sed ex alterâ Determinat. 2" citiùs.
	20	54	Medium Tychonis.
	21	43	Totum Tychonem.
	23	43	Initium Platonis.
	24	42	Medium Platonis.
	25	23	Totum Platonem.
	25	55	Infula in Sinu medio.
	27	35	Totum Manilium.
	29	35	Totum Aristotelem.
	32	7	Totum Menelaum.
	35	0	Totum Plinium.
	38	49	Promontorium somni.
	39	26	Promontorium Acutum.
	44	16	Totum Fracastorium.
	45	42	Totum Proclum.
	46	59	Initium Maris Crisium.
	49	47	{ Medium Maris Crisium, sed ex alterâ Determinat. 4" citiùs.
	52	19	Totum Mare Crisium.
	53	6	Totum Petavium.
12	55	54	Totalis Immerfio Lunæ.
14	34	25	Initium Emerfionis dub.
	37	30	Initium Grimaldi.
	38	20	Totum Galilæum.
	38	28	Totum Grimaldum.
	39	45	Totum Aristarchum.
	44	47	Totum Keplerum.
	48	33	Initium Platonis.
	49	37	Medium Platonis.
	50	42	Totum Platonem.
	52	47	Totum Copernicum.
	55	32	Totum Bullialdum.
15	1	56	Initium Tychonis.
	2	36	Medium Tychonis.
	3	50	Totum Tychonem.
	4	50	Totum Manilium.

3] *At Bono-*
nia by Sign.
Eustachio
Manfredi.
N^o. 411. p.
215.

H.	'	"	
15	7	47	Totum Menelaum.
	11	2	Totum Dionysium.
	11	37	Totum Plinium.
	18	53	Promontorium acutum.
	20	30	Initium Maris Crisium.
	20	59	Totum Proclum.
	23	34	Medium Maris Crisium.
	35	00	Finis Eclipsis.

4] At Rome.
N^o. 411. p.
217.

<i>Tempus.</i>			<i>Immerfiones.</i>	
H.	'	"		
12	1	0	Umbra ad ☾ limbum.	
	7	49		Initium.
	9	4	Kepleri	Medium.
	9	50		Finis.
	15	0		Initium.
	16	26	Copernici	Medium.
	17	0		Finis.
	17	11		Initium.
	17	27	Heraclidis	Medium.
	17	40		Finis.
	22	26		Initium.
	22	41	Heliconis	Medium.
	23	7		Finis.
	23	50		Initium.
	24	41	Tychonis	Medium.
	25	25		Finis.
	28	43		Initium.
	29	14	Platonis	Medium.
	29	50		Finis.
	31	5		Initium.
	32	0	Manilij	Medium.
	32	45		Finis.
	35	4		Initium.
	35	45	Menelai	Medium.
	36	8		Finis.
	51	37		Initium.
	54	10	Maris Crisium	Medium.
	56	8		Finis.
13	0	16	Totalis Immerfio.	

H.	'	"	Emerfiones.		
14	38	24	Lux ad Lunæ limbum		
	43	24	Grimaldi Finis		
	44	34	Kepleri Finis		
	46	14	Heraclidis,	{ Initium.	
	46	54			{ Medium.
	47	24			
	49	10	Heliconis,	{ Initium.	
	50	4			{ Medium.
	50	44			
	51	24	Platonis,	{ Initium.	
	52	9			{ Medium.
	52	44			
15	7	5	Tychonis,	{ Initium.	
	7	13			{ Medium.
	8	18			
	26	39	Maris Crifium,	{ Initium.	
	28	38			{ Medium.
	31	51			
	38	0	Totalis emerfio.		

Observationes habitæ sunt telescopio pedum Romanorum 9, aere innubi sed vaporoso. Diameter Lunæ horizontalis capta 15 h. 46' intercipiebat micrometri partes 2934, quarum verticalis Lunæ diater comprehendebat 2877, at Solis diameter die præcedenti visa est occupare partes 2830.

H.	'	"	
13	0	16	Tempus Immerfionis totalis.
14	38	24	Tempus Emerfionis primæ.
1	38	8	Mora in tenebris.
3	37	0	Duratio Eclipsis.

Solis Meridiani refractione omiffa, tangentes in Gnomone, cujus aperturæ horizontalis diameter 70

{	7 Augufti	{	48190
			47040
{	8 Augufti	{	48801
			47731

100000

XIX.

5.] *The same*
Obser. Total
at Barbadoes,
by Mr. Ste-
venfon. N^o.
416. p. 441.

I took care to regulate a very good Clock, and brought it to true Time about 14 Days before the Eclipse. On the Day it happened, I saw the Sun set, and found the Clock right according to the mean Time, refraction allow'd. At the Beginning of the Eclipse, the Moon was clouded.

Appar. Time.			Phases.
H.	'	"	
7	18	0	2 Digits, about 30° to the left of her Nadir Point.
8	11	0	{ She totally immersed into the Earth's Shadow, about 30° to the right of her vertical Point.
9	51	0	{ She emerged, 79° or 80° to the left of her Nadir Point.
10	50	0	{ The Eclipse ended, 88° to the right of her vertical Point.

In this and all the other Observations of Solar and Lunar Eclipses I have made for several Years in *Barbadoes*, I found they always happened 10 Minutes sooner than my Computation; whence I conclude *Barbadoes* lies $2^{\circ} 30'$ more westerly, than is generally supposed.

XX.

An Eclipse of
the Moon Aug.
19, 1728. N.
S. at Pekin.
N^o. 414. p.
368.

Horol. Corr.			Phases.
H.	'	"	
			Non multo ante Eclipsim, dimensa diameter Lunæ erat $30' 50''$.
10	54	0	{ Penumbra jam inficiebat partes Lunæ primo in- umbrandas.
11	2	0	Initium Eclipsis paulo infra Cleostratum.
	13	0	Umbra attingit Aristarchum.
	14	30	Obtexit totum.
	15	20	Attingit Platonem.
	16	50	Obtexit totum.
	22	20	Attingit Galileum & Timocharim.
	23	20	Pytheam.
	26	30	Keplerum.
	27	30	Aristyllum.
	31	30	Hevelium, Copernicum, & Endymionem fere simul.
	36	20	Ricciolum.
	38	15	Possidonium.

H.	'	"	
11	40	10	Grimaldum, & Mercurium.
	41	40	Manilium.
	43	40	Menelaum.
	47	0	Plinium, & Geminum.
	52	0	Umbra ad centrum Lunæ, obtecto Grimaldo toto.
	54	20	Attingit Mare Crisium
	56	40	Ariadæum
	57	0	Proclum
12	0	0	Culminante Luna, recta per medium Tychonem tendens inter Munosium, & Prophatium ad Copernicum incidit cum plano Meridiani.
	2	30	Umbra attingit Promontorium acutum,
	4	30	Cenforinum & Taruntium,
	6	0	Mare Crisium totum obtectum,
	15	30	Umbra attingit S. Theophilum,
	16	30	S. Cyrillum,
	21	30	Langrenum, Grimaldo integre emerfo.
	25	15	S. Catharinam, Ricciolo toto relecto.
	31	0	Circa medium Eclipsis micrometro dimensa quantitas obscurationis erat Sinice digit. $6\frac{1}{2}$ ferme, five more Europæo digit. $7\frac{3}{4}$.
	34	0	Emerfit Hevelius totus.
	36	0	Umbra ad Fracastorium.
	43	0	Galileus
	46	30	Lansbergius
	52	0	Keplerus
13	1	0	Aristarchus
	2	0	Copernicus incipit emergere.
	5	0	Totus detegitur.
	10	0	Margo umbræ per centrum Lunæ.
	11	30	Pytheas emerfit.
	15	0	Eratoſthenes & S. Cyrillus detecti.
	20	0	Timocharis & S. Theophilus detecti.
	22	20	Ariadæus
	25	0	Manilius
	29	30	Aristyllus
	32	0	Plato
	33	0	Cenforinus
	34	0	Promontorium acutum.
	38	0	Plinius & Langrenus integrè detecti.
14	0	0	Finis Eclipsis proximè Berofum.
			In fine Eclipsis diameter Lunæ inventa est 30' 38".

Durante Eclipsi sæpius addensati vapores turbabant faciem Lunæ, ut ejus maculæ, & umbræ margo non satis distinctè possent discerni; maxime id accidit ante, & circa finem Eclipsis.

XXI. Tota illa nocte continenter modicè ningeat, cœlo tamen sic tenuiter nubilato, ut Lunares maculæ sæpius utcunque distingui possent; quanquam rarius ac difficiliter tempore immersionis: Sub emersionem enim paulatim cœlum serenatum fuit, ut circa finem jam penitus innube existeret.

A Total Eclipse of the Moon
Feb. 14th.
1729. N.S. at
Pekin. N^o.
416. p. 460.

Horologium correctum fuit per altitudines Arcturi & Aquilæ, item ex culminante Spica *Virginis* ac Lance borea *Libræ*. Diameter Lunæ initio eclipsis micrometro dimensa, erat 32' 0". Erantque in linea verticali cum centro Lunæ Pythagoras & Helicon.

Temp. A. M.			Phases.
H.	'	"	
2	38	30	Initium eclipsis contra Hevelium.
	41	0	Grimaldum.
	42	30	Qui totus immerfit.
	43	0	Galileum.
	47	0	Aristarchum.
	48	30	Keplerum.
	50	0	Gassendum.
	58	0	Copernicum.
3	3	30	Sinum æstuum orientaliorem.
	9	0	Tychonem.
	17	30	Menelaum.
	24	30	Possidonius totus in Umbra.
	26	0	Fracastorium.
	31	0	Proclum.
	32	0	Mare Crisium.
	35	30	Langrenum.
	39	0	Immersio totalis inter Langrenum, & mare Crisium.
5	17	10	Emersio prima lucis infra Grimaldum.
	21	0	Grimaldus prodire incipit.
	22	25	Totus emerfit.
	28	0	Emerfit Gassendus.
	30	35	Keplerus.
	36	40	Umbra per centrum Tychonis.
	37	20	Totus prodiit.

Prodiit

H.	'	"	
40	35		Prodiit Copernicus.
46	28		Plato incipit emergere.
48	30		Totus detegitur.
50	0		{ Sinus æstuum.
53	50		{ Archytas.
55	20		{ Manilius.
57	15	Emerfere	{ Aristoteles.
58	45		{ Menelaus.
59	10		{ Ariadæus.
6	0	50	{ Fracastorius.
2	30		Restat in umbra $\frac{1}{4}$ diametri Lunæ.
2	50		{ Plinius.
5	45	Prodeunt	{ Possidon. Vitruv. & Censorinus.
10	0		{ Taruntius.
10	30		{ Proclus.
13	10		Langrenus totus detectus.
13	30		Mare Crisium incipit emergere.
16	30		Totum prodiit.
17	40		Finis eclipsis contra Mare Crisium, existentibus tum in linea verticali per centrum Lunæ Oenopide ac Heraclide.

<i>Temp. Ver.</i>			<i>Phases.</i>	
H.	'	"		
13	25	0	Incipit penumbra sensibilis.	<p>XXII. A Lunar E- clipse Feb. 2, 1730. N. S. at Lisbon by P. J. Bapt. Carbone, N^o 414. p. 363.</p>
	40	0	Fit spissior.	
	58	0	Fit spississima.	
14	3	45	Dubitatur de Eclipsis initio.	
	4	32	Nunc certo incipere videtur.	
	6	0	Jam discus Lunæ apparet deficiens.	
	9	47	Umbra attingit plagam Borealem Terræ Pruinæ.	
	10	25	Pervenit ad Harpalum.	
	11	6	Medium Harpali tenet.	
	16	15	Attingit Littus Boreale Sinus Iridum.	
	18	34	Heraclides totus tegitur.	
	22	38	Plato incipit.	
	23	50	Medius Plato latet.	
	24	54	Totus Plato obumbratur.	
	29	40	Umbra ad Aristarchum.	
	31	55	Ad medium Aristarchi.	
	33	42	Totum Aristarchum occultat.	

Aristoteles

H.	'	"			
14	34	55	Aristoteles obumbrari incipit.		
	36	24	Medius Aristoteles tegitur.		
	37	49	Aristoteles totus in umbra.		
	39	9	Eudoxus totus.		
	43	57	Umbra attingit Endymionem, & Aristyllum simul.		
	44	53	Medius Endymion, & totus Aristyllus latet.		
	45	48	Endymion totus.		
	48	27	Timocharis totus; umbra pervenit ad Littus maris Serenitatis.		
	55	50	Ad Lacum Somniorum.		
	56	30	Aristarchus incipit emergere.		
	58	20	Medius Aristarchus extra umbram.		
15	0	34	Aristarchus totus emergit.		
	4	25	Possidonius incipit obumbrari.		
	11	35	Lacus Somniorum totus, & dimidium Possidonii occultatur.		
	13	12	Timocharis incipit emergere.		
	16	5	Timocharis emergit totus; & totus Possidonius occultatur.		
	27	54	Archimedes totus extra umbram.		
	30	49	Possidonius incipit emergere.		
	32	58	Heraclides totus.		
	34	3	Possidonius totus.		
	40	46	Harpalus totus.		
	46	21	Platonis initium.		
	47	16	Platonis medium.		
	48	33	Plato totus extra umbram.		
	50	55	Lacus mortis totus.		
	52	37	Aristoteles incipit emergere.		
	54	29	Aristoteles medius extra umbram.		
	56	58	Aristoteles totus.		
16	1	48	Endymionis initium.		
	3	14	Endymion totus.		
	4	0	Finis Eclipsis.		
			Duratio Eclipsis 4 h. 59' 28".		
			Medium Eclipsis 15 h. 4' 16".		
			Quantitas Digit. 3 Min. 20. ad Boream.		

Hæc Eclipsis *Pekini* ob dense nubilatum cœlum non potuit obser-
vari. Eam tamen observavit *P. Phil. Jac. Simonelli* in urbe *Chamxo*
Provinciae Nankinensis, quæ *Pekino* ad ortum distat paulo plus
gr. *Æquatoris*. i. e. 16 vel 17 min. temporis.

XXIII.

1] *An Eclipse of the Moon at Chamxo in the Province of Nankin, July 29. N. S. 1730. by P. Jac. Simonelli. N° 424. p. 320.*

Phases.	Temp. P. M.
Initium Eclipsis ibi fuit	H. ' "
Finis	10 55 0
Maxima obscuratio, digitorum Sinicorum 3. 10'	12 49 0
Itaque medium accidit	11 52 0
Quod calculus pro <i>Pekino</i> dabat	11 36 0
Cum differentia satis justâ	00 16 0

Eandem Eclipsim in Regiâ *Cochinchinae* observavit *P. Franciscus de Lima*.

2] *The same at Cochinchina, by P. Franciscus de Lima. N° 424. p. 320.*

Phases.	Temp. P. M.
Initium annotavit	H. ' "
Et finem	9 48 0
Adeoque medium erat	11 50 0
Medium Eclipsos <i>Pekini</i> ex calculo	10 54 0
Unde exurgit differentia ejus Meridiani a <i>Pekino</i>	11 36 0
Ad Occid. 42' temporis i. e. 10°. 30' <i>Æquatoris</i>	00 42 0

About two in the Morning *Mr. Robie* viewed the *Moon* with his eight Foot Telescope, and she was untouched.

XXIV.

An Eclipse of the Moon June 28, 1721. by Mr. Robie in New England. N° 423. p. 272.

Time Correct.	Phases.
H. ' "	
2 10 0	A thin Penumbra.
2 12 0	The Shadow is plainly entered.
2 18 10	<i>Palus Mareotis</i> covered.
2 31 40	<i>Mons Porphyrites</i> touched.
2 34 20	———— covered.

Moon

H.	'	"	
2	47	10	Moon Eclipsed about six Digits.
2	49	05	<i>Besbicus</i> just touched.
2	50	30	———— covered wholly.
2	53	40	<i>Byzantium</i> touched.
2	54	10	———— covered.
3	05	40	<i>Palus Mæotis</i> touched.
3	18	30	Moon wholly covered.

There remained a Light on the Western Side of the Moon for some Time.

About 3^h 50' in the Morning, the Moon was wholly hid by the Haze and coming on of Day-Light, that nothing could be seen of her; although from the Immerfion 'till now she was visible.

XXV.

1] *Astronomical Observations by Mr. Robie at Harvard College in New England. N^o 423. p. 270.*

		Southings of the Moon.			
		H.	'	"	
Octob. 5th.	1717	9	32	0	P. M.
Sept. 24	1718	9	38	0	thereabouts.
25		10	22	32	P. M.
26		11	26	0	P. M.
Dec. 19		6	45	45	P. M.
20		7	30	36	
23		9	54	5	
25		11	47	33	
Jan. 17	1719	5	52	1	
19		7	33	1	
22		10	21	40	P. M.
Feb. 16		6	15	15	
19		8	59	40	
21		10	54	30	P. M.

2] *The Semita luminosa of Dr. Childrey Observ. Dec. 10, 1720. Fig. 103.*

On Dec. 10, 1720, about 8^h P. M. Mr. Robie first saw the Light that strikes up toward the *Pleiades*; and on Jan. 6, following, he found it was increased, and almost reached to the *Pleiades*. And Dec. 7, 1721, he observed the same; and on the 25th he hath given this Figure of it: *bo* is the Part next the Horizon; *V* the Point toward the *Pleiades*.

This *Glade of Light* is the same that Dr. Childrey mentions in his *Britan. Bacon.* under the Name of *Semita luminosa*; and which I saw, and gave a Figure of in *Philos. Transf.* Numb. 305.

An Eclipse of the Sun Sept. 23d. 1712.

Phases.		P.	M.	3]N ^o 423. p. 270.
		H.	'	
The Beginning	} at	12	23	0
The Middle nearly		1	47	0
The End		3	5	10
About 9 Digits were eclipsed.				

On an Eclipse of the Sun, Nov. 27, 1722. Vide p. 173.				4]N ^o 423. p. 273.
		H.	' "	
At 8 ^h 55' 15" the Sun was eclipsed $4\frac{3}{4}$ nearest; and then the Sun's Diameter was to the Moon's as 1000 to 972.		8	55	15
At 9 ^h 00' 15". were hid $4\frac{1}{2}$ Digits nearly, and the Sun's Diameter was to the Moon's as 1000 to 975.		9	00	15

Temp. Ver.	Phases.	
H. ' "		
2 33 30	Commencement.	
2 46 15	L'ombre à Aristarque.	
2 56 20	L'ombre à Galilée.	
3 20 30	— au bord Septentrional de la mer Caspienne;	
3 23 30	L'ombre à Proclus.	
4 14 30	Aristarque sort de l'ombre.	
4 17 50	Tout Copernic est hors de l'ombre.	
4 33 34	Timocharis est sorti de l'ombre.	
4 44 23	Platon est entierement hors de l'ombre.	
5 6 30	Fin de l'eclipse.	
2 33 0	La durée de l'eclipse.	

XXVI.
An Eclipse of
the Moon,
Novemb. 1.
1724. N. S.
by Mr. Ma-
raldi at Paris.
N^o 385. p.
186.

XXVII.

1] On *Feb.* 25. 171 $\frac{7}{8}$. Mr. *Robie* saw the Moon cover *Aldebaran* at about 9^h 18' P. M. and the Star to emerge at 10^h 20', P. M. then by his Meridian Instrument described in *Transf.* N^o 291. being 2' too slow, so that 2' are to be added to the Time mentioned.

Of Aldebaran, at Harvard College in New Eng. by Mr. Robie.

N^o 428. p. 270.

2] *Spica Virginis at Bologna, by S. Eust. Manfredi. Mart. 9.*

N. S. N^o 404. p. 534.

3] *Occultations of several fixed Stars in 1728.*

observed at Pekin. N^o 414. p. 370.

2] 8^h 50' 6", Die 9 Mart. 1727. emerfit *Spica Virginis* è limbo *Lunæ* obscuro.

3] 1728. *Januar.* die 2. manè, *Luna* occultavit Stellam ϵ *Leonis*. Immerfio erat 2^h 35' 20" in recta per *Tychonem* & *S. Theophilum*; Emerfio fuit 3^h 20' 40" in recta per *S. Theophilum* & *Eratoſthenem*.

Die 22. Summo manè, *Luna* tranſivit per *Pleiadas*.

1^h 0' 25" immerfit *Taygete* poſt *Lunam*, in recta cum *Bullialdo*, & *Abulfeda*.

1^h 9' 30" *Celæno*, à Cuspide cornu australi pauculis ſecundis diſtans in recta ex *Tychone* per *Clavium*, mox diſparuit nimia fluctuatione lucidi limbi *Lunæ* abſorpta.

1^h 18' 24" immerfit *Sterope* in recta cum *Bullialdo*, & *Fracastorio*.

1^h 25' 56" *Maia* in recta ex *Tychone* per *Longomontanum*.

Emerfio nullius videri poterat ob nimiam fluctuationem lucis *Lunæ* inter vapores.

Die 29 vesp. *Luna* obtexit Stellam τ *Leonis*. Immerfio fuit 9^h 27' 53" in recta cum *Galileo*, & *Lansbergio*. Emerfio verò 10^h 24' 17" in recta cum *Macrobio* & *Sofigene*.

Mart. die 21 vesp. occultavit *Luna* Stellam γ *Cancri*. Immerfio fuit 8^h 14' in recta per *Copernicum* & *Boreum* marginem *Langreni*. Emerfio fuit neglecta.

Maii die 24. Summo manè 1^h 51' 30" *Luna* abſorbuit Stellam τ *Scorpionis* proxime *Byrgium*. Emerfio non fuit obſervata.

Sept. die 14 vesp. *Luna* occultavit Stellam η *Capricorni*. Immerfio fuit 8^h 11' 20" inter *Seleucum* & *Cardanum*. Emerfio 9^h 37' 30" paulo infra *Langrenum*.

Die 19 vesp. *Luna* obtexit Stellam δ *Pifcium*. Immerfio fuit 8^h 43' 45" in recta per *Tychonem* & *Langrenum*. Emerfio autem 9^h 5' 15" in recta cum *Tychone* & *Keplero*.

Oct. die 28 manè *Luna* occultavit *Regulum*, ſeu Cor *Leonis*. Immerfio fuit 1^h 39' 50" in recta per *Ariſtarchum* & *Gaffendum*. Emerfio 2^h 11' 15" in recta per *Ariſtarchum* & *Cardanum*.

4] *The Continuation to*

Nov. 1729.

at Pekin. N^o 416. p. 455.

Nov. die 20 5^h 0' 42" manè *Luna* obtexit ſtellam ν *Leonis*; locus immerſionis erat proxime contra *Roccam*.

6^h 21' 55" prodiens Stella stabat in recta cum Reinholdo & Grimaldo; adeoque locus emersionis prope Berosum, & transitus ferme centralis.

1729. Mart. die 8. 11^h 18' P. M. Luna obtexit stellam boreo-orientalem trapezii, quod est infra pedes aurigæ. 12^h 12' emerfit stella è regione Messallæ. Die 11. 7^h 56' 3" vesp. Luna obtexit stellam η *Cancri*. Locus immersionis erat contra Schickardum. Emerfio, quæ fuit contra Petavium, paulo tardius notata est 9^h 2' 30"; accideret autem proxime 8^h 59'.

April. die 2. vesp. Conjunctio Lunæ cum *Pleiadibus*.

8^h 23' 2" Luna obtexit stellulam borealiorem trianguli quasi æquilateri, quod præcedit Pleiadas: Locus immersionis contra Phocylidem. 9^h 2' 23" absorbuit stellam claram, quæ est supra Pleiadas ferme in recta linea cum *Taygete* & *Eleetra*: Locus immersionis videbatur esse contra Cardanum. 9^h 9' 25" Luna obtexit *Taygeten*, cujus immersio erat contra Cabæum prope cuspidem Lunæ australem. 9^h 18' 58" immersa est præcedens *Steropes*, contra Bartolum. 9^h 25' 27" immersa est sequens prope Casatum.

Emerfiones non poterant videri ob nimiam undulationem lucidi limbi Lunæ atmosphæram subeuntis.

Die 11. 8^h 12' P. M. Luna obtexit stellam ν *Leonis* directe contra Schickardum, stante Messalla in vertice Lunæ. Emerfit Stella 9^h 11' 30" paulo infra Langrenum, verticem Lunæ obtinente Mercurio.

Nov. die 7. manè transitus Lunæ per *Pleiadas*, cum borealium occultatione, ut sequitur.

H.	'	"	
4	51	10	Immerfit <i>Celæno</i> contra Zucchium.
4	53	6	Immerfit <i>Taygete</i> contra Crugerum.
5	17	30	Immerfit <i>clara Steropes</i> supra Ricciol.
5	18	20	Immerfit <i>Maja</i> contra marg. occ. Schickardi.
dub.	5	21	Immerfit <i>sequens Steropen</i> contra Roccam.
5	37	10	Emerfit <i>Celæno</i> recta contra Petavium.
6	2	20	Emerfit <i>Taygete</i> inter Langrenum, & mare Crisium.
6	15	30	Emerfit <i>Maja</i> ad bor. Wendelini.

Emerfio *Steropes* ob diluculum nequit videri.

Eodem die vesp. 7^h 30' 34" ab Luna occultata fuit χ *Tauri* paulo infra Galileum, quæ rursus emerfit 8^h 33' 15" paulo supra Langrenum.

5] Occultations
of the Pleiades
and some other
fixed Stars
observed in
1731. at Pe-
kin. N^o 424.
p. 319.

P. M.			Die 17 Jan. 1731. Observatus est transitus Lunæ per Pleiadas ut sequitur.
H.	'	"	
10	9	40	Immerfit <i>Electra</i> in recta per <i>Platonem</i> & <i>Eudoxum</i> .
10	32	52	{ Immerfit <i>Merope</i> in recta per <i>Copernicum</i> & <i>Mes-</i> <i>sallam</i> .
10	38	15	Emersit <i>Electra</i> in recta per <i>Thaletem</i> , & <i>Eudoxum</i> .
11	23	52	{ Immerfit præcedens lucidam <i>Pleiadum</i> (triplex Stellula) in recta per <i>Eratosth.</i> & <i>S. Cyrillum</i> .
11	26	5	{ Immerfit lucida, seu <i>Alcyone</i> , in recta per <i>Coper-</i> <i>nicum</i> & <i>S. Catharinam</i> .
11	47	32	{ Emersit <i>Merope</i> in recta per <i>Taruntium</i> & <i>S. Theo-</i> <i>philum</i> .
12	1	10	{ Immerfit lucidior ex parvis ad Austrum <i>Atlantis</i> , in recta per <i>Bulliald.</i> & <i>Censorinum</i> .
12	12	12	{ Immerfit <i>Atlas</i> in recta per <i>Copernicum</i> & <i>Jul.</i> <i>Cæsarem</i> .
12	13	57	{ Emersit <i>Alcyone</i> in recta per Marginem Orient. <i>Possid.</i> & <i>Menelaum</i> .
12	25	3	{ Immerfit <i>Pleione</i> in recta per <i>Copernicum</i> & <i>Pto-</i> <i>lomæum</i> .

1731. Die 14 Mart. ☾ occultavit Stellam κ in γ . Immerfio accidit H. 8, 41' 50" P. M. in recta per *Taruntium*, & *Langrenum*. Emersit H. 9, 51' a Firmico modicè ad Austrum.

Die 20 Mart. Luna occultavit Stellam π in Ω . Immerfio fuit H. 11, 13' P. M. in recta per *Mersennum*, & *Bullialdum*. Emerfio H. 12, 31' è regione Firmici.

Die 16 April. Luna occultavit Stellam σ , in Ω . Immerfio fuit H. 8, 46' 30' P. M. in recta per *Bullialdum* & *Censorinum*. Emerfio H. 10, 5' 45" in recta per *Taruntium*, & *Menelaum*.

XXVIII.
Observations
on the Spot
Plato in the
Moon seen
Aug. 16. N.S.
1725. by S.
Bianchini at
Rome. N^o
396. p. 181.
Fig. 104.

Margines elevati in ambitu maculæ perfundebantur luce Solis, & candorem consuetum ostendebant: fundus maculæ tenebrosus spectabatur, cum ad illum radii solares nondum pertingerent. Sed projectio lucis minus candidæ, imò nonnihil rubescentis, pervadebat mediam aream maculæ (ut in Fig. 104.) non secus, ac si in latere marginis A Soli obverso foramen aliquod fuerit, per quod radius Solis admitteretur.

Duplex innuitur causa, unde prædictus effectus procedere posset; vel scilicet foramen in latere Marginis Soli obverso; vel refractio alicujus

alicujus radii solaris in summitate marginis facta, unde interiores partes ipsius maculae pervaderet radius. Utrumque fanè probabile, & utrumque pariter confirmat dari circa Lunam Atmosphæram nostræ non absimilem; siue enim foramen admittamus, per quod Solis radius introducatur, & hîc sane neutiquam videri posset in obscuro cavo maculae, nisi ab exhalationibus lucem reflectentibus fieret conspicuus; vel admittamus refractionem, & hæc sine intermedio crassiori dari nequit. *Hæc observavit vir clariss. horâ primâ post Solis occasum in monte Palatino, tubo optimo J. Campani Palmorum 150 Romanorum.*

Mr. Bradley, the Savilian Professor of Astronomy, and myself, have compared Mr. Hadley's Telescope (in which the focal Length of the Object Metal is not quite 5 Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$) with the *Hugenian* Telescope, the focal Length of whose Object Glass is 123 Feet: And we find, that the former will bear such a Charge, as to make it magnify the Object as many Times as the latter with its due Charge; and that it represents Objects as distinct, though not altogether so clear and bright; which may be occasioned partly from the Difference of their Apertures (that of the *Hugenian* being somewhat the larger) and partly from several little Spots in the concave Surface of the Object Metal, which did not admit of a good Polish.

XXIX.
1] *Observat. on Saturn and Jupiter, made by the Reverend Mr. J. Pound, with Mr. Hadley's reflecting Telescope. N^o 378. p. 382.*

Notwithstanding this Difference in the Brightness of the Objects, we were able, with this reflecting Telescope, to see whatever we have hitherto discovered by the *Hugenian*; particularly the Transits of *Jupiter's* Satellites, and their Shades, over the Disk of *Jupiter*; the black List in *Saturn's* Ring; and the Edge of the Shade of *Saturn* cast on his Ring, as represented by *Fig. 4. Plate 2. of the forementioned Transact. Numb. 376. or Fig. 105. of this Abridg-*

Fig. 105.

ment. We have also seen with it several Times the 5 Satellites of *Saturn*; in viewing of which this Telescope had the Advantage of the *Hugenian*, at that Time when we compared them; for it being in Summer, and the *Hugenian* Telescope being managed without a Tube, the Twilight prevented us from seeing in this some of those small Objects, which at the same Time we could discern with the reflecting Telescope.

Mr. Hadley gave the Society a Relation of some of the most remarkable Observations, which he had made with his Reflecting Telescope, before he presented it to the Society.

2] *The same by John Hadley, Esq; V. P. extracted from the Minutes of the R. S. N^o 378. p. 385.*

In observing *Jupiter's* Satellites he has seen distinctly the Shadows of the first and third Satellites cast upon the Body of the Planet. In observing *Saturn* last Spring, at the Time when that Planet was about 15 Days past the Opposition, he saw the Shade of the Planet cast upon the Ring, and plainly discerned the Ring to be distin-

distinguished into two Parts, by a dark Line, concentric to the Circumference of the Ring. The outer or upper Part of the Ring seemed to be narrower than the lower or inner Part, next the Body, and the dark Line, which separated them, was stronger next the Body, and fainter on the outer Part towards the upper Edge of the Ring. Within the Ring he discerned two Belts, one of which crossed *Saturn* close to its inner Edge, and seemed like the Shade of the Ring upon the Body of *Saturn*; but when he considered the Situation of the Sun, in respect to the Ring and *Saturn*, he found that Belt could not arise from such a Cause.

He says, that at Times he has seen with this Telescope three different Satellites of *Saturn*, but could never have the Fortune to see all five.

Aug. 1723. Mr. Hadley adds, that he has several Times seen the Shadow of the first, second, and third Satellites of *Jupiter* pass over the Body of that Planet, and that he has seen the first and second appear, as a bright Spot upon the Body of *Jupiter*, and has been able to keep Sight of them there for about a Quarter of an Hour, from the Time of their entering on his Limb.

Jupiter's Satellites have of late Years been so situated, with regard to the Earth and *Jupiter*, that he has not had sufficient Opportunity of observing the Transit of the fourth Satellite, or of its Shadow.

The dark Line on the Ring of *Saturn*, parallel to its Circumference, is chiefly visible on the *Ansa*, or Extremities of the Elliptick Figure, in which the Ring appears; but he has several Times been able to trace it very near, if not quite round; particularly in May, 1722, he could discern it without the Northern Limb of *Saturn*, in that Part of the Ring, that appeared beyond the Globe of the Planet. The Globe of *Saturn* (at least towards its Limb) reflects less Light than the inner Part of the Ring, and he has sometimes distinguished it from the Ring by the Difference of Colour.

The dusky Line, which in 1720 he observed to accompany the inner Edge of the Ring cross the Disk, continues close to the same, though the Breadth of the Ellipse is considerably increased since that Time.

XXX. Dec. die 6. vesperi, Conjunctio Saturni cum Luna, sed Luna non nisi post $7^{\frac{3}{4}}$ è nubibus promicante, Captæ sunt tantum sequentes distantia Saturni à propiore limbo Lunæ cujus diameter 30' 45".

A Conjunction of Saturn with the Moon, ob- served at Pe- kin, Dec. 6. N. S. 1728. Nº. 416. p. 456.	Hora 7	18"	} dist.	17'	55"	} in recta ex cuspide bor, & per	Fracastorium.
		25		20	30		Isidorum.
		33		23	0		Santbecium.
		40		25	10		Petavium.

1724. June 23d, 10^h 13' Saturn followed a Star (in Senex's Zodiack, but without any distinguishing Mark) 51" and an half of Right Ascension in Time, and declin'd from it South 40".

June 25th, 10^h 0' Saturn followed the same Star, 13" of Right Ascension in Time, and declined from it South, 3" or 4" only.

XXXI.
Observat. of H₂ at Southwick in Northamptonshire, by G. Lynn, Esq; N^o 373. p. 67.

Hæc consideratio formarum quas pro diversa gravitatis ad vim centrifugam ratione, fluida induere possunt, me induxit ut cogitarem tales planetarum formas forsitan in cœlis reperiri, cum ad hoc celeriori tantum circa axem motu, vel minori materiæ densitate opus sit. Etenim quamvis pauci quos novimus planetæ satis ad sphæroidicam formam accedant, cur non alij aliarum formarum supra dictarum admitterentur vel circa alios soles, vel etiam circa nostrum? Hi planetæ lentiformes, vel propter distantiam, a nobis nunquam conspicerentur, vel quia in plano Eclipticæ versarentur, aut in plano parum ad Eclipticam inclinato, cui plano illorum axis revolutionis esset rectus, aut fere rectus; nam in hoc situ è terra conspici nequirent.

XXXII.
A Conjecture concerning the nature and manner of forming Saturn's Ring, the Appearance and Disappearance of some fixed Stars, by Mr. Pet. Lewis de Maupertuis. N^o. 422. p. 254.

Cur etiam talis formarum varietas inter fixas locum non haberet? Præsertim cum illas circa axem gyron, solis instar nostri, sit admodum verisimile. Forsitan fixæ lentiformes in cœlis dantur. Forsitan planetis admodum excentricis vel cometis cinguntur, qui cum in plano æquatoris fixæ non versentur, quando ad perihelium accedunt, directionem axis stellæ turbant; & tunc quæ nobis propter situm non apparet, apparebat stella, vel quæ apparebat non apparet. *Et sic ratio redderetur cur quædam stellæ per vices accendi & extinguï videntur.*

Sed si in quovis systemate cometa aliquis caudam trahens, fertur in viciniam alicujus potentis planetæ, quid eventurum? Materia quæ à corpore cometæ effluit, circa planetam trahetur; & cometa novam materiam effundente, vel sufficiente materiæ jam effusæ copia, orietur fluxus circa planetam continuus: Et quamvis columnæ fluenti vel cylindrica, vel conica, vel quælibet alia forma primùm fuerit, vis ejus centrifuga cum gravitatibus tum a planeta tum a materia fluenti ortis, semper eam latiore & tenuiorem reddet; & columna hæc curvata ad aliquam è formis supra definitis in Probl. 2^o * accedet. *Et sic omnium naturæ phænomenorum maxime stupendi, Saturni annuli ratio redderetur.*

Interea dum cometæ cauda talem planetæ annulum daret, corpus ipsum cometæ forsan etiam traheretur si in distantia debita esset, & novus planetæ satelles fieret. Sic forsan plures cometæ satellitibus & annulo Saturnum ditarunt: nam annulum Saturni unius cometæ effluvio tribuendum non videtur, cum umbram in Saturni discum projiciat dum materia tamen caudarum cometarum adeo sit rara ut trans illam lucentes stellæ videri queant. *Annulus ergo Saturni ex plurium cometarum caudis constare videtur, & quarum materia propter attractionem Saturni densior facta est.*

Patet

* Vide auctoris dissertationem in capite sequente.

Patet planetam satellites, nec tamen annulum acquirere posse; nam non omnes cometæ caudam habent: Et si cometa caudâ carens trahatur, planetæ satellitem sine annulo dabit.

Summus Newton statuit vapores cometarum in planetas spargi: imò etiam hanc communicationem necessariam duxit, ut quidquid liquoris consumitur, reparetur. Viri illustrissimi D. D. Halley & Whiston, cometas & cometarum caudas planetis infestas mutationes, ut polorum variationem, diluvia, & incendia inferre posse crediderunt; sed cometæ benigniores effectus producere possunt, & etiam planetis aliquando res miras & utiles dare.

1725.

XXXIII.

*An Observati-
on of Jupiter
at Southwick
in Northamp-
tonshire, by
G. Lynn, Esq;
N^o. 393. p.
67.*

1725 Dec. 17th at 8^h 0' 00" apparent Time *Jupiter* preceded ϕ *Aquarii* 4" and an half of right Ascension, in time, and declined from it *South*, 11' 45". This Observation (with the rest at *Southwick*) was made with a thirteen Foot Telescope, whose aperture was 2. 4 Inches, and Charge 2. 5 Inches.

171 $\frac{1}{17}$.

H. ' "

XXXIV.

*1] Eclipses of
Jupiter's first
Satellite ob-
served at Har-
vard College
in New Engl.
communicated
by the Reve-
rend Dr. Der-
ham. N^o 423.
p. 270.*

At 10 48 17 Feb. 13. 171 $\frac{1}{17}$. Mr. Robie observed an Immer-
sion of the first *Satellite* of *Jupiter*.

At 10 7 30 Feb. 8th. I observed an Emersion according to
which the difference of Longitude between
Harvard College and *Upminster* is 4^h 45".

171 $\frac{7}{8}$.

At 10 45 35 Mar. 10th. 171 $\frac{7}{8}$. Mr. Robie observed an E-
mersion of the first Circumjovial.

171 $\frac{8}{9}$.

At 10 35 00 P. M. Jan. 13th. 171 $\frac{8}{9}$. the first Circumjovial
immersed.

Observations of the Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites, from 1700, to the Year 1727. By the Reverend W. Derham, M. A. Canon of Windsor, and F. R. S.

2] Eclipses Primi Satellitis.

Ecl. of Jup. Satelli. from 1700 to 1727. N^o 402. p. 415.

I. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Per Tab. Flamst. & Cassini.	Qua- lis E- clipsis.	Locus Jovis Helioc.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	Min. Sec.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1700.						
Aug. 13	10. 59. 4	10. 57. 10	59. Fl.	Em.	≈ 15	Telescopio 6 pedali.
Dec. 1	— — —	{ 5. 1. 8 — 1. 38	4h. 55½ C. 4. 58 Fl.	E.	≈ 10	Telescopio 16 pedali.
Omnes sequentes Eclipses Tubo 16 pedali observatæ fuere, nisi cum aliter notatur.						
Anno Domini 1701.						
Jun. 15	— — —	{ 13. 23. 0 — 24. 50	13. 21 Fl. 13. 26 C.	Im.	≈ 27	
Jul. 8.	— — —	13. 30. 0	13. 28 Fl. 13. 34 C.	I.	≈ 29	
Oct. 12.	— — —	{ 5. 54. 9 — 54. 19 — 54. 49	5. 59 C.	E.	✕ 8	Bona Observatio.
— — 19.	— — —	{ 7. 48. 57 — 49. 47	7. 55 C.	E.	✕ 9	Bona.
Dec. 20.	— — —	6. 25. 0	6. 28 Fl.	E.	✕ 14	Dubia.
Anno Domini 1702.						
Oct. 15	— — —	{ 9. 22. 0 — 22. 15 — 22. 45	9. 23 Fl. 9. 26 C.	E.	∇ 11½	Optima.
— 24	— — —	{ 5. 44. 57 — 45. 21 — 45. 42	5. 47 Fl. 5. 50 C.	E.	∇ 12	Optima.
Dec. 9	— — —	5. 59. 0	6. 5 Fl.	E.	∇ 16½	Aer nebulosus.

I. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Per Tab. Flamst. & Cassini.	Eclip- fis qualis.	Locus Jovis.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. Min.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1703.						
Aug. 8	— — —	15. 21. 30	15. 18 F.	I.	♄ 8½	Dubia ob Nebulas.
— 24	— — —	{ 13. 43. 6	13. 38 F.	I.	♄ 10	Bona.
Sept. 2	— — —	{ — 43. 35	13. 45 C.	I.	♄ 11	Nebulosum Cœlum.
Nov. 28	5. 37. 40	10. 8. 20	10. 4 F.	E.	♄ 19	Non mala.
		5. 44. 52	5. 43 F.			
Anno Domini 1704.						
Aug. 26	17. 7. 43	17. 9. 53	17. 8 F.	I.	♄ 12¾	Nimia lux, sed non mala.
— 28	11. 36. 16	{ 11. 38. 18	11. 37 F.	I.	♄ 13	Bona.
		{ — 39. 3				
Sept. 4	13. 29. 14	{ 13. 33. 5	13. 23 F.	I.	♄ 13½	Bona.
		{ — 34. 25				
Oct. 6	10. 2. 40	{ 10. 16. 40	10. 13 F.	I.	♄ 16	Nebulosa, sed non mala.
		{ — 17. 10				
Nov. 3	17. 39. 54	17. 54. 55	17. 48 F.	I.	♄ 18½	Nebulosum.
Dec. 9		5. 31. 00		E.	♄ 21¾	Dubia.
— 23	9. 14. 43	9. 9. 17	9. 10 C.	E.	♄ 23	Bona.
Anno Domini 1705.						
Mart. 2	— — —	{ 9. 46. 3	9. 47 F.	E.	♄ 29	Bona.
		{ — 46. 40				
		{ — 47. 0				
— 25	{ 10. 9. 58	10. 7. 18	10. 10 E.	E.	♄ 0½	Bona.
	{ 10. 11. 5	— 7. 52				
	{ 10. 11. 5	— 8. 25				
Sept. 7	{ 16. 39. 15	16. 45. 26	16. 52 F.	I.	♄ 15	Bona.
	{ — 40. 15	— 46. 26				
Oct. 30	{ 18. 54. 50	19. 10. 19	19. 10 C.	I.	♄ 19	Nimia lux, ideo dubia.
	{ — 55. 20	— 10. 49				
Nov. 22	19. 4. 50	19. 13. 59		I.	♄ 21	
Dec. 15	19. 15. 0	19. 13. 20	19. 11 F.	I.	♄ 22¾	{ Dominus Gray hanc im- merfionem Cantuariæ 19h. 15' observavit.
Anno Domini 1706.						
Mart. 7	— — —	7. 27. 0	7. 26 F.	E.	♄ 29½	Emerfum inveni.
— 30	{ 7. 46. 40	7. 45. 25	7. 48 F.	E.	♄ 3	Bona.
	{ — 47. 37	— 46. 20				
Apr. 29	9. 59. 2	10. 3. 5	10. 3 F.	E.	♄ 3½	Nebulosum.

I. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Per Tab. Flamsteed. & Cassini.	Qualis Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. Min.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1707.						
Feb. 15	10. 17. 52	10. 4. 43	10. 3 F.	E.	Ω 26 $\frac{3}{4}$	
— 24	{ 6. 39. 52 — 41. 32	{ 6. 28. 20 — 30. 0	6. 28 F.	E.	Ω 27 $\frac{1}{4}$	Bona.
Mar. 26	{ 8. 47. 53 — 48. 6	{ 8. 45. 36 — 45. 49	8. 46 F.	E.	Ω 29 $\frac{3}{4}$	{ Ventus fortis tubum motitavit.
Maii 11	{ 9. 14. 43 — 16. 7	{ 9. 18. 43 — 20. 7	9. 20 F.	E.	Υ 3 $\frac{1}{4}$	Bona.
Anno Domini 1708.						
Jan. 31		17. 35. 0		I.	Υ 23 $\frac{1}{2}$	Immersus fuit ante.
Anno Domini 1709.						
Maii 18	{ 9. 7. 26 — 8. 26	{ 9. 10. 47 — 11. 47	9. 18 F. 8. 59 C.	E.	Ξ 1 $\frac{3}{4}$	Non mala.
Jun. 10	{ 9. 22. 21 — 24. 0	{ 9. 21. 9 — 23. 8	9. 27 F. 9. 12 C.	E.	Ξ 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bona.
Anno Domini 1710.						
Maii 14	10. 6. 57	10. 10. 26	10. 14 F.	E.	Υ 26	
Jul. 15	— — —	8. 46. 0	8. 49 F.	E.	Υ 2	Immersum vidi.
Aug. 23	7. 22. 2	7. 22. 50	7. 28 C.	E.	Υ 5	Non mala.
Anno Domini 1711.						
Aug. 19	— — —	{ 8. 23. 40 — 24. 30 — 25. 00	{ 8. 32 F. 8. 30 C.	E.	Υ 4	Bona.
Anno Domini 1713.						
Oct. 27	8. 10. 28	8. 26. 19	8. 35 F.	E.	Υ 14	Bona.
Dec. 28	7. 4. 18	6. 56. 30	{ 7. 5 F. 7. 1 C.	E.	Υ 19 $\frac{1}{4}$	Bona.
Anno Domini 1714.						
Oct. 23	9. 59. 0	10. 1. 1	10. 5 F.	E.	Υ 17	Dubia.
Nov. 1	— — —	6. 20. 0	6. 20 F.	E.	Υ 13	{ Nubilum ideo dubia licet tubo 34 pedali observationem feci.

I. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Per Tab. Flamsteed. & Cassini.	Qualis Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1717.						
Feb. 1	{ 6. 25. 3 — 26. 18 — 26. 48	{ 6. 10. 15 — 11. 30 — 12. 00	6. 14 F. 6. 14 C.	E.	♄ 1	Bona.
— 8	{ 8. 21. 21 — 21. 51 — 22. 21	{ 8. 7. 0 — 7. 30 — 8. 0	8. 9 F. 8. 12 C.	E.	♄ 1½	Bona.
Anno Domini 1725.						
Nov. 27	— — —	{ 9. 8. 36 — 9 0	Per Tabul. D. Bradley. 9. 6. B.		♄ 22	Sequentes Observatio- nes Telescopio 12½ pe- dali optimo factæ fuere. Windeforiæ, dubia.
Anno Domini 1726.						
Januar. 5	{ 7. 40. 19 — 41. 0 — 41. 30	{ 7. 29. 49 — 30. 0 — 31. 0	7. 31 B.	E.	♄ 25	Bona, Upminstri.
Aug. 5	{ 14. 50. 17 — 51. 7	{ 14. 46. 28 — 47. 18	14. 47 B.	I.	♄ 15	Bona.
Sept. 15	{ 7. 44. 17 — 45. 37 — 46. 7	{ 7. 53. 10 — 54. 30 — 55. 0	7. 53 B.	I.	♄ 19	Bona.
Octob. 8	— — —	10. 25. 0	10. 7 B.	E.	♄ 21	{ Observatio incerta propter Jovis vicini- tatem.
— 17	— — —	6. 46. 30	6. 46 B.	E.	♄ 21½	
Dec. 2	— — —	{ 7. 2. 0 — 3. 0	7. 5 B.	E.	♄ 25	Windeforiæ, dubia.
— 25	{ 7. 12. 57 — 13. 57	{ 7. 7. 0 — 8. 0	7. 9 B.	E.	♄ 28	Upminstri, bona.

Observationes Eclipsium Secundi Satellitis Jovis.

II. Sat.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Per Tab. Flamsteed. & Cassini.	Qualis Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis.	
Oct. 27	— — —	8. 24. 0	8. 23	E.	♄ 6¾	Sequentes Observati- ones Telescop. 16 pedali factæ fuere. Dubia propter vapo- res. D. Flamsteedii. Minister observavit circa 8. 16' p. m.

II. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Per Tab. Flamsteed.	Qualis Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis Helioc.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1701.						
Jun. 29	— — —	10. 50. 0	10. 52	I.	≈ 28½	Dubia ob vapores.
Jul. 31	Inter	{ 9. 43. 0 10. 3. 0	10. 33	I.	⋈ 1	Nubilofum.
Oct. 21	— — —	{ 7. 39. 35 — 40. 0 — 41. 0	7. 51	E.	⋈ 8½	Bona.
— — 28	— — —	{ 10. 18. 2 — 20. 0	10. 29	E.	⋈ 9	Bona.
Nov. 22	— — —	{ 7. 26. 18 — 27. 0	7. 34	E.	⋈ 11½	Bona.
Anno Domini 1702.						
Aug. 26	— — —	9. 46. 0	10. 17	I.		Immersum inveni.
Sept. 9	— — —	{ 15. 0. 51 — 1. 51	15. 35	I.	γ 8	Bona.
Oct. 15	— — —	{ 7. 5. 21 — 6. 22 — 7. 22	7. 30	E.	γ 11½	Bona.
— — 22	— — —	{ 9. 40. 38 — 41. 0 — 42. 13	10. 8	I.	γ 12	Bona.
Anno Domini 1703.						
Aug. 20	— — —	9. 50. 0	10. 11	I.	♄ 9¾	Immersum inveni.
Oct. 5	— — —	15. 3. 0	15. 19	I.	♄ 24	Immersus ante.
Dec. 19	8. 41. 9	8. 38. 7	9. 6	E.	♄ 20½	Bona.
Anno Domini 1704.						
Aug. 20	12. 15. 29	12. 15. 34	12. 32	I.	Π 12	Bona.
Oct. 5	— — —	{ 17. 10. 44 — 11. 14	17. 32	I.	Π 16	Bona.
— — 16	— — —	9. 2. 19	9. 32	I.	Π 10	Haud mala.

II. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Calculatio Flamsteed.	Qualitas Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis Helioc.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1705.						
Jan. 12	— — —	7. 47. 0	8. 14	E.	II 24 $\frac{3}{4}$	Emersit ante.
— — 20	{ 10. 30. 23 — 31. 14	10. 16. 9 — 17. 0	10. 50	E.	II 25 $\frac{1}{4}$	Bona.
Feb. 14	7. 45. 31	7. 32. 0	8. 1	E.	II 27 $\frac{1}{2}$	Vaporosus aer: dub.
Mar. 25	{ 10. 15. 10 — 16. 5	10. 12. 30 — 13. 25	10. 36	E.	☿ 0	{ Incerta propter vici- nitatem primi Sat.
Apr. 26	— — —	10. 4. 0	10. 29	E.	☿ 3 $\frac{3}{4}$	Vaporosus Horiz. dub.
Sept. 29	{ 16. 26. 11 — 26. 26	16. 39. 11 — 39. 26	16. 48	I.	☿ 16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bona.
Oct. 31	{ 15. 55. 20 — 56. 26	16. 10. 52 — 11. 49	16. 27	I.	☿ 19	Bona.
Dec. 20	{ 9. 49. 30 — 50. 10	9. 45. 36 — 46. 16	10. 11	I.	☿ 23	Bona.
Anno Domini 1706.						
Apr. 20	— — —	8. 58. 30	9. 31	E.	♄ 3	Fuerat emerfus.
Anno Domini 1707.						
Mar. 13	— — —	7. 59. 0	8. 18	E.	♄ 28 $\frac{3}{4}$	Emersit ante.
— — 20	10. 28. 14	10. 23. 94	11. 5	E.	♄ 29	Dubia.
Apr. 14	7. 33. 17	7. 35. 39	8. 9	E.	♄ 0 $\frac{1}{2}$	Dub. propt nim. lucem.
— — 21	{ 10. 9. 33 — 10. 59	10. 12. 51 — 14. 17	10. 45	E.	♄ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bona.
Anno Domini 1710.						
Mar. 4	— — —	17. 5. 0	— — —	I.	♄ 21 $\frac{3}{2}$	Nubilum, & incerta.
Anno Domini 1711.						
Jul. 15	— — —	9 16. 0	9. 6	E.	♄ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Nebulosum & dub.
Anno Domini 1712.						
Oct. 12	7. 35. 6	{ 7. 50. 30 — 51. 15 — 52. 30	7. 58	E.	♄ 10	Bona.
Anno Domini 1714.						
Nov. 1	— — —	6. 34. 7	6. 55	E.	♄ 18	Incerta ob nubes.
Dec. 3	— — —	{ 6. 14. 26 — 15. 0	6. 34	E.	♄ 21 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bona.
Anno Domini 1716.						
Dec. 22	— — —	4 55. 0	— — —	E.	II 27 $\frac{1}{2}$	Emerfio ante fuit.

Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites.

231

II. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Calculatio Flamst. & Molyn.	Qualis Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis Helioc.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1717.						
Jan. 30	— — —	7. 24. 0	7. 46	E.	♄ 1	Emersum inveni.
Anno Domini 1725.						
Oct. 30	— — —	9. 16. 23	8. 46 M.	E.	♄ 19	Bona observatio Tele- scopio 12 ½ pedali opt.
		— 17. 0				
		— 17. 18				
Anno Domini 1726.						
Aug. 18	{ 8. 52. 25	8. 54. 52	8. 58 M.	I.	♄ 17	Bona.
	{ — 53. 55	— 56. 22				
Oct. 17	— — —	6. 12. 0	5. 53 M.	E.	♄ 21½	Dubia.
Nov. 25	— — —	{ 8. 27. 15	8. 16	E.	♄ 15	Non mala, Windesoriæ.
		{ — 28. 0				

Observationes Eclipsium Tertii Satellitis Jovis.

III. Sat.			Anno Domini 1700.					
Oct.	19	— — —	6. 23. 15 6. 1		I.	♄ 6		
			Anno Domini 1701.					
Jul.	11	— — —	10. 18. 0 10. 11		I.	— —	Dubia.	
Sep.	28	— — —	{	10. 25. 27	10. 12	E.	⌘ 6½	Bona.
				— 26. 0				
				— 26. 42				
			Anno Domini 1702.					
Jul.	26	— — —	10. 51. 13 10. 33		E.	♄ 4	Dubia.	
Aug.	2	Inter	{ 11. 55. 0 11. 35		I.	♄ 5	Nubes interrompebant.	
			{ 12. 5. 0					

III. Sat.

III. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Calculatio Flamsteedii.	Qualis Eclip- sis.	Locus Jovis Helioc.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1703.						
Jul. 12	— — —	14. 46. 0	15. 32	I.	8 6	Fuit Immerfus.
Aug. 24	— — —	{ 13. 43. 20	} 13. 4	I. }	8 10	{ Optima observatio Immerfionis: at som- no invadente, nimis serò Emerfionem vidi.
		{ — 44. 20				
		{ — 44. 51				
Sept. 22	— — —	{ 16. 6. 36	15. 40	E. }	8 12 $\frac{3}{4}$	{ Immerfio accuratè vifa, fed Emerfio du- bia propter vicinita- tem Jovis.
		{ 8. 9. 53	7. 50	E. }		
— — 29	— — —	{ 9. 57. 44	9. 17	I. }	8 13	{ Immerfio accuratè vifa, fed Emerfio du- bia propter vicinita- tem Jovis.
		{ — 58. 5	11. 52			
Oët. 6	{	13. 46. 13	14. 0. 30	I.	8 14	Bona..
		— 47. 33	— 1. 50			
		— 48. 33	— 2. 50			

In Observationibus Aug. 24. Sep. 22, 29, & Oët. 6. notandum est, Latitudinem tertii Satellitis majorem fuisse quam FLAMSTEEDIUS, aut CASSINUS conjectârunt. Nam iste Satelles usq; ad extremum Poli Jovis marginem evagatus est, & (antequam in ejus umbram prorsus immerfus est) diu in ejus penumbrâ latuit: & in eadem umbrâ non ultra duas horas permansisse autumo, quamvis post Observationes Aug. 24. & Sept. 29, moram diuturniorem fuisse videatur. Sed in priore observatione, veram non vidi Emerfionem: & in posteriore (cum * ☉ ♃ fuerit) Emerfio Jovis limbo tam propinqua fuit, ut difficile fuerit eam cum Telescopio 16 pedali verè observare.

Anno Domini 1704.						
Sep. 14	Inter	{ 16. 58. 0	16. 32	E.	II 14 $\frac{1}{4}$	Nubilum cœlum.
Oët. 20	10. 14. 34	{ 17. 10. 0	9. 48	I.	II 17	Bona.
		{ 10. 28. 40				
Nov. 3	18. 12. 16	{ — 30. 33	17. 45	I.	II 18 $\frac{1}{4}$	Bona, licet aer nebulos.
Anno Domini 1705.						
Jan. 14	{ 10. 7. 5	9. 53. 57	— — —	I.	II 24 $\frac{3}{4}$	Bona.
Feb. 26	10. 9. 32	{ — 9. 4	— — —	I.	II 28 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bona.
		{ — 9. 4				
Oët. 6	Inter	{ 9. 58. 7	— — —	E.	8 17	{ Incerta per Nebu- las densas.
Nov. 25	— — —	{ — 58. 42				
		{ 17. 18. 0	— — —	I.	8 21	
Nov. 25	— — —	{ — 27. 0	— — —	I.	8 21	{ Incerta per Nebu- las densas.
		{ 7. 41. 0	— — —			

III. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.			Tempus apparens.			Calculatio Flamsteedii.	Qualis Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis Helioc.	
	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.		Grad.
Anno Domini 1706.										
Mar. 13	—	—	—	{ 8. 52. 27			7. 36	E.	♈ 0	Bona.
— 20	—	—	—	{ — 54. 0			9. 3	I.	♈ 0½	Dubia ob ♃ vicinitatem
Nov. 4	—	—	—	{ 9. 24. 0			16. 50	I.	♈ 0¾	Non mala.
Anno Domini 1707.										
Maii 17	—	—	—	{ 8. 17. 0			— — —	E.	♊ 3¼	Emersum inveni.
Nov. 26	18.	41.	37	{ 18. 49. 15			18. 41	E.	♊ 18½	
Dec. 3	{ 19. 19. 38			{ 19. 24. 1			19. 25	I.	♊ 19	Bona.
	{ — 20. 46			{ — 25. 9						
Anno Domini 1709.										
Feb. 5	{ 17. 35. 32			{ 17. 21. 0			17. 26	I.	♈ 21½	
	{ — 37. 4			{ — 22. 0						
Anno Domini 1711.										
Jul. 14	—	—	—	{ 9. 45. 0			9. 41	E.	♊ 2	Dubia.
Anno Domini 1712.										
Sept. 16	—	—	—	{ 6. 15. 0			{ 6. 28	I. }		Dubia ob nimiam lucem.
				{ — 20. 0			{ — 10. 5	E. }	♊ 7¾	Bona.
				{ 9. 50. 3						
				{ — 52. 0						
				{ — 52. 30						
Oct. 29	—	—	—	{ 6. 26. 30			6. 45	I.	♊ 11½	Bona.
				{ — 28. 0						
Anno Domini 1713.										
Dec. 26	6. 38. 30			{ 6. 32. 0			6. 46	E.	♊ 19½	Ventus dubiam reddidit.
Anno Domini 1714.										
Sep. 17	{ 8. 26. 56			{ 8. 36. 9			8. 40	I.	♊ 13¾	Bona, Tubo 34 pedali.
	{ — 28. 56			{ — 38. 9						
Oct. 23	{ 7. 22. 0			{ 7. 24. 0			7. 38	E.	♊ 17	Bona, Tubo 16 pedali.
	{ — 23. 0			{ — 25. 0						
	{ — 25. 0			{ — 27. 0						
Anno Domini 1716.										
Dec. 5	—	—	—	—	—	—	7. 37	E.	—	{ Hic Satelles magnam habet Latitudinem, & ni fallor, nullam passa est Eclipsin hac nocte.

III. Sat. Dies Mensis.	Tempus æquale.	Tempus apparens.	Calculatio Flamsteedii.	Qualis Eclip- fis.	Locus Jovis Helioc.	
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M.		Grad.	
Anno Domini 1717.						
Jan. 17	— — —	{ 5. 52. 23 — 53. 45 8. 48. 38	— — —	I. E.	♄ 0	Bona. Mala.
Anno Domini 1726.						
Jan. 5	{ 6. 41. 10 — 42. 30	6. 30. 40 — 32. 0	— — —	E.	♄ 25 $\frac{3}{4}$	{ Bona, Telescop. 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ pedali.
Dec. 15	{ 7. 13. 29 — 14. 42	7. 12. 17 — 13. 30	} 7. 21 M.	E.	♄ 15 $\frac{3}{4}$	Bona.

Observationes Eclipsium Quarti Satellitis.

Anno Domini 1701.									
Jun.	11	—	—	—	14. 20. 0	14. 35	I.	♃ 27	Immersum inveni.
Sep.	3	—	—	—	13. 59. 0	14. 21	E.	♃ 4 $\frac{1}{4}$	Idem per nebulas.
Anno Domini 1704.									
Sep.	30	—	—	—	9. 21. 42	9. 40	E.	♃ 15 $\frac{3}{4}$	Nebulosum, ideo dubia. Dubia ob proximitatem Jovis, & parvitatem Satel.
Dec.	6	—	—	—	9. 52. 44	— — —	E.	♃ 21 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Anno Domini 1705.									
Feb.	11	8.	38.	5	8. 24. 8	8. 23	I.	♃ 27	Non mala.
Anno Domini 1706.									
Mar.	20	9.	3.	2	8. 58. 40	9. 36	I.	♃ 0 $\frac{1}{4}$	Non mala.
Sep.	20	—	—	—	16. 24. 0	16. 17	I.	♃ 15	Immersum inveni.
Anno Domini 1712.									
Aug.	20	Inter.			{ 8. 29. 0	10. 11	I.	♃ 5	Bona.
					{ — 39. 0				
Sept.	6				{ 7. 43. 0	{ 9. 20	E.	♃ 7	
					{ — 44. 0				
					{ — 45. 0				

Remarks on the foregoing TABLES.

As exact Tables to calculate the *Eclipses* of the *Circumjovials*, would be of very great Service to find the *Longitude of Places*; so I have some Hopes that these Observations of some of them, in more Revolutions than one of *Jupiter* in his Orb, may be of Use to correct, or make such Tables.

The greatest Chasms in them were caused by some dangerous Fits of Sickness, which so impaired me, that I have not dared, ever since, to venture upon Observations at unseasonable Hours of the Night.

As to my Manner of observing, it was for the most Part with a 16 Foot Telescope, and afterwards with an excellent one not inferior to it, of $12\frac{1}{2}$ Feet, that, at *Jupiter's* Light, bears an Aperture of $2\frac{1}{2}$ Inches, and a Charge of about 2 Inches.

And as to the *Time*; I made use of an excellent and well-adjusted *Clock*, corrected at Noon, by the Meridional Transits of the Sun, observed with the *Instrument* described in the *Philos. Transact.* N^o 291, which shews the Noon-time to one or two Seconds. This Way some of my skilful Friends suspected to be fallacious, and not comparable to taking the Time by Altitudes of the Sun, or fix'd Stars. For a Trial therefore, we observed some Eclipses that were agreed on; which when compared, we found so nicely to agree, as to shew to a Second of Time, or very nearly so, the Difference of the Meridian of the *Observatory*, and that of *Upminster*.

The greatest Part of the Eclipses, that were the most accurately made, may easily be distinguished by the two, or more Numbers of the Time of Observation: The first of which shews the Moment of the Beginning of the Eclipse; the following, the Times when farther advanced: As in an Emerfion, the first Number shews the Time, when the Satellite appears like a small obscure Spot; the following Numbers, when brighter, or quite emerged out of *Jupiter's* Shadow; and so contrariwise in an Immerfion.

For greater Certainty and Satisfaction, I have noted which Observations were good, which doubtful, or bad: Even the latter of which may be of Use in some Cases, where better are wanting.

The calculated Times of the Eclipses I have inserted, where I had them from others, or could calculate them my self, as being of good Use to amend the Tables of Mr. *Flamsteed*, *Cassini*, or others, taken Notice of in the Column on Purpose. And for the same Reason I thought good to add the Place of *Jupiter* also.

And lastly, I mention the Length and Power of the Telescope I used; because Observations may differ several Seconds, by the different Length and Goodness of the Telescope used; a long and good Telescope shewing the Satellite, when the Shadow of *Jupiter* doth but just touch it: Whereas a short, or bad one, doth not shew it,

until one Half, or more, of the Satellite is enlightened. Which Difference is most remarkable in the Eclipses of the two outermost Satellites, in their greatest Latitudes; at which Times they go into, and come out of *Jupiter's* Shadow, in an oblique and longer, not a direct and shorter Path: An Instance of which may be seen in the Observations of the Eclipses of the Third Satellite in the Months of *August* and *September*, 1703.

3] Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites, from 1721 to 1729. by Sign. Bianchini and others. N^o 407. p. 35.

Days of the Month.	Time of Observation.	Satel. Eclip.	Place where observed.	Days of the Month.	Time of Observation.	Satel. Eclip.	Place where observed.
Anno Dom. 1721.				Anno Dom. 1724.			
	H. ' "				H. ' "		
Apr. 3	15 4 32	In. 1	At Rome.	Jun. 8	{ 14 3 28 }	Carbone at } Lisbon. } Rome. } I. 1	
Jun. 21	8 46 0	Em. 1	Rome.	— — 15	{ 15 56 27 }		
				— — 23	{ 13 42 50 }		
Anno Dom. 1722.				— — 30	{ 15 34 29 }	I. 1	Rome.
Jun. 9	13 20 0	E. 1	Rome.	— — 30	{ 14 8 55 }	I. 1	Lisbon.
— — 18	9 36 30	E. 1	At Albano.	Aug. 10	10 45 20	E. 1	Rome, but doubtful.
Jul. 11	9 49 10	E. 1	Rome.	— — 17	12 40 45	E. 1	Rome.
— — 27	8 7 30	E. 1	Rome.	— — 26	9 6 45	E. 1	Rome.
Aug. 19	8 26 20	E. 1	Rome.	Sep. 11	7 30 53	E. 1	Rome.
Anno Dom. 1723.				— — 18	9 28 16	E. 1	Rome.
Mar. 26	17 14 50	I. 1	Rome.	— — 25	{ 11 25 55 }	E. 1	Rome.
Apr. 11	15 31 45	I. 1	Rome.	— — 25	{ 9 59 21 }	E. 1	Lisbon.
May 3	{ 15 48 51 }	I. 1	Rome.	Oct. 11	9 53 8	E. 1	Albano.
— — —	{ 15 43 0 }	I. 1	At Ingolstadt by F. Grammatici.	— — 14	{ 9 31 0 }	E. 3	From the Limb of Ψ .
— — 27	18 56 0	I. 1	Rome.	— — 14	{ 11 7 0 }	I. 3	into Ψ Shadow. Albano.
Jun. 5	12 16 30	I. 1	Rome.	— — 27	8 16 0	E. 1	Albano.
— — 12	14 11 39	I. 1	Rome.	Nov. 12	5 33 10	E. 1	Rome.
Jul. 23	{ 9 11 40 }	E. 1	Rome.	— — 19	8 25 5	E. 1	Rome.
— — 30	{ 7 46 0 }	E. 1	Lisbon, by F. Carbone.	— — 30	6 14 0	I. 1	At Pekin in China, by F. Kogler the Jesuit.
Aug. 8	11 7 20	E. 1	Rome.	Dec. 5	6 42 25	E. 1	Rome.
— — 15	7 32 0	E. 1	At Otricoli in Viâ Flaminia.	Anno Dom. 1725.			
— — 23	9 35 0	E. 1	At Assisi in Umbria.	Jun. 19	15 17 10	I. 1	Rome.
Sep. 7	{ 9 50 45 }	E. 1	Urbino.	July 5	13 32 20	I. 1	Albano.
— — 23	{ 8 21 48 }	E. 1	Lisbon.	— — 7	14 55 30	I. 1	Pekin.
Oct. 16	8 17 54	E. 1	At Muceria in Umbria.	— — 21	{ 11 45 22 }	I. 1	Rome.
	8 36 10	E. 1	At Albano in the Via Appia.	— — 21	{ 10 39 35 }	I. 1	Mr. Molyneux near London.
				— — 28	{ 13 39 10 }	I. 1	Rome.
					{ 12 12 26 }	I. 1	Lisbon.

Days of the Month.	Time of Observation.	Satel. Eclip.	Place where observed.
	H. ' "		
Nov. 15	{ 9 53 50 }	E. 1	Rome.
— 14	{ 8 24 50 }	E. 1	Lisbon.
— 14	{ 6 15 15 }	E. 1	Rome.
Dec. 17	{ 6 20 30 }	E. 1	Rome.

Anno Dom. 1726.			
Jul. 17	{ 13 28 46 }	I. 1	Rome.
	{ 13 24 45 }	I. 1	Ingolstadt.
	{ 12 1 52 }	I. 1	Lisbon.
Aug. 2	{ 11 40 0 }	I. 1	St. Quirico in Tuscany.
	{ 11 41 20 }	I. 1	Ingolstadt.
	{ 13 36 0 }	I. 1	Siena in Tuscany.
— 9	{ 12 13 30 }	I. 1	Lisbon.
	{ 15 28 29 }	I. 1	Florence.
— 16	{ 14 8 46 }	I. 1	Lisbon.
	{ 15 29 0 }	I. 1	Bologne.
	{ 11 54 24 }	I. 1	Bian. } At
	{ 11 54 26 }	I. 1	Man. } Bol.
Aug. 25	{ 11 56 18 }	I. 1	Ingolstadt.
	{ 11 19 55 }	I. 1	Paris.
	{ 10 32 57 }	I. 1	Lisbon.
	{ 8 41 0 }	I. 1	St. Quirico.
Sept. 26	{ 8 39 20 }	I. 1	Ingolstadt.
	{ 8 3 20 }	I. 1	Paris.
Oct. 1	{ 16 7 45 }	I. 1	St. Quirico.
Nov. 20	{ 7 46 30 }	E. 1	Rome.
	{ 6 20 19 }	E. 1	Lisbon.
— 27	{ 9 39 25 }	E. 1	Rome.
	{ 6 0 16 }	E. 1	Rome.
Dec. 6	{ 5 58 0 }	E. 1	Bologne.
	{ 5 24 0 }	E. 1	Paris.

Anno Dom. 1727.			
Mar. 8	{ 6 42 50 }	E. 1	Rome.
	{ 15 18 27 }	I. 1	Rome.
Aug. 5	{ 15 0 8 }	I. 1	Rome.
	{ 14 21 12 }	I. 1	Paris.
	{ 12 0 0 }	I. 1	Rome.
Sept. 6	{ 11 55 15 }	I. 1	Bologne.
	{ 11 19 43 }	I. 1	Paris.
Oct. 15	{ 10 41 30 }	I. 1	Albano.
— 20	{ 6 5 54 }	I. 1	Allaio.
— 22	{ 12 33 23 }	I. 1	Albano.

Days of the Month.	Time of Observation.	Satel. Eclip.	Place where observed.
	Anno Dom. 1728.		
Jan. 15	{ 13 13 46 }	E. 1	Rome.
Feb. 16	{ 9 46 56 }	E. 1	Rome.
Mar. 26	{ 8 32 7 }	E. 1	Rome.

* Observations made at the Observatory of Bologna, by Signor Eustachius-Manfredi.

Anno Dom. 1726.			
Aug. 16	{ 15 29 0 }	I. 1	Dubious.
— 25	{ 11 54 24 }	I. 1	Dubious.
Nov. 27	{ 9 35 11 }	E. 1	Dubious.
Dec. 4	{ 11 27 45 }	E. 1	Dubious.
— 26	{ 5 47 4 }	I. 3	Dubious.
— —	{ 7 56 23 }	— —	The third began to emerge.
— —	{ 29 59 26 }	E. 1	
— 31	{ 6 18 54 }	E. 2	Just begun.

Anno Dom. 1727.			
Jan. 2	{ 9 45 27 }	I. 2	Dubious.
	{ 11 53 38 }	E. 3	
— 5	{ 7 51 54 }	E. 1	
— 7	{ 8 54 12 }	E. 2	
Feb. 7	{ 5 50 5 }	I. 3	Dubious.
	{ 7 52 54 }	E. 3	
— 8	{ 8 37 59 }	E. 2	Air thick.
Aug. 21	{ 13 34 39 }	I. 1	
Sept. 6	{ 11 55 17 }	I. 1	
— 17	{ 10 48 59 }	I. 3	
	{ 12 40 30 }	E. 3	
Oct. 13	{ 16 5 45 }	I. 1	
— 22	{ 12 29 42 }	I. 1	
— 23	{ 8 55 34 }	E. 3	
— 30	{ 11 1 9 }	I. 3	Dubious.
Nov. 5	{ 9 5 15 }	I. 2	Dubious.
— 30	{ 8 44 13 }	E. 2	

Anno Dom. 1728.			
Jan. 17	{ 8 41 8 }	E. 3	
Feb. 16	{ 9 43 11 }	E. 1	
— 29	{ 6 40 45 }	I. 3	Dubious.
	{ 8 50 40 }	E. 3	

XXXIII.
4] Eclipses from 1726, to 1727. observed at Bologna, by Eust. Manfredi. N^o 407. p. 36.

* The Observations of Sig. Bianchini were made with a Telescope of Campani's grinding, of 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ Roman Palms; those of F. Carbone by another of the same Make, Length and Goodness. The Observations at Paris were made by Mons. Maraldi. They were all communicated by Sir Thomas Dereham at Florence, put in this View by the Reverend Dr. Dereham, who supposes there is a mistake in the Observations of Nov. 30. 1724. that it was an Emerfion, not an Immerfion.

5] *Eclipses of the first Satellite, at Lisbon, by F. Carbone. N^o 385. p. 185. N. S.*

1723.							
<i>Emerfiones.</i>							
	H.	'	"	Die 30	H.	'	"
Die 23. Julii	7	47	00		2	08	51
Die 7 Septemb.	8	21	48	<i>Emerfiones.</i>			
				Die 2 Sept.	9	36	57
				Die 9	11	34	26
				Die 25	9	59	21
				Die 4 Octob.	6	26	44
				Die 18	10	21	20
				Die 3 Novemb.	8	42	30
1724.							
<i>Immerfiones.</i>							
Die 8 Jun. mane	2	03	28				
Die 15	3	56	27				

Præc. Obser. habitæ sunt Telescopio Palm. Rom. 30. Jos. Campani.

6] *At Rome, Albano, &c. by Sig. Bianchini. N^o 396. p. 176.*

Fig. 106.

Fig. 107.

<i>T. V. post Med. Noct.</i>				
H.	M.	S.	1724.	
2	48	30	8 Jun.	In <i>Castro Viscardi</i> , supra <i>Vulfinium</i> in eodem ferè Meridiano cum <i>Vulfiniis</i> (vulgò <i>Bolsena</i>) <i>Satelles secundus B</i> ex umbra <i>Jovis</i> emerferat, & ita configuratus visebatur cum cæteris. <i>Fig. 106.</i>
3	0	30		<i>Satelles tertius C</i> subit limbum <i>Jovis</i> è directo fasciæ mediæ.
3	26	20		<i>Satellitis intimi A</i> incipit lumen imminui.
3	27	10	24 Jun.	Totalis ejusdem immerfio, reliquis <i>Satellitibus B, D</i> , & fasciis perspicuè apparentibus. <i>Romæ</i> , observata est tum immerfio secundi <i>Satellitis</i> , tum primi, ita configuratis <i>Jovialibus</i> . <i>Fig. 107.</i>
1	39	0		<i>Satellitis secundi B</i> incipit lumen debilitari.
1	40	20		Omnimoda ejusdem immerfio.
1	41	50		Etiam <i>Satellitis primi A</i> lumen imminui jam incipit.
1	42	50		Lux ejusdem omninò disparet, cæterorum lumine, & fasciarum adspectu nitidissimè perseverante.
3	24	29	Kal. Jul.	Illucescente <i>Aurora</i> , <i>Romæ</i> immerfio totalis intimi <i>Satellitis Jovis</i> clarissimè spectata est; cum ante minuta secunda horaria 55 ⁿ circiter, lumen ejusdem cœperit debilitari, cæteris <i>Satellitibus</i> & fasciis perspicuè apparentibus, cœlo clarissimo.

18 Aug.

H.	M.	S.		
0	40	45	18 Aug.	Romæ, intimus Jovis Satelles ex umbra cœpit emergere, & plenissimè lucebat in A, inter limbum Jovis, & secundum Satellitem Fig. 108.
0	41	25		B, qui a limbo Jovis distabat semidiametro circiter Jovialis disci. Satelles A emerfit ab umbra inter duas fascias corporis Jovialis inferiores, situ everso in Telescopio.
				Observatio fuit clarissima & diligentissima, cœlo clarissimo.
11	25	55	23 Sept.	Romæ, intimi Jovis Satellitis initium Emerfionis.
11	27	5		Totalis recuperatio luminis.
9	53	8	11 Oct.	Albani, ejusdem intimi Satellitis initium Emerfionis.

Tempus Verum.					7] Eclipse of Jup. Satell. at Pekin in 1724, and N ^o 405. p. 553.
H.	M.	S.	1724.		
6	9	o p. m.	Nov. 5.	Satelles 3 ^{us} .	immerfus est in γ umbram.
6	44	o Vesp.	20.	Satelles 2 ^{us} .	prodiit ex umbra γ .
6	14	o Vesp.	30.	Sat. 1 ^{us} .	ex γ umbram emerfit.
6	19	o Vesp.	Dec. 23.	Emerfio Satell. 1.	ex umbra γ .
			1725.		
2	29	o	Jun. 23.	Satelles 3.	subiit Jovis Umbram.
2	55	30	Julij 9.	Sat. 1 ^{us} .	in γ Umbr.
11	27	o	Aug. 9.	Imm. Satell. 1.	in γ Umbr.
11	45	o	31.	Satell. 1 & 2 ^{us} .	γ in σ proxima penè in unum coalescebant. Non potuit discerni quisnam prior Jovis umbr. subingressus sit.
6	51	30 Vesp.	Sept. 19.	Emerf. Sat. 1.	ex γ Umbra.
10	45	Vesp.	Oct. 2.	Emerf. Sat. 1	ex γ Umbra.
12	42	Mane.	10.	Idem Satell. 1	emerfit.
7	9	Vesp.	11.	Ejusdem Emerfio.	
6	46	Vesp.	15.	Satell. 3 ^{us} .	prodiit a tergo Jovis. Dein disparuit in Umbr. γ . Tandem ex eâdem Umbra emerfit.
7	4				
10	20				
9	9	Vesp.	19.	Satellit 1.	Emerfio.
9	6	Vesp.	20.	Satel. 2 ^{us} .	emerfit ex γ Umbra.
11	6	Vesp.	25.	Emerf. 1. Sat.	ex γ Umbra.
11	45	30 Vesp.	27.	Emerf. 2. Satell.	ex Umbra γ .
7	27	40 Vesp.	Nov. 3.	Emerf. 1. Satellitis.	
5	42	30 Vesp.	19.	Ejusdem Sat. 1.	emerfio.
6	26	30 Vesp.	20.	Sat. 2 ^{us} .	coëpit emergere ex γ Umbr.
			1724.		

8] *Eclipses of* Novemb. 8th, 7^h 37' 7" the first Satellite of Jupiter began to
Sat. Jupit. in emerge: The same Day at 6^h 24' 20". The third Satellite began
 1724, 1725, to immerge.

1726. at
 Southwick in
 Northamp-
 tonshire, by
 G Lynn,
Esq; N^o 393.
 p. 66.

1725.
 July 31st, 10^h 43' 20". The third Satellite immersed, that is
 I quite lost Sight of it, at a little above a Semidiameter from Ju-
 piter, but it began sensibly to abate of its Light above three Minutes
 before.

August 9th, 11^h 51' 20". I lost Sight of the second Satellite; but
 it began sensibly to abate of its Light, about two Minutes before.

August 18th, 9^h 25' 50". The first Satellite immersed very
 near Jupiter's Body.

The same Night, both my self and Son plainly saw the Shadow
 of the third Satellite pass over Jupiter's Body, like a small black
 Patch, tracing along the Middle of his bright Belt, above the most
 Southern Black one, and was in his Axis, as near as I could guess
 by the Eye, at 10^h 25, or 30'.

N. B. We could see it for about the middle Half of its Track,
 but not near Jupiter's Edges.

Octob. 11th, 6^h 31' 45". The third Satellite began to emerge, and
 was full three Minutes and a half, before it was at its greatest Lustre,
 which I could then well judge of, by comparing it with the first Sa-
 tellite, which was just a little above it, but nearer Jupiter. It came
 out of the Shadow, about half a Diameter from Jupiter's Edge.

Decemb. 26th, 5^h 51' 12". The second Satellite began to e-
 merge.

1727.
 Janu. 5th, 6^h 28' 30". The third Satellite began to emerge.

These Observations were made with a thirteen Foot Telescope
 whose Aperture was 2.4 Inches, and charged 2.5 Inches, all by ap-
 parent Time.

9] *Eclipses of*
the first Sa-
tellite of
Jup. 1725,
1726. by F.
Carbone at
Lisbon. N^o
394. p. 90.

Temp. Ver.

H. M. S.

12 12 26

12 11 35

15 0 10

Jul. 28

Sep. 12

1725.

Immergi visus est intimus Satelles, in um-
 bram Jovis veram.

Cœperat vero debilitari lumen.

Emersit ab umbra vera Jovis, cœlo satis
 sereno; verùm ob Jovis cum Sole oppositi-
 onem, quæ septem ante diebus contigerat,
 adeò Planetæ disco proximus erat Satelles,
 ut ab ejus nimia claritate offuscari aliquan-
 tulùm potuerit in primo sui ab umbra
 egressu;

Fig. 98.



Fig. 99.

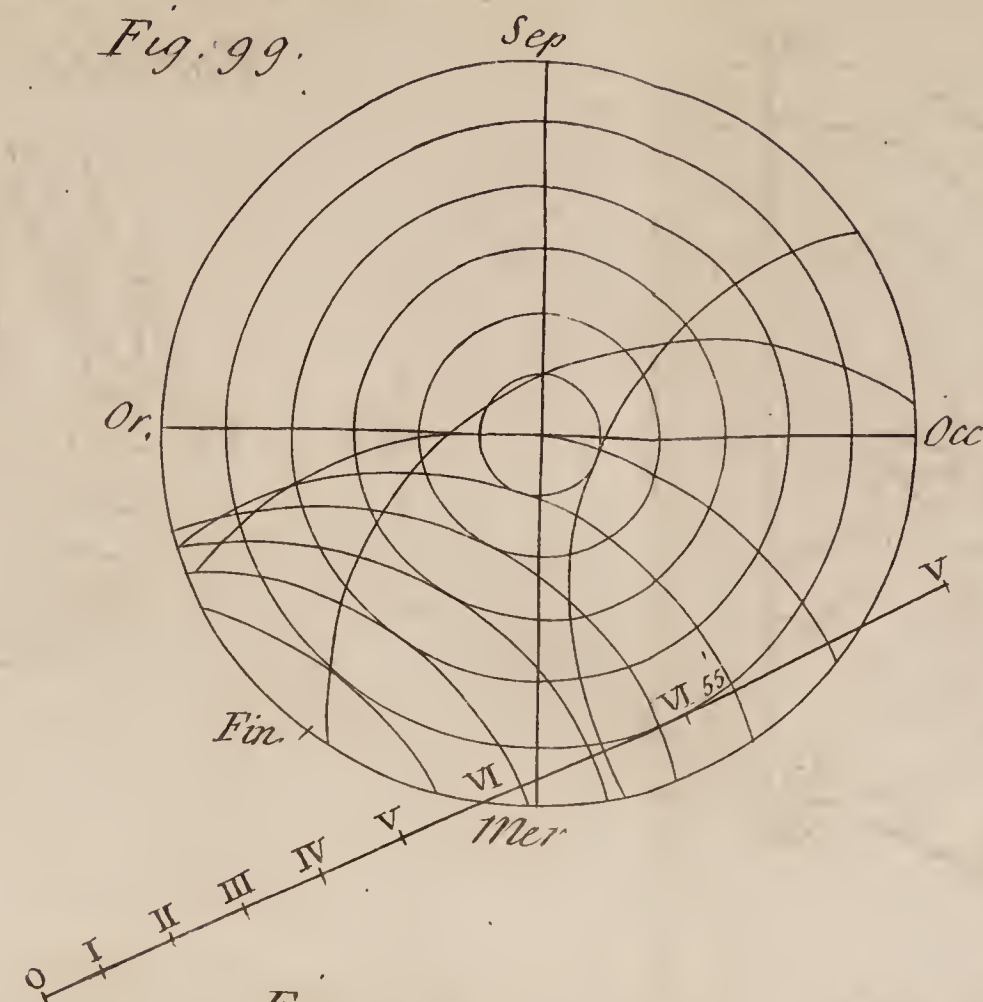


Fig. 100.

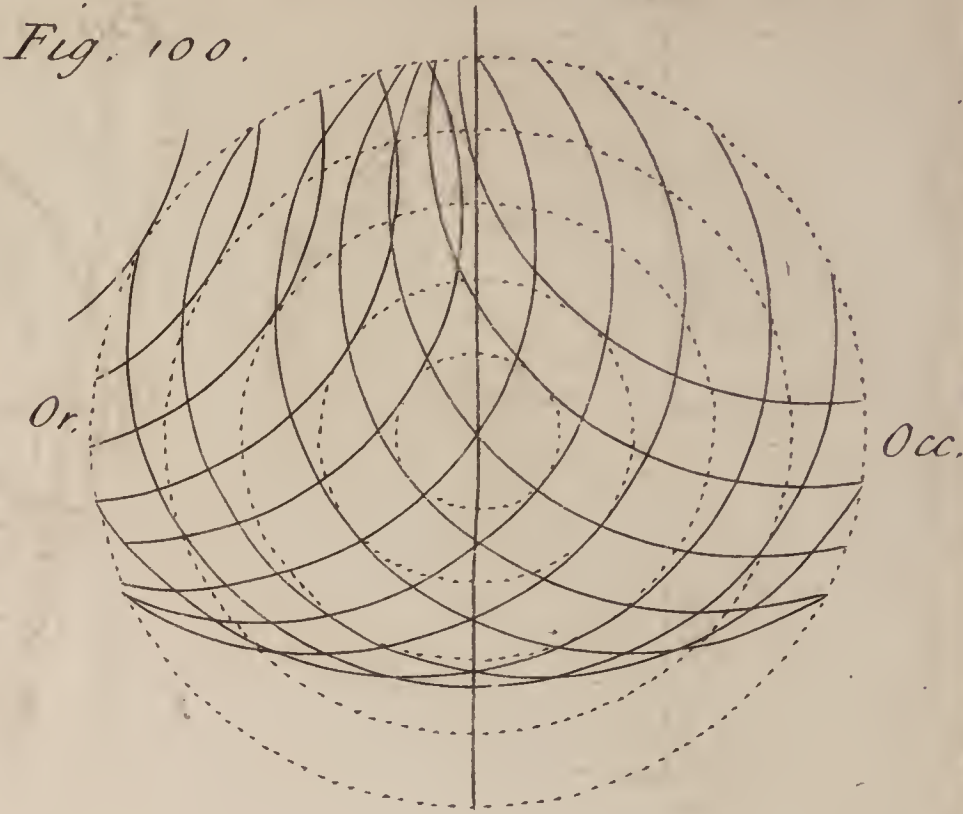


Fig. 101.

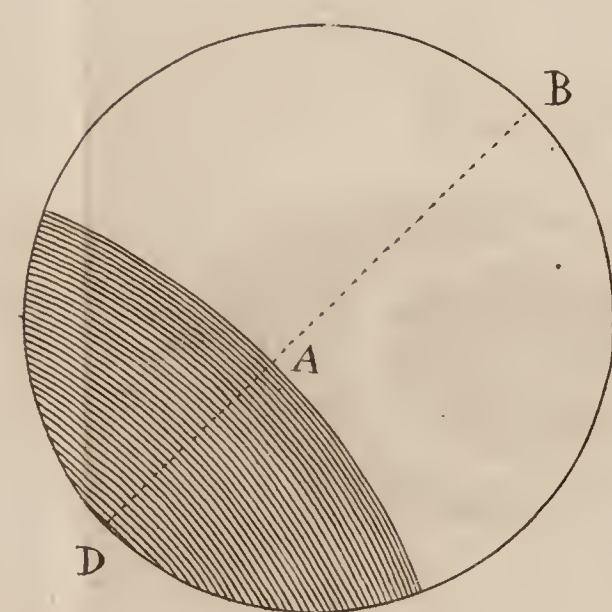


Fig. 102.

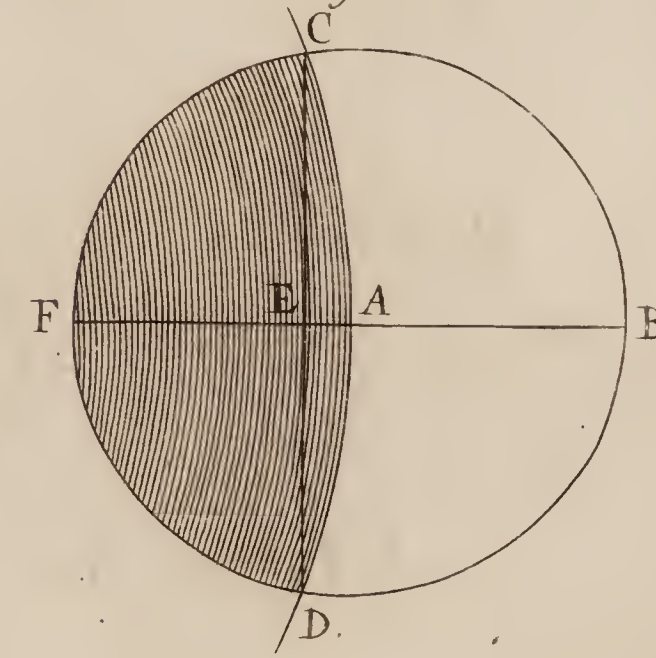


Fig. 103.

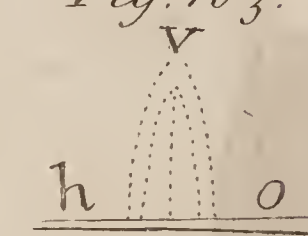


Fig. 104.

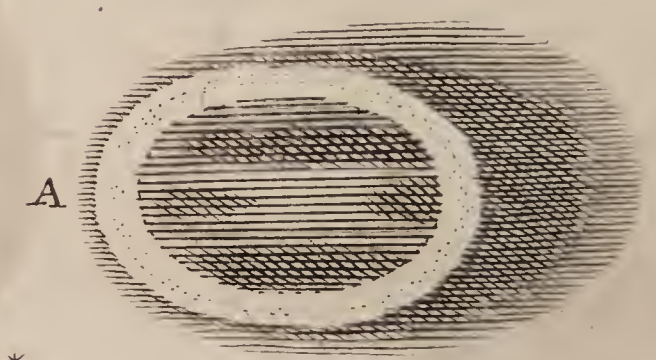


Fig. 106.

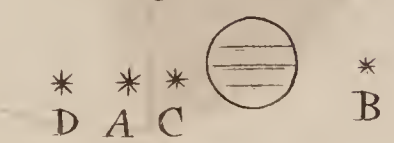


Fig. 105.

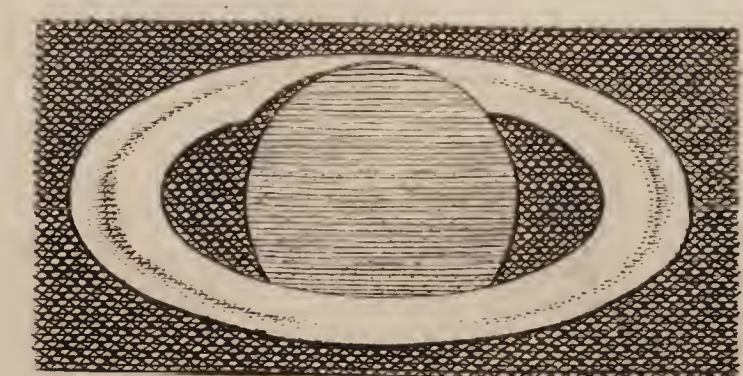


Fig. 107.

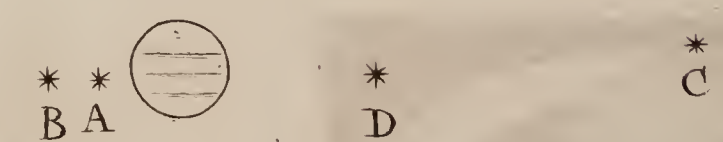
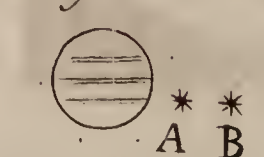


Fig. 108.



H.	M.	S.		
				egressū ; ac proinde dubitari potest de aliquot secundis.
9	28	7	Sep. 14.	Coepit ab umbra emergere.
9	29	0		Integrum verò lumen recuperavit.
11	24	55	21.	Initium Emerfionis ab umbra vera.
11	26	0		Totalis recuperatio luminis.
8	11	10	Oct. 23.	Initium Emerfionis.
8	12	10		Totalis recuperatio luminis.
6	30	4	Nov. 8.	Visus est Satelles clarescere in penumbra, cum aliqua tamen incertitudine, quoad pauca secunda, de vero initio emerfionis, ob aeris à vento trepidationem.
8	24	50	15.	Distinctè observatum est initium Emer- fionis.
8	25	50		Recuperatio integra luminis.
8	32	40	Dec. 8.	Initium Emerfionis.
8	33	30		Totalis luminis recuperatio.
1726.				
4	58	50	Jan. 9.	Primò clarescere visus est, sed luce tenu- issima, ob aeris claritatem à crepusculis, ac proinde non satis constat de vero initio emerfionis, saltem quoad secunda.
6	51	10	16.	Satis clarè ac distinctè primò emergere visus est, aere omninò pacato, ac sereno.
6	52	15		Totalis luminis recuperatio.

10] *Eclipses of
the first Sat.
of Jup. Obser.
at Toulon, by
F. Ant. Laval
in 1725, 1726.
N^o 394. p.
100.*

	H.	'	"		1725.	H.	'	"	
Sept. 23.	Emerfio	6	56	42 T.V	Dec. 24.	Emerfio	7	49	18 dub.
Oct. 16.	Emerfio	7	15	17					
Nov. 8.	Emerfio	7	31	33					
15.	Emerfio	9	26	52					
Dec. 17.	Emerfio	5	56	34	Jan. 9.	Emerfio	6	2	3 dub.

11] *Eclipses of
the first Sat. at
Lisbon, 1726.
by F. Carbone.
N^o 401. p.
408.*

Temp. Ver.			Immerfiones.
H.	'	"	
15	24	0	Maij 23. Debilitatio lucis.
15	24	40	Totalis Immerfio.
13	46	29	Jul. 1. Debilitatio lucis.
13	47	47	Immerfio totalis.
15	40	30	8. Debilitatio lucis.
15	41	40	Immerfio totalis.
12	0	45	17. Debilitatio lucis.
12	1	52	Totalis Immerfio.
			I i
			Aug.

Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites.

H.	'	"		
12	13	30	Aug. 9.	Immersio totalis.
14	7	32	16.	Attenuatio luminis.
14	8	46		Totalis Obscuratio.
16	3	10	23.	Attenuatio lucis.
16	4	23		Immersio totalis.
10	31	40	Aug. 25.	Debilitatio luminis.
10	32	57		Totalis Obscuratio.
12	27	57	Sept. 1.	Attenuatio lucis.
12	29	29		Totalis Immersio.
8	53	47	10.	Debilitatio lucis.
8	54	54		Totalis Obscuratio.
16	21	32	15.	Immersio in Umbram.
10	50	12	17.	Attenuatio luminis.
10	51	39		Totalis Immersio.
12	46	38	24.	Debilitatio lucis.
12	47	45		Totalis Obscuratio. Dubia.
11	8	34	Oct. 10.	Immersio totalis. Nonnihil dubia.
11	39	41	26.	Initium Emerfionis.
11	41	2		Integra luminis restauratio.
6	8	52	28.	Emerfio ab Umbra.
6	10	4		Emerfio à Penumbra.
8	6	3	Nov. 4.	Initium Emerfionis.
8	7	14		Totalis Emerfio.
9	57	39	11.	Initium Emerfionis.
9	58	49		Integra lucis restauratio.
0	20	19	20.	Emerfio ab Umbra.
6	21	29		Emerfio à Penumbra.
10	5	18	Dec. 4.	Emerfio ab Umbra. Dubia.
10	6	34		Totalis restauratio luminis.

12] *Eclipses of*
Jup. Satell.
1726, at In-
golstadt, by the
Jesuites. N^o
405. p. 557.

*Temp. Ver.**Immerfiones & Emerfiones.**H. M. S.*

6	40	30	Jan. 6.	Satelles γ emerfit, Telescop. 14. ped.
15	4	20	Jun. 9.	Immerf. Intimi; Telescop. 23 ped.
13	24	45	Jul. 17.	Immersio ejusdem; dub.
15	16	40	20.	Immersio 2i. in γ Umbr. Tel. 9 ped.
11	41	20	Aug. 2.	Immerf. Intimi. Telescop. 12 ped.
12	25	6	14.	Immerf. 2i. eodem Telescop.
11	56	19	25.	Immerf. Intimi. Telesc. 23 ped.
11	43	17	26.	Incipit emergere ex γ Umbr. Satelles 3 ^{us} .
13	51	52	Sept. 1.	Immerf. Intimi. Telescop. 23.
13	17	32	2.	Totalis Immerf. Satellitis 3i. in Umbram γ .
15	45	9		Eodem die 1 ^a Emerf. 3 ⁱⁱ . è γ Umbra
				Tel. 10. Sept.

H.	'	"	
9	40		circ.
15	50	30	
17	20	30	circ.
10	19	0	
10	17	10	
	39	20	

Sept. 9. Immerf. 2i. Telefc. 14.
Eodem die Imm. Intimi. Telefc. 23.
Eodem die Imm. plena Satel. 3ⁱⁱ. in
4 Umbram.
Immerf. Intimi.
*Hæ duæ Eclipses observatæ Biturgi residentie Col-
legii Ingolstadiensis; quam aliàs definivi in or-
tum vergere 1' 40" ab Ingolst. Meridiano.*

10. Immerfio intimi. Telefc. 14.
26. Immerf. ejusdem, eod. Telefc.

The following Observations were made with common Telescopes of 13, 15, 20½, and 22 Foot.

1726. D.	H.	'	"	What Eclipses.	Telescope.	
July 10	12	47	0	Im. of the 1st	15 Foot	a little doubtful.
Aug. 9	14	51	30	Immer. — 1	15 and 22	doubtful near 15".
	18	11	15	Immer. — 1	15 —	
		11	15	Immer. —	20½ —	
Sept. 10	11	32	51	Immer. — 1	15 —	
		11	32	Immer. —	20½ —	
	22	16	13	Immer. — 2	15 —	
Oct. 19	12	21	46	Em. — 1	15 —	
	28	8	47	Em. — 1	15 —	to some Seconds.
Dec. 6	7	11	18	Em. — 1	20½ —	somewhat doubtful.
		10	30	Em. — 2	20½ —	exact.
		10	30	Em. —	15 —	exact.
	29	7	15	Em. — 1	20½ —	exact.
		7	15	Em. —	15 —	exact.
1727.						
Jan. 2	10	59	46	Immer. — 3	15 —	Air foggy.
		11	0	Immer. —	20½ —	
	7	10	9	Em. — 2	20½ —	
		10	10	Em. —	15 —	
Feb. 1	7	17	15	Em. — 2	20½ —	exact.
Aug. 5	11	52	23	Immer. — 3	22 —	to a few Seconds.
	7	10	59	Immer. — 1	22 —	was low.
	8	13	37	Immer. — 2	22 —	
	21	14	50	Immer. — 1	22 —	
	30	11	19	Immer. — 1	22 —	
Sept. 2	10	43	57	Immer. — 2	22 —	
	6	13	11	Immer. — 1	22 —	doubtful.
	9	13	21	Immer. — 2	22 —	
	10	9	34	Emer. — 3	22 —	
	15	9	36	Immer. — 1	22 —	
Oct. 31	10	8	48	Immer. — 1	15 —	doubful.
Dec. 2	8	46	30	Em. — 1	22 —	
	12	14	6	Em. — 3	22 —	

1728. D. H. ' "				What Eclipse. Telescope.			
Jan.	8	12	14	44	Emer. — — 2	15 Foot.	to some Seconds.
		12	33	34	Em. — — — 1	13 — —	somewhat doubtful.
	10	5	58	7	Em. — — — 3	22 — —	to some Seconds.
		7	0	12	Em. — — — 1	22 — —	the wind incommoded.
	17	7	56	31	Imm. — — — 3	13 — —	exact.
		8	53	4	Em. — — — 1	22 — —	
Feb.	16	9	55	14	Em. — — — 3	22 — —	
		10	59	26	Em. — — — 1	22 — —	to some Seconds.
	18	5	28	20	Em. — — — 1	15 — —	the day not closed.
	27	6	40	5	Em. — — — 2	22 — —	
	29	8	0	29	Imm. — — — 3	22 — —	the Satellite appeared and disappeared at different Times.
Mar.	10	11	18	19	Em. — — — 1	13 and 15	
Apr.	12	8	16	12	Imm. — — — 3	15 — —	
		10	30	40	Em. — — — 3	15 — —	☾ was low.

1727.

14] *Eclipses of
Jup. Satellites,
at Bologna,
in 1727.
by Sign. Eust.
Manfredi. N^o
404. p. 534.*

Jan.	2.	h. 9. 45'. 47".			Immerf. 3 ⁱⁱ . Satel. Tel. ped. 14.
		N. S. h. 11. 53'. 38".			Emerfio ejusdem. Dubia.
Feb.	5.	h. 6. 51'. 54".			Emerf. 1 ⁱ . Satel. Telefc. pedum 11. Bononienf. Clar.
	7.	h. 8. 54'. 12".			Emerf. 1 ⁱ . eodem Telefc. Clariff.
	7.	h. 5. 50'. 5".			Imm. 3 ⁱ . eodem Telefc.
	8.	h. 7. 52'. 54".			Emerf. ejusdem Telefc. ped. 14.
		h. 8. 37'. 59".			Emerf. 2 ⁱ . Telef. ped. 11. aëre non-nihil nebulofo.
Aug.	21.	h. 13. 34'. 39".			Imm. 1 ⁱ . eodem Telefc.
Sep.	6.	h. 11. 55'. 15".			Imm. 1 ⁱ . eodem Telefc.
	17.	h. 10. 48'. 59".			Imm. 1 ⁱ . dub. eodem Telefc.
		h. 12. 40'. 30".			Emerf. ejusdem. subdub. eodem Tel.

1727.

15] *Eclipses of
the first Sa-
tellite of
Jup. at Lisbon,
1727. by F.
Carbone. N^o
404. p. 535.*

Oct.	15.	h. 9. 10'. 54".			Immerfionem Intimi Jovis Satellitis observavi Telescopio pedum 22.
Nov.	7.	h. 9. 25'. 47".			Ejusdem Satellitis Immerfionem eodem Telescopio.

SATELL.

S A T E L L. I.

16] *Eclipses of*
the Sat. at Pekin
in 1727, and
1728. No
414. p. 366.

Immerfiones.	Nov.	D.	H.	'	"	
		2	10	21	10	Vesp.
	Dec.	10	0	14	26	Mane.
		11	6	44	10	Vesp.
		3	2	30	42	Mane.
		10	4	22	5	Mane.
		11	10	50	0	Vesp.
		13	5	17	50	Vesp.
		19	0	40	44	Mane.
		20	7	8	20	Vesp.
		26	2	32	33	Mane.
Emerfiones.	Jan.	27	9	0	0	Vesp.
		3	10	51	50	Vesp.
	Feb.	5	5	20	0	Vesp.
		11	0	45	18	Mane.
		12	7	13	27	Vesp.
		19	9	5	40	Vesp.
		26	10	59	0	Vesp.
		28	5	27	20	Vesp.
		4	7	22	0	Vesp.
		11	9	16	40	Vesp.
	Mart.	18	11	12	30	Vesp.
		20	5	41	50	Vesp.
Immerfiones.	Sept.	21	7	58	55	Vesp.
	Oct.	20	1	12	12	Mane.
		4	5	6	0	Mane.
		13	1	50	0	Mane.
		20	3	26	15	Mane.
		27	5	19	30	Mane.

S A T E L L. II.

Imm. 1727.	Nov.	6	4	5	40	Mane.
	Dec.	1	3	40	45	Mane.
Emerfiones.		4	5	2	0	Vesp.
		11	7	37	42	Vesp.
		18	10	11	13	Vesp.
		26	0	47	39	Mane.

S A T E L L. II.

		D.	H.	'	"	
1728.	Jan.	5	4	42	0	Vesp.
		12	7	16	16	Vesp.
Emerfiones.	Feb.	19	9	51	0	Vesp.
		13	7	3	45	Vesp.
		20	9	46	0	Vesp.
Immerfio.	Oct.	30	3	34	10	Mane.

S A T E L L. III.

		D.	H.	'	"	
1727.	Nov.	21	7	57	0	Vesp.
Incipit emergere		28	11	53	0	Vesp.
1728.						
Immerf. tot.	Jan.	3	5	43	40	Vesp.
Emerf. prima			7	42	0	Vesp.
Immerf. tot.		10	9	42	52	Vesp.
Emerf. prima			11	42	20	Vesp.
Immerfio totalis.	Feb.	22	9	42	30	Vesp.
	Oct.	9	6	6	30	Mane.

Immerfiones S A T E L L. I.

17] *Eclipses of Jup-Sat. at Pekin, in 1728, and 1729. N^o 416. p. 457.*

1728.		D.	H.	'	"	
	Nov.	5	1	42	45	Mane.
		12	3	36	15	Mane.
		13	10	4	10	Vesp.
		19	5	28	20	Mane.
		20	11	55	56	Vesp.
		28	1	47	50	Mane.
		29	8	16	35	Vesp.
	Dec.	6	10	8	0	Vesp.
		12	5	30	45	Mane.
		15	6	27	0	Vesp.
		22	8	17	0	Vesp.

Emerfiones S A T E L L. I.

1728.	Dec.	31	6	50	15	Vesp.
1729.	Jan.	7	8	40	40	Vesp.
		16	5	0	0	Vesp.
		22	0	24	10	Mane.
		23	6	52	20	Vesp.

	30	8	46	15	Vesp.
Feb.	15	7	5	0	Vesp.
Mart.	10	7	21	40	Vesp.
	17	9	19	50	Vesp.
	24	11	16	15	Vesp.

Immerfiones S A T E L L. I.

	D.	H.	'	"	
Nov.	1	2	58	45	Mane.
	15	6	45	0	Mane.
	17	1	12	15	Mane.

Immerfiones S A T E L L. II.

	D.	H.	'	"	
Nov.	6	6	8	45	Mane.
Dec.	1	3	3	20	Mane.
	8	5	35	55	Mane.
	18	9	25	0	Vesp.

Emerfiones S A T E L L. II.

	D.	H.	'	"	
Jan.	2	5	21	30	Mane.
	5	6	37	0	Vesp.
	19	11	44	15	Vesp.
	27	2	20	0	Mane.
Feb.	6	6	14	18	Vesp.
	13	8	49	0	Vesp.
	20	11	28	45	Vesp.
Mart.	10	6	9	0	Vesp.
	17	8	49	40	Vesp.
	24	11	30	10	Vesp.
Maii	20	8	49	30	Vesp.

Immerfiones S A T E L L. II.

	D.	H.	'	"	
Nov.	17	11	52	25	Vesp.

Immerfiones S A T E L L. III.

1728.	D.	H.	'	"	
Nov.	6	10	4	10	Vesp. disparuit plenè immerfus in umbr.
	7	0	47	15	Mane, cœpit rurfum emergere.
	21	6	1	5	Mane, plenè immerfus.

Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites.

	D.	H.	'	"	
1729.	24	5	24	20	Vesp. plenè disparuit in umbra.
Jan.	24	8	21	40	Vesp. denuò cœpit promicare.
	31	9	25	36	Vesp. integrè immerfus fuit.
Feb.	1	0	21	0	Mane rursum prodire cœpit.
Mart.	15	9	33	0	Vesp. plene immerfus in umbram.

1729. Immerfiones S A T E L L. IV.

	D.	H.	'	"	
Jan.	16	6	30	0	Vesp. circiter, ingressus est umbram.
	16	9	24	0	Vesp. cœpit rursum sensim emicare.
Mart.	24	6	46	20	Vesp. plenè disparuit in umbra.
	24	10	10	20	Vesp. denuò promicare cœpit.

S A T E L L. I.

	1729.	D.	H.	'	"		
18] <i>The same continued at Pekin in 1729 and 1730, by Ign. Koegler and Andr. Pereyra. S. J. N^o 420. p. 182.</i>	Immerfiones.	Dec.	1	4	56	00 a. m.	
			8	6	45	47 a. m.	
			10	1	14	30 a. m. dub.	
			17	3	4	5 a. m.	
			18	9	32	10 p. m.	
				25	11	22	15 p. m.
				31	6	44	6 a. m.
		Jan.	2	1	12	26 a. m.	
			9	3	3	45 a. m.	
			10	9	31	00 p. m.	
17	11		22	30 p. m.			
25	3		33	30 a. m.			
Emerfiones.	Feb.	2	11	54	15 p. m.		
		10	1	48	0 a. m.		
		17	3	44	20 a. m.		
		18	10	11	40 p. m.		
		26	0	7	45 a. m.		
			27	6	36	40 p. m.	
	Mart.	6	8	32	30 p. m.		
		13	10	29	0 p. m.		
		21	0	25	50 a. m.		
		29	8	53	26 p. m.		
Apr.		5	10	49	55 p. m.		
Immerfio.	Maii	14	9	28	45 p. m.		
	Jun.	22	7	55	30 p. m. dub.		
	Nov.	4	6	0	0 a. m.		

S A T E L L. II.

		D	H.	'	"	
1729.						
Immerfiones.	{ Dec.	27	1	41	30	a. m.
1730.	{ Jan.	3	4	10	45	a. m.
		12	7	57	15	p. m.
	{ Feb.	7	7	47	27	p. m.
		22	0	58	50	a. m.
	{ Mart.	1	3	36	20	a. m. dub.
Emerfiones.	{	11	7	33	15	p. m.
		18	10	13	36	p. m.
		26	0	51	45	a. m.
	{ Apr.	12	7	30	48	p. m.
	{ Maii	21	10	6	50	p. m.

S A T E L L. III.

		D.	H.	'	"	
1729.						
Immerfiones.	{ Dec.	6	1	14	0	a. m. dub.
		13	5	8	0	a. m.
1730.	{ Jan.	10	8	46	30	p. m.
		18	0	42	0	a. m.
	{ Feb.	15	8	6	50	p. m.
		23	0	5	6	a. m.
Emerfiones.	{ Mart.	30	8	14	46	p. m.
	{ Apr.	6	8	41	0	p. m.
	{ Maii	12	8	22	0	p. m.

S A T E L L. IV.

		D.	H.	'	"	
1729.	Imm.	Dec.	1	1	12	40 a. m.
	Emerf.			5	48	0 a. m.
1730.	Emerf.	Feb.	6	5	38	0 a. m. dub.
	Imm.		22	6	45	15 p. m.
	Emerf.			11	30	0 p. m.

S A T E L L. I.

		D.	H.	'	"	
1730.						
	{ Nov.	3	18	0		p. m.
		12	14	20		
		19	16	12		
Immerfiones.	{	26	18	3		
	{ Dec.	5	14	22	54	
		12	16	11	30	
		19	18	0	45	

19] *Eclipses of
Jup. Satel. in
1730, and
1731, at Pe-
kin, by F.
Ign. Koegler
and And. Pe-
reira. N^o 424.
p. 316.*

Dec.

K k

Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites.

		D.	H.	'	"
1730.	Dec.	21	12	28	40
		28	14	18	10
1731.	Jan.	4	16	8	45
		6	10	35	20
Immerfiones.		11	17	59	30
		13	12	27	10
		20	14	17	30
		27	16	10	12
	Feb.	3	18	2	36
		12	14	25	dub.
		14	8	54	20
	Mar.	2	9	30	
		9	11	27	40
		16	13	23	30
		18	7	52	40
Emerfiones.	Apr.	1	11	45	20
		3	6	15	
		17	10	8	40
		24	12	4	30
	May	3	8	29	50

S A T E L L. II.

		D.	H.	'	"
1730.	Nov.	25	16	5	30
	Dec.	2	18	37	dub.
		20	12	49	45
Immerfiones.		27	15	21	5
1731.	Jan.	3	17	49	50
		14	9	30	45
		28	14	37	30
	Feb.	4	17	10	
		15	8	59	
Emerfiones.	Mar.	19	11	29	20
	Apr.	13	8	35	
		20	11	16	

S A T E L L. III.

		D.	H.	'	"
1730.	Immer.	Nov.	21	16	30
	Emer.	Dec.	20	11	50
	Immer.		27	11	49
	Emer.		15	21	17

Immer.

			D.	H.	'	"
1731.	Immer.	Jan.	3	15	43	15
	Emerf.			19	16	dub.
	Immer.	Feb.	8	11	25	30
	Immer.		15	15	23	
	Emer.	Mar.	9	6	50	30
	Emer.		16	10	50	50
	Emer.		23	14	51	30
	Emer.	Apr.	21	6	56	20
	Immer.		28	7	28	30
	Emer.			10	55	30
	Immer.	Maii	5	11	30	30

S A T E L L. IV.

			D.	H.	'	"
1730.	Immer.	Dec.	20	18	50	45
1731.	Immer.	Jan.	6	12	38	12
	Emer.			17	6	45
	Emer.		23	10	54	
	Immer.	Mar.	31	6	inter	30' & 35'
	Emer.			10	43	40

Observations on Jupiter, Mars, and Venus.

- Maii die 10. Hora 4, mane, distantia Jovis a Stella Φ Aquarii 9' 5". Jupiter erat ad occasum; estque distantia computanda à centro. XXXIV. *Observations of Jupiter at Pekin, in 1727, by Ign. Koegler. N^o 405. p. 553.*
- Die 11. Eâdem hora, Jupiter jam prætergressus Stellam Φ , ab ea distabat ad ortum boreum 1', 10". Scil. a centro. Horâ 5^{ta}. Distantia centrorum 1' 36".
- Die 12. Hora 4. distantia Jovis à Stellâ Φ , 10' 10".
- Die 13. Eâdem hora, 19' 50".

- Jan. die 18. Martis occultatio à Luna, Temp. Ver. Hor. 7. XXXV. *1] An Occultation of Mars by the Moon, at Toulon, by F. Ant. Laval. N^o 394. p. 101.*
1726. N. S. Min. 23. Vespere. Non satis certa.
- Emerfio Martis Hor. 8. Min. 21. Sec. 34. certa.

Tempora.	Phases.	
H. ' "		
6 52 0	Jan. 19. Mars per vapores translucens stabat ad Lunæ limbum lucidum.	2] At Ingolstadt, Jan. 19. 1726. by the Jesuites. N ^o 405. p. 556.
6 54 0	— — — Erat penitus immerfus.	
7 54 25	— — — Centrum Martis emergit è α limbo obscuro.	
7 54 35	— — — Totus Mars extra Lunam.	

Transitus Martis fuit in linea ex centro Grimaldi per extremitatem boream *Langreni* ducta. Inde habita ratione librationis Lunaris, collecta centrorum distantia minima, 2' 30'', Marte australiore. Semidiameter Lunæ apparens hora 9 erat 16' 55''.

Observatio facta est Telescopiis 10 & 12 pedum.

3] *Another at*
Ingolstadt.
N^o 405.
P. 558.

Tempora.			Phases.	
H.	'	"		
5	25	17	Aug. 1.	Evanuit <i>Mars</i> ex oculis in <i>Lunæ</i> limbum obscurum.
6	1	53	— — —	Emerfio 1 ^a <i>Martis</i> ad Zoroastrum.
6	1	59	— — —	Emerfio totalis <i>Martis</i> facta observatione Telescopiis 12, 14 & 16 pedum.
			— — —	Diameter <i>Lunæ</i> apparens hora 7½, erat 32' 47''.

4] *Another at*
Pekin, 1731.
N^o 424. p.
318.

Nov. die 14.
1730.

Circa hor. 4. p. m. Luna obtexit Martem. Immerfio, claro adhuc die, videri non potuit: observata tamen est Emerfio, quæ accidit hor. 4. 54' proximè Furnerium.

Observations of Venus.

XXXVI.

1] *An Occultation by the Moon at Bononia, Sep. 18 N. S. 1727. by S. Eult. Manfredi. N^o 404. p. 535.*

Tempora.			Phases.	
H.	'	"		
0	27	21	Sept. 18.	Incipit Venus occultari post limbum <i>Lunæ</i> obscurum.
0	28	13	— — —	Immerfio totalis ♀.
1	16	45	— — —	Incipit ♀ emergere è limbo ☾ lucido.
1	17	50	— — —	Emerfit tota.
1	46	24	— — —	Nunc limbus præcedens ☾ illuminatus præcedit ♀ in circulo horario 21'' temporis; & limbus Borealis ☾ item illuminatus est australior ♀ 29'' temporis.

2] *Another at*
Berlin, Sep.
19. p. m. N. S.
1729. by Mr.
Kirck. N^o
412. p. 256.

Contigit Accessus Lunæ ad Venerem 2 h. 2' 16''. Occultatio totalis 2 h. 3' 1''. Idem, per Telescopium octodecim Pedum notavit Venerem ferè in Quadraturâ positam, cum prope Lunæ discum accederet, figuram mutâsse, & Falcis cuspides amisisse; unde Ovalis vel Elliptica figura oriebatur: Quod spectaculum pro comprobandâ Lunæ Atmosphærâ laudari posse *D. Kirckius* censet.

April

April 2.
1729.

At 7 H. 13' Mr. Weidler observed *Venus* placed in such manner near the *Moon*, that the Horns of the *Moon* were in the same right Line with *Venus*, which was then distant from the Southern Cusp of the *Moon* 1 Deg. 10'. At 7 H. 30'. he measured the Distance of *Venus* from the Eastern Cusp of the *Pleiades* to be 2 Deg. 15', and the Horn of the *Moon* at the same Time was distant from the same Cusp 1 Deg. 53', 45"; the intermediate Distance of the Horns of the *Moon* was 29' 30".

XXXVII.
A Conjunction of Venus and the Moon,
April 2, 1729.
at Wittemberg, by Mr. F. Weidler.
N^o 412. p. 252.

Altitudines Meridianæ apparentes Veneris.

1725.	Gr.	'	"		Gr.	'	"
Mart. 20.	36	34	30	Dec. 7.	23	59	30
April 21.	51	43	0	21.	28	21	0
Maii 8.	59	35	0	24.	29	30	0
Sept. 8.	44	30	30	1726.			
21.	37	57	0	Jan. 9.	36	29	0
24.	36	26	30	19.	41	19	0
Oct. 18.	26	28	45	31.	47	14	0
Nov. 8.	21	50	0	Feb. 3.	48	40	30

XXXVIII.
Meridional Altitudes of Venus observed at Toulon by F. Ant. Laval, in 1725. N^o 394. p. 101.

A Transit of Mercury.

The Transit of the Planet *Mercury*, over the Disk of the *Sun*, being one of the most curious and uncommon Appearances that the Heavens afford, our Astronomers, both at home and abroad, made due Preparation to observe, with the utmost Exactness, that which happened on the 29th of *October*, 1723, which I had predicted in the Year 1691 (*Phil. Transf.* N^o 193.) would be, in Part, visible in *England*. And the Sky proving, more than ordinary, favourable at that Time, we were enabled to observe the Ingress on the *Sun's* Limb, with the greatest Accuracy.

Accordingly, the same Day, *Octob. 29. styl. vet.* at *Greenwich* in the *Royal Observatory*, I first perceiv'd, with my 24 Foot Tube, the Planet making a small Notch in the *Sun's* Limb at 2^h 41' 23" *T. app.* And at 2^h 42' 26" he was wholly enter'd, making an interior Contact, the Light of the *Sun's* Limb just beginning to appear behind his dark Body; which notwithstanding the Slowness of the Motion, was, in a Manner, instantaneous. Then, applying the *Micrometer* to the said 24 Foot Tube, I open'd it so as to take in 16' 15" equal to the *Sun's* Semidiameter at that Time; and causing the northern Edge of the *Sun*, to move exactly along one of the Pointers, I waited till the Center of *Mercury* came to move along the other, as I found it to do at 3^h 1' 16" *T. app.* But *Refraction* contracting this Difference of Declination about 5 Seconds (the *Sun* being then but about 11° high) I concluded that the Centers of the *Sun* and *Mercury*,

XXXIX.
1] *The mean Motion of Mercury, and his Nodes determined by a Transit of that Planet over the Sun's Disk Octob. 29th. 1723. by Dr. E. Halley. N^o 386. p. 228.*

were

were truly in the same Parallel of Declination at $3^h 3' T. app. proxime$.

At *Wansted* in *Essen*, my worthy Colleague, the Reverend Mr. *James Bradley*, *Savilian* Professor of *Astronomy*, observed with the *Hugenian Telescope*, of above 120 Foot long, the total Immersion, or interiour Contact of the Limbs, at $2^h 26' 45'' T. æq.$ that is $2^h 42' 38'' T. app.$ twelve Seconds later than I found it at *Greenwich*; most of this Difference being due to the Difference of our Meridians. And applying the *Micrometer* to that vast *Radius*, he measured the Diameter of the *Planet* $10'' 45''$. At $2^h 48' 57''$ he found the Difference of Declination between the southern Limbs of the *Sun* and *Planet* by the *Micrometer*, in a fifteen Foot Tube, to be $15' 19''$. Wherefore, allowing the observed Semidiameter of the *Planet*, and the *Refraction*, the said Difference was nearest $15' 30''$, and consequently, *Mercury* more southerly than the *Sun's* Center in respect of Declination $0' 45''$.

Mr. *George Graham*, in *Fleet-street*, observed the first Impression on the *Sun's* Limb at $2^h 41' 9'' T. app.$ and at $2^h 42' 19''$ *Mercury* was intirely within the Disk. At $3^h 6' 41''$ he measured with a *Micrometer*, in a twelve Foot Tube, the Distance of his Center from the nearest Limb of the *Sun* $2' 13''$. And again, at $3^h 25' 24''$ their Distance was found $3' 57''$. At $3^h 34' 43''$ he measured the Difference of Declination, from the northern Limb of the *Sun* $14' 57''$, which, corrected by *Refraction*, becomes $15' 4''$, that is, $1' 11''$ more northerly than the *Sun's* Center.

In the *Observatory* at *Paris*, *Signor Maraldi* observed the first Appearance of *Mercury* on the *Sun's* Limb at $2^h 50' 13'' T. app.$ and the interiour Contact at $2^h 51' 48''$. And Mr. *de Lisle*, observing a-part, concluded the same at $2^h 51' 37''$, but suspects it might have been some few Seconds later. This Gentleman has communicated his Observation at large, from whence we shall only borrow the following observed Latitudes.

H.	'	"		'	"
At 2	56	20	<i>Latitudo Borea Mercurii</i>	3	36
3	0	40	•	3	42
3	10	20		3	46
3	16	12		3	55

At *Bononia*, in *Italy*, *Signor Manfredi* observed *Mercury* indenting the *Sun's* Limb at $3^h 26' 22''$; and that he was gotten entirely within, at $3^h 27' 45''$. And these are the Observations most to be depended on, that we have received from abroad.

In order to deduce from this *Phænomenon*, so accurately observ'd, what may contribute to the Perfecting of the Theory of *Mercury's* Motion, which (as appears by the near Agreement of our Numbers with

with this and many other Observations of him) seems to need but very little Correction ; I carefully computed, from our Tables, the Motion of the Planet in five Hours, and found his apparent Motion on the *Sun*, to be in Longitude $29^{\circ} 21''$ Retrograde, and that his Latitude encreas'd northerly $4' 17\frac{1}{2}''$ in the same Time ; whence the Horary Motion in Longitude $5' 52''$, and in Latitude $0' 51\frac{1}{2}''$, and thence the Angle of the visible Way with the Ecliptick $8^{\circ} 19'$, and the Horary Motion in that Way $5' 56''$. Again, the Angle of the Ecliptick with the Meridian, being in this Place $73^{\circ} 24'$, the visible Way of *Mercury*, made an Angle of $65^{\circ} 5'$ with the Meridian passing through the Center of the *Sun*, whence the Horary Change of Declination becomes exactly $2' 30''$.

These *Data* I choose rather to take from the Theory, than from immediate Observation ; because there is always an unavoidable, though small Uncertainty, in what we observe, yet greater than there can be in the Computation for so small a Space of Time, especially now the Theory is, as I said before, so very near the Truth.

This premised, let us now enquire the true Time of the central Ingress, and the Latitude of the Planet at that Time. And first, by my own Account, *Mercury* was gotten into the Parallel of the *Sun's* Center, $21\frac{1}{2}$ Minutes after the central Ingress, in which Time he ascended to the *Northward* $0' 54''$, and so much, therefore, was he more *Southerly* than the *Sun's* Center at his Ingress. Mr. *Bradley* $7\frac{1}{2}$ Minutes after the said Ingress, in which the Planet ascended $0' 19''$ found his Declination $0' 45''$ South, and therefore at the Ingress, his Declination was $1' 4''$ South. And by Mr. *Graham's* Observation, *Mercury* was more northerly than the *Sun's* Center $1' 11''$, $53' 20''$ after the central Ingress ; but in that Time, *Mercury* ascended $2' 13''$, wherefore, according to him, at the Ingress the Planet had $1' 2''$ South Declination. We shall not therefore err above a Semidiameter of *Mercury*, if we assume his Declination at that Time, to have been precisely one Minute.

Now the *Sun's* Semidiameter being then $16' 15''$, one Minute is the *Sine* of $3^{\circ} 32'$ in the Arch of the *Sun's* Limb ; and consequently, the Point of this Ingress was $13^{\circ} 4'$ more northerly than the Ecliptick ; whence the Latitude of *Mercury* was then $3' 40''$ North ; and Difference of Longitude $15' 50''$, by how much he, at that Time, follow'd the *Sun's* Center.

If therefore, to the Arch of $13^{\circ} 4'$, we add the Double of $8^{\circ} 19'$, or of the Angle which the visible Way made with the Ecliptick, we shall have $29^{\circ} 42'$ for the Point on the *Sun's* western Limb, at which the Planet made his *Exit*, likewise to the North of the Ecliptick. Hence the Chord, described in the whole Transit, was of $137^{\circ} 14'$, and the Chord itself $30' 16''$; and the nearest Distance to the *Sun's* Center $5' 56''$. Now the Horary Motion in this Chord, being $5' 56''$, the whole Duration of this *Mercurial Eclipse* becomes

$5^h 6'$

5^h 6' in respect of the Center of the *Planet*; and therefore the nearest Approach of their Centers was at 5^h 14' 30" at *Greenwich*, and the *Exit* at 7^h 47'¹/₂ both visible in our *American Plantations*, had there been any curious Person there qualified to observe them.

It follows likewise, by the observed Diameter of *Mercury*, 10" 45" that he was very little less than two Minutes of Time in passing the Limb; and, by the given nearest Distance to the *Sun's* Center, it is concluded that he was in Conjunction, in Point of Longitude, at 5^h 23' 15", having then precisely 6' 00" North Latitude. Nor can it be doubted, but that all this would have been found exceeding near to Truth, had not the too early setting of the *Sun* deprived all *Europe* of the desirable Sight.

There being a very remarkable *Period* of the Motion of *Mercury* in 46 Years, in which Time, he makes 191 Revolutions about the *Sun*; this Transit of ours is found to have been preceded by two others at that Interval: The first, in the Year 1631, when *Gassendus* at *Paris*, on the 28th Day of *October*, *styl. vet.* was the first that ever observed this Appearance of *Mercury* within the *Sun's* Disk, and found him to pass off at 10^h 28' *mane*. The second was *Octob.* 28, 1677, when myself had the good Fortune to observe both the Ingress and Egress of the Planet in the Island of *St. Helena*; the middle Time, when he was nearest to the *Sun's* Center, being there but 3' 50" past Noon, and the visible Duration of the Transit of the Center of the Planet 5^h 14' 20"; which was some small matter contracted by Parallax, and most likely might have been 5^h 15' 00"; without it. Now in 5^h 15', *Mercury* described the Chord of 146° 52' in the *Sun's* Limb, being 31' 9", and consequently the nearest Distance to the Center was 4' 38", or the Sine of 16° 34' the *Sun's* Semidiameter being Radius; that is, 1' 18" less than we found it in 1723. Hence also it follows, that the true Conjunction in Longitude was 7 *min.* of Time later than the nearest Approach of the Centers, *viz.* at 0^h 10' 50" at *St. Helena*, or at 0^h 35' past Noon at *Greenwich*: And, that the North Latitude of the Planet, at that Time, was 4' 41".

Supposing, therefore, the nearest Distance of the Centers in the Transit of 1631, to have been 3' 20", that is, 1' 18" less than in 1677, we shall find that *Mercury* then described a Chord of 156° 20', traversing the Disk of the *Sun* in 5^h 21' 30"; so that supposing his *Exit* at 10^h 28' at *Paris*, that is 10^h 18' 40" at *Greenwich*, he enter'd on the *Sun* at 4^h 57' 10" in the Morning; and was nearest his Center at 7^h 38' *T. app.* but in the same Longitude with him at 7^h 43', or *Octob.* 27 19^h 43' *T. app.* having then 3' 22" North Latitude.

And here, I think I may, without Vanity, advertise the Reader, that above thirty Years since, *viz.* in *Philosoph. Transf.* N° 193, for the Month of *March*, &c. 169^o/₇, I predicted, by Help of the two former,

former, this last Transit, with a surprising Exactness, even beyond my Hopes, making the Time of the middle, or nearest Approach of the Centers of the *Sun* and *Mercury*, Anno 1723, Octob. 29^d 5^h 19' *T. app.* which we found by Observation at 5^h 14^½, only 4^½ Minutes sooner; and, in Latitude, *Mercury* was but six Seconds more southerly than I then had computed it; the Error, in Longitude, being little more than two Diameters of this exceeding small Planet; and, in Latitude, but a single Semidiameter thereof. So, that for the Future, Astronomers may trust my Table of these Transits, in *Transact.* N^o 193, to a few Minutes of Time, and not wait with the Uncertainty of Hours, nay Days, as has lately been done.

But, in order to obtain a yet further Degree of Exactness by Help of this Observation, it may be most expedient to compare with it the Ingress I observed at *St. Helena*; because, in that, as well as in this, the Latitudes of the Planet being very small, a little Error in them will not so much affect the Longitudes. Supposing therefore, that Anno 1677, Octob. 27^o 21^h 26' 15" at *St. Helena*, or 21^h 50' 15" *T. app.* at *Greenwich*, the Center of *Mercury* entered on the *Sun*, and that, at that Time, he was 8^¼ Degrees on the *Sun's* Limb, to the North of the Ecliptick (according to what is above concluded) it follows, that he had then 2' 20" North Latitude, and 16' 5" greater Longitude than the *Sun's* Center; as in this present Transit, Octob. 29^o 2^h 41' 30" *T. app.* at *Greenwich*, he had 3' 40" North Latitude, and 15' 50" more Longitude.

Now the apparent Geocentrick Differences of Longitude, are to the real Heliocentrick Differences, as the Planet's true Distance from the *Sun*, to his Distance from the *Earth*; that is, in both Cases, as 313 to 676; wherefore, in 1677, *Mercury* wanted 34' 45" of the Conjunction with the *Sun*; and, in 1723, but 34' 13", at the Times of his apparent Ingress on the Disk. And, equating the Times, I find, that the *Sun*, Anno 1677, Octob. 27^d 21^h 34' 20" *T. æq.* was, in \mathfrak{M} 15^o 36' 55", and, consequently *Mercury's* Heliocentrick Place \oslash 15^o 2' 10": And, Anno 1723, Octob. 29^d 2^h 25' 30" *T. æq.* the *Sun* was in \mathfrak{M} 16^o 39' 43", and therefore *Mercury*, at that Time, in \oslash 16^o 5' 30".

Mercury therefore, in 46 Years with 11 Intercalations, and besides 1^d 4^h 51' 10", has made 191 Revolutions to the Equinoctial Points, and over and above 1^o 3' 20". But, by the *Scholion* to *Prop. XIV. Lib. III. Natur. Philosoph. Principia Mâth.* the Motion of the *Aphelion* of *Mercury*, from the Equinox in that Time, is 40' 18"; so that there remains 23' 2" of *True Anomaly* to be reduced to the *Mean*: Now the *Mean Anomaly* of *Mercury*, in both Cases, being 5^{fig.} 12^o, 23' 2" of *True Anomaly* gives 15' 24" *Mean Anomaly*; which added to 40' 18" becomes 55' 42", for the *Mean Motion* above so many Revolutions: And this is to be encreased by 8" to reduce it to the Plane of *Mercury's* Orb, in all 55' 50".

Lastly, it may not be amiss to advertise, that on the last Day of *October* 1736, *Mercury* will again traverse the northern Part of the *Sun's* Disk, both Ingress and Egrefs being visible to all *Europe*.

XXXIX.

2] *An Observation of Mercury at Wittenberg. Mar. 5, 1729, by Mr. F. Fred. Weidler. N^o*

412. p. 252.

XL.

1] *Observations upon a Comet seen at Berlin, in 1718, by Mr. Christ. Kirck. N^o. 375. p. 238.*

March 4, 1729; the Planet *Mercury* was farthest from the Sun, and remained some Time above the Horizon. Making use therefore of a twenty-two Foot Telescope, Mr. *Weidler* observed its Phase almost bisected, and its Diameter appeared equal to a third Part of the Diameter of *Venus*, this Planet being above the Horizon, and seen at the same Time.

Monere hic debeo observationes Cometæ à me inventi, in *Novis Literariis Lipsiens.* non esse accuratas; nam die 23 Januarii mane, Cometa cum θ & ϕ Cassiopeæ (non vero δ & ϕ) construebat triangulum æquicrurum; & vesperi ϕ Persei, Cometa & θ Cassiopeæ adfensum erant in linea recta. Pleniorẽ Cometæ historiam jam paratam habeo, ex qua hæc breviter attingam. Observavi eum a die 18 Jan. ad 5 Februarii. Loca ejus ex observationibus ad horam 10 vespertinam cujusque diei, quo Cometa observari potuit, reducta, hæc Tabella exhibet.

	Longitudo.			Latitudo.		
	o ' "			o ' "		
18 Jan.	27	26	☿	69	18	S.
21 Jan.	16	25½	☿	48	42	S.
23 Jan.	9	28½	☿	39	45	S.
26 Jan.	5	25½	☿	32	55	S.
27 Jan.	4	41	☿	31	24	S.
28 Jan.	4	4	☿	30	13	S.
30 Jan.	3	4	☿	28	23½	S.
31 Jan.	2	43	☿	27	40	S.
1 Feb.	2	25	☿	27	1	S.
2 Feb.	2	10	☿	26	22	S.
5 Feb.	1	39	☿	24	53	S.

Via ejus transiit supra tergum *Urfæ* minoris, prope Polarem, per crura & genua *Cephei*, *Cassiopeæ* & *Andromedæ*. Nodus ejus descendens fuit in 21½ gradu *Arietis*, cum aliqua mutatione: Angulus orbitæ cometice & *Eclipticæ* 69½ grad. circiter, etiam cum aliqua

aliqua variatione. Via Cometæ 2 fere gr. à Polo mundi transit, & Æquatorem secavit in $20\frac{1}{2}$ gr. à puncto æquinoctiali. Perigæum Cometæ fuit in $6^{\circ} 6'$ μ . cum latitudine septentrionali $62^{\circ} 7'$. Cometa in Perigæo fuit, D. 18 Jan. hor. 3. min. 9. mane. Motus Cometæ diurnus in orbita propria, in Perigæo (12 scilicet horis ante, & 12 post Perigæum) $22^{\circ} 8'$; ultimis vero diebus apparitionis $32'$. Supposita Terra quiescente, & Cometa in recta linea trajiciente, motus Cometæ fuit 391 partium, qualium distantia minima Cometæ à Terra 1000. De Parallaxi Cometæ nihil certi affirmare possum, nisi quod multum supra Lunam fuerit elevatus Cometa. Probabiliter vero conjicio, illum intra Planetarum orbes exstitisse, imo in Perigæo multo propiorem nobis fuisse Martis Sphærâ. Sit enim semidiameter orbitæ Terræ 10000 partium, erit ita motus diurnus Martis 139 vel 140. Si vero Cometam in orbita Martis exstitisse suppono, cum latitudine $62^{\circ} 7'$ & motu diurno $22^{\circ} 8'$ ejus velocitas esset 2847 partium, si scilicet simul fuisset in oppositione Solis; cum autem differentia Longitudinis Solis & Cometæ in Perigæo tantum fuerit $141^{\circ} 40'$, motus diurnus Cometæ evadit 3200 part. & proportio motus Cometæ ad motum Martis ut 23 ad 1. Quare colligo Cometam intra sphæram Martis exstitisse. Si vero quis Cometam ad Saturni orbitam evehere vellet, deberet ipsi velocitatem tribuere, quæ esset ad velocitatem Saturni ut 600 ad 1; & quod uno die majus spatium percurrisset, quam Terra dimidio anno absolvere soleat. Ne dicam de diametro Cometæ, quæ non multo minor existere debuisset tribus diametris Solis.

Comparisonem institui hujus Cometæ cum aliis, & invenio Cometam, quem *Regiomontanus* anno 1472 vel 1475. mense Jan. & Febr. observavit, viam tenuisse non multo diversam à via nostri Cometæ; transit enim per Ursam minorem & Cephei femora, per pectus vel collum Cassiopeæ & cingulum Andromedæ; ac velocitas ejus maxima uno die fuit 40 grad. Anno 1556, alius Cometa est observatus, cujus Nodos *Camerarius* in $11^{\circ} \approx$ & γ ponit, & qui prope pedes Ursæ minoris, per Cepheum, supra Cassiopeam, & per partes superiores Andromedæ transit, motu valde veloci in Perigæo. Quod si *Regiomontanus* Cometam anno 1475 observavit, (de quo tamen Astronomi valde dubitant) admirabilis esset convenientia inter hosce tres Cometas: intervallum enim prioris à medio esset 81 annorum, & à medio Cometâ ad ultimum 162 ann. ut ita revolutio Cometæ posset esset 81 annorum; nec etiam Historia aliorum Cometarum hisce male responderet.

The small Comet which was seen in these Parts of Europe, in the Months of October, November, and December, 1723. was first observed in England by Dr. Halley, on October 9. between 7 and 8 of the Clock in the Evening; it appearing then to the naked Eye not much unlike a Star of the third Magnitude. Looking at it through

2] Observations upon a Comet seen 1723, by the Rev. Mr. Bradley. No 382 p. a Te- 41.

a Telescope, he saw some small Telescopic Stars near it, whose Situation he noted together with the Comet's, in order to see which way it tended. About 9 he again viewed the Comet, and found it considerably moved from its former Station, having now passed a small Star, which at the time of the first Observation was on the other side of it. Comparing the two Situations of the Comet together, he perceived that its apparent Motion at that time was about 8 or 9 Minutes in an Hour, in a Direction towards *Sagitta*; and that the Comet passed very near, if it did not wholly eclipse the forementioned small Star, whose place he afterwards found to be in $7^{\circ} 22' 15''$ with $5^{\circ} 2'$ N. Latitude. From the Situation of the Comet at the time of the first Observation, he judged that it was in Conjunction with the Star at 8 *h.* 5'. equal Time. Note that the equal, and not the apparent Time, is likewise made use of in all the following Observations.

The next Day he was pleased to communicate to me the Substance of what he had observed, whereby I was enabled, the Night following, to see the Comet at *Wansted*. The Clouds hindered me from observing it in the manner that I had designed; but I had Time enough to measure its Distance (with a Micrometer in a Telescope of 7 Foot) from a Star in *Aquarius*, marked ϵ by *Bayer*. At 6 *h.* 21' the observed Distance between this Star and the Comet was $1^{\circ} 13' 53''$, and a great Circle passing through the Star and Comet, made an Angle with the Vertical Circle of $60^{\circ} \frac{1}{4}$. The Comet was more southerly and westerly than the Star. By this Observation the Comet preceded the Star in Right Ascension $1^{\circ} 3' 50''$ being $39' 5''$ more Southerly; so that the Comet's Right Ascension was $307^{\circ} 6' 40''$ and its Declination $11^{\circ} 8' 15''$ S.

The Place of ϵ here assumed is according to the *British Catalogue*, as are also the Places of the other Stars hereafter mentioned from which the Comet was observed. The Right Ascensions and Declinations, which are here set down, of several small Stars that are not in that Catalogue, were determined by observing the Differences of Right Ascension and Declination between those small Stars and others that were in the Catalogue, and had nearly the same Declinations.

The same Evening, at 7 *h.* 3' a small Star that was more easterly than the Comet, and had about the same Declination with it, was distant from it $35' 40''$. About the same time another small Star that had nearly the same Right Ascension with the Comet, but was more southerly, was distant from it $39' 58''$. The Places of these two Stars I have not yet observed.

The next Night proved cloudy, so that I could not see the Comet again till *October* 12. when the Air being very serene and clear we had an Opportunity of comparing it with two or three small Stars that were near it; my Uncle, the Reverend Mr. *Pound*, assisting in this and most of the following Nights Observations. At

At 7^h 22' a small Star, whose Right Ascension was found $304^{\circ} 40' 23''$ and its Declination $7^{\circ} 8' 22''$ S. preceded the Comet in Right Ascension $26' 21''$ being $10' 42''$ more Northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was $305^{\circ} 6' 44''$ and its Declination $7^{\circ} 19' 4''$ S.

At 8^h 50' the Comet was in the same Parallel of Declination with another small Star, whose Right Ascension was found $305^{\circ} 9' 56''$ and its Declination $7^{\circ} 13' 20''$ S. and preceded the said Star $6' 20''$ in Right Ascension. Hence the Right Ascension of the Comet was $305^{\circ} 3' 36''$ and its Declination $7^{\circ} 13' 20''$ S. These Observations were made with a Telescope of 15 Foot furnished with a Micrometer, as were also all those of the following Nights.

The next Night, *October* 13. 6^h 58' the Comet followed a small Star, $4' 10''$ in Right Ascension, being more Northerly than the Star $11' 45''$. The Clouds did not permit us to observe the Place of this Star; but its Right Ascension must be about $304^{\circ} 22'$ and its Declination $6^{\circ} 10'$ S.

October 14. the Comet was near two Stars which are the 66th and 67th of *Aquila* and *Antinous* in the *British* Catalogue, and at 8^h 57' it followed the southermost of them $20' 37''$ in Right Ascension, being $29' 8''$ more southerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was $303^{\circ} 49' 10''$ and its Declination $4^{\circ} 43' 54''$ S.

October 15. 6^h 35' the Comet preceded the northermost of the said Stars $23' 6''$ in Right Ascension, being more southerly than the Star $4' 15''$. Hence the Right Ascension of the Comet was $303^{\circ} 24' 40''$. its Declination $3^{\circ} 51' 3''$ S.

October 21. 6^h 22' a small Star, whose Right Ascension was found $301^{\circ} 7' 17''$, and its Declination $0^{\circ} 11' 50''$ S. preceded the Comet $41' 6''$ in Right Ascension, being $5' 50''$ more southerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was $301^{\circ} 48' 23''$ and its Declination $0^{\circ} 6' 0''$ S.

October 22. 6^h 24' a small Star, whose Right Ascension was found $301^{\circ} 39' 47''$ and its Declination $0' 32' 43''$ N. followed the Comet $\frac{1}{2}$ a Minute in Right Ascension, being $13' 43''$ more northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension, was $301^{\circ} 39' 17''$ and its Declination $0^{\circ} 19' 0''$ N.

October 24. 8^h 2' a small Star, whose Right Ascension was found $301^{\circ} 24' 57''$ and its Declination $1^{\circ} 9' 22''$ N. preceded the Comet $0' 37''$ in Right Ascension, being $5' 12''$ more Northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was $301^{\circ} 25' 34''$; and its Declination $1^{\circ} 4' 10''$ N.

October 29. 8^h 56' a small Star, whose Right Ascension was found $301^{\circ} 6' 20''$ and its Declination $2^{\circ} 51' 0''$ N. preceded the Comet one Minute in Right Ascension, being $23' 40''$ more Northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was $301^{\circ} 7' 20''$ and its Declination $2^{\circ} 27' 20''$ N.

October

October 30. 6^h 20'. The same Star had exactly the same Right Ascension with the Comet, being 11' 33" more Northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 301° 6' 20" and its Declination 2° 39' 27" N.

November 5. 5^h 53' a small Star, whose Right Ascension was found 300° 35' 00" and its Declination 3° 45' 30" N. preceded the Comet 33' 0" in Right Ascension, being 2' 8" more Southerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 301° 8' 0" and its Declination 3° 47' 38" N.

November 8. 7^h 6' a bright Star (placed by *Hevelius* in *Rostro Aquilæ*, but not inserted in the *British Catalogue*) whose Right Ascension at this time was found 302° 21' 30" and its Declination 4° 28' 40" N. followed the Comet 1° 7' 40" in Right Ascension, being 13' 3" more Northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 301° 13' 50" and its Declination 4° 15' 37" N.

November 14. 6^h 20' a Star, whose Right Ascension was found 301° 27' 10" and its Declination 4° 59' 40" N. preceded the Comet 5' 35" in Right Ascension, being 5' 50" more Southerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 301° 32' 45" and its Declination 5° 5' 30" N.

This was the last Time that I observed the Place of the Comet 'till after the Full Moon; my Affairs calling me to *Oxford*, where I had no Convenience for making such Observations.

Dr. *Halley* and Mr. *Graham* continued to observe the Comet 'till November 20; and according to both their Observations that Evening at 7^h 45' the Comet followed β in *Collo Aquilæ* 6° 33' 55" in Right Ascension, being about 4' more Northerly than the Star. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 301° 59' 50" and its Declination 5° 48' 55" N.

The Light of the Moon daily increasng, prevented them from making any more Observations, the Comet being by this time grown so faint; as to become in a manner imperceptible while the Moon shone bright. And the faint Appearance which it made before the Moon obstructed the Sight of it, gave little Hopes of its being to be seen again after the Full Moon. Notwithstanding which on December 3. (being then near *Cirencester* in *Glocestershire*) I was tempted by the Serenity of the Evening, and the Use of a very good Telescope of 10 Foot, to look for it again before the Moon rose; and I found it among some small Telescopical Stars; but it appear'd so faint and dull, as made it doubtful, whether what I took for the Comet might not be a small Star with a little Hazinefs about it. But this Doubt was cleared two Nights after; when I perceived that the Comet was moved from its former Situation, towards a bright Telescopical Star, from which I afterwards took its Difference of Right Ascension and Declination, upon my Return to *Wansted*, on Dec. 7. This Star's Right Ascension was then found 303° 39' 20" and

and its Declination $7^{\circ} 32' 30''$ N. And Decemb. 7. $6^h 45'$ the Comet followed it $3' 15''$ in Right Ascension, being $14'$ more Northerly than the Star. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was $303^{\circ} 42' 35''$ and its Declination $7^{\circ} 46' 30''$ N.

This was the last Night that I saw the Comet, though I believe I might have continued to have observed it, had not an uninterrupted Succession of cloudy Evenings prevented so long, that it became uncertain where to look for it.

The forementioned Observations are the Principal of all that were made at *Wansted*; and most of them being taken from Stars which are not in the *British* Catalogue, whose Places therefore are here determined, only by comparing them with some that were; it cannot be supposed that the Comet's Places deduced from them are altogether exact. For which Reason I have all along set down, not only the Place of the Comet and Star where it was known, but also the Particulars of the Observation, that if any hereafter should be willing to examine the Track of this Comet more nicely, they may know where to find the Stars from which it was observed. The Places of the Stars here set down are abundantly sufficient for that Purpose, as will appear from the following Table, which contains the Longitudes and Latitudes of the Comet deduced from the foregoing Observations, together with the Places of the Comet calculated from the Theory of Gravity, for the Times of Observation on the several Days therein mentioned, as also the Differences between the observed and computed Places. Those Differences not exceeding one Minute, shew that the Observations are not only consonant to each other, but that the Places of the Stars are likewise near the Truth, since the Comets Places deduced from them are found all along to agree sufficiently near with the Theory of Gravity; the Truth of which having long since been establish'd by its great Author Sir *Isaac Newton*, and my worthy Colleague Dr. *Halley*, needs not the Confirmation of so short a Series of Observations as was made of this Comet. But short as it is, I presume 'twill be no easy Matter to account for the Observations with the same Degree of Exactness any other way, than by that Theory, according to which the following Computations are made.

1723. Temp. Æquat			Comet. Long. Observat.			Lat. Bor. Observ.			Comet. Long. Comput.			Lat. Bor. Comput.			Differ. Long.		Differ. Latit.		
D. H. '			°	'	"	°	'	"	°	'	"	°	'	"	"	"			
Octob.	9	8	5	7	22	15	5	2	0	7	21	26	5	2	47	+	49	—	47
	10	6	21	6	41	12	7	44	13	6	41	42	7	43	18	—	30	+	55
	12	7	22	5	39	58	11	55	0	5	40	19	11	54	55	—	21	+	5
	14	8	57	4	59	49	14	43	50	5	0	37	14	44	1	—	48	—	11
	15	6	35	4	47	41	15	40	51	4	47	45	15	40	55	—	4	—	4
	21	6	22	4	2	32	19	41	49	4	2	21	19	42	3	+	11	—	14
	22	6	24	3	59	2	20	8	12	3	59	10	20	8	17	—	8	—	5
	24	8	2	3	55	29	20	55	18	3	55	11	20	55	9	+	18	+	9
	29	8	56	3	56	17	22	20	27	3	56	42	22	20	10	—	25	+	17
30	6	20	3	58	9	22	32	28	3	58	17	22	32	12	—	8	+	16	
Nov.	5	5	53	4	16	30	23	38	33	4	16	23	23	38	7	+	7	+	26
	8	7	6	4	29	36	24	4	30	4	29	54	24	4	40	—	18	—	10
	14	6	20	5	2	16	24	48	46	5	2	51	24	48	16	—	35	+	30
Dec.	20	7	45	5	42	20	25	24	45	5	43	13	25	25	17	—	53	—	32
	7	6	45	8	4	13	26	54	18	8	3	55	26	53	42	+	18	+	36

In order to determine the Orbit of this Comet, I supposed it to describe a *Parabola* agreeable to what is delivered in the third Book of Sir *Isaac Newton's Princip. Math.* and then I found the Inclination of the Planes of the Orbit and Ecliptick $49^{\circ} 59'$. The Place of the Ascending Node $14^{\circ} 16'$. The Place of the Perihelion $8.12^{\circ} 52' 20''$. The Distance of the Perihelion from the Node $28^{\circ} 36' 20''$. The Logarithm of the Perihelion distance 9.999414. The Logarithm of the Diurnal Motion 9.961007. The Time of the Comet's being in its Perihelion, Sept. 16. $16^h 10'$ equal Time. In its Orbit thus situated, the Motion of the Comet was Retrograde or contrary to the Order of the Signs.

From these Elements, by the Help of Dr. *Halley's* general Table for Comets (to which they are adapted) I computed the Places in the foregoing Table; which agreeing with the observed Places as near as the Observations themselves agree one with another, shew that it would be a vain Attempt to pretend to determine the true Ellipse in which this Comet moves, or its Periodical Revolution, from so small a Part of its Orbit as that was, which it described between the first and last of the foregoing Observations; this therefore must be left to Posterity, especially since it is certain, that this Comet is not one of those of which Observations have hitherto been transmitted to us, sufficient to determine the Situation of their Orbits.

The *Nucleus* of this Comet was very little, for it appeared but of a small Diameter when I first saw it, although it was then above three times nearer to the Earth, than the Sun is at its mean Distance. Its Tail was then hardly discernable with the naked Eye, but thro' a Telescope one might perceive a faint Light extending itself above a Degree from the Body

I have

I have not yet heard that this Comet was seen before *October* 6. although it was in a proper Situation to have been observed in the Morning, most part of *September*, especially from the Time it was in its Perihelion, 'till near the End of that Month. For about that Time it crossed the Milky-way between the Mast of the Ship and the Head of the great Dog, passing between the bright Stars in the Body and Tail of the great Dog, towards the Head of the Dove, where it was about *September* 29. being by that time got so far towards the South Pole, as not to rise above our Horizon. From thence it passed under the Tail of *Xiphiæ* within about 15° of the South Pole of the Ecliptick; and moving on between the Head of *Hydrus* and the bright Star in *Eridanus* called *Achernar*, it went by the Stars in the Body and Neck of the Crane about *October* 5. when it came again above our Horizon. From hence passing under the Tail of the Southern Fish, and between the Stars in the Shoulder of *Capricorn*, it crossed the Ecliptick, *October* 8. in about $8^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$ of *Aquarius*. From thence it moved on by the Hands of *Aquarius* and *Antinous* towards the Head of the *Eagle*, according to its Course before described.

The Comet was in Opposition to the Sun *October* 1. when it had near 74° Southern Latitude, and altered its Longitude two Signs in a Day. About *October* 3. it was in its Perigæon, or nearest Distance to the Earth, being then almost ten times nearer to it than the Sun is at its mean Distance; and its apparent Motion was then about 20° in a Day, and when I last saw it, 'twas above twice as far off as the Sun.

His Lordship being at *Witham* in *Essex*, where he had the Advantage of a very clear Sky, first discovered this Comet on *Friday* the 11th of *October* last about 7 in the Evening; it then appeared not much unlike a Star of between the 4th and 5th Magnitudes, but a Haze round the Head, and some Light streaming from it on that Side that was opposite to the Sun, induced him immediately to look upon it as a small Comet; which his Observation the next Evening abundantly satisfy'd him of. His Lordship was very particular in the Notice he took of its Appearance, and was pleased to communicate the three curious annexed Figures [Fig. 109, 110, 111.] of it, representing it on three several Nights, viz. the 11th, 13th and 15th of the same Month; some time after which the Tail became so inconsiderable as hardly to deserve any farther Description; as will be readily judged from the Decrease of it between the 11th and 15th Days of the Month. The Tail was visible on the 11th to near a Degree's Distance from the Body, as his Lordship found by comparing it with some known Distances in the Heavens; it was of a dusky Light not unlike a Cloud growing darker and darker towards its Extremity, as is express'd in the first Figure, where, as well

2] *Observations of the same at Witham in Essex, by the Rt. Hon. the Lord Paisley. No 382. p. 50.*

Fig. 109. 110, 111.

as in the two following, the white Speck in the Head is intended to express the Brightness of a small Star; from the Comparison of which with the Tail the Brightness of the latter may in some sort be collected: The Tail appear'd sharper, and not so much spread in the two following Observations, and in the last did not exceed one third Part of the first Length; it was then of a much darker Colour, which made the Difference between that and the Head more observable, the Head yet appearing sufficiently bright. For some following Nights his Lordship's Observations were interrupted by cloudy Weather, after which the Comet was so far diminish'd, as only to be known by its Motion, its Appearance being no ways distinguishable from that of a small nebulous Star.

3] *The same observed at Albano, by Sig. Fr. Bianchini, and at Lisbon, by F. Carbone and Domin. Capasso.*
N^o 382. p. 51.

Fig. 112.

Die 17 *Octobris*, postquam Jovialium Comitum situm observâssem fortè in Constellationem *Capricorni* oculos conjeci; cumque astra singula percurrerem, in quandam veluti nebulosam stellam incidi, cæteris sane grandiore, quam tamen ibidem loci nunquam antea observâram. Rei novitatem perscrutaturus, eo Telescopium direxi, statimque Cometen esse deprehendi; siquidem tenuissimæ nebulæ globus apparuit, ejusque in medio veluti lucidus nucleolus. Idem quoque nudis oculis discernere licuit; & præter nebulam, seu Cometæ atmosphæram, brevem quoque caudam, quæ ad orientem vergebat, eratque hujusmodi. [Fig. 112.]

Ne me igitur ea occasio præteriret, consuetas circa illum observationes institui, ut ejus Longitudinem, Latitudinem, propriumque motum deprehenderem.

Et quidem prima nocte, (die nempe 17 supradicta,) transiit per Meridianum (qui penè cum Romano coincidit) circa horam septimam 44' post Merid. ejusque distantia à Zenith, $69^{\circ} 29'$.

Hora 8. 11' 30" distantia Cometæ à *Fomalant Aquarii*, intercepta est, $20^{\circ} 33'$ & hora 8. 17' 30" distabat à Stella β in humero dextro *Aquarii*, $21^{\circ} 8'$. Proindeque versabatur Cometes in $11^{\circ} 54'$ *Aquarii*, cum Latitudine Australi ab Ecliptica $11^{\circ} 10'$ circiter.

Die 21. erat adeo proximus Stellæ ϵ in Lino supra manum finistram *Aquarii*, quam ipsa ϵ est proxima Stellæ μ minori in eodem Lino, constituebatque Cometes cum utraque Stella ϵ , μ rectam Lineam; sic [Fig. 113.] Ex hac igitur observatione, & ex Ascensionis rectæ nec non declinationis differentiâ inter Cometen, & supradictam Stellam ϵ quam diligentissime observavi, infertur locus Cometæ fuisse in $6^{\circ} 45'$ *Aquarii* cum Latitudine Boreali ab Eclipt. $8^{\circ} 5'$.

Hinc etiam infertur qualis Cometæ motus proprius fuerit, & quale iter; per planum scilicet circuli maximi secantis Eclipticam in gradu 9 *Aquarii*, & constituentis cum eadem Ecliptica angulum 80 graduum circiter.

Reliquis diebus eadem semper proportionem movebatur, magisque in dies elongari à terra visus est.

Paral-

Parallaxim nullam sensibilem, etsi pluries intentaverim, deprehendere potui; proindeque maxima ejus distantia à terra credenda est.

Haëtenus Illustrissimus Dominus *Franciscus Bianchini* in Mathematicis Scientiis apprimè eruditus, & in observando, quoad noverim, accuratissimus. Ejus observatio à nostra, mea scilicet, ac Prioris Dominici *Capassi* vix in uno aut altero minuto quoad latitudinem discrepavit, cæterùm omninò conformis. Quapropter nec illam hic arbitror apponendam.

In the Month of *October* 1723, being riding at *Bombay*, a Brightness in the Heavens appeared in a Right Line, (or but very little to the Eastward of one) with *Lyra* and the Bright Star in the *Eagle*, being about 50° distant from the last; and on *Monday* the 7th following it had advanced 10° toward the *Eagle*, moving towards it in the forementioned Direction, from the S. E. Quarter. I took the following Distances between 9 and 10 at Night, as in this Table.

4] *The same observed at Bombay, by Mr. William Saunderson. N^o 397. p. 213.*

<i>October.</i>		Dist. from the <i>Eagle's</i> Heart.	
Days.			
1	7	40	00
2	10	23	50
3	11	20	30
4	13	17	40
5	15	14	40
6	19	11	40

} South

At first it looked only like one of the White Spots called the *Magellanic Clouds*, the Space filling the Field of a Six-foot Glass. Afterwards I saw the Head in the Center of the illuminated Space, which did not look with much Brightness; but appeared largest on the 10th of *October*, decreasing gradually both in its Bulk and Motion from that time until the 25th, at which time I could find no Appearance of it with the forementioned Glass. N. B. From the 20th to the 25th it had nearly the same Place in the Heavens, seeming to move directly from the Earth.

The 29th of *February*, at about half an Hour past ten at Night, I judge (having a good Observation at Noon) we were in Lat. $34^{\circ} 28'$ South, and Long. $12^{\circ} 35'$ West from Cape *Bonne-Esperance*, the Moon shining very bright, being near the Full, we saw something very bright rise about West, which I judge to be a Comet: It set about East, passing from West to East in about five Minutes, be-

5] *An Account of a Comet seen Feb. 29, 1732, by Mr. J. Dove. N^o 425. p. 393.*

tween.

tween the Moon and our Zenith, and to the Southward of *Spica Virginis*; it carried a Stream of Light after it about 40° long, and 1° or $1^\circ \frac{1}{2}$ broad; the Brightness of the Moon outshined the Comet as it came near it.

XLII.

An Account
of a Book en-
titled, Hesper-
ri & Phospho-
ri nova Phæ-
nomena, &c.
auctore Fran.
Blanchino, by
J. Hadley,
Esq; V. P.
N^o 410. p.
158.

The Design of this Treatise, is to give an Account of some new Astronomical Discoveries relating to the Planet *Venus*, which the Author disposes under four Heads; viz.

1. The Description of the dusky Spots observed in her Disk.
2. Her Rotation round an Axis, the Position of which is determined by the apparent Motion of those Spots, together with the Time of her Revolution.
3. The Parallelism of that Axis to itself in all Parts of the Planet's Orbit.
4. Observations in order to determine the Horizontal Parallax of *Venus*, and consequently those of the Sun and other Planets.

He takes Notice of five remarkable Sports in her whole Surface, the two smallest of which are placed, one near each Pole, the other three lie along the *Æquator*, and cover good Part of a Zone, extended to about 30 Deg. of Latitude, on each Side. He represents them to be much like the larger dark Spots in the Moon, which are usually called *Seas*, but considerably fainter, so as not to be easily discernable even to a sharp-sighted Observer, without the Assistance of a Telescope, capable of representing distinctly the Planet under an Angle equal at least to that under which the Moon appears to the naked Eye, and with an Aperture of 3 or 4 Inches of the *Roman Palm*. He then proceeds to give the Description of a Machine contrived by him to represent to the Sight the Motion of the Earth and *Venus* in their Orbits, and by the Means of a Lamp placed in the Center, to shew the Phases of the Planet, and Appearance of the Curve Lines described by the Revolutions of the Spots, round the Axis.

This Revolution he makes greatly different from those of the *Earth* and *Mars* (the two Bodies next in order of the Planetary System) both in the Position of the Axis and Time of the Period. He places the *Colurus Solstitiorum*, or Plane passing through the Axis of the Planet and Tropical Points of its Orbit, about the 20th Degree of *Leo* and *Aquarius*, and gives the Planes of its *Æquator* and *Ecliptick* an Inclination to each other of about 75 Degrees. He determines the Time of the Revolution to be about 24 Days and 8 Hours, instead of 23 Hours, as it has been generally taken to be from some Observations made by Mr. *Cassini* in the Year 1666 and 1667, but which he himself did not seem much to rely on. Now, both these Periods may be very consistent with the same Observations, provid-

ed that one of the Observers did not continue his Observations for any considerable Time at once. For if the exact Situation of any Spot be observed at any given Hour one Day, and at the same Hour the succeeding Day be found advanced about 15 Degrees or $\frac{1}{4}$ of the whole Revolution, it may still remain doubtful, whether the Spot has moved only through those 15 Deg. in that Day, or has made one or more entire Revolutions besides in that Time. This the Author was aware of, and therefore waited for an Opportunity of attending to the Motion of a Spot as long at once as the Vicinity of *Venus* to the Sun would admit of. Accordingly, *Feb.* 26, 1726. a little after Sun-set, he observed a Spot near the Center of her Disk, where its Motion is most perceptible in a short Time, and about 3 Hours after, perceived the same Spot not sensibly removed; from which he concluded, the Period of its Revolution could not be so short as one Day, since, if it were so, the Change of Place of the Spot must have been very sensible in that Time. It were to be wished the Author had had Opportunities of confirming this Period by more Observations, especially since it was necessary to begin them soon after Sun-set, and continue them till *Venus* was near the Horizon; the Strength of the Twilight in the first Case, and the Thickness of the Atmosphere through which the Planet must be seen in the latter, rendering the Observations very difficult.

The next Article of his Observations, is the Continuance of the Axis in the same Parallelism, through the whole Orbit of the Planet. This is so necessary and obvious a Consequence of the established Laws of Motion, that there needs no more to be said about it.

The 4th Article contains an Account of some Observations made to determine the Parallax of *Venus* in the Year 1716. The Method he used for this Purpose, was to take the several Distances of Time between the Appulse of the Limb of *Venus* and of *Regulus* (which Star she pass'd by about that Time) to a horary Circle very near the Meridian, and to another about 6 Hours after, which he measured by the Pulses of a Watch, of which 143 went to 1 first Minute of Time. He likewise observed the Alteration of those Distances taken at the same Hour several Days one after another, and allowing a proportional Alteration for the Time between the two Observations, he computed what the Difference of their right Ascension ought to have been in the latter of them, if there were no Parallax; then comparing this Difference with that observed, he concluded the Disagreement to be the Parallax of right Ascension. This Method the Author seems to depend on so much, as to think that an equal Degree of Exactness is hardly to be expected from any other hitherto practised: But if we consider that the whole Parallax of right Ascension amounts by his Observations to no more than 4 Pulses of his Watch, and that he allows a Possi-

bility

bility of an Error near one of those Pulses in taking each of the Transits, it is evident that if such an Error be actually committed in each of the Observations on which the finding of the Parallax depends, and all of them happen to conspire the same Way, the Result of all together may possibly be greater than the whole Parallax found. Upon the whole, he makes the Horizontal Parallax of *Venus* at that Time to have been $24'' 20''$, and that of the Sun $14'' 18''$; but as he takes no Notice of the Latitude of the Place in deducing the Horizontal Parallax from that of right Ascension, they both ought to be encreased on that Account by about $\frac{1}{3}$, or in Proportion of 3 to 4. If therefore there be no other Mistake in his Numbers, the Horizontal Parallax of the Sun, as deduced from his Observations, should be about $19''$.

He concludes with giving some Cautions to those who may attempt hereafter to repeat these Observations, both in Regard to the Time proper for it, and the Choice and Constitution of the Telescope to be made use of. For greater Ease of the Observer, there is at the End a double Table, containing the Heliocentric and Geocentric Motions of *Venus* for eight Years; after which Space of Time, the Earth and *Venus* return very nearly to the same Situation.

For a Telescope of 100 *Roman* Palms he allows an Aperture of 3 or 4 Inches of that Palm, with an Eye-glass whose focal Length may be from 7 to 11 of the same, but what he directs in longer Instruments to increase the Breadth of the Aperture and focal Length of the Eye-glass in the same Proportion with the Instrument, must certainly be the Effect of some Mistake: For in this Case, a longer Telescope will magnify no more than the shorter, but only have the Strength of Light in the Object encreased in Proportion to the Square of the Length.

An Account of Books and Papers omitted.

Nº 389. p.
350.

1. *Historia Cælestis Britannica*, tribus voluminibus contenta, Auctore Joanne Flamsteedio Astronomo Regio.

Nº 419. p.
109.

2: A Catalogue of the Eclipses of the 4 *Satellites of Jupiter* for the Year 1732. by *James Hodgson*, F. R. S. and Master of the Royal Mathematical School at *Christ's Hospital*, London.

C H A P. IV.

S U R V E Y I N G.

THAT the Air Thermometer is also a Barometer, has been observed long ago; and, because the Liquor in it will rise and fall, as well by the Change of the Weight of the Air, as by the Air's Rarefaction by the Heat and Cold, this Instrument has no longer been made use of as a Thermometer, and, in its stead, Spirit of Wine Thermometers, hermetically sealed, have, been used ever since.

A New Contrivance for taking Levels, by the Rev. J. T. Desaguliers, L.L.D.F. R. S. N^o 385. p. 165.

But, because the Errors of the Air Thermometer (or its Difference from the Spirit Thermometer) depend only upon the Change of the Weight of the Atmosphere from what it was, when the two Thermometers were set at the same Degree of their respective Scales; the late Dr. *Hook* contrived an Instrument, that he called a Marine Barometer, made of a Combination of the two abovementioned Thermometers; in such Manner, that a third Scale being made use of, to observe the Difference of the two Thermometers, thereby the Change of the Air's Gravity, and consequently Storms, Rains, and fair Weather, might be foretold at Sea, where the Quicksilver Barometer becomes useless by the shaking of the Ship.

Dr. *Halley*, has in the *Philosophical Transactions*, proposed Mr. *Patrick's* pendent Barometer for taking the Level of distant Places, because the *Mercury*, in the Tube of the said Barometer, does sometimes rise and fall a Foot, or a Foot and a Half; if therefore the Motion of the *Mercury* in this Barometer, be five times more sensible than in the common one, $\frac{1}{5}$ of an Inch of Fall of the *Mercury*, will answer to an Height of 18 Feet; and therefore such an Instrument might be of Use in taking the Levels of distant Places. But I know by many Experiments, that this will not answer in Practice; because as the Tube of such a Barometer is of a very small Bore, the Attraction of Cohesion, whereby the *Mercury* is apt to adhere to the Tube, will disturb the Motion of the *Mercury* caused by the different Pressure of the Atmosphere; so that setting up this Barometer several Times successively in the same Place, it will often differ a Tenth of an Inch, or more; and if it be shaken, as is commonly done to set it right, the *Mercury* will sometimes part, and a Drop of it fall from the rest; so that it is less to be depended upon for this Use, than the common Barometer.

Mr. *Stephen Gray* has often made a very sensible Barometer. Into a Bottle CB, he fixes a Tube AB, of a very small Bore, open at N n Fig. 114.

at both Ends, and cemented tight to the Neck of the Bottle at C; then having warmed the Bottle with the Hand to drive some of the Air out of it, he immerses the End A into Water, tinged with *Cochineal*, so that as the Air cools in the Bottle CB, some of the red Water is forced into the Bottle; then setting the Bottle upright again, the Liquor in the Bottle will stand at B, (above the End of the Tube) and that in the Tube at D; but if it should stand higher or lower than D, it may be brought to that Place by sucking or blowing at A. If the Instrument, thus prepared, be first set on the Ground, and a springing Ring of fine Wire slipped on the Tube down to D, by Way of Index, and then set upon any Table, or other Place, scarce a Yard higher, one may observe that the Liquor is risen sensibly. I have seen it rise a Quarter of an Inch, when the Bottle was set but a Yard higher than where it stood before; so that the Column of Atmosphere, that pressed down the Tube, whilst the Machine was on the Ground, being shortened only three Feet, was so overbalanced by the Expansion of the Air in the Bottle at B, that the Liquor rose a Tenth of an Inch above D. There is, indeed, a great Uncertainty in this Instrument; for since it is a Thermometer, as well as a Barometer, the Warmth of the Hand that touches it, or even comes near it, will make it rise, if the Air in the Bottle was cold before. Mr. *Gray* therefore contrived to put the Bottle CB, into the Vessel FE, which he filled with Sand; that in raising the Instrument, and moving it up and down, the Air in CB might continue in the same State, and the Machine be only a Barometer during the Experiment.

Fig. 115.

This seems to bid fair for an Instrument, whereby the different Levels of Places may be taken; but upon a nice Examination, it will be liable to Error. For, though Sand is not altered in its Heat or Cold suddenly; yet in two or three Hours, as it is carried into a warmer or a colder Place, it will become hotter or colder, and the least Degree of Heat or Cold, communicated to the Air CB, will alter the Height of the Liquor at D, when the Instrument is made so sensible as I have mentioned. Then if, in carrying the Instrument, it should be accidentally inclined, so that the Liquor in the Bottle should not cover the Bottom of the Tube at B, some Liquor may fall out of the Tube at B, or some Air may get into it: each of which Accidents, will quite spoil the Experiment. But if this Machine be made portable, without any Inconveniency, and be secured against the Action of Heat and Cold (or, which is the same, if the Alterations by Heat and Cold be exactly allowed for) it will be of very great Use and Certainty, in taking the Levels of distant Places, provided they be not so far distant from each other, that it requires above six Hours Time to carry the Instrument from one Place to another: nay, very distant Places, even at two or three Days Journey from one another, may be taken tolerably well with two Instruments, nicely adjusted to each other, if they be taken

notice

notice of by two Observers at the same Hour, in fair Weather, and when there is no Wind.

Now such an Instrument, I hope, I have contrived, whereby the Difference of Level of two Places, which could not be taken in less than four or five Days with the best Telescope Levels, may be taken in as few Hours.

To the Ball C is joined a recurve Tube B A of a very fine Bore, with a small Bubble at Top at A, whose upper Part is open. It is evident from the Make of this Instrument, that if it be inclined in carrying, no Prejudice will be done to the Liquor, which will always be right, both in the Ball and the Tube, when the Instrument is set upright. If by Heat, the Air at C be so expanded, as to drive the Liquor to the Top of the Tube, the Cavity A will receive the Liquor, which will come down again and settle at D, or near it, according to the Level of the Place where the Instrument is, as soon as the Air at C returns to the same Tenor in respect to Heat and Cold. To preserve the same Degree of Heat, when the different Observations are made, the Machine is fixed in a Tin Vessel F E, filled with Water up to *g b*, above the Ball; and a very sensible Thermometer has also its Ball under Water, that one may observe the Liquor at D in each Experiment, when the Thermometer stands at the same Height as before. The Water is poured out, when the Instrument is carried, which one may do conveniently by means of the wooden Frame, which is set upright, by means of three Screws, such as *s*, and a Line and Plummets *p P*. At the back Part of the wooden Frame, from the Piece at Top K, hangs the Plummets P, over a Brass Point at N: M *m* are Brackets to make the upright Board K N continue at Right Angles with the horizontal One at N. Fig. 120. does likewise represent the wooden Frame and Screws. Fig. 118. represents the Machine seen in Front, supposing the Forepart of the Tin Vessel transparent. And here the Brass Socket of the recurve Tube, into which the Ball is screwed, has two Wings at II, fixed to the Bottom, that the Ball may not break the Tube by its Endeavour to emerge, when the Water is poured in as high as *g b*.

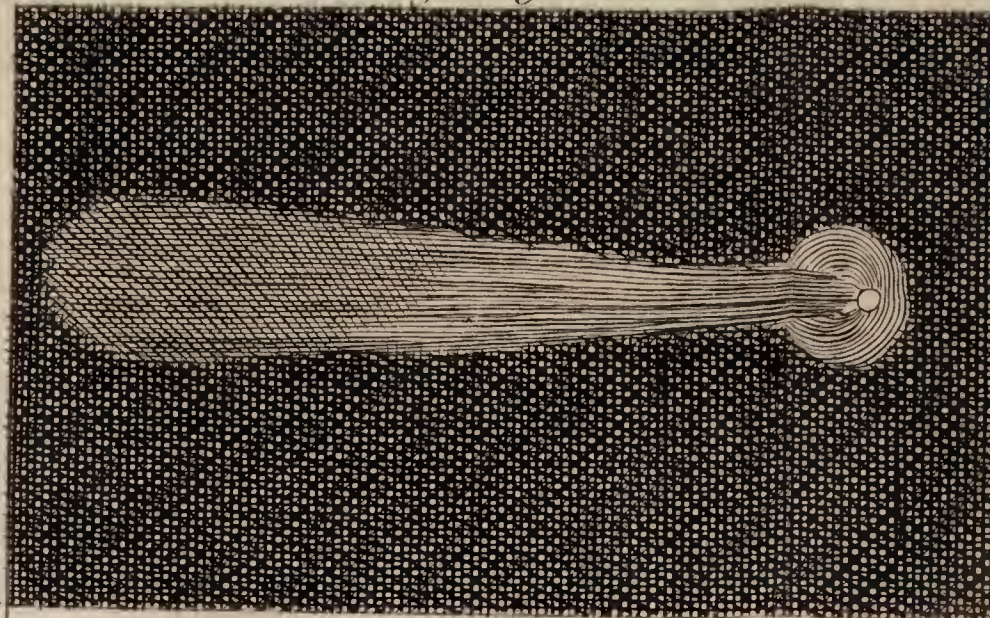
After I had contrived this Machine, I considered, that as the Tube is of a very small Bore, if the Liquor should rise into the Ball A, in carrying the Instrument from one Place to another, some of it would stick to the Sides of the Ball A, and that upon its Descent in making the Experiment, so much might be left behind, that the Liquor would not be high enough at D, to shew the Difference of Level; therefore, to prevent that Inconveniency, I have contrived a blank Screw to shut up the Hole at A as soon as one Experiment is made, that in carrying the Engine, the Air in A may balance that in C, so that the Liquor shall not run up and

A new Contrivance for taking Levels.

down the Tube, whatever Heat and Cold may act upon the Instrument, in going from one Place to another.

Now, because one Experiment being made in the Morning, the Water may be so cold, that when a second Experiment is made at Noon, the Water cannot be brought to the same Degree of Cold that it had in the Morning; therefore in making the first Experiment, warm Water must be mixed with the cold; and when the Water has stood some time, before it comes to be as cold, as it is likely to be at the warmest Part of that Day; observe, and set down the Degree of the Thermometer, at which the Spirit stands; and likewise the Degree of the Water in the Barometer at D; then screw on the Cap at A, pour out the Water, and carry the Instrument to the Place whose Level you would know; there pour in your Water, and when the Thermometer is come to the same Degree as before, open the Screw at Top, and observe the Liquor in the Barometer.

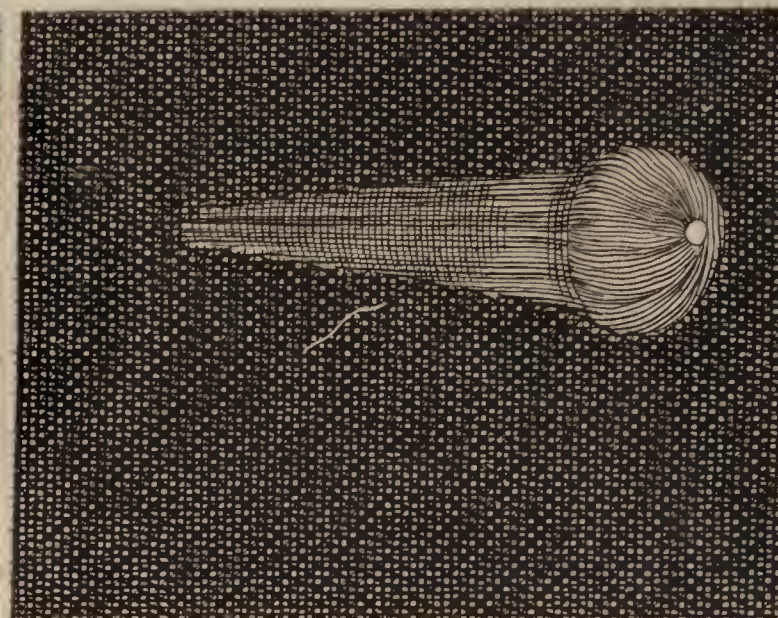
My Scale, for the Barometer, is ten Inches long, and divided into Tenths, so that such an Instrument will serve for any Heights not exceeding ten Feet, each Tenth of an Inch answering to a Foot of Height. *N. B.* I have not made any Allowance for the Decrease of Density in the Air, because I do not propose this Machine for measuring Mountains (though with proper Allowance for the decreasing Density of the Air, it will do very well) but for Heights to be known in Gardens, Plantations, and the Conduct of Water, where an Experiment, that answers to two or three Foot in a Distance of twenty Miles, will render this a very useful Instrument.



Friday Oct. 11th at 7. in the Evening

Supposing the
Moon to be of this
Diameter, the Comet
Seem'd to me to be in
proportion to this Circle;
as above delineated

Fig. 110.



Sunday Oct. 13th at 6. ditto. Tuesday Oct. 15th at 6. ditto

Fig. 111.

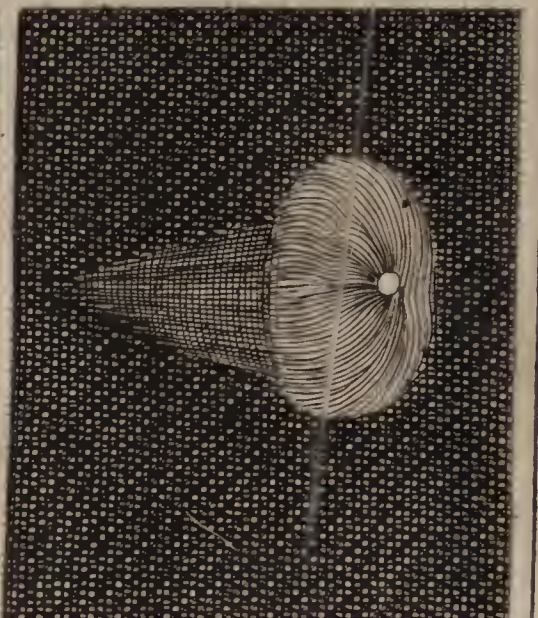


Fig. 112.



Fig. 113.



Fig. 114.

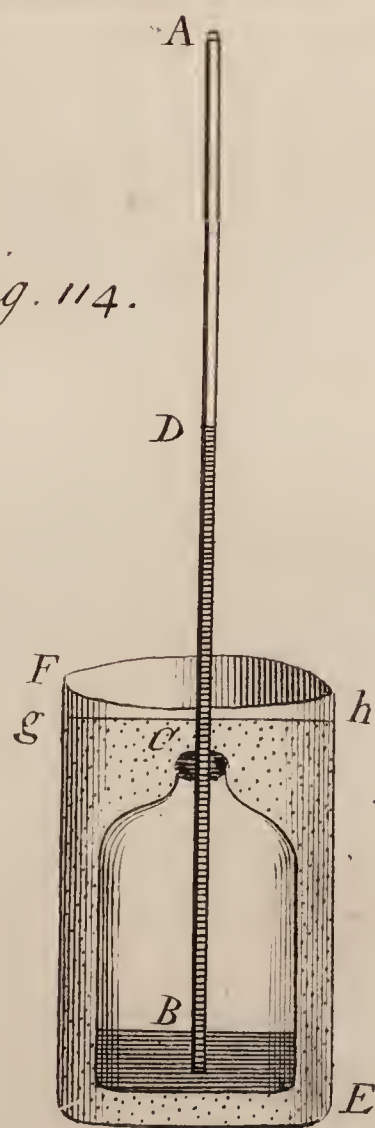


Fig. 115.

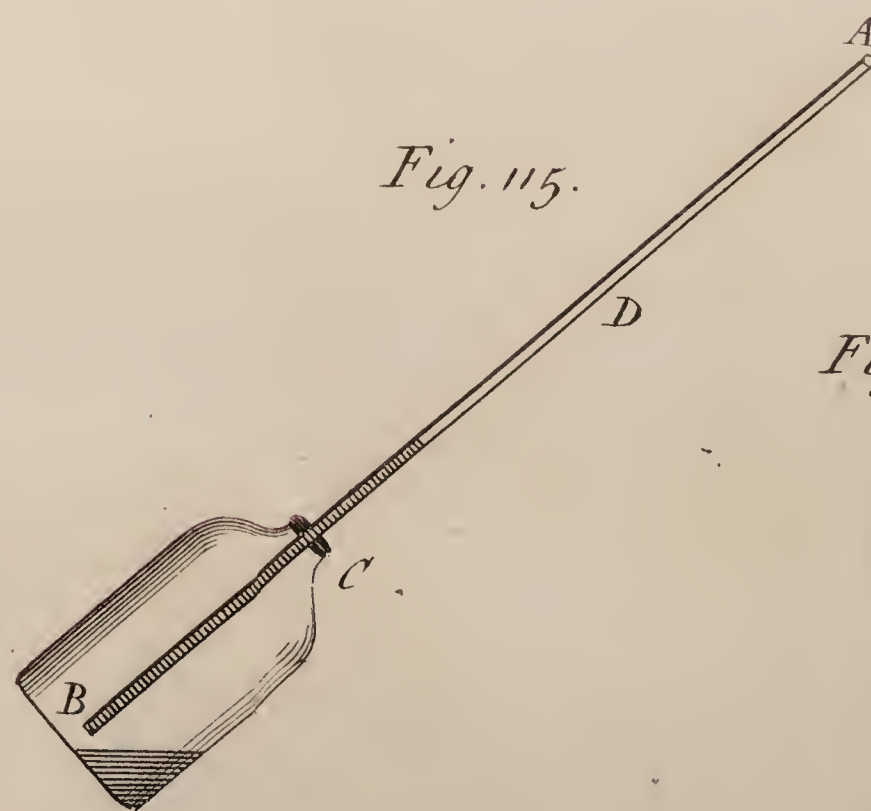


Fig. 116.

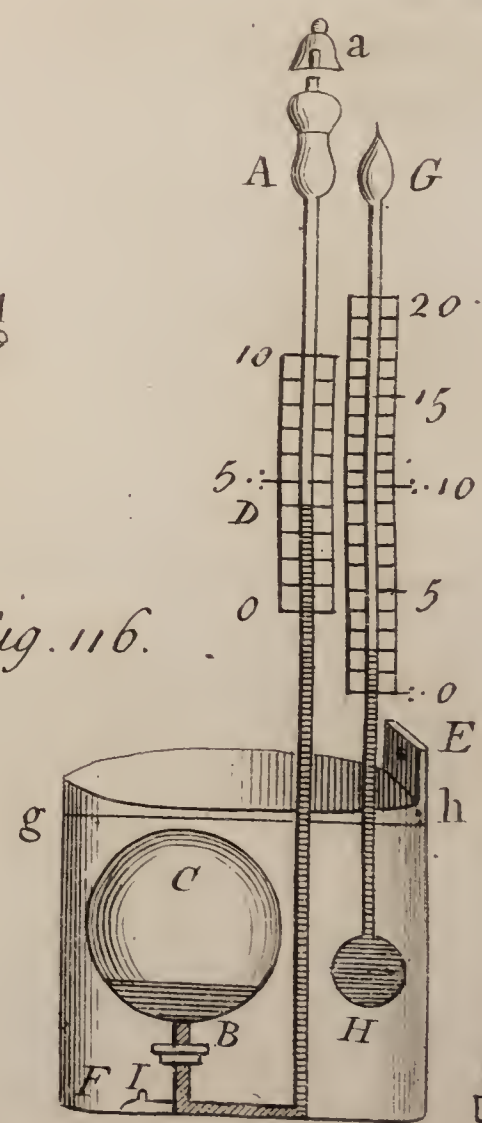
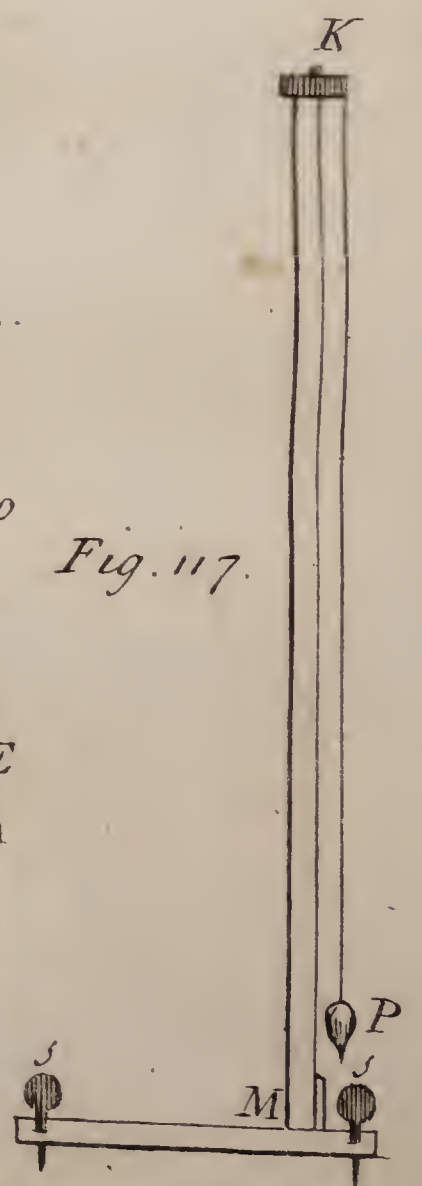


Fig. 117.



C H A P. V.

M E C H A N I C S.

NON ab re fore existimo si objectionem inseruero à magni nominis viro ^a D. *Leibnitio* Germano factam, & in Actis Eruditorum *Lipsiæ* hoc anno publicatis insertam contra *Cartesium* & Cartesianos, eandem semper in Mundo esse Motûs Quantitatem asserentes, una cum egregii quo laborat Paralogismi detectione manifesta. Objectio Leibnitii ita se habet.

E. Prælectionibus de Motu, a Davide Gregorio in Acad. Edinburgena, Matheseos Professore, dictatis, Ann. Dom. 1686.

Vult grave E ex altitudine B A cadere, item grave F prioris quadruplum cadere ex altitudine D C, quæ altitudinis B A sit tantum pars quarta. Ab ipsis Cartesianis & omnibus conceditur impetus ab hisce gravibus cadendo acquisitos, tales esse ut quisque suum grave ad altitudinem unde ceciderat elevare potis esset, si directio motûs foret sursum versus, &c. Ex ipsis porro principiis Cartesianis constat tantâ opus esse vi ad elevandum corpus F, quatuor librarum ad altitudinem C D unius ulnæ, quantâ opus est ad elevandum corpus E, unius libræ ad altitudinem A B quatuor ulnarum. Adeoque gravia E & F, ex prædictis altitudinibus cadendo æquales acquisivisse vires, sive motûs quantitates. Quod si aliâ ratione ineatur calculus, deprehenditur gravia inæquales obtinere motûs quantitates: etenim grave E cadendo ex altitudine B A quatuor ulnarum, acquireret duplam celeritatem ejus quam idem vel aliud grave cadendo ex altitudine D C unius ulnæ (per Prop. 3. hujus.) Ut vero habeatur quantitas motûs, sive momentum gravis F, multiplicetur ipsius moles ut 1, in celeritatem ut 2; fietque momentum sive quantitas motûs 2; corporis vero moles, ut 4, multiplicata in celeritatem ut 1, producet ejusdem momentum sive motûs quantitatem ut 4; *b. e.* Calculus hoc Modo institutus facit quantitatem motûs in corpore F, duplam quantitatis motûs in corpore E, cum priori modo inventæ sint æquales. Unde infert auctor magnum esse discrimen inter vim motricem & motûs quantitatem, neque alteram ab alterâ mensurandam, cumque & ista eadem & æqualis in mundo persistat, hæc pro re natâ continuo mutabitur.

Fig. 121;

Absoluto hoc contra Cartesianos argumento, quo nullum certius, nullum simplicius esse asserit, miratur *Cartesium* ipsum, ejusque sequaces illud non percepisse. *Cartesium* appellat præfidentiolem, Cartesianos vero ipsos Peripateticos nimium imitari veretur, magistri libros rectæ rationis

^a The Reader is desired to take Notice, that the preceding Paper, Written about the Year 1686, by Mr. David Gregory, late Savilian Professor of Astronomy at Oxford, is not in the Philosophical Transactions, and was never printed till now.

rationis loco consulendo. Posteaque, hinc ortos esse quamplurimos in mechanicis errores, queritur. Novum condit theorema, nescio quid de altitudinibus, celeritates productricibus continens, ex quarum ratione & ratione ipsorum corporum compositam rationem eam esse vult virium sive momentorum.

Verum pace tanti viri, alioqui de philosophiâ bene meriti, dictum sit, satis mirari non posse Cartesianos, Leibnitium talem tantumque paralogismum sub adeo amplis titulis venditare. Fallacia hic latet: quod vult tantâ opus esse vi ad elevandum pondus E unius libræ ad altitudinem B A, quatuor ulnarum, quantâ ad elevandum pondus F quatuor librarum ad altitudinem C D unius ulnæ, quod utique verum est, & ab ipso Cartesio diserte agnoscitur, modo uterque motus sive elevatio perficiatur eodem vel æquali tempore, aliter vero omnino falsum erit; neque enim major, sed prorsus eadem requiritur vis ad elevandum pondus quodvis ad altitudinem centum pedum, quæ ad altitudinem pedis unius, si ad priorem (effectum) efficiendum centies majus concedatur tempus quam ad posteriorem. Cum jam in casu proposito majus conceditur tempus ad elevandum pondus E unius libræ ad altitudinem A B quatuor ulnarum, quam ad elevandum pondus F quatuor librarum ad altitudinem C D unius ulnæ (quoniam, æquali Tempore, Impetus casu acquisitus suum grave elevabit ad altitudinem unde ceciderat, quo cadendo impenderat; & grave E cadendo ex B in A, duplum tempus impendit ejus quod grave F impendit cadendo ex D in C) Patet dimidiam tantum vim requiri ad elevandum grave E unius libræ (in conditionibus ab auctore positis) in altitudinem A B quatuor librarum, quam ad elevandum grave F quatuor librarum ad altitudinem C D unius ulnæ; adeoque grave E, acquirere, cadendo ex B in A, dimidium tantum momentum sive motûs quantitatem ejus quam acquirat F cadendo ex D & C, & non æqualem ut ex falsa suppositione invenit Auctor. Et ex posteriore calculo idem invenitur, unde nulla contradictio; nec ex hoc argumento concluditur vim motricem non posse representari per quantitatem motûs, neque ideo æqualem motûs quantitatem in mundo semper a deo haud conservari. Plurimis autem aliis argumentis Cartesiana hæc propositio evertitur, sicut Geometriæ hujus de Motu parte primâ, cum de motûs legibus ageretur, ostensum est. Verum missâ hac digressionem physica in ordinem redeamus, &c.

II. Concerning an Experiment, relating to the force of Bodies in Motion. By Henry Pementon, M. D. In *Polenus's Tract de Castellis*, I found several curious Experiments, among which I reckon that of letting Globes of equal Magnitude, but of different Weights, fall upon a yielding Substance, as Tallow, Wax, Clay or the like, from heights reciprocally proportional to the Weights of the Globes. But cannot by any means admit of the Deduction that is drawn from thence, that because the

Globes

b. R. S. N^o 371. p. 57.

Globes make in this Experiment equal Impressions in the yielding Substance, therefore they strike upon it with equal Force: Whereby it is attempted to prove the Assertion of Mr. *Leibnitz*, that the force of the same Body in descending is proportional to the Height from whence it falls; or, in all Motion, proportional to the Square of the Velocity, and not proportional to the Velocity it self, as is commonly thought. On the contrary, I think this very Experiment proves the great unreasonableness of Mr. *Leibnitz's* Notion.

Certainly this Experiment of *Polenus* is much more fit to inform us of the Law, by which these yielding Substances resist the Motion of Bodies striking upon them, than to shew the Forces, with which Bodies strike; for whatever those Forces be, the Effects must be very different, according to the Difference there may be in the Rule observed by such Resistance.

Now this Experiment shews, that if two Globes in Motion bear against equal Portions of the yielding Substance, the Opposition, that Substance makes to the Motion of the Globes, will be the same in both, however different the Velocities be, with which they move. This I demonstrate as follows.

Let A and B be two Globes, equal in Magnitude, but of different Weights, which are equally immersed into a yielding Substance. Suppose the Velocities, with which they move in their present Situation, to be reciprocally in the subduplicate *Ratio* of the Weights of the Globes; that is, let the *Ratio* of the Weight of the Globe A to the Weight of the Globe B, be duplicate of the *Ratio* of the Velocity of the Globe B, to the Velocity of the Globe A. Since therefore the *Ratio* of the Quantity of Motion in the Globe A, or of the Force with which it moves, to the Quantity of Motion in the Globe B, or to the Force with which that Globe moves, is compounded of the *Ratio* of the Weight of the Globe A, to the Weight of the Globe B, and of the *Ratio* of the Velocity of the Globe A, to the Velocity of the other Globe B, the Force, with which the Globe A moves, is to the Force, with which the Globe B moves, as the Velocity of this Globe B, to the Velocity of the other Globe A. But if the same Opposition be made to the Motion of the Globes, when they bear upon equal Portions of the yielding Substance, the Effect of that Opposition, while the Globes enter farther into the Substance by equal Spaces, will be proportional to the Time, in which the Globes are moving those Spaces, or in which the Opposition is made, if we consider those Spaces while nascent or in their first Origine; the Effect therefore of this Opposition will be reciprocally proportional to the Velocity of each Globe; namely, the momentaneous Loss of Force in the Globe A will be to the momentaneous Loss of Force in the Globe B, as the Velocity of the Globe B, to the Velocity of the Globe A; and the whole Force of the Globe A has been
found

found to bear the same *Ratio* to the whole Force of the Globe B; consequently these Globes, while they penetrate equal Spaces into the Substance, lose part of their Force, which bear the same Proportion to the whole: And therefore, if their Velocities be at any time reciprocally in the subduplicate *Ratio* of their Weights, so that the Forces or Degrees of Motion, with which they move, be reciprocally proportional to their Velocities, the Forces, with which they press into the yielding Substance, at equal Indentures made in the Substance, will continue in the same Proportion; and therefore upon the Theory of Resistance here supposed, when the whole Force and Motion of both these Globes is entirely lost, they will be plunged into the Substance at equal Depths.

Now whereas in the Experiment of *Polenus*, the Globes, falling from Heights reciprocally proportional to their Weights, strike upon the yielding Substance with Velocities reciprocally in the subduplicate Proportion of their Weights, and the Effect is in all Cases found to be, what is here deduced from this Theory of Resistance; it is a sufficient Confirmation of the Truth of this Theory.

Only here, I have supposed the Globes to be stopt by the whole Resistance of the Substance, they move against; although in strictness they are stopt only by the Excess of that Resistance above the Action of Gravity upon them. But I have neglected the Consideration of the Action of Gravity, that being but small in Proportion to the Resistance, as will appear from the Globes being much more speedily stopt by this Resistance, than they would be by the Action of Gravity, if its force were applied upwards; for by that Force alone, the Globes would not be stopt, till they had measured Spaces equal to the Heights above the resisting Substance, from whence they fell; which Heights bear a great Proportion to the Depths, in the yielding Substance, into which the Globes in this Experiment are immersed, as I have found upon Trial.

As I have asserted that the very Experiment of *Polenus* is not only reconcileable to the common Doctrine of Motion, as I have now demonstrated; but even that it does it self make manifest the great unreasonableness, if not the absolute Absurdity, of Mr. *Leibnitz's* Opinion; it remains that I briefly make proof of this.

If two Globes A and B, of equal Magnitude but of different Weights, striking on a yielding Substance with equal Force, in every Case lose all their Motion at equal Depths, it is necessary that at all times, during their Motion, they lose equal Degrees of Force, when they bear upon equal Portions of the Substance, in entering equal Spaces into the Substance. This will be easily seen from what has before been said. Now whereas Mr. *Leibnitz* supposes the power of Gravity to give to the same falling Body Degrees of Force proportional to the Height from whence it falls; according to his Opinion, by the Power of Gravity, equal Degrees of Force

are added in the descent of the same Body through equal Spaces; and in different Bodies descending through equal Spaces, the Degrees of force added will be as the quantity of Matter, or as the weight of each Body. Therefore while the Globes A and B penetrate equal nascent Spaces into the yielding Substance, by the Action of Gravity, were not that Action overcome by the Resistance of that Substance, additional Degrees of Force would be communicated in such Proportion, that the force added to the Globe A, would be to the force added to the Globe B, as the weight of the Globe A, to the weight of the Globe B, or in the duplicate *Ratio* of the Velocity of the Globe B, to the Velocity of the Globe A. But since the Globes lose the same Degrees of force in entering equal Nascent Spaces into the yielding Substance, the Effect of the Opposition made by this Substance to the Motion of the Globes, during the time of their passing through such Nascent Spaces, will be both the taking from them that same Degree of force, and moreover the additional Force, which would otherwise have been given them by their own Gravity. But farther, the Opposition made to the Motion of the Globe A, to the Opposition made to the Motion of the Globe B, will be in the *ratio* compounded of the *Ratio* of the Effect of the Opposition, which the Substance makes to the Motion of the Globe A, to the Effect of the Opposition, which the Substance makes to the Motion of the Globe B, and of the *ratio* of the Time, in which the Opposition is made against the latter Globe, to the Time in which it is made against the former; which latter *ratio* is the same with the *ratio* of the Velocity of the Globe A, to the Velocity of the Globe B. But since it is shewn, that the Effect of the Opposition made by the yielding Substance to these Globes is two-fold, and that one part of the Effect of the Opposition made to the Motion of the Globe A, is equal to one part of the Effect of the Opposition made to the Motion of the Globe B; and that another part of the Effect of the Opposition made to the Motion of the Globe A, to another part of the Effect of the Opposition made to the Motion of the Globe B, is in the Duplicate *ratio* of the Velocity of the Globe B, to the Velocity of the Globe A: One part of the Opposition it self made to the Motion of the Globe A, will be to one part of the Opposition against the Motion of the Globe B, as the Velocity of the Globe A, to the Velocity of the Globe B; and another part of the Opposition to the Motion of the Globe A, to another part of the Opposition to the Motion of the Globe B, will be as the Velocity of the Globe B, to the Velocity of the Globe A. So that when the Globes bear upon equal Portions of the yielding Substance, the Opposition to their Motion will be in part as the Velocity of the Globes, and in part reciprocally as their Velocity. Hence, because the resisting Substance is of an uniform Texture, the Opposition to the Motion of

either of the Globes in its present Situation, and when moving with its present Velocity, will be to the Opposition it would meet with in the same Situation, if it moved with any other Velocity, partly as the present Velocity to that other Velocity, and partly as that other Velocity to the present. But by that part of the Opposition made against the Motion of the Globe, which is directly as the Velocity, the Globe can never be wholly stopt; for upon the stopping of the Globe, that part of the Opposition to its Motion will likewise totally cease, and consequently the Globe's Weight will carry it further down, unless the other part of the Opposition against its Motion prevent it. But I say again, neither can this latter part of the Opposition made to its Motion be ever great enough to stop the Globe; for the Degree of this Opposition being reciprocally as the Velocity of the Globe, when the Motion of the Globe is wholly taken away, it will become infinitely greater, than at any time, while the Globe is in Motion; so that when the Globe should be stopt by this part of the Opposition made to its Motion, the Opposition to the Globe's Motion will become infinitely great; inso-much, that no Degree of force whatever could be able to impel the Globe further into the Substance, but this can never come to pass. Besides, it is not necessary to apply any such refined Argument against this part of the Resistance; it would be alone sufficient to consider, how unreasonable a Supposition it is, that a Resistance should increase, when the Velocity of the resisted Body decreases.

Thus may this Experiment be made use of to invalidate that very Opinion it is brought to support. But another use may likewise be made thereof: For it will serve to illustrate what Sir *Isaac Newton* has more than once hinted, that the Resistance of Fluids, which arises from the Tenacity of their Parts, decreases in a less Proportion than the Velocity of the resisted Body decreases^a; for as this Resistance bears a great Analogy to the Resistance of the yielding Substances we have been here treating of, so we have found, that the Resistance of these Substances does not much depend upon the Velocity of the Body, against which the Resistance is applied.

*An Argument
in confirmati-
on of the fore-
going Paper,
by — N^o
371. p. 67.*

2. Suppose pieces of fine Silk, or the like thin Substance, extended in Parallel Planes, and fixed at small Distances from each other. Suppose then a Globe to strike perpendicularly against the middle of the outermost of the Silks, and by breaking through them to lose part of its Motion. If the Pieces of Silk be of equal Strength, the same Degree of force will be required to break each of them; but the Time, in which each piece of Silk resists, will be so much shorter as the Globe is swifter; and the loss of Motion in the Globe conse-

^a *Vid.* *Philos. Nat. Princip. Math. Prop. 52. lib. 2. in Schol. Opticks. Qu. 28 p. 339, 340.*

consequent upon its breaking through each Silk, and surmounting the Resistance thereof, will be proportional to the Time. in which the Silk opposes itself to the Globe's Motion ; insomuch that the Globe by the Resistance of any one piece of Silk will lose so much less of its Motion as it is swifter. But on the other Hand, by how much swifter the Globe moves, so many more of the Silks it will break through in a given Space of Time ; whence the number of the Silks, which oppose themselves to the Motion of the Globe in a given Time, being reciprocally proportional to the Effect of each Silk upon the Globe, the Resistance made to the Globe by these Silks, or the loss of Motion, the Globe undergoes by them in a given Time, will be always the same.

Now if the Tenacity of the Parts of Fluids observes the same Rule as the Cohesion of the Parts of these Silks ; namely, That a certain Degree of force is required to separate and disunite the adhering Particles, the Resistance arising from the Tenacity of Fluids must observe the same Rule as the Resistance of the Silks, and therefore in a given Time the loss of Motion, which a Body undergoes in a Fluid by the Tenacity of its Parts, will in all Degrees of Velocity be the same ; or in fewer Words, that part of the Resistance of Fluids, which arises from the Cohesion of their Parts, will be Uniform.

3. If a Man with a certain Force can move a Weight of fifty Pounds, through a Space of four Feet, in a determinate Time ; it is certain he must employ twice that Force to move one hundred Pounds Weight, through the same Space in the same Time. But if he uses but the same Force, he will move the one hundred Pounds Weight but two Feet in the same time. For as the one hundred Pounds Weight contains two fifty Pound Weights, if each of them has two Degrees of Velocity given to it, it will exactly require the same Force that would give one of them four Degrees of Velocity ; hence it appears, that the Force is proportionable to the Mass multiplied into the Velocity.

An Account of some Experiments to prove that the Force of Moving Bodies is proportionable to their Velocities. By the Rev. J. T. Desaguliers, LL. D. F.R.S. N^o 375. p. 269. Experiment I. Fig. 122.

Let the Balance A B, whose Center of Motion, is at C, be so divided, that the *Brachium* A C be but the fourth Part of the *Brachium* C B ; it is known to all Mechanics, that a Weight of one hundred Pounds at A, will keep in *Æquilibrio* a Weight of twenty five Pounds hanging at B, where it will have a Velocity four times greater than that of the Weight at A. For, not only when the Balance is horizontal, there will be an *Æquilibrium*, but when the Balance is put in Motion, it will return to an *Æquilibrium* in a horizontal Position ; the equal and contrary Forces applied at each, destroying one another. Whereas, if the Forces were as the Mass multiplied into the Square of the Velocity, the twenty five Pound Weight should have been suspended at D, only twice as far from C, as the Weight at A ; and in general, let the make of the Engine be what it will, let the mechanical Powers be combined in any manner,

when two heavy Bodies, by means of a Machine, act upon one another in different Directions, if their Velocities are reciprocally as their Masses, they will destroy each others Forces and come to Rest.

Experiment
II.

Fig. 123.

Let the Weight P of one Pound, be placed in the Scale suspended at the end A, of the Balance AB, which bears upon the *Gnomon*, or Iron Supporter, *kbi*. Then if the Weight C be let fall from D, or one Foot, it will by its Stroke on the end of the Beam B, raise up the opposite end A with the Weight P, so high, that the Spring *gb* will fly from the Button *i*, which kept it straight and upright before the Shock. If the Weight P be of two Pounds, it cannot be raised by the fall of C from any height less than F or four Foot; whereas, if the force of the Shock was proportionable to the Space, without any regard to the Time, P ought to be raised, when C falls only from E, or two Foot, which never happens; or, if the Stroke was proportionable to the Mass multiplied into the square of the Velocity, when C falls from F, then P might weigh four Pound, whereas the Experiment will never succeed under those Circumstances.

Experiment
III.

If (in order to avoid Friction) instead of a Blow, struck upon the end B, by the falling Body, the said Body C be fastned to a pretty long String tied to the Bottom *m*, as at *c*, and first lifted up one Foot, and then let fall; so that in falling one Foot, it may pull down B, and lift up A with the Weight P of one Pound; whenever P is two Pounds, C must fall from a height greater than *f* or four Foot, otherwise it will not raise the *Brachium* A, especially if it be let fall between *e* and *f*.

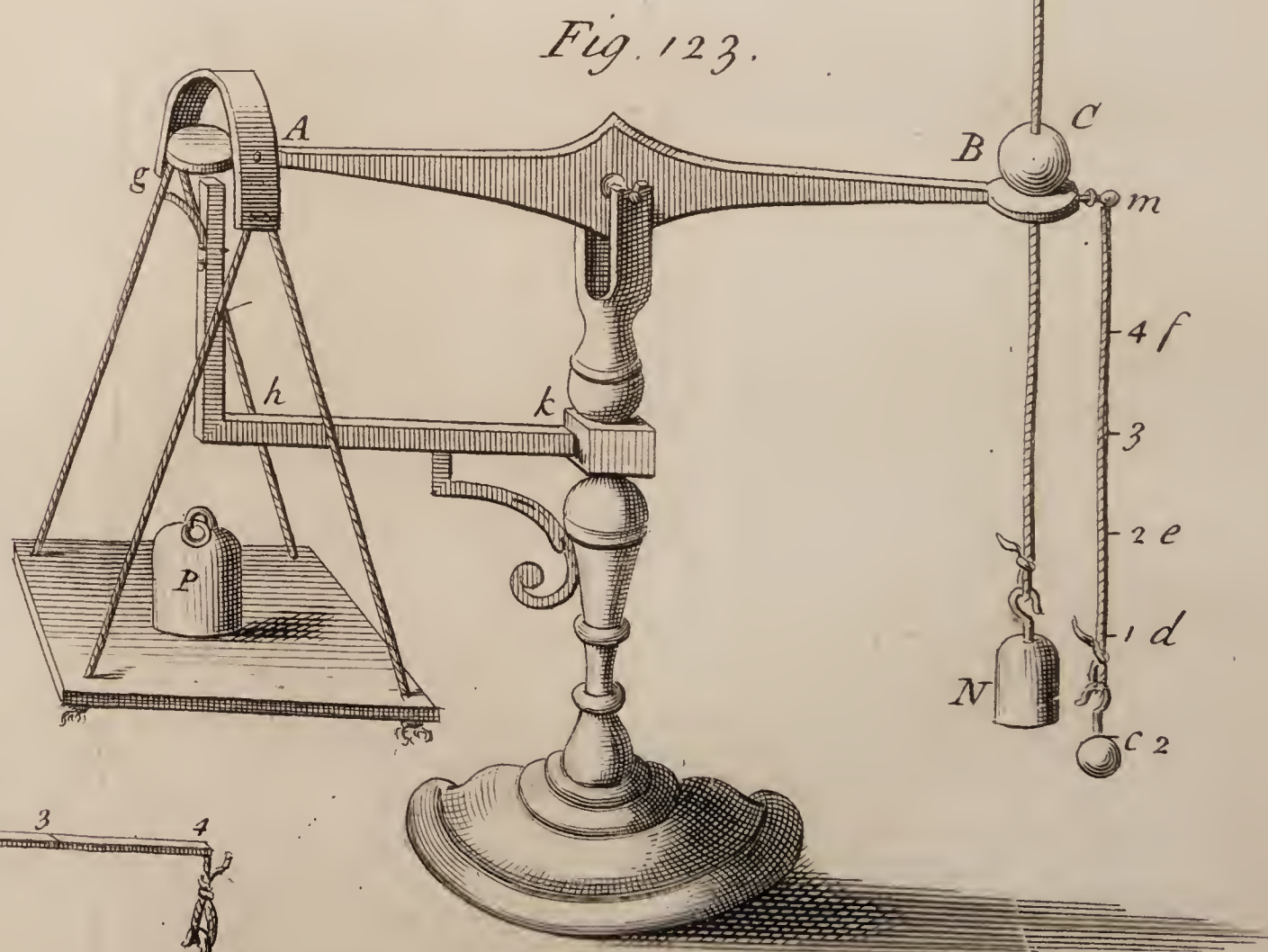
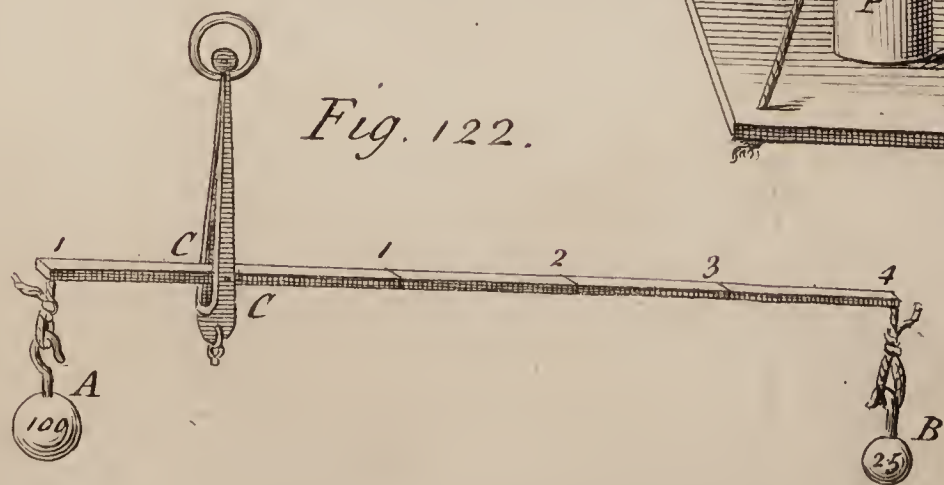
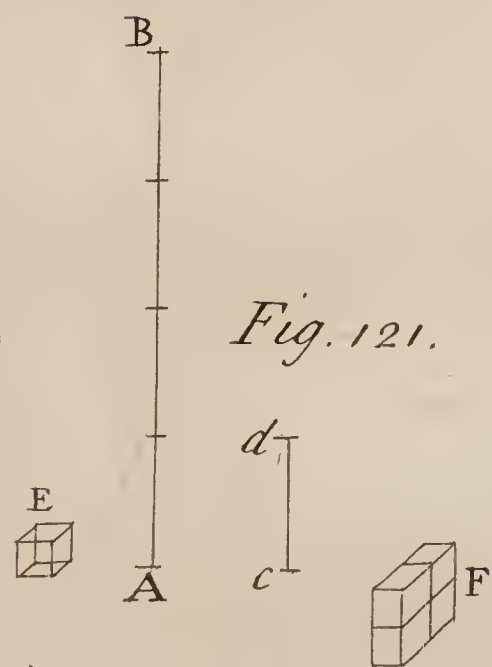
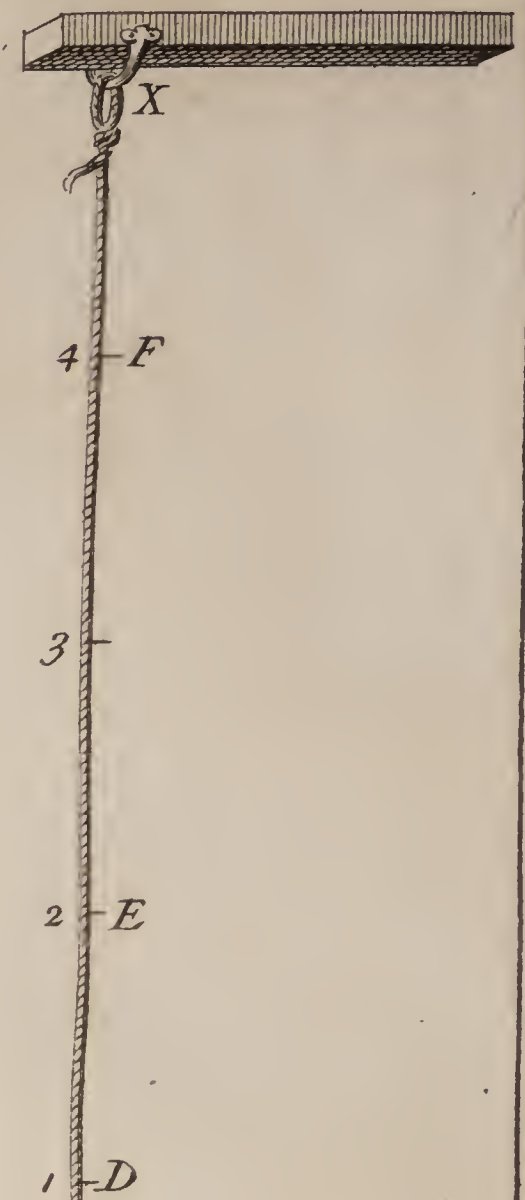
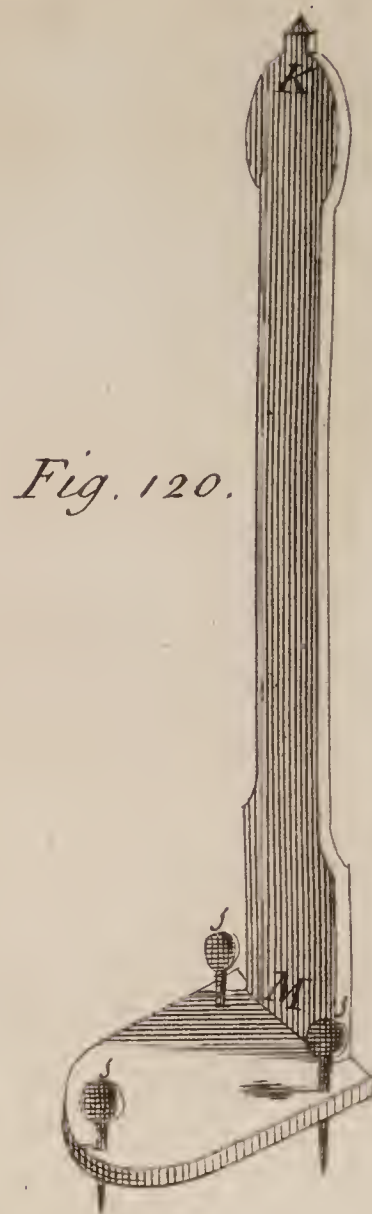
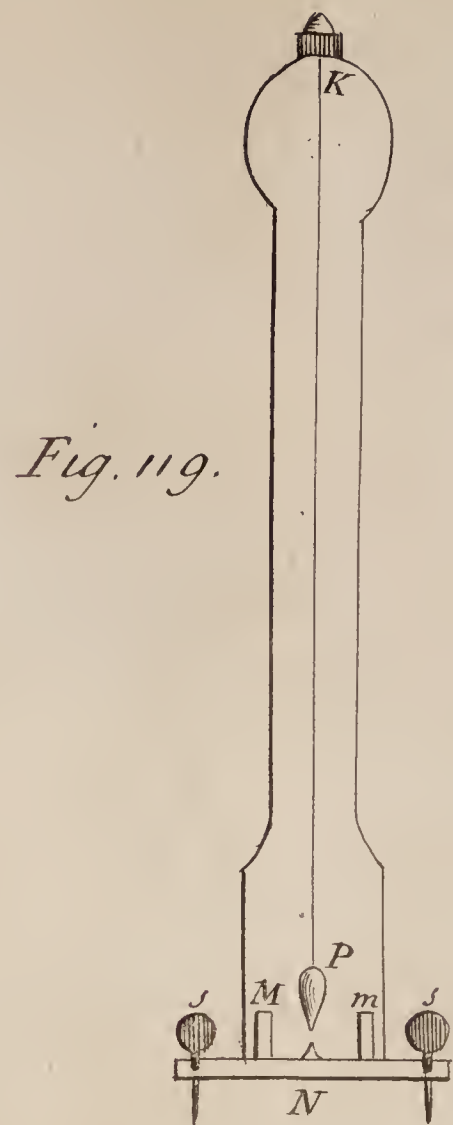
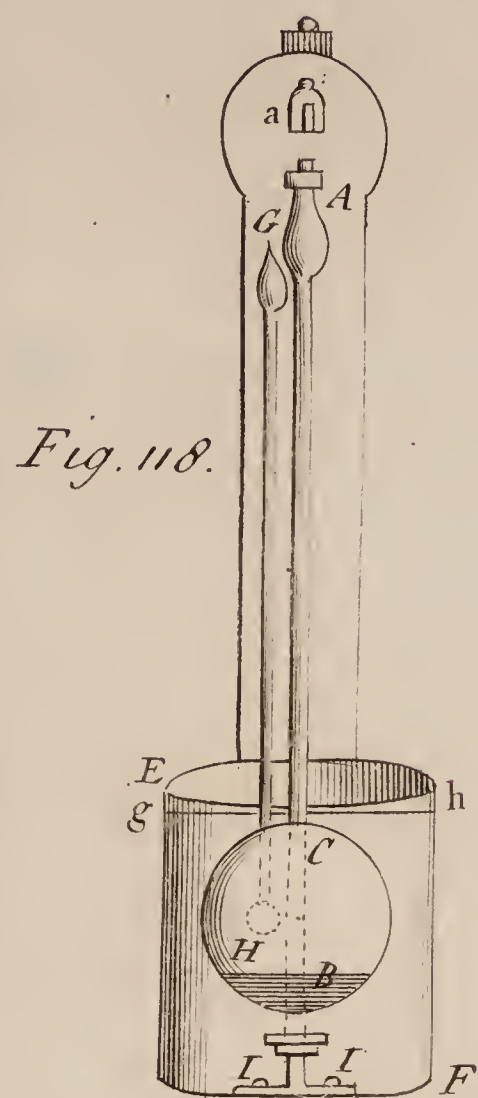
Experiment
IV.

I took the Weight C of seventeen Ounces Troy, which was a round Ball of Lead with a hole through the middle of it, and having passed the String N-X through it, before it was fastened to the Hook X, I placed the whole Machine in such manner, that the String being stretched by the Weight N, went through the hole of the Weight C, and likewise through the hole of the *Brachium* B, upon which C lay, without touching the sides of the hole either in the Weight or Balance; then having put such a Weight P in the opposite Scale, as C falling from the height of one Inch, was able to raise high enough, to let loose the Spring *gb* from the Button *i*: I added to P another Weight equal to it, and then letting fall C along the String that guided it, from a height of two Inches, then of three, and then exactly of four, it would not raise the double Weight P to the former height, but falling from five Inches, or a little higher, it raised it up.

Experiment
V.

Leaving every thing as it was before, I changed the Weight C for another leaden Ball of twice the Weight, which falling from one Inch, raised the double Weight P to the usual Height; then changing the Weight P in any Proportion, whatever Height was required for the heaviest Ball C (or C 2) to fall from, in order to raise the Weight at P; more than four times the Height was required for the first Ball C, to raise the same Weight so high, as to let loose the Spring.

I tried



I tried the Experiment with the Weight C hanging at the String *mc* (as in Experiment III.) and a Fall from a height of near five Inches, was required to raise double the Weight in the opposite Scale, that a fall from one Inch would raise; only here the height above four Inches was not so great as in the former Experiment, the Friction being something less. Then I suspended the great Ball C (or C 2) by the String *mc*, and when by falling one Inch it raised the Weight P, the little Weight C could not produce the same Effect, without falling from a greater height than four Inches.

Experiment
VI.

It is here to be observed, that which way soever these Experiments are tried, the Objections rising from the Friction do no way serve to confirm the new Opinion, because they shew that (upon account of the Friction) the Heights must be something more than in a duplicate Proportion of the Velocities, but never less, to give a Blow with the same Body in Proportion to the Velocity.

That the *Momentum* of Bodies is in Proportion to the Mass multiplied into the Velocity, is also most evidently shewn from the Congress of elastick Bodies, as has been demonstrated by Sir *Isaac Newton* in his *Principia*, in the Corollaries to his Laws of Motion. I had often tried the Experiments there mentioned with Balls of Ivory, Glass, and Steel, of two Ounces each, and found every thing answer, allowing for the want of perfect Elasticity in the Bodies. But now upon this Occasion, as the Objections to the received Opinion were renewed, I was willing to repeat the Experiments with the utmost Accuracy; and therefore, as Ivory Balls are not equally dense in all their Parts, and Glass Balls break after two or three strokes; I caused Balls to be nicely turned of Steel, and made as hard (as the Workmen call it) that is, as elastick as possible, and the Weights of them were precisely as follows: Two Balls of twelve Ounces Troy each, one of six Ounces, one of three, one of two, and one of Eight-penny-weight. Then making Pendulums of these Balls, and hanging them upon the Machine contrived by *Mariotte* for the Congress of Bodies, and lately improved by Dr. *Gravesande*^a, I measured $57 \frac{1}{4}$ Inches between the Center of Suspension and the Center of Gravity of the Balls, and then every Degree of the Circle they described in their Oscillation was one Inch, and the Degrees being marked upon a line of Chords on a Brass Ruler above the Balls, by their Strings successively covering the cross Lines of Division, the Degrees that the Balls fell from, and those to which they rose, were very discernable to an Eye placed at a convenient Distance.

I took the two Balls 12, and removing each from the lowest Point of their equal and respective Circles, up to 4 Inches, or 4 Degrees, I let them fall so that they met at Bottom, and were both reflected again to 4, the Place from whence they fell.

Experiment
VII.

^a Introd. N^o 170. Vol. 1.

Experiment
VIII.

Every thing else being as before, instead of one of the Balls 12, I took the Ball 6, then letting 6 go from 8 Degrees, and 12 from 4, after Reflection 12 was driven up again to 4, as before.

Experiment
IX.

The Ball 3 falling from sixteen Degrees met the Ball 12 that fell still from 4, and after Reflection 12 went up again to 4.

Experiment
X.

The Ball 2 falling from 6° and 12 from 1°, 12 was reflected to 1, and when 2 fell from 12 Degrees, and the Ball 12 from 2, the 12 was reflected to 2.

Experiment
XI.

The Ball of eight Penny Weight (which weighed but $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Ball 12) falling from fifteen Inches or Degrees, raised up 12 (that fell from half a Degree) to the same Place again.

In all these Experiments the Error, or want of perfect Reflection, was greater in the little Balls than in the great ones, on account of their going through a greater *Arc* of a Circle, whereby they deviated more from a Cycloid than the great ones; as likewise on account of a Resistance of the Air, which must be greater because of the little Balls going through a greater *Arc*, moving with more Velocity, being suspended by a String as thick as that of the great ones, and having more Surface in Proportion to their Weight. But all the Errors do not bring the *Phænomena* any thing near what they ought to be, if the Force of the Bodies was as the Square of their Velocities multiply'd into their Masses, for then the Ball 12 would have been driven to Heights very different from what it rose up to.

In the eighth Experiment, the Ball 12 should have risen to near five Inches and three quarters, for the Ball 6 falling with the Velocity 8, must have had its Force $= 8 \times 8 \times 6 = 384$; and then, that the Ball 12 might have the same Force or Quantity of Motion, it must rise near to 5, 7 because $5,7 \times 5,7 \times 12 = 389,88$.

In the ninth, 12 should have risen to 8; for the Ball 3 must have had its Force $= 16 \times 16 \times 3 = 768$, and if 12 received its whole Force it must have risen to 8 because $8 \times 8 \times 12 = 768$.

In the second Part of the tenth Experiment, 12 should have risen to near 5, because $12 \times 12 \times 2 = 288$, and $5 \times 5 \times 12$ is but 300.

In the eleventh, the Ball 12 (thirty times heavier than the little one) must have gone to $2 \frac{3}{4}$ Inches, because the *Momentum* of the little Ball being $= 15 \times 15 \times 1 = 225$, that of the Ball 12 must be $= 2,75 \times 2,75 \times 12 = 226, \&c.$

It may be here alledged, that one ought to subtract the *Momentum*, with which the great Ball comes upon the little one; but that won't mend the Matter much, though indeed the Difference will be less. For,

In the eighth Experiment, if we subtract $4 \times 4 \times 12 = 192$ from 389,88 there will remain 197,88, and the Ball 12 will go but to 4; but then in Experiment 9, if we subtract the same N^o 192 from 768, we shall have 576, which would carry 12 to near seven Degrees, because $7 \times 7 \times 12 = 588$.

In the tenth Experiment, there is only 48 to be subtracted; and in the eleventh only 15, and therefore the Velocity of 12 will very much fall short of what is agreeable to the new Opinion.

After the Experiments made, and what has been said, till these Consequences are overthrown, no notice ought to be taken of Objections, or new Experiments. But to give the Objectors all possible Satisfaction, I shall, in the following Paper, endeavour to shew the Fallacies of the Arguments, and solve the *Phænomena* of the Experiments made; shewing, both by Reason and Experiment, that the Facts ought to be as they are, in consequence of the received Opinion and Laws of Resistance.

4. *Polenus's* Mistake lies in this; that he estimates the Force of the Stroke of the falling Balls, by the Depth of the Impression made in the Tallow, Clay, Wax, or any yielding Substance. But we must consider, that when two Bodies move with equal Forces, but different Velocities, that, which moves the swiftest, must make the deepest Impression, whilst the slowest Body communicates its Motion to the Clay round about, and therefore does not strike in so deep as the swifter Body, which puts in Motion few Parts of the Clay, besides those that are before it, and which Parts have so much less Time to oppose this Body's Motion, as its Velocity is greater. To make this plainer, Let us suppose a Door half open, and moving very freely on its Hinges; if a Pistol be fired against it, the Ball will go through the Door without moving it out of its Place; but if we take a large Weight of Lead, and throw it against the Door, with the same Force as the Pistol Bullet moved, the Door will be carried out of the Place on its Hinges by the Stroke; because in the first Case, the Motion of the Ball is communicated but to a few Parts of the Door, and in the last it is diffused all over it. Nay, the Door will be moved by the Stroke, even though there should be a prominent Part in the Lead, no bigger than a Pistol-Bullet, in order to strike the Door upon no more of its Surface, than the Bullet had done.

Animadversions upon some Experiments relating to the Force of moving Bodies; with two new Experiments on the same Subject. By the same. N^o 376. p. 285.

For illustrating this farther I contrived the following Experiment.

I caused a Machine to be made, consisting of a Base of Wood A B, which could be set horizontal by means of three Screws, such as SS: Upon this Board, or Base, there stood upright two parallel Boards, about four Inches wide, and four Inches asunder, with the Elbow-piece E F sliding behind one of them, so as to raise its upper End F to any Height desired. Between these Boards, square Frames of Wood C C &c. with Paper extended upon them, could slide in, to the Number of Six, in an horizontal Position. These Paper Diaphragms being thus placed, I suspended an Ivory Ball of about

about one Inch and a half Diameter, weighing something more than an Ounce and an half, by a short Thread, under F, so that its Center of Gravity hung four foot over the first Diaphragm; then cutting the Thread, the Ball fell upon the Paper, and by its perpendicular Stroke broke through that Diaphragm, and the three next under it. Then putting so much Lead into the Ball above-mentioned, (which was made hollow for that Purpose) as to make it weigh twice as much as it did before; and bringing down F, to let it fall but from one foot; it broke through only two Diaphragms by its Fall. Making the Experiment several times with different Heights, but still keeping the Proportion in Height of four to one, when the Balls were as one and two, the heavy and slowest Ball broke through but half the Number of Papers. It happened indeed sometimes that there was some little difference, when the Papers were not equally strong, or equally stretched, but the swiftest Ball always broke through more Papers than the slow one.

Now though this Experiment does at first seem to confirm *Polenus's* Theory; yet, when duly weigh'd, it proves no such thing. For the lighter Ball does not break through more Papers, because it has more Force, or a greater Quantity of Motion, but because each Diaphragm has but half the time to resist the Ball, that falls with a double Velocity, and therefore their Resistance being as the time, as many more of them must be broken by the swift Ball, as by the slow one.

To all the Objectors, that allow the Force of moving Bodies, and their Quantity of Motion to be the same, what has been said in this and my former Paper, seems to be a full Answer; but as there are now some Philosophers, who distinguish that Force from the Quantity of Motion, I am obliged to say something more for the clearing up of that Point.

If I understand them right, they call *vis viva*, a Force, whose Effect is sensible, as the Force of Gravity, when it accelerates Bodies in their Fall; and *vis mortua* a Force, which being destroyed, produces no sensible Effect, as the force of Gravity acting upon a Weight in one Scale of a Balance, when the Weight cannot descend by reason of a Counterpoise in the other Scale. But certainly no Man, that considers the thing attentively, would make that Distinction. However, since *Polenus* allows, that the Quantity of Motion in Bodies is as the Mass multiplied into the Velocity (or MV); but says, that the Force, with which they act, which he distinguishes by the Names of *vis viva*, is as the Mass multiplied into the Square of the Velocity, or MVV : I have made the following Experiment to shew his Notion to be inconsistent; though all the *Phænomena* of unequal Weights applied to a *Statéra*, so as to make an *Æquilibrium*, might serve for that Purpose, if it had not been objected, that the particular Construction of the Machine hindered it from agreeing with

with the supposed Theorem, that the Force is as the Matter multiplied into the Square of the Velocity.

Let two Balls, A and B, be joined by a String, which going through the smooth Hole C of an even Table, and under the Pulley P, suspends a Weight W. It is plain, that upon letting go the Balls A and B, from the places A, B, they will move towards C with the same Force, because each of them will be drawn towards C by half the Force of the Weight W, whether the Balls be equal, or unequal. Experiment.
Fig. 125.

1. The Balls being of two Ounces each (of Ivory), were, at the same instant of Time, let loose from A and B, each distant twelve Inches from C, and both came to C at the same Time. Here the equal Forces will agree with the Product of the Masses into the Velocities, or into the Squares of the Velocities; because $A \times 12 = B \times 12$, as well as $A \times 144$ is equal to $B \times 144$.

2. If A be four Ounces Weight, and let go from D, or six Inches, whilst B, equal to two Ounces moves from 12 Inches; both Bodies will again meet at C: therefore here the equal Forces must be expressed by the Masses into the Velocities, and not into their Squares; for though $A \times 6$ be equal to $B \times 12$ ($4 \times 6 = 2 \times 12$), $A \times 6 \times 6$, or 144 is but half of $B \times 12 \times 12$, or 288. Whereas if the Forces had been as *Polenus* affirms, B should have been let loose only from 8, 4 Inches.

3. When A is six Ounces, it is let loose only from E, or 4 Inches, to meet at C with B let loose from 12; for then $A \times 4 = B \times 12$, whilst $A \times 4 \times 4$, or 96, is three times less than $B \times 12 \times 12$, or 288. So that according to *Polenus*, B must have been let loose from 7; but in that Case it comes sooner to C than A.

N. B. The Weight W, must be greater than the Weight of both Balls, lest the Friction of the Table should spoil the Experiment.

5. A Variety of Experiments have been made, and reasoning used in England and France, to prove the Truth of the common Opinion; but they do not entirely satisfy all the Gentlemen on the other side of the Question. The present ingenious Professor of Mathematicks and Philosophy at *Utrecht* tells us in the Preface to his *Epitome Elementorum Physico-Mathematicorum*, published this Year, Anno 1726, In *corporum motum viribus supputandis amplexus sum sententiam Cl. Leibnitii, Hugonii, Poleni, S. Gravesandii, & antiquæ valedixi, quam hætenus foveram, & docueram: Neque me retinuerunt argumenta doctissimorum virorum in Galliis & Britannia eandem defendentium. Et quando experimenta à Poleno & S. Gravesandio descripta examinantur & inspiciuntur, tam manifesto evincunt vires corporum percutientium esse in ratione composita ex quadrata velocitatum. & simplici massarum, ut illis subscribere teneamur, nisi apertissimis contradicere studeamus.* I beg leave to examine the truth of the new Opinion in the Case here proposed,

A Remark upon the New Opinion relating to the Forces of moving Bodies, in the Case of the Collision of Non-Elastic Bodies. By Mr. John Eames, F.R.S. No 396. p. 184.

posed, viz. *Vires corporum percutientium*; and I shall endeavour to shew from their own Principles, that it cannot be true in all the Cases of Non-Elastic Bodies.

It is allowed, that the common Rules of finding the Velocities of Non-Elastic Bodies after the Stroke are true: For thus the ingenious Mr. S'Gravesand tells us in Paragraph 251, of his *Supplementum Physicum*; *Ex hoc principio (i. e. multiplicando massam per velocitatem) deduxere Philosophi ipsas illas regulas n. 234. s. 237. s. quas nos variis modis ex principiis nostris deduximus; mirum hinc quid contigit, error erroris fuit destructio, & duplex error ad veritatem conduxit; falsum de mensura virium secuti sunt principium, & quod veritati etiam minimè congruum est, nullam vim intro premendo partes, & harum superando cohesionem corpora amittere posuere.* Now the Rule for finding the common Velocity of Non-Elastic Bodies moving the same way after the Collision, is, to divide the Sum of the Quantities of Motion in the two Bodies, by the Sum of the Quantity of Matter.

It is also granted, *Motu duobus corporibus communi corpora hæc in se mutuo agere non posse.* Sect. 215. *Pendet ergo ictus à velocitate respectiva, qua manente intensitas impacttionis eadem erit, quomodocunque celeritates absolutæ variant. Ab intensitate hac pendet partium introcessio, quæ ergo semper eadem erit, si duo corpora eadem velocitate respectiva in se mutuo incurrunt, quibuscunque velocitatibus moveantur.*

These Principles furnish us with an Argument against the new Opinion. For if it be true, then equal Causes may have unequal Effects, and that in their own Sense of an Effect: The Proof shall be taken from Instances of the Effects of the Collision of Non-Elastic Bodies, whose respective Velocities shall be always equal.

Let (A) and (B) stand for two Non-Elastic Bodies of equal Quantities of Matter; and let (B) be at Rest, while (A) moves towards it with 8 Degrees of Velocity.





Here the common Velocity after the Stroke will be half the Velocity of (A) before the Stroke, i. e. 4 Degrees. Consequently the Force in (B) thus communicated by the Stroke will be as its Square, or 16.

Let (B) move forward with two Degrees of Velocity, and (A) follow it with 10 Degrees; the respective Velocity will be 8 as before; consequently by their own Principles quoted above, the Strokes in both Cases are equal. The Velocity in (B) after the Stroke will be half the Sum of the Velocities before the Stroke, or 6 Degrees, by the common Rule.

According to the new Opinion, the Forces being as the Squares of the Velocities, the Force of (B) before the Stroke will be to its Force after the Stroke, as the Square of 2 is to the Square of 6; i. e. as 4 is to 36. Subtract the Force in (B) before the Stroke, from the Force it has after the Stroke, and you have the Degrees of Force commu-

communicated by the Stroke: Which, if this Opinion were true, would be 32, *i. e.* just double the Number of Degrees communicated by the same Force in the former Instance, which was but as 16. Thus equal Strokes produce unequal Effects in our sense of Effects.

The following Table gives several other Instances. In the three first Columns you have the Velocities of the two Bodies both before, and after the Stroke; in the two next, you have the Forces in (B) both before, and after the Stroke; and in the sixth, the Difference of those Forces, or the different Degrees of Force effected by the same Stroke; and in the last Column, the Proportion of those Forces, or Effects of the Cause or Stroke.

The Velocity in			The Forces in B.		Force communicated by the Stroke.	Proportion.
A	B	B				
						
8	0	4	0	16	16	1
10	2	6	4	36	32	2
14	6	10	36	100	64	4
18	10	14	100	196	96	6
22	14	18	196	324	128	8
26	18	22	324	484	160	10
						
Before After		Before After				
						
the Stroke.		the Stroke.				

If it be said, that I have not considered the other Part of the entire Effect of the Stroke, the Intropression of the Parts; I reply, this will make but a small Alteration in the Matter; since the Intropressions in all these Cases are equal, the relative Velocities being by Supposition the same: So that notwithstanding, upon the whole, one and the same, or equal Causes, will produce unequal Effects.

6. The Demonstration runs thus: “ Concipio corpus C Fig. 126. “ moveri obliquè in elastrum L, velocitate C L ut 2, angulo “ inclinationis C L P existente 30 gr. cujus nempe sinus C P est se- “ missis radii C L. Suppono autem eam esse resistentiam in elastro, “ ut ad illud tendendum requiratur præcisè unus velocitatis gradus “ in illo corpore, si perpendiculariter impingeret. Quid ergo jam “ fiet post incurSIONem obliquam corporis C in elastrum L? Quo- “ niam motus per C L componitur, ut notum est, ex duobus col- “ lateralibus per C P & P L, & cum C P, secundum quam cor-

Remarks upon a supposed Demonstration, that the moving Forces of the same Body are not as the Velocities, but as the Squares of the Velocities. By the same. N^o 396. “ pus p. 188.

Fig. 126.

“ pus directè impingit in elastrum L, exprimit dimidiam celeritatem
 “ corporis per CL, consumetur hic motus per CP, tenso elastro
 “ (perinde enim esset, ac si corpus C celeritate CP perpendiculari-
 “ ter incurreret in elastrum, quod per Hypothefin, eam celerita-
 “ tem destruere posset) remanente corporis celeritate, & directione
 “ PL. Producta igitur PL in M, ita ut LM fit $= PL = \sqrt{3}$
 “ (ponitur enim $CL = 2$) & applicato in M alio simili elastro fa-
 “ ciente cum LM angulum LMQ, cujus sinus LQ = CP = 1,
 “ per eandem rationem manifestum est corpus C, post tensionem ela-
 “ stri L, tensurum esse elastrum M, amisso motu per LQ, & fer-
 “ vato motu per QM. Prolongata itaque QM ad N, ut fiat
 “ $MN = QM = \sqrt{2}$ ibique substituto elastro simili tertio constitu-
 “ ente cum MN angulum MNR semirectum, quo scilicet MR
 “ iterum fit $= CP = 1$; patet similiter motum per MR totum im-
 “ pendi in tensionem elastri N, corpore interim moveri pergente di-
 “ rectione & celeritate RN = 1. Denique si hac celeritate residua
 “ impingat perpendiculariter in elastrum O, huic tendendo totam
 “ suam vim reliquam dabit; ipsum itaque corpus ad quietem re-
 “ digetur. Hisce ita præmissis, patet nunc potentiam corporis C
 “ tantam fuisse, ut per se solum tendere possit præcisè quatuor e-
 “ lastra talia, ad quæ singula seorsim tendenda requiritur dimidia ve-
 “ locitas corporis æqualis ipsi C, adeoque cum effectus illius qua-
 “ druplo major sit quàm effectus hujus, evidens est quoque vim cor-
 “ poris velocitate 2 grad. quadruplam esse vis corporis ejusdem, vel
 “ æqualis, velocitate 1 grad.

“ Haud absimili modo demonstrarem corpus C velocitate 3 grad.
 “ tendere posse 9 elastra, ad quorum unum tendendum unus velo-
 “ citatis gradus in eo corpore requiritur, & tandem in genere nume-
 “ rum elastrorum tensorum semper esse quadratum numeri graduum
 “ velocitatis. Unde igitur sequetur, vires corporum æqualium esse
 “ in duplicata ratione celeritatum. Q E D.

1. This Argument is founded entirely on the commonly received Doctrine of the Composition and Resolution of Forces, and not upon any decisive Experiments, that have been actually made upon this Occasion.

2. All that is proved from this Doctrine, is, that a Body moving with two Degrees of Velocity, may be made to bend 4; with 3 Degrees of Velocity it may be made to bend 9 similar Springs, each destroying one Degree of Velocity in a perpendicular Direction, before its Force is entirely spent, provided you take care to alter the Directions of the Motion in every Stroke but the last, after a certain manner: That had the same Body moved but with one Degree of Velocity in one Direction, and that in a perpendicular one, it would have lost all its Force at once, and bent but one of those Springs: Which is far from proving the thing in Question.

3. To

3. To make the Reasoning on this Head conclusive, the two Bodies should not only be equal in Quantity of Matter, but alike in that material Circumstance the Direction of their Motions; so that if one of the Bodies move in a perpendicular Direction, the other should do so too; or if the one strikes in an oblique Direction, the other should do the same, and that in the same Degree of Obliquity; and lastly, if one moves in several Directions, the other should do the same. But in the Case before us one is supposed to move but in one Direction perpendicularly, and the other to move in three oblique Directions, and but one perpendicular.

4. Let therefore the same Body move always in the same Directions, and with a small Alteration, the Argument used in this Demonstration will be so far from proving that side only of the Question for which it was brought, that it will equally serve to prove the truth of the other, namely, that the Forces of the same Body moving with different Velocities are as those Velocities.

Let therefore the same Body, instead of moving with two Degrees of Velocity, move but with one, and in the same Directions as above; only let the Springs be capable of destroying but half a Degree of Velocity in a perpendicular Direction; then by the same steps of reasoning it will follow, that this Body will now also bend 4 similar Springs, before its Force is spent; so that the same Body moving with half the Velocities, and in the same Directions as before, bends the same Number of Springs; only now the Springs make but half the Resistance, that the Springs in the former Case made; therefore the Effect in this Case, according to our way of estimating an Effect, is but half the former Effect; consequently the Forces producing these Effects are as 2 to 1: But in this *Ratio* are the Velocities, with which the Body moved in the two Cases; therefore the Forces are as the Velocities.

Let the Body move with 3 Degrees of Velocity, and it will bend 9 similar Springs, each destroying one Degree of Velocity in a perpendicular Direction, before the whole Force is consumed. So also by the same way of arguing, it is as certain, that if the same Body move with one Degree of Velocity, it will bend 9 similar Springs, each destroying a third Part of one Degree of Velocity in a perpendicular Direction, before its Force is extinguished: So that still the Effects, or Resistances overcome in the same Directions, are, according to our way of computing, as 3 to one; and so also their Forces must be but in the same *Ratio* of 3 to 1, as were the Velocities; consequently the Forces are as the Velocities.

5. Since therefore this Proof drawn from the Doctrine of Composition and Resolution of Forces equally proves both sides of the Question, it proves too much, or in reality nothing at all; and is therefore far from deserving the Name of a Demonstration.

*Remarks upon
some Experi-
ments in Hy-
draulics, which
seem to prove,
that the Forces
of equal mov-
ing Bodies are
as the Squares
of their Velo-
cities. By the
same. N^o 400.
p. 343.*

7. The Result of these Experiments is, That the Velocities of any Fluid, issuing out at equal Orifices made in the Sides of Vessels filled up to different Heights, and kept full at those Heights, above the Orifices, are found to be as the square Roots of those Heights respectively. Thus, when the different Heights above the Orifices are as the Numbers 1, 4, 9, 16, &c. the Velocities of the Particles of Water, issuing out, are found to be as the Numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.

The Argument drawn from these Experiments, in Favour of the Opinion, that the Forces of equal Masses, or moving Bodies, are proportional to the Squares of their Velocities, runs thus. All the Particles of Water, being of the same Nature, and uniform, every single Particle issuing out with two Degrees of Velocity, must move with 4 Times the Force of any other single Particle, that moves but with one Degree of Velocity; because the Force with which it moves, is the Effect of a Cause 4 Times greater; namely, the Pressure of a Column of Water, whose Height is 4 Times greater.

Thus, again, a Particle of Water running out, with 3 Degrees of Velocity, must move with 9 Times the Force of a Particle moving with but 1 Degree of Velocity; because that Force is the Effect of a Cause 9 Times greater, viz. the Pressure of a Column 9 Times higher: Since no less than a Column 9 Times higher, is found, by Experience, necessary to make the several Particles of Water issue out with 3 Degrees of Velocity. So that, in these two Instances, it seems to be certain, that the Forces communicated, are as the Squares of the Velocities. And that it is so universally, is argued thus: The Pressures are as the Altitudes, and the Altitudes as the Squares of the Velocities of every single Particle; therefore the Pressures are as the Squares of the Velocities; but the Pressures are the Causes of the Forces, with which the several Particles of Water issue out, or move; and therefore since Effects are proportional to their Causes, the Forces with which the several Particles issue out, and move, are as the Squares of the Velocities.

Remark I. The Fault committed in this Reasoning, and which quite runs through it, is the mistaking a Part of the Effect for the Whole. The entire Effect of any of these Pressures is, not barely a certain Number of Degrees of Velocity, in any single Particle, but certain Degrees of Velocity in a certain Number of Particles, and that certain Number of Particles, in a given Time, is, confessedly, as the Degrees of Velocity.

Remark II. The entire Effect of these Pressures being taken into Consideration, seems to overturn this new Rule in Mechanicks for computing the Forces of moving Bodies, which is, *That the Forces are as the Quantities of Matter multiplied by the Squares of the Velocities.* And this I shall endeavour to make out thus: The Gentlemen who advance

this new Rule, at the same Time that they assert the Velocities, in the Cases of the Experiment above-mentioned, to be as the Square Roots of the Altitudes, do also confess, that the Quantities of the Fluid, pressed out in equal Times, are as those Velocities. For thus an ingenious Professor tells us in his *Epitome Element. Phys. Math.* Part. 2^{da}. Cap. iv. p. 665. “*Quantitates fluidorum ex utroque vase exeuntium in eodem tempore sunt inter se velut celeritates, adeoque in subduplicata ratione altitudinum fluidorum supra foramina.*” Now if this be true, that the Quantities of Water flowing out in equal Times, are as the Velocities, then the Forces cannot be as the Quantities of Matter multiplied by the Squares of the Velocities: For then the Effects, instead of being proportional, would be more than in Proportion to their Causes. Thus, the Effect of a Pressure of a Column of any Fluid, as Water, 9 Inches high, instead of being but 9 times greater than that of 1 Inch above the Orifice, will be no less than 27 Times greater. For the Velocity being at this Height triple, the Quantity of Matter in a given Time, will also be triple; which last, multiplied by the Square of the Velocity, gives 27 for the Force communicated by a Pressure of 9 Inches in Altitude, while the Force communicated by the Pressure of 1 Inch, is but as 1. So that the moving Forces produced will be as 27 to 1, while the Causes producing these Forces, are but as 9 to 1, *i. e.* three times too little for such a Purpose.

Thus again, if the Velocities be as 1 and 4, the Quantities of Water issuing out will be as 1 and 4; but the Effects, or Forces produced, according to the new Rule, will be as 1 and 64; though the Pressures, which communicate them, are but as the Altitudes, which are as 1 and 16. Whereas, to produce such Effects, the Altitudes of the latter Column ought to have been as 64; *i. e.* 4 Times greater than by Experience it is found to be.

I cannot but observe, in the last Place, that the common Rule of estimating the Forces of moving Bodies by the Quantities of Matter multiplied by their Velocities, is rather confirmed by these very Experiments. For then, according to the old Maxim, Effects are proportional to their Causes, the Forces communicated will be as the Forces communicating, or Pressures. Thus let the Altitude, and consequent Pressure of any Column of Water be 9 Times greater than the Altitude of another; then the Velocity of every single Particle of Water pressed out will be triple, and the Number of Particles issuing out in a given Time will likewise be triple; therefore the Force resulting from these two multiplied together, according to the common Rule, will be 9, proportional to the Pressure, as it ought to be. So again, if the Altitude be 16 Times greater, the Velocity will be quadruple, and the Number of the Particles quadruple, and the Force produced the Product of these two; *i. e.* 16, still proportional to the Altitude, or Pressure.

Remark III.

And

And universally, the Forces communicated, according to the old Rule, are in a Ratio compounded of two others, One of the Quantities of Matter, and the other of the Velocities: The Ratio of the Velocities, by the Experiments, is the subduplicate Ratio of the Heights, and the Ratio of the Quantities of Matter is, by Confession, likewise the Subduplicate of the Heights: Therefore the Compound of these 2 is the *Ratio Integra*, or simple Ratio of the Heights; in which Ratio are the Pressures themselves, which produce these moving Forces: So that, according to the common Rule, the Effects are always proportional to their Causes.

After the same manner *S. Gravesande* reasons in Paragraph 355 of *Physices Elem. Math. Edit. 1.*

Of the Proportion of Velocity and Forces in Bodies in Motion, by the Rev. Dr. Sam. Clarke. N^o 401. p. 382.

8. Every Effect must necessarily be proportionate to the Cause of that Effect; that is, to the Action of the Cause, or the Power exerted at the Time when the Effect is produced. To suppose any Effect proportional to the Square or Cube of its Cause, is to suppose that an Effect arises partly from its Cause, and partly from Nothing.

In a Body in Motion, the Force arising from the Quantity of the Matter as its Cause, must necessarily be proportional to the Quantity of the Matter: And the Force arising from the Velocity of the Motion as its Cause, must necessarily be proportional to the Velocity of the Motion. The whole Force therefore arising from these two Causes, must necessarily be proportional to these two Causes taken together. And therefore in Bodies of equal Bigness and Density, or in one and the same Body, the Quantity of Matter continuing always the same, the Force must necessarily be always proportional to the Velocity of the Motion. If the Force were as the Square of the Velocity, all that part of the Force, which was above the Proportion of the Velocity, would arise either out of Nothing, or (according to Mr. *Leibnitz's* Philosophy) out of some living Soul essentially belonging to every Particle of Matter.

Whenever any Effect is in a duplicate Proportion, or as the Square of any Cause; it is always either because there are two Causes acting at the same Time, or that one and the same Cause continues to act for a double Quantity of Time.

The Resistance made to a Body moving in any fluid Medium, is in a duplicate Proportion to the Velocity of its Motion; because, in Proportion to its Velocity, it is resisted by a greater Number of Particles in the same Time; and again, in Proportion to its Velocity, it is resisted by the same Particles singly with a greater Force, as being to be moved out of their Places with greater Velocity.

Light decreases in a duplicate Proportion of its Distance from the Sun; because the Rays divaricate according to two Dimensions; according to the Dimension upwards or downwards, and according to the

the Dimension side-ways. But according to the third Dimension forwards from the Sun, a Ray of Light undergoes no Alteration; because the Particles, of which it consists, being all emitted with an equal Velocity, continue every where at equal Distance from each other.

One and the same Cause, acting in a double Quantity of Time, produces the same Effect, as two equal Causes acting in a single Quantity of Time. One and the same Force, in two Parts of Time, will cause a Body in Motion to describe the same Space, as double the Force would do in one Part of Time. The Space described therefore by a Body in Motion, is not as the Force; but as the Force and the Time taken together. A Body, with any the least assignable Force, will move through infinite Space, if it meets with no Resistance, in an infinite Time. And in Spaces where there is an uniform Resistance to Motion, the Space described before the Motion ceases, must needs be as the Force and as the Time together: Because a double Force will carry a Body twice as far in the same Time, and will also cause the Motion to be twice as long Time in destroying by an uniform Resistance. The Space described therefore before the Motion ceases, is in this Case demonstrably as the Square of the Force. A Body thrown upwards with double Force, will be carried four times as high, before its Motion be stopped by the uniform Resistance of Gravity; because the double Force will carry it twice as high in the same Time, and moreover require twice the Time for the uniform Resistance to destroy the Motion. The Case is the same in accelerated Motion; in Bodies accelerated by a Succession of elastick Impressions, or falling with a Motion accelerated by the uniform Power of Gravity, or by any other uniform Power whatsoever. The Space described must needs be as the Force, and as the Time wherein the Force operates.

What I have thus demonstrated concerning any Force, considered as the Cause producing an Effect; and concerning the Time, during which the Force operates; is on all Hands acknowledged to be true concerning Velocity. And therefore Velocity and Force, in this Case, are one and the same Thing. So that to affirm Force to be as the Square of the Velocity, is to affirm that the Force is equal to the Square of itself.

Now from hence appears very clearly the Ground of the Error these Gentlemen have fallen into, and of their Misapplication of the Experiments they build upon.

The Effect of a Force impress'd on a moveable Body, is the Motion of that Body from one Place to another. Now forasmuch as the Effect cannot but be proportional to its Cause, hence Mr. *Leibnitz* (whom the other Gentlemen have followed) contends that the Space described by a Body in falling, is proportional to the Force by which it is impelled during its Fall. Which Space being agreed to be

be as the Square of the Velocity (as being proportional to the Velocity and to the Time taken together) hence they infer that the Force likewise is as the Square of the Velocity.

But from what has been said, it is plain, that the Space described in these and all other the like Cases, is not as the Force only, but as the Force and as the Time wherein the Force acts ; that is to say, as the Square of the Force. For the Cause of the Quantity of the Space described, is not barely the Quantity of the Force, but also the Continuance of the Time wherein the Force acts. The Force therefore and the Time taken together, being necessarily as the Space described ; as the Velocity and the Time taken together, are on all Hands acknowledged to be ; it follows that the Velocity and the Force are equal, and not the Force as the Square of the Velocity.

When two unequal Bodies fastened at the Ends of the Arms of a Balance of unequal Length, counterpoise each other, and vibrate in equal Times ; as they must necessarily do, being fastened to the Arms of the same Balance : Which is an Observation Mr. *Leibnitz* lays great Stress upon : In that Case indeed the Forces will be as the Spaces described. But not therefore as the Square of the Velocities. For in that Case, the Velocities themselves are as the Spaces described, because the Times are equal.

When a Body projected with a double Velocity, enters deeper into Snow or soft Clay, or into a Heap of springy or elastick Parts, than in Proportion to its Velocity ; it is not because the Force is more than proportional to the Velocity ; but because the Depth it penetrates into a soft Medium, arises partly from the Degree of the Force or Velocity, and partly from the Time wherein the Force operates before it be spent.

In the Collision of hard Bodies, it is (I think) agreed on all Hands, that it is demonstrated by Reason, and confirmed by Experience ; that when a perfectly hard Ball, moved with whatever Degrees of Velocity, strikes full upon another hard Ball, equal in Bigness and Weight, and without any Motion in it ; if the Balls be unelastick, they will both go on together the same Way, dividing the Motion equally between them, with half the Velocity the first Ball had originally : But if they be perfectly elastick, the moving Ball will communicate its whole Motion and Velocity to the quiescent Ball, and it self lie still in the other's Place. Were it true now, that the Force of the moving Ball was as the Square of its Velocity ; these Experiments would then shew (which is infinitely absurd) that the Force or *vis inertiae* in the quiescent Ball, the dead Force, was always proportional to the Square of the Velocity (which these Gentlemen affect to call the living Force) of the moving Ball, whatever its Velocity were. Or the Force in both might just as reasonably be supposed to be as the Cube, or the quadrato-quadrato, or any other Power of the

the Velocity of the moving Ball. Which is turning the Nature of Things into Ridicule.

III. Whereas several, who have been curious in measuring of Time, have taken Notice, that the Vibrations of a Pendulum are slower in Summer than in Winter; and have very justly supposed this Alteration has proceeded from a Change of Length in the Pendulum itself, by the Influences of Heat and Cold upon it, in the different Seasons of the Year; with a View therefore of correcting, in some Degree, this Defect of the Pendulum, I made several Trials, about the Year 1715, to discover whether there was any considerable Difference of Expansion between Brass, Steel, Iron, Copper, Silver, &c. when exposed to the same Degrees of Heat, as nearly as I could determine; conceiving it would not be very difficult, by making use of two Sorts of Metals, differing considerably in their Degrees of Expansion and Contraction, to remedy, in great Measure, the Irregularities to which common Pendulums are subject. But although it is easily discoverable, that all these Metals suffer a sensible Alteration of their Dimensions by Heat and Cold; yet I found their Differences, in Quantity from one another, were so small, as gave me no Hopes of succeeding this Way, and made me leave off prosecuting this Affair any farther at that Time. In the Beginning of Dec. 1721, having Occasion for an exact Level, besides other Materials I made Trial of, Quicksilver was one; which, although I found it was by no Means proper for a Level, yet the extraordinary Degree of Expansion, that I observed in it, when placed near the Fire, beyond what I had conceived to be in so dense a Fluid, immediately suggested to me the Use that might be made of it, by applying it to a Pendulum. In a few Days after, I made the Experiment, but with much too long a Column of Quicksilver, the Clock going slower with an Increase of Cold, contrary to the common Pendulum; however, it was a greater Confirmation of the Advantage to be expected from it, since it was easy to shorten the Column in any Degree required. The only doubt I entertained, was, lest there should not be a proportional Expansion and Contraction between the Quicksilver, and the Rod of the Pendulum, through the various Degrees of Heat and Cold, from the one Extreme to the other. To make this Experiment the more convincing, I placed the Clock in a Part of the House, the most exposed of any to the Changes of Heat and Cold, the Room having no Fire in it in the Winter, and exposed to a South Sun, with Leads above it, which, in the Summer, made it extremely hot. I hung a Thermometer by it, and had likewise another Clock at no greater Distance from it, than was necessary to keep the Cases from touching one another. This Clock had been made some Years before, with extraordinary Care, having a Pendulum about 60 Pounds in Weight, and not

A Contrivance to avoid the Irregularities in a Clock's Motion, occasioned by the Action of Heat and Cold upon the Rod of the Pendulum, by Mr. G. Graham, Watch-Maker, F.R.S. N^o 392. p. 40.

vibrating above one Degree and a half from the Perpendicular; and which, in a more temperate Situation, had not altered above 12 or 14" in 24 Hours, between Winter and Summer; but in this Place it altered 30" a Day, between the hottest and coldest Weather, in the Year 1722, a Year no way remarkable for either Extreme. But this great Alteration was owing to the Situation I mentioned above, and which I made Choice of for the sake of making the Experiment the more sensible. The two Clocks being firmly screwed to a Party-Wall, I began to make the first Trial of this Kind of Pendulum, *Dec. 18. 1721*, and by *Jan. 3.* perceiving the Pillar of Quicksilver considerably too long, I procured a shorter Glass, which I got ready by the eighth, and made use of, until the Beginning of *June* following: By which Time I was well satisfied of the Advantage of the Contrivance, notwithstanding both these Pendulums were but rudely executed, and this last had the Pillar of Quicksilver too short, but much nearer the true Length than the first. This encouraged me to provide another Glass, a little longer than the last, and to bestow more Care upon all the Parts of the Pendulum that required Exactness. This being finished, by the 9th of *June*, I began then to observe the Motion of the Clock, by the Transits of the fixed Stars, as often as the Weather permitted, making use of a Telescope which moved in the Plane of the Meridian; with this Instrument I could be sure of not erring above two Seconds in Time. The Clock was kept constantly going, without having either the Hands or Pendulum altered, from the 9th of *June*, 1722, to the 14th of *Oct.* 1725, being three Years and four Months.

For the first Year, I wrote down every Day, the Difference between the two Clocks, with the Height of the Thermometer, not omitting the Transits of the Stars, as often as it was clear. The Result of all the Observations was this, That the Irregularity of the Clock, with the Quicksilver Pendulum, compared with the Transits of the Stars, exceeded not, when greatest, a sixth Part of that of the other Clock with the common Pendulum; but for the greatest Part of the Year, not above an eighth or ninth Part; and even this Quantity would have been lessened, had the Pillar of Mercury been a little shorter; for it differed a little the contrary Way from the other Clock, going faster with Heat, and slower with Cold; but I made no Alteration in Length, to avoid an Interruption of the Observations. To confirm this Experiment the more, about the Beginning of *July*, 1723, I took off the heavy Pendulum from the other Clock, and made another with Quicksilver, but with this Difference, that instead of a Glass Tube, I made use of Brass, and varnished the inside, to secure it from being injured by the Mercury. This Pendulum I have made use of ever since, and find it about the same Degree of Exactness as the other. The Reason, why this kind of Pendulum is more exact than the common Sort, will be evident to any one, who

who considers, that as Heat lengthens the Rod of the Pendulum, at the same Time it increases the Length of the Pillar of Quicksilver, and its Center of Gravity is moved upwards : And when, by Cold, the Rod of the Pendulum is shortened, the Pillar of Quicksilver is likewise shortened, and its Center of Gravity carried downwards ; by this Means, if the Column of Quicksilver be of a proper Length, the Distance, between the Point of Suspension and the Center of Oscillation of the Pendulum, will be always nearly the same, upon which the exact Motion of a Clock principally depends. Were the Pendulum of a Clock to remain invariably of the same Length, yet some little Inequalities would appear in its Motion, from the Difference of Friction arising from the Imperfections of the Materials, as well as different Degrees of Foulness ; upon which Account, the Force communicated to the Pendulum, would not be constantly equal, which would cause some small Alteration. But when the Pendulum is very heavy, and vibrates in a small Arch, and the Workmanship of all the Parts is well performed, there will be very little Inequality in the Motion, besides what proceeds from Heat and Cold.

In making use of Quicksilver for a Pendulum, by varying the Diameter of the Vessel that contains it, or the Thickness of the Rod of the Pendulum, whether it be of Brass or Steel, they may be reduced nearly to an Equality as to the receiving, or retaining the Impressions of Heat or Cold, upon which the greater Regularity of the Motion depends ; and particular Care ought to be used to free the Mercury from all Blebs of Air, otherwise their great and sudden Expansion, or Contraction, may cause a considerable Disorder ; but the Air may as easily be excluded in this Way, as in a Barometer, and the great specifick Gravity of Quicksilver, renders it a proper Material for the Weight of a Pendulum.

IV. Prop. I. *Vi gravitatis, ejusque directione datis, motus corporis projecti, in medio non resistente, fit in Parabolâ.* Of the parabolic Motion of Projectils,

Dem. Projiciatur corpus de loco A in directione lineæ AB, fitque ejus trajectory curva ACD. Ad trajectoryæ punctum quolibet C, duc rectam CB in directione vis Gravitatis, rectæ AB occurrentem in B ; atq; resolvetur motus projectilis per AC in partes AB, BC, quarum AB oritur a motu projectionis uniformi, atque BC a vi gravitatis accelerante. Est ergo recta descripta AB tempori proportionalis ab initio motûs in A, atq; est BC in duplicatâ ratione ejusdem temporis, sicut olim demonstravit Galilæus ; adeoque in duplicatâ ratione rectæ AB. Cum ergo sit BC in duplicatâ ratione rectæ AB, constat curvam ACD esse Parabolam. Q. E. D. written in 1710, by B. Taylor, F. R. S. N° 367. p. 151. Fig. 127.

Prop. II. *Velocitas corporis projecti in quolibet puncto trajectory, ea est, quam corpus acquirere potest cadendo per altitudinem æqualem quartæ parti parametri Parabolæ ad punctum illud.*

Dem.

Fig. 128.

Dem. Sit Trajectoria $A C D$. Ad punctum quodlibet A ducantur tangens $A B$, & diameter $A E$. In tangente $A B$ fiat $A B$ æqualis dimidio parametri ad verticem A , & diametro $A E$ parallela ducatur $B C$, trajectoriæ occurrens in C , & ad punctum C duci intelligatur tangens $C G$, tangenti $A B$ occurrens in F , atq; diametro $A E$ in G . Tum ex naturâ parabolæ erunt $A G$, $C B$ æquales, adeoq; & $A F$, $F B$; & quoniam est $A B$ æqualis dimidio parametri ad punctum A , erit $B C$ quarta pars ejusdem parametri, & proinde æqualis ipsi $B F$. Ipsi $B C$ proximam & parallelam duc $b c$, parabolæ occurrentem in c , & duc lineæ $B b$, parallelam $C \beta$, ipsi $b c$ occurrentem in β . Tum quoniam spatium $C c$, adeoque & spatium βc , finguntur perexigua, velocitates quibus describuntur erunt æquabiles quamproximè; adeoq; spatia $B b$, seu $C \beta$, $C c$, cum eodem tempore describantur, erunt ut velocitates quibus describuntur, & vicissim velocitates erunt ut spatia. Coincidant puncta $C c$, atq; erunt hæ rationes accuratæ. Sed in isto casu propter similia triangula $C \beta c$, $F B C$, fit $C \beta$ ad βc , sicut $F B$ ad $B C$; ideoq; velocitates quibus describuntur $B b$, βc sunt ut $F B$, $B C$, hoc est, sunt æquales. Velocitas autem, quâ describitur $B b$, ea est, qua movetur projectile in puncto A , & velocitas altera qua describitur βc , ea est quam corpus acquirit cadendo per altitudinem $B C$ quartæ partis parametri ad punctum A . Est ergo velocitas projectilis in quolibet puncto A æqualis velocitati, quam corpus acquirere potest cadendo per altitudinem quartæ partis parametri ad punctum illud. *Q. E. D.*

Prop. III. Datis velocitate & directione projectionis, invenire Trajectoriam corporis projecti.

Fig. 129.

1. Projiciatur corpus de loco in directione rectæ $A B$. Duc $A C$ in directione vis gravitatis, (hoc est Horizonti perpendicularem,) ejus longitudinis, ut sit C punctum, unde corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem in A , quâ fit projectio. Duc $A F$ æqualem $A C$, angulum $F A B$ constituentem cum lineâ directionis $A B$, æqualem angulo $C A B$. Duc $C D$ perpendicularem ad $A C$ (hoc est horizonti parallelam,) eiq; occurrentem $F D$, ipsi $A C$ parallelam. Bifeca $F D$ in E ; atq; erit $E F$ axis, atq; E vertex principalis Parabolæ, per quam movetur projectile. Unde describetur Trajectoria per notas proprietates Parabolæ. *Q. E. F.*

Dem. Est enim $A C$ quarta pars parametri ad verticem A . Unde constant cætera ex conicis.

2. Ad punctum Trajectoriæ quodvis G , duc $G H$ ipsi $A C$ parallelam, & ipsi $C D$ occurrentem in H ; atque erit $H G$ altitudo, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem, quâ movetur projectile in puncto G . *Q. E. F.*

Hoc item constat ex Prop. 2. & ex conicis.

Fig. 128.

Schol. Si ad puncta A , & C ducantur tangentes $A B$, $C G$ occurrentes rectis horizonti perpendiculis $C B$, $A G$, in B & G ; velocitates

velocitates in A & C erunt inter se ut tangentium partes interceptæ, A B, C G.

Prop. IV. *Unico facto experimento invenire velocitatem projectionis.*

Projiciatur corpus de loco A in directione qualibet A B, atq; ob- Fig. 128.
servetur punctum percussum C. In directione vis gravitatis ducatur C B, ipsi A B occurrens in B, atque ipsis C B, A B, fiat tertia proportionalis L. Erit quarta pars longitudinis L. altitudo, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem projectilis in A. Q. E. I.

Dem. Est enim L parameter Trajectoriæ ad punctum A; unde constat solutio per propositionem secundam.

Schol. Commodissimè instituitur experimentum, erectâ ad horizon-tem perpendiculari A G, & directionem sumendo A B, quæ bisecet angulum C A G; rectâ etiam A C existente horizonti parallelâ. Nam in isto casu altitudo quæsita æqualis est dimidio distantiæ A C.

Prop. V. *Datis directione & velocitate projectionis; invenire occursum Trajectoriæ cum rectâ transeunte per punctum unde fit projectio.*

Projiciatur corpus de loco A in directione rectæ A B. In direc- Fig. 130:
tione gravitati contrariâ, fiat A C æqualis altitudini, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem, quâ fit projectio, atq; ducatur C E ipsi A C perpendicularis. Fiat F A æqualis ipsi C A, atq; angulum constituens F A B æqualem angulo C A B. Sit A K recta, cujus occursum cum Trajectoriâ quæritur. Duc F I ipsi A K perpendicularem, atq; ipsi C E occurrentem in D. In C E sume E D æqualem C D, atq; ducatur ipsi C E perpendicularis E K, ipsi A K occurrens in K. Erit K punctum quæsitum.

Dem. In F I productâ fiat f I æqualis F I, atq; ducantur f A, f E, F E, F K. Quoniam est angulus F I A rectus, atq; f I æqualis F I, est etiam f A æqualis F A. Sed per constructionem est F A æqualis C A, atque angulus D C A rectus. Sunt ergo puncta C, F, f ad circum-
culum centro A descriptum, quem tangit recta D C in C. Sunt ergo F D, C D, f D, continuè proportionales. Sed est E D æqualis C D (per constructionem). Sunt ergo F D, E D, f D continuè proportionales; adeoque ob angulum communem ad D, triangula F E D, E f D sunt similia, atque angulus D E F æqualis angulo E f F. Puncta itaq; tria F, E, f sunt ad Circulum, quem tangit recta E D in E. Sed quoniam est f I æqualis F I, atq; angulus F I K rectus, centrum istius circuli est in rectâ I K; item quoniam est angulus D E K rectus, centrum illud est etiam in rectâ E K. Est ergo K centrum istius circuli, adeoque F K æqualis est ipsi E K. Jam (per Prop. 3.) sunt F focus Trajectoriæ, atq; C A quarta pars parametri ad punctum A. Unde cum sit C E ad A C & E K perpendicularis, atq; F K æqualis E K, erit punctum K ad Trajectoriam (per conica). Q. E. D.

Prop. VI. *Iisdem datis, invenire occursum Trajectoriæ cum rectâ, quâlibet positione datâ.*

Fig. 131.

Projiciatur corpus de loco A in directione A B, sitq; G H recta cujus occursum cum Trajectoriâ quæritur. Duc A C in directione gravitati contrariâ, atq; æqualem altitudini, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem, quâ fit projectio; & duc A F æqualem ipsi A C, ita ut sit angulus F A B æqualis angulo C A B; & ducatur C E perpendicularis ipsi C A. Ducatur F I ipsi G H occurrens ad angulos rectos in I, atq; ipsi C E in D; & in F I fiat f I æqualis F I. In C E fiat E D media proportionalis inter F D & f D; & ipsi C E ducatur perpendicularis E K, ipsi G H occurrens in K. Erit K punctum quæsitum. Q. E. I.

Dem. Conjungendo f E demonstratur ad modum propositionis præcedentis.

Schol. Quoniam punctum E sumi potest ad utramlibet partem puncti D, duo sunt puncta K, k, ubi recta G H occurrit Trajectoriæ.

Prop. VII. *Datâ velocitate projectionis, invenire directionem, quæ faciat, ut Trajectoria transeat per punctum datum.*

Fig. 130.

Projiciatur corpus de loco A, & sit K punctum, per quod transire debet Trajectoria quæsitâ. Fiat A C, in directione gravitati contrariâ, æqualis altitudini, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem projectionis. Ducatur C E ipsi A C perpendicularis, & ad eam duc K E perpendicularem. Centris A & K, & radiis C A, E K describantur duo circuli sibi mutuo occurrentes in F. Duc F A, & biseca angulum C A F rectâ A B. Erit A B directio quæsitâ, in quâ fieri debet projectio, ut transeat Trajectoria per punctum K. Q. E. F.

Dem. Est C A æqualis quartæ parti parametri ad punctum A (per Prop. 2.) Et per constructionem sunt F A, C A æquales, item F K, E K. Est ergo F focus Parabolæ per puncta A, K, descriptæ. Sed illam tangit recta A B in A, propter angulos F A B, C A B æquales. Corpore itaq; projecto de puncto A, in directione A B, eâ cum velocitate, quam corpus acquirere potest cadendo per altitudinem C A, transibit Trajectoria per punctum K. Q. E. D.

N. B. Cum circulorum centris A, K, & radiis C A, E K, descriptorum duo sint concursus, F f, bisectis angulis F A C, f A C, duo etiam erunt directiones, quæ faciant, ut Trajectoria transeat per punctum datum K.

Prop. VIII. *Datâ directione projectionis, invenire velocitatem, quæ faciat ut Trajectoria transeat per punctum datum.*

Fig. 132.

Projiciatur corpus de loco A in directione rectæ A B, & faciendum sit ut transeat Trajectoria per punctum K. Duc A K, eamque biseca in C, & in directione gravitatis duc C B, ipsi A B occurrentem in B; & jungo B K. Duc A D, K E, ipsi C B parallelas, & ducantur A F, K F sibi mutuo occurrentes in F, ita ut sint anguli F A B, D A B æquales, item F K B, E K B. Erit F A æqualis altitudini

Fig. 125.

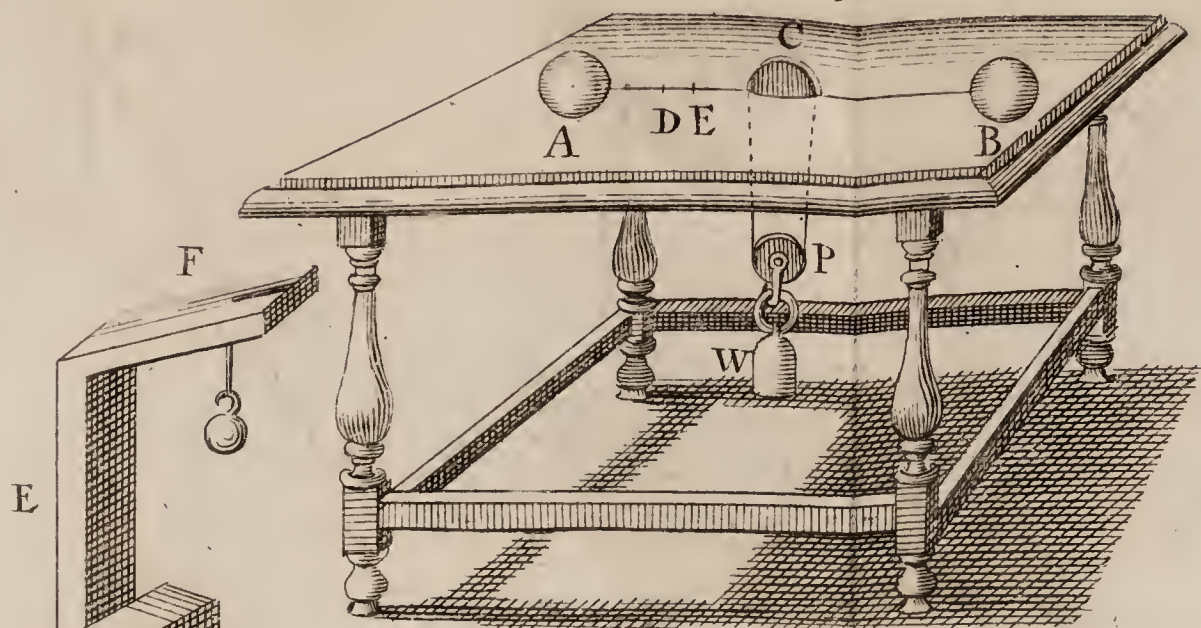


Fig. 127.

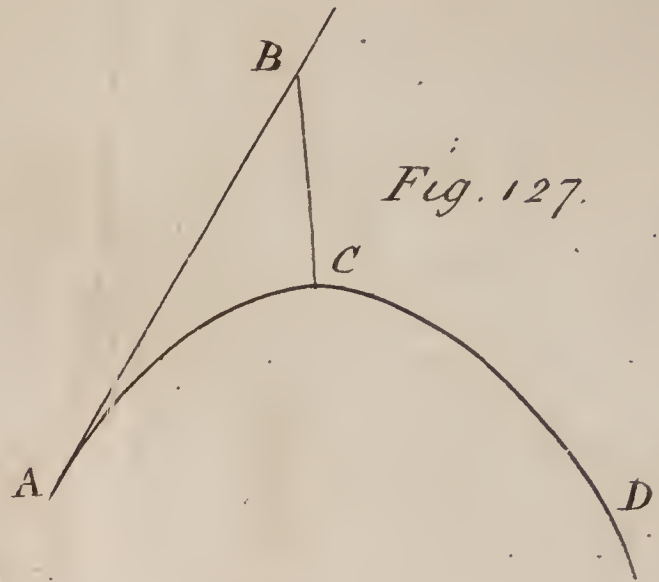


Fig. 124.

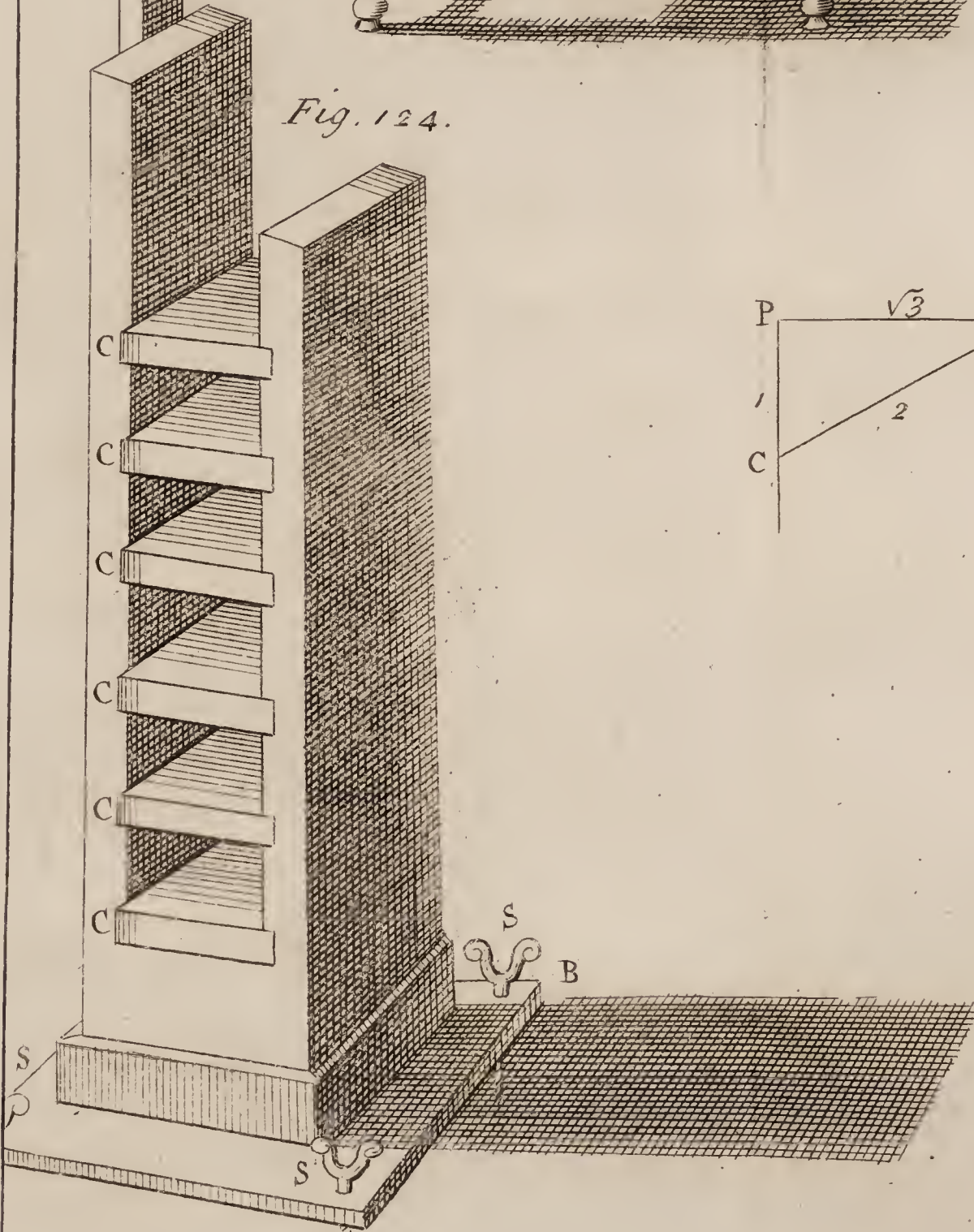


Fig. 126.

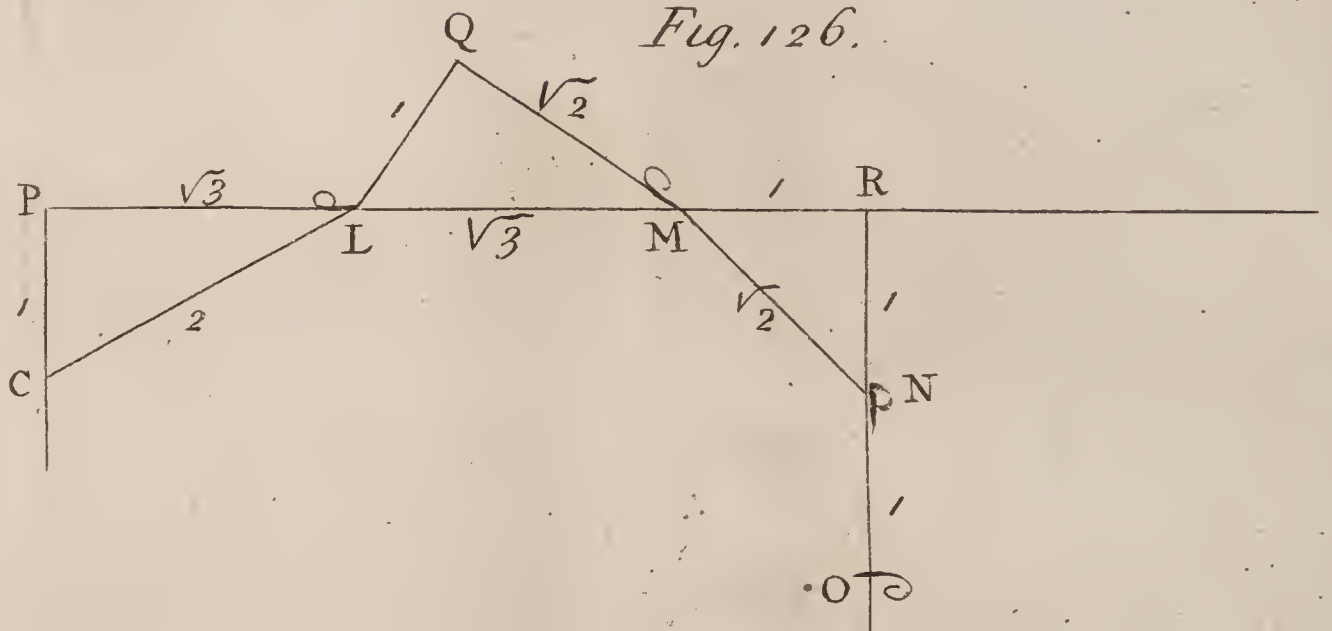


Fig. 128.

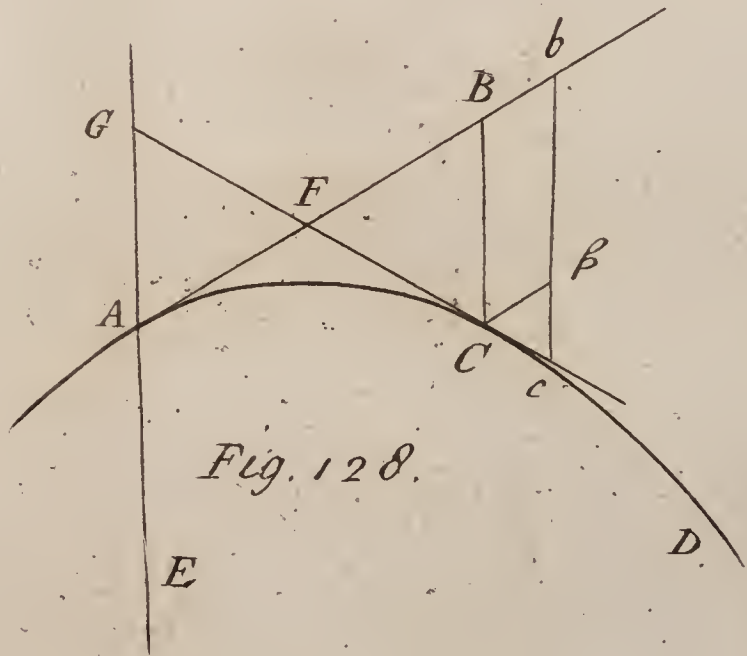


Fig. 129.

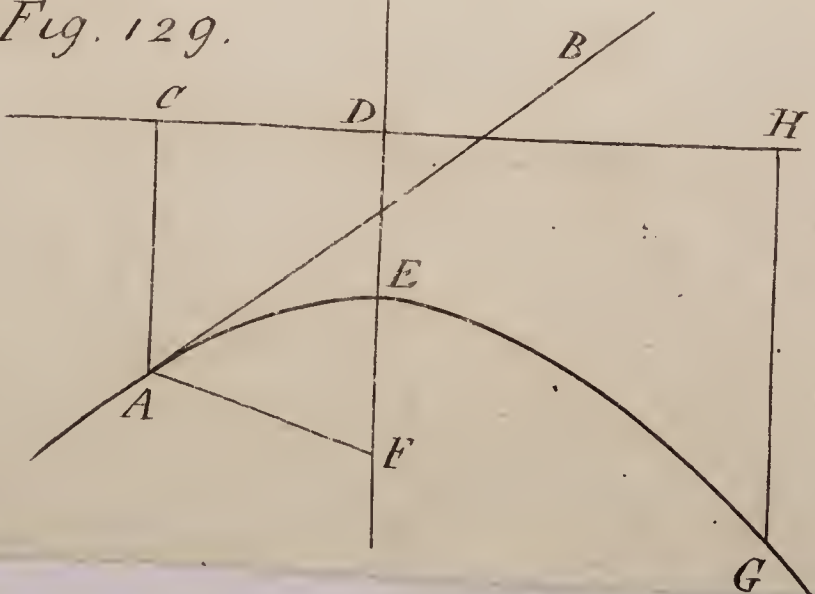


Fig. 130.

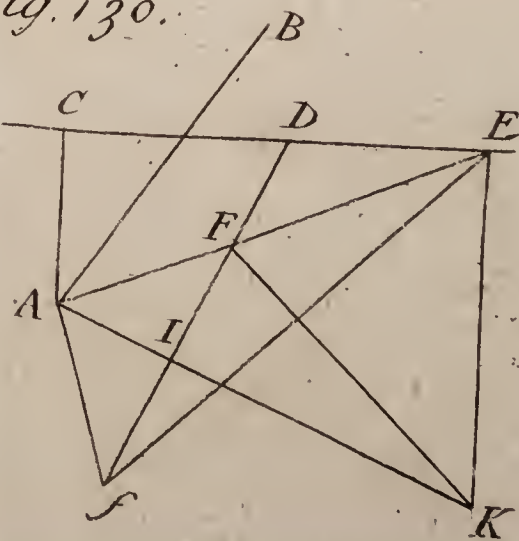
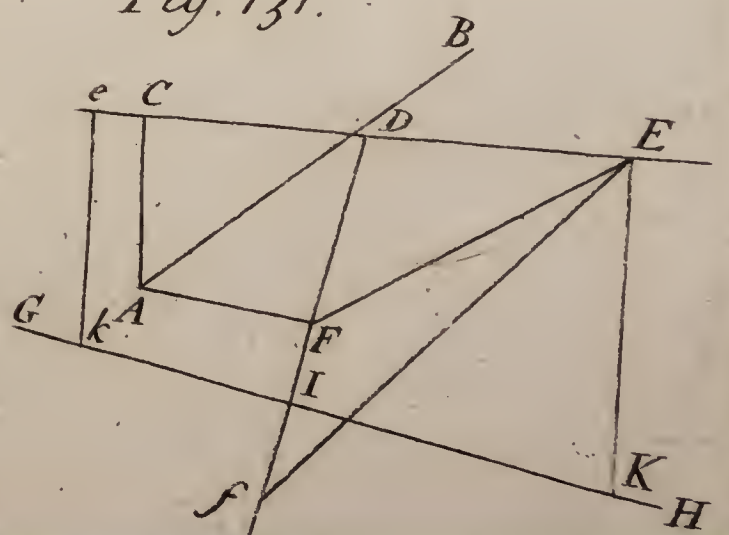


Fig. 131.





altitudini, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem quæsitam, quâ projectio fieri debet in directione AB , ut transeat Trajectoria per K . Q. E. F.

Dem. Quoniam CB est in directione gravitatis, est diameter Parabolæ; & quoniam CA æqualis est CK , est CB diameter ad ordinatam AK . Unde cum sit AB tangens ad parabolam in A , erit etiam KB tangens ad punctum K . Hinc quoniam AD est in directione diametrorum, atque angulus FAB æqualis angulo DAB , transit AF per focum parabolæ. Eodem argumento transit etiam KF per focum. Est ergo F focus parabolæ, adeoque FA quarta pars parametri ad punctum A , quæ proinde æqualis est altitudini, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem ad hoc necessariam, ut projecto corpore de A , in directione AB , transeat Trajectoria per punctum K .

Prop. IX. Invenire velocitatem minimam & directionem ei congruam, quâ fieri potest, ut transeat Trajectoria per punctum datum.

Projiciendum sit corpus de loco A cum velocitate omnium minimâ & directione ei congruâ, quâ fieri potest ut perveniat in locum K , hoc est ut transeat Trajectoria per punctum K . Ductis AC , KE in directione gravitati contrariâ, & ductâ AK , biseca angulos CAK , EKA rectis AB , KB , sibi mutuo occurrentibus in B . Duc BC ipsi AC occurrentem ad angulos rectos in C , atque erit CA altitudo, per quam corpus cadendo acquirere potest velocitatem quæsitam; eritque AB directio quæsitâ. Q. E. F.

Dem. Ducatur BF ipsi AK occurrens ad angulos rectos in F , atque occurrat CB ipsi KE in E . Propter angulos CAB , BAF , item angulos EKB , BKF , æquales, atque angulos rectos in C , E , & F , erunt æquales CA , FA , item EK , FK . Hinc constat puncta A , K esse ad parabolam, quam tangit recta AB in A , cujusque parameter ad punctum A est quadruplum altitudinis CA , foco existente F . Corpore itaque projecto de A in directione AB , eâ cum velocitate, quam corpus acquirere potest cadendo per altitudinem CA , Trajectoria erit dicta Parabola (per Prop. 2.) Dico autem illam esse velocitatem minimam, seu esse CA partem quartam parametri omnium minimæ, quâ Parabola describi potest, quæ transeat per puncta, A , K .

Si fieri potest, in CA capiatur altitudo cA minor, quæ sit quarta pars parametri ad punctum A . Duc ipsi CA perpendicularem ce , ipsi KE occurrentem in e , & centro A & radio Ac , describatur circulus ipsi AK occurrens in f . Quoniam cA dicitur quarta pars parametri ad punctum A , focus Parabolæ erit punctum aliquod p , in circumferentia circuli cpf , centro A & radio Ac descripti. Si ergo sit punctum K ad parabolam illam, erit pK æqualis eK . Est vero FK æqualis EK . Unde cum sit eK minor ipsâ EK , erit etiam pK minor ipsâ FK . Sed est pK major ipsâ fK , atque est fK major ipsâ FK , (quoniam est fA minor ipsâ

R r

F A

Fig. 133.

F A per hyp.) unde fit pK major ipsâ FK . Sed jam dicebatur pK minor ipsâ FK ; quæ repugnant. Nequit ergo Parabola describi, quæ transeat per puncta A , K , minori parametro quam in solutione definitum est. Q. E. D.

Prop. X. *Datâ velocitate projectionis, invenire directionem, quæ faciat, ut corpus projiciatur ad distantiam omnium maximam in plano dato; atque distantiam illam definire.*

Fig. 134.

Sit planum datum AK atque invenienda sit distantia maxima AK , ad quam corpus projici potest in plano illo.

Duc AC in directione gravitati contrariâ, æqualem quartæ parti parametri ad punctum A . Tum bisecto angulo CAK rectâ AB , erit AB directio projectionis quæsitâ. Duc CB ipsi CA perpendicularem, rectæ AB occurrentem in B , atque in CB productâ fiat BE æqualis ipsi BC . Tum ductâ EK , ipsi CA parallêlâ, quæ occurrat plano AK in K , erit AK distantia maxima quæsitâ.

Dem. Centro A & radio AC describe circulum, ipsi AK occurrentem in F , & ducantur BF , BK . Quoniam anguli CAB , BAF sunt æquales (per constructionem) atque AF æqualis CA , erit BF æqualis CB , æqualis BE (per constructionem) atque anguli ad F recti. Unde etiam fit FK æqualis EK . Sunt ergo puncta A, K ad parabolam foco F descriptam, quam tangit AB in A (propter angulos CAB , FAB æquales) quartâ parte parametri ad punctum A existente CA . Corpore igitur projecto de loco A , in directione AB , eâ cum velocitate, quam corpus acquirere potest cadendo per altitudinem CA , Trajectoria transibit per punctum K (per Prop. 2.) Q. E. D.

Dico autem, quod sit KA distantia omnium maxima, ad quam corpus projici potest de loco A eâdem cum velocitate.

Si fieri potest, eâdem parametro, ad A describatur parabola, quæ transeat per punctum distantius k , hoc est, projiciatur corpus ad distantiam majorem kA . Duc Bk , atque ipsi KE parallelam ke , ipsi CE occurrentem in e . Quoniam FB , EB , item FK , EK , sunt æquales, sunt etiam anguli FBK , EBK æquales. Angulus ergo FBk major est angulo kBe ; unde fit kF major ipsâ ke . Sed quoniam est AC quarta pars parametri ad punctum A , focus parabolæ erit alicubi in circumferentiâ circuli centro A , & radio CA descripti. Sit focus ille p , & ducatur pK . Tum quoniam pK major est ipsâ FK , erit etiam pK major ipsâ ke . Sed ut parabola transeat per punctum k , debet esse pK æqualis ke . Nequit ergo parabola duci in circumstantiis propositis, quæ transeat per punctum k distantius puncto K ; adeoque nec corpus projici ad distantiam majorem ipsâ KA . Q. E. D.

Prop. XI. *Isdem positis, invenire locum puncti K , seu Curvam describere, quæ tangat omnes parabolas eodem vertice A & eâdem parametro descriptas.*

Sit A vertex datus, atque in directione gravitati contrariâ ducatur AC æqualis quartæ parti parametri datæ. Tum descriptâ parabolâ, Fig. 135: cujus vertex principalis sit C , atque focus A ; erit ea curva quæsitâ.

Dem. Duc quamlibet AK , atque in eâ sume FA æqualem CA , & ducatur CB ad CA perpendicularis, sitque K punctum in propositione præcedente inventum. In AC productâ, factâ Cc æquali CA , ducatur ce parallela ipsi CE ; ducatur etiam KE parallela ipsi AC , ipsis CE , ce occurrens in E & e . Per propositionem præcedentem est KE æqualis ipsi FK ; unde cum sit etiam FA æqualis ipsi AC , æqualis ipsis Cc , Ee (per constructionem) est ergo Ke æqualis KA ; unde est punctum K ad parabolam foco A & vertice principali C descriptam. Q. E. D.

Bisecto autem angulo AKE à rectâ KB , tanget hæc utramque parabolam, tam foco F per A & K , quam foco A per K descriptam. Unde se mutuo tangunt parabolæ. Q. E. D.

V. I took a Ball of Gold of an Inch in Diameter, that had a little Stem of the same Metal, with a place on it to fasten a String to; and having suspended it by a filken Thread too strong to lengthen by stretching, I made the Distance between the Center of the Ball, and the Point of Suspension equal to 12,5 Inches, then causing the Ball to vibrate in a Trough full of Water, (which had an upright Piece of Wood in the middle of one side with Pins or Keys from which the Ball hung, that the Center of Suspension might always be in the same Place) I observed by looking from a Pin on one side of the Trough to a Mark made opposite to it on the other side, whereabouts the String of the *Pendulum* (just above the Surface of the Water, in which the Ball was quite immersed) went after 14 Vibrations, and by another Pin and opposite Mark, also observed where it went to, after 28 Vibrations. Taking out the Water, I filled the Trough with Mercury, the length of the *Pendulum*, Point of Suspension and all other things remaining as before: Then letting go the Ball in the Mercury from the same Place whence it was let down when the Trough was full of Water; (which was marked by a String stretched a-cross to prevent Mistakes) after one whole Vibration, it came very little short of the same Mark as it had come to in Water after fourteen Vibrations; and when it vibrated twice in Mercury, it came to the same Place it had done after between 26 and 28 Vibrations in Water; and this it did exactly several times.

Experiments relating to the Resistance of Fluids, March 30th, 1721. By the Rev. J. T. Desaguliers, LL. D. F. R. S. N^o 367. p. 142.

Afterwards filling an upright Copper Pipe of four Inches Diameter with Mercury to the Height of 3 Foot 10 Inches, and suspending the golden Ball in it by a short String about an Inch long, so as to have the Ball just immersed under the middle of the Surface of the Mercury; I caused it to be let down suddenly, and observing how long it was falling down to the Bottom of the Tube, I found that

the Experiment was disturbed by the Ball's striking against the Sides of the Tube, which retarded the Fall of the Ball, and the more so the oftner the Ball struck. When the Ball was least retarded, it was only $2\frac{1}{2}$ Seconds in falling, which must be taken as the true Time of the Fall of the Ball in a Height of Quicksilver equal to 3 Foot 10 Inches; because when I tryed the Experiment again at home the first Day of *April* following, the Ball fell in the Mercury once or twice without striking the sides of the Tube at all, but not in less time than $2\frac{1}{2}$ Seconds.

I also repeated the other Experiments at Home, making the Golden *Pendulum* 39,2 Inches long, so as to make it vibrate but once in a Second, and then I found that it would vibrate 5 or 6 times in the Mercury before the Vibrations became so small as not to be observed; and then the first Vibration in the Mercury ended very near where the 14th in Water had done; the second in Mercury ended where the 27th in Water had done, and observing the third Vibration in Mercury, it ended exactly at the Mark where the 40th in Water ended; and this was observed by several Persons as well as myself.

Then I weighed 14 Penny-weight of the Mercury (in which I made the Experiments) first in the Air, then in Water, where it lost only one Penny-weight and one Grain of its Weight; that is, it weighed in Air 336 Grains, and in Water 311, so that its specifick Gravity was to that of Water as 13,44 to 1.

As to the golden Ball which had Varnish and Cement upon it to keep the Mercury from sinking into it, I found it to weigh as follows,

	Ounces	dwt.	gr.	
It weighed in Mercury	1	00	18	or 498 gr.
in Water	5	01	00	or 2424 gr.
in Air	5	07	09	or 2577 gr.

I took the Wire and *Pendulum* of a long *Pendulum* Clock, and having fastened the golden Ball at the end of the Wire under the pendulous Weight that served for the Clock, in order to make the Vibrations of the golden Ball in the Mercury continue longer, I did not find it to keep on the Motion above one Swing or two the longer for that Help; neither did a round Ball of Lead placed upon the said Wire, just above the Surface of the Mercury, help any more; and as I found some Inconveniencies in these two last ways of making the Experiment, I rather chuse to rely upon those made with the golden Ball hanging by a filken Thread of 39,2 Inches long, measuring from the Point of Suspension to the Center of the Ball.

A Proposition on the Balance, not taken Notice of by Mechanical Writers, explained and confirmed, by an Experiment. By the same. No 407 p. 128. Fig. 136.

Theor. VI. A B is a Balance, on which is supposed to hang at one End B the Scale E with a Man in it, who is counterpoised by the Weight W hanging at A, the other End of the Balance. I say, that

that if such a Man, with a Cane or any rigid streight Body, pushes upwards against the Beam any where between the Points C and B (provided he does not push directly against B) he will thereby make himself heavier, or over-poise the Weight W, though the Stop G G hinders the Scale E from being thrust outwards from C towards G G. I say likewise, that if the Scale and Man should hang from D, the Man by pushing upwards against B, or any where between B and D (provided he does not push directly against D) will make himself lighter, or be over-poised by the Weight W, which did before only counterpoise the Weight of his Body and the Scale.

If the common Center of Gravity of the Scale E, and the Man supposed to stand in it be at k, and the Man by thrusting against any Part of the Beam, cause the Scale to move outwards so as to carry the said common Center of Gravity to k x, then instead of B E, L l will become the Line of Direction of the compound Weight, whose Action will be encreased in the Ratio of L C to B C. This is what has been explained by several Writers of Mechanicks; but no one, that I know of, has considered the Case when the Scale is kept from flying out, as here by the Post G G, which keeps it in its Place, as if the Strings of the Scale were become inflexible. Now to explain this Case, let us suppose the Length B D of half of the Brachium B C to be equal to 3 Feet, the Line B E to 4 Feet, the Line E D of 5 Feet to be the Direction in which the Man pushes, D F and F E to be respectively equal and parallel to B E and B D, and the whole or absolute Force with which the Man pushes, equal to (or able to raise) 10 Stone. Let the oblique Force E D (= 10 Stone) be resolved into the two E F and E B, (or its Equal F D) whose Directions are at right Angles to each other, and whose respective Quantities (or Intensities) are as 6 and 8, because E F and B E are in that Proportion to each other, and to E D. Now since E F is parallel to B D C A, the Beam, it does no way affect the Beam to move it upwards; and therefore there is only the Force represented by F D, or 8 Stone to push the Beam upwards at D. For the same Reason, and because Action and Reaction are equal, the Scale will be pushed down at E with the Force of 8 Stone also. Now since the Force at E pulls the Beam perpendicularly downwards from the Point B, distant from C the whole Length of the Brachium B C, its Action downwards will not be diminished, but may be expressed by $8 \times B C$: Whereas the Action upwards against D will be half lost, by reason of the diminished Dis-

BC

tance from the Center, and is only to be expressed by $8 \times \frac{BC}{2}$; and when the Action upwards to raise the Beam is subtracted from the Action

Action downwards to depress it, there will still remain 4 Stone to
 push down the Scale; because $\frac{8 \times BC}{2} - 8 \times \frac{BC}{2} = 4 BC$. Conse-

quently a Weight of 4 Stone must be added at the End A to restore the Æquilibrium. *Therefore a Man, &c. pushing upwards under the Beam between B and D, becomes heavier.* Q. E. D. On the contrary, if the Scale should hang at F from the Point D, only 3 Feet from the Center of Motion C, and a Post gg hinders the Scale from being pushed inwards towards C, then if a Man in this Scale F pushes obliquely against B with the oblique Force above-mentioned; the whole Force, for the Reasons before given (in resolving the oblique Force into two others acting in Lines perpendicular to each other) will be reduced to 8 Stone, which pushes the Beam directly upwards at B, while the same Force of 8 Stone draws it directly down at D towards F. But as CD is only equal to half of CB, the Force at D compared with that at B, loses half its Action, and therefore can only take off the Force of 4 Stone from the Push upwards at B; and consequently the Weight W at A will preponderate, unless an additional Weight of 4 Stone be hanged at B. *Therefore a Man, &c. pushing upwards under the Beam between B and D becomes lighter.*

Schol. I. Hence knowing the absolute Force of the Man that pushes upwards, (that is, the whole oblique Force) the Place of the Point of Trusion D, and the Angle made by the Direction of the Force with a Perpendicular to the Beam at the same Point, we may have a general Rule to know what Force is added to the End of the Beam B in any Inclination of the Direction of the Force or Place of the Point D.

RULE for the first Case. First find the perpendicular Force by the following Analogy, whose Demonstration is known to all that understand the Application of oblique Forces.

As the Radius :

To the right Sine of the Angle of Inclination ::

So is the oblique Force :

To the perpendicular Force.

Then the perpendicular Force multiplied into the Length of the Brachium BC, minus the said Force multiplied into the Distance DC, will give the Value of the additional Force at B, or of the Weight required to restore the Æquilibrium at A.

Or to express it in the Algebraical Way. Let o express the oblique Force, p the perpendicular Force, and x the Force required, or Value of the additional Weight at A to restore the Æquilibrium.

DE:

$$\frac{DE : DF :: of : pf}{pf \times BC - pf \times DC = x}$$

The same Rule will serve for the second Case, if the Quantity found be made Negative, and the additional Weight suspended at B. Or having found the Value of the Perpendicular Force, the Æquation will stand thus $-pf \times BC + pf \times DC = -x$, and consequently the additional Weight must be hanged at B; because $-x$ at A is the same as $+x$ at B.

Schol. II. Hence it follows also, that if, in the first Case, the Point of Trusion be taken at C, the Force at B, (or Force whose Value is required) will be the whole Perpendicular Force; because CD is equal to nothing: And if the Point D be taken beyond C towards A: The Perpendicular Force pushing upwards at that Point, multiplied into DC, must be added to the same Force multiplied into BC, that is $pf \times BC + pf \times DC = x$.

The Machine I made use of to prove this Experimentally, was as follows. Fig. 137.

The Brass Balance AB is 12 Inches long, moveable upon the Center C, with a Perpendicular Piece Bb hanging at the End B, and moveable about a Pin at B, and stopped at its lower End b (by the upright Plate GG) from being thrust out of the Perpendicular by the pushing Pipe FE, whose lower Point being put into a little Hole at H, the upper Wire or Point (when put into another little Hole under the Beam at D) is by Means of the Worm-spring EF pressing against the Plug E to drive forwards the said Wire hD, made to push the said Beam upwards with the Force of the Spring. TSS is a Stand, to which is fixed the Pillar TC that sustains the Balance; and it has also a Slit SS to receive a Shank of the moveable Plate GG, to be fixed in any Part of the Slit by a Screw underneath.

Experiment. Hang on Bb, as in the Figure. Then let EF be so applied to the Hole H, that its upper Wire hDk may go through a little Loop at D so as not to thrust the Beam upwards, but be in the same Position as if it did, that by hanging on the Weight W, the Brachium BC with Bb and FE may be counterpoised; and then the Action against D and H may be estimated without the Weight of the pushing Pipe.

Then drawing down the End of the Wire k, thrust it into the little Hole under D, and B will be so pulled downwards as to require the additional Weight of 4 Ounces to be hung on at A to restore the Æquilibrium, when BH is 4 Inches, BD 3 Inches, and the whole Force of the Spring equal to 10 Ounces.

I need not here say, that for explaining the second Case, Bb is to be suspended at D, with the Plate GG fixed to stop it at the Place M to keep it from being pushed towards T, and that the upper End of GFEDk must push into an Hole made under B, in which

which Case the Weight B must be hanged at B to restore the *Æquilibrium*.

P. S. To shew experimentally that the Force which the Spring exerts in this oblique Trusion is equal to 10 Ounces: Take the Beam A B, which weighs 4 Ounces, from its Pedestal C T, and having suspended at each End, A and B 3 Ounces, support it under its Center of Gravity by the pushing Pipe E F set upright under it, and you will find that the Beam with the two Weights will thrust in the Wire k h as far as h, the Place to which the oblique Trusion drives it.

*An Experiment explaining a mechanical Paradox, that two Bodies of equal Weight suspended on a certain sort of Balance do not lose their *Æquilibrium*, by being removed one farther from, the other nearer to the Center. N^o 419. p. 125. Fig. 138.*

Prop. VII. If the two Weights P, W, hang at the Ends of the Balance A B, whose Center of Motion is C; those Weights will act against each other (because their Directions are contrary) with Forces made up of the Quantity of Matter in each multiplied by its Velocity; that is, by the Velocity which the Motion of the Balance turning about C will give to the Body suspended. Now the Velocity of a heavy Body is its perpendicular Ascent or Descent, as will appear by moving the Balance into the Position a b; which shews the Velocity of P to be the perpendicular Line e a, and the Velocity of B will be the perpendicular Line b g: For if the Weights P and W are equal, and also the Lines e a and b g, their *Momenta* made up of e a multiplied into W, and b g multiplied into P, will be equal, as will appear by their destroying one another in making an *Æquilibrium*. But if the Body W was removed to M, and suspended at the Point D, then its Velocity being only f d, it would be over-balanced by the Body P; because f d multiplied into M, would produce a less *Momentum* than P multiplied into b g.

As the Arcs A a, B b, and D d described by the Ends of the Balance or Points of Suspension are proportionable to their Sines e a, g b, and d f, as also the *Radii* or Distances C A, C B, and C D; in the Case of this common sort of Balance, the Arcs described by the Weights, or their Points of Suspension, or the Distances from the Center may be taken for Velocities of the Weights hanging at A, B, or D; and therefore the acting Force of the Weights will be reciprocally as their Distances from the Center.

Scholium. The Distances from the Center are taken here for the Velocities of the Bodies, only because they are proportionable to the Lines e a, b g, and f d, which are the true Velocities. For there are a great many Cases wherein the Velocities are neither proportionable to the Distances from the Center of Motion of a Machine, nor to the Arcs described by the Weights or their Points of Suspension. Therefore it is not a general Rule, that Weights act in Proportion to their Distances from the Center of Motion; but a Corollary of the general Rule, that Weights act in Proportion

Fig. 132.

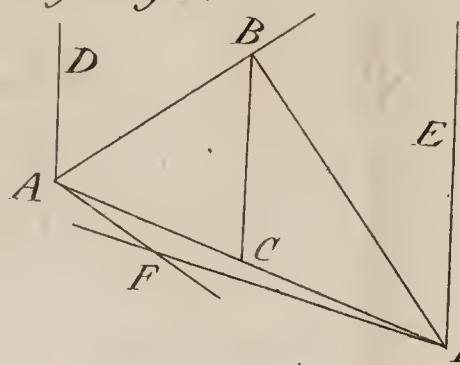


Fig. 133.

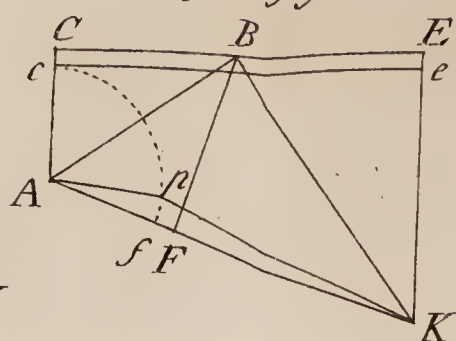


Fig. 134.

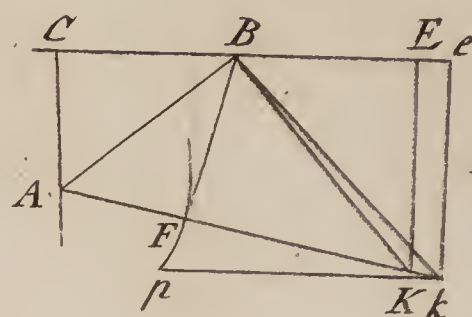


Fig. 136.

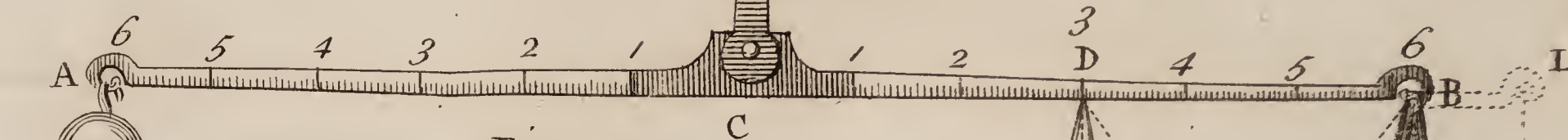


Fig. 135.

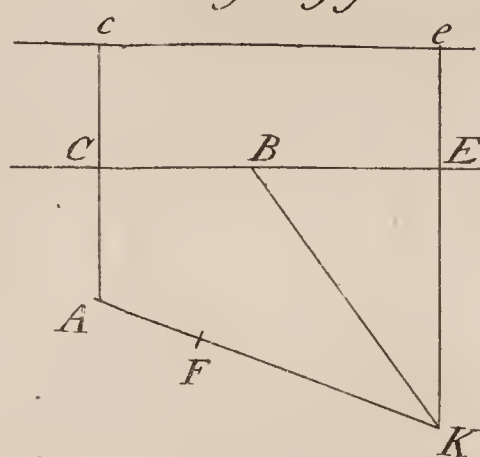


Fig. 137.

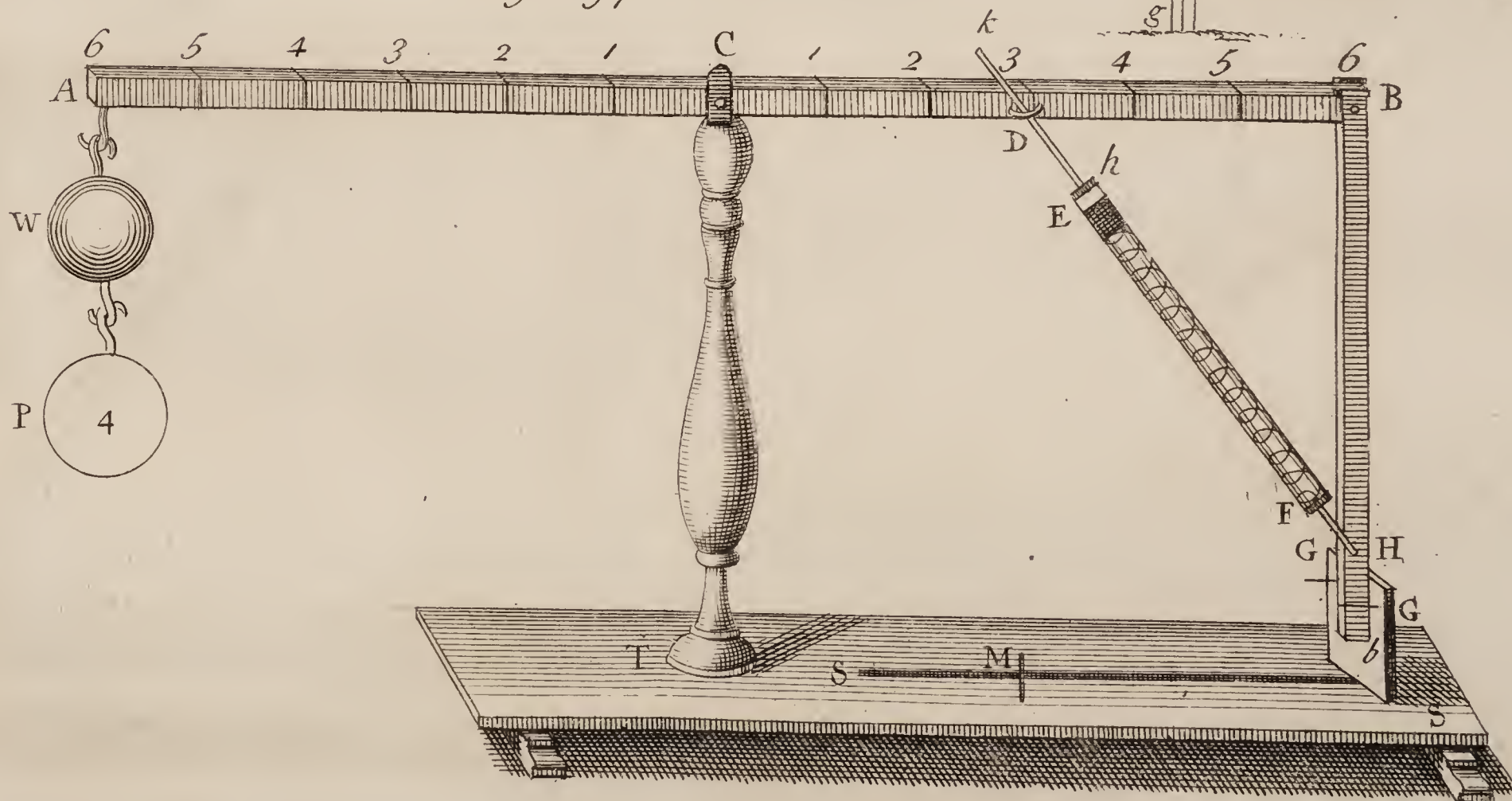
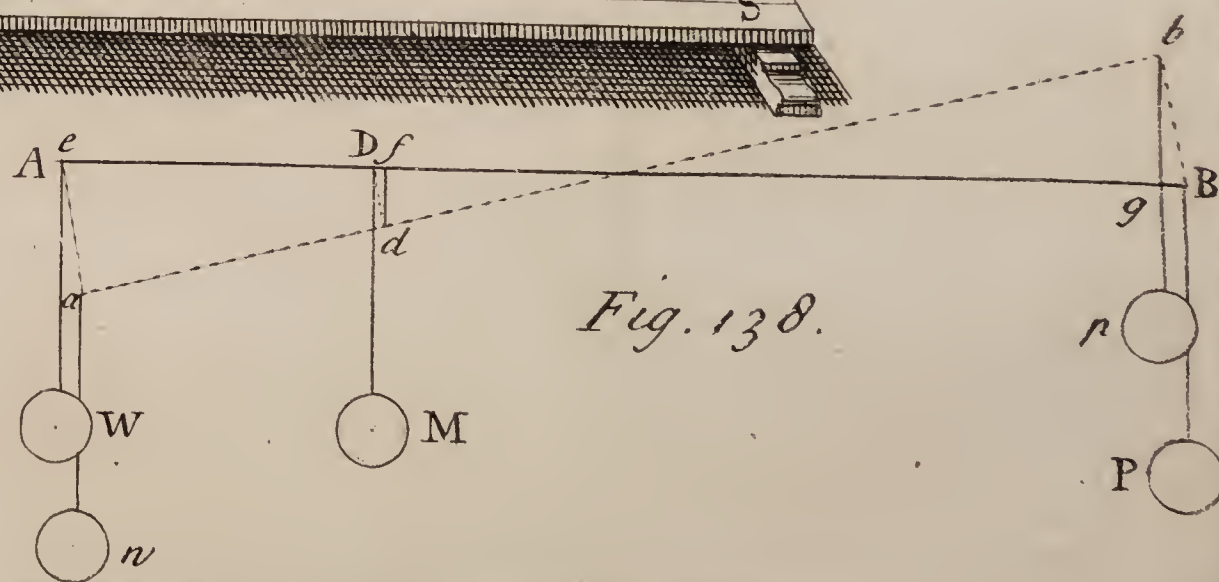


Fig. 138.



tion to their true Velocities, which is only true in some Cases. Therefore we must not take this Case as a Principle, which most Workmen do, and all those People who make Attempts to find the perpetual Motion, as I have more amply shewn in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N^o 369.

But to make this evident even in the Balance, we need only take Notice of the following Experiment. A C B E K D is a Balance in the Form of a Parallelogram passing through a Slit in the upright Piece N O standing on the Pedestal M, so as to be moveable upon the Center Pins C and K. To the upright Pieces A D and B E of this Balance are fixed at right Angles, the horizontal Pieces F G and H I. That the equal Weights P, W, must keep each other in *Æquilibrium*, is evident; but it does not at first appear so plainly, that if W be removed to V, being suspended at 6, yet it shall still keep P in *Æquilibrium*; though the Experiment shews it. Nay, if W be successively moved to any of the Points 1, 2, 3, E, 4, 5, or 6, the *Æquilibrium* will be continued; or if, W hanging at any of those Points, P be successively moved to D, or any of the Points of Suspension on the cross Piece F G, P will at any of those Places make an *Æquilibrium* with W. Now when the Weights are at P and V, if the least Weight that is capable to overcome the Friction at the Points of Suspension, C and K be added to V, as u, the Weight V will overpower, and that as much at V as if it was at W.

From what we have said above, the Reason of this Experiment will be very plain.

As the Lines A C and K D, C B and K E always continue of the same Length in any Position of the Machine, the Pieces A D and B E will always continue parallel to one another, and perpendicular to the Horizon: However, the whole Machine turns upon the Points C and K; as appears by bringing the Balance to any other Position, as a b e d: And therefore as the Weights applied to any Part of the Pieces F G and H I can only bring down the Pieces A D and B E perpendicularly, in the same Manner as if they were applied to the Hooks D and E, or to X and Y, the Centers of Gravity of A D and B E; the Force of the Weights (if their Quantity of Matter is equal) will be equal; because their Velocities will be their perpendicular Ascent or Descent, which will always be as the equal Lines 4 l and 4 L, whatever Part of the Pieces F G and H I the Weights are applied to. But if to the Weight at V be added the little Weight u, those two Weights will overpower, because in this Case the *Momentum* is made up of the Sum of V and u multiplied by the common Velocity 4 L.

Hence follows, that it is not the Distance c 6 multiplied into the Weight V, which makes its *Momentum*; but its perpendicular Velocity L 4 multiplied into its Mass. Q. E. D.

This is still further evident, by taking out the Pin at K; for then the Weight P will over-balance the other Weight at V, because then their perpendicular Ascent and Descent will not be equal.

*Observations
on the Crane,
with Improve-
ment, by the
same. N^o 411.
p. 194.
Fig. 140.*

VIII. When great Weights are to be raised from a great Depth, and laid on Carriages very near the Precipice, as at the Edge of a Stone Quarry, the Crane must be a fixed one, and only the Gibbet moveable, from which the Weight hangs. Here, in the common Way, the Rope R r r, or Chain, which runs over the Gibbet, goes between two Pullies P, Q, fixed within the upper horizontal Beam of the Crane A Q T X, above the Axis of the Gibbet B G V, so as to be carried easily to the Right or Left Hand, from W to w, when the Gibbet turns upon its Axis to bring the Burthen over the Carriage design'd to receive it. For this Purpose a small Rope, called the Guide-Rope, is fastened to the Weight, or to the upper Part of the Gibbet near its Extremity, g, which a Man is to pull to bring the Weight over the Place, to which it must be lowered. Now in performing this, the main Rope or Chain not continuing parallel to the Arm of the Gibbet, gives the Weight a Tendency towards that Side to which it deviates, and that sometimes so suddenly, that without Care, and much Force applied, if the Weight be very great, the Burthen will swing to or from the Carriage, so as to break every thing in its Way. Sometimes a horizontal Piece, like a Handspike, is fixed in the upright Shaft of the Gibbet a little above B, to turn it by; but in that Case too the Force is unequal, as the Weight is carried round; so that the Lives of the Men that are loading, often depend upon the Care of the Man who guides the Weight, by either of the Means above-mentioned.

N. B. No Situation of the Pullies can prevent this; and we find Accidents to happen every Day, as will appear by the Examination of Fig. 142.

But if upon the Axis of the Gibbet there be fixed an Iron Wheel, y, with many Teeth, to be carried round by a Pinion, u, of a few Leaves, upon the End of whose Axis is fastened a Wheel, x, with Arms (that Axis going through the perpendicular Piece T Z behind the Shaft of the Gibbet) a Man standing at that Wheel is out of Harm's Way, and has such an Advantage of Power as to hold the Weight steady in any Place required, notwithstanding its Tendency to swing, as mentioned above, which is not felt at the Ends of the Arms of this last Wheel. The first who made Use of this Contrivance is Mr. *Ralph Allen*, Post-master of *Bath*, at his Stone-Quarry, where the Weight raised is 4 or 5, and sometimes 6 or 7 Ton.

I need not say that the Power to bring up the Weight works here by Means of a Capstane, or upright Shaft, R O, drawn round by Horses, that the Weight may come up more expeditiously, though in the

the Figure the Handspikes, f, e, b, going in at such a Hole as d, shew that Men may work it upon Occasion.

The same Gentleman having laid his Stone on Waggon of a peculiar Make, causes it to run down Hill about a Mile and a half, on a wooden Waggon-way to the River-side, where he has a Wharf, and there by another Crane exactly suited to the Work, he takes the Stone from the Carriages, and with great Expedition lets it down into the Barges or Vessels that come to fetch it.

This Crane is of the Sort which is commonly called a Rat's-Tail Fig. 146. Crane, moving round a strong Post like a Wind-mill, so that it may turn quite round with all its Load. The Axel B b, on which the Rope winds, is here horizontal like a Winch; but to gain Strength, instead of the walking Wheel C A, it is carried round by a strong Wheel and Pinion, or is in Effect a double Axis in Peritrochio. Now Fig. 144, in the common Cranes of this Kind, there is only a Catch (as E K A,) Fig. 145. to hold the Burthen at the Height it is brought up to, whilst the Crane is turned round in order to have the Weight lowered into the Vessels, which is done by lifting up the Catch, and being ready to let it down again as Need requires. Sometimes a half Circumference of Wood (D I I B,) is held hard against a wooden Wheel W w, on the Axel, to regulate and govern the Descent of the Weight. But as in either of these Cases, if the Man at the Crane is careless, very bad Accidents happen. Mr. *Padmore*, Mr. *Allen's* chief Work-man, has made such a Contrivance, that the Pall or Lever whereby the Axel is pressed to direct the descending Motion, does so communicate with the Catch, that in Case the Man that ought to manage it, should carelessly let it go, the Catch always takes, and thereby all Accidents are prevented; as will be shewn in the Explanation of the 144th and 145th Figures.

Where Goods are to be raised high, as in unloading Vessels, and also to be let down deep, as in loading them; (that is, where both the former Operations are to be performed) if the Weights do not exceed two or three Ton, and many Hands are not to be had, then an endless Screw turned by an Handle at each End (in an opposite Situation, or with one Handle and a Balance to it) leading an Axis in Peritrochio, or as it is commonly called, a Worm and Wheel applied to a Crane, with a Gibbet, is most useful: For the Teeth of the Wheel are pulled by the Weight so directly against the Thread of the Worm in its Endeavour to descend, that one may leave the Handle in any Position where it will stop, without any Catch, or the least Danger of the Weight falling back again.

But then, if you would have the Weight to be let down, to descend pretty quick, which cannot be performed by applying the Hand to the Handle, which goes through a great Space in Comparison to the Space described by the Weight (without which sufficient Force would be wanting) only give the Handle a Swing, and if

the Worm be well oiled, the Handle and its Counterpoise, or the two Handles, will perform the Office of a Fly in the common Jack, turning very fast round, and regulating the Motion of the Weight, which from that Impulse will descend continually, and not too fast, like the Weight of a Jack.

The Way to stop this Motion at any Time, is to grasp the Axis of the Screw hard, betwixt the Screw and the Handle in its round Part. The Hand is sufficient to do it, and will stop it in two or three Turns.

The worst Cranes are those where Men walk in a large Wheel, by reason of Accidents that happen daily on account of the short Space between a Man's two Feet. This may be prevented by using four-footed Animals, the Length of whose Bodies makes a Base of sufficient Length to keep the Wheel from running back.

Fig. 146.

An Explanation of the Figures.

Fig. 140. Representing a fixed Crane with a Gibbet moving on an upright Shaft or Axis.

A a Q, The Roof of the Crane to preserve the Rope R T r from the Weather, when the Arm of the Gibbet V G g being turned towards Y is brought under it.

A T, The upper Piece of the Crane, in a horizontal Situation, called the Plate of the Crane.

X, Y, Z, The three Crane Posts braced at Top and Bottom.

D S, M N, I E, Three Cills within the Stone Work, braced with Wood, and made fast with an upright Plate of Iron pinned to the Wood on each Side.

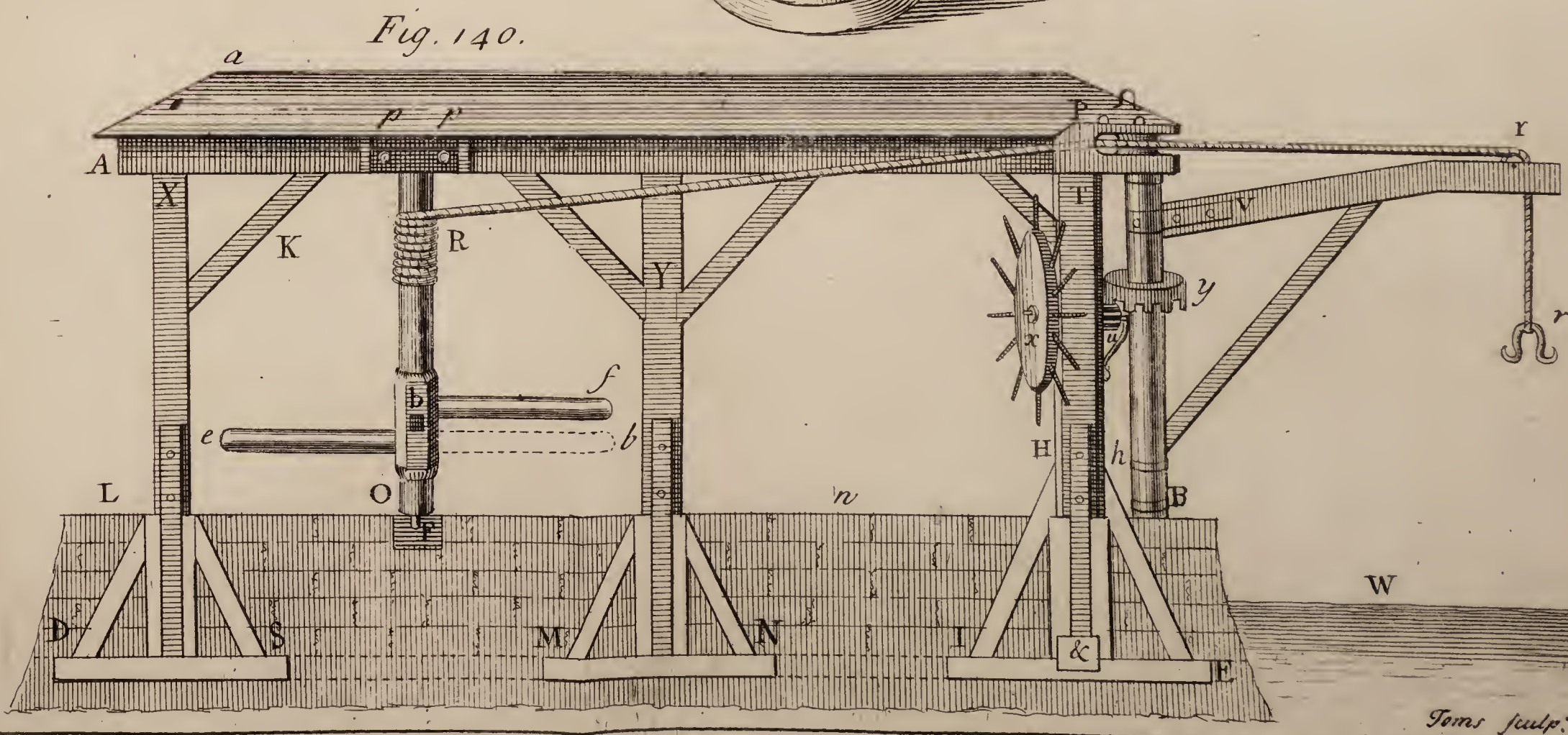
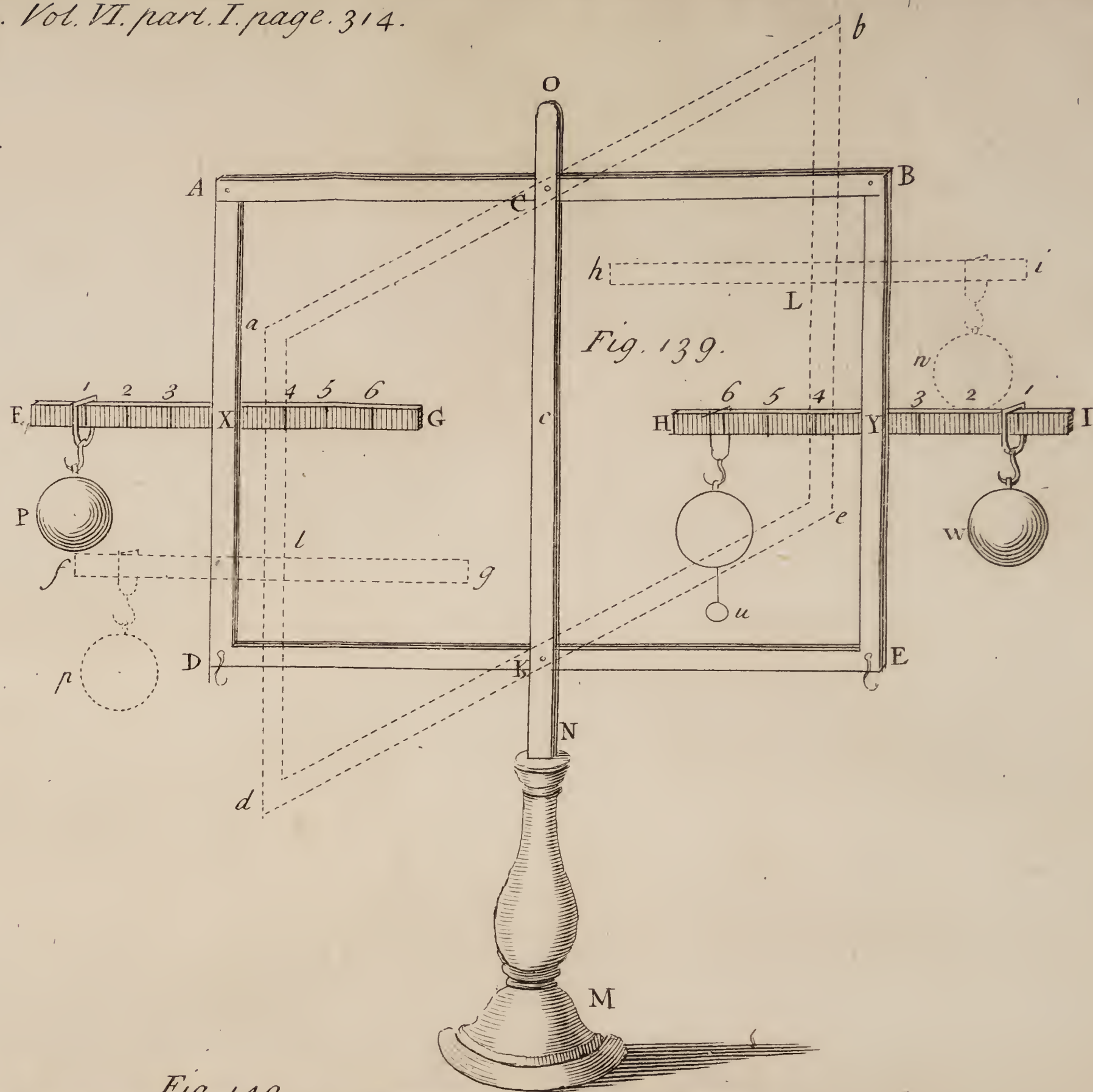
N. B. *When the Crane is not in Stone Work, the three Cills must be all in one Piece, reaching from D to E.*

H I, h E, Are the Braces of the main Post of the Crane, which come up above the Level of the Wharf L w B, which are longer and stronger than the others. Here a cross Piece whose Section is (&) keeps the main Post from twisting.

R O, The Capstane, or Shaft of the Crane to receive the Rope or Chain; which Shaft is turned here by Bars or Handspikes, such as b d, f d, or e d, the lower Part being strengthened with Iron Hoops above and below the Holes at d, with a Pivot or Iron Axis turning in a Hole in a Piece whose Section is F.

p p, Are two Pins, which hold on a Collar in which the upper Part of the Shaft turns.

C B, The Shaft or Axel of the Gibbet with Pivots and Iron Hoops at Top and Bottom, and a Wheel of Iron, y, having Teeth perpendicular to its Plane. This Wheel is led by a Pinion, u, which is on the Axis of the Wheel x, by whose Arms a Man standing at H may bring about the End of the Gibbet g with the Ram-



Ram-head *r*, and the Weight hanging at it, either to the Right or Left, and easily hold the Gibbet in any Position.

C T P Q, A strong Piece or Block having three Pullies, one vertical, and the other two horizontal, that the Rope may run over the First of them, and between the two others.

Fig. 141. Represents a horizontal Section of the Crane in its upper Part, or rather a View of it from the Plane of the Roof, supposing the Roof taken off.

N. B. The same Letters mark the Parts which have been described in Figure 140.

Fig. 142. Shews the Inconveniencies in the Motion of the Gibbet.

L B E D, Represents Part of the Wharf next the Water, or Precipice of a Quarry.

T P Q, The Block-Piece which holds the three Pullies, expressed by the same Letters in *Fig. 140* and *141*.

s g r G, The Arm of the Gibbet represented by *V g*, *Fig. 140*.

T, The vertical Pulley.

P, Q, The horizontal Pullies, represented in another Situation by *p, q*, when their Centers from *m, y*, are brought to *n* and *t*.

C, Is a Point directly over the Pivot of the Shaft, or Axel of the Gibbet.

C 1, C 2, C 3, C 4, C 5, Represents a Line over the Arm of the Gibbet, or rather a Plane going through the Middle of it, in several of its Situations, when turned towards the right Hand, from its direct Position *C r*.

C 6, C 7, C 8, C c, Represent the several Situations of the Gibbet towards the Left; the last Pulley *r*, at the End of the Gibbet, immediately over the Weight traversing in the Circle, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 6, 7, 8.

When the Gibbet is in the Position *c g*, the Rope runs directly over the Middle of its Arm, therefore the least Force applied to *r* or *r*, can keep in its Place the greatest Weight that can be drawn up by the Crane, when suspended to the Ram-head. If the Pullies are at *p* and *q*, the Gibbet loaded will also be without Labour retained in the Position *C 2* on the Right, and *C 6* on the Left, and with no great Trouble in the Position *C 1*.

But if the Gibbet be brought over the Wharf at 4 on the Right, or at 8 on the Left, the Rope will no longer run over the Middle of the Gibbet, but deviate from it, so as to make with it the Angle *q 4 t*, or *o 8 n*, and raise the Weight by the Motion of the Gibbet in Proportion as the Line *q 4*, or *o 8*, is longer than *t 4*, or *n 8*; and therefore the Weight will tend to run back towards *g* in Proportion to the Difference of those Lines, which must give a Twitch to the Person who draws from *r*, or *r* by a guide Rope.

If to prevent this Inconveniency the Pulley at *q* be removed back to *Q*, then indeed the Rope will run over the Line *C 4*, or *t 4*,
and

and consequently the Gibbet will be easily held in that Situation; but if you have Occasion to move the Weight to 5, the Rope touching the Pulley at t, will make an Angle with C 5, and again be subject to the Inconveniency above-mentioned. Besides, in bringing the End of the Gibbet from g to 4, the Rope immediately applying itself to the Pulley at t will come forward with a Jerk, though it will be twitched back again when at 5.

If the Pulley be set backwarder still, as may be seen at P, when you would keep the Weight under 8, it will tend to go on towards c, in Proportion as the Rope at m 8 is now shorter than the Line n 8; for now the Weight descending a little, the Force of that Descent added to the Pull of him who draws the Guide Rope, will cause the Weight to swing towards the Crane, so as sometimes to do Mischief, if the Weight be very great, and the Men careless.

N. B. No Position of the Pullies can mend the Matter, there being only three Situations of the Gibbet in its whole Traverse, where it can keep its Place when loaded. Therefore the Wheel, y, and the Wheel and Pinion, x u, in *Fig. 140.* are of very considerable Use when great Weights are raised.

Fig. 143. Represents the double Axis in Peritrochio, or Wheel and Pinion used instead of the walking Wheel of *Fig. 146.*

c, c, An Axis with Handles having a Pinion P which leads the Wheel P R to wind the Rope R Z on the Axel R.

K, A, Part of the Catch which stops the Rope from running back again.

W, w, A wooden Wheel of some Thickness, which (when the Catch is up) is kept from turning too swift as the Weight runs down, by pulling up the Semicircular Part of the Pall I o I so as to make it bear hard against the Wheel below, to regulate or stop the Descent of the Weight.

C C, The Pivots or Centers of the Axel.

L F, Part of the Lever, whereby the Pall is drawn up against the Wheel W w, by means of the Rope F B.

Q, The Weight to bring down the Pall clear of the Wheel, W w, when it is not pulled up.

I o I B, The End of the Pall which is applied to the Wheel, the other End not being represented here.

Fig. 144. Shews the Manner of letting down the Weight swifter or slower as there is Occasion, representing that End of the Axel on which the Catch and Pall act alternately.

P P and p p are two upright Pieces fixed to the Frame of the Crane, in any manner that is most convenient for carrying the three Centers L, K, and k.

When the Rope R r Z going over a Pulley at r, or any where else, draws from the Axel in the Direction R r; the Catch, if its End is at A, keeps it immoveable. But by pulling at H, the Lever G F rises

rises at F, and consequently draws up the End B of the Pall B D; which moving on the Center-k, does by its End D (by means of the Bar D E) pull down E, and raise A of the Catch, so as to let the Rope run down; but to prevent its running too fast, one must pull a little harder; then the Semicircle I o I will press against the Wheel, and slacken the Descent of the Weight; which will be wholly stopped by pulling still harder: Then the Lever, Pall, and Catch will be in the Position marked by pricked Lines and small Letters. Now if the Person holding H, should carelessly let it go, the Weight Q in descending will bring down the Pall at B, and raise its other End, so as to throw the Catch in again upon the Teeth of the Ratchet, and stop the whole Motion without Accidents.

Fig. 145. represents the Wheel and Pinion at the other End of the Axis, where the same Letters express the same Parts. Fig. 145.

Fig. 146. represents the Crane with the walking Wheel, the whole turning round upon the strong Post or Puncheon S, which is fixed steadily upright by Means of the Braces and Cills L L L L L L L L; and when the Wheel and Pinion is used instead of the walking Wheel, all the other Parts are the same. Fig. 146.

f F, Is a Brace and Ladder.

E, N, M, F, Pullies for the Rope to run over, and come to the Weight at H.

N. B. Sometimes a Pair of Blocks is applied between F and H. A small wooden Roof also is applied over the Ends of the Pieces at E, N, M, and F.

IX. 1. Monsieur *Perault's* Account of his Engine is as follows: "In An Examination of Monsieur *Perault's* new invented Axis in Peritrochio, said to be entirely void of Friction. By the same. N^o 412. p. 222. Fig. 147.

" Imitation of the (modern) Crane, I have invented two Engines for raising Weights. The first is made of that Organ which is the most advantageous of any in Mechanicks, for facilitating Motion; because it is free from that Inconveniency which we meet with in all others; namely, the Friction of the Parts of the Machine, which renders their Motion more difficult. This Organ is the Roller, which *Aristotle* prefers to all other Organs, because all the others, as Wheels, Capstanes, and Pullies, must necessarily rub in some of their Parts. But the Difficulty was to apply the Roller to an Engine that raises Weights, its Use having only been hitherto to cause them to roll on a horizontal Plane. The Engine which I propose has a Base A A B, something like the Crane: This Base has in its upper Part the horizontal Piece B, which clasps an upright Shaft C O, supported under its Pivot C, on which the whole Engine moves in the same manner as the Crane, when the Weight is to be lowered. This Shaft supports on its Top a cross Piece D D, to which are fastened the Ropes E E, which wrap round the Barrel, Axel, or Roller F, which has another Rope G, that also wraps or winds round one of its Ends. This last

“ last Rope is that which raises the Weight. At the other End of the
 “ Axle there is a great wooden Wheel like a Pulley H H, about
 “ which is wound a long Rope N.

“ To work this Engine, one must pull the long Rope N, which
 “ causing the great Wheel to turn, does also carry round the Axle
 “ or Barrel, which is made fast to it. This Axle, as it turns round,
 “ causes the Ropes E E to wind about it, and thereby the Axle
 “ and the Wheel rise, whilst the Rope E, to which the Weight is
 “ fastened, does also wind itself up upon the Axle the contrary
 “ Way; and this double winding up of the Ropes makes both the
 “ Burthen and the Axle and Wheel to rise at the same Time.
 “ Now it is evident, that all this Rise is performed without the
 “ Friction of any Part, and consequently, the whole Power which
 “ draws the Rope N, is employed without any Hindrance; which
 “ cannot be in other Engines.

“ It may be objected that the Power which acts at N, must,
 “ besides the Weight, raise also the Axle and great Wheel, and
 “ that their Weight is one of those Obstacles which *Aristotle* says all
 “ Engines are liable to; and that this Obstacle is equivalent to the
 “ Friction which is in other Organs. But it may be answered,
 “ That Friction is an Obstacle wholly unavoidable in all other Or-
 “ gans; but that it is easy to remedy the Obstacles of this, which
 “ is done by Means of the heavy Body M, taken equal in Weight
 “ to the great Wheel and Axle, which it sustains by Means of
 “ the Rope I I, which running over the Pulleys L L, is fixed to the
 “ Ring or Collar K, that goes round the Axle F. For the Axle
 “ and the Wheel being counterpoised by this Weight, the Power
 “ which acts by drawing the long Rope N, acts for raising the
 “ Weight only. The Experiment which was made with this En-
 “ gine has confirmed the Truth of this Problem, by comparing its
 “ Effects with those of a Crane, in which the Proportion of the
 “ Bigness of the Axle to the Circumference of the Wheel, was
 “ the same as in my Machine: For it happened that in the Crane,
 “ a Weight of one hanging at a Rope going about the Wheel,
 “ drew up a Weight of Seven, when it had one half added to it to
 “ make it preponderate, or give Motion to the Power: And when
 “ the Weight to be raised, and the Weight which served as a
 “ Power, were proportionably encreased, there was also a Necessi-
 “ tity to encrease the additional Weight, which made the Power
 “ preponderate, in the same Proportion: So that it was required to
 “ add one half to the Power when the Weight was Seven; the
 “ Addition to the Power became one for a Fourteen Pound Weight,
 “ Two for a Twenty-eight Pound, Four for a Fifty-six Pound,
 “ and so on; because the Resistance from Friction encreases nearly
 “ in the same Proportion that the Weights are decreased. But this
 “ did not happen to my Engine, in which one Quarter was always
 “ sufficient

Fig. 141.

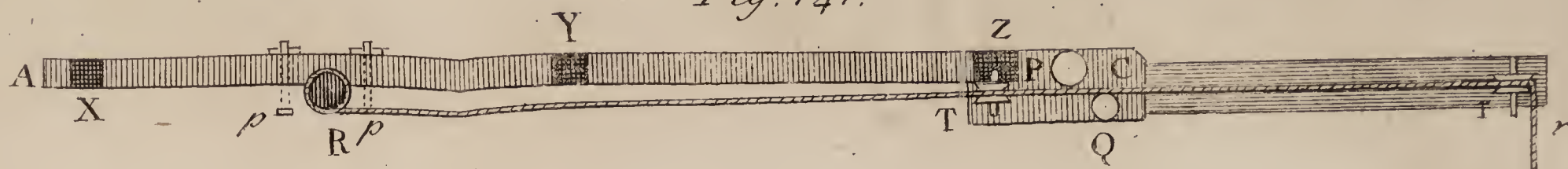


Fig. 142.

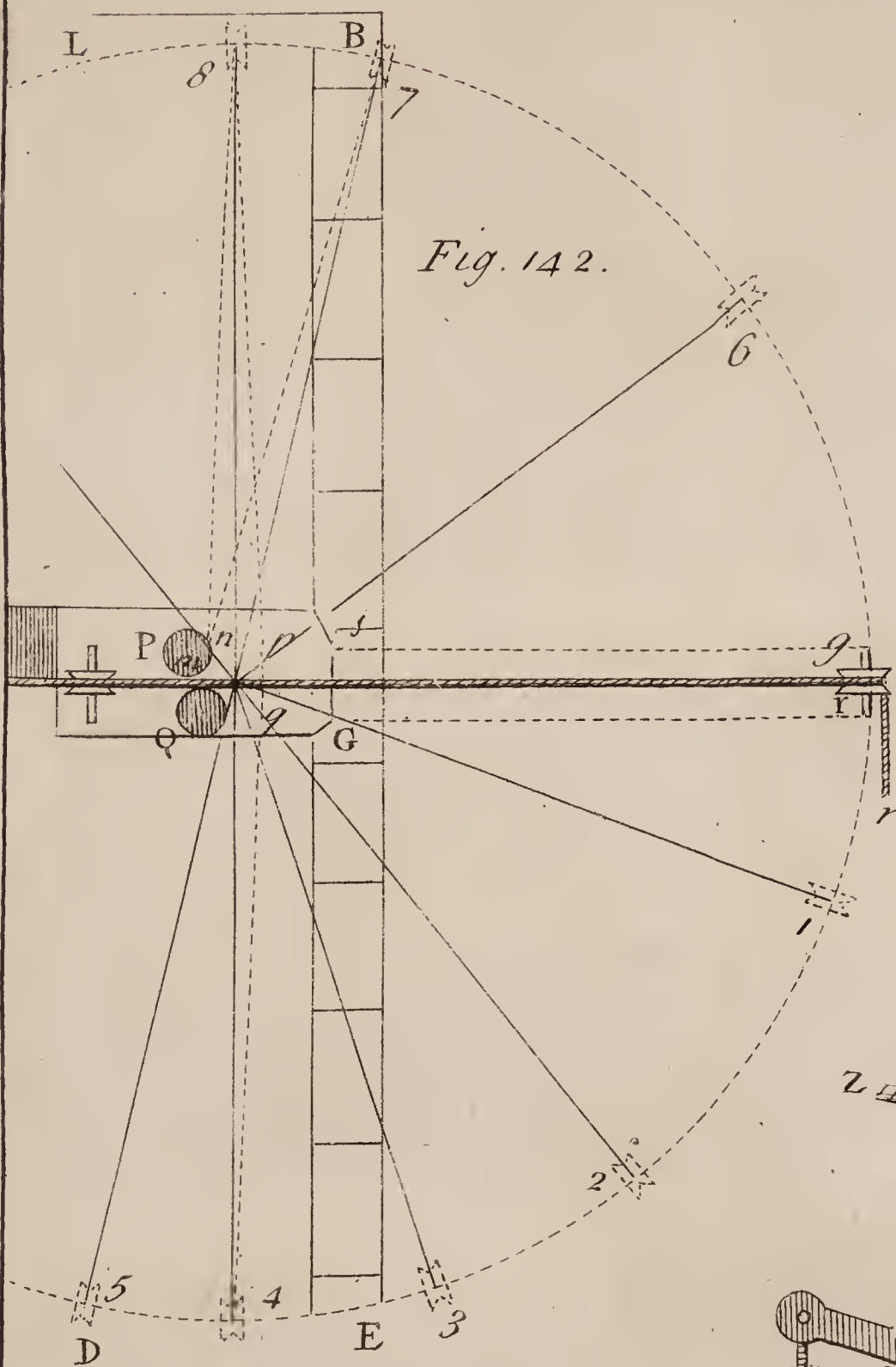


Fig. 143.

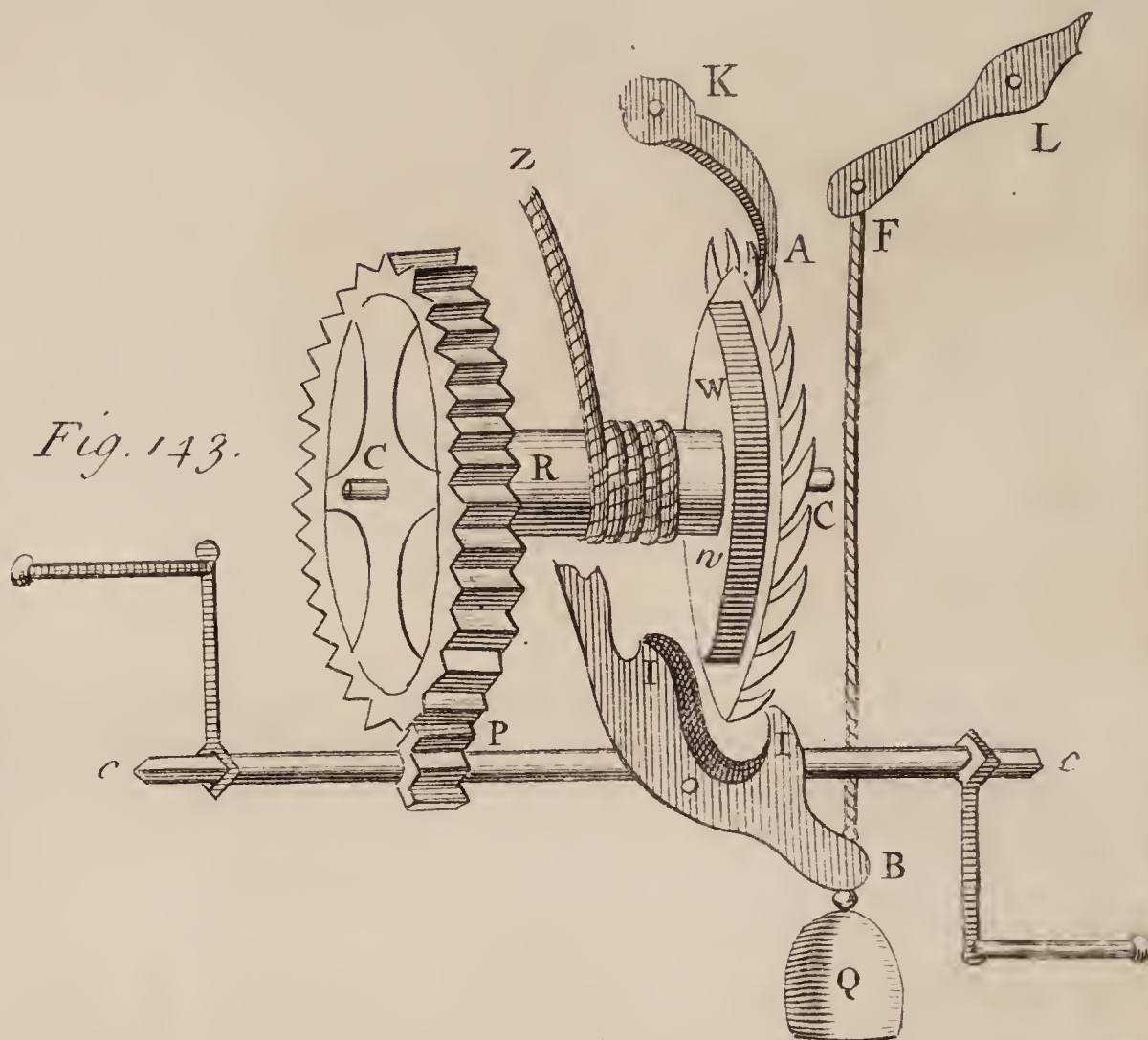


Fig. 144.

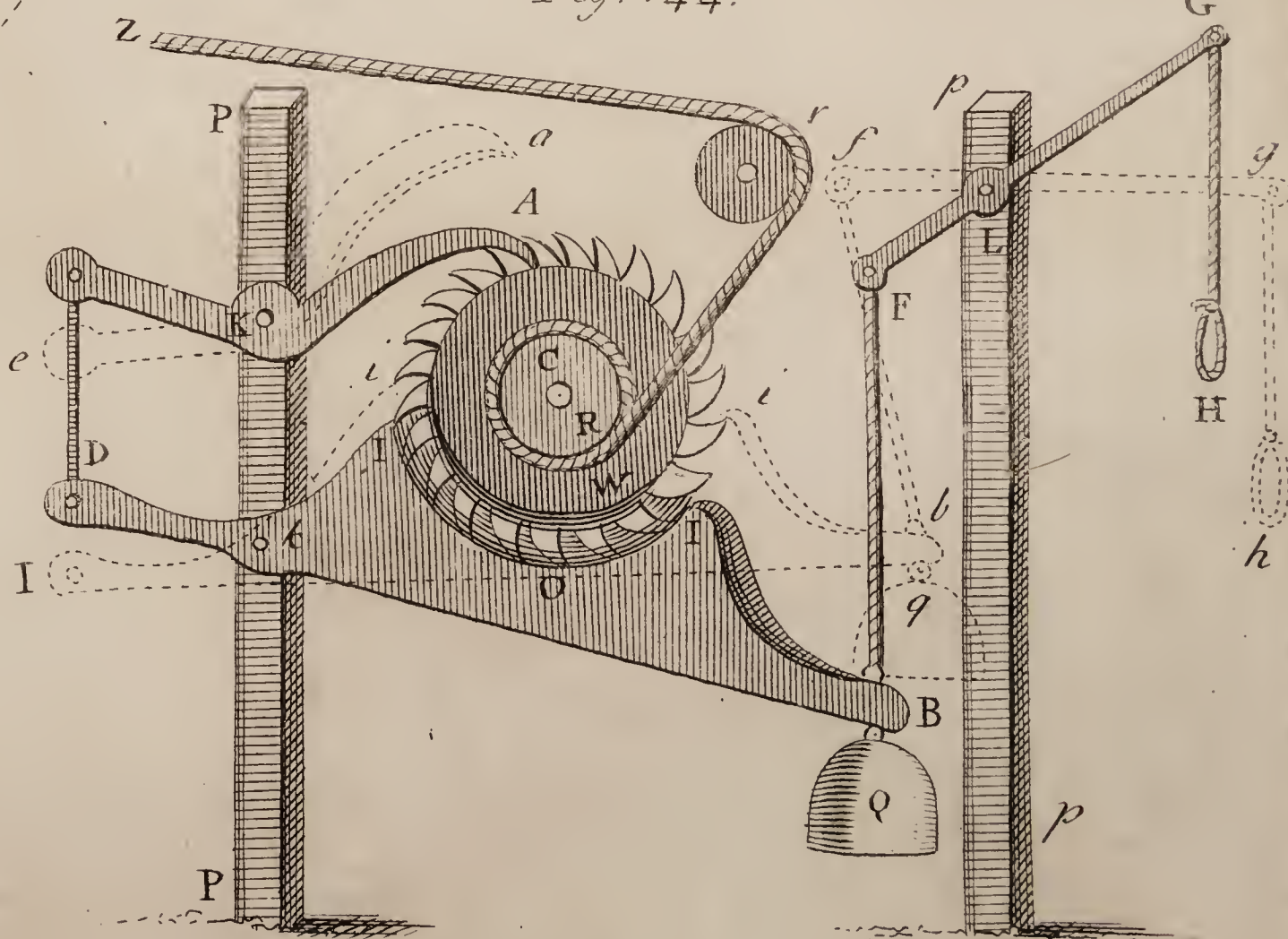
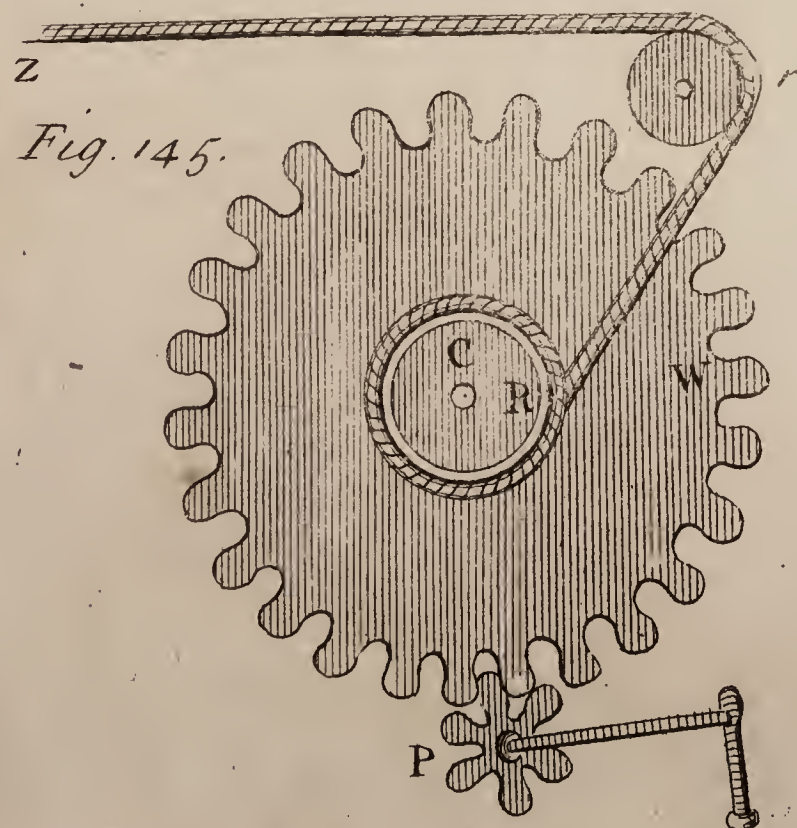
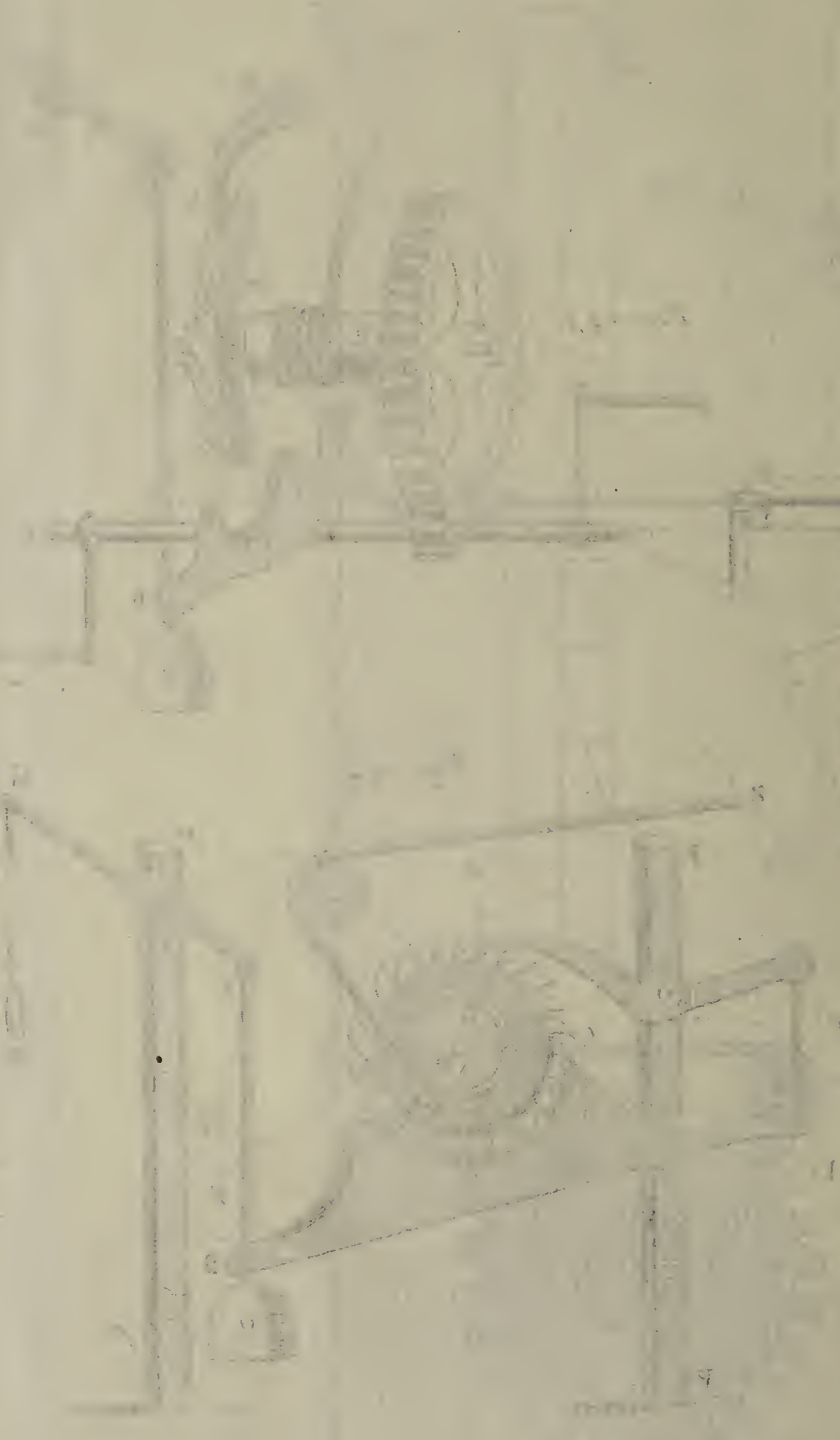


Fig. 145.





“ sufficient for the Draught (or to make the Power preponderate)
 “ not only when the Weight was Seven, but also when it was Four-
 “ teen Pound, Twenty-eight Pound, Fifty-six Pound, &c. which
 “ evidently shews, that this Engine acts without Friction.”

Thus far Monsieur *Perault*. But however plausible this Description may appear, a little Attention will shew, that if this new Engine had no Friction, yet it is more inconvenient than an *Axis in Peritrochio* with the same Proportions ; and likewise that it has more Friction than the same Machine in the common Use. A C E, is a common *Axis in Peritrochio*, which has the Wheel A E five times bigger in Diameter than the Axel ; so that A C, the Radius of the Wheel (which is the Distance of the Power) is to C B the Radius of the Axel (the Distance of the Weight) as 5 to 1 : Consequently One (for Example one Ounce, as in our Experiment) will keep five in *Æquilibrium*. Now though the Friction of the Gudgeon at C is unavoidable, yet it may be diminished by diminishing the Diameter of the Gudgeon, provided it remains strong enough to sustain the Machine and its Burthen. Here one Penny-weight, or $\frac{1}{20}$ of the Power added to it, makes it preponderate, and give the Machine Motion with a due Velocity. Fig. 148.

Now this very Engine made use of in Monsieur *Perault's* Way, does so alter the Distances of the Weight and Power, that instead of one for our Power, we must have two and a half to keep the very same Weight Five, in *Æquilibrium*, as may appear by Fig. 149. Fig. 149. where, since in the Action of the Machine, when we pull the Rope P A, we make the Axel D B to wind itself up upon the Rope H D, it is evident that D is now become the Center of Motion, D B (the whole Thickness of the Axis) the Distance of the Weight = 2 ; and the Distance of the Power is reduced to A D = 4. So that if two Men, having been employed in the common Way to raise Weights equal to the Strength of ten Men, an Engineer should alter the Manner of working, and fit up the *Axis in Peritrochio* in Monsieur *Perault's* Way, instead of gaining an Advantage, he must call in three more Men to perform the Work. If it be answered, that what is lost in Strength, will be gained in Time, it may not only be said, that one cannot always call in more Help on the sudden, but that even then, though we should not call this an Inconveniency, yet there will be still more Friction in this than in the common Method ; for the Roller or Axel will find a Difficulty to wind on the Ropes, because they are not perfectly pliable, and the less so, the greater the Weight is that stretches them. This, together with the Friction of the Collar of the Rope of the Counterpoise to the Engine, makes the Hindrance greater than in the common Way. For it appears by Experiment, that when the Power is become equal to $2\frac{1}{2}$ to keep the Weight 5 in *Æquilibrium*, there must be added $\frac{1}{5}$ (here 4 Penny-weight) to put the Power in Motion.

And to shew that this Friction of the Ropes is not always the same as Monsieur *Perault* supposes it; when *P* (or the Power) is made only one Ounce, and *W* (or the Weight) two Ounces, then to make the Power preponderate, only 2 Penny-weight and 18 Grains was sufficient.

N. B. When $P = 2\frac{1}{2}$; and $W = 5$, the additional Weight marked $\frac{1}{5}$, was 4 Penny-weight and 2 Grains.

A farther Examination of the Machine said to be without Friction. By the same. N^o 412. p. 228. Fig. 150,

2. In every Inclination of the Plane, if the Sine of the Angle of Inclination be taken in Parts of the Radius of the Axle, or Roller, the Power will be to the Weight :: as the Radius of the Roller + the Sine of Inclination, to the Radius of the Wheel — the said Sine of Inclination; that is, $P (= 1) : W (= 3) :: dk : ak$.

In the present Experiment *BE* is an inclined Plane, on which the Roller *C* is to roll up, touching the said Plane at the Point *c*; *AM* is the Wheel behind that Plane, another such Plane, and equally inclined, being also supposed, behind the Wheel, to support the other End of the Roller.

The Lines of Direction of the Power and Weight being *aP* and *dW*, through the Point of Contact, or Center of Motion, *c* draws *AD* parallel to the Horizon, and perpendicular to *aP* and *dW*; through the Center of the Engine, *C* draws *cd* parallel to *AD*. Suppose the Angle *BcA* of the Plane's Inclination to be 30° , the right Sine will then be equal to half the Radius; therefore dividing *C2* (the Radius of the Roller) into two equal Parts at *k*, if you draw *kc* and *Cc*, the Angle *k c C* will be equal to *B c A*, and its Sine will be *Ck*. Now since it is evidently the same thing to make use of *a d* for a Lever, whose Center of Motion is at *k*, as of *AD* equal and parallel to it with its Center of Motion at *c*; it follows that in this Inclination of the Plane, the Distance of the Weight *dk* is greater than *dC* (the Distance of the Weight in the common Use of this Engine) by the Addition of the Quantity *Ck*, the Sine of the Angle of Inclination; and *ka*, the Distance of the Power is less than *Ca* (the Distance of the Power in the common Way) by the Subtraction of the said Quantity or Sine *Ck*: Consequently that on an inclined Plane, the Power is to the Weight :: as *Dc* : to *cA*. Q. E. D.

Corollary I.

Hence it follows, that the Radius of the Wheel, and the Radius of the Roller being given, the Loss of Power may be found in any Inclination of the Plane. Thus, as here, the Power, which in the common Way would be but $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Weight, must be $\frac{1}{3}$ Part of it: So if the Angle of the Plane's Inclination was but $11^\circ 32'$ the Power would be $\frac{1}{4}$ of the Weight, &c.

Corollary II.

Hence follows also, that if the Plane *BE* be Horizontal, no Force of the Power will be lost, because $cg : cf :: CG : CF$.

As the Friction of the winding of the Ropes, such as B c in the *Scholium*. new Way, is greater than the Friction of the Pivot in the old Way, (besides the Friction of the Collars of the Counterpoise to the Engine) so that Friction diminishes, as the Ropes bear less Weight, according to the Diminution of the Angle of the Plane; and when the Plane is horizontal, and without a Counterpoise, even then the winding up of the Ropes, and Pressure of the Roller against the Plane, is equal to the Friction in the common Way.

N. B. The Experiment is made here with Pivots twelve times less in Diameter than the Roller, and fine pliable Silk, instead of Ropes.

X. The Machine consists of three Pullies (two upper and one lower, or a Tackle of three) whose Diameters are exactly as follows, 2 Inches, $1\frac{1}{2}$ Inch, $1\frac{1}{4}$ Inch; and all the Center Pins of $\frac{1}{4}$ Inch Diameter: The Rope being of $\frac{1}{8}$ Inch in Diameter.

The Weight is 18 Pounds *Averdupois*, and consequently the Power to keep it in *Æquilibrio* must be $= 6\frac{1}{2}$ lb, and a very little more must make the Power raise the Weight, if there was no Friction; but here no less than 20 Ounces are required, though the Machine is as nicely made as it can possibly be.

I have shewn by Experiment, that when the Weight is unknown, $\frac{2}{3}$ of the Power is the Friction of a Cylinder, whose Surface moves as fast as the Power, and whose Gudgeons are equal in Diameter to the Cylinder. Now as the Diameter of the first Pulley is eight times

bigger than its Pin, its Friction must be $\frac{4\frac{1}{2}}{8}$ or 8 Ounces.

An Experiment to shew that the Friction of the several Parts in a Compound Engine, may be reduced to Calculation; by drawing Consequences from some Experiments upon simple Machines, in various Circumstances. By the same. N^o 423. p. 292.

The second Pulley, whose Surface moves as slow again as the Power, and whose Pin is six times less in Diameter, must of Consequence have its Friction of only $5\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces; because

$$\frac{64\frac{2}{3}}{2} = 5\frac{1}{3}\frac{2}{3}.$$

The third Pulley moving with $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Velocity of the Power, on a Pin of $\frac{1}{4}$ of its Diameter, has for its Friction $4\frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{3}$; be-

$$\text{cause } \frac{64\frac{2}{3}}{3} = 4\frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{3}.$$

Now the Sum of all these Frictions being $17,6\frac{2}{3}$ which is the $5,4$ Part of the Power $6\frac{1}{2}$ lb, this Addition does so encrease the Fric-

tion as to require a Super-addition of the 5,4 Part of that first Addition, and so on, in this Series, $\frac{5}{3} 17,62 + 3,2 + 0,59, \&c. = 21,41 \frac{5}{3}$.

Then the Sum of the Frictions upon account of bending the Ropes (too tedious to explain now, before I give a full Account in my intended Theory of Friction) deduced from the Experiment that a Rope of $\frac{1}{10}$ Inch in Diameter stretched by 6 lb requires 4,5 $\frac{5}{3}$ to bend it round a Cylinder of 1 Inch——, amounts to $1,8 + 1,15 + 1,124 = 4,424 \frac{5}{3}$, which, with the other Friction, amounts to 25,834 $\frac{5}{3}$. But as I have formerly shewn in these *Transactions*. that when a Rope drawn by unequal Weight runs over a Pulley, the Pressure on the Pin is diminished; that diminished Pressure (found by Calculation to be near 6 $\frac{5}{3}$.) being taken from the above Sum, the Friction remaining will be 19,834 $\frac{5}{3}$; and the Experiment is just 20 $\frac{5}{3}$.

N. B. Nothing was here allowed for the Weight added to bend the Ropes, which would still bring the Experiment nearer the Theory.

Two Experiments of the Friction of Pullies. By the same. N^o 425. p. 394.

XI. The first Experiment was made with a Tackle of five Brass Sheevers in Iron Frames or Blocks; that is, three Sheevers in the upper Block, and two in the lower.

Having made an *Æquilibrium*, by hanging one Hundred and a quarter at the lower Block, and a quarter of an Hundred at the running Rope; I added 17 Pounds and a half before the Power could go down and raise the Weight.

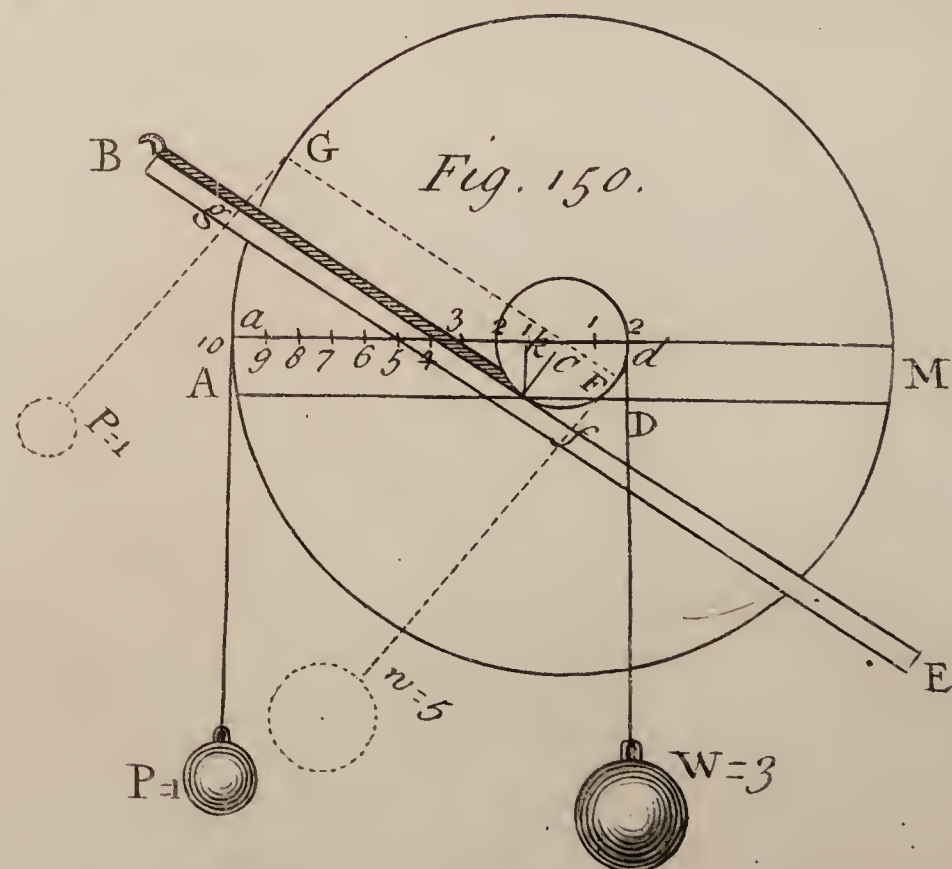
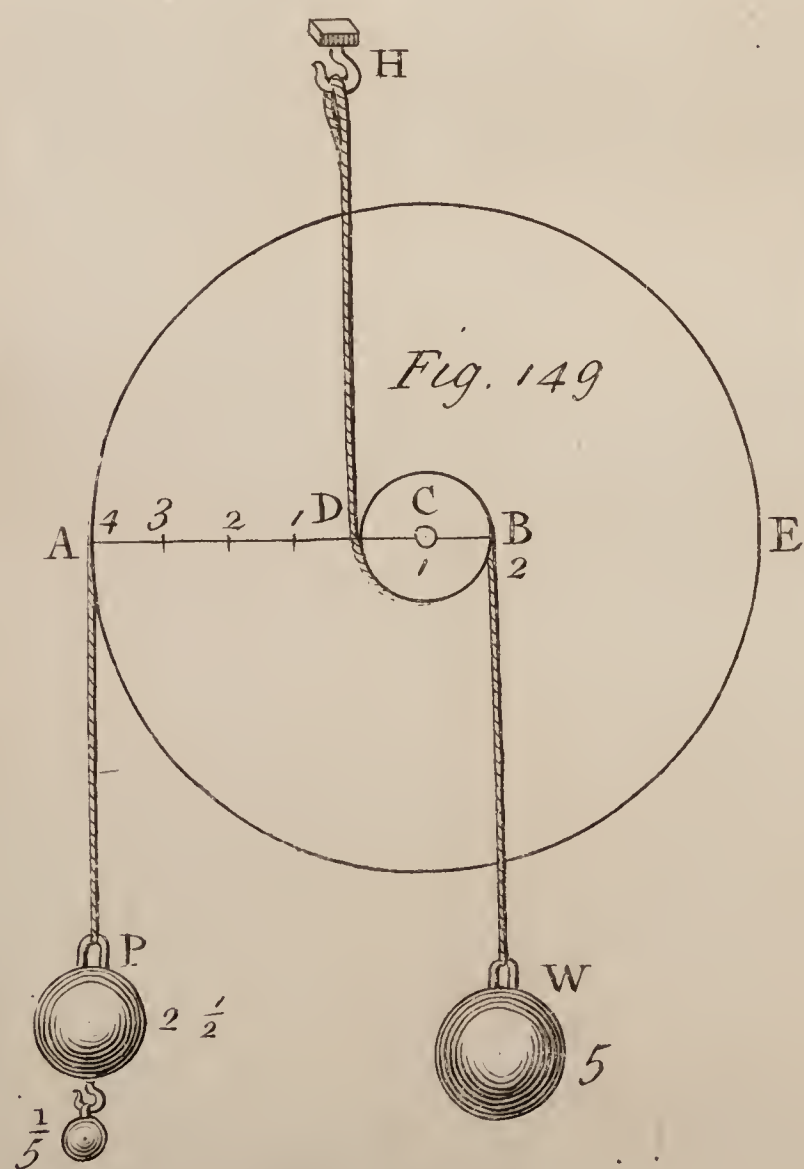
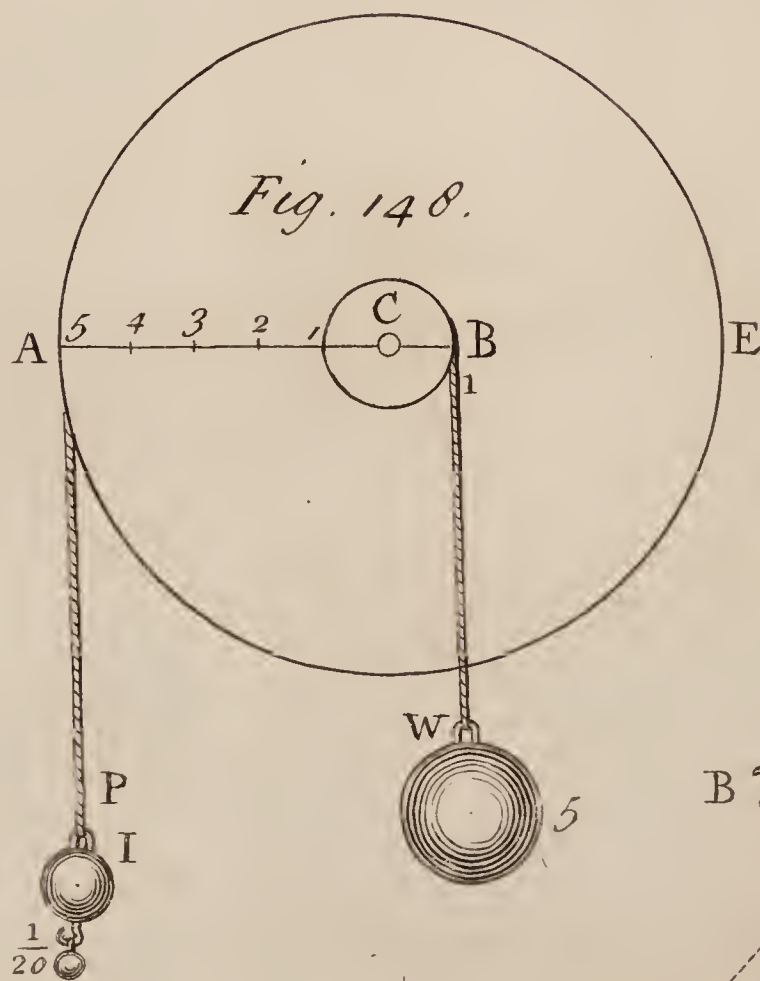
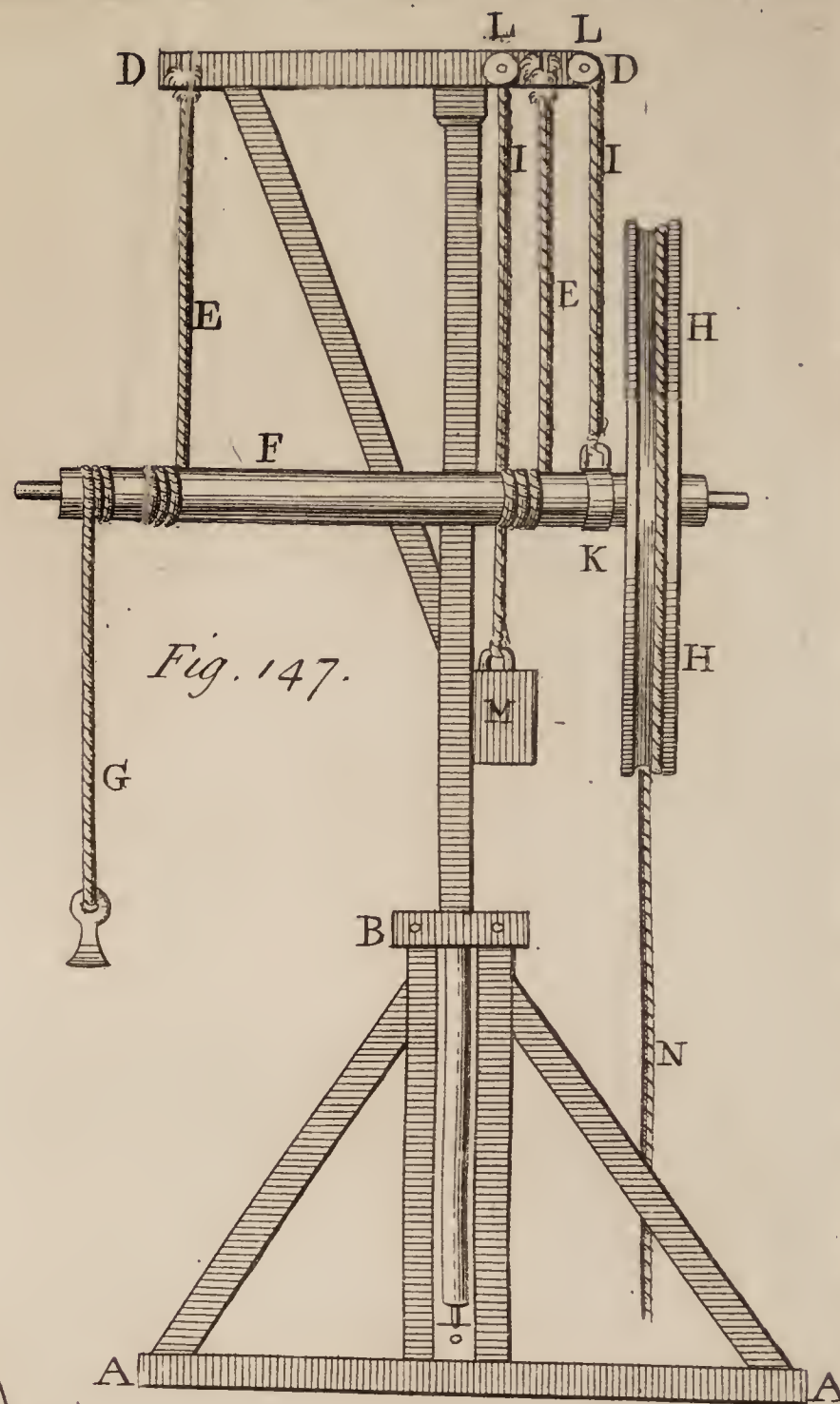
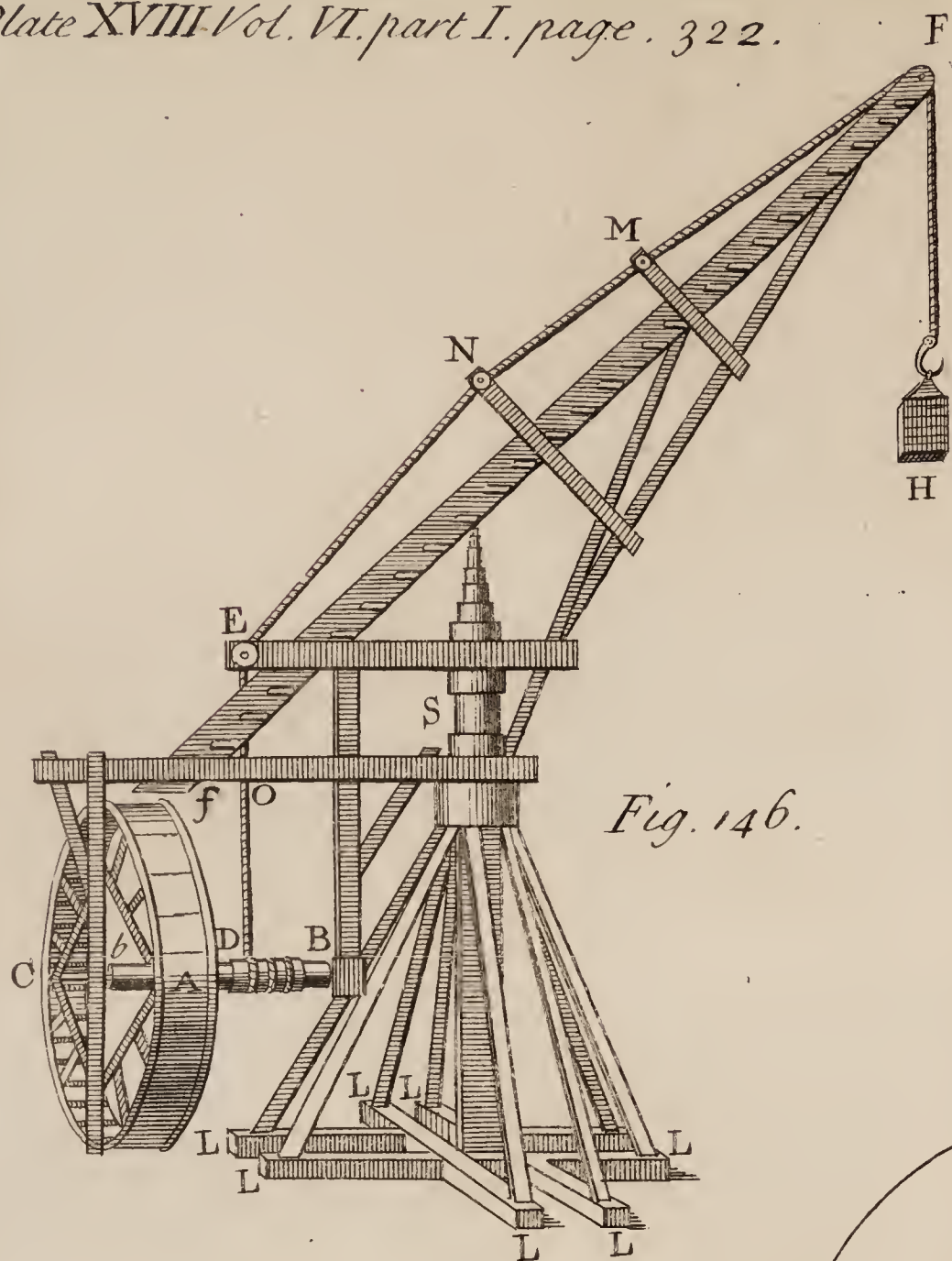
Experiment 2. Two Hundred and a half being balanced by half a Hundred, the Addition of 28 Pounds made the Power raise the Weight.

N. B. The Sheevers were five Inches Diameter, the Pins half an Inch, and the Rope three quarters.

In the first Experiment 17 Pounds and a half exceeds by 4 Pounds and a half the Sum of the Frictions deduced from the Theory. But in the second Experiment 28 Pounds exceeds the Sum of the Frictions but one Pound.

The Reason of this appeared to be, that the Rope at first was too big for the Cheeks that held the Sheevers; but in the second Experiment, where the Rope was more stretched, it was somewhat diminished in Diameter, and so brought off from rubbing so hard against those Cheeks.

From knowing the Quantity of Friction *à priori* in such large Tackles, we may know what to expect in Practice: For if one Man, who for a small time can exert the Force of one Hundred Pounds, thinks that he may draw up a Stone, or a Roll of Sheet-Lead, or any other such Weight to the Top of a House with a Tackle of Five (because this would seem feasible from mechanical Principles)



ples) will find himself mistaken on account of the Friction, which will not be surmounted without an additional Force of fifty Pounds.

XII. Those who endeavour after a perpetual Motion take it for granted, that if a Weight descending in a Wheel, at a determinate Distance from the Centre, does in its Ascent approach nearer to it; such a Weight in its Descent will always preponderate, and cause a Weight equal to it to rise, provided it comes nearer the Centre in its Rise; and accordingly as itself rises, will be overbalanced by another Weight equal to it; and therefore they endeavour by various Contrivances to produce that Effect, as if the Consequence of it would be a perpetual Motion.

Remarks on some Attempts made towards a perpetual Motion, by the same. N^o 367. p. 234.

But I shall shew, that they mistake one particular Case of a general *Theorem*, or rather a *Corollary* of it, for the *Theorem* itself. The *Theorem* is as follows:

If one Weight in its Descent, does by Means of any Contrivance, cause another Weight to ascend with a less *Momentum* or Quantity of Motion than itself, it will preponderate and raise the other—Weight.

Theorem.

Therefore if the Weights be equal, the descending Weight must have more Velocity than the ascending Weight, because the *Momentum* is made up of the Weight multiplied into the Quantity of Matter.

Corollary I.

Therefore if a Lever or Balance, have equal Weights fastened or hanging at its Ends, and the *Brachia* be ever so little unequal, that Weight will preponderate, which is farthest from the Centre.

Corollary II.

This second *Corollary* causes the Mistake; because those, who think the Velocity of the Weight is the Line it describes, expect that that Weight shall be overpoised, which describes the shortest Line, and therefore contrive *Machines*, to cause the ascending Weight to describe a shorter Line than the descending Weight. As for Example, in the Circle ADB, a, the Weights A and B being supposed equal, they imagine, that if (by any Contrivance whatever) whilst the Weight A describes the Arc A a, the Weight B is carried in any Arc, as B b, so as to come nearer the Centre in its rising, than if it went up the Arc B D; the said Weight shall be overpoised, and consequently, by a Number of such Weights, a perpetual Motion will be produced.

Scholium.

Fig. 151.

This is attempted by several Contrivances, which all depend upon this false Principle; but I shall only mention one, where a Wheel having two parallel Circumferences, has the Space between them divided into Cells, which being carved, will (when the Wheel goes round) cause Weights placed loose in the said Cells, to descend on the Side A A A, at the outer Circumference of the Wheel; and on the Side D to ascend in the Line B b b b, which comes nearer the Centre, and touches the inner Circumference of the Wheel. In a *Machine* of this Kind, the Weights will indeed move in such a Manner,

Fig. 152.

Manner,

Manner, if the Wheel be turned round, but will never be the Cause of the Wheel's going round.

Fig. 151.

The Velocity of any Weight is not the Line, which it describes in General, but the Height that it rises up to, or falls from, with respect to its Distance from the Centre of the Earth. So that when the Weight describes the *Arc* Aa , its Velocity is the Line AC , which shews the perpendicular Descent (or measures how much it is come nearer to the Centre of the Earth) and likewise the Line BC denotes the Velocity of the Weight B , or the Height that it rises to when it ascends in any of the *Arcs* Bb , instead of the *Arc* BD : So that in this Case, whether the Weight B in its Ascent be brought nearer the Centre or not, it loses no Velocity, which it ought to do, in order to be raised up by the Weight A . Nay, the Weight in rising nearer the Centre of a Wheel, may not only not lose of its Velocity, but be made to gain Velocity, in Proportion to the Velocity of its counterpoising Weights, that descend in the Circumference of the opposite Side of the Wheel; for if we consider two *Radij* of the Wheel, one of which is Horizontal, and the other (fastened to and moving with it) inclined under the Horizon in an Angle of 60 degr. and by the Descent of the End B of the *Radius* BC , the *Radius* CD by its Motion causes the Weight at D , to raise up the Line pP , which is in a Plane that stops the said Weight from rising in the Curve DA , that Weight will gain Velocity, and in the Beginning of its Rise, it will have twice the Velocity of the Weight at B ; and consequently, instead of being raised, will overpoise, if it be equal to the last mentioned Weight. And this Velocity will be so much the greater, in Proportion as the Angle ACD is greater, or as the Plane Pp (along which the Weight D must rise) is nearer to the Centre. Indeed if the Weight at B , could by any Means be lifted up to β , and move in *Arc* βb , the End would be answered; because then the Velocity would be diminished, and become βC .

Fig. 153.

Fig. 151.

Experiment.

Fig. 153.

Take the Lever BCD , whose *Brachia* are equal in Length, bent in an Angle of 120 degr. at C , and moveable about that Point as its Centre: In this Case, a Weight of two Pounds hanging at the End B of the horizontal Part of the Lever, will keep in *Æquilibrio* a Weight of Four Pounds hanging at the End D . But if a Weight of one Pound be laid upon the End D of the Lever, so that in the Motion of D along the *Arc* pA , this Weight is made to rise up against the Plane Pp (which divides in half the Line AC equal to CB) the said Weight will keep in *Æquilibrio* two Pounds at B , as having twice the Velocity of it, when the Lever begins to move. This will be evident, if you let the Weight 4 hang at D , whilst the Weight 1 lies above it: For then if you move the Lever, the Weight 1 will rise four times as fast as the Weight 4.

XIII. I took the Leaden Balls A and B, the first weighing one Pound, and the other two Pounds; and having from each of them cut off a Segment of about $\frac{1}{4}$ Inch in Diameter, I press'd them together with my Hand, with a little Twist, to bring the flat Parts to touch as well as I could. The Balls stuck so fast, that when the Hand H, by means of a String, sustained the upper Ball A, the lower one B (by reason of its Contact at C) was sustained, though loaded with the Scale S, and Weights E, which amounted to 16 Pounds. A little more Weight added separated them, and, upon viewing the touching Surfaces, it appeared that they did not exceed a Circle of $\frac{1}{10}$ Inch Diameter; but this Surface can hardly be measured exactly, on account of its Irregularity. The Experiment was repeated several Times, and the Cohesion of the Balls was different every Time.

Experiments concerning the Cohesion of Lead. By the same. No. 389. p. 345. Fig. 154.

On the upper Pin or Bar of the wooden Frame D d I H, I suspended the Steelyard E F, whose Hook held up a leaden Ball A of two Inches in Diameter, having a Hole through it, at A, to receive a String; the lower Ball B equal to, and prepared in the same Manner as the first, received the Pin O o, through its String, so that G, the Weight of the Steelyard, was made use of to separate the Balls, which happened when it was applied at the Number 20, in the first Experiment; but, in the three following Experiments, the Balls were not separated till the Weight was removed to the Numbers 25, 37, and 45, expressing Pounds on the Steelyard.

Fig. 155.

Lastly, The Balls being applied together as before, still cleaning the Surface of Contact with my Knife, and never making a Contact sensibly greater than what I mentioned before; the Weight G removed quite to the End F, where it weighed 47 Pounds, was not able to separate the Balls.

C H A P. VI.

HYDROSTATICS, HYDRAULICS.

*Description
and Use of a
new Areome-
ter. By D. G.
Fahrenheit,
F. R. S. N^o
384. p. 140.
Fig. 156.*

I. 1. **G**LOBULO, A. satis magno, (quo major Globulus eo melior) tubi sibi oppositi CD & EF annectuntur, tubulo gracillimo EF receptaculum G additur, mediumque tubuli puncto *a* minutissimo, satis tamen visibili, denotatur. Extremitas altera tubuli CD globulo B prædita est, qui receptaculi loco ponderi inferiori (quo nempe instrumentum aggravatur) inservit. Distantia globuli B a centro globi A triplo major sit, quam distantia receptaculi G ab eodem centro. Instrumento ita præparato, globulus B tantâ mercurii quantitate repletur, ut si Aræometron liquori levissimo, exempli gratia, spiritui vini bene dephlegmato, vel spiritui Terebinthinæ immergatur, illud in liquore fere usque ad punctum *a* descendat; quo facto, tubulus prope E hermetice sigillatur, & instrumentum bilance accuratiori ponderatur; eritque pondus instrumenti etiam ipsissimum liquoris ab instrumento deturbati pondus, utpote satis hydrostatices peritis notum est. Si autem graviores investigandi sunt liquores, exempli gratia, aqua, lixivia, vel spiritus acidi, eorum gravitatis differentia invenitur, dum nempe instrumentum in receptaculo G tanto pondere oneratur, ut illud iterum ad punctum *a* subsidat. Hoc pondere gravitati instrumenti addito, illorum liquorum gravitates specificæ (si pondera sint minutissima) satis exacte habebuntur: & sic de cæteris.

Dixi quod instrumentum in memoratis spiritibus fere ad punctum *a* subsidere debeat; melius enim erit, ut non perfecte liquor illud punctum attingat, & ut differentia parva ponderibus minutissimis adjuvetur: hoc enim modo, si forsan adhuc liquores leviores darentur, vel etiam si liquorum memoratorum gravitas a calore specificè levior redderetur, adhuc instrumento explorari poterunt, quod alias non succederet, si illud perfecte ad punctum *a* in nominatis spiritibus subsideret.

*A new Kind
of Hydrometer
made by Mr.
Clarke, and
communicated
to the Society,
by J. T. Des-
aguliers, L.
L. D. F. R. S.
N^o 413. p.
277.
Fig. 157.*

Dum autem experimenta fiunt, cavendum est, ne superficies, tam instrumenti, quam liquorum aliquâ pinguedine, vel aliis particulis heterogeneis sint imbutæ; aliter enim experimenta nunquam satis accurate peragentur.

2. The Hydrometer, by some called Areometer, is an Instrument commonly made of Glass, consisting of a Stem A B, graduated by small Beads of Glass of different Colours, stuck on the Outside, a larger

Fig. 151.

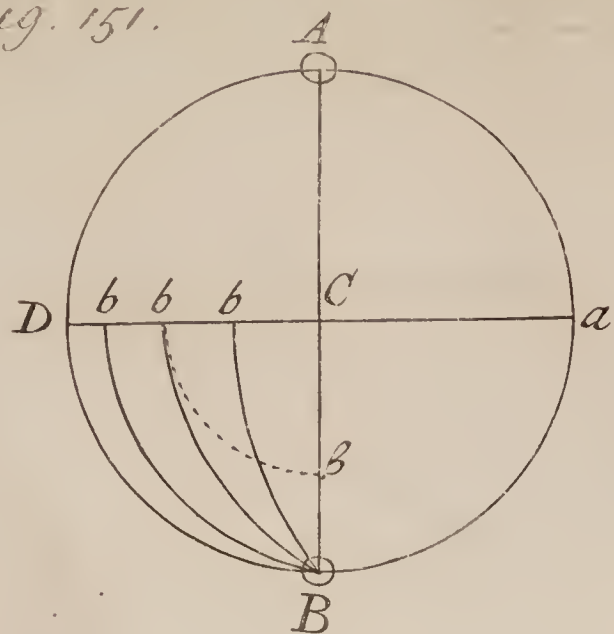


Fig. 153.

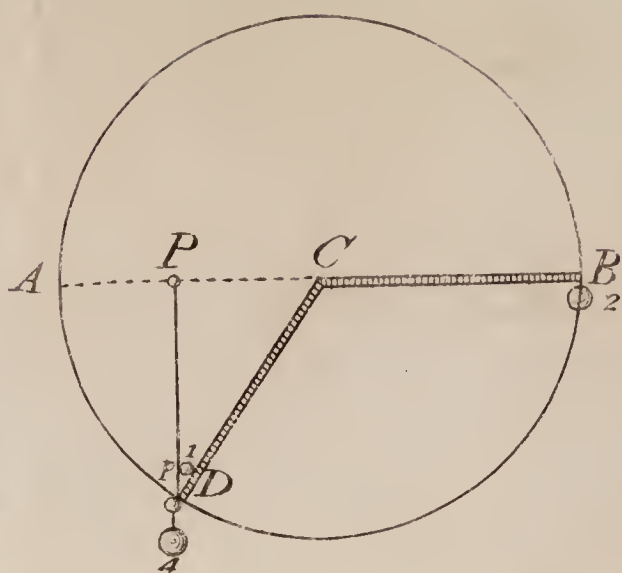


Fig. 152.

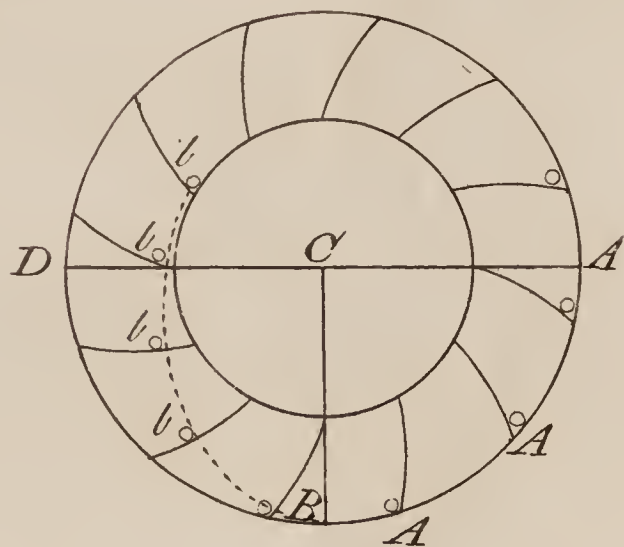


Fig. 154.

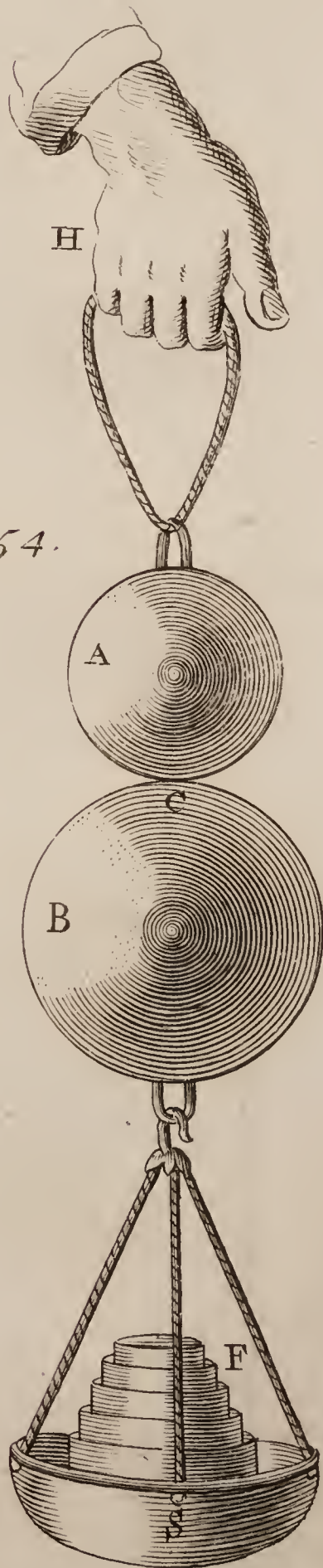


Fig. 156.

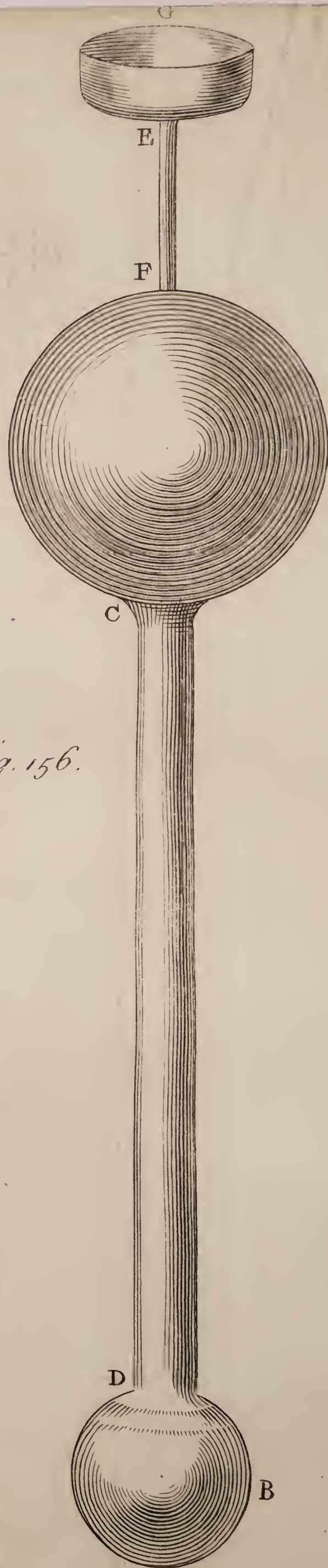
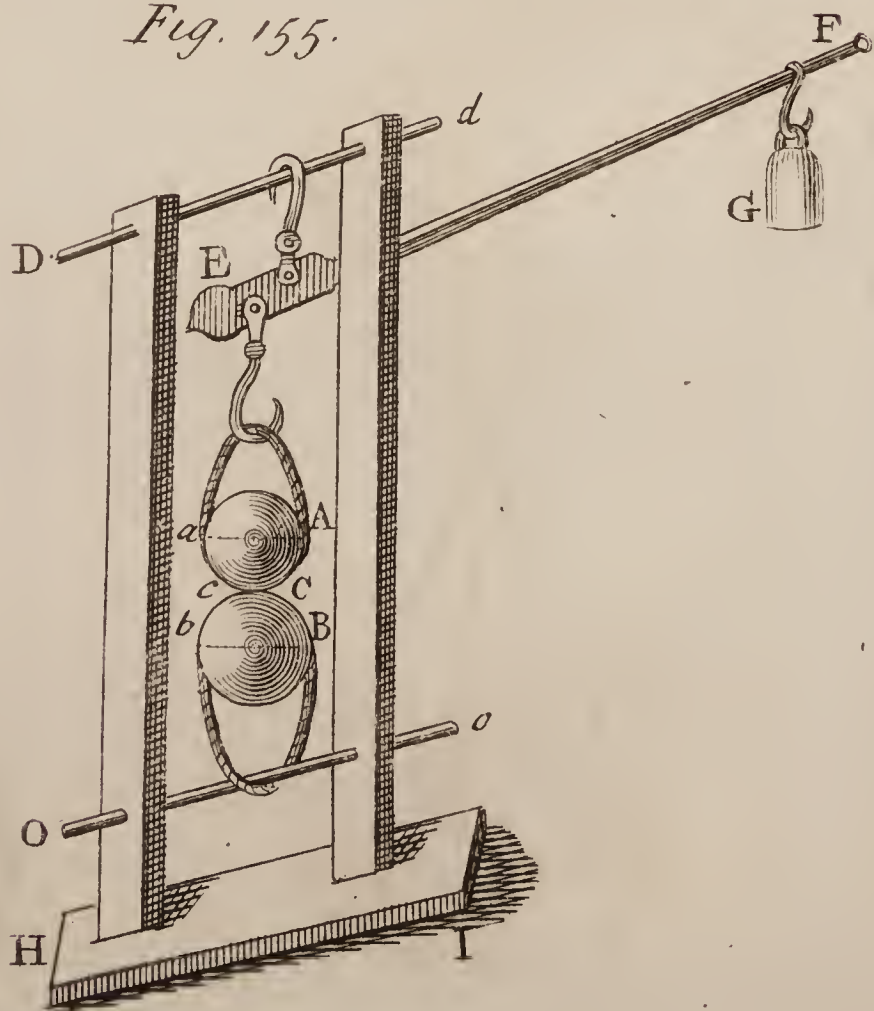


Fig. 155.



larger Ball, B, quite empty as well as the Stem, and a small Ball, C, filled with Quicksilver before the End A was hermetically sealed, in such Manner as to make the Hydrometer sink in Rain-Water as deep as *m*, the Middle of the Stem. Such an Instrument does indeed shew the different specifick Gravity of all Waters or Wines, by sinking deeper in the lighter, and emerging more out of the heavier Liquors; but as it is difficult to have the Stem exactly of the same Bigness all the Way, and if it could be had, the same Instrument would not serve for Water and Spirits, sinking quite over Head in Spirits when made for Water, and emerging in Water with Part of the great Ball out, when made for Spirits. The Hydrometer has only been used to find whether any one Liquor is specifically heavier than another; but not to tell how much, which cannot be done without a great deal of Trouble, even with a nice Instrument. The Hydrostatical Balance has supplied the Place of the Hydrometer, and shews the different specifick Gravity of Fluids to a very great Exactness. But as that Balance cannot well be carried in the Pocket, and much less managed and understood by Persons not used to Experiments, Mr. *Clarke* was resolved to perfect the Hydrometer for the Use of those that deal in Brandies and Spirits, that by the Use of the Instrument they may, by Inspection, and without Trouble, know whether a spirituous Liquor be Proof, above Proof, or under Proof, and exactly how much above or under: And this must be of great Use to the Officers of the Customs, who examine imported or exported Liquors.

After having made several fruitless Trials with Ivory, because it imbibes spirituous Liquors, and thereby alters its Gravity, he at last made a Copper Hydrometer, having a Brass Wire of about $\frac{1}{4}$ Inch thick going through, and soldered into the hollow Copper Ball, B *b*. The upper Ball of this Wire is filed flat on one Side, for the Stem of the Hydrometer, with a Mark at *m*, to which it sinks exactly in Proof Spirits. There are two other Marks, A and B, at Top and Bottom of the Stem, to shew whether the Liquor be $\frac{1}{10}$ above Proof (as when it sinks to A) or $\frac{1}{10}$ under Proof (as when it emerges to B) when a Brass Weight, such as C, has been screwed on, to the Bottom at *c*. There are a great many such Weights of different Sizes, and marked to be screwed on, instead of C, for Liquors that differ more than $\frac{1}{10}$ from Proof, so as to serve for the specifick Gravities in all such Proportions as relate to the Mixture of spirituous Liquors, in all the Variety made Use of in Trade. There are also other Balls for shewing the specifick Gravities quite to common Water, which makes the Instrument perfect in its Kind.

Fig. 158.

A Caution to be used in examining the Specifick Gravity of Solids, by weighing them in Water. By James Jurin, M. D. R. S. Secr. No 369. p. ther 223.

II. 1. As it is oftentimes of good Use to know the Specifick Gravity of solid Bodies, a great Number of Experiments have been made upon this Subject by Members of the *Royal Society*, and o-

ther Curious Persons; the Result of which has been published in several Tables in the *Philosophical Transactions*, and elsewhere. But, as it is necessary that Experiments of this Nature should be made with great Exactness, if we would so far depend upon them, as to draw any Inferences from them in Natural Philosophy, it may not be amiss, to mention a Caution, which is oftentimes necessary in the making of them, and which I have Reason to think has been generally very little regarded. It is this; That when a dry, porous Body is to be weighed in Water, in order to discover its Specific Gravity, it is necessary, by some means or other, to extricate the Air out of all the small Pores and Cavities within it, that the Water may have free Liberty to enter and pervade them. Unless this Care be taken, it must needs happen, that the Air, which possesses those small Cavities, and keeps the Water out, will render the Solid of less Weight in the Water, and consequently of less apparent Specific Gravity than it really is. The best way of avoiding this Inconvenience, is, to set the Vessel of Water, in which the solid Body is immersed, under the Receiver of an Air-Pump, and to extract the Air out of the Body by that Means; which will be more easily and exactly done, if the Water be first heated over the Fire. And where the Conveniency of an Air-Pump cannot be had, the same Thing may be done almost as well, by letting the solid Body continue some Time in boiling Water over the Fire.

But no solid Body must ever be put into hot Water, that will in any measure dissolve, or give a Tincture to the Water.

One Instance of the Neglect of this Caution, may be seen in the Accounts we have of the specific Gravity of the Stones taken out of human Bladders, which have been commonly found to be but about one half, and some of them have been no more than a fourth Part heavier than an equal Bulk of Water. From this it has been too hastily concluded, that these Stones are very improperly called by that Name, as not at all approaching to the specific Gravity of even the lightest real Stones, that we have any Account of.

Whereas it is much more reasonable to suppose, that those Stones, which have been found to be so light, were such as had been a considerable Time taken out of the Bladder, and consequently had lost much of their Weight by the Evaporation of the Urine, with which they had at first been saturated, and that they had afterwards been tried without the Caution above-mentioned. I would therefore beg Leave to recommend it to those, who shall examine the Specific Gravity of the human *Calculus*, that they will either try the Experiment upon Stones fresh taken out of the Bladder, or else that they will be pleased to use the above-said Method, to extricate the Air out of their Cavities. If they do this, I am confident they will meet with some *Calculi* (as I have done) exceeding the Weight of some sorts of burnt earthen Ware and Alabaster, and approaching very
near

near to that of Brick, and the softer sort of paving Stone. But it is not to be expected, that they should entirely equal the Specific Gravity of Stone, found in the Earth; because the Mixture of some Portion of the Animal Oil and Volatile Salt, with the stony Substance of the human *Calculi*, must needs lessen the Specific Gravity of the whole Concrete.

I shall mention one other Observation, relating to this Subject; which, however trivial it may seem, yet to me was very surprizing, when I accidentally discovered it. It is, That the Substance of all Wood (as Oak, Fir, &c.) is specifically heavier than Water. To prevent being misunderstood, I must observe, that in Wood, and other Vegetables, there are two Sorts of Vessels; one of which convey the Sap, and the other contain only Air, for which Reason they are called Air-Vessels. When Wood floats, or swims in Water, this Effect is not owing to the Lightness of the Substance of the Wood, but only to its being buoyed up by the Air contained in the Vessels before-said. For when the Air is extracted out of those Vessels, and instead thereof the Water has insinuated itself into them, the Wood will sink to the Bottom. As is very easily shewn in small Chips, or Shavings of Wood, by means of the Air-Pump, or an Infusion in boiling, or even in cold Water for a sufficient Time. And the same is found to succeed in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Seeds of as many other Vegetables as I have yet tryed; Cork only excepted; in which last I had no Reason to expect it, considering the particular Structure of that Substance, as described by Dr. Hook, in his *Micrographia*.

2. Aurum	19081	The Specific Gravities of some Bodies, by D. G. Fahrenheit, F. R. S. N ^o . 383. p. 114.
Mercurius	13575*	
Plumbum	11350	
Argentum	10481	
Cuprum Suecicum	8834	
Idem Japonense	8799	
Ferrum	7817	
Stannum provinciæ Indiæ Orientalis vulgo dictæ Malacca	7364	
Stannum Anglicanum	7313	
Marcasita alba	9850	
Regulus Antimonii	6622	
Aurichalcum	8412	
CrySTALLUS de rupe	2669	
Pyrites homogeneous	2584	
Cinis clavellatus fordibus, faleque neutro quodam (quod fere semper magis vel minus in cinere illo reperitur) depurgatus	3112	
Sal illud neutrum	2642	Alumen
Sal maritimum	2125	
Nitrum	2150	

Alumen	— — — — —	1738
Saccharum albissimum	— — — — —	1606 $\frac{1}{2}$
Oleum Vitrioli	— — — — —	1877 $\frac{1}{2}$ *
Lixivium cineris clavellati sale quantum fieri potuit imprægnatum	— — — — —	1563 *
Idem alio tempore præparatum	— — — — —	1571 $\frac{1}{3}$ *
Aqua fortis melioris notæ	— — — — —	1409 *
Spiritus nitri	— — — — —	1293 $\frac{1}{2}$ *
Aqua pluviatilis	— — — — —	1000 *
Oleum Raparum	— — — — —	913
Alcohol vini	— — — — —	826
Idem magis dephlegmatum	— — — — —	825

Experimenta variis sunt facta modis. Corpora enim fixa, ut vulgo fieri solet, prius bilancis accuratioris ope in aere & deinde in aqua pluviatili sunt ponderata. Salium pondus, prius in aere, & tunc in liquore idoneo quodam est exploratum, & deinde calculo ad gravitatem aquæ comparatum. Liquorum gravitates, interdum Aræometro supra descripto, aliquando autem vasibus hic delineatis sunt indagatæ.

Fig. 159.

Globus Vitreus concavus A ad Lampadis flammam satis magnus conficitur, duobus tubulis vitreis sibi oppositis B & B præditus. Tubulorum extremitates sunt apertæ, attenuatæ, & aliquantisper incurvatæ, ne liquor effluere possit. Globulus præterea in inferiori loco aliquantulum est applanatus, ut eo commodius bilanci imponi possit.

Fig. 160.

Ampulla A, e tenuissimo vitro ad lampadis flammam paratur, collo satis largo prædita, cujus apertura operculo B, intus concavo tam accurate, quam fieri potest, clauditur.

Ope hujus ampullæ, etiam salium gravitates specificæ explorari possunt, & quidem hoc modo. Ampulla prius liquore quodam idoneo (in quo nempe sal, cujus gravitas exploranda est, non solvitur) impletur, & postquam liquoris innotuit pondus, liquor effunditur, atque vas probe exsiccat. Hoc facto, sale fere totum vas impletur, & salis pondus inquiritur; hoc noto, interstitia salis liquore replentur, ponderisque incrementum a liquore addito quæritur. Si hocce incrementum ponderis a pondere toto liquoris subtrahitur, residuum exprimet gravitatem liquoris a sale deturbati.

Sal neutrum cineris clavellati in spiritu nitri nullam facit ebullitionem. Mercurium in spiritu nitri solutum albo colore præcipitat. Carbonibus superimpositum, crepitu in minores partes disrumpitur & dispergitur.

Nitrum in tigillo supra ignem fuit liquefactum, ut eo modo ab omni humiditate depurgaretur, spatiaque nonnulla aere alias plena nitro ipso replerentur.

Gravitates liquorum, quæ asterisco notatæ sunt, ad gradum quadragesimum octavum meorum thermometrorum calculo sunt revocatæ, & nonnullorum jam in * experimentis de gradu ebullitionis liquorum quorundam facta est mentio.

Modus simplicissimus ad investigandam gravitatis differentiam, quæ a diverso temperamento fluidorum originem suam trahit, est, ut prius liquore minus calido (cujus tamen gradus ope Thermometri notus esse debet.) vas aliquod repleatur, & ponderetur, deinde illud vas iterum calidiori liquore impleatur, & ut prius ponderetur. Si in hoc secundo experimento gradus caloris iterum est notatus, habebitur differentia gravitatis liquoris, a calore inter hos gradus effecta, quæ deinde ope calculi facile unicuique gradui attribui potest.

Experimenta in aere sunt facta; addenda ergo erit unicuique numero gravitas aeris, ut habeatur materiæ gravitas in vacuo. Est autem aeris gravitas specifica ad illam aquæ, fere ut 1 ad 1000.

III. *Prob. I.* Invenire Figuram Sphæroidis fluidi circa axem rotantis, posito quod fluidi partes versus centrum attrahantur secundum aliquam distantiam a centro dignitatem.

Solut. Sit PQ axis revolutionis, & $PAQB$ sectio Sphæroidis per axem; jam cum partes fluidi inter se quiescant, columnarum unaquæque CD idem habebit pondus versus C ; considerando ergo e columnis unam CD quæ efficit cum CP datum angulum cujus sinus $= b$ pro radio $= 1$, & quæ ex infinitis cylindrulis Gg componitur; cylindruli cujusque pondus versus C quæro.

Of the Figures of Fluids, turning round an Axis, By Mr. Peter Lewis de Maupertuis, F. R. S. No. 422. p. 240. Fig. 161.

Gravitas absoluta in A cum sit data & $= p$, pro habenda gravitate

in G , erit $p : p :: CA^n. CG^n$; unde habebitur gravitas in G seu

$$p = \frac{p \cdot CG^n}{CA^n}$$

Sed cum propter revolutionis motum pars quævis fluidi repellitur vi centrifuga secundum GH ; & cum in mobilibus quæ contemporaneas circulationes absolvent, vires centrifugæ sint ut circulorum descriptorum radij; si vis centrifuga in A sit data & $= f$, pro habenda

vi centrifuga in G , erit $f : f :: CA. LG = (ob LG. CG :: b. 1)$

$b CG$; unde habebitur vis centrifuga in G seu $f = \frac{f b \cdot CG}{CA}$: Sed

vis hæc cum secundum GH agat decomponenda est in duas vires KH & GK , ex quibus una tantum GK partem aliquam vis secundum GC tollit. Habebitur ergo vis illa GK dicendo $GH. GK$ vel

$$\text{vel } 1. b :: \frac{f b \cdot C G}{C A} \cdot f = \frac{f b b \cdot C G}{C A} = \text{vi cylindrum } G g \text{ versus } D$$

trahenti. Vis ergo cylindrum $G g$ versus C trahens erit tantum $\frac{p \cdot C G^n}{C A^n}$

$$- \frac{f b b \cdot C G}{C A}; \text{ \& pondus cylindri versus } C, \text{ erit } \left(\frac{p \cdot C G^n}{C A^n} - \frac{f b b \cdot C G}{C A} \right) G g. \text{ Jam columnæ } C G \text{ ex cylindris istis conflatae}$$

$$\text{pondus erit } \left(\frac{p \cdot C G^n}{C A^n} - \frac{f b b \cdot C G}{C A} \right) G g; \text{ quod cum } G g \text{ fit Elementum}$$

ipsum $C G$, dabit pro pondere columnæ $C G$, $\frac{p \cdot C G^{n+1}}{n+1 \cdot C A^n}$

$$- \frac{f b b \cdot C G^2}{2 C A}; \text{ \& pro pondere totius columnæ } C D, \frac{p \cdot C D^{n+1}}{n+1 \cdot C A^n}$$

$$- \frac{f b b \cdot C D^2}{C A}, \text{ quod efficere debet pondus constans } A.$$

Si ergo vocentur $C A = a$, $C D = r$, habebitur $\frac{p \cdot r^{n+1}}{n+1 \cdot a^n}$

$$- \frac{f b b r r}{2 a} = A. \text{ Et cum æquatio hæc, quæcunque sit } b, \text{ semper ob-}$$

tineat, jam si b pro indeterminata sumatur, æquatio præcedens relationem dabit inter radium quemvis $C D$ & sinum anguli quem cum axe $P Q$ facit.

Nunc determinanda est quantitas constans A . Ut æquatio præcedens, sit ad sectionem sphæroidis illius cujus semi-axis $C A = a$, oportet, quando angulus $D C P$ est rectus, vel quando $b = 1$, fit

$$r = a; \text{ tunc ergo habetur } \frac{p a^{n+1}}{n+1 \cdot a^n} - \frac{f a a}{2 a} = A, \text{ vel } A =$$

$$\left(\frac{2 p - n f - f}{2 \cdot n + 1} \right) a.$$

Et

Et sic æquatio correctæ, erit $\frac{p r^{n+1}}{n+1 \cdot a^n} - \frac{f b b r r}{2 a} =$

$$\left(\frac{2 p - n f - f}{2 \cdot n + 1} \right) a \text{ vel } 2 p r^{n+1} - (n+1) f b b a^{n-1} r r =$$

$$(2 p - n f - f) \cdot a^{n+1}.$$

Æquatio hæc, omnium sphæroidum sectiones determinat quæcunque sit dignitas distantiae, secundum quam fit attractio; unâ tantum excepta hypothesi in qua attractio foret in ratione simplicis distantiae a centro inversa.

In hoc casu recurrendum erit ad $\left(\frac{n \cdot C G^n}{C A^n} - \frac{f b b \cdot C G}{C A} \right)$

G g quod tunc fit $\left(\frac{p \cdot C A}{C G} - \frac{f b b \cdot C G}{C A} \right) G g$, cujus fluens non

nisi per Logarithmos habetur, & prodit $p \cdot C A \log. C G - \frac{f b b \cdot C G^2}{2 C A}$

$$= A; \text{ vel pro pondere totius columnæ } p a \log. r - \frac{f b b r r}{2 a} = A.$$

Ut corrigatur hæc æquatio, oportet ut quando $b = 1$, sit $r = a$;

tunc ergo habetur $p a \log. a - \frac{f a}{2} = A$; & æquatio correctæ, est

$$p a \log. r - \frac{f b b r r}{2 a} = p a \log. a - \frac{f a}{2}; \text{ vel } 2 p a \log. \left(\frac{r}{a} \right)$$

$$= \frac{f b b r r}{a} - f a; \text{ vel transeundo ad numeros \& sumendo } c = \text{numero}$$

$$\left(\frac{f b b r r}{2 p a a} - \frac{f}{2 p} \right).$$

cujus log. = 1, habetur $r = ac$

Patet meridianos sphæroidum semper prodire curvas algebraicas excepta tantum ista hac hypothesi.

Si harum omnium curvarum desideretur æquatio more solito per coordinatas rectangulas, facile haberetur. Nam faciendo $C E = x$, & $D E = y$, erit $r r = x x + y y$, & $b r = y$. Exterminando ergo

ergo b & r ex æquatione generali, invenietur $2 p (x x + y y)^{\frac{n+1}{2}} - (n+1) f a^{n-1} y y = (2 p - n f - f) a^{n+1}$.

Et in casu $n = -1$, $x x + y y = a a c \left(\frac{f y y}{p a a} - \frac{f}{p} \right)$.

Sed prima nostra ratio definiendi curvas per radios & angulos æque, & forsan hic magis commoda est quam illa quæ definit curvas per coordinatas.

Quamvis b , ut variabilis tractatur, tamen non ultra certos limites variat, & hi limites sunt 0 & 1 ; nostra itaque æquatio radialis non definit nisi partem curvæ cujus amplitudo est angulus rectus; sed cum curvæ istæ ex quatuor arcubus similibus & æqualibus constent, dantur curvæ meridianorum integræ per æquationem nostram.

Jam facile determinatur ratio inter ambos Sectionis axes in quavis Hypothesi.

Cum æquatio generalis sit $2 p r^{n+1} - (n+1) f b b a^{n-1} r r = (2 p - n f - f) a^{n+1}$; ut inveniatur r quando $b = 0$, habetur $2 p r^{n+1} =$

$(2 p - n f - f) a^{n+1}$. Ex quo elicitur $CA : CP :: (2 p)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} : (2 p - n f - f)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}$.

Et in Hypothesi gravitatis simplici distantia reciprocè proportiona-

lis, habetur $\text{Log.} \left(\frac{r}{a} \right) = - \frac{f}{2 p}$. Ex quo elicitur $\text{Log. } CA =$

$\text{Log. } CP = \frac{f}{2 p}$.

Patet quod n existente numero affirmativo, integro, seu fracto, hoc est in omnibus hypothesibus gravitatis directe proportionalis alicui distantia dignitati, diameter æquatoris axe revolutionis major semper erit. Sed si sit n numerus aliquis negativus, hoc est, si gravitas proportionalis sit inverse alicui dignitati distantia, habebitur $CA : CP :: (2 p)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} : (2 p + n f - f)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}$; nunc si $n < 1$, fit $k = 1 - n$; & ha-

bebitur $CA : CP :: (2 p)^{\frac{1}{k}} : (2 p - k f)^{\frac{1}{k}}$; & si $n > 1$, fit

$n - 1 = k$; & habebitur $CA. CP :: (2p)^{\frac{1}{k}} . (2p + kf)^{\frac{1}{k}}$,

vel $CA. CP :: (2p + kf)^{\frac{1}{k}} . (2p)^{\frac{1}{k}}$. Insuper invenimus quod n

existente $= -1$, habetur $\text{Log. } CA - \text{Log. } CP = \frac{f}{2p}$. Ex quibus

patet nullam esse hypothesein in qua diameter æquatoris non superet meridiani diametrum.

Sphæroidum figura, ut satis apparet, a ratione, quam habet vis centrifuga ad gravitatem, dependet. Nunc, qualis esse possit in quibusdam hypotheseibus ista ratio, videamus, & quæ inde figura sphæroidibus eveniet.

Si gravitas uniformis supponatur, erit $n=0$ & habebitur $CA. CP :: 2p. 2p-f$. Itaque in terra ubi vis centrifuga sub æquatore 289^{am} gravitatis partem æquat, si quærat ratio quam habet diameter æquatoris ad axem in hypothesei gravitatis uniformis (ponendo 289 pro p , & 1 pro f) habebitur $CA. CP :: 578, 577$.

Possent vis centrifuga æquari gravitati, quod obtineret si terræ revolutio diurna 17 vicibus celerior redderetur; & tunc haberetur $CA. CP :: 2. 1$. Sed si revolutio magis ac magis cita fieret, partes successive dissiparentur donec tandem terra ad atomum unicam redigeretur. Ex quo patet quod in hac hypothesei gravitatis uniformis, terra circa polos nunquam potest esse depressior quam si diameter æquatoris sit duplo major axe revolutionis. In hoc casu terra constaret ex duobus paraboloidibus, sicut invenit D. Huygens in tractatu de causa gravitatis hac hypothesei particulari quam solam examinavit.

Si gravitas distantiae a centro proportionalis statuatur, erit $n=1$, & habebitur $CA. CP :: \sqrt{p} . \sqrt{p-f}$. Si igitur vis centrifuga gravitati fieret æqualis, diameter æquatoris axe revolutionis fieret infinite major. Hoc est, sphæroidis planum tantum circulare foret. Et cum in hac hypothesei vis centrifuga ad gravitatem omnes possit habere rationes, à ratione nullâ, usque ad æqualitatis rationem, patet æquatoris diametrum ad axem revolutionis omnes has rationes habere posse; & sphæroidem quæ in hac hypothesei semper est Ellipsois, posse esse omnes Ellipsoides à sphæra usque ad circulum. Sed in hac etiam hypothesei, vis centrifuga ultra crescere nequit.

Si gravitas quadrato distantiae reciproce proportionalis ponatur, erit $n=-2$; & habebitur $CA. CP :: 2p + f. 2p$. Ex quo liquet in hac hypothesei vim centrifugam semper crescere posse, vel quod eodem redit, motum revolutionis citiorem semper fieri posse, nec tamen sphæroidis partes dissiparentur.

Scholion. Cæterum, ex his omnibus hypothesibus nullam quasi in natura revera datam hic usurpo: siquidem interiores corporum partes non gravitant versus centrum aliquod unicum juxta proportionem quamvis distantiarum ab hoc centro in corporibus posito. Attractio partium ex forma corporis dependet, ut & vicissim forma dependet ex attractione. Idcirco omnes hæ determinaciones, sunt magis mathematicæ quam physicæ. Unde fit, quod D. Newton in determinatione axis terræ & diametri æquatoris rationem invenerit diversam ab Huygeniana & a nostris, nempe eam quæ est inter 229 & 230. Summus vir solutionem mere geometricam per hypotheses neglexit, ut naturæ magis consentaneam daret.

Prob. II. Posito quod materia fluens circa axem extra fluentum sumtum, attrahatur versus centrum in hoc axe positum vi alicui distantie a centro dignitati proportionali; dum interea propter fluenti partium attractionem mutuam, fit altera attractio versus aliud centrum intra fluentum sumtum, quæ in quavis sectione fluenti revolutionis perpendiculariter per centrum exterius facta, fit alicui distantie a centro interiori dignitati proportionalis: invenire figuram quam fluentum induet.

Fig. 162.

Solutio. Sit $A D P a d Q A$ sectio fluenti gyrantis circa axem $\Lambda \lambda$. per planum revolutioni rectum quod transit per centrum γ facta. Sit γ centrum virium centripetarum extra fluentum sumtum; & C centrum versus quod partes fluenti attrahuntur in sectione sumtum.

Ut fluidi partes in æquilibrio maneant, oportet pondus cujusque columnæ $C D$ tum a gravitate versus γ , tum versus C , tum a vi centrifuga ortum, idem ubique maneat.

Sit ergo gravitas in A versus γ , data $\& = \pi$; gravitas in A versus C , data $\& = p$, & vis centrifuga in A , etiam data $\& = f$. Sit $A C = a$, $C \gamma = b$, $c g = r$; sinus ang. $D C P = b$ pro radio $= 1$; erit $G L = b r$, & è γ demissa perpendiculari γR in radium $C D$ productum, erit $C R = b b$, & $\gamma G =$ (per 12^m Elem. lib. 2.) $\sqrt{(b b + 2 b b r + r r)}$.

$$\text{Jam cum sit gravitas in } A \text{ versus } \gamma = \pi'; \text{ dicendo } \pi. \pi' :: (a + b)^m \\ (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{1}{2}m} \text{ habebitur gravitas in } G \text{ seu } \pi' = \\ \frac{\pi (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{1}{2}m}}{(a + b)^m}.$$

Et ut versus C derivetur, dicatur $\pi. \pi' :: G \gamma. G R$, vel

$$\frac{\pi (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{1}{2}m}}{(a + b)^m} :: \pi' :: (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{1}{2}}. b b + r;$$

unde

unde habetur vis ab attractione versus γ , derivata versus C, seu

$$\pi = \frac{\pi (b b + r) (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m-1}{2}}}{(a + b)^m}.$$

Habetur insuper (cum gravitas in A versus C, sit $= p$) gravitas in G versus C $= \frac{p r^n}{a^n}$; Gravitas ergo tota versus C ex gravitatibus

$$\text{ambabus versus } \gamma \text{ \& C orta habebitur} = \frac{\pi \cdot (b b) (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m-1}{2}}}{(a + b)} + \frac{p r^n}{a^n};$$

Nunc cum sit vis centrifuga in A, $= f$; dicendo $f \cdot f' :: a + b \cdot b + b r$, habetur vis centrifuga in G seu $f' = \frac{f(b + b r)}{a + b}$; & ut pars istius

vis quæ versus D trahit inveniatur; fiat $f \cdot f' :: G H \cdot G K$, vel $\frac{f(b + b r)}{a + b} \cdot f' :: 1 \cdot h$; unde habetur vis gravitati versus C opposita

$$\text{seu } f = \frac{f b (b + b r)}{a + b}.$$

Vis ergo versus C ex omnibus his viribus resultans, erit

$$\frac{\pi (b b + r) (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m-1}{2}}}{(a + b)^m} + \frac{p r^n}{a^n} - \frac{f b (b + b r)}{a + b}.$$

Concipiendo ergo ut in primo problemate columnam C D, ex infinitis cylindrulis r compositam habebitur

$$F \left(\frac{\pi (b b + r) (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m-1}{2}}}{(a + b)^m} + \frac{p r^n}{a^n} - \frac{f b (b + b r)}{a + b} \right) \cdot r, \text{ quod æquari debet ali-$$

X x 2

cui

cui constanti ponderi. Erit ergo $\frac{\pi (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m+1}{2}}}{m+1. (a+b)^m} +$

$$\frac{p r^{n+1}}{(n+1). a^n} - \frac{f b b r}{a+b} - \frac{f b b r r}{2.(a+b)} = A.$$

$$(n+1). a^n \quad a+b \quad 2.(a+b)$$

Ut corrigatur hæc æquatio, oportet quando $b=1$, esse $r=a$; tunc ergo habetur $\frac{\pi (a+b)}{m+1} + \frac{p a}{n+1} - \frac{f a b}{a+b} - \frac{f a a}{2.(a+b)} = A.$ Et æqua-

$$\text{tio correcta, erit } \frac{\pi (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m+1}{2}}}{(m+1). (a+b)^m} + \frac{p r^{n+1}}{(n+1). a^n} - \frac{f b b r}{a+b} - \frac{f b b r r}{2.(a+b)} =$$

$$\frac{f b b r r}{2.(a+b)} = \frac{\pi (a+b)}{m+1} + \frac{p a}{n+1} - \frac{f a b}{a+b} - \frac{f a a}{2.(a+b)}.$$

Vel scribendo c pro $a+b$, & q pro $(m+1) \times (n+1) 2 (n+1)$

$$\pi a^n (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m+1}{2}} + 2 (m+1) p c^m r^{n+1} - 2 q f a^n b c^{m-1} b r - q f a^n c^{m-1} b b r r = 2 (n+1) \pi a^n c^{m+1} + 2 (m+1) p a^{n+1} c^m - 2 q f a^{n+1} b c^{m-1} - q f a^{n+1} c^{m-2}.$$

Patet, in omnibus hypothesibus, sectionem fluenti esse curvam algebraicam, exceptis tantum hypothesibus attractionis versus γ vel versus C in ratione simplicis distantiae inversâ; nam si sit tantum $m=-1$, habebitur pro sectione fluenti.

$$\frac{\pi (a+b)}{2} L (b b + 2 b b r + r r) + \frac{p r^{n+1}}{n+1. a^n} - \frac{f b b r}{a+b} - \frac{f b b r r}{2.(a+b)}$$

$$= \frac{\pi (a+b)}{2} L (a+b)^2 + \frac{p a}{n+1} - \frac{f a b}{a+b} - \frac{f a a}{2.(a+b)}. \text{ vel. } \frac{\pi c}{2} L$$

$$\left(\frac{b b + 2 b b r + r r}{c c} \right) = \frac{p r^{n+1}}{(n+1) a^n} + \frac{f b b r}{c} + \frac{f b b r r}{2 c} +$$

$$\frac{p a}{n+1} - \frac{f a b}{c} - \frac{f a c}{2 c}.$$

$$\text{Et si tantum } n=-1, \text{ habebitur } \frac{\pi (b b + 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m+1}{2}}}{(m+1). (a+b)^m} +$$

$$p a L r - \frac{f b b r}{a+b} - \frac{f b b r r}{2.(a+b)} = \frac{\pi (a+b)}{m+1} + p a L a - \frac{f a b}{a+b} - \frac{f a a}{2 c}$$

$$\frac{f a a}{2 (a+b)} \text{ vel } p a L \left(\frac{r}{a} \right) = - \frac{\pi (b b + 2 b h r + r r)^{\frac{m+1}{2}}}{(m+1) \cdot c^m} +$$

$$\frac{f b b r}{c} + \frac{f b b r r}{2 c} + \frac{\pi c}{m+1} - \frac{f a b}{c} - \frac{f a a}{2 c}.$$

Sed si sint simul $m = -1$, & $n = -1$, habebitur $\frac{\pi (a+b)}{2} L$

$$(b b + 2 b h r + r r) + p a L r - \frac{f b b r}{a+b} - \frac{f b b r r}{2 (a+b)} = - \frac{\pi (a+b)}{2}$$

$$L (a+b)_2 + p a L a - \frac{f a b}{a+b} - \frac{f a a}{2 (a+b)} \text{ vel } \frac{\pi c}{2} L$$

$$\left(\frac{b b + 2 b h r + r r}{c c} \right) + p a L \left(\frac{r}{a} \right) = \frac{f b b r}{c} + \frac{f b b r r}{2 c} -$$

$$\frac{f a b}{c} - \frac{f a a}{2 c}.$$

Si desideretur æquatio sectionis fluenti per coordinatas rectangulas; faciendo $C E = x$ & $D E = y$ habebuntur duæ æquationes $r r = x x + y y$ & $h r = y$, quarum ope exterminabuntur r & h ex æquationibus supra inventis; & habebitur pro casu generali, $2 (n+1) \pi a^n (b b +$

$$\frac{m+1}{2} \frac{2 b y + y y + x x)^{\frac{m+1}{2}}}{2} + 2 (m+1) p c^m (x x + y y)^{\frac{n+1}{2}} - 2 q f a^n b c^{m-1}$$

$$y - q f a^n c^{m-1} y y = 2 (n+1) \pi a^n c^{m+1} + 2 (m+1) p a^{n+1} c^m -$$

$$2 q f a^{n+1} b c^{m-1} - q f a^{n+1} c^{m-1}.$$

Et eodem modo in casibus $m = -1$, $n = -1$, reperientur æquationes per coordinatas rectangulas.

Ut curvam $P A Q$ invenimus, ita quoque invenietur curva $P a Q$ mutatis mutandis. Nam tunc si sit gravitas in a versus γ data & $= \pi$, gravitas in a versus $C = p$, vis centrifuga in $a = f$; $C a = a$. $C \gamma = b$, $C g = r$, $g l = h r$, & $\gamma g = \sqrt{(b b - 2 b h r + r r)}$ invenietur gra-

vititas in g versus C , ab attractione versus γ orta, $\pi =$

$$\frac{\pi (b b - r) (b b - 2 b h r + r r)^{\frac{m-1}{2}}}{(b-a)^m}$$

Habetur insuper gravitas in g versus C , $p = \frac{p r^n}{a^n}.$

Sic

Sic etiam vis centrifugæ pars in g quæ trahit versus C invenietur $f = \frac{f b (b - b r)}{b - a}$.

Sed hæ posteriores vires nunc primæ opponuntur. Habebitur ergo

$$F \left(\frac{\pi (-b b + r) (b b - 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m-1}{2}}}{(b - a)^m} + \frac{p r^n}{a^n} + \frac{f b (b - b r)}{b - a} \right) r = A. \text{ Unde deducitur } \frac{\pi (b b - 2 b b r + r r)^{\frac{m+1}{2}}}{(m+1)(b-a)^m} + \frac{p r^{n+1}}{(m+1)a^n} + \frac{f b b r}{b-a} - \frac{f b b r r}{2(b-a)} = \frac{\pi (b-a)}{m+1} + \frac{p a}{n+1} + \frac{f a b}{b-a} - \frac{f a a}{2(b-a)}.$$

Et in casibus $m = -1$, $n = -1$, invenientur ut supra æquationes sectionum, debitis tantum signis mutatis.

Et per has æquationes radiales invenientur æquationes ad coordinatas ut factum est pro curva $P A Q$.

Et cum pondus columnæ tam in superiori quam in inferiori curva debeat idem esse, habebitur æquatio inter pondus A in curva superiori, & pondus in A inferiori, ex qua determinabitur $C a$ pro determinata $C A$, & sic sectio fluenti integra determinabitur.

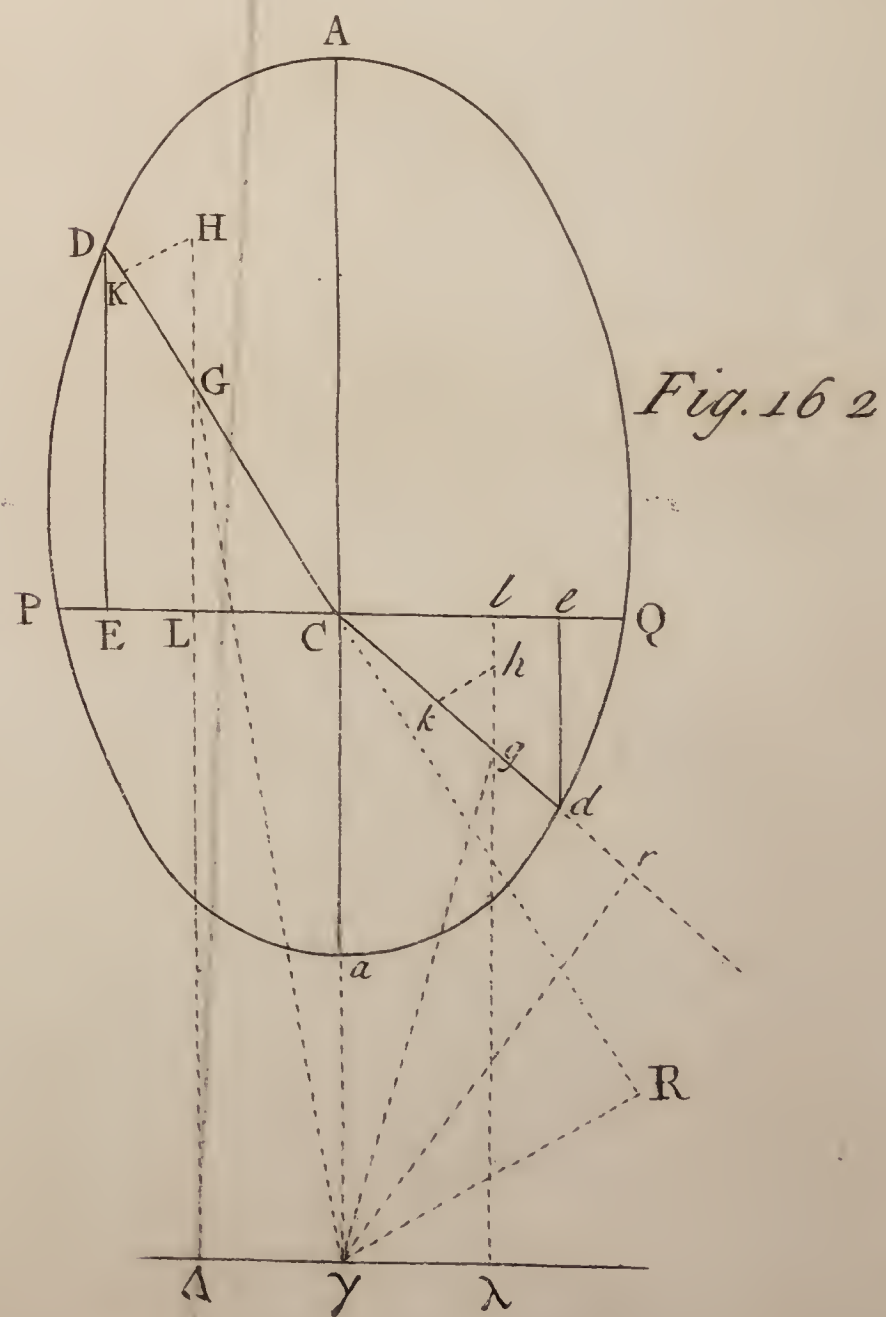
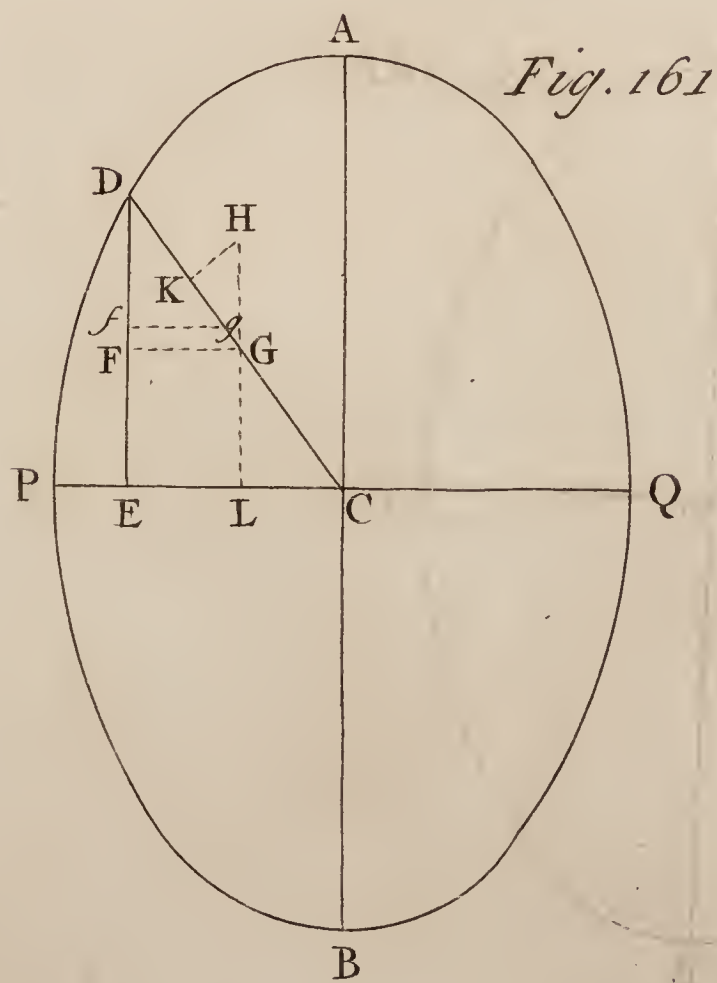
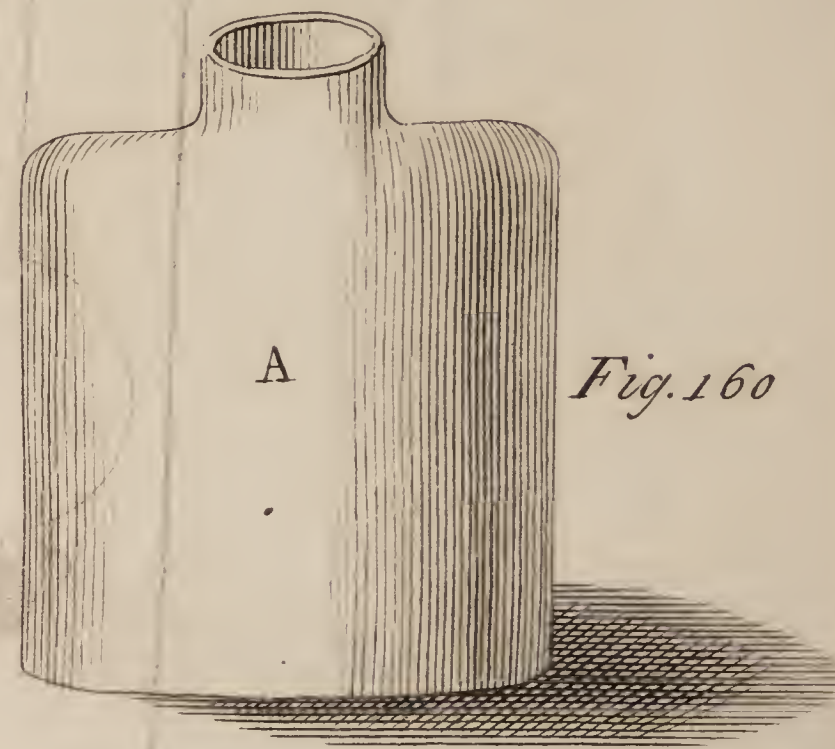
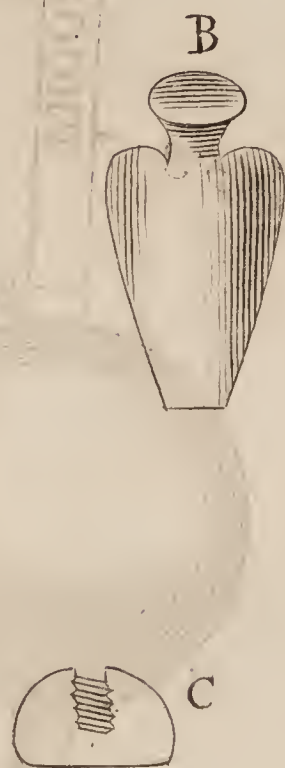
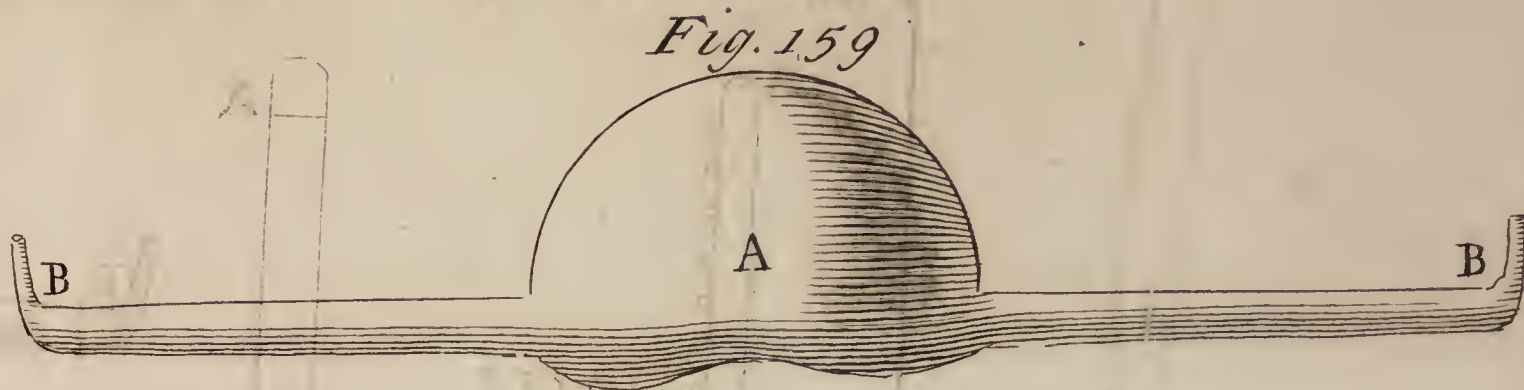
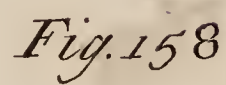
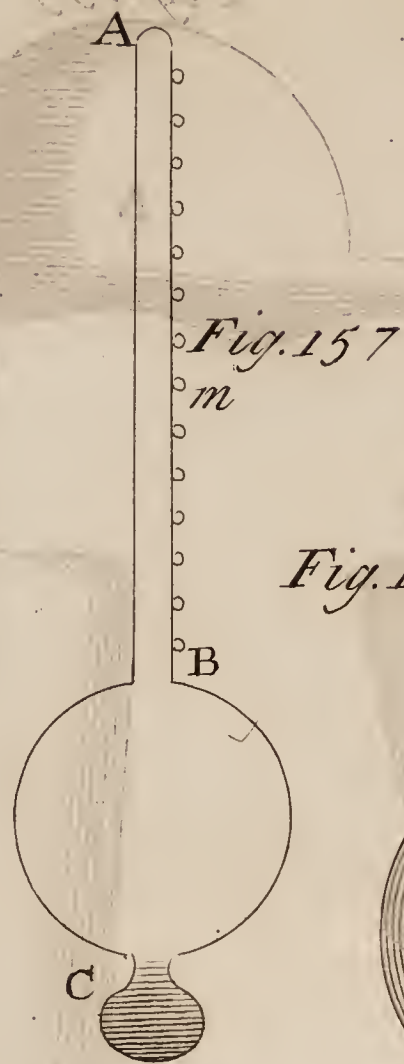
Quæcunque sit hypothesis gravitatis, semper pro dato angulo DCP , radius CD obtineri potest datæ longitudinis, & sic figura fluenti vel crassior vel tenuior fiet, & quidem modis infinitis; ponendo in æquatione pro b & r valores determinatos. Sic fieri potest ut puncta P & Q coeant, scribendo o pro b & r ; & tunc sectio fluenti ex duabus ovalibus figuris in C junctis constabit. Nam infinitæ rationes inter π , p , & f quæ ad id efficiendum conveniunt, obtinebuntur.

Si ex. grat. ultimum hoc desideretur, nempe ut P & Q coeant iu C , habebitur $2(n+1)\pi b^{m+1} = 2(n+1)\pi c^{m+1} + 2(m+1)p a c^m - 2q f a b c^{m-1} - q f a a c^{m-1}$. Unde eliciuntur infinitæ rationes inter π , p , & f .

Si ponatur gravitas tum versus γ , tum versus C simplici distantiae a centro proportionalis; secti fluenti erit conisectio. Et si tunc desideretur ut puncta P , Q & C coeant, figura ex duabus Ellipsis in C junctis, constabit.

Nunc si distantia $C \gamma$ evanescat, vel duo centra coeant; erit $b=o$, & $e=a$; & fluentum fiet sphærois.

Si insuper ponatur $m=n$, & $\pi=o$, æquatio generalis sectionis fluenti



enti fiet $2 p r^{n+1} - (n+1) f a^{n-1} b h r r = (2 p - n f - f) a^{n+1}$. Vel

in casu $n = -1$, $2 p a L \left(\frac{r}{a} \right) = \frac{f b h r r}{a} - f a$, ut invenimus

in primo problemate quod est istius casus tantum specialis.

IV. In pervolvendo Opere Petri Antonii Michelotti, de separatione fluidorum in corpore animali, qui Venetiis nuper ad nos delatus est, pluribus in locis Dissertationem meam de Motu aquarum fluentium, in *Actis Philosoph.* N^o 355. ante aliquot annos editam, non leviter notatam deprehendi. Cum autem alia ex iis, quæ reprehendit, ex minus perspecto Dissertationis meæ instituto profecta videantur; alia vero ita demonstrari possint, ut ipsum ea mihi non difficulter concessurum putem: operæ pretium erit, si primo in loco Dissertationes meæ propositum & consilium paulo luculentius exponam; quod cum fecero, ad reliqua deinceps breviter expendenda progrediar.

Of the Motion of running Waters, by James Jurin R. S. Secr. N. 373. P. 179.

Principio igitur explicandum est, quid in Dissertatione istâ intelligendum velim, per *Motum Aquæ ex imi vasis foramine defluentis*. Est enim alius *Motus*, sive *quantitas Motus*, Aquæ, quæ ex vase per foramen delabatur; qui *Motus* est in ratione compositâ, ex ratione quantitatis aquæ dato quovis tempore effluentis ex foramine, & ratione velocitatis, quâcum effluit. Alius vero est *Motus* totius aquæ, seu Cataractæ aqueæ, quæ intra vas versus foramen descendit, & mox effluxura est. Hic est in ratione summæ omnium factorum, ex singulis aquæ particulis, Cataractam constituentibus, ductis in velocitates earundem respectivas. Quorum Motuum cum alterum sæpe pro altero accipi viderem, animus mihi erat posteriorem illum in prædictâ Dissertatione illustrare, ad calculum revocare, & liquoribus in Animalium corpore fluentibus applicare.

Hic ergo cum semper mihi intelligeretur per *Motum Aquæ defluentis*, sive per *Motum Aquarum fluentium*, quod ex omnibus meis Propositionibus luculenter apparet, jure meo dicere poteram *Motum hunc a nemine adhuc, quod scirem, fuisse determinatum*: quippe quem nemo Mathematicorum, quos quidem ego viderim, nec etiam verbo tenus attigerit. Quod cum ita sit, miror profecto non animadvertisse neque acutissimum Michelottum, nec etiam subtilissimi & perspicacissimi Ingenii Virum, Johannem Bernoullium, me in illius Dissertationis Proœmio, quod toties citat & tantopere reprehendit Michelottus, ne verbum quidem scripsisse de velocitate, quâcum aqua effluit ex foramine, multo minus de Bernoullianâ determinatione illius velocitatis. Hoc si perspexisset Vir Cl. nolisset fane, pro suâ humanitate, tam inclementer & inique mecum agere, ut me Bernoullianam Demonstrationem extenuare verbis conari * diceret, & meram esse cavillationem id, quod Bernoullio objiciam. Quod vero subjicit, verba ista mea, " fieri om-

“ nino non posse, ut Motus aliquis cum pondere quiescente confertur,” *ne umbram quidem habere rationis contra Bernoullianam Demonstrationem pugnantis*, libens agnosco, quippe qui, cum ista scriberem, tantum de Bernoullio, quantum de Sinensium Imperatore cogitabam. Aio autem Lectorem quemvis non iniquum, neque præjudiciis occupatum, *ne umbram quidem* verisimilitudinis reperturum, quod ista verba ad Bernoullianam Demonstrationem quicquam pertineant, quibus scilicet de re longe diversâ agatur, nempe de quantitate Motûs totius aquæ versus foramen contendentis. Quoniam vero ita penitus infedit animo Viri Doctissimi illa Demonstratio, eandem in illius gratiam, ubi prius meipsum ab reliquis ejus Animadversionibus vindicavero, ad examen revocare decrevi.

Ad *Motum* prædictum definiendum non alio nobis opus erat, quam Theoremate nostro generali, quod tertio loco posuimus: sed cum Curvæ Hyperbolicæ Newtonianæ proprietatem, quâ Cataractam aquæ descendens format, non indignam censeremus contemplatione Geometrarum, volumus obiter quædam de Cataractâ illâ præmittere. Hanc autem ex Viri Incomparabilis, *Prop. 36. Lib. 2. Princip.* desumptam proponebam, non ut *ex Tripode editam*, sed evidentiam Mathematicâ, omnibus oraculis certiore, munitam.

Quod enim Cataracta talis formari debeat ex aquâ libere descendente, & acceleratâ in modum corporum omnium gravium, quam nullâ aliâ aquâ circumcingatur, aperta res est; ut patet *Newtoni* Propositionem attente perlegenti. Si etiam Cataracta glacie concavâ, figuræ Cataractæ aqueæ adamussim congruente, & propter summam polituram nullam resistantiam adferente ambiatur; ea glaciem ne minimâ quidem vi premet, sed tanget solum liberrime cadendo, unde nihil mutabitur non modo in figurâ, sed nec etiam in velocitate Cataractæ descendentis. At si circumposita Glacies in aquam resolvatur, neutiquam jam opus est tanto *Machinarum & Arietum validissimorum* apparatu, quos magno molimine * adduxerunt tum ipse *Vir Cl.* tum etiam Geometra Eximius, *Johannes Bernoullius*, ad *fragilem* nostram Cataractam *confringendam & comminuendam*; quippe quam ipse prius *Newtonus* hisce verbis, † *Liquescat jam glacies in vase; &c.* dissolverit penitus ac dissipaverit. Nullo igitur aut *Genio* nobis opus est, aut *Erythræi Maris Miraculo*, ad Cataractam istam sive indicandam, sive conservandam, quippe qui non adeo usque stolidi aut insulsi simus, ut conservatum iri eam speremus ab omni aquæ circumpositæ communione puram & illibatam. Ignoscat autem nobis, pro æquitate suâ, *Michelottus*, quod, quæ Providentissimus *Newtonus* de glacie ambiente, & eâdem postea in aquam resolutâ fusius tradiderit, ea nosmet Lectorem ex ipso potius Auctore petere voluerimus, quam ingrâtâ & minime nobis necessariâ repetitione detineri.

* Pag. 128, 129, 130.

† Princip. Pag. 304.

Non diffitemur fane paulum discriminis, ut id obiter notemus, inter casum a *Newtono* positum & nostrum interesse. Quem enim fingit ille Cylindrum glaciei, velocitate datâ uniformi descendentem, ac liquefcentem & in aquam conversum, quam primum superficiem attingit aquæ vase contentæ, in eum scilicet finem, ut vas semper æque plenum conservetur; hunc nos omisimus, & ejus loco superficiem aquæ infinitam posuimus, ut eâ ratione integrum Solidum, sive Cataractam Hyperbolicam repræsentaremus. At hæc positio nihil mutat neque in velocitate, nec in *Motu* aquæ decurrentis.

Quod autem * ait Vir. Cl. *me sumere, quod est in contentione, & paulo infra, cessare igitur quæstionem, & totam Demonstrationem abire in Hypothesin*, non mehercule intelligo, quid sibi velit. Mihi enim, in loco citato, nulla movebatur quæstio de velocitate aquæ effluentis, nec demonstrationem ullam de eâ velocitate adferebam, sed id unum agebatur, ut ex positâ illâ velocitate *Æquationem* Curvæ Hyperbolicæ *Newtonianæ* deducerem. Velocitatem nempe aquæ effluentis jam ante determinaveram, vel etiam, si placet, sumpseram, positis scilicet iis, quæ a *Newtono* posita fuerant, aquam nempe gravitatis vi libere cadere, & inter cadendum accelerari. Hoc autem quâ fieri posset, prius tradiderat *Newtonus*, ponendo aquam per glaciem politissimam ambientem, vel etiam per eandem in aquam solutam, sed quietem adhuc servantem, tanquam per infundibulum, sine ullâ resistantiâ transire; quod in eum finem ponebatur, ut simplicior & magis Mathematica redderetur Problematis solutio.

Libet hic loci, propter argumenti affinitatem, erroris meminisse, cujus *Newtonum*, *Hugenium*, *Keillium* temere nimis, uti nobis videtur, ex Bernoullianæ demonstrationis fiduciâ † incusat *Michelottus*; quod scilicet vim, quâ totus aquæ exilientis *Motus* generari potest, æqualem statuerint ponderi Cylindricæ columnæ aquæ, cujus basis est foramen, cujusque altitudo dupla est altitudinis aquæ vase contentæ. Hanc paucis admodum verbis, nec tamen idcirco minus perspicue, demonstravit *Newtonus* in Corollario secundo Propositionis supradictæ. Potuisset alia quoque deduci demonstratio ex contemplatione Cataractæ integræ Hyperbolicæ, quæ huic Cylindro æqualis est, cujusque pondus totum in aquæ descensum impenditur: sed hæc minime opus est, cum idem ex ipsâ Propositione Bernoullianâ, quam toties laudat, ac tam vehementer defendit *Michelottus*, apertissime sequatur. Id nullo negotio animadvertet Vir Doctissimus, si sepositâ parumper Columnæ foramini incumbentis consideratione, calculo instituto, ex mole aquæ dato quovis tempore ex foramine effluentis, & ex velocitate, quâcum aquam effluere statuit *Bernoullius*, ejus aquæ *Motum* determinare voluerit, & deinde pondus invenire, quod eodem dato temporis spatio, libere cadendo gravitatis vi, eandem *Motûs* quantitatem generare possit. Hoc autem pondus reperiet ponderi duplæ Columnæ aquæ foramini insistentis æquale, prorsus uti definivit *Newtonus* in Corollario prædic-

* Pag. 127.

† Pag. 112, 113.

to. Idem vero pondus, alteri Libræ Radio appensum, ab impetu aquæ, cum primum ex foramine effluit, continuato rivo in alterum Libræ æqualem Radium impingentis, atque statim post impulsus delabentis, in quiete sustinebitur; quod posito calculo facile patebit.

Videor mihi non malam gratiam a *Michelotto*, initurus, si altero insuper * præjudicio, quo & alios plures teneri video, ipsum liberavero. *Newtonus*, *Prop. 37. Lib. 2. Princip. primæ editionis*, aquam demonstravit ex foramine in fundo vasis eâ cum velocitate erumpere, quâ assurgere possit ad dimidiam altitudinem aquæ in vase existentis. Demonstrandi rationem nemo refellit; conclusionem plures redarguunt. Experientia, inquiunt, contradicit, quâ deprehenditur aqua exiliens ad totam altitudinem assurgere: quin etiam *Newtonus* ipse in *Problematis ejusdem solutione, Prop. 36. Lib. 2. editionis secundæ*, eam tribuit aquæ velocitatem, quâ ad totam altitudinem profilire possit; adeoque ipse sibi contradicere videtur. Atqui si res ista accuratius & cum judicio perpendatur, reperietur primæ solutioni *Newtonianæ* & cum secundâ, & cum experientiâ ipsâ, optime convenire. Nam in secundâ solutione, aquæ venam exilientem, ad parvam a foramine distantiam contractiorem diametro statuit *Vir Perspicacissimus*, quam in ipso foramine, in ratione 21 ad 25. Est itaque sectio venæ in eâ distantia, ad foramen ipsum, ut 21 x 21; ad 25 x 25, h. e. ut 1 ad $\sqrt{2}$ proxime. Cumque eadem aquæ quantitas, sive per foraminis, sive per venæ contractæ sectionem, dato tempore perfluat, & proinde velocitates aquæ in iis sectionibus sint in ratione ipsarum sectionum reciproca; erit velocitas in foramine ad velocitatem venæ contractæ, ut 1, ad $\sqrt{2}$; proinde, si ea sit velocitas venæ contractæ, quâ aqua profiliat ad integram altitudinem aquæ in vase, non major erit aquæ velocitas in ipso foramine, quam quâ ad dimidiam altitudinem deferatur. Consentunt itaque inter se hæ duæ solutiones; & experientia porro cum iisdem consentire deprehenditur. Nam si per alterutram earum solutionum, ex definitâ velocitate, quâ aqua, sive per foramen, sive per venam contractam, transire statuitur, calculo instituto inveniatur quantitas aquæ effluxuræ; reperietur eadem cum quantitate aquæ, quæ per experimenta effluere deprehenditur, proxime convenire. Certe experimentum ab ipso *Newtono* sumptum, adhibito foramine, cujus diameter erat quinque octavarum digiti partium, huic calculo respondit; ut etiam alia plura experimenta minoribus diametris *Londini* facta, quibus ipse cum pluribus Regiæ Societatis Sodalibus, ante aliquot annos operam dedi. Abludunt quidem aliquantum † *Poleni* experimenta, sed tamen minorem aquæ quantitatem exhibent, quam secundum hunc calculum, nunquam majorem, forte quod angustiora fuerint vasa pro ratione amplitudinis foraminum.

Supereſt adhuc nobis consideranda ‡ Animadversio una, sive potius Scrupulus *Viri Cl.* ex eo natus, quod in *Coroll. 17. Theorem. 3. Dissertationis prædictæ* majorem statuimus *Motum*, sive *Impetum*, sanguinis in Arteriis omnibus capillaribus simul sumptis, quam in ipsâ Aorta.

* Pag. 113.

† *Polin. de Castellis.*

‡ Pag. 101, 102.

Hoc ut explicet ille nescio quam Hypothesin nobis affingit, de majore sanguinis densitate in capillaribus Arteriis, quam in Aorta. Nos vero nullam ejusmodi conditionem posuimus, sed Corollarium deduximus ex Theoremate præcedente, in quo agitur de *Motu* aquæ per Canalem plenum quemcunq; fluentis: unde patet sanguinem non aliter considerari in nostris Corollariis, quam quatenus fluidus est & aquam æmuletur. Sed patet inde provenire Scrupulum *Viri Cl.* quod per sanguinis *Impetum* intelligat, *quantitatem Motûs ejus effectam ex multiplicatione velocitatis per massam dato tempore transluentem.* Atqui hic longe alius est ac noster sanguinis *Motus*, sive *Impetus*, quippe qui in isto Theoremate æqualis statuitur *Motui molis aquæ, quæ dato quovis tempore effluit ex Canali, cujusque ea sit velocitas, quâ percurratur eodem dato tempore spatium æquale longitudini Canalis.* Facile autem ex hoc Theoremate fluat Corollarium prædictum, quippe cum dato tempore transfluat eadem sanguinis moles per Aortam & per Arterias capillares, major autem sit Canalis longitudo ex Aortâ & Arteriis capillaribus compositi, quam Aortæ solius. Hoc eo libentius notavi, quod videam non solum *Michelottum*, sed alios etiam scriptores Mathematicos, pluribus in locis, ubi agitur de potentiis, quæ liquorem per Canales eodem plenos aut in motum impellunt, aut effluentem sistunt, nihil aliud considerare præter molem & velocitatem fluidi effluentis; quum debuisset etiam longitudinis ipsorum Canaliû ratio haberi. Nam cæteris paribus, eo difficilius vel expellitur fluidum ex pleno Canali, vel in effluxu sistitur, quo Canalis longior fuerit; quippe quum tota moles fluidi Canale contenti in motum concitandus sit, priusquam ulla pars ejusdem effluere possit ex orificio; sicuti etiam tota eadem moles necessario sistenda est, si exitum parti jamjam effluxuræ prohibere volueris.

Accedo jam ad expendendam Demonstrationem de velocitate aquæ ex foramine vasis pleni effluentis. In quem finem legi diligenter ac relegi, tum quæ protulit *Michelottus* de * principiis illius Demonstrationis, tum ipsam Demonstrationem ab *Hermanno* communicatam in *Actis Lipsiensibus*, Anni 1716. Quæ quamvis nullâ ex parte mihi satisfaciât, tamen cum imbecillitatis meæ conscius longe facilius accidere posse sentiam, ut ipse a vero aberrem, quam ut Virum nobilissimis inventis clarum, & acerrimo, si quis alius ingenio pollentem, erroris alicujus redarguam; cunctanter idcirco & dubitantius proponam, quid in illâ Demonstratione minus firmum mihi videatur.

“ Fundamentum Demonstrationis (*scribit Vir Cl.*) in hoc consistit,
 “ ut consideretur guttula liquoris infima, & foramini vasis immediate
 “ incumbens, tanquam pressa, vel (ut ego voco) animata a gravitate
 “ quâdam acceleratrice quæ se habet ad gravitatem naturalem, ut altitudo aquæ vel liquoris totius foramini vasis incumbentis ad altitudinem guttulæ, scilicet ut pondus absolutum columnæ aquæ foramini insistentis ad pondus absolutum guttulæ; Sic quippe nihil aliud re-

* Pag. 131.

“ stat, quam ut quærat, quantam velocitatem acquirere possit guttu-
 “ la animata ab istâ gravitate majori quando cadit per lineolam suæ
 “ altitudini æqualem, hoc est, postquam tota exierit per foramen;
 “ tam diu enim premitur a totâ columnâ aqueâ, adeoque animatur a
 “ gravitate majore quamdiu aliquid de guttulâ (quam ut columellam
 “ solidam concipio) supra foramen existit.”

Posito hoc fundamento pergit ad Demonstrationem suam concinnan-
 dam: nobis vero suspecta est ipsius fundamenti firmitudo. Ut id
 quo jure fiat, videatur, ita, si placet, procedamus.

Quoniam nullâ aliâ re utitur *Bernoullius*, ad animandam, ut vocat,
 guttulam infimam gravitate prædictâ acceleratrice, nisi solâ pressione,
 sive pondere, columnæ aqueæ foramini insistentis; congelari ponatur
 omnis aqua columnam illam ambiens, & columna aquea per politissi-
 mam glaciem sine omni resistentiâ labi concipiatur. His positis, quam-
 diu foramen clausum tenetur, urgebitur sane guttula foramini proxima
 toto pondere columnæ aqueæ incumbentis, prorsus uti statuit *Bernoul-
 lius*.

Referetur jam foramen, & permittatur liber exitus aquæ effluxuræ.
 Quid deinde futurum censes? Num urgebitur, vel *animabitur guttula
 infima gravitate acceleratrice, quæ se habet ad gravitatem naturalem, ut
 altitudo aquæ totius foramini incumbentis, ad altitudinem guttulæ?* Mini-
 me vero; sed urgebitur solâ gravitate suâ acceleratrice naturali. Nam
 quam primum guttula infima moveri deorsum incipit, etiam velocitate,
 si placet, infinite parvâ, non amplius utique urgebitur a pondere Co-
 lumnæ aqueæ insistentis. Fieri enim non potest, ut Columna aquea
 guttulam subjectam premat, nisi ab illâ guttulâ impediatur in descensu.
 Non autem impeditur, quia non conatur velocius descendere, quam
 infima guttula gravitate suâ deorsum fertur; sed columna & gutta pari
 passu descendunt, adeo ut gutta neque columnam desertura sit, nec ab
 eâdem ullam vim aut pressionem sit passura.

Cedit itaque, ni fallor, & fatiscit *Bernoullianæ* Demonstrationis Fun-
 damentum: sed circumspicienti mihi, quidnam potissimum tanto Viro
 occasionem dederit a vero aberrandi, id præcipue occurrit, quod sci-
 licet minus animum intenderit ad discrimen, quod est inter corpus
 pressum a pondere incumbente, quum pondus istud non nisi a naturali
 Gravitatis vi acceleratrice urgetur, & corpus impulsus, sive *animatum*
 (quoniam isto verbo uti voluit,) a Gravitatis vi acceleratrice præter na-
 ruram auctâ. In casu posteriore descendet corpus majore velocitate,
 quam quæ ex Gravitate naturali proficisci queat, prorsus ex sententiâ
Bernoullii: at in priore, utut corpus pressum, dum quiescit, urgeatur
 a pondere incumbente, tamen ubi primum descendere incipiet, eâdem
 prorsus velocitate descendet, ac si prius nullo pondere incumbente pres-
 sum fuisset.

Nescio an operæ pretium sit, rem per se satis claram exemplo illus-
 trare.

Quiescere ponatur in mensâ columna solida ex centum Aureis sibi
 invicem

invicem impositis confecta, & urgeatur, ut fit, Aureus infimus pondere Aureorum incumbentium. Si fiat jam foramen in mensâ subter Aureos, ut labi sinatur Aureus infimus: quamprimum iste Aureus descendere incipiet, liberabitur statim ab Aureorum incumbentium pondere, & eâdem velocitate descendet tum Aureus infimus, tum reliqui omnes, ac si solus ille Aureus in mensâ constitutus fuisset.

Mitto dicere, quod, si quis ex velocitate, quâcum aqua secundum *Bernoullii* placita ex foramine egreditur, & ex determinatâ per eam velocitatē mole aquæ dato quovis tempore effluentis, *Motum* ejusdem, ut supra monui, definire voluerit, eundem duplo majorem reperturus sit, quam qui ex pondere Columnæ aqueæ foramini insistentis, eodem tempore, Gravitatis vi generari queat. Profecto videntur ista mihi tantam veri speciem præ se ferre, ut multum debiturus sim sive *Miche-lotto*, sive ipsi Demonstrationis Auctori, si me aliquid rectius docere dignabitur.

Liceat interim ipsis, sequentia duo Experimenta, ad controversiam istam certius dijudicandam, vel de novo instituenda, vel saltem diligenter expendenda commendare. *1.* Alterum *Newtonianum*, pag. 305. *Princip. secund. Ed.* descriptum; ut inveniatur ex mole aquæ dato temporis spatio effluentis, velocitas, quâcum transit per ipsum foramen: alterum *Cl. Mariotti*, *Libro Du Mouvement des Eaux*, Part. 2. Disc. 3. Regl. 1. quod tubo Cylindrico, utrinque apërto, parte inferiore sursum reflexo, & aquâ pleno sumptum est; undè facile æstimari possit, utrum guttulæ primæ aquæ effluentis ad tantam altitudinem profiliant, quantam requirit *Bernoulliana* Demonstratio.

V. Having found by several Experiments in small, that thro' a long Pipe, Water would not be discharged in the same Quantity by a great deal, as it would be thro' a shorter of the same Bore, the Orifice being at the same Depth under the Surface of the Water in a Reservoir: I made an Experiment upon a Pipe above 1000 Yards in Length, and of $1\frac{3}{4}$ Inch Bore, and found that the Quantity of Water given was much less (I think $\frac{1}{2}$ less) than it ought to have been according to M. *Mariotte's* Rules; and that something more than the Friction, on account of the Length of the Pipe, had retarded the Water; which I found since to be Air confined in the eminent Parts of the Pipe.

Concerning the
Running of
Water in Pipes.
By the Rev.
J. T. Desagu-
liers L. L. D.
F. R. S.
N^o 393.
p. 77.

Considering this Matter again lately, I made the following Experiment. A is a Vessel containing a Cubic Foot in the Inside, and always kept full by means of the Pipe B running from a larger Vessel. CD, is a short Pipe of $\frac{3}{4}$ of an Inch Bore, two Foot in length, opening into the Bottom of the Cistern A, and whose Orifice D is always 10 Inches below the Bottom of A.

Fig. 163.

OGEEEHF, is another Pipe of the same Bore, whose Orifice F is likewise 10 Inches below the Bottom of A. This Pipe is 113 Yards long, lying along the Ground five Foot below A, except the depending Part OG, and the ascending Part HF. When

When F is stopped, and (A being kept full) the Water runs out at D, the Quantity of Water given is 19 Times more than when D is stopped, and the Water runs out at F.

The Air confined in several Parts of the long Pipe, is the chief Reason of this Difference

In order to get rid of the Air, which lodging in the Pipe, contracts its Bore, and thereby lessens the Quantity of Water, which is to be delivered at the Issue, I made several Experiments to find whereabouts the Air does lodge, the more easily to let it out; one of which was as follows.

Fig. 164.

I took a Glass Pipe as A B, of about one Inch in Diameter, 12 Foot in length from P to P; only the Parts A P and P B at the other End, were of Lead. Then pouring in Water at A, till it came up to B (stopping the End G) the Air lodged in the eminent Parts of the Pipe at the Places marked C C, D D, and E E: But when the Water was suffered to go out at G, the Air came forward towards G, and took up the Spaces *c c*, *d d*, and *e e*, contracting the Bore of the Pipe as before, but stood forwarder in the Pipe, so that it generally happened that the Space of Air began upon the upper Part of the Eminence of the Pipe.

N. B. The Glass Pipe may be made of several Pieces joined to each other, and to the Leaden Pipes and Funnels, by Brass Ferrils and Elbows, turning in all manner of Angles. These are not represented here.

If the Velocity of the Water is very great, the Air will go even beyond the Eminence of the Pipe.

To let out the Air from the Conduct Pipes, which obstructs the Running of the Water, I recommend the Experiments which I made, and the Apparatus which I applied to a Wooden Conduct Pipe of nine Inches Bore, which runs a Mile and a half from the Water Engine at *York-Buildings* to a Reservoir near *Camden-Square*; the Surface of the Water in the Cistern at the Water-house being sometimes 15, and sometimes 20 Foot above the Issue at the Reservoir.

Fig. 165:

Upon a Part of the Pipe, such as A B, I fixed a Leaden Pipe D F of 2 Inches in the Bore, by means of 3 Ferrils; or short Communication-Pipes; the first at D, just beyond the Beginning of the Space C C, that used to be filled with Air in the running of the Water, the Second in the Middle of the Leaden Pipe, and the Third at the End of it; the Length of the Pipe itself being from 12 to 24 Feet, according to the Steepness of the Descent, the shortest Pipe being sufficient where the Descent is very quick. From the Middle of the Leaden Pipe above-mentioned (called a Rider, from its being laid along on the Main or Conduct Pipe) there goes another Leaden Pipe as E H, of the same Diameter, rising all the Way very gently from E to the Cock H, and so on to I; because, if there was the least Descent, Water would lodge in it.

Now,

Now, when the Water runs from A to B, the first Ferril D will catch the Air as it runs, so as to let it out at I, if the Cock H be open, sometimes without going to G or to C. But if the Cock had not been opened, till the Water had passed thro' the Part A B of the Pipe, the Air would lodge in the Space C C, and be discharged upon the Opening of the Cock. After the Cock has been shut, when no more Air comes, and Water succeeds, after some time, Air will extricate itself out of the Water and come up to C C; or if it comes from the Parts of the Pipe towards B, it will rise contrary to the Current of the Water quite up to C, and so go out at the Pipe E H, when the Cock is opened again.

As after the first Discharge of the Air, it cannot be known when more Air is got into the Pipe, unless by opening the Cock, which would require one Man to attend each Cock constantly, and occasion a Waste of Water at every Turn of the Cock, unless when Air happens to be in the Pipe; it was proposed to contrive a Valve that should open to let out the Air, and shut again when the Water came; and an inverted Brass Clack or Valve shutting upwards, and falling down by its own Weight, with Cork fixed to the Under-side of it to help it to rise when the Water came, was mentioned as fit for the Purpose by some of the Persons that I was talking with about it. But we rejected that Proposal; because, when such a Valve has been shut some time, if Air should extricate itself from the Water, it would be dense Air, whose Force being equal to that of a Pillar of Water 30, 60, 80 or more Feet in Height, it would keep the Valve shut as well as the Water did before, tho' the Air at first could not shut the said Valve.

At last, after several Thoughts, we contrived a Machine which exactly answers the Purpose, and is very simple; therefore it will be of general Use.

The Description of it is as follows.

G is a Section of the Main or Conduct Pipe, with Water up to G, Fig. 166. and Air above it, A B being a horizontal Line touching the Top of the said Pipe: E H I is the Leaden Pipe described above, and mark'd with the same Letters as in Fig. 165, reaching from the Pipe in the Street to the Side of a House, or to the Side of one of the Posts that are set up to keep off Coaches from the Foot-way. The Machine is the Box K made of Cast-Iron, fixed to the Leaden Pipe at I, with a thin Door of Plate-Iron, moving on Hinges, and made to lock at D. This Box stands in the Street out of the Way of Passengers, with its Bottom fixed to a Plank in the Pavement, so as not to be damaged by a small Shock or any chance Blow.

The several Parts of the Machine are the following.

N N is an Iron Plate about an Inch thick, with 4 Holes at Fig. 167. 1, 2, 3, 4, of about an Inch Diameter, quite thro' the Plate, to let thro' 4 Screws, such as *a*; O O is a Face, or flat Ring raised out of the whole Stuff, and prominent about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch, ground, or turned

ed to a true Flat. 5. Is a Hole of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ Inch Diameter, to receive the Nose of a Cock, which is put thro' it, stopping with a Shoulder or Flaunch screwed within the Circle O O by 4 other Screws marked with large Points round the Hole 5.

Fig. 168.

NN is the same Plate seen Edge-wise.

Fig. 169.

M is the Air-Cock screwed to the said Plate thro' the Flaunch of its Pipe at *mn*, having its Key 6, 10, fastened to a Rod of about $\frac{1}{2}$ an Inch Diameter of the Figure 6, 7, 8, 10, having a Shank one Foot long, 8, 9, joined to a Buoy or hollow Copper Ball L, which Ball, when the said Shank is in a horizontal Situation, keeps the Cock shut; but falling by its own Weight, when not sustained by the Water, opens the Cock by means of the Rod 8, 9, as may be seen in Figure 169, where the Plate NN is screwed to the Box, and the pricked Line M L shews the Surface of the Water coming into the Box thro' the great Cock and Leaden Pipe H I, so as to make the Ball L float with its Shank in the horizontal Situation 8, 9; but when more Air comes in to drive the Water down the Pipe I, the Buoy will fall to *l*, and its Shank coming down to 10, 11, will open the Air-Cock M, and let out the Air (be its Density what it will) till it be all discharged, and the Water is again got up to M L, and has raised up the Buoy to L.

NN is the Fore-part of the Box with its Hole, to which the Plate of Fig. 167 is screwed.

Fig. 170.

It is easily conceived, that the Cock H must always be left open; that the End of the Pipe I is screwed to a Hole in the Bottom of the Box by means of Screws at *r r*; that there are oiled Leathers at the Heads of all the Screws, and likewise upon the Plate NN, to make the Face O O of Fig. 167 apply itself close to the Fore-part of the Box K, which has a Hole at O O to take in the Buoy and Cock of Figure 168; the Screws at 1, 2, 3, 4, which have their Heads within the Box, and their Nuts such as *b* Fig. 167 screwed on, when the Plate NN is apply'd; and that the whole Box, thus fitted is made Air-tight.

D in Figure 166, and DD in Fig. 169, represent an Iron Door, to cover the Mouth of the Air-Cock from external Injury, and is punched full of Holes to let out the Air freely.

*An Addition
to the Descrip-
tion of the Art
of living under
Water. By
Edmund Hal-
ley, L. L. D.
F. R. S.
N. 368.
P. 177.*

VI. In No. 349. of the *Philosophical Transactions*, I did, as I suppose, sufficiently explain the Method I had practised and found effectual to furnish Air at any reasonable Depth under Water, and in any Quantity desired, for the Subsistence of Men that shall have occasion to work on Wrecks, or otherwise at the Bottom, under a great Pressure of Water. This I did by means of the Diving-Bell, which, being from Time to Time replenished with fresh Air, I had found sufficient to maintain five Men for near two Hours together in ten fathom Water, without the least Hurt or Inconvenience. But the Bell being not to be moved from place to place, but by moving the Vessel from which it hung suspended, was a great Impediment to the Work that

was

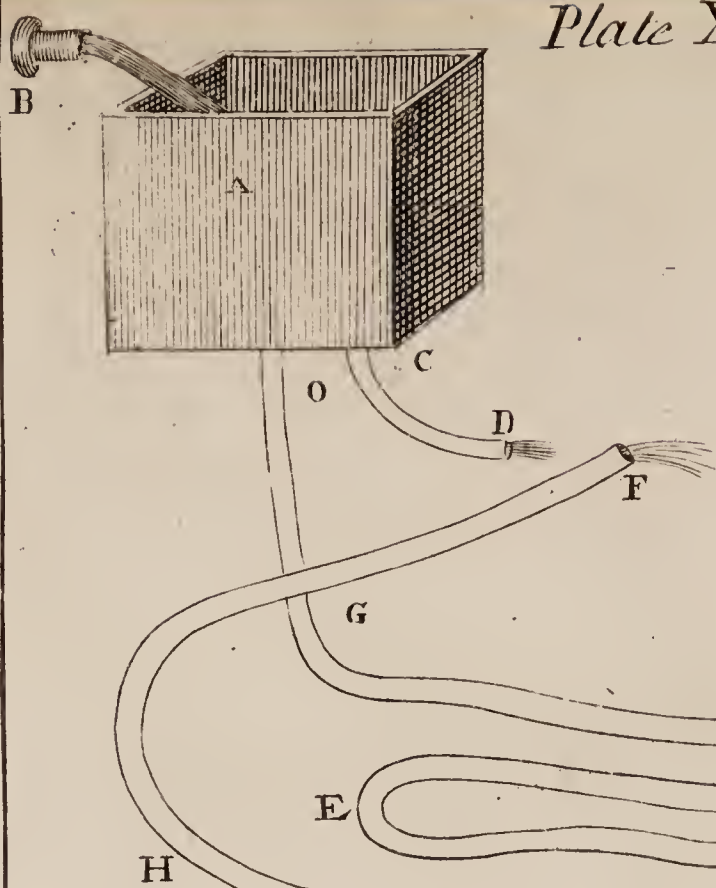


Fig. 163

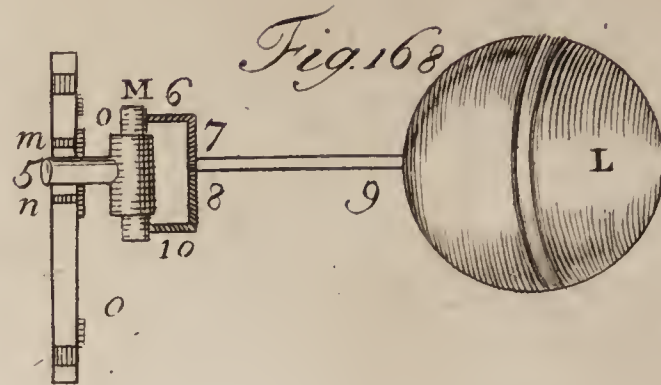


Fig. 168

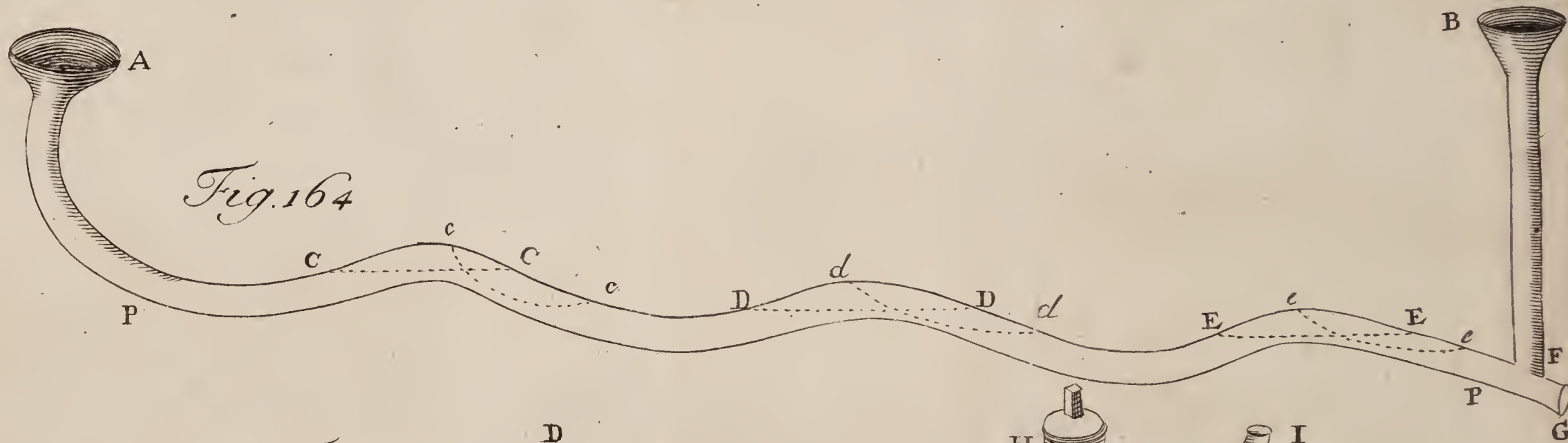


Fig. 164

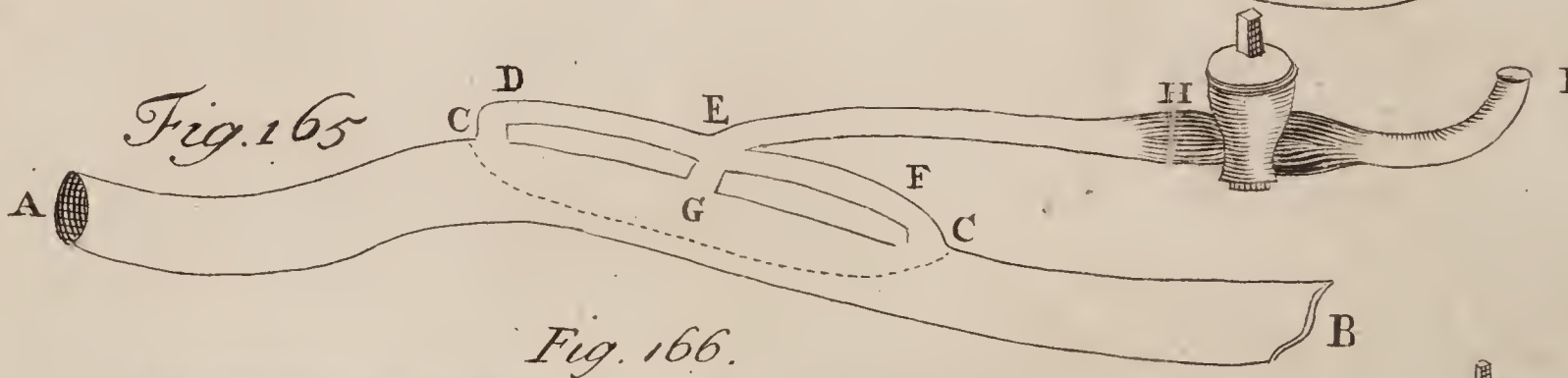


Fig. 165

Fig. 166.

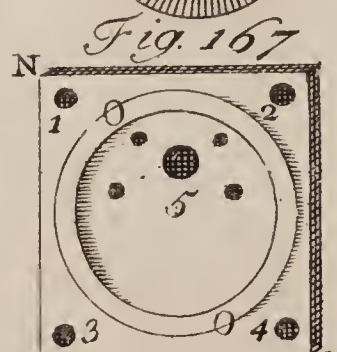
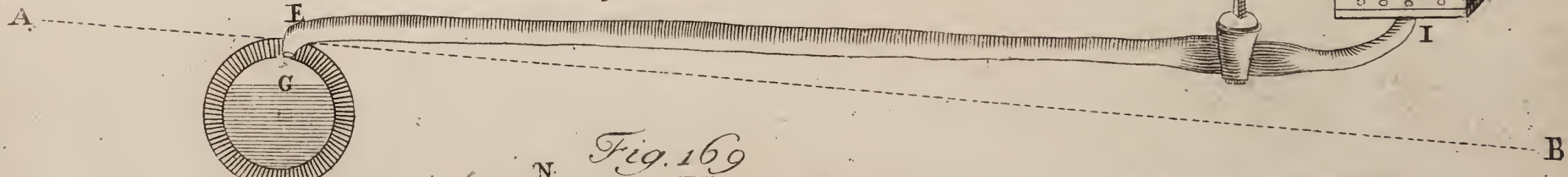


Fig. 167

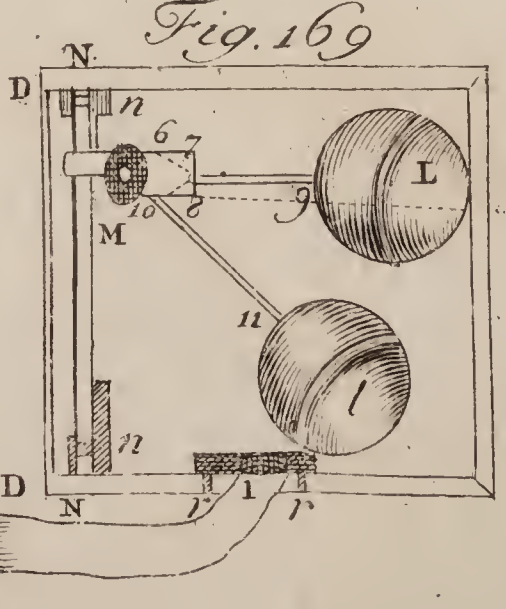
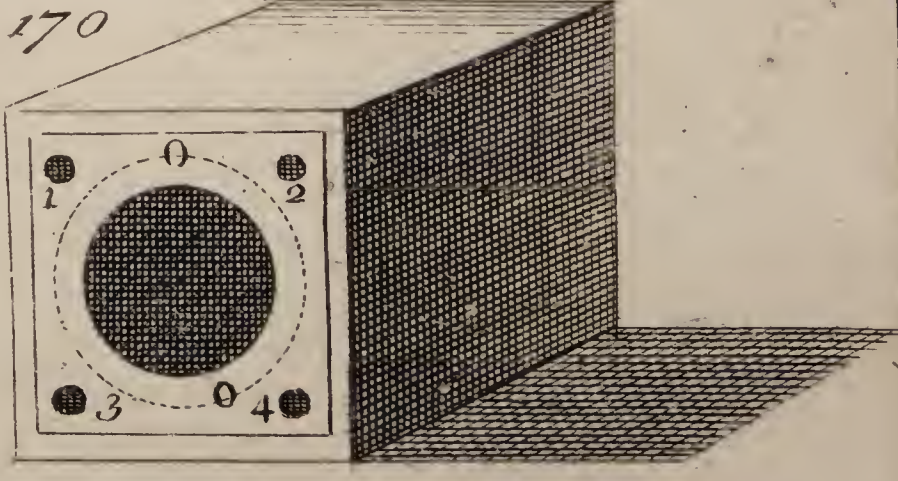


Fig. 169

Fig. 170



was to be done below ; and therefore I bethought my self how to enable the Diver to go out from the Bell to a considerable Distance, and to stay a sufficient Time without it, with full Freedom to act as Occasion served. And considering that the Pressure being greater on the Surface of the Water in the Bell, than on any other Surface that was higher than it, the Air would by a Pipe pass from the Bell into a Cavity of Air over that higher Surface ; I concluded, that putting on a Cap of Lead made weighty enough to sink empty, and in form resembling the Bell itself, I might by flexible Pipes, which a Man might carry coiled on his Arm, receive a constant Stream of Air from the Magazine thereof in the great Bell, so long as the Surface of the Water in the Caps was above the Level of that in the Bell.

Following this Idea, I procured Pipes to be made, which answered all that was hoped from them. They were secured against the Pressure of the Water, by a spiral brass Wire, which kept them open from end to end, the Diameter of the Cavity being about the sixth Part of an Inch. These Wires we coated with thin Glove-leather, curiously sowed on, and then dipt the Leather into a Mixture of Oil and Bees-Wax hot, which, filling up the Pores of the Leather, made it impenetrable to Water. Then we drew several Folds of Sheeps Guts over them, which when dry, we painted with a good Coat of Paint, and then secured the whole with another Coat of Leather, to keep them from fretting. The Pipes, of which we made several, were much about forty Foot long, the Size of a half Inch Rope ; the one End thereof being fixed in the Bell, at some Height above the Water, and the other End fastened to a Cock, which opened into the Cap. The Use of the Cock being to stop the Return of the Air, whenever there was occasion to stoop down, or go below the Surface of the Air in the Bell, which was necessary as often as there was Occasion to go out or return into the Bell.

The Diver therefore putting on his Cap, and coiling his Pipe on his Arm, like a Rope, as soon as he is discharged from the Bell, opens his Cock, and marches on the Bottom of the Sea, veering out the Coiles of his Pipe, which serves as a Clue to direct him back again ; and this I have seen practised, without any ill Incident attending it.

But there are two Things to be remarked in this Affair ; first, That the Weight of a Man being very little more than that of his Bulk in Water, he cannot act with any Strength, nor stand with any Firmness, especially where any thing of a Stream runs, without a considerable Addition of Weight ; and therefore the leaden Caps were made to weigh about half a hundred Weight, to which I added a Girdle of large Weights of Leads, of about the same Weight in the whole, this being to be worn about the Waist ; and two Clogs of Lead for the Feet, of about 12 Pound each. With this Accession of Weight I found a Man could stand well in an ordinary Stream, and even go against it. The other thing necessary to be provided against, was the

Cold of the Water, which though it could not be wholly taken off, so that a Man could endure it long, yet it was much eased by Habits of Waistcoat and Drawers, made close to the Body, of that thick sort of woollen Stuff they make Blankets of: This being full of Water, would be a little warmed by the Heat of the Body, and keep off the Chill of new cold Water coming on it.

As to Sight under Water, as long as the Water is not turbid, Things are seen sufficiently distinct; but a small Degree of Thickness makes perfect Night, in no great Depth of Water: In my leaden Caps, which from their Use I called *Caps of Maintenance*, I at first fix'd a plain Glass before the Sight, but soon found that the Vapour of the Breath would make such a Dew on the Surface of the Glass, that it hindered its Transparency: To remedy which, I found it necessary to prolong that Side of the Cap that was before the Eyes, and thereby enlarged the Prospect of what was under us.

*A Description
of an Engine
to raise Water
by the Help of
Quicksilver in-
vented by the
late Mr. Jo-
shua Haskins,
and improved
by J. T. Des-
gauliers, LL.D.
F. R. S.
n. 370. p. 5.*

VII. Mr. *Haskins* finding that all Hydraulic Engines, working with Pumps, lose a great deal of Water, (always giving less than the Number of Strokes ought to give according to the Contents of the Barrels;) and that when the Pistons are new leathered to prevent that Loss, the Friction is much increased, and the Engines are subject to Jerks, which in great Works often disorder an Engine for a great while, by breaking some of the Parts; contrived a new Way of raising Water without any Friction of Solids; making use of Quicksilver instead of Leather, to keep the Air or Water from slipping by the Sides of the Pistons in the Barrels where they work; hoping thereby to prevent all the abovesaid Inconveniencies, and also to have Water-Engines less liable to be out of Order than any yet made.

The first Experiment he made with an Engine that he set up at my House about two Years ago, which I repeated before the Royal Society in a Model; and tho', by the ill Contrivance of the Parts, it did not raise near the Quantity of Water, of which the Invention is capable; yet I shall describe the Machine here, because it will serve for the better Understanding of our present Engine.

Fig. 171.

d d d d represents a *Lignum Vitæ* Plug or Piston (which Mr. *Haskins* called a Plunger) about 6 Foot long, made heavy enough with Lead at top to sink into *Mercury*, which is before-hand poured into the Barrel *D 1 D 2* up to *m m*. The Chain *E 1 E 2*, joined to the Piston and the Power that moves it, being let down till the Piston comes to *D 2*, the *Mercury* rises to the same Height in the Barrel, and in the Receiver *R*, (which it fills) namely to *n n*, as appears in the Figure. Then drawing up the Piston till its Bottom is come to *m m*, the *Mercury* coming out of the Receiver down to *o o* makes a Vacuum, and the Weight of the Atmosphere causes the Water to rise up thro' the Sucking Pipe *A 1 A 2*, and Valve *V* into the Receiver where the *Mercury* was before. Upon letting down the Piston again, the *Mercury* rises into the Receiver,

Receiver, and drives up the Water thro' the Elbow B, the forcing Valve *u*, and so up the forcing Pipe *a 2 a 1*: But when once the forcing Pipe (which here was 46 Foot high) is full, before any *Mercury* can enter into the Receiver, and force any Water out at the Top of the Pipe *a 1*, the *Mercury* between the Piston and Barrel must rise up to *q q* near $3 \frac{1}{2}$ Feet above the Bottom of the Receiver, and as it continues to rise up to *p p*, the Water is thrown out with a Velocity proportionable to the Height that the *Mercury* is raised above the 14th Part of the Height of the Water. Now tho' the Friction of Solids is here avoided, it is plain that the *Mercury* must move from *m m* to *q q* without raising any Water, and that it can only force in going from *q q* to *p p*, and only suck in falling from *o o* to *m m*: And unless the Piston is stopped a little while when at lowest, the Water will not have time to run out: So likewise the Piston must be stopped when at highest, that the Receiver may have time to fill.

Mr. *Haskins* likewise proposed another Way, represented in Fig. 172; where the same Letters represent the same Parts, only here the Barrel is moveable by the two Chains E 1 E 2, and instead of a solid Piston, the hollow Cylinder C 1 *c c* is fixed, and the *Mercury* moving up and down in the lower Part of it, sucks and forces the Water thro' the Elbow. The Figure represents the Engine sucking by means of the *Mercury* hanging from *o o* to *m m*. In order to force, before any Water can be driven out, the *Mercury* in the inner Cylinder must descend from *o o* to *m m*, and rise up to *p p* between that Cylinder and the Barrel; so that here also a great deal of Time is lost, besides the great Quantity of *Mercury* used, which is very expensive; because as much *Mercury* is moved every Stroke as the Water rais'd.

These Difficulties very much puzzled Mr. *Haskins*, and quite discouraged some other Persons that had got the Secret of the Invention, and were setting up against him. But when I had considered the Matter a little, tho' I had not time to contrive a Machine for it, I told him, That a little *Mercury* might be made to raise a great Quantity of Water, and there should not be such a Loss of Time as in his Engines; but that I would have him find it out before I assisted him farther. In a little time he found out the Contrivance represented in Fig. 174, and afterwards that of Fig. 173, which last was what I had thought of: And both these were also found out by the late Mr. *William Ureem*, who was an excellent Mechanick.

Here the Barrel is moved as in Fig. 172, but the Plug *d d d* taking up a great deal of Space, there is occasion for no more *Mercury* than what will make a concave Cylinder or Shell up to *p p* between the Barrel D 1 D 2, and the hanging Cylinder C 1 C 2 *c c*, when the Stroke is made for forcing; and a concave Cylinder between the Plug and C 1 C 2 *c c*, when the Suction is made. I gave Mr. *Haskins* the Proportions for an Engine this Way, of which he made a Draught, and shewed it to the Lord Chancellour about six Months ago. This I

mention here, that no body may endeavour to get a Patent for this Invention, to the Prejudice of Mr. *Haskins's* Assignees; who, since his Death, have desired me to assist them in perfecting the Engine.

Fig. 174.

Here the Barrel with a third Cylinder *ddd* instead of the Plug of Fig. 173, is lifted up and down every Stroke, and the Water passes thro' *ddd*, the Mercury making a Shell sometimes between the middle and inner Cylinder, as in the Suction; and sometimes between the Barrel and the middle Cylinder, as in the forcing Stroke.

Fig. 175.

Mr. *Haskins* had contrived such a Machine as is represented by this Figure, and bespoke the several Parts before he dy'd; and therefore when I was desired by his Assignees to direct the setting up the Machine, I was obliged to make use of the Pieces already made, in order to save the Expence of a new Engine: And now the whole put together with some Alterations, make the Engine represented by Fig. 175. as it is set up at my House in *Westminster*, and by the Force of one Man, raises a Hoghead of Water in little more than a Minute and a half to the Height of 27 Feet. All the Fault of the Machine of Fig. 175 is, that the Pendulum Handle *Ff* is too long, and the Bottom of the middle Cylinder *C* ought to be just in the middle of the Height to which the Water is to be raised, supposing three Copper Cylinders to be as they are here: If likewise the Barrel *D 1 D 2* worked under the forcing Pipe, the Lift would be easier. Therefore I describe the Machine with the small Alteration represented in Fig. 176.

Fig. 176.

The sucking and forcing Pipe and Valves are marked with the same Letters as in the other Figures; and the Chains *E 1 E 2* must be supposed to hang from such Pullies, and to be moved by such a Pendulum as is in Fig. 175. The Barrel *D 1 D 2* (called otherwise the outer Cylinder, and represented by the same Letters in Fig. 177.) has within it another Cylinder (called the inner Cylinder or Plug, as *ddd* Fig. 177.) between which two Cylinders a certain Quantity of Mercury is poured in, and the hanging Cylinder *C* coming down into the Mercury, a Stroke of 13 Inches may be made by the Motion of the Barrel, which in going down sucks by making a Vacuum in *C*, and in going up forces the Water out of the Top of the forcing Pipe, performing the Office of a common Piston; only that instead of Leather to make it tight to the Cylinder *C*, there is always a thin Shell of Quicksilver either between the middle Cylinder *C* and the inner one, (*ddd* Fig. 177.) as happens when the Suction is made, or between the middle and outer Cylinder, as happens in lifting up the Barrel to force. In the Suction, the Mercury is higher in the inner Shell than in the outer Shell, by a Height equal to a little more than $\frac{1}{4}$ Part of the Height of the Barrel above the Water to be raised: And in forcing, it is higher in the outer Shell than in the inner by a little more than $\frac{1}{4}$ of the Height of the Pillar of Water to be forced. And therefore if the Water is not required to be raised above 64 Feet, the Barrel should move so as to make the Middle of its Stroke at the Height of 30 Feet, or at the Middle of

Fig. 171.

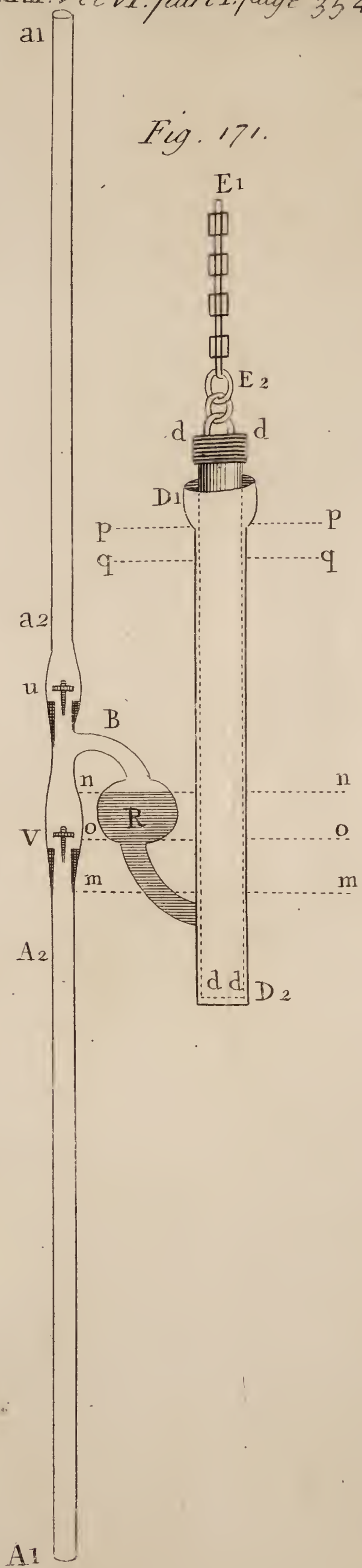


Fig. 172.

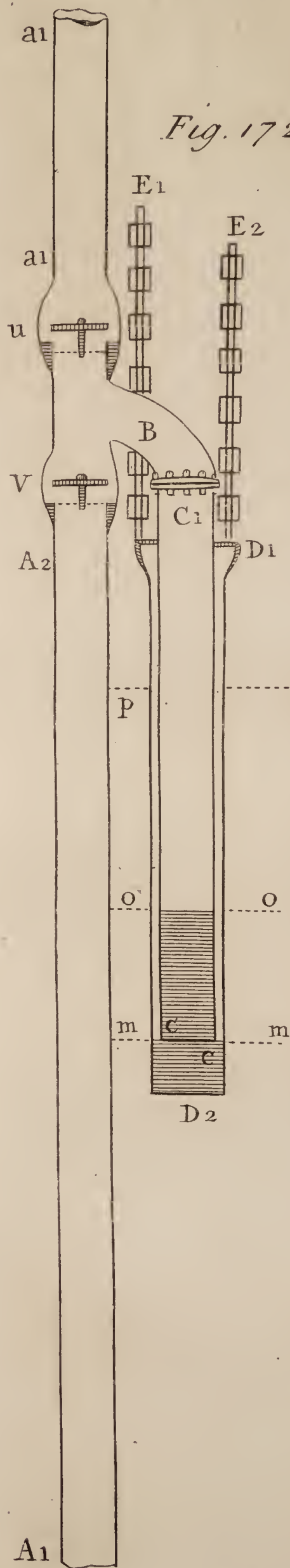


Fig. 173.

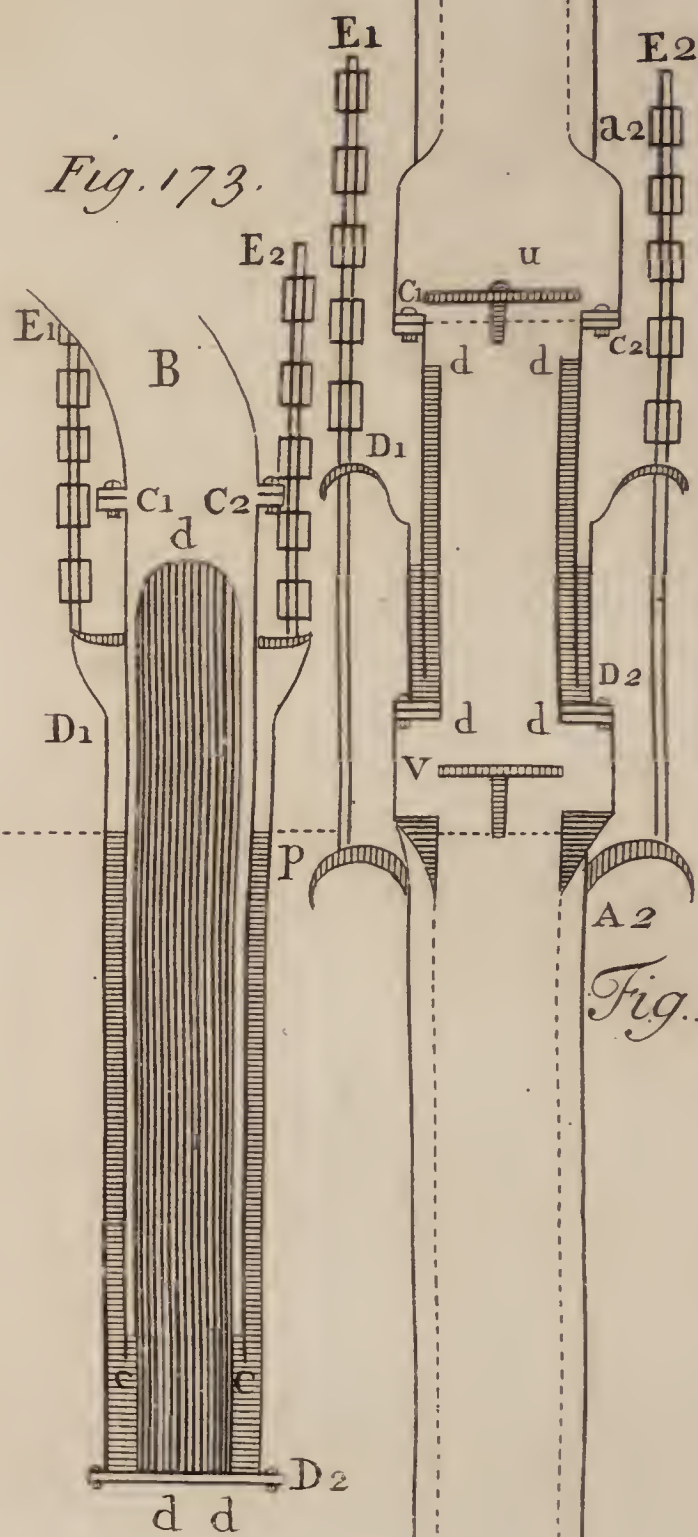


Fig. 174



of the Way from the Water to be raised, to the Delivery at Top.

The 177th Figure drawn by a larger Scale, represents the three Cy- Fig. 177.
linders, which are here made of Copper in their just Proportions:
And for the Sake of those that would consider this Matter fully, I
have here given their Lengths, Diameters within and without, and
Thicknefs.

Outer Cylinder or Barrel, D1 D2.	Middle or hang- ing Cylinder, in which the Stroke is made C1 C2 cc.	Inner Cylinder or Plug closed at top by a Cap, and mov- ing up and down with the Barrel to which it is joined at bottom. d d d d.
-------------------------------------	--	---

	Inches	Inches	Inches
Length	— 30	— 29,0	— 31,2
Diameter within	} — 6,74	— 6,35	— 6,03
Thicknefs	— 0,10	— 0,08	— 0,13
Diameter without	} — 6,94	— 6,51	— 6,29

Here B B represents Part of the Elbow of Fig. 175. or of the forc-
ing Pipe of Fig. 174. But as the Spaces between the Cylinders are so
small, as not to be visible even in a large Draught made by a Scale ; I
have here given three more Draughts of the three Cylinders, where
the Height is agreeable to the Scale of the 177th Figure, but the Dia-
meters of the middle and inner Cylinders are made less than they are in
the Engine, to make the Space between (where the Mercury rises and
falls) visible ; and the Cylinders themselves are represented by single
Lines.

The Quantity of Mercury used in this Engine is $36 \frac{1}{2}$ Pounds, which
being poured in between the outer and inner Cylinder rises to the
Height of 16 Inches.

When the Barrel is pulled up so as to have the middle Cylinder with- Fig. 179.
in an Inch of the Bottom of the Barrel ; the Mercury on both Sides the
middle Cylinder will rise up to the Height of 23,1 Inches, that is, a-
bout two Inches below the Cup D 1, to the Line q q. When the Bar-
rel is going down to fill the sucking Pipe and middle Cylinder C, the
Mercury in the inner Shell will be 25 Inches high, and only 13 in the
outer Shell, Fig. 179; where the shaded Part represents the \varnothing .

At the End of the sucking Stroke the Mercury is up to the Top of Fig. 178.
the inner Cylinder, and scarce an Inch in the outer Shell.

In raising the Piston from forcing to the Sucking first $1 \frac{1}{4}$ Inch
drives the Mercury out of the inner Shell, and raises it in the outer Shell
13, 28 Inches.

The

The Depth of an Inch of Water in the middle Cylinder above the inner one or Plug is equal to a Space in the outer Shell of 13,28 Inches, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch is equal to the same Height in the inner Shell.

Therefore when the Mercury is equally high in both Shells, a Motion of $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch of the Barrel will charge for Suction. That is, upon letting down the Barrel only $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch, the Pressure of the Atmosphere in the outer Shell will raise the Mercury in the inner one 13,28 Inches, at the same time, that it pushes up the Water from the Well 13 Foot and a half high into the sucking Pipe. And when all the Pipes are full, if the Mercury be equally high in both Shells, upon raising the Barrel one Inch, the Mercury will rise 13,28 Inches in the outer Shell; which I call charging for forcing; because in continuing to raise the Barrel, the forcing Valve immediately rises, and the Water comes out at Top during the rest of the Stroke, which is 12 Inches, and delivers 1,6 Gallon of Water, Wine Measure.

Fig. 180.

Fig. 180 represents the forcing Stroke half way up; with the \varnothing 17 Inches in the outer Shell, 4 Inches in the inner, and the whole Space at Bottom under the middle Cylinder 7 Inches.

From this it appears, that in the whole Stroke of 13 Inches in Length, there is only $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch lost to charge for Suction, and in the next Stroke, which is likewise of 13 Inches there is only one Inch lost to charge for forcing; so that in a Motion of 26 Inches, there is but 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ Inch, or about $\frac{1}{5}$ part ineffectual. But this is owing to the too large Space of the outer Shell, which contains 4 Times more than the inner one, because the Cylinders were only hammered, and not turned; for if the outer Space had been no bigger than the inner, then $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch of the Stroke would have charged for forcing; so that only $\frac{1}{2}$ an Inch in 26, or $\frac{1}{2}$ Part of the whole Stroke would have been ineffectual; and in that Case, $\frac{2}{5}$ of the Quantity of Mercury, or a little more than 12 Pounds, would have been sufficient.

There may still less Mercury be used, if the middle Cylinder be made of Plate Iron turned on the Outside, and bored within, the outer Cylinder bored, and the inner one turned; so that if the Work be well performed, eight or ten Pounds of Mercury will be sufficient in this Engine, tho' the Bore of the middle Cylinder, or Diameter of the Pillar of Water which is raised, be of 6,35 Inches. If the Bore of the said Cylinder was but 3 Inches, less than 3 Pounds of Mercury would suffice, and less than six if there were two Barrels, in order to keep a constant Stream thro' a Pipe of almost the same Diameter. This will very much lessen the Expence of Mercury, which would otherwise be an Objection against this Engine; and by making the inner and outer Cylinder of hard Wood, as *Box*, or *Lignum Vitæ*, the Cost of the Engine may still be reduced. But if the Engine be very large, Cast Iron bor'd will be proper for the outer Cylinder, and Cast Iron turn'd on the Outside for the inner Cylinder or Plug, and hammered Iron bored and turned for the middle Cylinder.

There

Depth of the Cup 5. Inches

Diameter 10.5

Length of Pendulum 9. feet.

Stroke in $\frac{1}{2}$ Cylinder 13 Inches

Inner Cylinder 2^d or Mid Cylinder

Length..... 2 7 2

Diameter within..... 0 6 03

Thickness..... 0 13

Distance between outer & Inner Cylinder 0 225

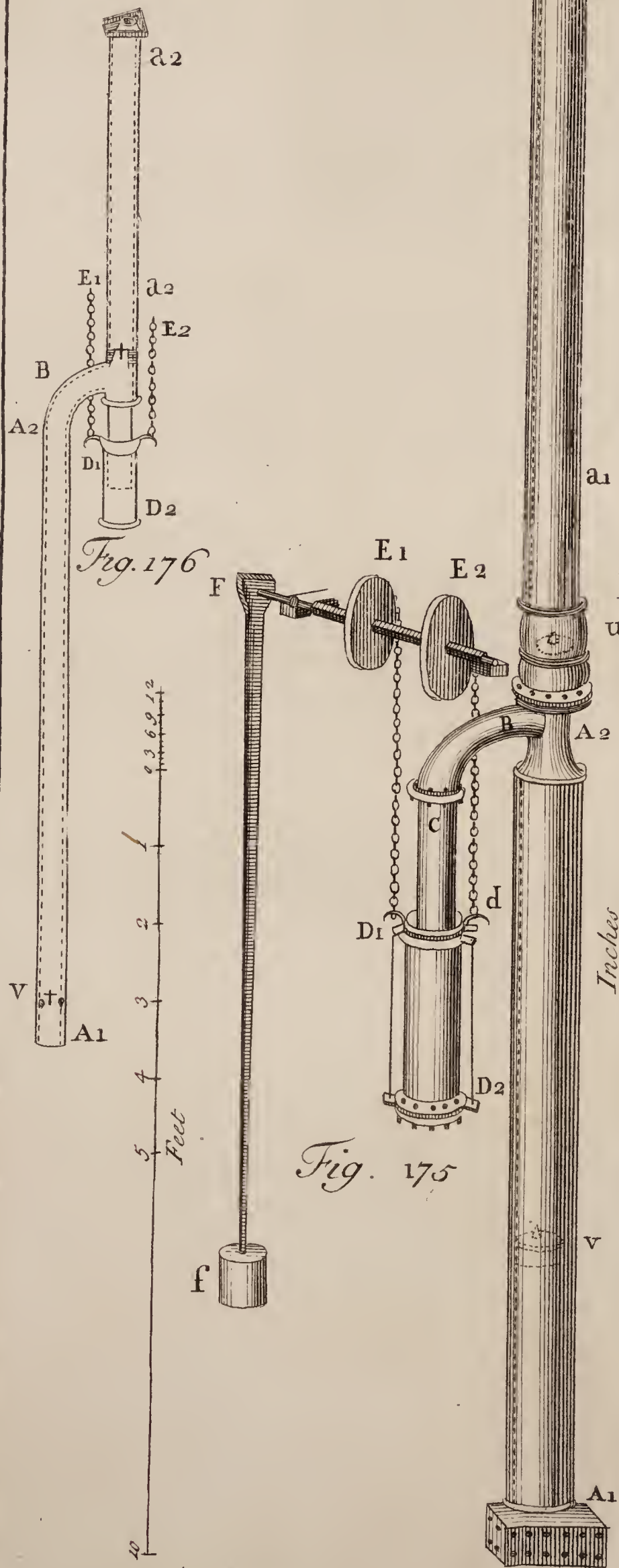


Fig. 175

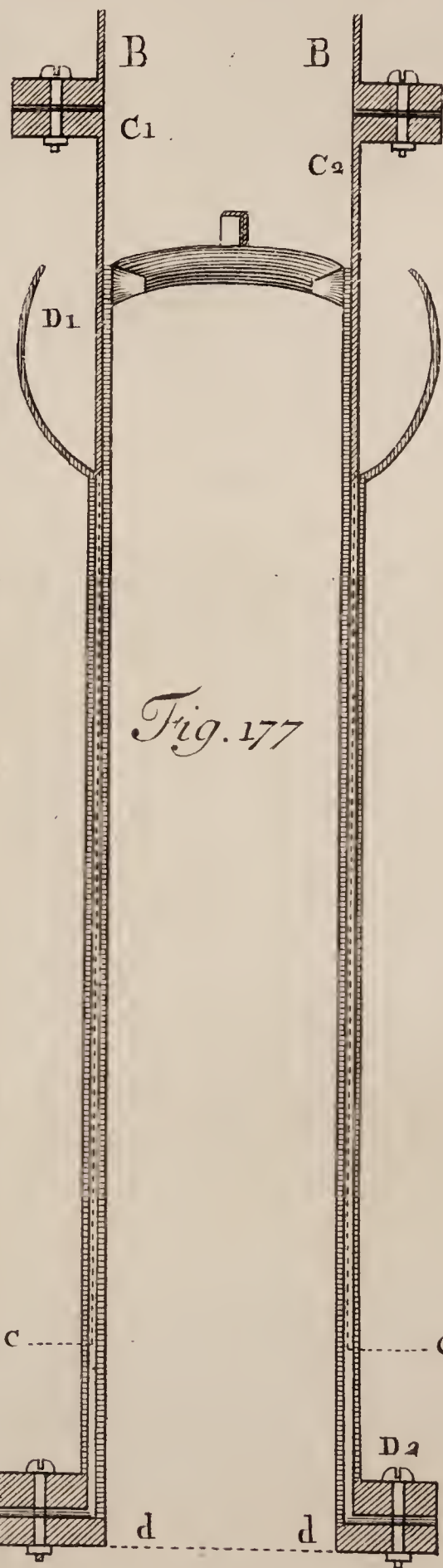


Fig. 177



Fig. 178



There is an Objection, which seems at first to take off the intended Advantage of this Engine, That instead of the Friction of the Leather of a Piston, when we lift up our Barrel to force, the Resistance, that the Mercury finds to rise in the outer Shell, is at least as great as the Friction that we avoid. Now that Resistance is never greater than the Weight of a concave Cylinder of Mercury, whose Height is the greatest to which the Mercury rises in the said Shell, and the Base is the Area of the Shell itself. This Weight in our Engine is equal to 57,5 Pounds, and therefore one would think it greater than the Resistance made by the Friction of a Piston. But if it be considered, that in the Descent of the Barrel for sucking, the Mercury shifts immediately into the inner Shell, rising to the same Height, and still keeping the same Base; the aforesaid Weight of 57,5 Pounds helps down the Barrel, and facilitates the overcoming of the Force of the Atmosphere, consequently the Weight of the Mercury being balanced, is no Hindrance, whether you work with a single or a double Barrel.

There remains only then the Hindrance by loss of Time in the Beginning of any Stroke: But I have shewed that to be but $\frac{1}{2}$ Part of the Stroke. I have found that the best Engines now in use generally lose near $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Water that they ought to give, according to their Number of Strokes. And Mr. *Beighton*, having a great many times measured the Water that is rais'd by Engines in Mines, found that some Engines lost $\frac{1}{4}$, and none ever lost less than $\frac{1}{5}$ of what they ought to give according to the Number of the Strokes in their Pumps, whatever auxiliary Powers they were moved with.

There is indeed another Objection, but scarce worth Notice; which is, that some Particles of Mercury will mix with the Water that is raised, and make it unwholesome; but no body that considers specifick Gravity, will imagine any such thing. However, to satisfy those that might still apprehend it, it is to be observed, that none of the Water that is raised comes near the Mercury: For in the Cylinder C, and Part of the Elbow B, (Fig. 175.) there is always above the Mercury a certain Quantity of Water that rises and falls with the Barrel, and never goes into the forcing Pipe. The same happens also in the Machine of Fig. 176. for the Water having once run into the Cylinder C, all that is raised afterwards, comes thro' the forcing Valve without coming down to the Mercury.

Provided Care be taken to make the Barrel with its Plug tight, I don't see that this Machine will want Repair in a long time, except some of the auxiliary Powers be out of Order, which do not relate to this Invention. The Numbers given will serve to examine the Truth of what I have asserted concerning the Motion of the Mercury; and from them one may make Tables to serve to proportion these Engines for raising any Quantity of Water to any Height, according to the Power one has to apply.

*A Description
of the Water-
Works at Lon-
don-Bridge.
By H. Beigh-
ton, F. R. S.
n. 417. p. 5.
Fig. 181.*

VIII. The Wheels are placed under the Arches of *London-Bridge*, and moved by the common Stream of the Tide-Water of the River *Thames*.

A B the Axle-tree of the Water-Wheel, 19 Feet long, 3 Feet Diameter, in which C, D, E, F, are four Sets of Arms, eight in each Place, on which are fixed GGGG, four Rings, or Sets of Felloes, in Diameter 20 Feet, and the Floats HHH, 14 Feet long and 18 Inches deep, being about 26 in Number.

The Wheel lies with its two Gudgeons, or Centers, A B, upon two Brasses in the Pieces M N, which are two great Levers, whose Fulcrum, or Prop, is an arched Piece of Timber L, the Levers being made circular on their lower Sides to an Arch of the Radius M O, and kept in their Places by two arching Studs fixed in the Stock L, through two Mortises in the Lever M N.

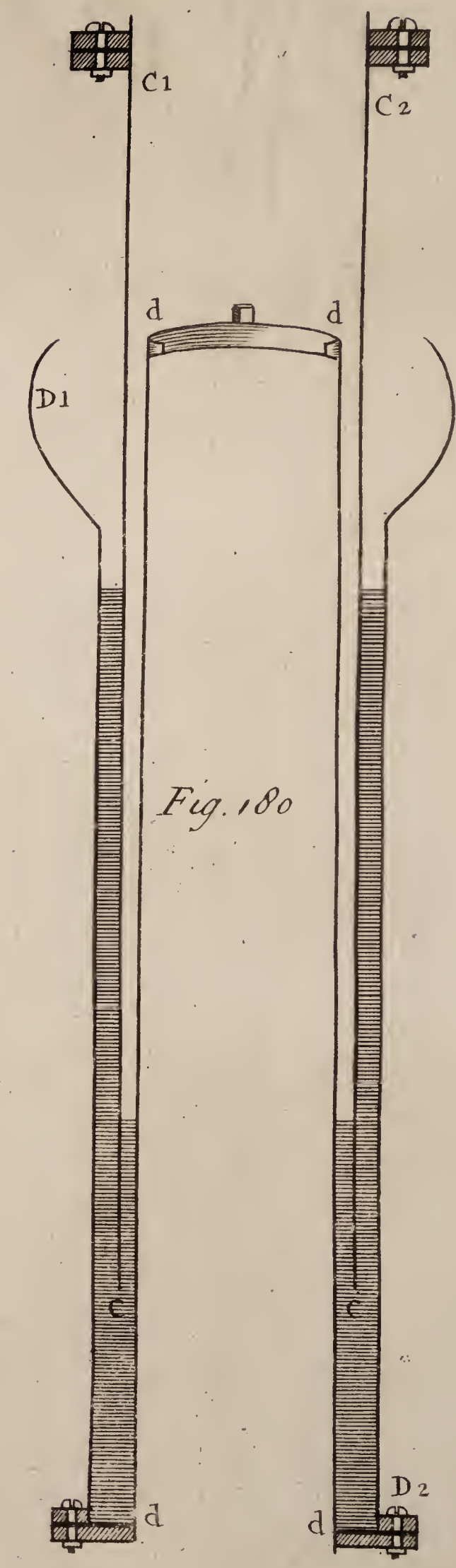
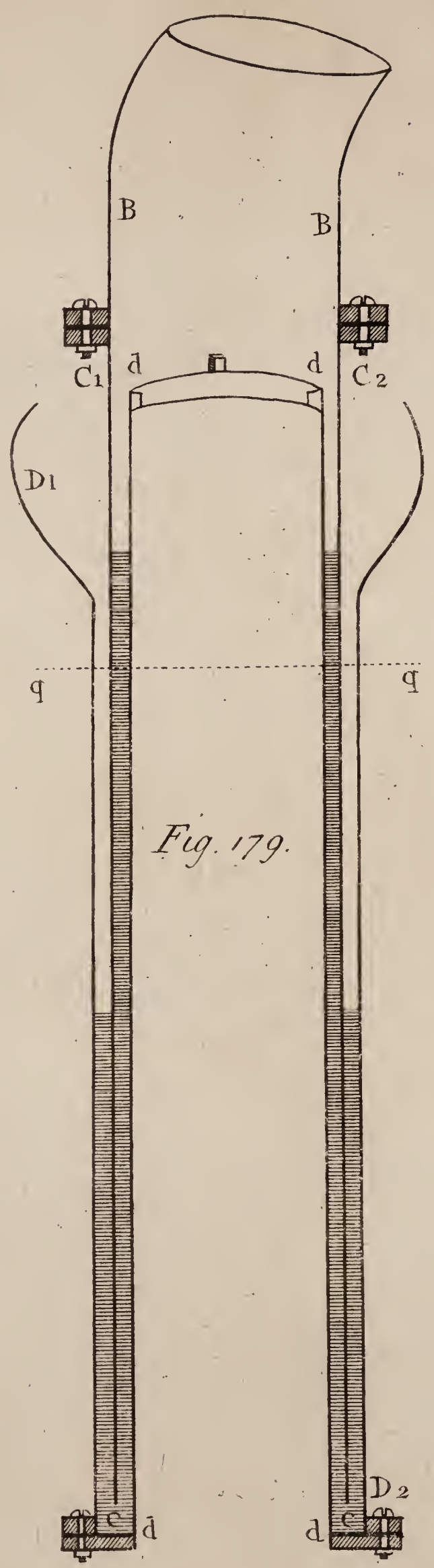
The Wheel is, by these Levers, made to rise and fall with the Tide, which is performed in this Manner. The Levers MN are 16 Feet long; from M, the Fulcrum of the Lever, to O the Gudgeon of the Water-Wheel, 6 Feet; and from O to the Arch at N, 10 Feet. To the Bottom of the Arch N is fixed a strong triple Chain P, made after the Fashion of a Watch-Chain, but the Links arched to a Circle of one Foot Diameter, having Notches, or Teeth, to take hold of the Leaves of a Pinion of Cast Iron Q, 10 Inches Diameter, with eight Teeth in it moving on an Axis. The other loose End of this Chain has a large Weight hanging at it, to help to counterpoise the Wheel, and preserve the Chain from sliding on the Pinion. On the same Axis is fixed a Cog-Wheel R, 6 Feet Diameter, with 48 Cogs. To this is applied a Trundle, or Pinion, S, of six Rounds, or Teeth; and upon the same Axis is fixed T, a Cog-Wheel of 51 Cogs, into which the Trundle V, of six Rounds, works; on whose Axis is a Winch, or Windlass, W, by which one Man, with the two Windlasses, raises or lets down the Wheel as there is Occasion.

And because the Fulcra of these Levers, M N, are in the Axis of the Trundle K, viz. at M or X, in what Situation soever the Wheel is raised or let down, the Cog-Wheel R, is always equidistant from M, and works or geers truly.

By Means of this Machine the Strength of an ordinary Man will raise about fifty Ton Weight.

I, I, is a Cog-Wheel fixed near the End of the great Axis, 8 Feet Diameter, and 44 Cogs working into a Trundle K, of $4\frac{1}{2}$ Foot Diameter, and 20 Rounds, whose Axis or Spindle is of Cast Iron 4 Inches in Diameter, lying in Brasses at each End, as at X.

ZZ is a quadruple Crank of Cast Iron, the Metal being 6 Inches square, each of the Necks being turned one Foot from the Centre, which is fixed in Brasses at each End in two Head-stocks fastened down by Caps. One End of this Crank at Y is placed close abutting to the End of



of the Axle-tree X, where they are at those Ends six Inches Diameter, each having a Slit in the Ends, where an Iron Wedge is put, one half into the End X, the other half into Y, by Means of which the Axis X turns about the Crank Z Z.

The four Necks of the Crank have each an Iron Spear, or Rod, fixed at their upper Ends to the respective Libra, or Lever, *a* 1, 2, 3, 4, within three Foot of the End. These Levers are 24 Feet long, moving on Centers in the Frame *b b b b*; at the End of which, at *c* 1, 2, 3, 4, are jointed four Rods with their forcing Plugs working into *d* 1, 2, 3, 4, four Cast Iron Cylinders four Feet three Quarters long, seven Inches Bore above, and nine below where the Valves lie, fastened by screwed Flanches, over the four Holes of a hollow Trunk of Cast Iron, having four Valves in it just over *e e e e*, at the joining on of the Bottom of the Barrels, or Cylinders, and at one End a sucking Pipe and Grate *f*, going into the Water, which supplies all the four Cylinders alternately.

From the lower Part of the Cylinders *d* 1, *d* 2, *d* 3, *d* 4, come out Necks turning upward Arch-wise, as *g g g g*, whose upper Parts are cast with Flanches to screw up to the Trunk *b b b b*; which Necks have Bores of 7 Inches Diameter, and Holes in the Trunk above communicating with them, at which Joining are placed four Valves. The Trunk is cast with four Bosses, or Protuberances, standing out against the Valves to give room for their opening and shutting; and on the upper Side are four Holes stopped with Plugs, to take out on Occasion, to cleanse the Valves. One End of this Trunk is stopped by a Plug *i*. To the other, Iron Pipes are joined, as *i* 2, by Flanchès, through which the Water is forced up to any Height or Place required.

Besides these four Forcers, there are four more placed at the other Ends of the Libræ, or Levers (not shewn here to avoid Confusion, but to be seen on the left Hand) the Rods being fixed at *a* 1, 2, 3, 4, working in four such Cylinders, with their Parts *d d*, &c. *e e*, *f*, *g g*, and *i*, as before described, standing near *k k*.

At the other End of the Wheel (at B) is placed all the same Sort of Work as at the End A is described, *viz.*

The Cog-Wheel	I.	The four Levers	<i>a c</i> , <i>a c</i> , &c.
The Trundle	K.	8 forcing Rods	<i>a d</i> , <i>a d</i> , &c.
The Spindle	X.	8 Cylinders	<i>d e</i> , <i>d e</i> , &c.
The Crank	Y, Z.	4 Trunks, such as	<i>e e</i> , <i>b b</i> .
The sucking Pipes	<i>f</i> .	2 forcing Pipes, as	<i>i</i> .

So that one single Wheel works 16 Pumps.

All which Work could not be drawn in one perspective View, without making it very much confused.

In the 1st Arch next the City is one Wheel with double } 16 Forcers.
Work of

*A Calculation
of the Quantity
of Water
raised by the
Engines at
London-
Bridge.*

In the 3d Arch	1st Wheel double Work at one End, and single at the other	} 12 8 16
	2d Wheel in the Middle	
	3d Wheel	
		In all 52 Forcers.
One Revolution of a Wheel makes in every Forcer		2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Strokes.

So that one Turn of the 4 Wheels makes 114 Strokes.
When the River is at best, the Wheels go six times round in a Minute, and but 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ at middle Water } 6

The Number of Strokes in a Minute 684
The Stroke is 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Feet, in a 7 Inch Bore, raises 3 } Ale Gall.
They raise *per* Minute 2052 }

That is, 123120 Gallons = 1954 Hogsheads *per* Hour, and at the Rate of 46896 Hogsheads in a Day, to the Height of 120 Feet.

This is the utmost Quantity they can raise, supposing there were no Imperfections or Loss at all.

But it is certain from the Considerations following, that no Engine can raise so much as will answer the Quantity of Water the Cylinder contains in the Length of the Forcer, or Piston's Motion: For,

First, The opening and shutting of the Valves lose nearly so much of that Column, as the Height they rise and fall.

Secondly, No Leather is strong enough for the Piston, but there must continually slip or squeeze by some Water, when it is raised to a great Height; and when the Column is short, it will not press the Leather enough to the Cylinder, or Barrel: But especially at the Beginning, or first moving of the Piston, there is so little Weight on it, that before the Leather can expand, there is some Loss.

Thirdly, And this Loss is more or less, as the Pistons are looser or straighter leathered.

Fourthly, When the Leathers grow too soft, they are not capable of sustaining the Pillar to be raised.

Fifthly, If they are leathered very tight, as to lose no Water, then a great Part of the Engine's Force is destroyed by the Friction.

By some Experiments I have accurately made, on Engines, whose Parts are large and excellently performed, they will lose $\frac{1}{3}$ and sometimes $\frac{1}{4}$ of the calculated Quantity.

However, the Perfections or Errors of Engines are to be compared together, by the calculated Quantities or Forces; for as they differ in those, they will proportionably differ in their actual Performances.

*The Power by
which the
Wheels are
moved.*

The Weight of the Pillar of Water on a Forcer 7 Inches Diameter, and 120 Foot high.

$7 \times 7 = 49$ H The Pounds *Averdupoise* in
40 Yards high. [a Yard nearly.
1960 H on one Forcer.
8 Forcers always lifting.

15680 $\text{H} = 140$ Ct. = 7 Tun Weight

The whole Weight
on the Engine at once.

Then the Crank pulls the *Libra* 3 Feet from the Forcer, and 8,3
Feet from the Center,

7 Tun
 $\times 11.3$

8,3)79.1 (9,5 Tun on the Crank.

Waller 2,2)9,5(4,3 on Trundle.
The Spur Wheel 4

The Radius of the great Wheel 10) 17,2 (1,72 Tun.
20

The Force on the Floats 18 Ct. 40 H

But to allow for Friction and Velocity, may be reckoned 1 Tun $\frac{1}{2}$.

The Ladles or Paddles 14 Foot long, } = 22,4 square Feet.
18 Inches deep, —

The Fall of Water is sometimes 2 Feet.

44,8

6 Gall. in a Cub. Ft.

268,8

10, H in a Gallon.

112)2688.(24 Hundred.

The Velocity of the Water, 4 Feet in 21" of Time.

21" — 4 Ft. :: — 60" : = 685 Feet per Minute.

The Velocity of the Wheel = 310 Feet per Minute.

Quantity expended on the Wheel, according to the Velocity of the
Stream 1433 Hogsheads per Second.

But at the Velocity of the Wheel 645 Hogsheads per Second.

The Velocity of the Wheel to the Velocity of the Water, as 1 to 22.

Although they may justly be esteemed as good as any in *Europe*, *Some Observa-*
yet are there, as I conceive, some Things which might be altered very *tions on these*
much for the better. *Water-Works.*

First, if instead of sixteen Forcers they worked only eight, the Stroke
might be five Feet in each Forcer, which would draw a great deal more
Water with the same Power on the Wheel; for then there would be
but half the opening and shutting of Valves, consequently but half
that Loss: And a five Foot Stroke draws above double the Quantity
of two Strokes of $2\frac{1}{2}$ each, by near $\frac{1}{3}$, in regard the Velocity is
double, which is the most valuable Consideration in an Engine, where
the Pipes will sustain such Force.

A a a 2

Secondly,

Secondly, the Bores that carry off the Water from the Forcers are so small, there being (nearly) always two Pillars of 7 Inches Diameter, forcing into one Pipe of the same Diameter, and $7 \times 7 = 49 + 49 = 98$.

Therefore those Pipes of Conveyance should be near nine Inches Diameter.

*The Perfections
of the Machine.*

The Timber-work is all admirably well performed, and the Composition and Contrivance, for Strength and Usefulness, not exceeded by any I have seen.

The cast Iron Cranks are better than wrought ones, by reason they are very stiff, and will not be strained, but sooner break; but then they are cheap, and new ones easily put in.

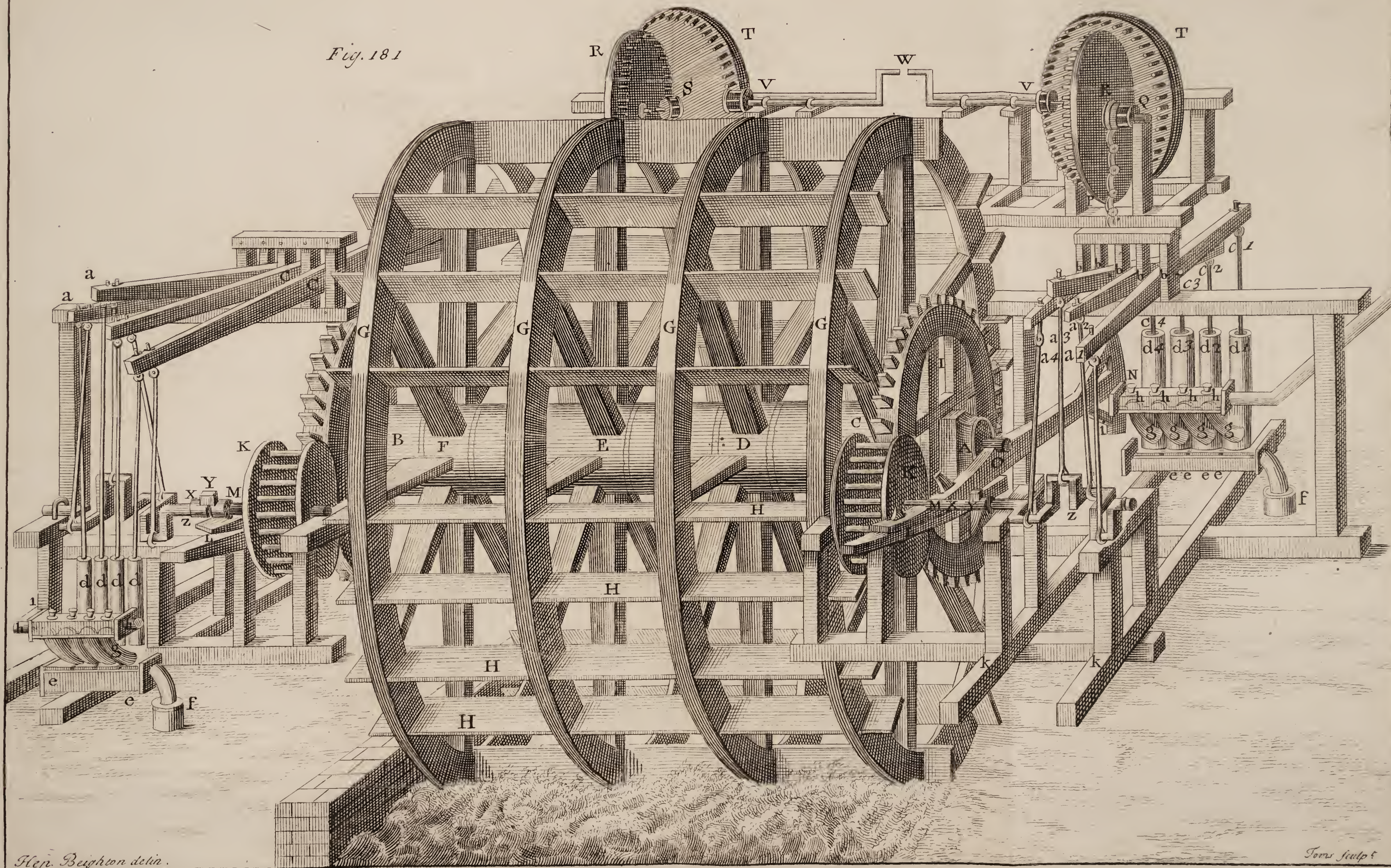
The Wedge for putting on or releasing the Crank and Forcers, is better than the sliding Sockets commonly used.

The forcing Barrels, Trunks, and all their Apparatus, are very curiously contrived for putting together, mending, altering or cleansing, and subject to as little Friction as possible in that Part.

The Machine for raising and falling the Wheels is very good, tho' but seldom used, as they tell me; for they will go at almost any Depth of Water, and as the Tide turns, the Wheels go the same Way with it.

These Machines at *London-Bridge* are far superior to those so much famed at *Marly in France*, in regard the latter are very ill designed in their Cranks, and some other Parts.

Fig. 181



C H A P. VI.

GEOGRAPHY, NAVIGATION.

I. 1. **T**HAT the Earth is of a spherical Figure, or nearly such, has been proved so often, and by so many unanswerable Arguments, that to repeat them here would be tedious. But, as a little Variation from a true Sphere (besides the Irregularity of high Hills and deep Vallies) does not hinder us from calling the Earth a Globe; so, to determine what that Variation may be, since modern Philosophers are divided about it, may be a Subject not ungrateful at this Time.

A Dissertation concerning the Figure of the Earth, by the Rev. J. T. De-faguliers, LL. D. F. R. S. n. 386. p. 201.

Monfieur *Cassini* says: “ That the Earth is an oblong Spheroid, “ higher at the Poles than the *Æquator*, making the Axis longer than “ a Diameter of the *Æquator* about thirteen *French* Leagues, which “ he deduces from comparing his Father’s Measures of the Meridian, “ from *Paris* to the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, with those of Monf. *Picard*; of which an Account may be seen in the Memoirs of the “ Royal Academy for 1713. But having afterwards continued the “ Meridian, which is drawn through *France*, from *Paris* to *Dunkerque*, “ he still draws Consequences to prove the Earth an oblong Sphe- “ roid; but then makes the Axis exceed the *Æquatorial* Diameter “ 34 Leagues.

“ Sir *Isaac Newton* makes the Earth higher at the *Æquator*, and, “ consequently, flatted towards the Poles, reckoning its *Æquatorial* “ Diameter 34 *English* Miles longer than the Axis; which he proves “ from the Principles of Gravity, and the Centrifugal Force that a- “ rises from the Diurnal Rotation of the Earth; and, to confirm this, “ mentions several Experiments on Pendulums, which have been made “ shorter, to swing Seconds, near the *Æquator*, than in greater La- “ titudes.”

These are the two Opinions which have divided Philosophers, and which we propose to examine here.

M. *Cassini*, taking the Measures above-mentioned to be exact enough, not only to determine the Magnitude of a Degree of the Earth, corresponding with a Degree of the great Circle of the Heavens, but also to shew the Difference in the Degrees of the Earth; (reckoning those, that were measured in the South of *France*; to exceed those towards the North, by a certain Number of Toises and Feet) demonstrates, that if the Degrees of the Earth are longer towards the *Æquator* than the Poles, the Plane of the Meridian must be an Ellipse, whose long Axis is that of the Earth. Here follows his first Demonstration. [See the *French Memoirs for the Year 1713.*] “ Let

Fig. 182.

“ Let BDCR be an Ellipse that represents a Meridian of the Earth,
 “ whose Poles B and C are at Ends of the great Axis BC, and whose
 “ Foci E and F are taken at Pleasure. Now, to divide this Ellipse
 “ into Degrees, that is, to find several Points H, I, V, such, that the
 “ Distance, from the Pole to the Zenith, of every one of them, shall be of
 “ any given Number of Degrees.

Demonstration.

“ From E, one of the Foci of the Ellipse, draw the Line ET, so
 “ that it may, with the Axis BC, make the Angle BET equal to the
 “ Distance given from the Pole to the Zenith. From the other Focus
 “ F, with the Distance BC equal to the Axis, draw an Arc, to cut
 “ the Line ET at T. I say, that the Line FT, drawn from the
 “ Point T to the Focus F, will cut the Ellipse at the Point H; which
 “ Point is such, that the Distance of the Pole, from its Zenith, con-
 “ tains the given Number of Degrees.

“ From the Point H, raise HZ, perpendicular to the Ellipse,
 “ which will pass through the Zenith Z; and, being produced in-
 “ wards, will meet the Axis of the Earth at O, and (by the Proper-
 “ ty of the Ellipse) divide the Angle EHF into two equal Parts.
 “ From the Point H, draw likewise HP, parallel to the Axis BC,
 “ and directed to the Pole P, supposed at an infinite Distance. The
 “ Angle PHZ, or POZ, measures the Distance, from the Pole to
 “ the Zenith, of an Inhabitant dwelling upon the Earth at the Point
 “ H. FT is equal to the Axis BC, by Construction; but, by the
 “ Property of the Ellipse, BC is equal to EH *plus* HF; taking a-
 “ way from both FH, which is common, EH will remain equal to
 “ HT. The Angles ETH, TEH, will therefore be equal, and,
 “ consequently, each of them will be half of the external Angle
 “ EHF; but the Angle EHO is likewise equal to half of the Angle
 “ EHF; therefore the Angles TEH, EHO, will be equal to one
 “ another; and, consequently, the Lines ET and HO will be pa-
 “ rallel to one another; and the Angle POZ, which measures the
 “ Distance from the Pole to the Zenith of the Point H, will be equal
 “ to the Angle BET, which was, by Construction, taken equal to
 “ the given Distance of the Pole from the Zenith; *which was to be de-*
 “ *monstrated.*

“ Now, if the Proportion of the longest Diameter of the Ellipse
 “ BC to EF, the Distance of the Foci, be taken at Pleasure, one
 “ may by Calculation find all the Points of the Ellipse as H, to de-
 “ termine the Degrees by this Analogy.

“ As FT or BC:

“ Is to EF ::

“ So is the Sine of the Angle PET (the given Distance from the Pole to
 “ the Zenith):

“ To the Sine of the Angle ETF, or TEH: Whose Quantity will
 “ consequently be known. This Angle TEH being added to the

“ Angle

“ Angle PET, the given Distance from the Pole to the Zenith of the
 “ Point H, will give the Quantity of the Angle BEH, which a Line
 “ drawn from the Focus to H, the Point required, makes with the
 “ Axis of the Ellipse.

“ Then in the Triangle EHF, whose Side EF is known, as well
 “ as the Angle EHF, which is the Double of the Angle TEH, and
 “ the Angle FEH Supplement of the Angle BEH; one shall have
 “ the Length of the Side EH, known in Parts of the Axis BC.

“ After the same Manner, may be found the Angles BEI, BEV,
 “ &c. and the Length of the Lines EI, EV, to determine the Dis-
 “ tance, from the Pole to the Zenith, of all the Degrees of the
 “ Circumference of the Earth; and in the rectilinear Triangles HEI,
 “ IEV, whose Sides HE, EI, EV, are known as well as the An-
 “ gles comprehended between the Sides HE, EI, IE, EV, which
 “ are the Differences of the Angles BEH, BEI, BEV, determined
 “ above; one shall find the Length of the Chords HI, IV, compre-
 “ hended between each Degree”.

Monf. *Cassini*, in the Memoirs for the Year 1718, repeats the same
 Demonstration; except that, before it, he shews, that if several Points
 be taken upon a Terrestrial Meridian, on the Surface of an Elliptick
 Earth, as G, H, I, K, in such Manner, that their respective Zeniths
 Z, L, M, N, are distant from one another, an equal Number of De-
 grees measured in a Celestial Meridian; the Lines ZG, LH, MI,
 NK (which are perpendicular to the Ellipse) being produced, will
 meet in the Points O, R, and S, making equal Angles; but as those
 angular Points are not equally distant from the Curve of the Ellipse,
 that Elliptic Arc must be the longest whose angular Point is farthest
 off. Now, by the former Demonstration, it appears, that those Arcs,
 which are taken nearest to the lesser Axis, will have their angular Points
 farther removed, &c.

Fig. 183.

If M. *Cassini*'s Measures of Terrestrial Degrees, decreasing from
 the Æquator towards the Pole, were grounded on Observations liable
 to no Error, he would have fully proved his Figure of the Earth.
 But since those Measures (however accurately taken) are not built up-
 on a mathematical Certainty, his Premises may be called in Question,
 and his Conclusion, tho' mathematically drawn from these Premises, is
 only probable.

Now therefore, if I can shew from undoubted *Phænomena*, that his
 Conclusion will lead to an Absurdity, his Measures must be false;
 because his Reasoning from them is just. This I shall endeavour to do
 first, which will disprove his Figure of the Earth; and afterwards
 endeavour to point out some of the Errors which I suppose to have
 occasioned the Mistake in the Measures.

M. *Cassini*, as well as the *English* Astronomers, believes that the Earth
 makes one Revolution about its Axis, once in 23 Hours 56', because
 in that Time, the Plane of any Meridian returns to the same fixed Star
 from which it had departed.

Let

Let H be taken in any Parallel of Latitude, as for Example, in the Latitude of $51^{\circ} 46'$, a Plumb Line, LH, will be perpendicular to the Curve BH, at H, and produced pass thro' the Zenith of the Point H, if the Earth had no Diurnal Rotation; but since the Earth moves round its Axis, all Bodies upon its Surface, endeavour to fly from the Axis of their Motion with a Force proportionable to their Distance from it in a Direction along the Plane of that Parallel, in which they are. Let that Force (explained by M. *Huygens*, and called a Centrifugal Force) be represented by the Line Hl, or its Equal and Parallel Lb; now a Plummet placed at L, if the Earth stood still, would descend in the Line LH, but as it is at the same Time acted upon by the Force Hl in the Direction Lb, it will move in the Direction Ll Diagonal of the Parallelogram Hl, according to the known Laws of Mechanicks; and the Plumb Line LH, instead of being perpendicular to the Curve at H, will in the Latitude $51^{\circ} 46'$ make an Angle of $5'$ with HL. This Angle will be less towards the Poles, till at the very Pole it quite vanishes, as it also does at the *Æqua-*tor. Now since there is no such Angle observed, but in all Water Levels we find the Plumb Line always perpendicular to the Line of Level, the Surface of the Earth must be depressed towards G, and rise farther from the Axis towards I, in order to become perpendicular (that is, to have its Tangent perpendicular) to the Line Ll, in which we have shewn that the Plumb Line must descend.

If there is any body so fond of M. *Cassini's* Hypothesis, as to deny the Diurnal Motion of the Earth for the Sake of it, I hope they will be convinced, when I shew the Measures, upon which it is founded, to be insufficient for determining the different Lengths of the Degrees of a Terrestrial Meridian.

But here I would not be thought to endeavour to lessen the Praise due to the Gentlemen of the *Royal Academy*, for carrying on a Meridian the whole Length of *France*, from *Dunkerque* thro' the Royal Observatory at *Paris*, quite to the *Pyrenæan* Mountains on the Borders of *Spain*. Astronomy and Geography are doubtless much indebted to the Encouragement given by the *French* Government, and to the Care of their Mathematicians, who have omitted no proper Method for drawing their Meridian, and correcting it as they went on. So many Observations of the rising and setting Sun, so many equal Altitudes of the same Stars accurately taken, so many Digressions of Stars, so many other Observations made with the Telescope and good Pendulum-Clocks—all compared together, for the true settling of the direct Way of this famous Meridian, leave no Doubt but that it is as perfect as the Nature of the Thing is capable of. And, certainly, by the Help of this Line, and the several Triangles made use of for carrying it on, a better Map of *France* is made, than has ever been of any Country before: Nay, besides, I believe we may, at a Medium, very well receive their Number of 57060, or 57061 Toises, for the Measure of
a Degree

a Degree of a Meridian of the Earth, one with another. But to say, that those Gentlemen could observe the Latitude so nicely, as to find a Difference in the Length of the Terrestrial Degrees, and that only of eleven or twelve Toises (when they made it the least) or of thirty one Toises (when they made it the most) is attributing to them an Exactness, so far beyond the Nature of the Instruments which they made use of, that it would be rather a Dispraise than a Commendation to insist upon it.

For in the first Place, the Instrument, with which they took Observations for the Latitude at the two Ends of their Meridian, was a ten Foot Sector (which was worse than that which M. *Picard* had made Use of before, because the Telescope of his Sector was of ten Foot, whereas M. *Cassini*'s was but of three Foot, tho' applied to the ten Foot Sector) where the two hundredth Part of an Inch answers to eight Seconds of a Degree: Now the two hundredth Part of an Inch, being one of the least visible Parts that we can see in a divided Line; they could not take an Angle nearer than that; nay, their Instrument, according to their own Description of it, was divided but to every twenty Seconds. Now they allow, that sixteen Toises, upon the Surface of the Earth, answer to one Second in the Heavens; and they don't pretend to have taken an Observation nearer than to about three Seconds, which therefore cannot determine a Difference less than forty eight Toises; whereas the Degrees are only supposed to decrease at most, thirty one Toises each, from *Collioure* to *Dunkerque*. But an Error of eight Seconds would make a Difference of one hundred and twenty eight Toises, on the Surface of the Earth; above ten times greater than the Difference of Degrees in the first Supposition, and four Times greater than that Difference in the last. Besides, the Latitude was not observed in the intermediate Places between *Paris* and *Collioure*, with the abovementioned Instrument of ten Foot Radius; but they made use of a Quadrant, whose Radius was only thirty nine Inches, and sometimes an Octant of three Foot Radius. Nay, they say themselves, in their Account, that it is not the Observations made at the Ends of the Meridian, that we are to deduce the Difference of the Length of a Degree from, but the Altitudes taken at several Places between the Extrems; and, if we grant, that they can take an Angle very well, to four or five Seconds, with the great Instrument, they cannot come nearer than twelve or fifteen Seconds, with the Quadrant or Octant, which we must depend upon for the Difference of the Measure of Degrees: So that upon the whole, we are to determine a Length of thirty one Toises, by an Instrument which is liable to err above two hundred.

If any Consequences of this Kind could be drawn from actual measuring, a Degree of Latitude should be measured at the *Æquator*, and a Degree of Longitude likewise measured there; and a Degree very northerly, as for Example, a whole Degree might be actually

measured upon the *Baltick* Sea, when frozen, in the Latitude of sixty Degrees.—There, according to M. *Cassini's* last Supposition, a Degree would be of 56653 Toises, whereas, at the *Æquator*, it would be of 58019 Toises, the Difference being 1364 Toises, about the two and fortieth Part of a Degree, which must be sensible; and likewise the Degree of Longitude would, according to him, be of 56817 Toises, less by 1202, or the forty eighth Part, than a Degree of Latitude at the same Place.

But here it may be objected, that tho' the Latitude was not taken with the ten Foot Sector, in the intermediate Places between *Paris* and *Collioure*, yet the Latitude was taken with that Instrument at *Dunkerque*, *Paris*, and *Collioure*, and therefore the southern Part of the Meridian, containing $6^{\circ} 18' 56''$ may be compared with the northern Part of it, which contains $2^{\circ} 12' 16''$; and that the former appears to contain more Toises, in Proportion to the Difference of Latitude at its Extremities, than the latter. To this may be answered, that, even in this Case, the Observations made cannot be nice enough to determine the Difference of the Length of Degrees; but there is another Error, which might considerably mislead the *French* Gentlemen, and make the Degrees appear longer in the South of *France*; that is, the Error in taking the true Height of several Mountains in *Auvergne*, *Languedoc*, and among the *Pyræneans*. For if they have allowed too much for the Air's Refraction (which, by the Observations of Travellers, is greater towards the northern Regions, and diminishes as we go Southward) the Heights of those Mountains will be taken too little, and their Bases consequently longer, which will make the Degrees appear bigger than they are. Let ABCD, for Example, be a Mountain, as the Mountain of *Rodez*, in the Latitude of $44^{\circ} 21'$, whose Height BD is 300 Toises, and whose Sides AB and BC (supposed to make an Angle of $26^{\circ} 33'$, with the Horizon) are found by Trigonometry, to be of 670,8 Toises each; if by a Mistake, in taking the Height, it be supposed only equal to ED, or 257 Toises, then the Lines AB and BC will become EF and EG; so that the Base AC, which before was of 1200 Toises, will become equal to FG, which will appear to be 1279,6 Toises, by *Eucl.* 47. 1. Now one such Mistake, in one Degree, will give a Difference above twice as great as the supposed Difference of Degrees in that Latitude, which they make of 31 Toises. And that there was a Mistake of this Kind in taking the Height of that Mountain, I shall shew.

Fig. 184.

The Vapours, that generally float in the Air about the Tops of high Hills, make it so difficult to take their Height exactly, that Experiments, made with the Barometer, will, by observing the Fall of the Mercury, shew the Height nearer than any Thing else we know of. There were, indeed, several Experiments made with the Barometer*, where the Differences of the Height of the Mercury, from the Heights at which it stood at the Royal Observatory, are said to answer to so many

* *Mém. of the Royal Academy, for 1718, Chap. 10.*

many Toises ; but of nine Observations mentioned by M. *Cassini*, there are not two where the Number of Toises, said to correspond to the Heights of the Barometer, do agree together.

The first Experiment of the Barometer there mentioned, made at *Collioure*, was this, ‘ At the Height of $11\frac{1}{2}$ Toises above the Sea, ‘ the Barometer was set up, and the Mercury stood $3\frac{1}{3}$ Lines higher ‘ than at the Royal Observatory (in the Tower of the eastern Hall) ‘ at the same Time ; and therefore, since that Tower is 44 Toises ‘ higher than the Sea, $3\frac{1}{2}$ Lines of Mercury must answer to $32\frac{1}{2}$ ‘ Toises.

Now, reducing these Toises to Feet, and dividing by $3\frac{1}{3}$ it will appear that a Height of 58,5 Feet will answer to the Fall of one Line of Mercury in the Barometer. Let this be taken as the Standard, and the other Observations be compared with it. This may be done by the following Table, where the first Column shews the Place where the Observation was made ; the second, the Fall or Rise of Mercury at each Place express’d in Lines, or 12th Parts of a *French* Inch ; the third, the Heights or Depths answering to those Lines of Mercury, which, in the Memoirs, are given in Toises, but here reduced to Feet ; the fourth, the Number of Feet answering to one Line of Mercury in each Observation, which is the Quotient of the Feet in the third Column, divided by the Number of Lines in the Second.

<i>Observations of the Barometer made at</i>	<i>Lines of Mercury.</i>	<i>Said to correspond with Feet.</i>	<i>The Fall of one Line of Mercury answers to Feet.</i>
I. <i>Collioure</i>	$03\frac{1}{3}$	195	58,5
II. <i>The Tower of Maffane.</i>	31	2382	76,8
III. <i>Bugarac</i>	42	3636	86,5
IV. <i>Rupeyroux</i>	30	2181	72,7
V. <i>Rodez</i>	24	1647	68,6
VI. <i>Rodez</i>	20	1425	71,25
VII. <i>Courlande</i>	54	4812	89,1
VIII. <i>Coste</i>	54	4890	92,4
IX. <i>Clermont</i>	03	200	66,6

A Sight of this Table will convince any one, that these Observations are not to be depended upon for determining the Height of the Mountains in the South of *France* ; for the Differences are not small, such as might happen in making the Experiments ; but such as render the Observations useless for the Purposes abovementioned. For Example, the first and the seventh differ almost $\frac{1}{3}$: And if 58,5 Feet were allowed for the Fall of one Line of Mercury in the seventh Observation, instead of 944 Feet, then the Mountain of *Coste* would be but 3085 Feet, instead of 4890. Nay, upon examining the Memoirs, I find that in several Observations the Number of Toises, said to cor-

respond to a certain Height of Mercury, are only answerable to the Height of the Mountain above the Level of the Sea found by Trigonometry, from which the Height of the Royal Observatory, above the Sea, is subtracted; though, by the Manner of the Expression, a cursory Reader would imagine, that the Number of Toises named, was always proportionable to the Fall of the Mercury, and think all the Experiments and Observations very accurately made, when they seem to agree so well in every Respect.

Now after all, I do not question but that the Height of the Barometer, might be as it is set down in the Memoirs, and well enough observed; but it was wrong to compare the Height of the Mercury in the South of *France*, with the Height that the Mercury was at in the Barometer of the Royal Observatory at the same Time; for, at that great Distance and Difference of Latitude, the Weather (and consequently the Pressure of the Air and Height of the Barometer at the same Level) might very much vary.

Even when there is fair Weather all over *France*, it does not follow that the Barometer shall stand at the same Height. Let us suppose, for Example, that a North Wind blows: Where-ever the Air is checked by a Chain of Mountains that run East and West, it will be accumulated over those Mountains, and consequently press more as its Columns are higher; which will make the Mercury rise higher than it would do with the same Wind, if there were no Mountains, or if they ran North and South.

The Way, to have made the Experiments with the Barometer exactly, would have been to have observed the Height of the Mercury at the Bottom and at the Top of the Mountain, and that with a Tube of a pretty large Bore (with a proportionably large Cistern for the stagnant Mercury) because, in a small Tube, the Mercury will often stick to the Sides, and rise irregularly, as it will also in inclined Barometers. Simple Barometers are the best, and a magnifying Glass may be made use of to observe small Rises or Falls, having two fine and well made Indices to the Tube.

Dr. *Halley*, has given us* the Falls of *Mercury* in the Barometer, corresponding with the Heights to which the Barometer must be carried to produce those Falls. The first tenth Part of an Inch in the Fall of the Mercury, he makes to answer to a Height of 90 Feet; the next tenth, to a Height something greater, and so in Proportion, as the Air diminishes in Density, according as we rise in Height. The Proportion of the first Tenth of the Mercury's Fall, he has built upon the Comparison of the different Specifick Gravities of Air and Mercury; and taking Mercury to be $13\frac{1}{2}$ Times heavier than Water, and Water (in cold Weather) to be 800 Times heavier than Air; it follows, that $13,5 \times 800$, will give 10800; which Number, if it be taken in Feet, and divided by 120 (the Number of the 10th

* See Lowthorp's *Abridgment*, Vol. II. Chap. II. Sect. VIII.

of an Inch in a Foot) we shall have 90 Feet answerable to the 10th Part of an Inch, and 75 Feet to a Line or the 12th Part of an Inch.

Now, as very few Mountains in the World are 3 Miles high, and, generally speaking, those that we look upon as high Hills (except the *Andes*, and some others in *America*) are not much above a Mile high; we may, for finding the Height of Mountains, take a fixed Number of Feet in Altitude to answer to every 10th or 12th of an Inch in the Fall of the Mercury; because 90 Feet are by Dr. *Halley* only taken for the first Tenth, and greater Heights for other Tenths, encreasing with the Fall of the Mercury. Therefore I would propose another for a round Number, namely 96 Feet for every Tenth, and 80 Feet for every 12th of an Inch, very near the Number that I have found by my Calculation, which is as follows.

Fine Mercury (such as is made use of in Barometers) is, generally speaking, $13\frac{2}{3}$ Times heavier than Water, and, I found some brought from the *East-Indies*, to be 14 Times heavier. I have found Air in Summer, to be near 900 Times lighter than Water; and 800 Times in Winter; therefore I take 850 at a Medium. Now $850 \times 13\frac{2}{3} = 11606,6$, which, divided by 120, gives 96,7 Feet, for $\frac{1}{10}$ of an Inch of Mercury, or 80.5 Feet for $\frac{1}{12}$ of an Inch. This Number, taken invariable, will, in taking the Height of several Hills, agree pretty well with the Numbers that come out, when Dr. *Halley's* Table is made use of; and with the Experiment made by the late Professor, Mr. *J. Caswell*, who, having taken the Height of *Snowdon* Hill in *Caernarvonshire* very accurately, and finding it to be 3720 Feet above the Level of the Sea, tried how much lower the Mercury would stand in the Barometer upon that Hill, than at the Level of the Sea, and observed it to subside 3,9 Inches. I am sensible that it will be alledged, that the Air will be denser than I may imagine on the Top of high Hills, because of the great Cold, since they are generally covered with Snow; but then we are to consider, that when we are got above a Mile higher than the Level of the Sea, the incumbent Atmosphere has lost almost a fifth Part of its Weight; and therefore the Air at the Top of the Hill, being so much less press'd, will, notwithstanding the intense Cold, be more rarified than at the Bottom of the Hill.

Now if we go back to the Observations of the Barometer, made by the Gentlemen that drew the Meridian in *France*, we shall find, that on the Mountain of *Rodez*, in the Latitude of $44^{\circ} 21'$ the Barometer fell 24 Lines below the Level of that in the Observatory, and they allowed only $274\frac{1}{2}$ Toises to correspond to that Fall; whereas, according to Dr. *Halley's* Proportion of a Tenth of an Inch for 90 Feet, they should have taken 300 Toises; and tho' the *Hypotenuses* AB, and BC, were taken longer than the bare Declivity of the Mountain (which would make the Error less than the 79 Toises I mentioned above) yet if my Proportion be made use of, viz. of 80 Feet for each

each Line of Mercury, that will make the Mountain 320 Toises, which, being higher, will therefore shew the Base to be yet shorter, and consequently the Error, at that Rate, will be greater.

Fig. 185.

This Error (and such like, if any more were made) will encrease the Measure of the 44th Degree of Latitude on the Earth; and by observing what was done in the next Degree, we shall find that that Degree was taken too short. In the Latitude of $45^{\circ}, 38'$, the Mountain of *Coste* is made 815 Toises high; whereas the 54 Lines of the falling Mercury in the Barometer, said to answer to that Height, will give but 705,6 Toises (which we will call 705,5) even according to my Computation of 80 Feet to a Line, which is the greatest Allowance. If we suppose this Mountain to rise in an Angle of $26^{\circ}, 33'$, as we did that of *Rodez*, the Sides of the Mountain, or *Hypotenuses* AB, and BC, will be each equal to 1577,54 Toises, and the whole Base AC, to 2822 Toises. Now, when the Height of this Mountain is called 815 Toises, the Base AD, or DC (by *Eucl.* 47. 1.) becomes only equal to FD or DG = 1350,7 Toises; and its Double, or FG the whole Base, will be but 2701,4 Toises, less than the former by 120,6 Toises. This Error is so great (so much more than the Difference of 31 Toises for a Degree) that tho' I supposed the Lines found by Trigonometry, which terminate at the Top of the Mountain, to be much longer than the Hypotenuse AB, yet there will be Error enough to make the 45th Degree of Latitude appear much shorter than it is. Supposing (because of the Length of the Lines AB, or the great Distance from which the Mountain might be observed) that these Errors were four times less than I made them; yet, at that Rate, one must add near 20 Toises to the 44th Degree of Latitude, and take away above 30 from the 45th Degree, which will make the 44th of 57080 Toises, and the 45th, of only 57030; and this will give a Difference of 50 Toises; so that if an Angle can be taken to two or three Seconds, to which 32, or 48 Toises, are said to answer upon the Surface of the Earth, such a Difference might be visible.—And much more so, if other Errors of the same Kind should happen to have been made the same Way; or if those Errors were nearer my first Supposition than this last. Nay, tho' the 45th Degree of Latitude may be 13 Toises bigger than the 44th, it might by this Means appear to be considerably less.

Such a Mistake might be the Occasion of making the Hypothesis of the Earth being an oblong Spheroid, especially because in this Hypothesis, the Degrees differ most in Length from one another about the 45th Degree; and, when once an Hypothesis is set on Foot, we are too apt to draw in Circumstances to confirm it; tho', perhaps, when examined impartially, they may rather weaken, than strengthen our Hypothesis; otherwise, the Author of the History of the *Royal Academy*, for the Year 1713, would not have alledged, that *the late M. Cassini observed Jupiter to be oval*, as a Proof of young *M. Cassini's* Hypothesis;

Hypothesis; because *Jupiter* is oval the other Way, that is, an oblate Spheroid flattened at the Poles, as the said late *Monf. Cassini* gave the Proportion of the Axis, to the *Æquatorial* Diameter, to be as 15 to 16. And *Mr. Pound*, with a Telescope of 123 Foot *Focus*, and an excellent Micrometer, has given those Proportions as 11 to 12. If a Proof is to be drawn from Analogy, or what is observed in other Planets, this must destroy *M. Cassini's* Hypothesis, and confirm *Sir Isaac Newton's*.

The Opinion of *Dr. Burnet* quoted in the *Memoirs*, for the Year 1713, is but a very weak Argument in Favour of *M. Cassini's* Hypothesis, on Account of the Reason *Dr. Burnet* gave, to prove the Earth higher at the Poles, than the *Æquator*; for he says, “ That the Velocity of the Parts of the Earth, in its Diurnal Rotation, being greater at the *Æquator* than towards the Poles, all the Water must be driven towards the *Æquatorial* Regions; from whence, being repelled by the Resistance of the Air, it must run off again towards the Poles; and so the Figure of the Water was lengthened out into an oblong Spheroid, and consequently the Crust of the Earth over it did put on the same Figure, &c.”

But why the Air should resist more towards the *Æquator* than the Poles, the Doctor did not give any Reason to shew; and, if it had been so, the same Force, that drove the Water towards the *Æquator*, must have kept it there. The Doctor, in the latter Part of his Assertion, forgot what he had said in the former; for the Water could not run off towards the Poles, whilst the Earth continued its Rotation with the same Velocity. For if he had considered, he would have found his Argument in other Words to be this. *Because Bodies, that move in a Circle, always endeavour to recede from the Axis of their Motion; therefore the Water, by that Endeavour, comes nearer to the Axis of its Motion; which is absurd.* But *Dr. Burnet*, afterwards, alter'd his Opinion, as I am credibly informed.

Having thus given my Reasons for disapproving of *M. Cassini's* Opinion, concerning the Figure of the Earth; I come now to consider *Sir Isaac Newton's*, who makes it higher at the *Æquator*, than at the Poles; but before I enter upon it, I beg Leave to quote a Paragraph out of the History of the *Royal Academy* for 1713. These are the Words of the Author. “ Reasonings drawn from the different Lengths of a Pendulum in different Climates, or from the Inequality of the Centrifugal Force arising from the Diurnal Motion of the Earth, are, perhaps, too nice to produce a certain Conviction; nay, perhaps, we are not well enough assured of the Principles, and the Consequences may sometimes be different. And therefore it is evident, that the best Way in this Enquiry, is only (as *M. Cassini* does) to make use of unquestioned Observations, which serve directly to decide the Question.

That M. *Cassini* has not made use of unquestioned Observations, and the Measures, he mentions, are not able to decide the Question, appears from what I have already said. We must therefore shew, whether the Principles, from which Sir *Isaac Newton* has deduced his Figure of the Earth, are fully proved or not: Whether the Conclusion drawn from them is plain and evident; and whether the Experiments or Pendulums, that confirm the Theory, are easy to be made, and may be depended upon.

Tho' Sir *Isaac Newton*, in his *Principia*, has not endeavoured to give the Cause of Gravity, or to determine whether it be owing to an Impulse or not; yet he has shewn what its Effects and Laws are, from plain Experiments made by others and himself. From the Laws of Gravity, and from the Observation of a Comet*, he has deduced the Annual Motion of the Earth; and it must have a Diurnal Motion, if it has an Annual one, otherwise, it will not agree with the *Phænomena*. The Laws of the Centrifugal Force, or that Force by which a Body, whirled round in any Circle, endeavours to recede from the Center of its Motion, have been demonstrated by M. *Huygens*.

These are the Principles from which Sir *Isaac Newton* draws his Conclusion; and tho' some Persons, that will not be at the Pains to examine them, may deny them by the Lump, yet no Body has yet been able to shew any Flaw in the Demonstrations that relate to them.

Continued by
the same.

n. 387. p. 339.

2. How the Figure of the Earth is deduced from the Laws of Gravity and Centrifugal Force, is very well shewn by Dr. *John Keil*, in a Book that he wrote in the Year 1698, against Dr. *Burnet's* Theory of the Earth; and therefore I shall transcribe from him what he has said upon that Subject; because, otherwise, I should only say the same Thing in other Words.

I own indeed that he has made a Mistake in that Book concerning the Measure of the Degrees of an Ellipse; but I find that all that relates to the oblate Spheroidical Figure of the Earth is right; and the little Difference of taking 15 *Paris* Feet for the Space that a Body falls thro' in a Second, instead of 15 Feet 1 Inch and 2 Lines, and a Number of Feet, a little less than true, for the Diameter of the Earth (which was not so well known at that Time) will no way invalidate his Demonstration and Proof. Here follow his Words.

“ To prove the Earth to be higher at the *Æquator* than at the
“ Poles, I will suppose first, that, at the Beginning of the World,
“ the Earth was fluid and spherical; but afterwards God Almighty
“ having given it a Motion round its own Axis, all Bodies upon the
“ Earth would describe either the *Æquator*, or Circles parallel to the
“ *Æquator*, and, by Consequence, all would endeavour to recede
“ from the Center of their Motion.

* *Princip. Lib. 3. Prop. 12, 13, & 42.*

“ It is to be here observed, that if a Body doth freely revolve in a
 “ Circle about a Center, as the Planets do about the Sun, that its
 “ Centripetal Force (or that Force by which it is drawn towards the
 “ Center) is always equal to its Force, by which it doth endeavour to
 “ recede from the Center ; for the Force, which detains a Body in
 “ its Orbit, must be equal to the Force by which it endeavours to
 “ recede from its Orbit, and fly off in the Tangent. This may be
 “ clear by Example of a Body turned round a Center by the Help
 “ of a Thread, which detains the Body in its Orbit ; the Thread,
 “ being stretched by the Motion of the Body, will endeavour to
 “ contract itself equally towards both Ends, by which it will pull
 “ the Center as much towards the Body, as it doth the Body towards
 “ the Center.

“ Now this Centrifugal Force is always proportional to the Peri-
 “ phery, which each Body describes in its diurnal Motion by the
 “ first *Theorem* of *Hugenius de Vi Centrifugâ* : So that under the *Æ*-
 “ quator, which is the biggest Circle, the Centrifugal Force would
 “ be greatest, and still grow less as we approach the Pole, where it
 “ quite vanisheth, there being there no diurnal Rotation. And
 “ without doubt, all Bodies having this Centrifugal Force, by which
 “ they endeavour to recede from the Center of their Motion, would
 “ fly off from the Earth, if they were not kept in their Orbit
 “ by their Gravity, or that Force by which they are pressed towards
 “ the Center of the Earth, which is much stronger upon our Earth
 “ than the Centrifugal Force ; and because the Gravity upon the
 “ Surface of the Earth is always the same, but the Centrifugal Force
 “ alters and grows less, the nearer we come to the Poles, it is plain
 “ that the Gravity under the *Æ*quator, having a greater Force to
 “ oppose it, than that which is near the Poles, will not act so strong-
 “ ly in the one Place as in the other, and consequently Bodies will
 “ not be so heavy under the *Æ*quator as at the Poles. ——— If the Fig. 186.
 “ Circle *Æ P Q P* represent the Earth, *Æ Q* the *Æ*quator, and *P P*
 “ the Poles, if *C* be a Body in the *Æ*quator, it is evident that it will
 “ be pulled by two contrary Forces ; namely, that of its Gravity,
 “ which pulls it towards the Center, and that of its Centrifugal
 “ Force, which pulls it from it. Now, if both these Forces were
 “ equal, it is evident it would go neither of these Ways ; but if one
 “ were stronger than the other, it would move where the strongest
 “ Force pulls it, but only with a Velocity which is proportional to
 “ the Differences of these two Forces, and therefore it would not
 “ descend so fast as if there were no Centrifugal Force, pulling a-
 “ gainst it ; that is, a Body in the *Æ*quator, does press less towards
 “ the Center, than at the Pole, where there is no Centrifugal Force
 “ to lessen its Gravity. Bodies therefore, of the same Density, are
 “ not so heavy in one Place as in the other.

Fig. 187.

“ Now in a spherical Fluid, all whose Parts gravitate towards the
 “ Center, I think it is evident from the Principles of Hydrostaticks
 “ and Fluidity, that all those Bodies, which are equally distant from
 “ the Center, must be equally pressed with the Weight of the in-
 “ cumbent Fluid, and if one Part come to be more pressed than
 “ another, that which is most pressed will thrust that out of its Place
 “ which is least, till all the Parts come to an *Æquilibrium* one with
 “ another; and this is known by a common and easy Experiment,
 “ If you take a recurved Tube, and fill it with Water or any other
 “ Fluid, it will rise equally in both Legs of the Tube, so that the
 “ Surfaces CE and FI are equally pressed by the incumbent Co-
 “ lumns BCED, and GF IH; but if one of the Legs of this
 “ Tube should be filled with Oil, or some other lighter Fluid, and
 “ the other with Water, the lighter Fluid will rise higher than the
 “ other, for otherwise, these Surfaces, which are equally distant
 “ from the Center, would not be equally pressed.

Fig. 188.

“ Just so if PÆMPS, represents a fluid Sphere, which we may
 “ imagine composed of a great many communicating Canals or
 “ Tubes, the Fluid in every one of which presses upon the Center;
 “ now if the Fluid, in every one of these Tubes, was of equal
 “ Weight or Gravity, it is plain, that, by that means, they would
 “ also be of an equal Height from the Center; for by that means
 “ only, would the Center be equally pressed by the Weight of all
 “ the Tubes; but if the Fluid, in the Canal ÆOM, were lighter
 “ than the Fluid in the Canal POS, it is plain, that in this Case, the
 “ Fluid POS, pressing more on the Center, than the Fluid in the
 “ Canal ÆOM, the Surface of the Fluid ÆOM, will rise to a
 “ greater Height or Distance from the Center; so that by its great-
 “ er Height, which recompenses its lesser Gravitation, it will press
 “ equally upon the Center with the Fluid in the Canal POS. Af-

Fig. 189.

“ ter the same manner, if the Fluid in the Canal GOH, were
 “ heavier than the Fluid in the Canal ÆOM, but lighter than that
 “ which is in POS, then would the Canal GOH be shorter than
 “ ÆOM, but longer than POS, and the Figure composed of all
 “ these Tubes, would be in the Form of a Spheroid which is gene-
 “ rated by the Circumrotation of a Semi-ellipsis round its Axis;
 “ but as I have already shewed, that if ÆOM represent the Semi-
 “ diameter of the Æquator, that all Bodies in it are lighter than in
 “ POS, the Axis of the Æquator, we take the Diameter and Axis
 “ here, not as pure Mathematical Lines, but as small Canals or
 “ Tubes, and just so those Bodies which are in the Tube GOH,
 “ I have proved to be lighter than those in POS, but heavier than
 “ the Bodies which are in ÆOM, the Centrifugal Force in GH
 “ being less than that which is in ÆM, and there is no Centrifugal
 “ Force in the Poles PS. It is plain, therefore, that the Tube
 “ ÆOM will be longer than GOH, and GOH will be longer than

“ than POS, that is, the Diameter of the *Æquator*, will be longer
 “ than the Axis of the Earth, and consequently the Figure of the
 “ Earth will be after the Fashion of a broad Spheroid, which is ge-
 “ nerated by the Rotation of a Semi-ellipsis round its lesser Axis. This,
 “ I hope, will be sufficient to convince the *Theorist* of the Falseness of
 “ his own Assertion, since it is plain Demonstration, than an Earth,
 “ formed from a Chaos, must have a very different Figure from
 “ what he supposes it had.

“ But I will now proceed farther, and enquire how much the Gra-
 “ vity is diminished at the *Æquator*, or any other Parallel by the Cen-
 “ trifugal Force, which all Bodies acquire by being turned round the
 “ Earth’s Axis, that from thence we may endeavour to determine,
 “ what Proportion the Diameter of the Earth’s *Æquator* hath to its
 “ Axis; to calculate which, I will first suppose, that the mean Semi-
 “ diameter of the Earth is 19615800 *Paris* Feet, according to the
 “ late Observations of the *French* Mathematicians, and since the Earth
 “ turns round its Axis in the Space of 23 Hours, 56′, for in that
 “ Time, the same Meridian returns to the same immoveable Point of
 “ the Heaven again (but the Sun, in the mean time, seeming to be
 “ moved a Degree, according to the Series of the Signs, is the Cause
 “ why there are four Minutes more required before the Meridian can
 “ overtake him) from thence it follows, that a Body, under the *Æ*-
 “ quator, moves through 1426,88 Feet, in the Space of one Second
 “ of Time. Now, according to the Theorem given us by Sir *Isaac*
 “ *Newton* in his *Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica*, Schol.
 “ Prop. 4. Lib. 1. the Centrifugal Force of any Body has the same
 “ Proportion to the Force of Gravity, that the Square of the Arch,
 “ which a Body describes in a given Time, divided by its Diameter, has
 “ to the Space, through which a heavy Body moves, in falling from
 “ a Place in which it was at Rest in the same Time; and supposing a
 “ heavy Body falls 15 Foot in a Second of Time, by Calculation, it
 “ will from thence follow, that the Force of Gravity has the same
 “ Proportion to the Centrifugal Force at the *Æquator*, that 289 has
 “ to Unity; and therefore by this Centrifugal Force which arises from
 “ the Diurnal Rotation of the Earth round its Axis; any Body, pla-
 “ ced in the *Æquator*, loses $\frac{1}{289}$ Part of its Gravity, which it would
 “ have were the Earth at Rest, or which is the same Thing, a heavy
 “ Body placed at either of the Poles (where there is no Diurnal Rota-
 “ tion, and consequently no Centrifugal Force) which weighs 289
 “ Pounds, if it were brought to the *Æquator*, would weigh only 288
 “ Pounds.

“ Having thus determined the Proportion of the Centrifugal Force,
 “ at the *Æquator*, to the Force of Gravity, it will be easy from thence
 “ to shew their Proportions in any Parallel; for it is compounded of
 “ the Proportion of One to 289, and of the Co-sine of the Latitude
 “ to the Radius; for if two Bodies describe different Peripheries in the

“ same Time, their Centrifugal Forces are proportional to their Pe-
 “ ripheries, or to the Semi-diameters of these Peripheries, as is de-
 “ termined by M. *Huygens*, in his *Theoremata de Vi Centrifuga & Mo-*
 “ *tu circulari*; but the Periphery which a Body in the *Æquator* de-
 “ scribes, has its Semi-diameter equal to the Radius or Semi-diameter
 “ of the Earth, and in any other Place, the Parallels, in which Bodies
 “ move, have the Co-sines of their Latitude for their Semi-diameters,
 “ and therefore it will follow, that the Force of Gravity is to the Cen-
 “ trifugal Force in a Proportion, compounded of the Radius to the
 “ Co-sine of the Latitude, and of 289 to 1. and therefore at the La-
 “ titude of $51^{\circ} 46'$ (for Example) it will be as 466 to 1.

Fig. 190.

“ But we must observe, that it does not from thence follow, that a
 “ Body in that Latitude loses $\frac{1}{466}$ Part of its absolute Gravity, which
 “ it would have, were the Earth at Rest. For that could not be, un-
 “ less the Centrifugal Force acted directly contrary to the Force of Gra-
 “ vity, which it doth no where but at the *Æquator*; for let the Circle
 “ QPE represent the Earth, QE the Diameter of the *Æquator*, O
 “ its Center, and let B represent a Body, which we suppose to hang by
 “ the Thread AB, and to be placed any where between the Pole P and
 “ the *Æquator* Q, and let BD be drawn perpendicular to the Axis. It
 “ is plain, that if the Earth had had no Diurnal Rotation, the Body
 “ B would draw the Thread AB into the Position of AC, since by that
 “ Means it descends as near as it can to the Center, and there it would
 “ stretch the Thread with all the Force of its Gravity; or if we will
 “ suppose, that the Centrifugal Force acted according to the same Di-
 “ rection AC, it would then directly oppose the Force of Gravity,
 “ and the Thread would remain in the same Position, but it would be
 “ stretched with a Force proportional to the Differences of these two
 “ Forces.

“ But because the Body B turns round the Center D, it will endea-
 “ vour to recede from it according to the Line CB, in which Directi-
 “ on the Centrifugal Force acting, it will not directly oppose the Force
 “ of Gravity, but it will draw the Thread from the Position AC into
 “ the Position AB, let BG be drawn perpendicular to AC; if BC re-
 “ present the Centrifugal Force, acting according to the Direction BC,
 “ it is equivalent (as is commonly known) to two Forces, one of which
 “ is as GC, and acts according to the Direction CG, which is contra-
 “ ry to that by which it descends to O; the other is as GB, and acts
 “ according to the Direction GB, which is no Way contrary to the
 “ Force of Gravity. If therefore BC represent the total Centrifugal
 “ Force of the Body B, that Part of it, which directly opposes the Force
 “ of Gravity, will be GC; from whence it follows, that the Decrease
 “ of Gravity, in going from the Pole to the *Æquator*, is always as
 “ the Square of the Co-sine of the Latitude; for draw BH parallel to
 “ the Axis PP, and because the Triangles HCB, CDO are Equi-an-
 “ gular, therefore HC is to CB as CO is to CD, or as QO is to
 “ CD,

“ CD, but QO is to CD as the Decrease of Gravity at Q is to the Centrifugal Force at C. And therefore HC is to CB, as the Decrease of Gravity at Q is to the Centrifugal Force at C. But if CB represent the Centrifugal Force at C, GC will represent that Part of it which acts directly against the Force of Gravity, and consequently the Decrease of Gravity at the *Æquator* is to the Decrease of Gravity at C, as HC is to GC; now HC is to GC, in duplicate Proportion of HC to CB, or of CO or OQ to CD by the 8th of the 6th of *Euclid*, and therefore the Decrease of Gravity at Q is to the Decrease of Gravity at C, as the Square of CO is to the Square of CD, which was to be demonstrated.

“ From whence, it is plain, that if HC represent the Decrease of Gravity at the *Æquator*, and GC its Decrease at C, then will GH represent the Difference of these two Diminutions, or the Difference between the Gravity at Q, and the Gravity at C, but HC is to HG in duplicate Proportion of HC to HB, or of OC to DO; that is, the Decrease of Gravity at the *Æquator* is to its Encrease at C, as the Square of the Radius is to the Square of the Sine of the Latitude.

“ By this also it will appear, that the Direction of heavy Bodies is not to the Center of the Earth, as has been always supposed; for if we take a heavy Body and hang it by a Thread, the Thread produced will not pass through the Center any where but at the Poles and the *Æquator*, for in the Figure the Thread is carried by the Centrifugal Force of the Body B, from the Position AC into the Position AB, where it will rest.

“ Now to determine the Angle CAB, which the Line of Direction of the Body makes with the Line AC, let AN be drawn parallel to BC, and produce OB till it meet with it in N, and let us consider the Body B as drawn by three Powers, according to three different Directions BO, BL, and AB, the Power which pulls it, according to BO, is its Gravity, that which draws it, according to the Direction BL, is its Centrifugal Force, and that which acts according to AB, is the Strength of the Thread, by which the Body is hindered to move according to either of the two other Directions, and therefore it is an *Æquilibrium* with the other two Powers; but by a Theorem which is demonstrated by several of the Writers of Mechanics, but particularly by M. *Huygens* in his small Treatise *De Potentiis per Fila tractantibus*. If a Body be pulled by three different Powers which are in *Æquilibrio* with one another, according to three different Directions, AB, BL and BO, these three Powers will be as the three Sides of the Triangle ABN, viz. as AB, AN and BN respectively; or as AB, BC and AC; BN being very near parallel, and consequently equal to AC, since they do not meet but at a great Distance. From hence it follows, that the Force of Gravity is to the Centrifugal Force, as AC to BC. But a Method has been already shewn, how the Proportion of the Force of Gravity to the Centrifugal Force may be determined,

“ determined, and therefore the Proportion of AC to BC may be al-
 “ so determined, which at the Latitude of $51^{\circ} 46'$ is as 446 to 1.
 “ Therefore in the Triangle ABC, the Proportion of AC to BC is
 “ known, and the Angle ACB being equal to the Angle COQ, which
 “ is subtended by the Arch CQ, the Latitude of the Place, from
 “ thence by the Tables of Sines and Tangents, the Angle BAC may
 “ be known, which in the abovementioned Latitude is about 5 Mi-
 “ nutes.

“ From hence also it will appear, that it is not the Line AC, which
 “ being produced passes through the Center, but the Line AB that is
 “ perpendicular to the Curve PQ, for all the Particles of the Fluid
 “ will settle themselves in such a Position, that their Lines of Directi-
 “ on downwards, must be perpendicular to the Surface of the Body
 “ which they compose, for otherwise the Parts of the Fluid would
 “ not be in *Æquilibrio* one with another, and therefore altho' the
 “ Lines of Direction of heavy Bodies do not pass through the Center
 “ of the Earth, yet are they still perpendicular to their Horizons; and,
 “ upon this Account, there cou'd arise no Error in levelling of Lines,
 “ and in finding the Risings and Fallings of the Ground.

“ Upon this Account also it will appear, that the Surface of the
 “ Earth is not spherical, for if it were, then would all Lines, drawn
 “ from the Center, be perpendicular to the Surface of the Earth, since
 “ it is the known Property of a Sphere, that they must be so; but I
 “ have already shewed, that it is not so in the Earth, and therefore it
 “ is plain, that the Earth is not a Sphere. That therefore I may en-
 “ quire more particularly into the Figure of the Earth, I will resume
 “ my former Hypothesis, that the Earth is composed of an infinite
 “ Number of Canals, which communicate with one another at the
 “ Center, and are equiponderant, of which we will consider two, as
 “ OQ and OC, and let OQ be $= r$, OD $= x$ and DC $= y$, let the
 “ absolute Gravity be called p , and the Centrifugal Force at the *Æ*-
 “ quator n . OC is equal to $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ the Weight of the Canal, OQ
 “ is equal to the absolute Gravity of the whole Canal *minus* the Centri-
 “ fugal Force of each Particle contained in it, and because the Centri-
 “ fugal Force of each Particle is as its Distance from the Center, and
 “ therefore it encreases in an Arithmetical Progression, the greatest of
 “ which is n , consequently the Sum of all the Centrifugal Force is e-
 “ qual to $\frac{1}{2} n r$, but upon the Hypothesis, that Gravity is the same at
 “ all Distances from the Center, the absolute Gravity of the Canal OQ
 “ is $p r$, and therefore its real Weight upon the Center OQ is $p r - \frac{1}{2}$
 “ $n r$, after the same Manner, the absolute Gravity of the Canal OC
 “ is $p \times \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$; but the Sum of all the Centrifugal Forces of all
 “ the Fluids in the Canal OC, is equal to the Centrifugal Force of the
 “ Fluid in CD (as may be easily proved from the Consideration of in-
 “ clined Planes) but the Centrifugal Force at C, being to the Centrifugal
 “ Force

“ Force at Q, as CD is to OQ (that is, as y is to r) the Centrifugal

“ Force at C will be equal to $\frac{n y}{r}$, and because the Centrifugal Force

“ of each Particle is as its Distance from the Point D, which is the Cen-
 “ ter of the Circle that the Fluid in the Canal CD describes, and
 “ therefore the Centrifugal Forces, in counting from the Point D,
 “ must encrease in an Arithmetical Progression, the greatest of which

“ is $\frac{n y}{r}$, and therefore the Sum of all the Centrifugal Forces in CD

“ must be equal to $\frac{n y y}{2 r}$, therefore the Weight of the Canal OC is $= p$

“ $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{n y y}{r} = p r - \frac{1}{2} n r$, which Equation expresses the

“ Nature of the Curve that is made by the Section of the Earth with
 “ a Plane through its Poles, and by this the Proportion of the Axis of
 “ the Earth, to the Diameter of the Æquator, may be easily deter-
 “ mined; for when CO coincides with OP, then CD or y becomes e-
 “ qual to nothing, and the Equation is $p \sqrt{x^2} = p r - \frac{1}{2} n r$ or $p x =$
 “ $p r - \frac{1}{2} n r$, and therefore by the 16th of the 6th, p has the same
 “ Proportion to $p - \frac{1}{2} n$ that r has to x , or OQ to OD, but p is to
 “ $p - \frac{1}{2} n$ as 289 is to 288 $\frac{1}{2}$, or as 578 is to 577, which therefore is
 “ the Proportion of the greatest Diameter of the Earth to the least;
 “ but this is upon Supposition, that Gravity is the same at all Distances
 “ from the Center; but if we will suppose, that the Gravity of
 “ Bodies without the Earth is in a Proportion reciprocal to the Squares
 “ of their Distances from the Center, the Gravity of those Bodies,
 “ which are within the Earth, will be directly as their Distance, both
 “ which do best agree with the observed Phænomena of Nature; then
 “ will the Gravity at the Æquator be to the Gravity at the Poles as
 “ 689 to 692, which Numbers, in this Hypothesis, do also express
 “ the Proportion of the Diameter of the Earth, drawn through its
 “ Poles, to its Diameter drawn in the Plane of the Æquator.

“ It is upon the Account of this Diminution of Gravity, according
 “ as we approach the Æquator, that Pendulums of the same Lengths
 “ in different Latitudes take different Times to perform their Vibrati-
 “ ons; for because the accelerating Force of Gravity is less at the Æ-
 “ quator than under any Parallel, and under any Parallel it is still less
 “ than under another which is nearer the Poles; it does plainly from
 “ thence follow, that a Body placed in the Æquator, or in any other
 “ Parallel, will take a longer Time to descend thro’ an Arch of a giv-
 “ en Circle, than it would do at the Poles, and the farther a Body is
 “ removed from the Poles, the longer Time it will take to descend thro’
 “ any given Space.

“ From

“ From hence it follows, that the Length of Pendulums, which
 “ perform their Vibrations in equal Times in different Latitudes, are
 “ directly as the accelerating Forces of their Gravities; for the Time
 “ a Body takes to descend through an Arch of a Cycloid, is to the
 “ Time it will take to fall through the Axis of the Cycloid always in
 “ a given Proportion, *viz.* as the Semi-periphery of a Circle is to its
 “ Diameter, by the 25th Prop. of *Huygen's Horologium Oscillatorium*;
 “ and therefore when the Times in which a Body descends through the
 “ Axes of two different Cycloids are equal, the Times of the Descent
 “ through the Cycloids will be also equal; but when the Times of the
 “ Descent through the Axes are unequal, these Axes, and consequent-
 “ ly the Lengths of the Pendulum which vibrates in these Cycloids, are
 “ proportional to the accelerating Forces of their Gravities.

“ By this if we know the Length of a Pendulum which performs its
 “ Vibrations in a given Time, in any one Part of the Earth, it is easy
 “ to determine the Length of a Pendulum, which performs its Vibra-
 “ tions in the same Time in any other Part of the Earth; as for Ex-
 “ ample, the Length of a Pendulum, which vibrates Seconds at *Pa-*
 “ *ris*, is three Foot eight Lines and a half, let it be required to find
 “ the Length of a Pendulum, which vibrates Seconds at the *Æquator*.
 “ Because the Gravity at the Poles is to the Gravity at the *Æquator*, as
 “ 692 is to 689; therefore the Decrease of Gravity at the *Æquator* is
 “ $\frac{3}{692}$ Parts of the whole Gravity; but, as I have before demonstrat-
 “ ed, the Decrease of Gravity at the *Æquator* is to its Encrease in any
 “ other Latitude, as the Square of the Radius is to the Square of the
 “ Sine of the Latitude; now the Latitude of *Paris* being $48^{\circ} 45'$, its
 “ Sine is 75.183, and therefore the Square of the Radius is to the Square
 “ of the Sine of the Latitude as 1000000 to 565248, but as 1000000
 “ is to 565248, so is 3,000 the Number, which represents the Decrease
 “ of Gravity at the *Æquator*, to 1,695, the Number which represents
 “ its Encrease at *Paris*, which added to 689 the Gravity at the *Æqua-*
 “ *tor*, makes 690,695, the Number which will represent the Gravity
 “ at *Paris*. But I have already shew'd, that as the Gravity at *Paris*
 “ is to the Gravity at the *Æquator*, so is the Length of a Pendulum
 “ which vibrates Seconds at *Paris*, to the Length of a Pendulum that
 “ vibrates Seconds at the *Æquator*, that is, as 690,695 to 689, so is
 “ 36,708 the Length of a Pendulum at *Paris*, which performs its Vi-
 “ bration in a Second to 36,616, which therefore is the Length of a
 “ Pendulum which performs its Vibrations in a Second at the *Æquator*;
 “ so that the Difference between these two Pendulums is $\frac{2}{1000}$ Parts of
 “ an Inch, which comes pretty near the Observations of *Monf. Richer*,
 “ who at the Island of *Cayenne*, whose Latitude is $5^{\circ} 00'$ found that a
 “ Pendulum, which vibrates Seconds there, was a tenth Part of an Inch
 “ shorter than a Pendulum, which vibrates Seconds at *Paris*.

“ Thus we see that the Principles and Hypothesis, and withal their
 “ Consequences, upon which the broad spheroidical Figure of the Earth

“ is

is founded, do exactly agree with Observations, and therefore there is no doubt to be made, but that the Earth is really of such a Figure, and that the Hypothesis upon which this Figure is grounded, (*viz.* the diurnal Rotation of the Earth, and by Consequence the Centrifugal Force of all Bodies upon it) must be admitted for a true one; since the different Vibrations of Pendulums of the same Length, in different Latitudes, can depend upon no other Cause; for the Change of Air is not able to produce any such Effect, for if the Air made really any Alterations in the Vibrations of a Pendulum, it would produce a quite contrary Effect than what is observed; for Pendulums near the *Æquator* would move faster than they would do in Places of greater Latitude, the Air in the one Place, being more rarified, is much thinner and finer than it is in the other, and therefore gives less Resistance to Bodies that move in it.

In this Reasoning, we have supposed the Earth to have been at first fluid, as the *Theorist* has done before us, but if we will put the Case, that the Earth was first partly fluid and partly dry, as it is at present, yet because we find that the Land is very near of the same Figure with the Sea (only raised a little higher than it might not be overflowed) composing with it the same Solid, and I have already shewed that the Surface of the Ocean is spheroidical and not spherical, there is no doubt to be made, but that the Land was formed into the same Figure by its wise Creator at the Beginning of the World; for if it were otherwise, then would the Land towards the *Æquator* have been overflowed with Water, which, as I have already proved, must have been higher at the *Æquator* than at the Poles; and therefore the Sea would rise there and spread itself like an Inundation upon all the Land."

To make an End of this long Dissertation, let us in a few Words compare the Experiments and Observations made use of to confirm each of the Opinions abovementioned.

To prove *M. Cassini's Figure of the Earth*, we must take the Altitude of a Star nearer than to 2 Seconds; because 2 Seconds answer to 32 Toises on the Surface of the Earth, and the Difference of the Length of Degrees is but 31. And what is more, we must take this Angle with an Instrument of 39 Inches Radius; because the 10 Foot Sector was only used at the Ends of the two Parts of the Meridian.

To disprove *M. Cassini's Hypothesis*, we need only observe whether a Plumb-Line makes an Angle of 5 Minutes with a Perpendicular to the Surface of stagnant Waters, or Lines of Level.

To prove *M. Cassini's Opinion*, the Height of a great many Mountains must be accurately measured by Trigonometry, which Mathematicians have always found very difficult.

To prove *Sir Isaac Newton's Opinion*, we are only to measure about one Tenth of an Inch in a Rod of 39,129 Inches; and to know what

to allow for the lengthening of the same Rod by the Summer Heat, when it is shut up in a Case, and carried towards the Æquator. For though the Experiments on Pendulums, made by several Persons that travelled Southward, differ among themselves, yet they all agree in this, that the Observers were obliged to shorten their Pendulums, in order to make them swing Seconds, as they went towards the Æquator. And when we come to compare them together, in order to have the exact Proportion of Length in different Latitudes, we must rely on the most exact Experimenter, which we may very well do on M. *Richer*; because when he found a Difference, he was so careful to find out how much it was, that he caused a simple Pendulum to swing, and compared it with a good Pendulum Clock, which he did several Times every Week for 10 Months together; and when he returned to *France*, he compared it with the Length of the Pendulum at *Paris*; which is of 3 Feet $8\frac{2}{3}$ Lines (or 39,129 *English* Inches) and found it to be shorter by $1\frac{1}{4}$ Line.

Continued by
the same,

n. 388. p. 277.

3. Since the writing of the foregoing Papers, I met with a Dissertation of M. *Mairan* (in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of *Paris*, for the Year 1720.) wherein the learned and ingenious Author has taken a great deal of Pains to reconcile the Observations made on Pendulums (found to be shorter at the Æquator than at *Paris*, when they swing Seconds) with the oblong spheroidical Figure of the Earth, deduced from M. *Cassini*'s Measures. And though upon a strict Examination of his Conjectures, and what he gives for Demonstrations, I do not find Reason to alter my Opinion concerning the oblate or flatted Spheroid, which Sir *Isaac Newton* has shewn to be the Figure of the Earth; yet since it might be thought by some, who have read Mons. *Mairan*'s Treatise, and afterwards may read mine, that I have not considered all the Circumstances that He has done, and that I have not been exact enough in the Mathematical Part of my Dissertation, because I have drawn some Conclusions from supposing the Figure of the Earth spherical, when I should have supposed it an oblong Spheroid; I beg Leave to shew here, wherein I think M. *Mairan* is mistaken, and to give those additional Proofs of my Assertions, which I promised the Society when I gave in my last Paper.

First then I begin with the Conjectures.

Mons. *Mairan* says, that it is as reasonable to suppose the Earth (if it was once fluid) to have been an oblong Spheroid at first, as a Sphere; and that, in such a Case, the Centrifugal Force of the several Parts of the Earth, arising from its Revolution about its Axis, which might convert a Sphere into an oblate Spheroid, would only change an oblong Spheroid into one less oblong.

If the Earth was at first a Fluid (supposed homogeneous, and of any given Form) and left to those Laws, which we find to obtain at present; it must put on a spherical Figure, for the same Reason that

Drops

Fig. 182

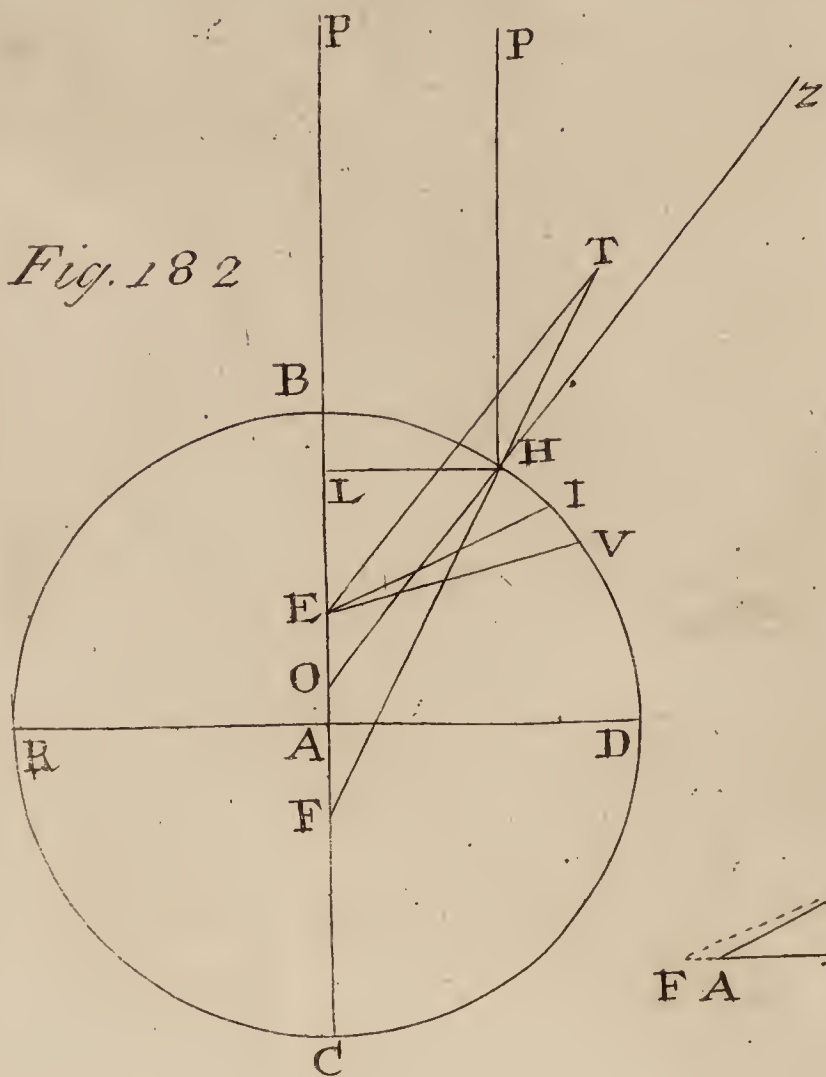


Fig. 183

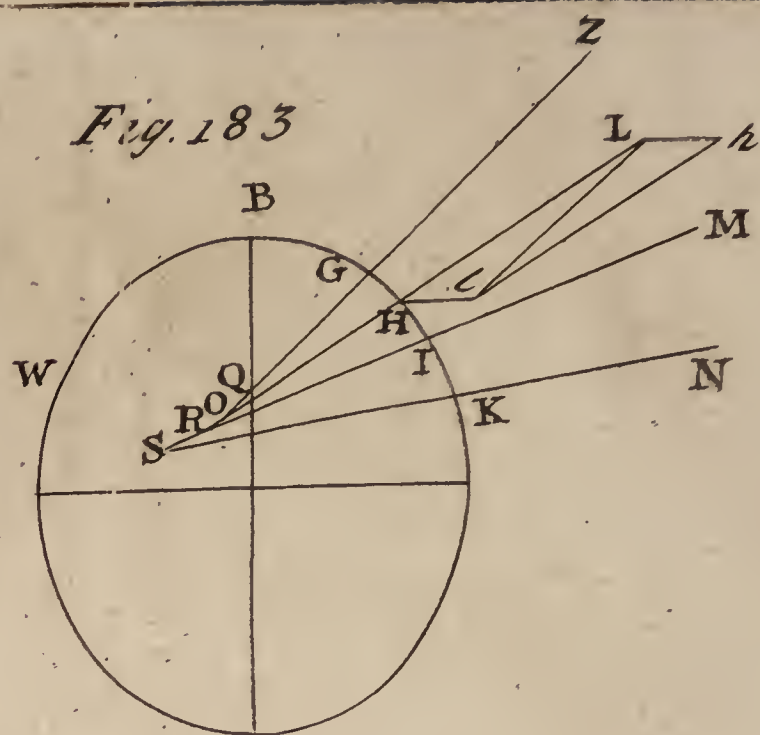


Fig. 184

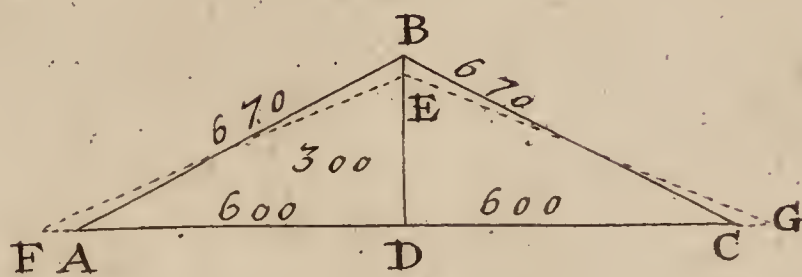


Fig. 185

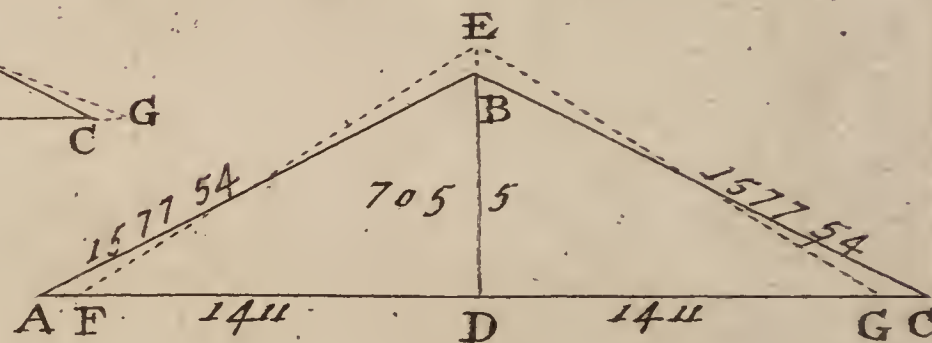


Fig. 186

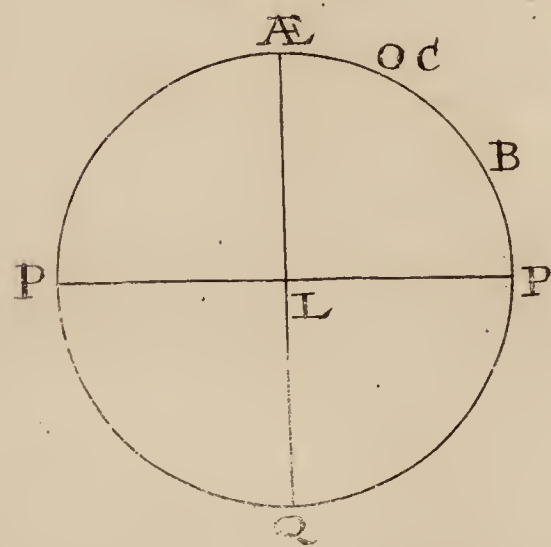


Fig. 187

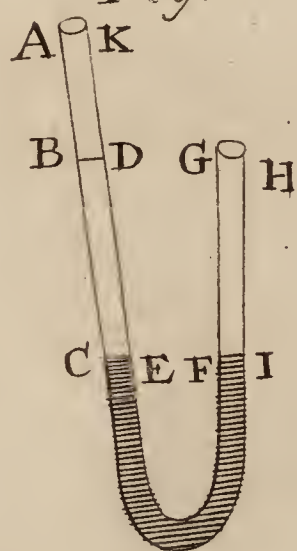


Fig. 188

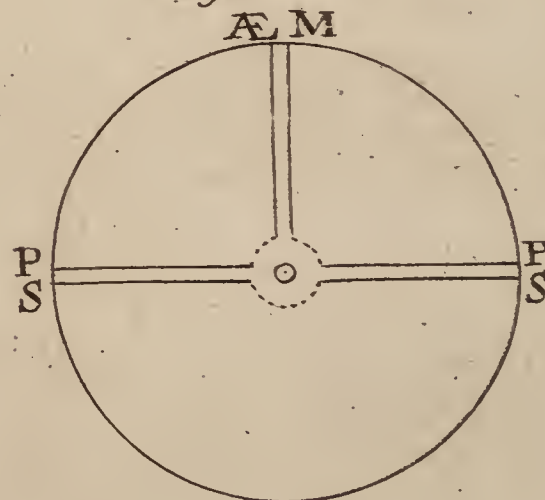


Fig. 189

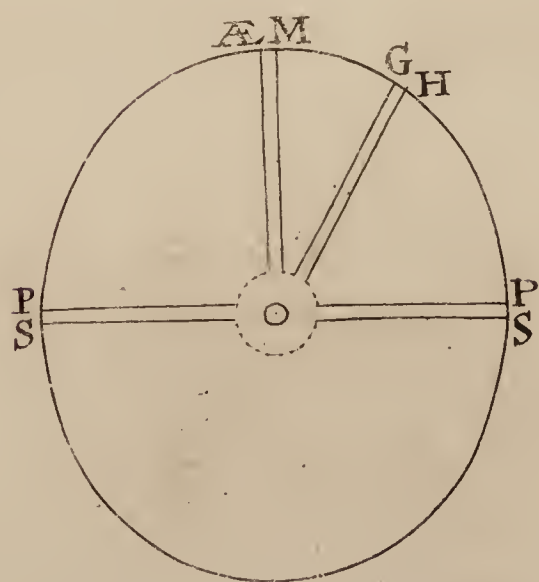
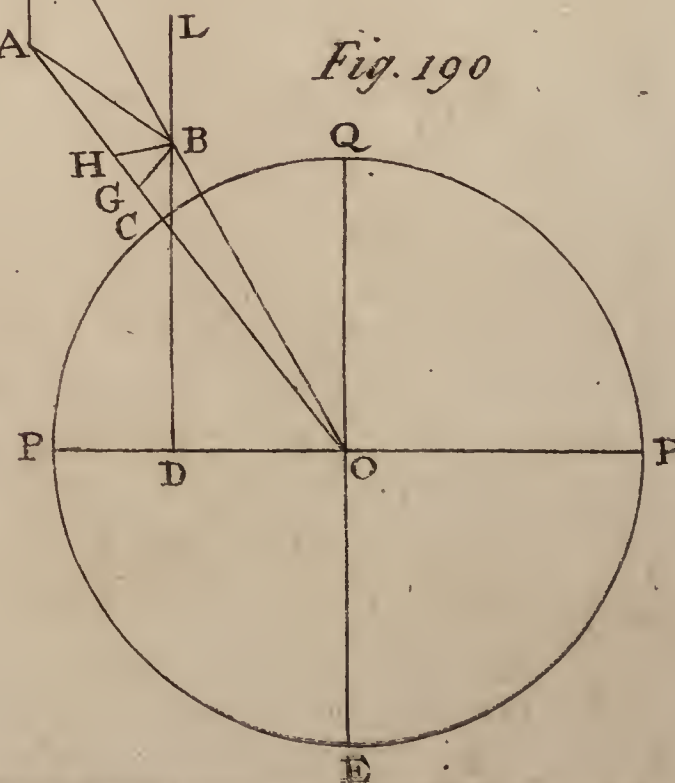


Fig. 190



Drops of Mercury, of Water, and other Fluids, put on such a Figure. And to suppose any Change made in that Figure from the Pressure of an external Fluid, filling up all Space, is contrary to what has been demonstrated by Sir *Isaac Newton* in his *Principia Lib. 2. Prop. 19.* where he shews, *That if any Portion of a Fluid be compress'd by the same or any other homogeneous Fluid, that Portion will not have its Figure altered by that Pressure.*

And indeed we see, that in the Receiver of the Air-Pump, Lumps of Butter, coagulated Oil, or Honey, Drops of Quicksilver or Water, &c. have the same Figure, whether the Pressure of the Air acts upon them, or be taken off by exhausting the Receiver.

That a fluid Substance, of any Figure, will by the Gravity of its Parts become spherical, is plain by the following Demonstration.

Let *ABCDE* be a Portion of a homogeneous Fluid, whose Parts tend towards one another, and whose Figure is not spherical. If in such a Fluid we suppose a Syphon as *ACE* (or which is the same Thing, if all the Fluid should be frozen, except the Canal *ACE*) whose Legs *AC* and *CE* are unequal, and meet at *C*, the Center of the Fluid, towards which there is the greatest Tendency; the Fluid will run out at *A* in the Leg *AC*, till it be come down as far as *g* in the Leg *CE*, supposing *Cg* equal to *AC*. But if the Leg *AC* be lengthened as far as *c*, then the Fluid will only come down as far as *e* in the Leg *CE*, and at the same time rise up to *a* in the Leg *Ca*, *Ca* being equal to *Ce*. Fig. 191.

If such another Canal or Syphon be supposed at *BCD*, the Fluid in it will come down from *D* to *d*, and rise from *B* to *b*. And since such Syphons may be supposed all over the Fluid *ABDE*; that Fluid, by the mutual Tendency of its Parts towards one another, must be reduced to the spherical Figure *abde*. *Q. E. D.*

Now, without considering the Unreasonableness of the Supposition, let us imagine the Earth to have been an oblong Spheroid at first, and then to have a diurnal Revolution given to it, which should by Degrees shorten its Axis, to bring it to what Messieurs *Cassini* and *Mairan* suppose it at present to be. If in such a Case the Earth be supposed fluid enough to change its Figure, by the Revolution about its Axis, why should it stop when the Æquatorial Diameter comes to want just $\frac{2}{9}$ Part of the Length of the Axis? since two Powers act upon it to shorten its Axis, *viz.* Gravity, and the Centrifugal Force; the first of which has already been shewn capable to reduce it to a Sphere, and the Centrifugal Force is acknowledged by M. *Mairan* to be (as Sir *Isaac Newton* has proved it) at the Æquator equal to $\frac{1}{288}$ Part of the Gravity there. Certainly the Alteration of Figure would not have stopped, before the Earth came to be a Sphere; nay, and it must have risen at the Æquator; and how much, I have already shewn in my former Papers.

Again, if we suppose the Earth of a heterogeneous Fluid, before the diurnal Revolution, the heaviest Parts would go towards the Center, and the lighter towards the Surface; and that Way the Terraque-

ous Globe would also become a Sphere. Then if, when the Central Parts are fixed, and the superficial *Strata* are still fluid, the Earth receives a diurnal Motion; it will rise at the *Æquatorial* Parts, and that to a greater Height than what I have shewn in my former Papers, where I supposed the Earth of uniform Matter. And that something like this must be the Case, appears from what Sir *Isaac Newton* has said upon this Subject. For after having shewn, from supposing the Earth of uniform Matter, that the Centrifugal Force of all its Parts would bring it to be $17 \frac{1}{6}$ *English* Miles higher at the *Æquator* than at the Poles, and after having given a Table of the proportionable Decrease of the Length of the Degrees of a Meridian of the Earth, going from the Poles to the *Æquator*, in such a Figure of the Earth, with the Lengths that Pendulums must have to swing Seconds in several Latitudes; from a Comparison of the Lengths of Pendulums (observed by different Persons to be shorter towards the *Æquator*, than in greater Latitudes (when they swing Seconds) he shews that the Earth must be $31 \frac{1}{2}$ Miles higher at the *Æquator* than at the Poles; and therefore that it must be denser towards the Central than the Superficial Parts to produce a flatted Spheroid, where the *Æquatorial* Diameter must exceed the Axis so much more; that is, be longer something more than $1 \frac{1}{2}$ Part.

I am very well aware, that it may be objected by such as have read M. *Mairan*'s Dissertation, and have not read Sir *Isaac Newton*'s *Principia*, or have not read that Book with due Attention — “That I have
 “ not argued fairly in drawing Consequences from a greater Gravity
 “ at the *Æquator* than at the Poles, in an oblong Spheroid; because
 “ M. *Mairan* has shewn, that, in such a Figure of the Earth, the
 “ Gravity is greater at the Poles than at the *Æquator*; and that I
 “ should have drawn my Consequences from these Principles.” To which I answer, that his Demonstrations about Gravity are built upon wrong Suppositions, as I shall shew by and by. Nevertheless, supposing that Gravity was greater towards the Poles than towards the *Æquator*, in the Proportion that he assigns, namely of the Ray of Curvature drawn into the Perpendicular to the Curve, terminated at the Axis; let us consider what will follow from his Principles.

Fig. 192.

Let us then suppose the Earth at first in a fluid State; *AA* the Axis, *dÆ* the *Æquatorial* Diameter, *ab* a Ray of Curvature, *dn* another, *ac* and *dC* two Lines of Tendency or Perpendiculars to the Curve, intercepted by the Axis at *c* and *C*; and *dC*, *AC*, two Tubes or Canals of the Fluid, gravitating towards, and communicating at *C*. I say that, according to M. *Mairan*'s Principles of Gravity, the Earth cannot preserve its oblong spheroidical Figure. For since the Gravity at *a*: Is to the Gravity at *d*:: As $dn \times dC$: to $ab \times ac$, it will follow (from the Nature of the Ellipse) that the Gravity at *A*: will be to the Gravity at *d*:: As AC^4 : to dC^4 : and therefore the Forces, with which the Columns of Fluid *AC* and *dC* tend towards *C*, will be as their

their Masses drawn into the Forces driving towards C, that is, as $AC \times AC^+$ to $dC \times dC^+$. Now by the Principles of Hydrostaticks, it is evident that the Fluid, in the Canal AC, will cause the Fluid in the Canal dC to run out at d as long as $AC \times AC^+$ is greater than $dC \times dC^+$: And if the Canal Cd be continued quite to δ , the Surface of the Fluid in AC will sink to α , whilst the Surface of the Fluid in dC rises up to δ , in which Case as $\alpha C = C\delta$, the Point A will come to α , and the Point d to δ , and the Curve $A d$ being changed into $\alpha\delta$, the oblong Spheroid will be changed into a Sphere, the only Figure consistent with the *Æquilibrium* of the fluid Parts, according to *Monf. Mairan's* own Principles; because then you will have $AC^+ = dC^+$, and $AC \times AC^+ = dC \times dC^+$. If we make use of *Sir Isaac Newton's* Principles in this Reasoning, we shall also shew, that an oblong, spheroidal, fluid Earth will be changed into a Sphere; but not so fast as it does by *Monf. Mairan's* Laws; for, according to *Sir Isaac Newton*, the Gravity at A: Is to the Gravity at d :: As $\sqrt[5]{Cd} : \sqrt[5]{AC}$. Q. E. D.

N. B. Here we have supposed no diurnal Revolution, for as soon as that begins, the Centrifugal Force will raise the *Æquatorial Parts*, and change the Sphere into a flatted Spheroid, as has been before shewn, and is allowed by M. Mairan.

Now if we suppose the same Figure of the Earth, but the Land (at its first Creation) as firm as it is now ; it will in that Case follow from M. *Mairan's* Principles, that the Sea must rise and overflow all the Æquatorial Regions, tho' the Earth had no diurnal Revolution ; and much more so, when the Centrifugal Force, arising from the diurnal Motion, helps to carry the Water the same Way.

Let $P \propto P \propto$ represent the Plane of a Meridian, $P P$ the Axis of the Earth (supposed an oblong Spheroid) $\propto \propto$ the Diameter of the *Demonstration*
 \propto Equator, $d e a \propto$ Part of the Surface of the Earth, $\propto A$ and $e B$ two Fig. 193.
 Perpendiculars to the Surface of the Earth (which are here two Rays of
 Curvature) $f c$ the Surface of the Sea, and $f d e g$, $b a \propto c$ two Cylin-
 ders of Sea-Water of equal Bases and equal Heights.

Since Gravity acts on the two equal Columns of Water $b a c \epsilon, f d e g$ in the reciprocal Ratio of the Ray of Curvature (at the respective Places of the Columns) drawn into that Part of it which *Monf. Mairan* calls the Line of Tendency (that is, in the Ratio of $e B \times e Z$ to $\epsilon A \times \epsilon C$) the Weight of $f e$: will be to the Weight of $b \epsilon ::$ As $\epsilon A \times \epsilon C$: to $e B \times e Z$. Therefore if there be a Communication between the fluid Columns $f e$ and $b \epsilon$, there cannot be an *Æquilibrium*, till the Quantity of Matter in $f e$, becomes to the Quantity of Matter in $b \epsilon$, reciprocally as the Gravity at the Place ϵ is to the Gravity at e ; and in that Case the Height $g e$ will be reduced to $k e$, if $k e : c \epsilon :: e B \times e Z : \epsilon A \times \epsilon C$. And consequently the Surface of the:

the Sea will go thro' the Points $i k b c$, where $b c$ under the $\text{\AA}quator$ is higher than $i k$ towards the Poles. Q. E. D.

N. B. That the Centrifugal Force will still add to the Height of the Sea at $b c$, is plain from what we have said before. And if we apply these Principles to determine the different Lengths of Pendulums, swinging Seconds at Paris and at the $\text{\AA}quator$; from the Gravity at Paris, compar'd to the Gravity at the $\text{\AA}quator$ (in this Supposition of the Action of Gravity and Figure of the Earth) a Pendulum must be shorter at the $\text{\AA}quator$ by more than 10 Lines, without considering the Centrifugal Force; and if the Centrifugal Force be taken into Consideration, the Pendulums must be shortened near a whole Inch. But this being about five Times more than agrees with Observation; what proves too much, proves nothing at all.

Having thus shewn, that Monf. *Mairan's* Account of the Action of Gravity, on several Places upon the Earth's Surface, can be of no Service for reconciling the Experiments made on Pendulums, with the Figure of the Earth deduced from M. *Cassini's* Measures: I proceed to shew that his Demonstrations are founded upon wrong Principles. And first, in relation to Gravity.

This Gentleman has followed Sir *Isaac Newton*, in saying, that Gravity increases in a duplicate reciprocal Proportion of the diminished Distance from the Center of the Force, and so *vice versâ*; but he has followed Sir *Isaac Newton* no farther than served his present Purpose; otherwise he would have known.—That in respect to a Central Body (as a Planet) towards which others are (*attracted* or) impelled by Gravity, this Law obtains only, as Bodies attracted, are removed from the Surface of the Planet, to greater Distances from the Center compared with that Distance; or as from greater Distances they approach nearer to the Planet.—That the greatest Action of Gravity is at the Surface of the Planet.—That afterwards in advancing towards the Center, the Force of Gravity, on the Body attracted, continually grows less, decreasing directly as the Distance; and that this holds true in a Spheroid as well as a Sphere.—That on different Parts of the Surface of the Earth (in the Condition it is now) the Gravity on Bodies is reciprocally as their Distance from the Center of the Earth.—That though at a considerable Distance we look upon the Earth, or any Planet, or even the Sun, as a Point (in the Center of the Forces tending towards it) endued with an absolute Force, proportional to its Quantity of Matter; yet when we come so near the Body as to consider the Space it takes up, we are to take notice, that the whole Attraction or Gravity of the Body, is made up of the Sum of the Attraction of all its Parts properly combined; and therefore, that when a Corpuscle, or Body attracted, comes to be within the Planet, or Body attracting, the Matter above it draws it back in such a Manner, that it leaves it only a Force to go on towards the Center, which is directly as the Distance,

as we have already said; just as if a Body concentric to the Planet (whether spherical or spheroidal) had its Surface just where the Corpuscle is, and all the exterior Crust or Shell was annihilated.

I do not doubt but M. *Mairan* will be of this Opinion, when he has carefully and impartially examined the 12th and 13th *Sections* of the First Book of Sir *Isaac Newton's Principia*, and the 18th, 19th, and 20th *Prop.* of the Third Book. And if he will be at the Pains to compare the 38th and 39th *Propositions* of the Third Book with the 66th of the First, he will find that the Precession of the *Æquinoxes* is owing to the broad spheroidal Figure of the Earth; and that if it had M. *Cassini's* Figure, the *Æquinoctial* Points would move in *Consequentia* faster than they do now in *Antecedentia*.

Further M. *Mairan* demonstrates, that in an oblong Spheroid, the Diminution of Gravity, by the Centrifugal Force, encreases faster in going from the Poles to the *Æquator*, than it would do in a Sphere, and faster in a Sphere than it would do in a broad Spheroid; and therefore would shew, “ That notwithstanding the Surface of the Earth is
“ nearer to the Center in M. *Cassini's* Figure than in Sir *Isaac Newton's*
“ yet the Centrifugal Force will diminish the Gravity so fast in going
“ from *Paris* to the *Æquator*, that the shortening of Pendulums, to
“ make them swing Seconds at the *Æquator*, may very well be account-
“ ed for that Way ”.

Now let us examine into this Matter, to see whether the Cause is adequate to the Effect.

If the Distance from the Surface of the Earth at the Pole to the Center be 96, and the Distance of the Surface at the *Æquator* be 95, the Distance of the Surface at *Paris*, in the Latitude of $48^{\circ} 50'$, will be 95,562, &c. by the Property of the Ellipse. Now since the Force of Gravity, in different Places on the Earth's Surface, is reciprocally as the Distance from the Center, and the Lengths of Pendulums, that perform their Vibrations in the same Time, are directly as the Force of Gravity; therefore the Length of Pendulums at *Paris*, will be to their Length at the *Æquator*, as 95 to 95,562, &c. that is, as 440,555, &c. to 443,165, &c. and consequently they must be lengthened 2,61, &c. Lines. But as from M. *Mairan's* Principles, the Diminution of Gravity by the Centrifugal Force, is greater at the *Æquator* than at *Paris*, hardly $\frac{1}{40}$. Part of the whole Gravity at the *Æquator*, the Pendulums must be shortened in that Proportion; so that then the Length of a Second-Pendulum, will be 440,555 + 2,61 — 1 Lines. But as that Quantity is greater than 440,555, &c. therefore the Pendulums upon the Whole must be lengthened: Nay, though we should allow a shortening of two Lines; since by Observation Pendulums are found to be about two Lines shorter at the *Æquator*, the oblong spheroidal Figure of the Earth cannot be consistent with the Experiments on Pendulums.

I beg Leave to set down Mons. *Mairan's* afore said Demonstration here; that we may see whether he has assumed true Principles.

Proposition V.

* XI. *The Centrifugal Force at any Degree of Latitude, taken upon the oblong Spheroid, between the Æquator and the Pole, is less in Comparison to the Centrifugal Force at the Æquator, than it would be at the same Degree of Latitude taken upon a Sphere; or, which is the same thing, the Centrifugal Force encreases more, going from the Poles towards the Æquator, upon an oblong Spheroid, than upon a perfect Sphere; and consequently Gravity diminishes more, and a Pendulum must be more shortened under the Æquator, in the Hypothesis of the oblong Spheroid, than in that of a perfect Sphere.*

Fig. 194.

‘ Having described an oval Curve of any Kind, as for Example, the Ellipse ADBE abovementioned, and inscribed the Circle DHE, whose Radius is $DC = \text{half the shorter Axis } DE$; upon AD take any Point as R, between the Æquator and the Pole, and from that Point to the *Evoluta* OTX draw the *Ray of Curvature* RT, which gives the *Line of Tendency* RP (*Art. IV.*) Draw likewise from the common Center C, to the Circumference of the Circle DH, a Radius CV, parallel to PR, and meeting the Circle at V; then from the Points R, V, draw the Lines RN, VZ, perpendicular to the Axis AB.

‘ It must be observed, *First*, That as the Ellipse AD represents a Meridian of the oblong Spheroid, the Circle DH represents a Meridian of a Sphere in the same Plane.

‘ *Secondly*, That the Point V, on the Circular Meridian, answers to the same Degree of Latitude as the Point R, upon the elliptical Meridian; because the Lines PR, CV, being parallel to each other, and perpendicular, the one to the Ellipse and the other to the Circle (*by Construction*) the touching Planes, or Horizons of the Points R, V, will also be parallel.

‘ *Thirdly*, Whence it follows that the Diminution of the Centrifugal Force (acting against Gravity) on account of its Obliquity to the Horizon (*Art. X.*) of the same Degree of Latitude on the Elliptical and on the Circular Meridian, is the same in both Cases, and in the same Ratio as the absolute Centrifugal Forces represented by the Perpendiculars RN, VZ, (*Art. IX.*) Therefore to know whether the Centrifugal Force (whether absolute or relative) of the Point R, upon the oblong Spheroid ADBE, be less or greater in respect to the Centrifugal Force under the common Æquator DE, than the Centrifugal Force (whether absolute or relative) of the correspondent Point V upon the Sphere; nothing more is required than to see which is the longest of the two Perpendiculars, namely, RN in the oblong Spheroid, or VZ in the Sphere; since these two Lines express the Radii of the Circles of Revolution, and consequently the absolute Quantity of the Centrifugal Forces.

‘ *4thly and lastly*, That the Ratio of the Centrifugal Forces of two correspondent Points upon the oblong Spheroid ADBE, and the in-

“ scrib’d

scribed Sphere DHE, to the Centrifugal Force of their Æquators is the same, supposing the Sphere of any other Bigness; and that it has been determined here of the Diameter DE, only to render the Demonstration easier, by giving the same Consequent to the Antecedents RN and VZ. For if about the Center C and with the Radius C *d*, the Circle *d b e* be described equal (for Example) to a Meridian of a Sphere of the same Solidity as the oblong Spheroid ADBE; and the Radius CV be produced till it meet the Circle *d b* at the Point *u*, and *u z* be let fall perpendicular to the common Axis of Revolution, and parallel to VZ: It is plain, that we shall always

have $VZ : DC :: u z : d C$, or $\frac{VZ}{DC} = \frac{u z}{dC}$, and consequently $\frac{RN}{DC}$ will

have the same Ratio to $\frac{VZ}{DC}$ as to $\frac{u z}{dC}$.

Therefore, in order to demonstrate that the Centrifugal Force of a Point, taken in any Latitude upon the oblong Spheroid, is less when compared to the Centrifugal Force of the like Point, taken upon a Sphere in respect to the Centrifugal Force at the Æquator; there is nothing more required than to shew that $RN < VZ$, because

by that Means we shall have $\frac{RN}{DC} < \frac{VZ}{DC}$.

This being observed; from the Point R, draw the Line RI, parallel to the Axis AB, and meeting the Circle DH at K, and the Diameter DE of the Æquator at the Point I. From the Point K having let fall the Perpendicular $KL = RN$, upon the Axis AB, and drawn KC to the Center C; the Question will be brought to this, viz. To know whether the Point V coincides with the Point K; or whether it is above it towards D, or below towards H.

But $CK = CV = CD > PR$ (*Art VIII.*) therefore CK and PR being both between the Parallels AC, RI, the greatest CK is more inclined to them than the least PR, and the Angle KCA is less than the Angle RPA = VCA. And since these two Angles have each of them one of their Sides coinciding with the Line AC, namely, the Side AP of the Angle RPA, and the Side AC of the Angle KCA, it follows that the Side VC of the Angle VCA = RPA $>$ KCA, will go above CK between CK and CD, and meet the Line RI at the Point G, between K and I, and the Circle DH at the Point V, which consequently will be above RI, between K and D. Therefore $CV = CG + GV = PR + GV$, and consequently VZ, which meets RI at the Point F, is $= ZF + FV = RN + FV$; and therefore $RN = VZ - FV$. Therefore $RN < VZ$.

And because the same Thing may be demonstrated in respect of any other Point, taken between the Æquator and the Pole; and that

E e e

Gravity,

Corollary.

‘ Gravity, and consequently the Length of a Pendulum diminishes,
 ‘ as the Centrifugal Force encreases. Therefore, &c. *Q. E. D.*
 ‘ XII. From what has been demonstrated, and from *Prop. 3. Art.*
 ‘ VIII. it follows, that the Perpendicular which is drawn from any
 ‘ Point of an oval Meridian to the Axis, will be so much shorter, in
 ‘ Comparison to the Perpendicular drawn from the correspondent Point
 ‘ of an inscribed circular Meridian, as the Latitude is greater; and
 ‘ consequently (by *Art. XI. Num. 3.*) the Centrifugal Force will be
 ‘ so much the less, and Gravity so much the greater, upon the oblong
 ‘ Spheroid, in respect to the Centrifugal Force, and the Gravity un-
 ‘ der the *Æquator*.

‘ For as the Line RP does always decrease, as the Point R is taken
 ‘ nearer to the Pole A, it is evident, that the Angle VCK will conti-
 ‘ nually encrease, in respect to the Angles VCA, KCA, as it is their
 ‘ Difference, and consequently that the Perpendicular VZ will be so
 ‘ much greater than the Perpendicular $KL=RN$.

I pass over the Demonstration of the latter Part of his Proposition abovementioned, which he deduces justly from his Construction, if what he says (*Num. 2.*) be right; because in such a Case it cannot be called in Question; and proceed to an Observation that he makes afterwards, *viz. We must take care to observe in the foregoing Propositions and Corollaries, that the Comparison is always made between two similar Points of Latitude, taken upon the two Spheroids, or upon one of the Spheroids and the Sphere, between the Æquator and the Poles, in respect to the Centrifugal Force upon the Æquator of any one of these Spheroids, or of the Sphere. For if we only compared absolutely the Centrifugal Force of a Point of the Æquator of the one, to the Centrifugal Force of a correspondent Point of the Æquator of the other, it is plain that it would be greater upon a flatted Spheroid, than upon a Sphere, or than upon an oblong Spheroid of the same Solidity, in the Ratio of the great Axis of the generating Ellipse of the flatted Spheroid, to the Diameter of the Sphere, or to the shorter Axis of the generating Ellipse of the oblong Spheroid. And in all Likelihood, this must be the Reason that has made others, who have treated of this Subject, to imagine the very contrary of what I have demonstrated.*

As M. Mairan considers the Earth at Rest, in the Construction for his Demonstration above quoted, and afterwards observes what Effect the Centrifugal Force will have upon Bodies on its Surface, to diminish the Gravity, with which they endeavour to descend in their Line of Tendency RP: He should not only have taken Notice (as he has done) that the whole Centrifugal Force NR is not to be substracted from the Gravity at R, as the whole Centrifugal Force CD is to be substracted from the whole Gravity at D, because of the Obliquity of RN to PR; but he should have observed also, that the Obliquity of the Plane of the Parallel NR, in which the Centrifugal Force acts, must alter the Line of Tendency RP, and change the Direction RP into RW, somewhere between

between the Point P and the Center C; for if there be a heavy Body as a Plummet, hanging by a Thread in the Line SR, or SP, the Line of Tendency which has been supposed perpendicular to the Curve ARD, without taking in the Effect of the Centrifugal Force; as soon as the Spheroid revolves about its Axis, the Body which would fall in the Line SR, acted upon only by one Force, namely, that of Gravity, will now be acted upon by another Force, at the same Time pushing it in the Line S s (which is the same as R r) and consequently will move in the Line S r, diagonal of the Parallelogram s S R r; or, which is all one, a Body placed at R will have its Line of Tendency in RW, as I have already shewn in my first Dissertation on this Subject; only I did not suppose the Earth a Spheroid before the diurnal Motion, and therefore made use of the Line ZV instead of the Line NR; so that it may be objected that the Angle r S R will not be so great in a Spheroid as in a Sphere, because the Centrifugal Force which acts with the same Obliquity (since $\text{NRP} = \text{ZVC}$) is as much less in the Spheroid as NR is less than ZV: But I was aware of that, and therefore made the Angle R S r only of 5 Minutes, when it really appears to be of almost six Minutes, when the Earth is supposed spherical; and therefore, without coming to give the exact Quantity of the said Angle, one may easily perceive, that Mons. Cassini's Difference of the Axis and the Æquatorial Diameter will produce a Figure, in which the Angle R S r, will not be less than of 5 Minutes.

Such an Obliquity, caused in the Direction of Gravity, will render the oblong spheroidical Figure of the Earth impossible, because then Fluids would not have the Lines of their Gravity perpendicular to the Horizons of the Places where they are (supposing the Horizons of Places to be Planes touching the Curve of the Earth in those Places) and Plumb Lines would be so far out of the Perpendicular to Lines of Level, as to make an Angle easy to be observed, as I have shewn in my former Papers.

But if the same Cause be supposed to act upon the Sea to make it level, as makes heavy Bodies to fall (which certainly must) then indeed Lines of Level will be perpendicular to Plumb Lines, and the Level of the Sea, taken always for the Horizon of a Place, will not be a Plane touching the Earth, but cutting it towards the Poles, and consequently the Water will be carried towards the Æquator, as was before shewn.

Besides, the Difference of the Action of the Centrifugal Force would not be so great between correspondent Points of the same Latitude in the Spheroid and in the Sphere; for when the Line of Tendency RP is by the Centrifugal Force changed into RW, the Point R upon the Spheroid does no longer correspond in Latitude with the Point V upon the Sphere, but must be taken nearer to V, so that the Line RW may become parallel to VC, and $\text{RWA} = \text{VCA}$.

If it be alledged here, that M. Mairan supposes the Earth in Motion, and takes in the Effect of the Centrifugal Force, when he makes

the Line of Tendency to be RP ; I answer, that if he had considered the Earth as revolving upon its Axis, he would not have made VC the Line of Tendency of a spherical Earth in Motion, since it is the Line of Tendency of such an Earth at Rest.

In *M. Mairan's* Observation abovementioned, he says, ' that we are not to compare the Centrifugal Force at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of an oblong Spheroid, with the Centrifugal Force at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of a Sphere, or at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of a flattened Spheroid of the same Solidity; allowing that then it would be greater in the Sphere, and still greater in the flattened Spheroid: but only the Centrifugal Forces in several Latitudes upon the same Figure.'—But I beg Leave to differ from him for the following Reasons.

1. Because the Force of Gravity is not the same at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of the flattened Spheroid, as it is at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of the Sphere, or as it is at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of the oblong Spheroid.

2. Because it is not the same in different Latitudes, in either of the Spheroids. (See *Sir Isaac Newton* Lib. 3. Prop. 19 and 20.) And *Monf. Mairan's* Way of arguing will only serve, in Case the Gravity should be the same in all the Points of the Surface of the Earth in his Figure, and also in the two other Figures.

For Example, let the uniform Gravity be called g ; and,

1. Let the Centrifugal Force at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of the flattened Spheroid be called $c + 2$; and the Centrifugal Force in any Latitude, as for Example, the Latitude of *Paris* (as it is diminished on Account of a shorter Co-fine of Latitude, and likewise on Account of its Obliquity to the Line of Tendency) be called $c + 2 - l$; the Difference of the Diminution of Gravity at *Paris*, and at the $\text{\AE}quator$ will be $\overbrace{g - c + 2} - \overbrace{g - c + 2 - l} = l$.

2. Let the Centrifugal Force at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of the Sphere be call'd $c + 1$, and the Centrifugal Force at the Latitude of *Paris* be called $c + 1 - l + m$; the Difference of the Diminution of Gravity at *Paris*, and at the $\text{\AE}quator$ in a spherical Earth, will be

$$\overbrace{g - c + 1} - \overbrace{g - c + 1 - l + m} = l + m.$$

3. Let the Centrifugal Force at the $\text{\AE}quator$ of the oblong Spheroid be called c , and the Centrifugal Force at *Paris* be called $c - l + m + n$; the Difference of the Diminution of Gravity at *Paris*, and at the $\text{\AE}quator$, in an oblong spheroidical Earth, will be

$$g - c - \overbrace{g - c - l + m + n} = l + m + n.$$

Now, if Gravity should in every Case be equal to g , it is evident, that the shortening of Pendulums, at the $\text{\AE}quator$, would be greater in the oblong Spheroid, than in the Sphere, or in the flattened Spheroid; because as the Lengths of Pendulums diminish with the Gravity, those Lengths will be at *Paris* and at the $\text{\AE}quator$, when compared, as $\overbrace{g - c + 2 - l}$ to $\overbrace{g - c + 2}$ in the flattened Spheroid; as $\overbrace{g - c + 1 - l + m}$ to $\overbrace{g - c + 1}$ in the Sphere, and as $\overbrace{g - c - l + m + n}$ to

$g-c$ in the oblong Spheroid; and consequently from what M. *Mairan* has demonstrated this Ratio of $g-c-l+m+n$ to $g-c$, being greater than either of the others, the Pendulums must be shortened in the oblong Spheroid.

But as the Force of Gravity is less at the *Æquator* of the flattened Spheroid, than at the *Æquator* of the Sphere, or of the oblong Spheroid of the same Solidity; let us express its Quantity in the three Cases by $g-s$, g , and $g+s$, and we shall then find the Lengths of the Pendulums, at the *Æquator* of the three Solids, as $g-s-c+2$, $g-c+1$, and $g+s-c$; and consequently the Lengths of Pendulums will be greatest at the *Æquator* of the oblong Spheroid, because $g+s-c$ is the greatest Quantity.

Lastly, To compare the Lengths of Pendulums at the *Æquator* of the oblong Spheroid, thus found, with their Lengths at the Latitude of *Paris* upon the said Spheroid—Let us express the Excess of Gravity at the *Æquator*, whereby it is greater than at *Paris* (because in this Figure, *Paris* is farther from the Center of the Earth, than the *Æquator*, by $\frac{1}{90}$ Part) by the Letter s , and the Excess of the Centrifugal Force at the *Æquator*, above that Part of it which acts directly against Gravity at *Paris*, by $l+m+n$, the Gravity at *Paris* by g , and the Centrifugal Force at the *Æquator* by c ; then $g+s-c$ will still represent the diminished Gravity, and answer to the Length of Pendulums at the *Æquator*, whilst $g-c-l+m+n$ or $g-c+l+m+n$ represents the diminished Gravity, and consequently the Length of Pendulums at *Paris*. If s be equal to $l+m+n$, Pendulums will be as long at the *Æquator* as at *Paris*; and if s be greater than $l+m+n$, Pendulums will be longer at the *Æquator*. But making all possible Allowance, in Favour of *Monf. Mairan's* Hypothesis, no Calculation will bring $l+m+n$ to be greater than, or ever equal to s . Therefore *Monf. Mairan's* Demonstrations, abovementioned, are of no Force to prove the Earth to be an oblong Spheroid.

And now, I think, I have answered all that relates to the Figure of the Earth in *Monf. Mairan's* Dissertation; in shewing, That his Conjectures can neither be supported by those Physical Principles which Sir Isaac Newton has Mathematically deduced from unquestioned Observations and Experiments accurately made; nor even by those Principles which M. *Mairan* has assumed to serve his intended Purpose—That his Demonstrations, relating to the Difference of the Action of the Centrifugal Force, are of no Service to him, for reconciling the Experiments made on Pendulums, with *Monf. Cassini's* Measures; — because, when applied to Sir Isaac Newton's Principles, they will make Pendulums longer at the *Æquator* than at *Paris*, and when applied to *Monf. Mairan's* own Principles, they will make them a whole Inch shorter at the *Æquator* than at *Paris*, contrary to all Observations, which, at a Medium, make Pendulums but about two Lines or $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an Inch longer at the *Æquator* than at *Paris*.—

ris.—That he has built his Demonstrations upon a wrong Notion of Gravity—And that he has not considered what is most material in the Effect of the Centrifugal Force, acting on Bodies descending by their Gravity, between the *Æquator* and the Poles, namely, the Alteration of their Line of Direction, which would make them fall out of the Perpendicular towards the *Æquator*.

I shall add one more Philosophical Argument, given me by a Friend, to whom I communicated my Thoughts on this Subject; because it is wholly independent on those Principles of Philosophy, concerning which, some of the Gentlemen that believe the oblong spheroidical Figure of the Earth, and the *English* Philosophers, are not yet agreed; and it is this.

If the Earth was of an oblong spheroidical Figure, higher at the Poles than the Æquator; the Axis of its Revolution, would either go thro' one of its short Diameters, or be continually changing unless the said Axis did exactly coincide with the Axis of the Figure.

Demonstration.

Fig. 195.

Suppose such an oblong Figure as *A a* fixed to the Axis *P p* at the Center *C*, but capable of moving freely round it towards *P* or towards *p*, yet so as to be obliged to move with the Axis, when it is turned round. Suppose now the Poles *P* and *p* to be fixed, and the Body, thus constituted, to be turned swiftly round the Axis *P p*; then if the Angle *ACP* be oblique, and the Figure *AD a E* be oblong, the Parts *AC* and *C a* will acquire a Centrifugal Force, which will enlarge the Angle *p C A*, till it comes to be a right one. Besides this, a Velocity will be generated in the Motion, while *A* is going towards the Perpendicular *a C*, which will make it go further on towards *P*, as to *B*, with a Motion which will after that be retarded, till the Centrifugal Force has Strength enough to send it back again the contrary Way; and so it will move continually with a reciprocal Motion, like the Oscillation of a Pendulum; and if a little of this Motion be lost at every Oscillation, then the oblong Figure *AD a E* will at last move quietly about its lesser Axis *DE* coinciding with *P p*.

If A a did not at first exactly coincide with P p, the Centrifugal Force will have the abovementioned Effect; and that this is not the Case in the Earth is more than probable, because the unequal Distribution of Sea and Land, besides the Phænomena of the Tides must make the Axis of its Gravity, and consequently the Axis of its Revolution, to differ from the Axis of the oblong Spheroid, if the Earth had such a Figure; without considering that every Earthquake would alter so nice an Æquilibrium, which once lost, would never be recovered again.

To leave nothing unexamined, relating to the Controversy, I have again considered the Measures and Observations, mentioned in the Account of the Meridian drawn thro' *France*, in the Memoirs of the *Royal Academy*, for the Year 1720; and I find them to want a great deal of the Accuracy required in so nice a Point, as determining the different Lengths of Degrees upon the Surface of the Earth. To

prove

prove my Assertion, I beg that the Reader will examine the following Tables, whereby it appears, that if any thing certain can be deduc'd from the said Observations and Measures (either taken as they are, or reduc'd to the Level of the Sea, by the Rules given by *Monf. Cassini* *) it will be in Favour of *Sir Isaac Newton's* Figure of the Earth, rather than theirs.

In the following Table, the first Column gives the Names of Places; the second, the Distances from *Paris*, according to the Measures taken by the *French* Gentlemen; the third, the Latitudes, such as the measured Distances will give them, supposing the Earth spherical; the fifth, the Differences between these and the Latitudes observed, expressed in Seconds of a Degree, where when the Latitude computed, exceeds the Latitude observed, the Letter N (North) shews that Difference to be in Favour of *M. Cassini's* Figure, and the contrary Difference marked by the Letter S (South) is in Favour of *Sir Isaac Newton's* Figure.

Names of Places.	Distances from <i>Paris</i> measur'd.	Latitudes observed.	Latitudes in a spherical Earth computed from the measured Distances.	Differences in Seconds.
I.	II. Toises.	III.	IV.	V.
Dunkirk.	125552	51° 2' 25" ¹ / ₂	51° 2' 25" ¹ / ₂	0"
Amiens.	60370	49 53 48	49 53 48	0"
Sourdon.	49970 ¹ / ₂	49 42 42	49 42 52,1	10,1 N
Paris.		48 50 10	48 50 20,3	10,3 N
Malvoisine	18838	48 30 47	48 30 32,1	14,9 S
Voufon.	67962	47 39 17	47 38 53,6	23,4 S
Bourges.	100192	47 4 31	47 04 58,7	27,7 N
S. Sauvier.	139934	46 23 24	46 23 12	12,0 S
Croc.	169540	45 51 43	45 52 4,6	21,6 N
Bort.	196484	45 23 27	45 23 45,2	18,2 N
Aurillac.	223606	44 55 13	44 55 14,5	1,5 N
Rodès.	256575	44 20 54	44 20 35,1	19,9 S
Alby.	280612	43 55 32	43 55 19	13,0 S
Carcaffone	321430	43 12 56	43 12 24,5	31,5 S
Collioure.	360604	42 31 13 ² / ₃	42 31 13,8	0.

In this Table it is to be observed that there is an equal Number of Differences marked N and S, and if the Differences on each Side be added together, there will be 89",4 on the North Side, and 114",7 on

* *Memoirs for the Year 1720. Vol. I. P. 1. Ch. 13.*

the South : This last agrees best with Sir *Isaac Newton's* Figure, which must be supposed for the Correction of so great a Difference.

In the next Table, the first Column gives the Names of Places ; the second, the Latitudes observed ; the third, the Distances in the Meridian from *Paris*, reduced to the Level of the Sea ; the fourth, the Differences of the second Column express'd in Seconds of a Degree ; the fifth, the Differences of the Numbers in the third Column ; and the sixth, the Measure of a Degree by the fourth and fifth Columns compared.

I. Names of Places.	II.			III. Toises.	IV. Seconds of a De- gree.	V. Toises.	VI. Toises.
Dunkirk.	51°	2'	19"	125454	1103"	65010	57040
Amiens.	49	53	56	60444	1859	29416	56965
Clermont.	49	22	57	31028	1967	31028	56787
The R. Observatory.	48	50	10		253	67959	57525
Voufon.	47	39	17	67959	553	71978	56912
& S. Sauvier.	46	23	24	139237	1901	29602	56058
Croc.	45	51	43	169539	1677	26941	57834
Bort.	45	23	46	196480	1713	27136	57028
Aurillac.	44	55	13	223616	2060	32858	57422
Rodès.	44	20	53	256474	1521	24138	57131
Alby.	43	55	32	280612	2557	40818	57468
Carcaffone.	43	12	55	321430	2502	39184	56380
Collioure.	42	31	13	360614			

In this Table in the third Column, over-against *St. Sauvier*, the Number which was 139944 is corrected to make it 139937, to the Advantage of the oblong Figure. In the sixth Column, the Numbers appear so irregular, as to be unfit to decide this Controversy. Then if a Comparison be made between *Dunkirk*, *St. Sauvier* (which is very near the Middle of *France*, and almost in the Meridian of *Paris*) and *Collioure*, the Measurement is absolutely in Favour of Sir *Isaac Newton's* Theory ; the mean Degree between *Dunkirk* and *St. Sauvier* being larger by about 64 Toises, than between *St. Sauvier* and *Collioure* ; and to reduce them even to an Equality, there must be a greater Alteration made in the Situation of those three Places, than it is reasonable to suppose their Observations to be capable of admitting. Here follows the Comparison.

<i>Dunkirk and Collioure</i>	} A mean Degree is }	57061
<i>Dunkirk and Paris</i>		56960
<i>Paris and Collioure</i>		57097
<i>Dunkirk and S. Sauvier</i>		57090,4
<i>S. Sauvier and Collioure</i>		57026,5
According to M. Picard,		57060

To conclude, I will propose a Method of observing the Figure of the Shadow of the Earth in Lunar Eclipses, whereby the Differences between the Diameters in the oblong spheroidical Figure, if there be such an one as M. Cassini affirms (*viz.* of 96 to 95) may be discovered.

Let PÆPÆ represent the Earth, seen from the Sun at the Time of Fig. 196. the Summer Solstice; it is evident, that the same Figure will express the Section of the Earth's Shadow at the Moon's Distance, as seen from the Earth. If EE represents the Ecliptick, ÆÆ will be the shortest Diameter of the Section; and if LL be taken for the Moon's Way, in a total and central Eclipse of the Moon, by observing the Time which is spent in the Passage of the Center of the Moon, thro' the Shadow, and reducing that Time to Seconds of a Degree of a great Circle of the Heavens, we shall have the least Diameter of the Shadow.

Again, let the same Letters represent the same Things, only here Fig. 197. the Section of the Shadow is such, as the Earth will cast at the Æquinox, and the Eclipse of the Moon is here supposed partial, its Center just touching the Shadow. When the Moon's Center is got to *c*, if the Latitude of its Center or its Distance from the Ecliptick be observed, we shall have the Length *cC* nearly equal to the longest Semi-diameter of the Shadow.

Now, comparing *cC* in this Figure to LC in the former (the Difference between *cC* and CP (Fig. 197.) and between CL and CÆ (Fig. 196.) not being worth Notice) they ought to be to one another, as 96 to 95, which in such a Shadow will give a Difference of about 25" at a Medium, sensible enough to be observed, notwithstanding the *Penumbra*. If therefore those Astronomers who have Instruments nice enough, and sufficient Skill in the Management of them, to take Angles to 3 or 4 Seconds of a Degree, will observe what I have been mentioning in total and partial Eclipses of the Moon; by such Observations they will easily convince us, that the Figure of the Earth is such as Monf. Cassini supposes it, or convince him that he has been mistaken.

The Semi-diameter of the Earth's Shadow, when the Earth is in Perihelion, and the Moon in Apogæo is 38', or 2280", without considering the Encrease of the Shadow, on account of the Atmosphere of the Earth, which would make it 39' or 2340" (allowing one Second for a Mile;) and the Semi-diameter of the Shadow, when the Earth is in Aphelio, and the Moon in Perigæo is 46', 20", or 2780", which encreased on account of

Longitude of Places determined by Falling Stars.

of the Atmosphere of the Earth, will bring it to $47', 20''$ or $2840''$. Now if the Proportion of 95 to 96 be taken in both Cases you will have these Analogies, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 95 : 96 :: 2340'' : 2364'' \cdot 6 \\ 95 : 96 :: 2840'' : 2869'' \cdot 8 \end{array} \right\}$ So that $2364'' \cdot 6 - 2340'' = 24'' \cdot 6$ will be the Difference of the Semi-diameters, when the Section of the Shadow is the least, and $2869'' \cdot 8 - 2840'' = 29'' \cdot 8$ will be the Difference of Semi-diameters, when the Section of the Shadow is the greatest; the Sum of those Differences $24'' \cdot 6 + 29'' \cdot 8$ halved, will give the Difference, when the Section of the Shadow is at a Medium $= 27'' \cdot 4$; from which if we take $2'' \cdot 4$ because in Fig. 197. Cc is a little less than CP, and in Fig. 196. LC is something greater than AEC, we shall have Cc in Fig. 197. to compare with LC in Fig. 196. which will exceed it by $25''$, if Mons. Cassini's Figure of the Earth be the true one.

An Experiment to illustrate what has been said in the foregoing Papers, by the same n. 389.
344.

4. Upon an Axis of Iron, that could be made to turn swiftly (by means of a Wheel, whose String went round a Pulley fixed to the said Axis) I slipped on two Iron Hoops, whose Planes intersected at right Angles, representing two Colures, which, being of a spring Temper, sprung in such Manner as to be $\frac{1}{6}$ Part longer in that Diameter that coincided with the Axis, than in their Aequatorial Diameter; this Proportion being the same that M. Cassini supposes to be between the Axis and Aequatorial Diameter of the Earth. Two circular Plates, to which the said Hoops were riveted, had square Holes, thro' which the Axis pass'd, so that the two Poles of the oblong Spheroid, which the Hoops describe in their Revolution, might approach together in such Manner, as to let them put on the Form of a true Sphere, when, by the Whirling, the Aequatorial Diameter of the Machine swelled and over-powered the Elasticity of the Hoops. A greater Degree of Swiftneſs turned the Sphere into an oblate Spheroid of Sir Isaac Newton's Figure. A Velocity still greater makes the Disproportion of the Diameters, such as those of Jupiter; and still the Aequatorial Diameter encreases with the Centrifugal Force.

Another Hoop with a Catch, representing the Aequator, shews (in the Experiment) the Increase of the Aequatorial Circumference, and an Index applied to the Frame, shews the Increase of the Diameter.

A Method for determining the Geographical Longitude of Places, from the Appearance of Falling Stars,
by George
Lynn, Esq;
n. 400.
P. 351.

II. Upon perusing the Account which Dr. Halley has given in the *Transactions*, N^o 360, of that extraordinary Meteor which appeared all over England, March 19, 171⁸/₉. I observe one very great Use he suggests might be made of those momentaneous *Phænomena*, in determining the Geographical Longitude of Places, if we could but have the least Notice of their appearing, &c.

I cannot but think, that some other Meteors which are very frequent, tho' little taken Notice of, might serve very well for the same Purpose. I mean those which are vulgarly called *Stars shooting*, or *falling*, being a Sort of natural *Sky-rockets* discharged at a very great Height, as I cannot

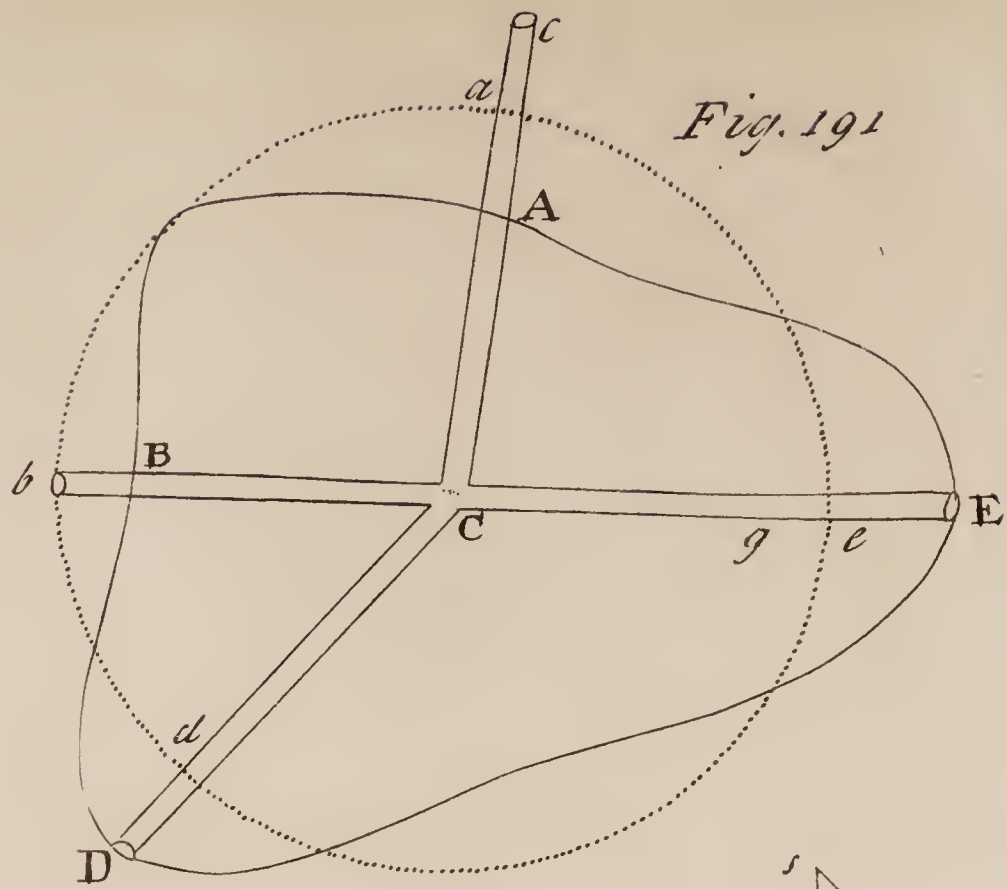


Fig. 191

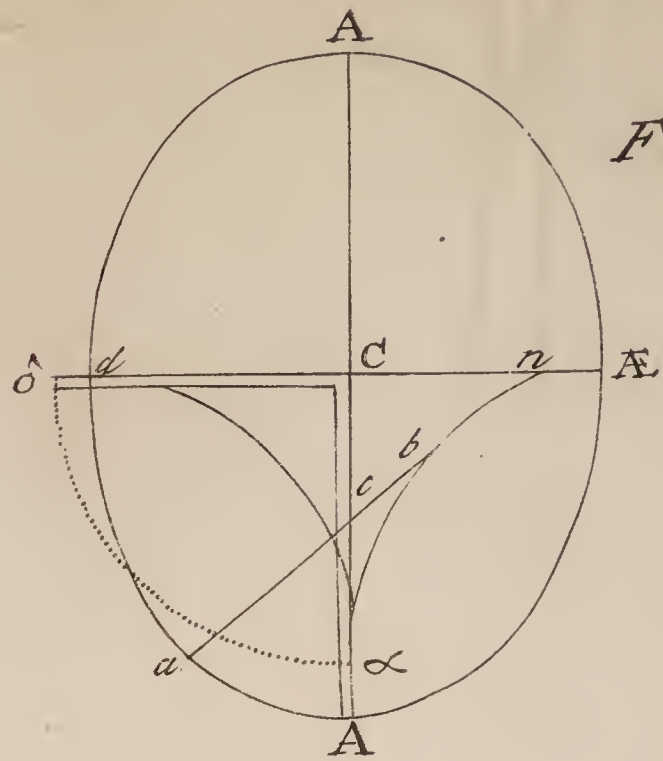


Fig. 192

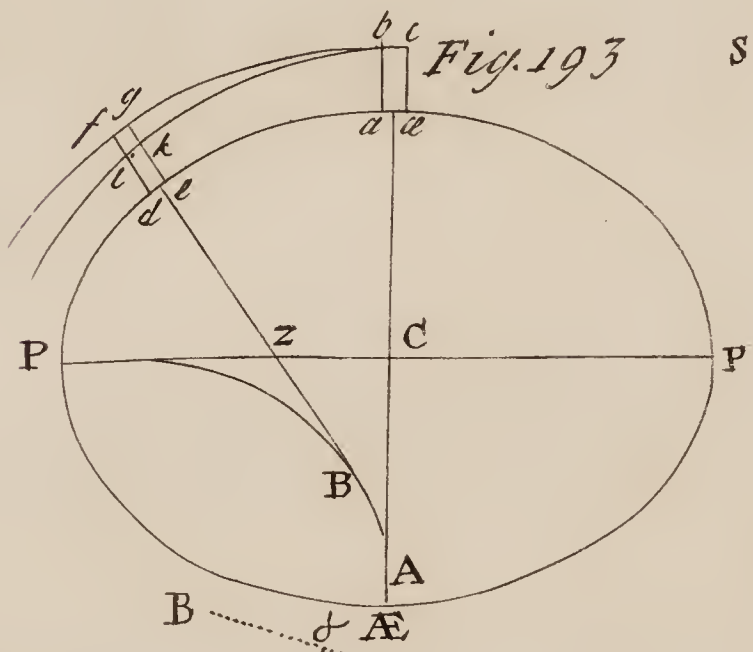


Fig. 193

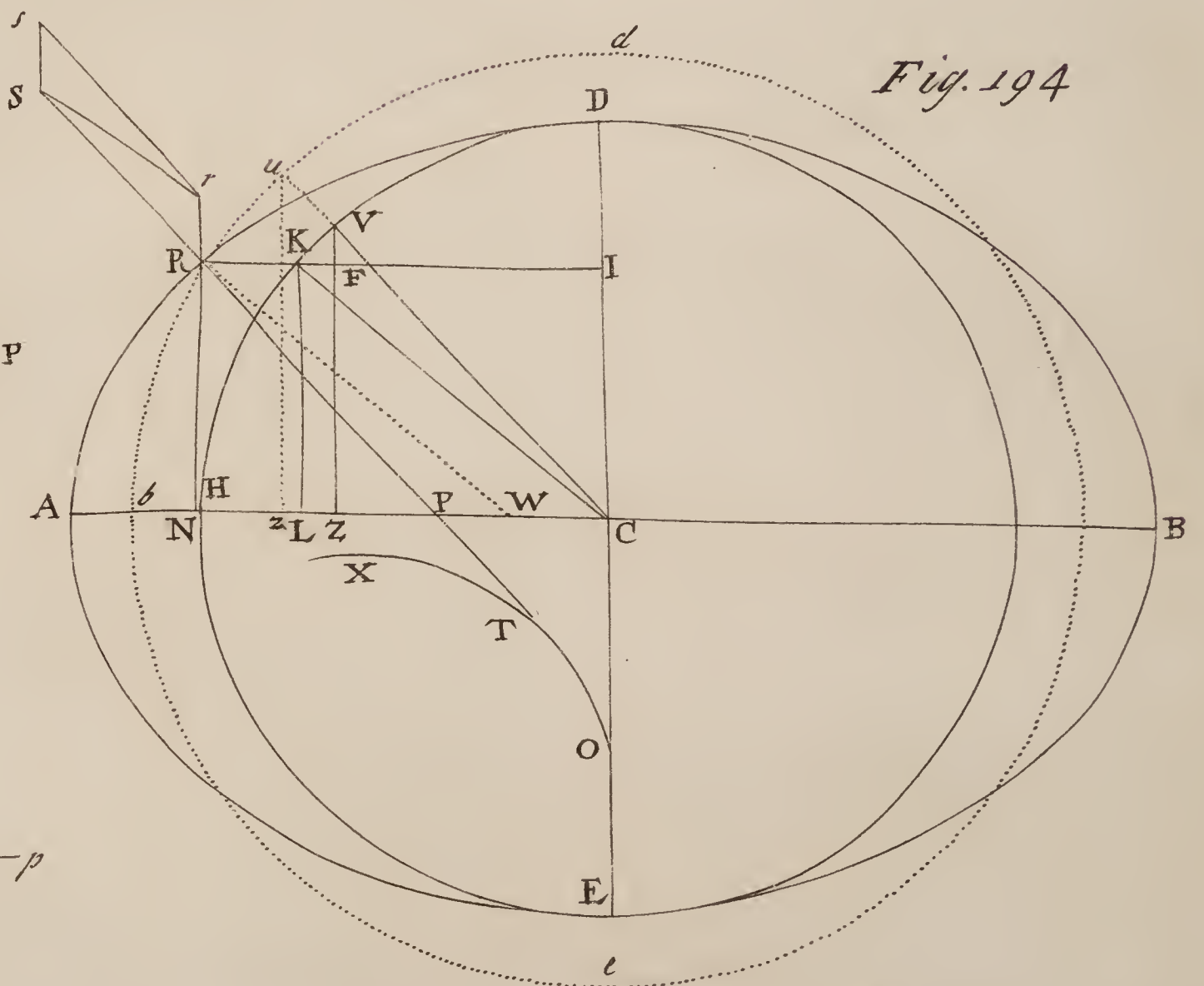


Fig. 194

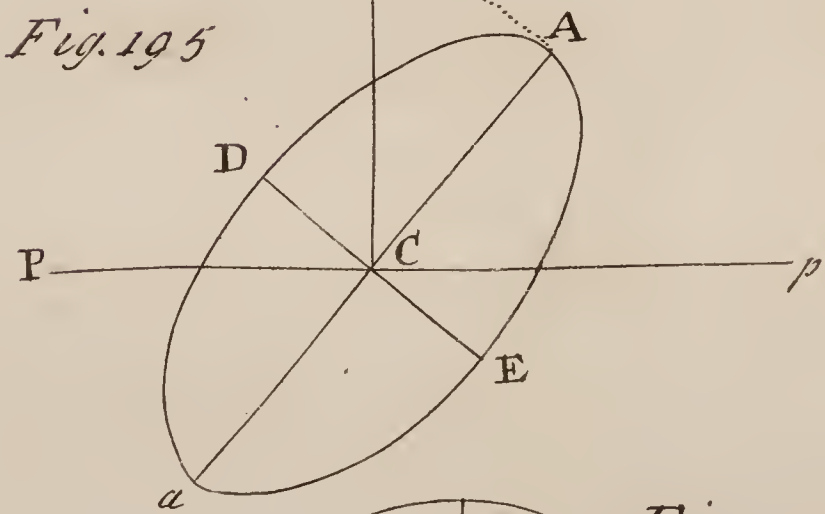


Fig. 195

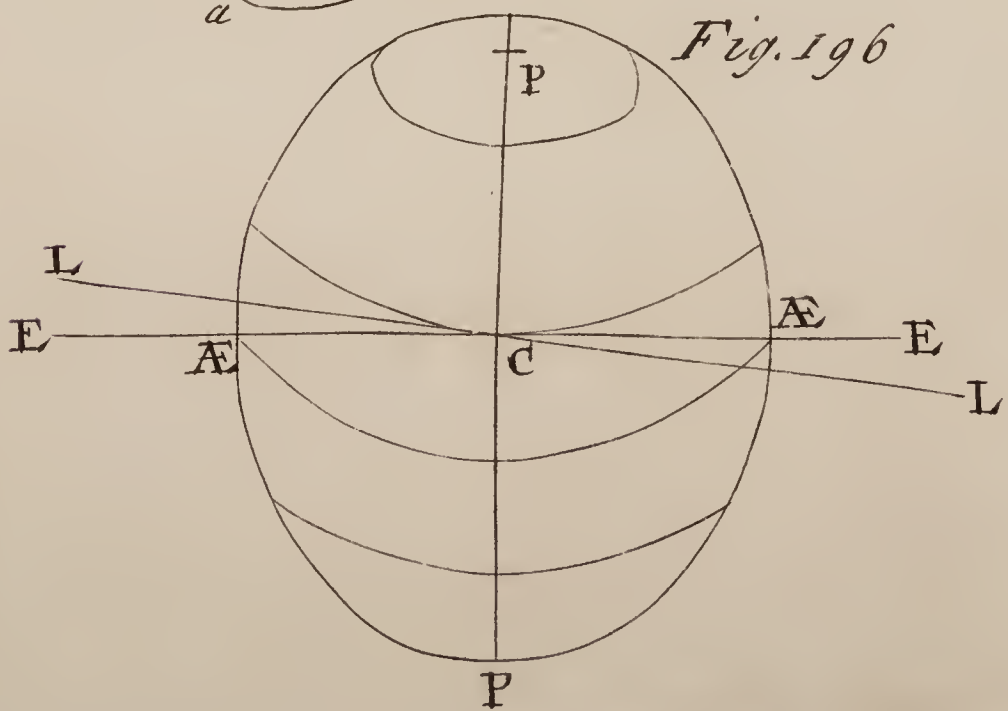


Fig. 196

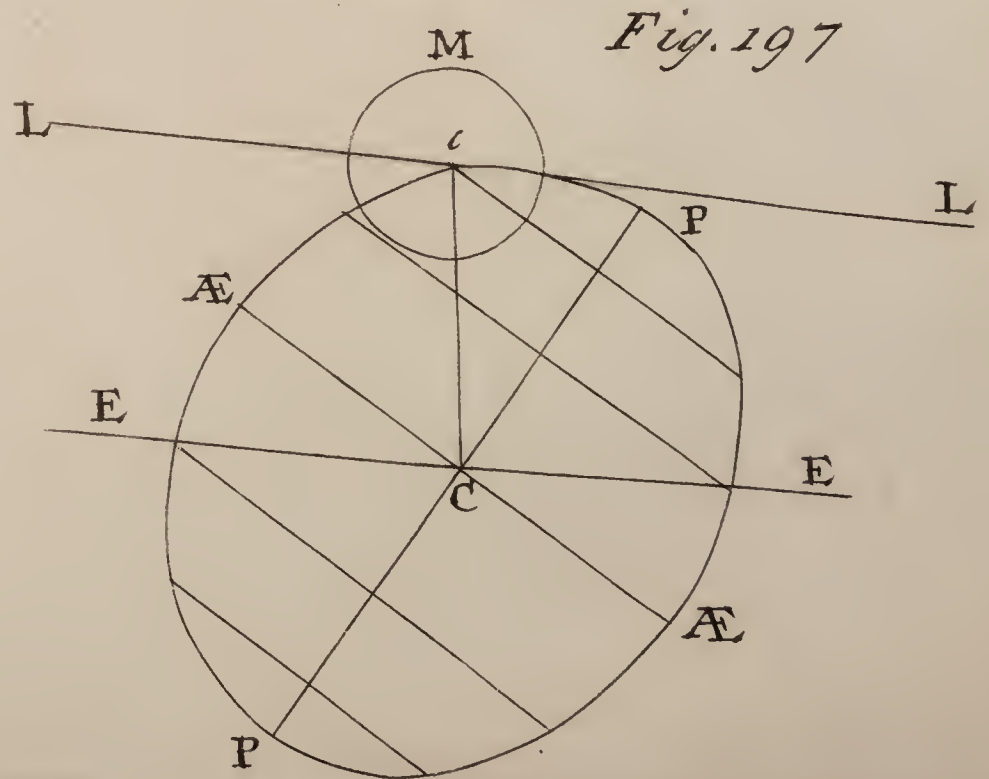
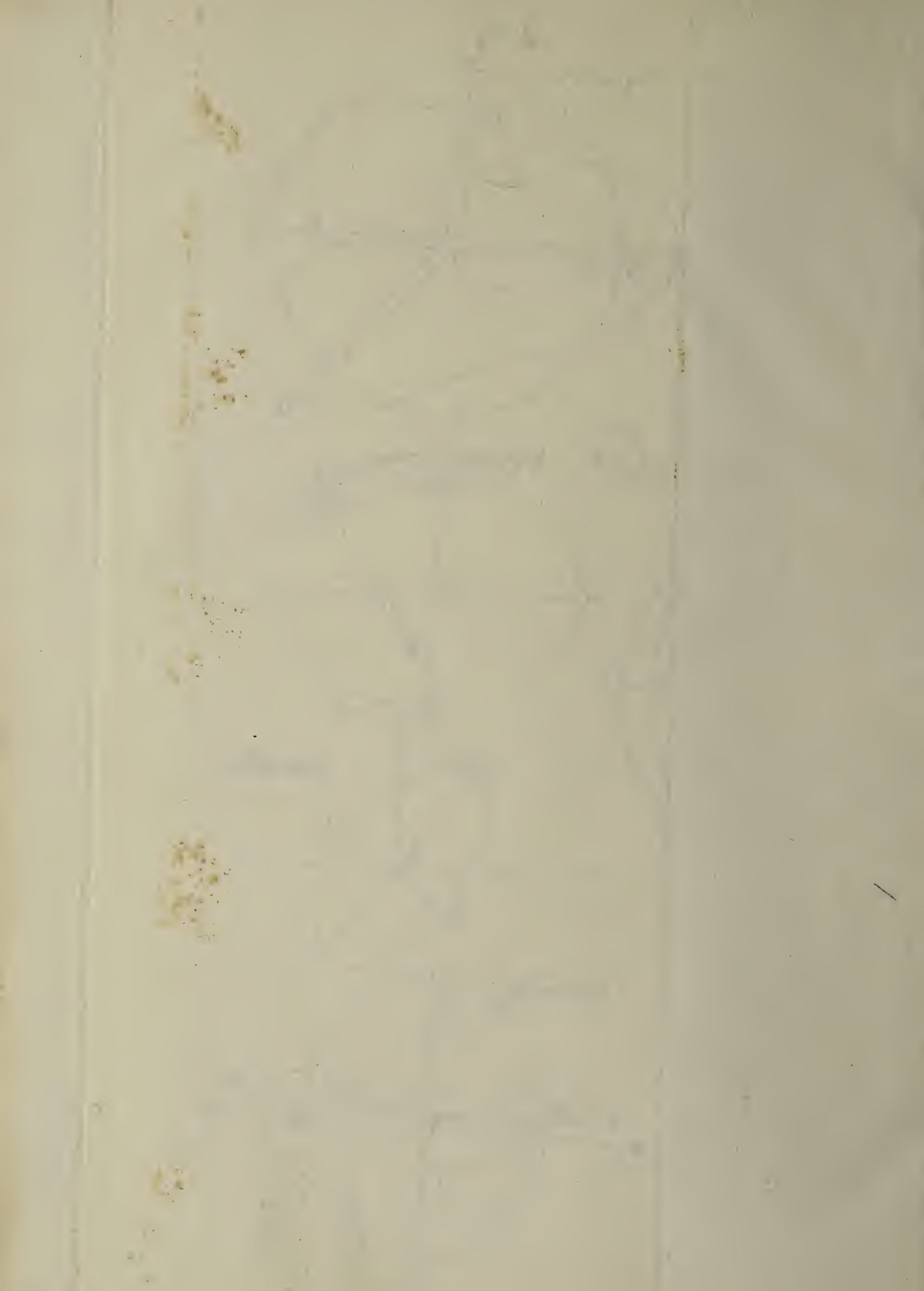


Fig. 197



cannot but imagine from this Circumstance, that they never appear, any of them, according to the best of my Observation, where the Sky is cloudy ; and therefore, in all Probability, their Explosion is in the Regions far above the Clouds, and they themselves of the same Nature with (tho' perhaps less, and much lower than) that great Meteor above-mentioned, whose Height Dr. *Halley* computes to have been above 60 Geographical Miles, viz. much above the reputed Limits of our Atmosphere. But supposing these I mention to be discharged only at 20 or 30 Miles high, they may be seen by different Observers at the same Moment of absolute Time, in very distant Places from one another, which is the Thing required. For, if in any two Places, as the Doctor takes Notice, any two Observers, by Help of Pendulum Clocks duly corrected by celestial Observations, do exactly note at what Hour, Minute, and Second, such a Meteor is discharged, the Difference of those Times will be the Difference of Longitude of the two Places ; nor does it require so much as the Use of a Telescope, as in the Methods hitherto put in Practice for that Purpose. Now these natural *Rockets* I have found to be very frequent in every Star-light Night ; but especially after a stormy Day, or in a stormy Night. If, therefore, Persons who are prepared, as above, to be exact in their Time, and also have a moderate Knowledge of the several Constellations, so as to describe the Track of any of those Meteors amongst the Stars, would but bestow any determinate Hour to be agreed amongst them, as for Instance, from 8 to 9 each such Night, to watch and observe their Explosions, noting down immediately the Time and Track of them, it would be easy to determine, upon comparing their Observations, which of these Explosions each of them see at the same Time ; and thereby the Difference in Longitude of those Places would be exactly had, as above. It would however be worth the while, this Way to try whether such common Meteors are discharged, at any considerable Height above the Clouds, and how far, and whether they differ much from one another in their Heights.

III. It is now above twenty Years since I added an *Appendix* to the second Edition of Mr. *Street's Caroline Tables*, containing a Set of Observations I had made in the Years 1683 and 1684, for ascertaining the Moon's Motion ; and giving a *Specimen* of what I thought, at that Time, might be the only practicable Method of attaining the Longitude at Sea. What I printed so long ago, is as follows :

‘ The Advantages of the Art of finding the Longitude at Sea, are too evident to need any Arguments to prove them. And having by my own Experience found the Impracticability of all other Methods proposed for that Purpose, but that derived from a perfect Knowledge of the Moon's Motion ; I was ambitious, if possible, to overcome the Difficulties that attend the Discovery thereof.

A Proposal of a Method for finding the Longitude at Sea within a Degree, or twenty Leagues.
By Edmund Halley, L.L.D.
V. P. R. S.
n. 421. p. 185.

‘ And first, I had found it only needed a little Practice to be able to
 ‘ manage a five or six Foot Telescope, capable of shewing the Appul-
 ‘ es or Occultations of the *Fixed Stars* by the *Moon*, on Ship-board,
 ‘ in moderate Weather; especially in the first and last *Quarters* of the
 ‘ *Moon’s Age*, when her weaker Light does not so much efface that of
 ‘ the *Stars*. Whereas the Eclipses of the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, how
 ‘ proper soever for *Geographical* Purposes, were absolutely unfit at Sea,
 ‘ as requiring Telescopes of a greater Length than can well be direct-
 ‘ ed in the rolling Motion of a Ship in the Ocean.

‘ Now the Motion of the Moon being so swift, as to afford us scarce
 ‘ ever less than two Minutes for each Degree of Longitude, and some-
 ‘ times two and a half; it is evident, that were we able perfectly to
 ‘ predict the true Time of the Appulse or Occultation of a Fix’d Star,
 ‘ in any known Meridian, we might, by comparing therewith the
 ‘ Time observed on Board a Ship at Sea, conclude safely how much the
 ‘ Ship is to the Eastward or Westward of the *Meridian* of our *Calcu-*
 ‘ *lus*.

‘ But after much Examination, and carefully collating the *Caroline*
 ‘ *Tables* of Mr. T. Street (though generally better than those that
 ‘ went before him) as likewise those of *Tycho*, *Kepler*, *Bullialdus*,
 ‘ and our *Horrox*, with many accurate Observations of the *Moon*,
 ‘ carefully made on Land; it does not appear that any of these *Ta-*
 ‘ *bles* do represent the Motions with the Certainty required; and tho’
 ‘ many times the Agreement seems surprizing, when the Errors of the
 ‘ several *Equations* compensate one another; yet in those Parts of the
 ‘ *Orb* where they all fall the same Way, the Fault is intolerable, and
 ‘ the Result many times not to be depended on, to more than one
 ‘ hundred Leagues; that is to say, it is wholly insufficient.

‘ Yet still this Fault is *Artificis*, not *Artis*: For observing the *Pe-*
 ‘ *riod* of the *Lunar Inequalities*, which is performed in eighteen Years
 ‘ and eleven Days, or two hundred and twenty-three *Lunations*; it is
 ‘ found that the Returns of the Eclipses, and other Phænomena of
 ‘ the Moon’s Motion, are very regularly performed; so that what-
 ‘ ever Error you found in a former Period, the same is again repeated
 ‘ in a second, under the like Circumstances of the same Distance of
 ‘ the Moon from the Sun and *Apogæon*.

‘ Thus, from the Observation made of the Eclipse of the Sun,
 ‘ which was *June 22*, 1666, in the Morning, seen at *London* and
 ‘ *Dantzick*, I was enabled to predict, with great Certainty, that o-
 ‘ ther, which I observed *July 2*, 1684, by allowing the same Error
 ‘ I found in the *Calculus* of the former. And the like with equal
 ‘ Certainty will do, in the Cases *extra Syzygias*, when the Mean and
 ‘ Synodical Anomalies are nearly the same, about the same Time of
 ‘ the Year.

‘ Being thus assured, from the Certainty of these Revolutions, that
 ‘ all the intermediate Errors of our *Tables* were not uncertain Wand-
 ‘ rings,

‘ rings, but regular Faults of the *Theories* ; I next thought how I
‘ might best be informed of the Quantity and Places of these Defects :
‘ That being apprized how much, and which Way my Numbers erred,
‘ I might apply the Difference, so as at all times to represent the true
‘ Motion of the *Moon*. Nor was there any other Way, but from the
‘ Heavens themselves, to derive this Correction, by a sedulous and
‘ continued *Series of Observations*, to be collated with the *Calculus*, and
‘ the Errors noted in an *Abacus* : From whence, at all Times, under
‘ the like Situation of the *Sun* and *Moon*, I might take out the Cor-
‘ rection to be allowed.

‘ And having by me the *Sextant* I made to observe the Southern Stars
‘ at *St. Helena*, in the Year 1677, I fixed it for this Purpose ; resolv-
‘ ing to have continued to observe, till I had filled my *Abacus*, so as it
‘ might have the Effect of exact *Lunar Tables*, capable to serve at Sea,
‘ for finding the *Longitude* with the desired *Certainty*.

‘ With this Design, I applied the Leisure I had procured myself a-
‘ bout the Year 1683, to observe diligently, as often as the Heavens
‘ would permit, the true Place of the Moon, especially as to Longi-
‘ tude ; and in the Space of about sixteen Months I had gotten near
‘ two hundred several Days Observations, most of which I collated
‘ with the *Horroxian Theory* (whose *Calculus* is something more com-
‘ pendious than that of Mr. *Street*) and having placed the Errors in an
‘ *Abacus*, I perceived how regular the Irregularities were, and that
‘ where the Moon had been exactly observed formerly, at the Distance
‘ of one or more Periods of two hundred twenty three Months, I
‘ could even predict the Error of the *Tables*, with a *Certainty* not
‘ much inferior to that of the Observations themselves. But this De-
‘ sign of mine was soon interrupted by unforeseen domestick Occasions,
‘ which obliged me to postpone all other Considerations to that of the
‘ Defence of my Patrimony : And, since then, my frequent Avocati-
‘ ons have not permitted me to re-assume these Thoughts.

‘ In the mean time I have taken Care to present my Observations,
‘ such as they are, to the Publick, in order to preserve them ; assur-
‘ ing, that as on the one Hand they were made with a very sufficient
‘ *Instrument*, with all the Care and Diligence requisite ; so in the re-
‘ mote Voyages I have since taken to ascertain the *Magnetick Variati-*
‘ *ons*, they have been of signal Use to me, in determining the *Longi-*
‘ *tude* of my *Ship*, as often as I could get Sight of a near *Transit* of
‘ the *Moon* by a known *Fixed Star* : And thereby I have frequently
‘ corrected my *Journal* from those Errors which are unavoidable in long
‘ Sea-Reckonings.

‘ If therefore you happen at *Sea* to observe nicely the Time of an
‘ *Occultation* or close *Application* of a *Star* to the *Moon* ; and can find
‘ a correspondent Observation, about the same mean *Anomaly* and Dis-
‘ tance of the *Moon* from the *Sun* (either among these of mine, or in
‘ any other Collection of Observations accurately made) especially near
‘ the

‘ the same Time of the Year ; and, above all, after the aforesaid
 ‘ *Period* of eighteen Years and eleven Days, you may, without sensi-
 ‘ ble Error, from thence pronounce in what *Meridian* your *Ship* is ;
 ‘ taking Care in so operose a Calculation, to commit no Mistake ; and,
 ‘ notwithstanding the Direction the Moon gives you, not confiding
 ‘ so much therein as to omit any of the usual Precautions to preserve
 ‘ a Ship when she approaches the Land.

‘ I had intended to insist more largely upon this Method of obtain-
 ‘ ing the *Moon’s Place*, and, by Consequence, the *Longitude at Sea*,
 ‘ but that I find, that it requires a just Treatise, too long to be here
 ‘ subjoined: And, more especially, that the great Sir *Isaac Newton*
 ‘ (to whom no Mathematical Difficulty is insuperable) has been pleas-
 ‘ ed to give us a *True and Physical Theory* of the *Moon’s Motions*,
 ‘ whereby the Defects of all former *Tables* are so far amended, that it
 ‘ is hoped the Error may scarce ever exceed three Minutes of Motion,
 ‘ or so little in *Longitude*, that, perhaps, it may be thought a suffi-
 ‘ cient Exactness for all the Uses of *Navigation*. If therefore what is here
 ‘ offered find a kind Acceptance from those that it chiefly concerns, I
 ‘ shall be encouraged to proceed on a Work I have long meditated,
 ‘ to improve the abovementioned *Period*, as to the abbreviating the
 ‘ Computation of *Eclipses*, and, in general, to facilitate the too labo-
 ‘ rious *Calculation* of the *Moon’s Place extra Syzygias*.

Not long after her late Majesty Queen *Anne* was pleas’d to bestow up-
 on the Publick, an Edition of the much greater, and most valuable
 Part of Mr. *Flamsteed’s* Observations ; by Help of which the great
 Sir *Isaac Newton* had formed his curious Theory of the *Moon*, a first
 Sketch of which was inserted by Dr. *David Gregory* in his *Astronomiæ*
Physicæ & Geometricæ Elementa, published at *Oxford*, 1702 ; and a-
 gain, in the second Edition of Sir *Isaac’s Principia*, which came out in
 1713, we have the same revised and amended by himself, to that De-
 gree of Exactness, that the Faults of the *Computus* formed therefrom
 rarely exceed a quarter Part of what is found in the best *Lunar Tables*
 before that Time extant.

Being thus provided with proper Materials, *viz.* a large Set of
 Observations, and a *Theory* of the *Motions* so very near the Truth, I
 resumed my former Design of filling up my *Abacus* or *Synopsis* of the
 Defects of this *Lunar Theory*, and made Tables to expedite the *Cal-*
culus according thereto, and compared the Numbers thereof with ma-
 ny of the most certain of Mr. *Flamsteed’s* Places observed. By this it
 was evident that Sir *Isaac* had spared no Part of that Sagacity and In-
 dustry so peculiar to himself, in settling the *Epoches*, and other *E-*
lements of the *Lunar Astronomy*, the Result many Times, for whole
 Months together, rarely differing two Minutes of Motion from the
 Observations themselves ; nor is it unlikely but good Part of that
 Difference may have been the Fault of the Observer. And where the
 Errors were found greater, it was in those Parts of the *Lunar Orb*
 where

where Mr. *Flamsteed* had very rarely given himself the Trouble of observing; viz. in the third and fourth Quarter of the *Moon's* Age, where sometimes these Differences would amount to at least five Minutes.

Mr. *Flamsteed* was long enough possessed of the *Royal Observatory* to have had a continued Series of Observations for more than two *Periods* of eighteen Years; by which he had it in his Power to have done all that could be expected from Observation, towards discovering the *Law* of the *Lunar Motion*. But he contented himself with sparse Observations, leaving wide Gaps between, so as to omit frequently whole Months together; and in one Case the whole Year 1716. So that notwithstanding what he has left us must be acknowledged more than equal to all that was done before him, both as to the Number and Accuracy of his Accounts; yet for want of an uninterrupted Succession of them, they are not capable of discovering, in the several Situations of the *Lunar Orbit*, what Corrections are necessary to be allowed, to supply the Deficiencies of our *Computus*.

On Mr. *Flamsteed's* Decease, about the Beginning of the Year 1720, his late Majesty King *George I.* was graciously pleased to bestow upon me the agreeable Post of his *Astronomical Observer*, expressly commanding me to apply myself with the utmost Care and Diligence to the rectifying the Tables of the Motions of the Heavens, and the Places of the Fixed Stars, in order to find out the so much desired Longitude at Sea, for the perfecting the Art of Navigation. These are the Words of my Commission; and here I might have thought myself in a Condition to put in Execution my long projected Design of compleating my *Abacus*, or Table of the Defects of our *Lunar Numbers*; but on taking Possession, I found the *Observatory* wholly unprovided of Instruments, and indeed of every thing else that was moveable, which postponed my Endeavours till such Time as I could furnish myself with an *Apparatus* capable of the Exactness requisite. And this was the more grievous to me, on account of my advanced Age, being then in my sixty fourth Year, which put me past all Hopes of ever living to see a compleat *Period* of eighteen Years Observation.

But, Thanks to God, he has been pleased hitherto to afford me sufficient Health and Vigour to execute my Office in all its Parts with my own Hands and Eyes, without any Assistance or Interruption, during one whole *Period* of the *Moon's Apogee*; which *Period* is performed in somewhat less than nine Years. In this Time I have been able to observe the *Right Ascension* of the *Moon* at her *Transit* over the *Meridian*, near fifteen hundred times (and with an Exactness, I am bold to say, preferable to any thing done before) a Number not less than those of the noble *Tycho Brahe*, *Hevelius* and *Flamsteed*, taken in one Sum, there being near four of my *Lunar Observations* for each Degree of the *Zodiack*, as also for each Degree of the *Argumentum annum*, or Distance of the *Sun* from the *Moon's Apogee*. And that these

these might be duly applied to rectify the Defects of our *Computations*, I have myself compared with the aforementioned Tables, made according to Sir *Isaac's* Principles, not only my own Observations, but also above eight hundred of Mr. *Flamsteed's*.

This *Comparison* of my own *Observations* (from the Time I esteem them compleat) with the *Computus* by the said Tables, being now continued for above nine Years, I design speedily to communicate it to the Publick, together with the Tables themselves, which have been printed, and should long since have been published, had not my Post at *Greenwich* given me an Opportunity to examine, with proper Nicety, in what Parts of the *Lunar Orb*, and how much, our Numbers erred. So useful an Addition as this, it is hoped may fully answer the long delayed Expectation some Persons may have had of seeing the said Tables sooner. By Means thereof, those that are qualified may, if they please, examine by their own Observation the Truth of what is here asserted.

Comparing likewise many of the most accurate of Mr. *Flamsteed*, made eighteen or thirty six Years before (that is one or two *Periods* before mine) with those of mine which tallied with them, I had the Satisfaction to find that what I had proposed in 1710 was fully verified; and that the Errors of the *Calculus* in 1690 and 1708, for Example, differed insensibly from what I found in the like Situation of the Sun and Apogee, in the Year 1726. The great Agreement of the *Theory* with the *Heavens* compensating the Differences that might otherwise arise from the Incommensurability and Excentricity of the Motions of the Sun, Moon and Apogee.

Encouraged by this Event, I next examined what Differences might arise from the Period of nine Years wanting nine Days, in which Time there are performed very nearly one hundred and eleven *Lunations*, or Returns of the *Moon* to the *Sun*; but the Return of the *Sun* to the *Apogee* in that Time differing above four times as much from an exact Revolution as in the Period of eighteen Years, I could not expect the like Agreement in that. However, having now entered upon the tenth Year, I compared what I had observed in the Years 1721 and 1722, with my late Observations of 1730 and 1731, and have rarely found a Difference of more than one single Minute of Motion (Part of which may probably arise from the small Uncertainty that always attends Astronomical Observation) but most commonly this Difference was wholly insensible; so that by the Help of what I observed in 1722, I presume I am able to compute the true Place of the Moon with Certainty, within the Compass of two Minutes of her Motion, during this present Year 1731, and so for the future. This is the Exactness requisite to determine the Longitude at Sea to twenty Leagues under the Equator, and to less than fifteen Leagues in the *British Channel*.

It remains therefore to consider after what Manner Observations of the Moon may be made at Sea with the same Degree of Exactness:

But

But since our worthy Vice-President *John Hadley*, Esq; (to whom we are highly obliged for his having perfected and brought into common Use the *Reflecting Telescope*) has been pleased to communicate his most ingenious Invention of an Instrument for taking the Angles with great Certainty by Reflection (*Vid. Transact. N° 420*) it is more than probable that the same may be applied to taking Angles at Sea with the desired Accuracy.

IV. I. I have as Occasion offered, made it my Business to collect such Celestial Observations as might be of Use to determine the Longitudes of Places on the Sea-coast of the World; in order to get as near as possible the Out-line, or true Figure of the Earth, without which our Geography of the Inlands must necessarily be very insufficient. The Memoirs of the Royal Academy of *Paris*, afford a good Number of Observations of this Kind, and among the rest, there is one made at *Buenos Aires* on the River of *Plate*, in the South America, by *Pere Feuillée* in his Voyage to *Peru*: Who, in the Memoirs for the Year 1711, is said to have observed at that Place on the 19th of *August*, 1708, the Immerision of the Star in the Southern Foot of *Virgo* (marked by *Bayer* with λ) behind the obscure Limb of the Moon. Being desirous to see what Longitude might be deduced from this Observation, I soon found that there was a Fault in the Day, and likewise in the Star; for that λ of *Virgo* was then nearly in 3 Degrees of *Scorpio*, and the Moon would not be there till the next Day, *Monday* the 20th of *August*; and the Latitude of λ being about half a Degree North, the Moon at that Longitude would be about 3 Degrees more Southern than the Star, and consequently far from Eclipsing it; for that at that Time the descending Node was in the very Beginning of *Libra*. Hence I concluded it must be some other Star, that *Pere Feuillée* observed Eclipsed by the Moon: The Day was certainly the 20th and not the 19th of *August*, as was evident by the Place of the Moon; but as to the Star, it was neither in the *Tychonick* Catalogue, nor yet in that more copious *British* Catalogue of *Mr. Flamsteed*; but turning over that of *Hevelius*, I found a Star whose Situation agreed well with the Observation, and was undoubtedly the Star that was seen to immerge behind the Moon: The Place *Mr. Hevelius* gives it, allowing the Precession of the Equinox, was then $m\ 1^{\circ} 56' \frac{1}{4}$ with South Latitude $2^{\circ} 51' \frac{1}{4}$. It remained then for me to be assured of the Place of this Star, and accordingly on the 21st and 24th of *December* last, I got such Observations by Help of the circumjacent Stars, that I was assured the Place of the Star (which is a fair Star, of the 5th Magnitude) was at that time, $m\ 1^{\circ} 58' 40''$ with South Latitude $2^{\circ} 54' \frac{2}{3}$, being above 2' in Longitude, and 3' in Latitude, more than *Hevelius* gives it. The Hour of this Occultation is set down precisely, $7^h 5' 38''$ at *Buenos Aires*, the Latitude of the Place being $34^{\circ} 35'$ South. Whence the Altitude of the Moon there was then $42^{\circ} 48'$, and the

The Longitude of Buenos Aires, determined from an Observation made there by Pere Feuillée. By the same. N° 370 p. 364.

Parallaſtick Angle $76^{\circ} 38'$, and the Parallax in Longitude $40.11''$ to the Weſt, and in Latitude $9^{\circ} 33''$ to the North. So the Moon's obſerved Place corrected by Parallax was $m 2^{\circ} 28' 4''$ with South Latitude $2^{\circ} 52' \frac{1}{2}$. To this Place, by the *Calculus* of thoſe Numbers I have fitted to our Preſident's Theory of the Moon (but which would be improper and too long to be here recited) the Moon will be found to have arrived *Auguſt* the $\frac{2}{3}$ at $10^h 57' 36''$ apparent Time at *London*. But at *Buenos Aires* it was then computed but $7^h 5' 38''$, whence the Difference of Longitude reſulting from this Obſervation is $3^h 52'$ or 58 Degrees, by how much *Buenos Aires* is more Weſterly than *London*. I have twice repeated the Calculation to be ſure to avoid Error, and by comparing my Chart of the Variation with the Longitude thus found, it appears that in this Caſe a Ship at Sea uſing thoſe Tables and that Chart, would by an Obſervation of this Occultation have fallen with greater Exactneſs on the Coaſt of *America*, than by any Reckoning can be pretended to be done.

*The Longitude
of Carthageana
in America.
By the ſame.
N^o 375. p.
237.*

2. Having lately, by the Favour of Sir *Hans Sloane*, received a Packet of Obſervations from *Cartagene* in *America*, made by Colonel *Don Juan de Herrera*, Chief Engineer of that City, I find among them one Immerſion of the firſt Satellite of *Jupiter* into his Shadow, obſerved there by a Teſcope of $17 \frac{1}{2}$ Feet, on *April 9. Stilo vet. 1722.* at $15^h 58' 44''$ apparent Time; and two Emerſions of the ſame, viz. *July 5. 11^h 23' 41''* and *July 21. 9^h 42' 17'' Stil. vet.* all which tally with Obſervations made at *Wanſted*, by the Reverend Dr. *Pound* and Mr. *Bradley*, who obſerved there the very next Eclipses to all the three; that is to ſay, the Immerſion by a fifteen Foot Tube, on *April 11. 15^h 28' 40'' Temp. æqu.* or $15^h 30' 25'' Temp. app.$ And the firſt Emerſion, *July 7. 10^h 59' 28'' Temp. æq.* by the Reſlector, and $18''$ after, or $10^h 59' 46''$ by the 15 Foot Glaſs, that is, $10^h 54' 12''$ apparent Time. The other was obſerved at *Wanſted*, *July 23. 9^h 19' 10'' Temp. æq.* both by the Reſlector and 15 Foot Glaſs; that is to ſay, at $9^h 13' 35''$ apparent Time. Subtract from each of theſe one Period of this Satellite, or $1^d 18^h 28' 36''$ and *April 9. 15^h 58' 44''* at *Cartagene* will be $21^h 1' 49''$ of the ſame Day at *Wanſted*, and the Difference of Meridians $5^h 3' 5''$. Likewise by the firſt Emerſion, *July 5. 11^h 23' 41''* at *Cartagene*, was at *Wanſted* $16^h 25' 36''$ of that Day, whence the Difference of Meridians $5^h 1' 55''$. But by the laſt Emerſion, *July 21. 9^h 42' 17''* at *Cartagene* was $14^h 44' 59''$ at *Wanſted*; whence *Wanſted* is $5^h 2' 42''$ more eaſterly than *Cartagene*: and taking the Medium of all three, $5^h 2' 34''$ or $75^{\circ} 38'$ may be taken for the true Difference of Longitude, that is, $75 \frac{1}{2}$ from *London*, which compared with Capt. *Candler's* Obſervation of the late Lunar Eclipse, ſhews *Cartagene* to be about 20 Leagues to the Eaſtwards of *Port Royal* in *Jamaica*.

3. The Latitude of the Fort, was formerly determined to be 40° 40'.

Aug. 9. 1723. Time of Emerfion at *London*, according to Mr. *Pound's* Tables, reduced to apparent Time
Time as it was feen at *New York*

H.	'	"	Of the
16	09	25	Fort of New-
11	10	43	York, from E-
			clipses of the
			first Satellite
			of Jupiter
4	58	42	communicated
			by William
			Burnet, Esq;
			Governor of
			New York,
			F. R. S.
			n. 385. p. 162.

Difference of Meridians

I neglected to write down the Altitudes which were taken of the Sun, for correcting the Clock.

Aug. 25. Alt. of the Sun's Upper Limb:

Time by the Clock.

Time by Calculat.

	O	'	"	H.	'	"	H.	'	"
Sun's Declin.	5	49	30	00	10	17	10	17	28
6° 55'	2	51	13	30	10	33	10	32	8

Aug. 26.

Sun's Declin.	5	46	24	00	9	57	40	9	56	25
6° 33'	2	47	50	00	10	8	22	10	6	57

Time of Emerfion by Mr. *Pound's* Tables
Equation of Time to be added

H.	'	"
14	31	25
00	01	22

Time observed by the Clock
The fame corrected

14	32	47
09	35	14
09	34	14

The Difference of Meridians

04	58	33
----	----	----

This I look upon as the most distinct and best Observation.

Sept. 10. Alt. of the Sun's Upper Limb.

Time by the Clock.

Time by Calculat.

	O	'	"	H.	'	"	H.	'	"
Sun's Declin.	5	33	21	00	09	01	09	00	16
49'	2	34	06	01	09	06	09	04	49

Sept. 17th

Sun's Declin.	5	17	17	04	21	40	04	21	44
1° 54'	2	15	15	05	04	33	04	32	47

Time of Emerfion by the Clock Sept. 10.
Time of Emerfion by Mr. *Pound's* Tables
Equation of Time to be added

H.	'	"
08	00	10
12	50	36
00	06	54

Corrected Time at *New-York*.

12	57	30
07	59	08

Difference of Meridians

04	58	22
----	----	----

June, 26. 1724.	Altitude of the Sun's Upper Limb.	Time by the Clock.	Time by Calculat.
	O ' "	H. ' "	H. ' "
June 20th, Sun's Declin.	{ 56 44	09 48 03	09 43 37
23 . 7	{ 60 27	10 09 40	10 05 05
June 27th, Sun's Declin.	{ 63 31	10 27 43	10 27 05
22 . 25.	{ 65 21	10 40 00	10 39 27
			H. ' "
June 26.	Time of Immersion by the Clock		11 41 12
	Time of Immersion by Mr. Pound's Tables		16 43 02
	Equation of Time to be subtracted		00 04 26
			16 38 36
	Time at New-York corrected		11 40 15
	Difference of Meridians		04 58 21

The Mean of all these Observations is $4^h 58' 30''$, which agrees to $3''$ with that Observation, which I thought the most exact, and therefore the Longitude of *New York*, is nearly $74^\circ 57' 30''$ West from *London*.

Variation of
the Needle.

The Variation of the Magnetick Needle was observed, this Year, to be $7^\circ 20'$ West. *Philip Wells*, Surveyor General of this Province, in the Year 1686, observed it to be $8^\circ 45'$; by which, it appears to decrease about $1^\circ 25'$ in 38 Years, or a little more than two Minutes in a Year.

— Of Lis-
bon, Paris, and
London, from
Eclipses of the
Moon, and of the
Satellites of
Jupiter, by F.
J. Bapt. Car-
bone, n. 385.
p. 186.

Comparaison
des Observati-
ons de l'Eclipse
de Lune du 1
Novembre
1724, faites
a Lisbonne, &
a Paris.

4. Illud advertere juvat, differentiam inter hunc meridianum, ac Parisiensem, minorem jam inventam, ac nos antea putabamus; non quidem novis observationibus hic habitis, sed iisdem cum Parisiensibus, quas modo accepimus, comparatis. Nullas antehac acceperamus, unde dictam differentiam deprehendere certo possemus; sed nostras observationes unice contuleramus cum supputationibus domini *Lieutaud*, meridiano Parisiensi accommodatis, in suo libello, quem *Connoissance des Temps* inscribit, & quotannis, Academiae regiae jussu, in lucem edit. At nimium a vero aberrare illas dignovimus, praecipue, quae ad immersiones, atque emersiones intimi Jovis satellitis spectant. Ipsae enim observationes habitae in Observatorio regio, modo duobus, modo tribus, modo etiam 4 minutis, ab illis dissentiant. En tibi comparationem nostrae observationis lunaris Eclipsis, cum observatione Parisiensi, ab ipso *Maraldo* observatore, & regio astronomo facta; cui etiam apponam comparationes immersionum atque emersionum, quae utrobique fuerunt observatae: omnia genuino idiomate, quo fuerunt ad me missa, Parisiis.

Quoyque dans cette eclipse, l'ombre de la Lune n'ait point paru terminée a Lisbonne, ny a Paris, ce qui a rendu la determination de ces phases plus difficiles, cependant la plus part des observations s'accor-
dent

dent si bien ensemble, que nous avons cru devoir faire la comparaison des phases principales, qui paroissent avoir été observées avec le plus d'exactitude, pour en déterminer la difference des meridiens entre Lisbonne, & Paris.

H.	.	"	
1	47	45	Commencement a Lisbonne
2	33	30	a Paris
	45	45	Difference des meridiens entre Lisbonne & Paris
2	0	16	L'ombre a Aristarque a Lisbonne
2	46	15	a Paris
	45	59	Difference
2	11	28	a Lisbonne l'ombre a Galilée
2	56	20	a Paris
	44	52	Difference
2	34	37	a Lisbonne l'ombre au bord septentrional de la mer Caspiene
3	20	30	a Paris
	45	53	Difference
2	37	17	a Lisbonne l'ombre a Proclus
3	23	30	a Paris
	46	13	Difference
3	29	2	a Lisbonne Aristarque sort de l'ombre
4	14	30	a Paris
	45	28	Difference
3	31	34	Tout Copernic est hors de l'ombre a Lisbonne
4	17	50	a Paris
	46	16	Difference
3	47	46	Timocharis est sorti de l'ombre a Lisbonne
4	33	34	a Paris
	45	48	Difference
3	58	59	Platon est entierement hors de l'ombre a Lisbonne
4	44	23	a Paris
	45	24	Difference
4	20	36	Fin de l' eclipse a Lisbonne
1	6	30	a Paris
	45	54	Difference

Suivant ces observations la durée de l' eclipse a Lisbonne a été de 2^h 32' 51" plus petite seulement de 9 secondes qu'elle n'a été observée a Paris, & la difference des meridiens, qui resulte des observations du commencement & de la fin est de 45' 50" ce qui s'approche beaucoup de ce qui resulte de la comparaison des autres taches observées a Lisbonne, & a Paris.

Nous avons fait a l'observatoire royal de Paris plusieurs observations correspondantes a celles qui nous ont été envoyées de Lisbonne, en voici la comparaison.

Comparaison de quelques Observations des Satellites de Jupiter, faites a Lisbonne, & a Paris.

		H.	"	
Le 30 Juin. 1724	a	2 08	51	Immersion a Lisbone
		2 54	41	a Paris
		45	50	Difference
Le 2 Sept. 1724	a	9 36	57	Emersion a Lisbone
		10 22	46	a Paris
		45	49	Difference
Le 25 Sept. 1724	a	9 59	21	Emersion a Lisbone
		10 45	05	a Paris
		45	44	Difference
Le 4 Octobre	a	6 26	44	Emersion a Lisbone
		7 11	58	a Paris
		45	14	Difference

La plus part de ces observations, s'accordent a donner la difference des meridiens, entre Lisbone & Paris de 45' 48" d'heure, ce qui s'accorde avec toute l'exacritude que l'on peut esperer, a celle que l'on a determinee par l'observation derniere de l'eclipse de Lune, &c. Haftenus *Maraldus*, cujus observationem lunaris eclipses, scorsim transcribere non vacat; pluribus enim curis sum distentus.

Si vera est praedicta differentia, nempe 45' 48", erit differentia inter hunc meridianum Ulyssiponensem, & Londini, 36' 7", quam mox collatis observationibus in utroque meridiano faciendis, melius examinabimus, certiusque deprehendemus.

— Of Lisbon, and the Fort of New York, from Wansted and London, determined by Eclipses of the First Satellite of Jupiter. By the Rev. Mr. James Bradley, M. A. Astron. Prof. Savil. F. R. S. N^o 394. p. 85.

5. Some curious Astronomical Observations having lately been communicated to this Society from *Lisbon*, among which were several Eclipses of the first Satellite of *Jupiter*; I was willing to examine whether I had made any at *Wansted* which tallied with them, that by comparing such together, the true Diffence of Longitude between those Places might be found. But looking over my Observations of the first Satellite, made last Year and the beginning of this, I meet only with Two Emersions that were observed the same Night both at *Lisbon* and *Wansted*. There are others, indeed, made within a few Days of each other, which may likewise be made use of to determine the Difference of Longitude; but not with the same Degree of Certainty, by reason of the irregular Motion of the Satellite; which I presume, chiefly arises from the Gravity of the other Satellites towards it. For although the Effect of the Influence that the Satellites have on each other, is most remarkable in the Second, whose Motion will sometimes be accelerated or retarded thereby, as much as amounts to 30 or 40 Minutes in time, in the space of about seven Months, or in half the Period in which the three innermost Satellites return, to have nearly the same Position with respect to themselves, and the Shadow of *Jupiter*; yet the first seems also liable to Inequalities that cannot well be accounted for, but from some such Cause as

is before-mentioned, the effect of which will not easily be reduced to any Rule, but from a long and exact Series of Observations. And till some better and more certain Rule can be found out, we may suppose, that the Effect produced by this Cause, is, during small Intervals, proportionable to the Time. On this Supposition I have compared some Observations with others not made the same Nights; and the result is nearly the same as in those which were observed at the same time in both Places, as will appear by the following Particulars.

The Immersion of the First Satellite was observed at *Wansted* with Mr. *Hadley's* reflecting Telescope on *August* 4, N. S. 1725, about 45" after the time of the Immersion, as calculated from my Tables. By another Observation made *August* 29, N. S. the true Immersion preceded the Calculation from the same Tables 1' 10". So that in 25 Days the Satellites Motion was accelerated as much as answered to 1' 55" in time. Supposing therefore the Acceleration to have been in the same proportion between *July* 28, and *August* 4, N. S. then the true Immersion *July* 28, N. S. would have happened at *Wansted* about 1' 15" after the time by the Tables, which make the Immersion at 12^h 48' 45" App. Time. The true Immersion therefore was at *Wansted* *July* 28, N. S. 12^h 50' 0" App. Time; and at *Lisbon* 'twas observed at 12^h 12' 26" App. Time, the Difference being 37' 34".

September 28, N. S. the First Satellite was seen emerging in the Reflector at *Wansted* 3' 50" sooner than the Tables make the Emerfion; and by the Mean of two more Observations made at the same Place, and with the same Telescope, on the 14th and 16th of *October*, N. S. the true Emerfion preceded the Calculation 4' 30". We may therefore from hence conclude, that on *Sept.* 21, N. S. the true Emerfion at *Wansted* preceded the Calculation by the Tables about 3' 35", and that the true Emerfion there was at 12^h 1' 15" Apr. 1; but this Emerfion was observed at *Lisbon* at 11^h 24' 55", the Difference being 36' 20".

The Observations at *Wansted* being made with Mr. *Hadley's* Reflecting Telescope (by which one may see the First Satellite near $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Minute sooner when 'tis Emerging, than in a Refracting Telescope of 15 Feet, and the contrary when 'tis Immerging) there ought to be some Allowance made on account of different Telescopes made use of at *Lisbon* and *Wansted*, by deducting 10 or 15" from the Difference of Time collected from the Immersions, and adding as much to the Difference deduced from the Emerfions. Such Correction being made, the Difference of Meridians by the Immersion observed *July* 28, will be 37' 20", and by the Emerfion *Sept.* 21, 36' 35".

The Emerfion observed at *Lisbon* *December* 8, N. S. at 8^h 32' 40" Apparent Time, was likewise seen at *Wansted* in a 15 Foot Tube at 9^h 10' 5" Apparent Time, the Air being a little hazy, which

which may probably make the Difference $37' 25''$ a little too great.

The Emerfion feen at *Lisbon* Jan. 16, 1726. N. S. at $6^h 51' 10''$, which feems accompanied with Circumftances that argue its Exactnefs, was likewise very well obferved at *Wanfted* in a 15 Foot Tube at $7^h 28' 22''$ Apparent Time, the Difference being $37' 12''$.

Thefe are the only Obfervations among thofe which were laft communicated, that I could compare with any Degree of Certainty with my own: But I find others printed in the *Philofoph. Tranfact.* N^o. 385, which were likewise made by the fame curious Perfons, who obferved an Emerfion of the Firft Satellite at *Lisbon* September 2, 1724, N. S. at $9^h 36' 57''$. This was feen alfo at *Wanfted* in the Reflector at $10^h 13' 28''$ Apparent Time. Hence, allowing for the different Telescopes, the Difference of Meridians is $36' 45''$.

This Emerfion at *Wanfted* preceded the Calculation by the Tables $4' 40''$: And another Emerfion obferved with the fame Telescope on Sept. 18, N. S. preceded the Calculation $5' 10''$. We may therefore fuppofe, that on Sept. 9, N. S. the true Emerfion at *Wanfted* preceded the computed about $4' 52''$. The Emerfion that Day by the Tables was at $12^h 15' 34''$ App. Time; therefore the true Emerfion at *Wanfted* was at $12^h 10' 42''$. At *Lisbon* was obferved at $11^h 34' 26''$. So that allowing for the Difference of Telescopes, the Difference of Meridians by this Obfervation is $36' 30''$.

The Mean of all thefe Differences is about $36' 58''$, from which fubtracting $28''$ for the Difference of Meridians between *London* and *Wanfted*, the remainder will be the Difference of Meridians between *London* and *Lisbon*, viz. $36' \frac{1}{2} = 9^{\circ} 7' \frac{1}{2}$, *Lisbon* being fo much to the Weftward of *London*. This Difference of Longitude is about $5' \frac{1}{2}$ greater than what is determined in the forementioned *Tranfacti-on*: But as the Gentlemen to whom we are indebted for thefe Obfervations, have given us hopes that they will continue to make and communicate more, we need not doubt but their exact Care and Diligence will foon enable us to judge yet more nicely of the true Situation of thofe Cities with refpect to each other.

New York.

The fame *Tranfacti-on* containing fome Obfervations of Eclipses of the fame Satellite made in the Fort of *New York*, communicated by his Excellency *William Burnet*, Efq; Governor of *New York*, I fhall take this Opportunity of determining the Longitude of that Fort more exactly than it can be fuppofed to be there done, by the bare Comparifon of the Obfervations with the Tables; having two Obfervations made at *Wanfted*, which tally with two made at *New York*, on Aug. 25, and Sept. 10.

By the Obfervation made Aug. 25, 1723, O. S. which is efteemed the moft diftinct and beft, the Satellite Emerged at $9^h 35' 14''$ by the Clock, which went about $1' \frac{1}{4}$ too faft for the Apparent Time at the Emerfion, as appears by the Altitudes of the Sun's Limb taken the Morning

Morning before and after the Observation ; so that the Emerfion at *New York* was at $9^h 34'$ Apparent Time ; that is, $9^h 32' 20''$ Mean Time.

August 27, $8^h 57' 40''$ Mean Time, the Satellite was feen emerging at *Wansted* in the Reflector ; and *Sept. 12*. $7^h 17' 15''$ M. T. 'twas feen emerging again in the fame Telescope : So that in $15^d 22^h 19' 35''$ there were 9 Emerfions ; and the Interval between each was about $1^d 18^h 28' 50''$. This fubtracted from the Time of the Emerfion obferved at *Wansted August 27*, will give the true Emerfion at *Wansted on August 25*, $14^h 28' 50''$ M. T. that is, $4^h 56' 30''$ later than it was obferved at *New York*.

September 10, $8^h 0' 10''$ by the Clock, another Emerfion was obferved at *New York*. From the Altitudes of the Sun's Limb taken the Morning before, I compute the Error of the Clock at the Time of the Emerfion to be $1' 10''$, and that the Emerfion happened at $7^h 59'$ App. T. that is, $7^h 51' 52''$ Mean Time at *New York*. But fubtracting the forementioned Interval of $1^d 18^h 28' 50''$ from the Time of the Emerfion obferved at *Wansted September 12*, $7^h 17' 15''$ M. T. we fhall have the Time of the true Emerfion at *Wansted on Sept. 10*, at $12^h 48' 25''$ M. T. which is $4^h 56' 33''$ later than 'twas obferved at *New York*. The Difference therefore of Meridians between *Wansted* and *New York*, allowing about $15''$ for the Difference of Telescopes, is about $4^h 56' 45''$, and between *London* and *New York*, $4^h 56' \frac{1}{4}$. So that the true Longitude of *New York* from *London* is $74^{\circ} 4'$ Weft.

6. Differentia Meridianorum Ulyffiponem inter ac Telonem Martium ex pluribus obfervationibus eruta eft, $1^h 0' 9''$, feu $15^{\circ} 2' 15''$, quibus Ulyffipo occidentalior eft Telone Martio.

—Of Toulon and Lisbon. By F. Ant. Laval. N^o. 394. p. 101.

7. Ex pluribus obfervationibus Romæ habitis, & Ulyffipone, eritur Meridianorum differentia $1^h 28' 0''$, feu 22° , quæ fane differentia aut omnino vera aut quam proxime veritati accedere videtur.

—Of Lisbon, By Sig. Francis Bianchini. N^o. 396. p. 178.

Latitude of several Places.

— Of di-
verse Places
computed from
Observations
of the Eclipses
of Jupiter's
Satellites, by
the Rev Mr.
Derham. N^o.
407. p. 34.

8. Rome and Lisbon.	Rome and Kew.	Ingolstad and Lisbon.	St. Quirico & Upminster.
H. ' "	H. ' "	H. ' "	H. ' "
I 24 46	0 45 47	I 22 53	0 47 50
I 25 34	Rome and	I 23 21	Florence and
I 26 34	Wansted.	Ingolstad and	Lisbon.
I 29 0	0 49 10	St. Quirico.	I 19 43
I 26 44	Rome and	0 1 20	Florence and
I 26 54	Upminster.	0 1 40	Bologne.
I 28 11	0 47 28	Ingolstad and	0 0 31
Rome and	Rome and	Bologne.	Florence and
Paris.	Southwick	0 1 53	Upminster.
0 39 48	Northamp-	Ingolstad and	0 42 1
0 40 50	ton-shire.	Paris.	Upminster &
0 36 16	0 47 58	0 36 23	Bologne.
0 38 56	Urbino and	0 36 00	0 43 43
0 40 17	Lisbon.	Ingolstad and	Upminster &
Rome and	I 28 57	Upminster.	Lisbon.
Ingolstad.	Paris and	0 46 10	0 37 42
0 2 51	Lisbon.	St. Quirico &	Bologne and
0 4 1	0 45 46	Lisbon.	Lisbon.
Rome and	0 45 44	I 22 30	I 21 28
Bologne.	Paris and	St. Quirico &	Bologne and
0 3 45	Bologne.	Paris.	Albano.
2 16	0 34 30	0 37 40	0 3 43
0 4 45	0 34 0		
0 4 14	0 38 32		

Latitude of
Yale College,
by Mr. Tho.
Robie. N^o.

382. p. 67.

— Of New
York, commu-
nicated by
Will. Burnet,
Esq. N^o.

385. p. 162.

— Of Lis-
bon by F.
John Baptist
Carbone. N^o.
394. p. 93.

V. 1. Yale College in Connecticut Colony in New England lies a-
bout 8' or 10' West from Cambridge, in Latitude about $41^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$
North.

2. The Latitude of the Fort of New-York was formerly determin-
ed to be $40^{\circ} 40'$.

3. Cum innumeræ circa hujus urbis Latitudinem, institui possint
interdiu, noctuque observationes, non adeò nobis opportunum fuit
illam citiùs explorare; instrumenta siquidem, quæ hic invenimus,
quæque etiam nobiscum tulimus, etsi satis apta ad gradus ac minuta
prima præter propter dignoscenda, non tamen ad minuta eadem cer-
tiùs exploranda, multoque minùs ad secunda investiganda (quæ fanè
Astronomis

Astronomis contemnenda non sunt) opportuna esse videbantur. Atque hoc magis, quod non una erat de hujusce urbis Latitudine sententia, quoad minuta prima ; quarum quidem nonnullæ propius veritati accedebant, ut ex nostris quoque observationibus inferre licebat ; verum nulli fidere certò poteramus. Duas tantum sententias in medium profero, quarum singulæ plurimum ponderis apud prudentes habere possent ; ni discordia inter utramque earum fidem imminueret. Altera igitur sententia est Emanuelis Pimentel Regii Cosmographi, in mathematicis apprimè versati, qui multis ac repetitis observationibus per umbram rectam Gnomonis, cujus altitudo pedum 16, se invenisse testatur hujus Poli altitudinem $38^{\circ} 48' 20''$, quod in libello quodam MS. ejusdem authoris legi, in quo & ipsas observationes fusè adnotaverat. Altera verò sententia est Regiæ Parisiensis Academiæ ex observationibus domini Couplet, qui Ulyssiponem venit Anno 1697, ubi aliquot instituit observationes ad Meridianorum differentiam Ulyssiponensis scilicet ac Regii Observatorii, necnon hujusce urbis latitudinem inveniendam. Hanc autem se invenisse fatetur $38^{\circ} 45' 25''$. Ut igitur certi aliquid in hac re deprehendere possemus, expectandum tantisper existimavimus, dum aptiora Parisiis instrumenta reciperemus ; ubi jussu ac munificentia serenissimi Regis nostri tum multa alia conficiebantur à peritissimis artificibus instrumenta, tum in primis Quadrantes duo Astronomici, quorum alter 5, alter 3 pedum Parisinorum, nec non Sextans totidem pedum. Hæc jam inde recepimus, & multiplici experimento ad trutinam revocavimus ; nec sanè quidquam sensibile in iis corrigendum invenimus, nisi quod facillimè corrigi potest, & plerumque observatorum curæ corrigendum relinquitur, dioptras nempe Telescopicas ad rectum situm reducere. Id facillè præstitimus, statimque prædictis instrumentis uti cepimus, ad prædictam Poli altitudinem inquirendam.

Plurimas sanè instituimus observationes ; quarum tamen aliquot hîc subnecto circa Solis altitudines, præsertim Meridianas, vel sextante, vel quadrante Astronomico trium pedum habitas, postmodum missurus alias tum prædictis, tum etiam quadrante murali quinque pedum habendas vel circa Solem, vel circa reliqua Astra. Juvat verò tum observatas altitudines Solis subnectere, tum integras etiam supputationes, unde Poli altitudo deducta est.

Sequentium observationum aliæ habitæ sunt in Collegio divi Antonii Magni, aliæ in Observatorio Palatii Regii ; quæ sanè loca, cum in eodem sint Meridiano, quidquid inter se differunt, in sola differunt Latitudine : At verò tanta non est differentia, ut ejus habenda sit ratio in his observationibus, quibus hujusce urbis Elevationem non adeò exactè exploratam volo, ut secunda quoque Graduum inventa affirmem.

*Observationes
Altitudinum
Solis Meridia-
narum ad Poli
Elevationem
investigandarum
Ulyssip.*

			°	'	"
Nov. 24. 1725.	Altitudo Limbi superioris Solis in Merid. quadrante		30	56	20
	Astronomico observata				
	Refractio propria hujus altitudinis ex tabulis Halleii			1	28
	Altitudo correcta hujusdem Limbi		30	54	52
	Parallaxis Solis				4
	Altitudo vera Limbi super Solem		30	54	56
	Semidiameter Solis Appar.			16	18
	Altitudo vera centri Solis		30	38	38
	Declinatio Solis Austral.		20	38	59
	Altitudo Æquatoris		51	17	37
	Complementum, seu Latitudo Ulyssiponis		38	42	23
Decemb. 5.	Altitudo Meridiana Limbi superioris Solis, sextante				
	observata		29	8	10
	Refractio propria hujus altitudinis			1	35
	Altitudo ejusdem Limbi correcta		29	6	35
	Parallaxis Solis				4
	Altitudo vera superioris Solis		29	6	39
	Semidiameter Solis			16	20
	Altitudo vera Centri Solis		28	50	19
	Declinatio Solis Australis		22	27	7
	Altitudo Æquatoris		51	17	26
	Complementum, seu Poli elevatio		38	42	34
Decemb. 6.	Altitudo Limbi superioris Solis sextante observata		29	1	0
	Refractio propria hujus altitudinis			1	36
	Altitudo correcta ejusdem Limbi		28	59	24
	Parallaxis Solis				4
	Altitudo vera Limbi superioris		28	59	28
	Semidiameter Solis			16	21
	Altitudo vera Centri Solis		28	43	7
	Declinatio Solis Australis		22	34	24
					Alti-

	<i>°</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>''</i>	
Altitudo Æquatoris — — —	51	17	31	
Complementum, seu Latitudo Ulyſſip. — —	38	42	29	
Altitudo Limbi superioris Solis quadrante obſervata	28	20	22	<i>Decemb. 29.</i>
Refractio propria hujus Altitudinis — —		1	39	
Altitudo correcta Limbi superioris Solis — —	28	18	43	
Parallaxis Solis — — —			4	
Altitudo vera Limbi superioris Solis — —	28	18	47	
Semidiameter Solis — — —		16	21	
Altitudo vera Centri Solis — — —	28	2	26	
Declinatio Australis — — —	23	14	57	
Altitudo Æquatoris — — —	51	17	23	
Complementum, seu Latitudo Ulyſſip. — —	38	42	37	
Altitudo Limbi inferioris Solis ſextante obſervata —	28	47	10	<i>Jan. 8. 1726.</i>
Refractio propria hujus altitudinis — —		1	37	
Altitudo correcta Limbi inferioris Solis — —	28	45	33	
Parallaxis Solis — — —			4	
Altitudo vera Limbi inferioris Solis — —	28	45	37	
Semidiameter apparens Solis — — —		16	21	
Altitudo vera Centri Solis — — —	29	1	58	
Declinatio Australis Solis — — —	22	15	42	
Altitudo Æquatoris — — —	51	17	40	
Complementum, seu Latitudo Ulyſſip. — —	38	42	20	

Duas Solis altitudines ſextante Aſtronomico obſervavimus ante Meridiem, totidemque poſt Meridiem, alteras alteris reſpondentes, in verticalibus ſcilicet à Meridiano æquidistantibus; quod ut accuratiùs fieret, addita ſunt altitudinibus pomeridianis ſcrupula convenientia, quæ nimirum ex declinatione Solis, utcunque minori, refundi debebant in ipſam Solis verticalem altitudinem. Haſ quidem obſervationes eatenùs inſtituimus, ut noſtri horologii pendulo inſtructi vel minimam à tempore vero diſcordiam deprehenderemus, ſimulque meridianas

meridianas lineas, quibus non unis utimur in hoc nostro Collegio, iterum atque iterum ad trutinam revocaremus. Utræque verò observationes inter se collatæ, adeò exactè consensere in eadem differentia ostendenda, ut de illarum rectitudine non nisi temerè dubitarem. Opportunè igitur his ipsis observationibus ufuros nos duxi ad Poli quoque altitudinem explorandam; his tribus nempe cognitis, altitudine Solis, ejusdem declinatione, & hora diei.

	°	'	"
Altitudo Solis vera	20	36	18
Ejusdem declinatio Australis	22	8	11
Tempus verum observatæ altitudinis	9 ^h .	37	26

Ex his igitur, per calculos Trigonometricos, quos inivimus (nec tamen hic apponere opus est) resultat Poli elevatio Ulyssipone, $38^{\circ} 42' 24''$.

Iterum, ex secunda observatione matutina,

Altitudo vera Solis	23	25	47
Ejusdem declinatio Australis	22	8	10
Tempus verum observatæ altitudinis	10 ^h .	4	41

Ex quibus pariter per Trigonometriam resultat Poli elevatio Ulyssip. $38^{\circ} 42' 25''$.

Ex observationibus pomeridianis, in quibus penè omnia sunt eadem atque in observationibus matutinis, eadem quoque inferri debebat altitudo Poli, ac proinde novis calculis non fuit opus.

Jam verò ex omnium observationum complexu, inferre hætenus licet Latitudinem Ulyssiponensem in hoc Collegio divi Antonii, aut etiam in Palatio Regio observatam non excedere $31^{\circ} 43'$, nec minorem esse $38^{\circ} 42'$; propiùs verò accedere ad $38^{\circ} 42' 30''$. Quod sanè quamprimum novis atque iteratis observationibus certiùs innotescet.

Aliorum diffidium in hac Elevatione assignanda, vel ex aliquo instrumentorum vitio (quod non facilè nostris contingere potuit, cum & plura sint, & grandiuscula, nec uno ab artifice elaborata, ac tandem sæpiùs adhibita in idem semper conspiraverint) vel ex locorum diversitate, in quibus observationes habitæ sunt oriri putaverim. Est enim Ulyssipo satis ampla; & à Borea ad Meridiem plus una extenditur Leuca, quæ quidem distantia trium, vel quatuor minutorum parere posset discordiam. Accedit ad hæc non exigua difficultas, quam quisque, vel peritissimus, experiri solet in determinandâ extremitate umbræ veræ, eademque à penumbrâ secernendâ; quam sanè difficultatem non facilè declinaverit clarissimus Vir, de quo superiùs memini, Emanuel Pimentel, in suis observationibus per umbram rectam

rectam Gnomonis. Ac proinde nec mirum si qua intercedat diver-
fitas, cum non una fit instrumentorum conditio.

	Q	'	"	Continued by the same. No.
4. Altitudo Meridiana limbi super. Solis, <i>Quadrante</i> <i>Murali quinque pedum</i> — — — —	67	5	25	401. p. 409. Maii 3.
Correctio additiva Quadrantis — — — —		10	15	
Altitudo apparens ejusdem limbi — — — —	67	15	40	
Refractio — — — —			23	
Altitudo correctæ, & vera limbi superioris — — — —	67	14	17	
Semidiameter Solis apparens — — — —		15	56	
Altitudo vera centri — — — —	66	58	21	
Declinatio Borealis — — — —	15	40	36	
Altitudo Æquatoris — — — —	51	17	45	
Elevatio Poli — — — —	38	42	15	

Altitudo Meridiana limbi super. Solis, <i>Quadrante</i> <i>astronomico trium pedum</i> — — — —	75	5	20	Jun. 22.
Correctio Quadrantis subtrahenda — — — —		2	37	
Altitudo apparens prædicti limbi — — — —	75	2	43	
Refractio — — — —			15	
Altitudo vera limbi superioris — — — —	75	2	28	
Semidiameter Solis apparens — — — —		15	53	
Altitudo vera centri Solis — — — —	74	46	35	
Ejusdem Declinatio Borealis — — — —	23	28	50	
Altitudo Æquatoris — — — —	51	17	45	
Elevatio Poli — — — —	31	42	15	

Altitudo Meridiana Lucidæ Lyræ, <i>Quadrante Mu-</i> <i>rali quinque pedum</i> — — — —	89	40	15	Aug. 11.
Correctio Quadrantis, addit. — — — —		10	15	
Altitudo vera fideris — — — —	89	50	30	
Declinatio Borealis, ex tabulis Flamsteadi — — — —	38	32	55	
Altitudo Æquatoris — — — —	51	17	35	
Elevatio Poli — — — —	38	42	25	

Altitudo Meridiana limbi sup. Solis, <i>eodem Quadrante</i> <i>Murali</i> — — — —	65	49	13	Aug. 14.
Correctio Quadr. add. — — — —		10	15	
Altitudo apparens ejusdem limbi — — — —	65	59	28	
Refractio — — — —			24	
Altitudo vera limbi superioris — — — —	65	59	4	
Semidiameter apparens Solis — — — —		15	53	
Altitudo vera centri — — — —	65	43	11	
	Declinatio			

					0		
	Declinatio Bor.	—	—	—	14	25	30
	Altitudo Æquatoris	—	—	—	51	17	41
	Elevatio Poli	—	—	—	38	42	19
<hr/>							
Sept. 24.	Altitudo Meridiana limbi sup. Solis, <i>Quadrante astro-</i> <i>nomico trium pedum</i>	—	—	—	50	47	11
	Correctio Quadrantis subtr.	—	—	—		2	37
	Altitudo apparens ejusdem limbi	—	—	—	50	44	34
	Refractio	—	—	—			44
	Altitudo apparens correcta	—	—	—	50	43	50
	Parallaxis	—	—	—			2
	Altitudo vera limbi superioris	—	—	—	50	43	52
	Semidiameter Solis apparens	—	—	—		16	4
	Altitudo vera centri Solis	—	—	—	50	27	48
	Ejusdem Declinatio Australis	—	—	—		50	12
	Altitudo Æquatoris	—	—	—	51	18	0
	Elevatio Poli	—	—	—	38	42	0
<hr/>							
Octob. 27.	Altitudo Meridiana limbi sup. Solis, <i>Sextante</i>	—	—	—	38	40	15
	Correctio Instrumenti additiva	—	—	—		6	5
	Altitudo apparens ejusdem limbi	—	—	—	38	46	20
	Refractio	—	—	—		1	6
	Altitudo limbi superioris corr.	—	—	—	38	45	14
	Parallaxis	—	—	—			3
	Altitudo vera ejusdem limbi	—	—	—	38	45	17
	Semidiameter solis apparens	—	—	—		16	12
	Altitudo vera centri	—	—	—	38	29	5
	Ejusdem Declinatio Australis	—	—	—	12	48	34
	Altitudo Æquatoris	—	—	—	51	17	39
	Elevatio Poli	—	—	—	38	42	21
<hr/>							
Octob. 27.	Altitudo Meridiana <i>Fomahantis Aquarii</i> seu <i>Lucidæ</i> in ore <i>Piscis Austrini</i> , <i>eodem Sextante</i>	—	—	—	20	9	55
	Correctio Instrumenti additiva	—	—	—		6	5
	Altitudo Apparens	—	—	—	20	16	0
	Refractio	—	—	—		2	26
	Altitudo vera fideris	—	—	—	20	13	34
	Declinatio Australis ex <i>De La Hire</i>	—	—	—	31	3	59
	Altitudo Æquatoris	—	—	—	51	17	33
	Elevatio Poli	—	—	—	38	42	17
<hr/>							

Ex prædictis Observationibus, non imprudenter statui potest *latitudo Observatorii Regii in aulâ 38° 42' 20"*, nostri verò Collegii D. Antonii Magni, 38° 42' 30".

5. Ex permultis accuratissimis observationibus Telonis Martis Latitudo inventa est 43° 6' 55".

6. On *Wednesday, Feb. 2*: we took our Departure from *Java Head*, allowing it to lie in the Latitude of 6° 45' South.

By a good Amplitude made	3 ^o	28'	Variat. NWly.	<i>taken on Board the Hartford, in her Passage from Java Head to St. Hellena, A.D. 173½. Commu- nicated by Ed. Halley, LL.D. F. R. S. N^o 424. P. 331.</i>		
Latitude by Account	9	59	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>		43	} West.			
Longitude from ditto		45				
By a good Azimuth made	4	45	Variat. NWly.			
Latitude by good Observat.	13	43	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	3	31	} West.			
Longitude from ditto	3	36				
By a good Amplitude	4	52	Variat. NWly.			
Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	15	18	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	6	1	} West.	<i>Feb. 21.</i>		
Longitude from ditto	6	9				
By a good Azimuth and Amplitude	4	51	Variat. NWly.			
Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	18	12	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	17	28	} West.			
Longitude from ditto	18	00				
By a good Amplitude	6	8	Variat. NWly.		<i>Feb. 25.</i>	
Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	19	59	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	21	17	} West.			
Longitude from ditto	32	1				
By a good Azimuth	10	3	Variat. NWly.	<i>Feb. 29.</i>		
Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	21	00	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	30	28	} West.			
Longitude from ditto	32	12				
By a good Amplitude made	15	15	Variat. NWly.			<i>March 5.</i>
Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	23	16	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	37	18	} West.			
Longitude from ditto	38	58				
By a good Amplitude made	18	2	Variat. NWly.		<i>March 8.</i>	
Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	25	11	South.			
Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	40	30	} West.			
Longitude from ditto	42	33				
By an Azimuth & Amplitude made	19	00	Variat. NWly.	<i>Mar. 10.</i>		
Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	26	18	South.			
Meridian Distance	42	42	} West.			
Longitude	44	15				

March 13.	By a very good Amplitude	21°	45'	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	27	23	South.
	Meridian Distance	44	14	} West.
	Longitude from <i>Java</i>	46	34	
Mar. 17.	By a good Azimuth made	24	23	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude by Account	30	25	South.
	Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	52	29	} West.
	Longitude ditto	54	51	
Mar. 19.	By a good Azimuth had	24	50	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	30	27	South.
	Meridian Distance	56	40	} West.
	Longitude	59	21	
Mar. 22.	By a good Azimuth had	24	15	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Account	31	23	South.
	Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	61	37	} West.
	Longitude from ditto	66	3	
Mar. 24.	By a good Amplitude had	23	51	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	32	47	South.
	Meridian Distance	63	00	} West.
	Longitude	67	44	
April 1.	By a good Amplitude made	20	16	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude by Observation	34	58	South.
	Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	73	36	} West.
	Longitude from ditto	79	44	
Apr. 4.	By a good Azimuth & Amplitude	20	07	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	35	33	South.
	Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	74	42	} West.
	Longitude from ditto	81	24	
Apr. 6.	By a good Amplitude made	19	7	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	35	41	South.
	Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	77	2	} West.
	Longitude from ditto	87	12	
Apr. 7.	By a very good Amplitude made	17	30	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude by Observation	36	25	South.
	Meridian Distance from <i>Java Head</i>	77	56	} West.
	Longitude from ditto	87	58	
Apr. 10.	By a good Azim. & Amplitude made	16	9	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	38	10	South.
	Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	77	24	} West.
	Longitude from ditto	87	26	
Apr. 13.	By a good Azim. & Amplit. made	15	40	Variat. NWly.
	Latitude <i>per</i> Observation	37	58	South.
	Merid. Dist. from <i>Java Head</i>	77	21	} West.
	Longitude from ditto	85	15	

Description and Map of Tunis.

423

By a very good Azim. & Amplitudes $15^{\circ} 45'$ Variat. NWly. April 14.
 Latitude *per* Observation 37 4 South.
 Merid. Dist. from *Java Head* 76 54 }
 Longitude from ditto 84 42 } West.

N. B. This Day I judged Cape *Bonne Esperance* to bear N. by W.
 from me, Distance $2^{\circ} 34'$.

By a very good Azimuth made $16^{\circ} 14'$ Variat. NWly. Apr. 16.
 Latitude *per* Observation 36 15 South.
 Merid. Dist. from *Java Head* 77 59 }
 Ditto from Cape *Bonne Esperance* 00 30 } West.
 Longitude from *Java Head* 85 14 }

By a very good Amplitude made $15^{\circ} 45'$ Variat. NWly. Apr. 18.
 Latitude *per* Observation 35 33 South.
 Merid. Dist. from *Java Head* 79 5 }
 Ditto from Cape *Bonne Esperance* 1 36 } West.
 Longitude from *Java Head* 86 10 }

By a very good Azimuth made $14^{\circ} 40'$ Variat. NWly. Apr. 21.
 Latitude *per* Observation 32 23 South.
 Merid. Dist. from *Java Head* 81 9 }
 Ditto from Cape *Bonne Esperance* 3 40 } West.
 Longitude from *Java Head* 87 9 }

By a good Amplitude made $12^{\circ} 39'$ Variat. NWly. Apr. 24.
 Latitude by Observation 27 1 South.
 Merid. Dist. from *Java Head* 84 52 }
 Ditto from Cape *Bonne Esperance* 7 23 } West.
 Longitude from *Java Head* 89 18 }

By a good Azimuth made $11^{\circ} 20'$ Variation. Apr. 29.
 Latitude *per* Observation 21 45 South.
 Merid. Dist. from *Java Head* 89 8 }
 Ditto from Cape *Bonne Esperance* 11 41 } West.
 Longitude from *Java Head* 92 20 }

Latitude *per* Observation 16 00 South. May 5.
 Merid. Dist. from *Java Head* 97 43 }
 Ditto from Cape *Bonne Esperance* 20 16 } West.
 Longitude from *Java Head* 99 53 }

By an Ampl. the Night before came in $8^{\circ} 00'$ NWly. *A Geographical Description and Map of the Kingdom of Tunis, by the Rev. Mr. Thomas Shaw, Chaplain to the English Factory at Algier. N^o 411. p. 177.*
 At Noon *Barn Point* bore W by N $\frac{1}{2}$. N. Distance four Miles.

VI. From *Tunis* I travelled as far Westward as *Hydra*, and from thence went to *Tofer*, passing from *Tegewse* through the *Lake of Marks*, or the *Palus Tritonia*, as I take it, to *Gaps*; from *Gaps* I travelled all the Way upon the Coast to *Biserta*; but at the same Time took Care to visit such Places within Land, where I could learn of any Ruins or Curiosities. I made use of a small, but very good Mariners Compass, and found the Variation at *Cairwan* 10 Degr. Fig. 198.

Description and Map of Tunis.

Degr. West ; at *Biserta* something more than 12 Degr. and at *Algier* I find it now to be 30 Degr. 30 Min. I carried along with me likewise a Brafs Quadrant of a Foot Radius, and took the Latitudes of *Tunis*, *Cairwan*, *Spetula*, *Gaffsa*, *Tofer*, *Ebillee*, *Gaps*, *Stax*, *Susa*, *Lowbaria* and *Biserta*, with all the Exactness such an Instrument would admit of. As to the Longitude, most Mariners whom I have conversed with, agree within 10 or 12 Miles, that the Distance between *Algier* and the *Goletta* (or Port of *Tunis*) is 400 Miles. I have made this Voyage 4 Times, and the Reckonings we made aboard, amounted only to 390. I have made therefore the Meridional Distance betwixt this Place and Cape *Carthage* 350 Miles : (allowing 48 to a Degree of Longitude) for as this whole Course is not upon the same Parallel, we may very well allow 40 or 50 Miles for the oblique Sailing ; because the Course is in 37 Degr. 20 Min. N. Lat. but *Algier* lies in 36 Degr. 48. Min. and the *Goletta* in 36 Degr. 40 Min.

The Kingdom of *Tunis* is bounded to the North and East with the *Mediterranean Sea*, to the West with the Kingdom of *Algier*, and to the South with that of *Tripoly*. It is 230 Miles in Length from the Isle of *Gerba*, in Lat. $33^{\circ} 24'$, to Cape *Serra*, in Lat. $37^{\circ} 16'$, and 128 Miles in its greatest Breadth from *Monasteer* to *Tibéfa*. *Sheka*, its utmost Boundary to the West, lies in Long. $7^{\circ} 26'$ and *Clybea*, its utmost Boundary to the East, in $10^{\circ} 47'$ from *London*.

Of the Modern Geographers, *Luyts* seems to have been the best acquainted with its Extent in general, giving it 3° of Longitude, and (above) 4° in Latitude. The *Sansons* place it above 3° further to the South than it should be, and their Error is greater, in relation to the Longitude. *Moll* places it a few Minutes only too far to the North, but to the South he has extended it beyond the Parallel of *Tripoly*, wherein I find he has been followed by Mr. *De Lisle*, in his Map of *Africa*, 1722. But a long Chain of Mountains which run in the same Parallel of Latitude with *Gerba*, are the Limits of *Tunis* and *Tripoly*.

If we take the Antients for our Guides, we shall still find further Errors and Disagreements. For *Ptolemy* makes the Difference of Latitude betwixt *Carthage* and *Gaps*, almost the two Extremities of the Kingdom, to be only 1 Degr. and 50 Min. (provided the *Italian Copy* I make use of be correct.) The like Distance he puts between *Gaps* and *Tofer*, making thereby the latter 110 Miles more to the South ; whereas I found it 18 Miles more to the North. Thus again he places *Gaffsa* in Latitude $29^{\circ} 45'$ and *Gaps* in $30^{\circ} 30'$ making *Gaps* a great Way to the North ; whereas the Course from *Gaffsa* to *Gaps*, is near 80 Miles South-East : not to speak of his placing *Carthage*, and so respectively of other Places, too far to the South by near $4^{\circ} 30'$ or 270 Miles. The like Errors may be observed as to his Difference of Longitude of particular Places, and as

to his Scale of Longitude in General, which he places at least 10° too far to the East.

The *Antonine Itinerary* will also admit of several Doubts and Contradictions, as *Ricciolus* has already observed, *Geogr. p. 74.* and therefore is not to be altogether depended upon; though it must still be allowed to be a much better Conductor than *Ptolemy*. Thus the Author of the *Itinerary* makes it to be 216 Miles from *Sufetula*, I presume by the Way of *Adrumettum*, to *Clypea*, thereby making *Clypea* 111 Miles from *Adrumettum*; whereas in another Place, in his *Maritime Itinerary*, he only makes a Difference of about 44 Miles, or 350 Furlongs. And again he makes the direct Road from *Carthage* through *Laribus* and *Theveste* to *Cirta*, to be 332 Miles; but the Road by *Hippo Regius*, or *Bona*, which should be further, only 312. So that great Caution is to be observed in following that Authority.

Pliny is not so particular as either *Ptolemy* or the *Itinerary*. He lays down Things in general, and therefore can give but little Light and Assistance to a Traveller, in pointing out to him the antient Boundaries, or the particular Cities of this Kingdom. His Alphabetical Collection of Towns, has but little Instruction in it, and where he would seem to follow some Order and Method, as in naming the Towns along the Coast of *Byzacium*, he places *Adrumettum* and *Ruspina* after *Leptis*; thereby insinuating, as if *Leptis* lay at a greater Distance from the lesser *Syrtis*; the contrary to which is proved easily from *Hirtius* and other Authors. And if with *Cluverius*, &c. we should make the *Africa* of *Pliny*, comprehending even the two Provinces of *Zeugitana* and *Byzacium*, to be the Kingdom of *Tunis*, we shall meet with great Difficulties in the Geography, especially of *Byzacium*, which is the Southern, and ought to be the greater Part of it. For as *Pliny* makes it only 250 Miles in Circuit, and to extend from *Adrumettum* or *Hercla* North to *Sabrata*, or to *Gaps* only, or *Tacape* South, we shall find that this Number of Miles will not be sufficient to measure the Coast twice over, and therefore can lay no Claim at all to any Part of the Continent. But how far short soever this Calculation may be of the Truth, it seems very probable, that the Province of *Hadrumettum*, as described by *Ptolemy*, how faulty soever he may be in Particulars, is the *Byzacium* which we look after, and that it included the *Blaide el Gereed*, or Country of Dates, which *Pliny* and the Author of the *Itinerary* seem to have known nothing of, or not to have regarded. For *Ptolemy's Usulitanum*, *Turza*, *Zugara*, Cities still preserving their old Names, and near upon the same Latitude with *Adrumettum*, continue to remain its Boundaries to the North; as *Tofer* and *Gaps*, the *Tisuro* and *Capi*, or *Tacape* of the Antients, do the South; while *Tæney* and *Gaffsa*, or the antient *Thæne* and *Capsa*, determine the Midland

Midland Continent. And in this Situation, * *Strabo* seems to place his *Byzacii*; and at the same Time makes the Country of the *Carthaginians* to be only the *Zeugitana* of *Pliny*, contrary to the Opinion of some Geographers, who give it a much greater Extent. However the *Zeugitana*, or the greater Part of it at least, is still called *Fregea* or *Frikæa* by the *Arabs*; and as this is without doubt a Corruption of its antient Name, so the Tradition of it through so many Ages, may perhaps be a stronger Argument, that this was the *Africa* properly so called of *Pliny*, or the Province of *Africa*, by Way of Eminence, than most of the Geographical Reasons which have hitherto appeared to the Contrary.

The Kingdom of *Tunis* then contains the *Africa propria* of *Pliny*, with the *Byzacium* of *Strabo*, or the Province of *Hadrumettum* of *Ptolemy*, to which we are likewise to add so much of *Numidia* as lies half a Day's Journey, or six Leagues West of *Keff*; for *Keff* or *Sicca Venerea* is now Part of these Dominions, and which *Ptolemy* and *Pliny* place in *Numidia*, though it is almost in the same Meridian with the River *Tusca*.

*Reflections on
M. de Lisle's
Comparison of
the Magnitude
of Paris with
London and
several other
Cities, printed
in the Memoirs
of the
Royal Academy
of Sciences
at Paris for the
Year 1725.
By Peter Davall.
Nº.
402. p. 432.*

VII. *M. de Lisle* in the Account of his Method of making an exact Plan of *Paris*, and comparing it with *London*, and other Cities, first shews, by what Means he proceeded in determining the true Situation of the several Places in *Paris*: After which he explains his Manner of drawing a true *Meridian Line* through that City; whereby he was enabled to divide it by *Meridians* and *Parallels*, as is practised in a general Map: And then he goes on in the following Words;

“ I traced the *Parallels* from 15 to 15 Seconds, and the *Meridians* from 20 to 20. And, as under the *Parallel* of *Paris*, 15 Degrees of Latitude are equivalent to 20 of Longitude, and the like is true of Minutes and Seconds; by allowing 5 Seconds more to the Intervals of the *Meridians*, than to those of the *Parallels*, I formed perfect Squares.”

He says, the chief Use he intended to make of these Squares, was to compare the Magnitude of *Paris* with that of *London*, and gives an Account of what Method he took to procure a just Plan of this City, which he reduced to the same Scale as that of *Paris*, and proceeds thus:

“ I traced upon it in like Manner, Squares from 15 to 15 Seconds of a great Circle, and then I was prepared to compare the Greatness of the two Cities.”

“ The Result of this Comparison is, that *Paris* contains 63 of these Squares, which makes for its Superficies 3538647 square Toises: And that *London* contains only 60 of those Squares, or 3370140 square Toises.”

And

* Supra Syrtis Pſyſſos atque Naſamones atque Getularum aliquos: deinde Sintas & Byzacios usque ad Carthaginienſem regionem: ea enim est multa. *Strab. Geogr. l. 2.*

To the Honourable
S^r Hauns Sloane Bar^t President of
the Royal Society &c. This Map of the
KINGDOM of TUNIS
is with all Respect dedicated
by his most obedient
and humble Servant
Thomas Shaw.
Alger July 7th 1728.
Thomas Jauchet

BLAIDE EL · GERED

THE
COUNTRY OF
DATES

ALGIER

FREE

AG

Cape Negro

18

Fig. 198

Gulph of HAMAM-METT

And from hence he concludes, that *Paris* is *one twentieth* Part greater than *London*, though he says he has excluded several Gardens, contained within *Paris*, out of this Mensuration, which would have made it bear still a greater Proportion to *London*.

Upon reading this Account of *M. de Lisle's*, it immediately occurred to me, that the Method which he has here taken of comparing the Magnitudes of *Paris* and *London*, from whence he infers that the first of these Cities is *one twentieth* greater than the latter, is founded on a *false* Supposition, *viz.* That under the Parallel of *Paris* 20 Degrees of *Longitude* are equal to 15 of *Latitude*, and consequently that by drawing Meridians from 20 to 20 Seconds, and Parallels from 15 to 15, the Figures formed by their Interfection will be *perfect Squares*: For the *Equator* and its *Parallels* are to each other as the *Sines* of their *respective Distances* from the *Pole*. Whence, as the *Radius*, or *Sine* of 90 Degrees, is to the *Sine* of the *Distance* of any *Parallel* from the *Pole*, or *Cosine* of its *Latitude*: : so is a *Degree* or any other Part of the *Equator*, or of any great Circle, to the like Part of the given *Parallel*. Therefore taking the mean *Latitude* of *Paris* at $48^{\circ}. 51'$, the Proportion of the Degrees of a great Circle to those of the *Parallel* of *Paris* will by a Table of *Sines* be found to be as 1 to .6580326. Whereas according to *M. de Lisle*, that Proportion is only as 20 to 15, or as 1 to .75. The Figures therefore which *M. de Lisle* calls *Squares*, are not such, but *Rectangles*, whose longest Side containing 15 Seconds of a great Circle, bears the same Proportion to the shortest, containing 20 Seconds of the *Parallel* of *Paris*, as .75 does to .658, &c. or nearly as 8 to 7. And the Intervals, which he ought to have allowed to the Meridians, to make perfect *Squares* of these Figures, ought to have been $\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{8}$ &c. Seconds, or nearly $22'' \frac{4}{5}$ or $22''. 48'''$ of the *Parallel* of *Paris*.

Now *M. de Lisle* says, these Figures are perfect *Squares*, and has computed them as *Squares*, whose Side was $15''$ of a great Circle; for he says *Paris* contains 63 of these *Squares*, which makes 3538647 square *Toises*, which last Number being divided by 63, the *Quote* 56169 will be the Number of square *Toises* contained in each *Square*, whose square Root gives 237 *Toises* for the Side of each *Square*, which is just $15''$ of $\frac{1}{4}0$. or a *Degree* of a great Circle.

M. de Lisle hath therefore by this Account made the *superficial Content* of each *Rectangle*, and consequently of the whole City of *Paris* too great by near one seventh. To confirm which beyond Contradiction we have *M. de Lisle's* own Testimony, who in the Plan he himself has drawn and published of *Paris*, and which he refers to in this very Account, has not made *Squares* of the above-mentioned Figures, but has given to their respective Sides the Proportion of 8 to 7, which is as near the true one as can well be express'd by Lines, in a Plan of no larger a Scale than this.

Now

Now in the Account we have been considering, *M. de Lisle* says himself, that in his measuring of *London* he drew Squares, whose Sides contained 15 Seconds of a great Circle, and of these he says, *London* contains sixty.

Therefore to compare *Paris* with *London*, we ought for the foregoing Reasons to make an Abatement out of the 63 Rectangles which *Paris* contains, nearly in the Proportion of 8 to 7; but because that is a little greater than the true one; let us make such Abatement only in the Proportion of 9 to 8, which is pretty considerably less than the just one. By which Abatement the Number of Squares, whose Side is 15 Seconds of a great Circle contained in *Paris*, will be reduced from 63 to 56. And consequently, according to *M. de Lisle's* own Way of measuring, the Magnitude of *London* will be to that of *Paris* as 60 to 56, or as 15 to 14; or *London* will be one fourteenth greater than *Paris*. But to determine what Proportion those two Cities really bear to each other, requires a more exact Mensuration of *London* than any we yet have, which whoever would undertake, I think he cannot follow a better Method than that *M. de Lisle* has taken, and would advise him to consult the Account upon which the foregoing Reflections are made, which he may find in the *Memoires* of the *Royal Academy of Sciences*, for the Year 1725. pag. 48.

An Account of Observations made on Board the Chatham-Yacht, Aug. 30, 31. and Sept. 1, 1732, in pursuance of an Order made by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, for the Trial of an Instrument for taking Angles. By John Hadley, Esq; V. P. R. S. N^o 425. p. 341.

VIII. In May 1731, I communicated to the *Society* the Description * of a new Instrument for taking Angles, and produced a Specimen of an Instrument made accordingly. Several of the Gentlemen to whom it was shewn, as well then as at other Times, entertained a favourable Opinion of the Probability of its Usefulness, particularly our worthy Vice-President Dr. *Edmund Halley*, Astr. Reg. and the Reverend Mr. *James Bradley*, Astr. Pr. S. not only expressed their Desire that Trial should be made of it at Sea, but promised the Favour of their Company and Assistance on that Occasion.

The Instrument produced at the *Society* was made of Wood, and was intended chiefly for taking Altitudes of the Sun, Moon and Stars, from the visible Horizon, either forwards or backwards; I therefore procured another to be made of Brass by Mr. *J. Sisson*, for taking the Distance of any kind of Objects. It is supported by a single Stem screwed on to it on the under Side, the lower End of which may rest on the Ground, to ease the Observer of the Weight of the Instrument. This Stem is also made to lengthen or shorten, by which Means the Instrument is brought to the proper Height for any Observer's Eye, either standing or sitting. Instead of a Ball and Socket, it has two circular Arches fixed on its Back, by which it is readily set to any Position which the Situation of the Objects may require.

The Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty having been pleased to order the *Chatbam-Yatcht* for the Trial of the said Instrument, and to give Directions to Mr. *James Young*, Master Attendant at *Chatbam*, a Gentleman well skill'd in Navigation, to be present at the Trial, my two Brothers and Self went on Board accordingly *Aug. 30*, being favoured with the Company (besides the two 'forementioned Gentlemen) of the Reverend Sir *Robert Pye*, Bart. and *Robert Ord*, Esq; Members of this Society. We met Mr. *Young* at *Sheernefs* the next Day, who accompanied us down about three Leagues below the *Nore*, near the *Spile-Sand*, and was on Board on *Friday, Sept. 1*, when we lay by there, and the several Altitudes of the Sun were taken as it approached the Meridian from about Ten of the Clock 'till Noon.

The Observations were as follow.

Aug. 30, near Midnight, Mr. *Bradley* observed the Distance of *Lucida Lyræ* from *Cor Aquilæ* by the Brass Instrument off *Gravesend* in still Water

°	'	"
34	13	30

The same repeated was

34	13	15
----	----	----

The Error of the Instrument in that Place is 23" to be subtracted.

The Distance of those Stars, according to Mr.

°	'	"
---	---	---

Flamsteed, is

34	11	50
----	----	----

Which by the Refraction is reduced to

34	11	10
----	----	----

Aug. 31, about 10^h 30', Mr. *Bradley* observed the Distance of *Capella* from the *North Pointer* in the *Great Bear's* Back, by the same Instrument, while we lay at Anchor in the Mouth of the *Medway* near *Sheernefs*, the Wind blowing hard at N. E.

49	14	00+
----	----	-----

Or

49	15	00
----	----	----

Mr. *Bradley* and my self making a small Difference in numbring the Angle mark'd by the Index.

The Error of the Division of the Instrument there is 30" to be added.

The Distance of those Stars, according to Mr.

°	'	"
---	---	---

Flamsteed, is

49	16	00
----	----	----

By the Refraction reduced to

49	14	20
----	----	----

Clouds coming up prevented the repeating this Observation, nor had we any Opportunity of making any others of this kind.

Altitudes of the Sun observed by Mr. *Bradley*, lying at Anchor in the Mouth of the *Medway*, *Aug. 31*, Afternoon, the Wind at N. E. a fresh Gale, by the Wooden Instrument forwards. The Watch by the Mean of the Observations appeared to be about 8' 45" too slow; the visible Horizon being supposed 3' 30" depressed below the true

K k k

by

by the Height of the Observer's Eye above the Surface of the Water, amounting to about 8 or 9 Feet.

Time by Watch.			True Time.			True Alt. of Sun's upper Limb from the visible Horizon.			Refracti- on, add.			Appt. Alt. of Sun's upper Limb from the visible Horizon.			Alt. of the Sun's up- per Limb observed.			Error of Di- vision of the Instr. Subst.			Observed Alt. of the Sun's up- per Limb corrected.			Errors of Observa- tion.		
h.	'	"	h.	'	"	'	"	"	'	"	"	'	"	"	'	"	"	'	"	"	'	"	"	'	"	"
5.	11	50	5	20	35	9	50	31	4	54	9	55	25	9	57	00	2	15	9	54	45	—	0	40		
	16	30		25	15	7	00	5	17	12	17	13	30	2	15			11	15	—	1	2				
	18	20		27	18	8	49	52	5	27	3	55	19	8	57	30	3	00	3	54	30	—	0	49		
	21	20		30	5	21	51	5	44	27	35	30	00	3	00			27	00	—	0	35				
	28	5		36	50	7	18	44	5	28	7	25	12	7	27	30	2	00	7	25	30	+	0	18		
	30	35		39	20	6	55	2	5	46	2	8	5	2	5	00	2	15	2	45	—	0	37			
	32	25		41	10	38	15	7	3	5	45	10	6	6	48	00	2	15	6	45	45	+	0	29		
	36	30		45	15	00	00	7	40	7	40	10	00	2	15			7	45	—	0	5				
	38	37		47	22	5	40	11	8	3	5	48	14	5	51	00	2	15	5	48	45	+	0	31		
	40	35		49	20	21	50	3	24	30	14	34	00	2	15			31	45	—	1	31				
	42	34		51	19	3	14	3	50	12	4	15	00	3	00			12	00	—	0	4				
	43	50		52	35	4	51	24	9	7	00	31	3	3	30	3	00	00	30	—	0	1				

Altitudes of the Sun, observed *Sept. 1*, before Noon, under Sail from *Sheerness* towards the *Spile-Sand*, with the Tide of Ebb, the Wind blowing hard at N. E. by the Wooden Instrument forward. The second Speculum being removed by some Accident from its due Position, so as to increase the Angles observed about one Degree three Minutes and a half, as appeared by the first Observations of the Afternoon of the same Day, made with the same Instrument, in the same manner, while we continued lying-by near the *Spile*; and that Degree and three Minutes and a half are added to the Errors of the Divisions of the Instrument in the seventh Column. While these Observations were making, the Yatch steered at first chiefly E. sometimes S. E. afterwards stood to the N. E. towards the *Swin*. The Time of the Watch was regulated by some of the later Observations made when we were most Eastward, and this was probably the Cause why the first Altitudes, which were taken while we were more Westerly, fall so much short of the Computations, the Difference decreasing gradually as we advanced towards the East.

Altitudes

Trial of the Instrument for taking Angles.

Altitudes observed by Mr. Bradley.

Time by Watch.	True Time.	True Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Horizon.	Refract. on, add.	Appt. Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Horizon.	Altitude of the Sun's lower Limb observed.	Errors of the Instrument subtract.	Observed Altitude of the Sun's lower Limb corrected.	Errors of Observation.
h. ' "	h. ' "	° ' "	' "	° ' "	' "	° ' "	° ' "	' "
9 15 15	18 15 15	15 5 39	3 15 15	15 8 54	16 9 33	1 5 45	15 3 15	5 39
11 44 44	20 44 44	28 13 39	3 11 8	31 48 31	33 49 00	1 5 45	27 15 15	4 9
13 38 38	22 38 38	45 23 23	3 8 5	48 31 48	35 00 00	1 5 45	43 15 15	5 16
14 53 53	23 53 53	56 43 43	3 5 2	59 48 49	2 00 00	1 5 45	56 15 15	3 33
16 33 33	25 33 33	11 47 31	2 59 59	14 28 30	18 00 00	1 5 45	12 15 15	2 34
18 4 4	27 4 4	25 31 31	2 50 50	28 20 50	32 00 00	1 5 45	26 15 15	2 15
23 54 54	32 54 54	18 00 00	2 47 47	36 18 6	43 00 00	1 6 30	19 30 30	1 20
25 38 38	34 38 38	33 31 23	2 43 43	1 36 18	7 00 00	1 6 00	37 00 00	42
28 25 25	37 37 37	58 23 23	2 40 40	21 1 44	28 00 00	1 5 00	1 00 00	6
30 44 44	39 44 44	19 10 4	2 35 35	53 53 45	00 00 00	1 4 30	23 00 00	16
34 21 21	43 43 43	51 18 18	2 33 33	11 32 51	16 00 00	1 4 30	55 30 30	1 45
36 24 24	45 45 45	9 54 27	2 30 30	32 24 55	38 00 00	1 4 30	11 30 30	21
38 44 44	47 47 47	29 54 41	2 28 28	47 55 7	52 00 00	1 4 30	33 30 30	6
40 30 30	49 49 49	45 41 51	2 26 26	1 47 13	4 00 00	1 4 30	47 30 30	uncertain
42 00 00	51 51 51	58 41 51	2 22 22	32 13 21	35 00 00	1 4 30	59 30 30	25
45 34 34	54 54 54	29 51 51	2 22 22	32 13 21	35 00 00	1 4 30	30 30 30	37
								43

The same continued by Mr. John Hadley.

Time by Watch.	True Time.	True Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Hori- zon.	Re- fraction, add.	Appt. Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Hori- zon.	Altitude of the Sun's lower Limb observ- ed.	Errors of the Instru- ment sub- tract.	Observed Al- titude of the Sun's lower Limb cor- rected.	Errors of Observa- tion.
h.	'	o	'	o	'	o	'	'
7	52	31	28	21	36	1	31	54
	54		45	47	52	1	47	26
	55		57	59	4	1	59	7
	58	22	20	22	30	1	24	2
8	2		58	0	4	1	58	7
	9	23	53	55	0	1	54	56
	13	24	25	27	32	1	26	2
	14		38	40	45	1	39	9
	16		56	58	3	1	57	49
	19	25	14	16	22	1	16	3
	22		46	48	52	1	46	35
	25	26	3	5	10	1	4	54
	26		16	18	22	1	16	38
	28		29	31	35	1	29	11

Altitudes

Trial of the Instrument for taking Angles.

Altitudes of the Sun, observed lying-by near the *Spile*, *Sept.* 1, before Noon, with the Wooden Instrument backward, the Wind continuing to blow hard, as before, at N. E. The Instrument when used for the back Observations was so adjusted, as to allow for a Dip of the visible Horizon of $2\frac{1}{2}$ Minutes; consequently that Dip being supposed, as before, $3\frac{1}{2}$ Minutes, there remains only one Minute to be accounted for, in computing the Height of the Sun, which is accordingly subtracted in the third Column from the Altitudes found by Computation. The Watch now appeared to be $9' 30''$ too slow.

Altitudes observed by Mr. John Hadley.

Time by Watch.	True Time.	True Alt. of the Sun's upper Limb.	Refracti- on, add.	Appt. Alt. of the Sun's upper Limb.	Alt. of the Sun's upper Limb observed.	Errors in the Divisi- on. Subtr.	Observed Al- titude of the Sun's upper Limb cor- rected.	Errors of Observati- on.
h. ' "	h. ' "	° ' "	' "	° ' "	° ' "	' "	° ' "	' "
9 52 55	10 2 25	36 52 54	11	36 54 5	36 46 00	1 00	36 45 00	— 9 5
10 2 7	11 11 37	43 37 0	9	44 5 46	37 44 00	1 00	43 00	— 1 46
6 0 0	15 15 30	4 38	8	5 38	4 38	1 00	3 00	— 2 8
8 53 0	18 18 23	19 4	8	20 8	22 00	1 00	21 00	+ 0 52
12 25 53	21 23 55	36 0	7	37 8	41 00	1 30	39 30	+ 1 58
16 30 25	26 0 55	36 25	6	37 15	0 00	1 30	58 30	+ 1 15
18 50 30	28 20 0	7 7	6	8 13	6 00	0 30	5 30	— 2 43
20 40 1	30 10 39	15 26	6	16 32	14 00	0 30	13 30	— 3 2

The same continued by Mr. Bradley.

Time by Watch.	True Time.	True Alt. of the Sun's upper Limb.	Re-frac-tion, add.	Appt. Alt. of the Sun's upper Limb.	Alt. of the Sun's upper Limb observ-ed.	Errors in the Divi-sion Substr.	Observed Al-titude of the Sun's upper Limb cor-rected.	Errors of Observa-tion.
h. 10 30	h. 39 48	o. 39 57	" 28	o. 39 58	o. 40 00	2 00	o. 39 58	— 0 32
10 33	39 42	40 10	" 2	40 11	12 00	2 00	40 10	— 1 6
35 53	45 23	19 51	" 1	20 55	16 00	2 00	14 00	— 6 55
37 48	47 18	27 13	" 1	28 16	32 00	2 30	29 30	— 1 14
39 22	48 52	33 3	" 1	34 6	36 00	2 30	33 30	— 0 36

Continued by Mr. Henry Hadley.

II	8	5	II	17	35	41	59	36	1	00	42	00	36	12	15	00	+	2	30	42	12	30	+	+	11	54	+
	16	20		25	50	42	16	36	1	00	17	17	36		20	00		2	30	17	30			00	6		
	22	00		31	30		25	48	0	59	26	26	47		31	00		2	45	28	15			1	28		
	24	20		33	50		29	35	0	59	30	30	34		34	00		2	34	31	15			00	41		
	28	00		37	30		34	27	0	59	35	35	26		39	00		2	45	36	15			00	49		
	33	45		43	15		40	32	0	58	41	41	30		45	00	—	3	00	42	00			00	30	—	
	37	45		47	15		43	43	0	58	44	44	41		48	00	+	3	00	45	00			00	19	+	
	40	30		50	00		45	25	0	58	46	46	23		49	00		3	00	46	00			00	23		
	43	00		52	30		46	34	0	58	47	47	32		51	00		3	00	48	00			00	28		
	47	00		56	30		47	42	0	58	48	48	40		52	00		3	00	49	00			00	20		
	again.														52	00		3	00	49	00			00	00		
	again.			12	00	00	48	2	0	58	49	49	00		52	00		3	00	49	00			00	00		

Between each of the five last of these Observations the Index was removed so as to make them entirely independent of one another; and from their near Agreement among themselves, and with good Part of the preceding, I conclude

conclude the true Height of the Sun's Center above the real Horizon at Noon was exactly enough $42^{\circ} 33'$ his Semidiameter being 16 Min. from which, and the Sun's Declination $4^{\circ} 1'$ the Latitude of the Place will be $51^{\circ} 28'$ which is accordingly used in all the Computations.

Altitudes of the Sun observed Sept. 1, 1732, Afternoon, near the *Buoy of the Spile*, and under Sail Westward, by the Wooden Instrument forwards, the second Speculum remaining displaced as in the Morning.

Altitudes observed by Mr. Bradley.

Time by Watch.		True Time.		True Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Horizon.		Refract. add.		Appt. Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Horizon.		Altitude of the Sun's lower Limb observed.		Errors of the Instrument subtract.		Observed Altitude of the Sun's lower Limb corrected.		Errors of Observation.	
h.	'	h.	'	o.	'	'	"	o.	'	o.	'	o.	'	o.	'	'	"
12	7	12	17	42	12	1	00	42	13	43	20	1	6	42	14	+	47
	8		18		11	1	00		12		19	1	6		13	+	51
	12		21		7	1	00		8		13	1	6		7	-	18
	19		29	41	56	1	00	41	57	1	1	1	6	41	55	-	00

The same continued by Mr. Henry Hadley.

Time by Watch.		True Time.		True Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Horizon.		Refract. add.		Appt. Alt. of the Sun's lower Limb from the visible Horizon.		Altitude of the Sun's lower Limb observed.		Errors of the Instrument subtract.		Observed Altitude of the Sun's lower Limb corrected.		Errors of Observation.	
h.	'	h.	'	o.	'	'	"	o.	'	o.	'	o.	'	o.	'	'	"
1	00	1	9	40	9	21	1	3	40	41	13	1	6	40	7	-	3
	1		11		3	20	1	4		10	10	1	6		4	-	0
	3		12	39	57	59	1	4	39	4	4	1	6	39	58	-	1
	4		13		52	57	1	4		2	2	1	6		56	+	1
	6		15		45	31	1	4		52	52	1	6		46	-	0
	7		17		40	28	1	4		49	49	1	6		43	+	1
	8		18		35	37	1	5		40	40	1	6		34	-	2
	10		19		30	28	1	5		38	38	1	6		32	+	0
	11		20		24	22	1	6		34	34	1	6		28	+	2
	14		23		11	46	1	6		18	18	1	6		12	-	0

The first and sixth Columns of the preceding Tables of Observations are copied from the Minutes as they were set down at the Time. The Divisions of the Wooden Instrument being not exact, I found it necessary to make a Table to correct them by, which was done partly by measuring with Compasses, and partly by examining them against those of another Instrument. The Corrections are every where to be subtracted from the Angles observed, and the Errors of a Degree and three Minutes and a half, occasioned by the misplacing the second Speculum in all the forward Observations of *Sept. 1*, being of the same kind, are joined with them, in the seventh Column of the Tables of those Observations. The last Column contains the Differences between the observed Altitudes, corrected by the forementioned Table, and the Altitudes as they ought to have appeared by the Computations. Among them there are two or three which so much exceed any of the rest, that for that reason they seem to be rather owing to Mistakes, in counting the Minutes on the Instrument, or the Time by the Watch, than to the Errors of the Observations.

The greatest Part of the Altitudes were taken by a Horizon not clear of Land, and by that Means not always so readily distinguishable. The Observers were all Persons quite unaccustomed to the Motion of a Ship at Sea, which in this Case was generally very great and quick, the Vessel we were in being only of about 60 Tuns Burthen, as the Master informed us, the smallness of which made it also more liable to be lifted up and let down again by the Waves: And if the Difference of Height occasioned by that Means was about four or five Feet, as we judged it to be, it must necessarily sink and raise the visible Horizon by Turns near one Minute. The Computations of the Sun's Altitudes are all made for the Latitude of $51^{\circ} 28'$, whereas a good Part of them were taken under Sail, and upon different Tacks, the Vessel sometimes standing N. E. or N. and at other times South East, for near a quarter of an Hour at a Time.

Several of these Circumstances may probably have contributed to increase the Inconsistency of the Observations; but as no particular Notice was taken of them at the Time, I content my self with barely mentioning them.

The Principle on which the Contrivance of this Instrument depends, was laid down in the *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 420. in one Proposition, and several *Corollaries*, the fifth of which contains the Grounds of an Approximation for correcting some small Errors which will arise if the Plane of the Instrument be suffered to vary too much from the great Circle passing through the two Objects, when the Observation is taken. There appears reason to think, that there will be very little Occasion in Practice for that Correction; but it was necessary to mention it, in order to explain the Nature of the Instrument; and

as the manner of deducing that Corollary from the Proposition may not appear obvious to every Reader, I have here annexed the Demonstration of it.

Let OBC in the annexed Figure represent an infinite Sphere, at Fig. 199. whose Center R are placed the two Specula inclined to one another in any given Angle, and let their common Section coincide with the Diameter ORC . Let BAN be the Circumference of a great Circle, to the Plane of which the common Section of the Specula ORC is perpendicular, and BR its Radius: Let ban be the Circumference of a Circle parallel to BAN , and at the Distance from it Bb : Draw bD the Sine, and br the Sine complement of the Arch Bb : BD is the versed Sine of the same. Let A be a Point of an Object placed in a Circumference of the great Circle BAN , and N the Point in which its Image is formed by the two successive Reflections, as before described; and let a be a Point of another Object placed any where in the Circumference of the Parallel ban , and n its Image; and let abn be an Arch of a great Circle passing through the Points a and n . The Point a is at the same Distance from the great Circle BAN , as the Point b , *i. e.* at the Distance Bb . Draw AR , AN , RN , ar , an , rn , aR and nR .

By the fourth Corollary the Figures ARN and arn are similar, and consequently the Line AN is to the Line an as AR or BR is to ar or br , *i. e.* as the Radius is to the Sine complement of the Distance Bb . But AN is the Chord of the Arch AHN of the great Circle BAN equal to the Translation of the Point A , or double the Inclination of the Specula, and an is the Chord of the Arch abn of a great Circle, measuring the Angle aRn , by which the Point a appears removed by the two Reflections, to an Eye placed in the Center R . Therefore the Translation, or apparent Change of the Place of the Point a is measured by an Arch of a great Circle, whose Chord is to the Chord of the Arch AHN (equal to double the Inclination of the Specula) as the Sine complement of its Distance from the great Circle BAN is to the Radius.

From any Point C of the Circumference OBC , draw the Chords CM and Cm , to the same Side of the Point C , and equal to the Chords AN and an respectively, draw the Radius RM , and from R and m draw RQ and mP , both perpendicular to CM , and cutting it in Q and P . RQ is the Sine complement, and CM double the Sine of half the Angle $MR C$, or ARN , or of the Angle of Inclination of the Specula. The little Arch Mm will represent the Difference of the apparent Translations of the Objects in A and a ; and if it be very small, may be looked on as a strait Line, and the little mixed Triangle MmP as a rectilinear one, which will be similar to RMQ , because RM is perpendicular to Mm and RQ to CM , and the Angles at Q and P right Angles. The Line CP may be taken as equal to Cm , and MP as the Difference of the

Lines CM and Cm . Therefore the little Arch Mm is to the Line MP nearly as RM to RQ : But CM (*i. e.* AN) was to Cm (*i. e.* an) as BR to br , and the Difference MP of CM and Cm to the Difference BD of BR and br as CM to BR . Therefore Mm , the Difference of the apparent Translations, is to BD , the versed Sine of the Distance Bb , or to an Arch equal to it, in the compound Ratio of RM the Radius to RQ the Sine complement of the Angle of Inclination of the Specula, and CM double the Sine of the same to BR the Radius, *i. e.* as CM to RQ .

The Observation may be corrected by one easy Operation in Trigonometry, as will appear from the first Part of this Corollary, *viz.* by taking the half of the Angle observed, and then finding another Angle, whose Sine is to the Sine of that half, as the Sine complement of the Distance Bb is to the Radius: This Angle doubled, will be the true Distance of the Objects. But as this Operation, though easy, will require the use of Figures, I rather chose the Method of Approximation, because by that the Observer, retaining in his Memory the Proportions of the Sines of a few particular Arches to the Radius, may easily estimate the Correction without Figures, when the Angle is not great, and by a Line of artificial Numbers and Sines, may always determine it with greater Exactness than will ever be necessary.

When the Angle observed is very near 180 Degrees, the Correction may be omitted; for then it will be easy to keep the Plane of the Instrument so near that of the before-mentioned great Circle as not to want any, if the Situation of that Circle be known: If it be not, the Observer, when he sees the two Objects together, may turn the Instrument on the Axis of the Telescope, 'till he finds that Position of it by which he obtains the least Angle; and this (if the Specula are set truly perpendicular to the Plane of the Instrument) will always happen when the Objects appear to coincide in the Line gb , as expressed in Fig. 89*.

In Page 142. a Rule is given for finding to which Hand of the Observer the Object seen by Reflection ought to lie, but is restrained to the particular Form of the Instrument there described. The general Rule is, that when the Index is brought to the beginning of the Scale (*i. e.* to 0° when the Instrument is designed for Angles under 90° , or to 90° when it is designed for Angles from 90° to 180°) if then a Line be imagined to be drawn on it parallel to the Axis of the Telescope, or Line of Direction of the Sight, so as to point towards the Object seen directly; which ever way this Line is carried by the Motion of the Index along the Arch from 0° towards 90° in the first Case, or from 90° towards 180° in the second, the same way the Object seen by Reflection ought to lie from that which is seen directly.

IX. To perfect the Art of Navigation, two Things seem principally wanting. An easy Method for finding the Longitude at Sea; and a Way to give a Vessel its Course, when there's no Wind stirring. I flatter my self to have found the last; and hope to make it appear, that a Man of War may make a League an Hour in a Calm, by Means of revolving Oars, which are easily apply'd to the Sides of the Ship, without occasioning any Incumbrance.

A Method for Rowing Men of War in a Calm. Communicated by Mr. Du Quet. N^o. 369. p. 239.

They take the Water perpendicularly, and enter far enough not to miss it: And if the Water should happen to evade the Stroke, the Rowers would not be much incommoded; because they would be supported at every Vibration, which is only of three Foot. Besides, in the Use of inclined Oars, more than half the Time is lost, in raising and recovering the Oar, before they give the Stroke; which makes the Vessel move by jerks, so that the People aboard feel (as it were) every Stroke of the Oars when they play; whereas, the revolving Oars always move equally, and succeed one another without Loss of Time; which makes the Vessel move uniformly, without affecting those who are aboard. It is to be observed too, that a Gally built on purpose for the Use of inclined Oars, would not be so proper as another Vessel for perpendicular Oars; because the Gally has a considerable Length and but little Height above the Water.

Having propos'd this Invention to the Court of *France*, I was sent to *Havre de Grace*, to make a Tryal, which had the Approbation of the Intendant. He made his Report, That the Officers at first objected to the Invention; but as for his own part, the more particularly he consider'd it, the more he was convinced of its Usefulness. I was afterwards sent to *Marseilles*, where I made several Tryals on board a Gally; the Swiftness of which was compared with that of another Gally, equipped as usual. *M. de Chazelles*, a Member of the *Royal Academy of Sciences*, and Engineer of the King's Gallies, had Orders to make his Observations, and send them to Court: A Copy of which he gave me, sign'd with his own Hand, and is as follows.

An Experiment of the Swiftness of a Gally, with perpendicular revolving Oars, invented by Monsieur Du Quet; compared with that of a common Gally. Made at Marseilles, &c.

The Report of Monsieur de Chazelles.

At 10 h. 3 min. in the Morning, the *Superbe* Gally quitted her Station over-against the *Augustins*, in order to fall down to the Chain.

At 10 h. 11 m. she came to the Chain.

At 10 h. 6 min. the *Machine* Gally quitted her Station, at the innermost Part of the Port. She had three *Machines* on each side.

A Method for rowing Men of War in a Calm.

- 10. 13. She came to the *Chain*.
- 10. 19. The two Gallies abreast. Both row with their whole Crews.
- 10. 25. The *Superbe* passes; and then rows only with the hinder part of her Crew.
- 10. 27. The *Machine* Gally passes.
- 10. 28. Both row with their whole Crews.
- 10. 30. The *Superbe* Gally passes; and then rows only with the fore-part of her Crew.
- 10. 32. The *Machine* Gally passes; upon which the *Superbe* Gally claps no more Oars, till such Time as she has acquir'd the same Velocity with the *Machine* Gally: And it appeared, that with seven or eight Oars less than her Complement on each side, she kept up with the *Machine* Gally; making about 200 Rowers, which was the Number of the *Machine* Gally's Crew. There was a little Wind a-head, which retarded the *Superbe* something more than it did the *Machine* Gally; because the *Superbe* had her Masts and Yard-Arms standing, and the other not.
- 10. 43. Came to the Moorings of the *Isles*. The Sign given for turning.
- 10. 47. The *Superbe* was come about. It appeared, that the *Machine* Gally was considerably quicker in turning than the *Superbe*.
- 10. 30. They came again into Port.

By this it appears, that the *Machine* Gally has a considerable Advantage over the common one, in quitting her Station, and acquiring her first Motion: For, in seven Minutes, she ran the whole Length of the Port; having quitted her Station by means of her Oars, without towing her self by her Moorings; which is what another Gally would not have effected, but very slowly. And the *Superbe* Gally, after she had moved from her Station, was 8 Minutes in going a less Distance than the Length of the Port. But if we consider the Experiment made without the Harbour, it seems to prove the common Gally to have the Advantage over the *Machine* Gally, though the Number of Hands be equal. For, with 8 Oars less than her Complement on each side, she kept up with the *Machine* Gally, notwithstanding the greater Resistance of the Wind against her Masts. However, if we consider, that the Crew of the *Superbe* was a great deal better than that of the *Machine* Gally; that the *Superbe* is acknowledged to be one of the best Sailors the King has; whereas that which had the *Machines*, is an old decayed Gally, and reckoned a very bad Sailor; besides that the Crew of the *Superbe* are much better acquainted with the common Oar, than the others are with the new way of rowing; and that in the common Gally there's no Improvement to be made, either with respect to the Proportion of the Oars, their Length, the Breadth of the Pallets,

lets, the Height of the Point of Rest, &c. or with respect to the Construction of the Vessel; whereas in the *Machine*, there are several Things to be improved and altered in the Oars, the Hand-spikes, and in disposing the Men to the best Advantage. These Things, I say, considered, it seems reasonable to believe, that a Vessel with the *Machines* might go faster than one with the common Oars; because the Loss of Time is avoided, which happens in the ordinary way of rowing.

This Experiment, however defective it be, for the Reasons above, will prove, That the Velocity is greater in this way of rowing than in the other, when the Circumstances on both sides are equal. For, by my Journal, I find, that the *Patronne*, in Company with fourteen other Gallies, left the Port of *Marseilles* at 50 min. past three; and rowing all in a Calm, came to the *Isles* at 4 h. 23 min.; which made 33 m. in going from the *Chain* to the *Isles*. But the *Machine* Gally made the same way, with 200 Men, in 30 min. having left the *Chain* at 10 h. 13 m. and arrived at the *Isles* at 10 h. 43 min. altho' there was some Wind a-head.

Signed CHAZELLES.

This Experiment shews, that the *Impetus* does not depend upon the Number of Oars, but the Number of Men. A Vessel charged with revolving Oars, will go as fast in a Calm with 100 Men, as it would do if towed by a Gally of 200 Men; because there will be one Gally less to draw along.

The Experiment made of the New *Machine*, although defective by reason of the Difference there was with respect both to the Crew and the Vessels, does yet leave room to expect a considerable Advantage from this Invention, in giving the Ship way: For though the common Gally should keep up with the *Machine* Gally at their first setting out, with equal Number of Hands; 'tis evident, the *Machine* Gally will get the better at long Run, when the others Crew are so fatigued, as to be obliged to row by turns. For here the Men will hold a longer Time, their Action not being so great, nor so violent. Besides, having only 200 Men employed, and being equally manned with the other Gally, fresh Hands may be supplied, and so they will continue to go at the same Rate: For in case of Need, the Marines may be employed in this Service; which they will perform with as little Reluctance, or Trouble, as they work at the Capstane.

The Reason of this Increase of Velocity appears plain, if we consider the Difference between the common way of rowing, and that by perpendicular Oars: The last is done by an uninterrupted Application of Force, in the same Direction; the other acts by Jerks. And of the three Parts of Action that are employed, in order to give the Strokes; one in raising the Oar out of the Water, the second in advancing the Hands forwards, and the third in pressing

Another Memoire of Monsieur Chazelles, concerning the Usefulness of perpendicular revolving Oars, invented by M. Du Quet.

against

against the Water ; only the last turns to Account : And that still loses something of its Efficacy ; for the Crew, by their falling back all together, make the Vessel plunge, and render its Motion oblique, which contributes very much to its Decay.

These are not the only Defects of the common Oars ; for, in order to augment their Force, the Number is to be increased, and consequently, the Vessel must have a greater Length ; by which means, it is rendered weaker and less able to resist the Force of the Sea. Besides, the Vessel must be low-built, and uncovered, (and so more exposed to the beating in of the Waves) by reason they are obliged to proportion the Length of the Oar to the Strength and Size of the Men. And though the Crew should be under some Cover, as they are in a Galeass ; an Opening must be left for the Oars to play, by which the Waves may beat in.

Both these Inconveniencies are avoided, by the perpendicular Oars ; because the Addition of Force may be obtained, by only applying more Hands to the *Machine* ; so that with two or three *Machines* on a Side, there will be more or less Force, in proportion to the Number of Men employed, and the Length of the Vessel may be lessened at Discretion. And to guard against the Sea, another Deck may be made, shut close on all Sides, even where the *Axis* of the *Machine* passes through.

The chief Objections against this Invention, seem to me sufficiently obviated by M. *Du Quiet's Memoire* : But though the whole of what is objected should indeed prove, that a Vessel made for sailing, as the common Gally, would be so incumbered with the *Machines*, as to make the Use of Sails impracticable ; yet if it still holds true, that she will move faster ; as appears, both by Reason and Fact ; it must be allowed, that a Vessel might be so commodiously constructed, to carry these *Machines*, as to go as fast as a Gally in a Calm, and better endure the Weather when under Sail.

Such a Vessel would have several Advantages above a Gally, both in Sailing, and in Fight ; not to mention the Conveniencies of lodging the Crew. She may put off to Sea any where, and thereby avoid the Dangers attending the Coast-Winds, which Gallies find to be ahead as soon as they have doubled certain Capes ; and so they find themselves between two Winds, which there would be no Danger of, farther out at Sea. With respect to Fight, she may mount Cannon fore and aft, and on each side ; and even Mortar-pieces. In Time of Battel, she would be of wonderful Use ; for she would take and maintain her Post without Assistance, either at the Head, or the Rear of the Enemy's Line, and there make use of her Bombs : Besides the Advantages of towing off other Vessels from their Danger in a Calm, and of boarding, or making off from the Enemy. And this holds in Ships of any Rate ; provided the Length of the

Oars,

Oars, the Breadth of the Pallets, and the Strength of the Hand-spikes be proportionable. And the moving Force will always be in proportion to the Strength and Number of the Men employed, and not to the Number of *Machines*, as in the common Oars, which too are impracticable in Ships above the fourth Rate, by Reason of their great Length, which will be disproportionate to the ordinary Bulk of a Man.

By this means the Crew will be free from the Fatigue of towing, and the Vessel will move incomparably faster than if it was towed; because the Chaloups which tow, are subject to the Inconveniencies of the common Way of towing, by losing two thirds of the Time; and besides, they can't act all together: And the Vessel that is towed, pulling them back after the Oar has made its Stroke, they have so much of the Space to regain by the next Stroke. Besides, the Cable by which they tow, sinking into the Water by its own Gravity, the Resistance the Water makes to its Return, is to be over-balanced; all which Circumstances together considerably diminish the towing Force.

Besides, this Invention is not such as is destructive to Mankind, and becomes useless to the Nation that first puts it in Practice, when generally known; on the contrary, it may be greatly advantageous to the Inventors at the Beginning, and every where serviceable on many Occasions, when it is put in Practice by those who use the Sea.

Signed CHAZELLES.

M. de Chazelles might have added, that the Chaloups that tow, are in close Fight liable to be sunk by the Enemy's Cannon, and are exposed to the Waves by their having so little Height above Water.

The chief Advantage, and which includes all the rest, is, that let a Vessel crowd as much Sail as possible, the perpendicular Oars are always capable of increasing her Swiftneſs, because the Rowers have only a Motion of 3 Foot to make one Way, and as much the contrary Way, in order to make the Oars describe 54 Foot Space in the Water, and that Motion of 6 Foot might be performed in two Seconds of Time, if the Oars met with no Resistance; consequently the Vessel must run 54 Foot in two Seconds, that is, about 6 Leagues an Hour, before those revolving Oars be unserviceable, for then the Vessel would go as fast as the Oars could possibly move with a Diameter of 18 Foot; and if it was necessary to make them move faster, it is only lengthning out their Diameter, and they would move so much the faster, without obliging the Rowers to increase their own Motion.

Mr. *Arnoult* was ordered to examine the new Oars, and he made his Report to the Court, that the Officers of the Gallies found, that they interfered with the Use of the Sails in a Gally, but might be of Use in other Vessels and Bomb-ketches; in Consequence of which, I was sent to *Toulon* to make the Experiment on Board a Bomb-ketch.

At

At the Time when the Experiment was made, *M. de Vauvre*, and the Officers of the *Marine* were at Sea, and only some Officers of the *Port* were present, who sent a Verbal Process to the Court, without acquainting me with it, or offering any Objection, although I had very much pressed them to it, in order to obviate the Prejudices might be conceived against this Novelty.

At my Return to *Paris*, *M. de Salabery*, surpriz'd at my knowing nothing of that Account. gave it me to answer, which I did Paragraph by Paragraph: The whole was given to a general Officer then at Court to examine, and make a Report of it, the Result of which was, That this Invention ought to be put in Practice.

An Account of a new Machine, called the Marine Surveyor, contrived for the Mensuration of the Way of a Ship in the Sea, more correctly than by the Log. By Mr. Henry de Saumarez. N^o. 391. p. 411.

X. I. The *Primum Mobile*, or Soul of this Machine, is in the Form of the Letter Y, and is made in Iron, or any other Metal: At each End of the Lines, which constitute the Angle, or upper Part of that Letter, are two Pallets not much unlike the Figure of the Log; one of which falls in the same Proportion as the other rises. The falling or pendent Pallet meeting a Resistance from the Water, as the Ship moves, has, by that Means, a circular Motion under Water, which is faster or slower, according as the Vessel moves. This Motion is communicated to a Dial within the Ship (which is fixed either in the Master's Cabbin, or any other proper Place) by means of a Rope (of any convenient Length) fasten'd to the Tail of the Y, and carried to the Dial. The Motion being thus communicated to this Dial, which has a Bell in it, it strikes exactly the geometrical Paces, Miles, or Leagues, which the Ship has run. Thus is the Ship's Distance attained; and with equal Ease may the Forces of Tides and Currents be discovered by this Instrument.

Fig. 200.

A K C L and B H D I are the Pallets, which are worked from the Legs D E and C E into the Form they appear, to a Breadth of about $4\frac{1}{2}$ Inches. The Length of the Pallets (B D and A C) are 8 Inches. The Branches or Legs, D E and C E, are each 15 Inches and a half long, and 2 in Circumference, the Diameter of which is about $\frac{2}{3}$ of an Inch; and the Angle C E D, which is contained between them, is 45 Degrees. The Shank E F is of the same Thickness or Circumference with C E and D E, and is 27 Inches long. At the Point F there is a Ring, where one End of the Rope F G is hooked to the Machine, the other End G being fixt to the Dial within the Ship or Vessel. This Rope may be about 5 Fathoms, more or less, according as the Dial is fixed high or low, in respect to the Surface of the Water.

In the Figure this Machine has but two Branches; however, it may be formed of three, if not four, and adjusted to the same Standard or Measure: But as three or four Branches would be more subject to entangle themselves in Sea-Weeds, and thereby prevent the regular Motion of the Instrument, if not in some Measure impede the

the Ship's Way, I cannot but recommend their being made only of two Branches, in the Manner I have laid down ; for, in my own Experiment at Sea, I have observed those made in this Form have been so far from being choak'd by Weeds, that if they encountered any at any Time, they have always cleared themselves of them, without the Trouble of hauling the Engine into the Ship to do it. This Instrument may be regulated several Ways ; as first, by opening or closing the Angle C E D ; secondly, by lengthening or shortening the Branches, or turning or bending more or less the Pallets A K C L and B H D I ; and so in this Manner the Machine is brought to what Standard or Measure you please, to make the hydraulical Revolution to answer either to a geometrical Pace of 5 Feet, or to 10, 12, 14 Feet, &c. The Machines of this Kind, which I have tried at Sea in all Sorts of Weather, did weigh some 4, others 5, and others 6 Pounds ; the Weight of them not at all affecting the peculiar Property of the Instrument, or hindering the Regulation thereof according to the Methods I have laid down. These Machines may be made of Tin as well as Iron, and so light as not to weigh above two or three Pounds, which may serve for any Boat, Wherry, Barge, &c. without any Hindrance to their Rowing or Sailing. The Manner of fixing them to a Ship, or Boat, is represented in *Fig. 201.*

Fig. 201.

I come now to the Explanation of the three several Dials, and one of which may be used with this Machine. The first Dial had 3 Indexes, one of which mark'd 10 Revolutions of the Engine, each Revolution 10 Feet ; so that of consequence the whole Round of the Circle was 100 Feet. As five of these Revolutions make 50 Feet, which I reckon to be (or at least should be) the Distance marked between each Knot on the Log-Line now in Use at Sea ; by holding the Half-minute Glass in one's Hand (which is always used with the Log-Line) one may, by Inspection, see how many Times 50 Feet she runs in half a Minute, and of course how many Miles in an Hour, without the Trouble of employing 4 or 5 Hands, as there generally is, in heaving the Log. My second Index on this Dial marked 100 Revolutions, which makes 1000 Feet, as the third Index did 1000 Revolutions, which is equal to 10,000 Feet ; and then a little Bell struck, signifying when the Ship had sailed that Distance, which may be also fitted to strike to any other Measure. My second Dial had the Circle on its Plate divided into twelve Parts, so that as the Index past each Division, the Ship had run one Mile, and consequently 12 Miles, when it had measured the Circumference. On one Side of this Dial, I had fixed another Plate, which was graduated in such Manner, that by the Half-minute Glass I could also, by Inspection, tell what the Vessel run in that Space of Time, &c. On my third Dial I had three Circles ; the first was so divided, as to shew when the Ship had run 60 Leagues ; the second was so contrived, as to shew when the Ship had run the same Distance in Miles ;

and on the third was marked 120 Knots ; so that computing each Knot at 50 Feet, the Circumference was 6000 Feet, which I take to be the Standard of an *English* Maritime Mile, or the $\frac{1}{60}$ Part of a Degree upon the Equator ; in running which Length, my Instrument has just 600 Revolutions ; to which Distance a little Bell strikes to give Notice, to the Man at the Helm, of the Distance sailed in that Time. Besides the several Circles on this Dial (graduated as I have mentioned) I had also two Plates on each Side, having two Circles ; one divided into 100 Leagues and the other into 300 Miles ; so that, without hearing the Bell strike to every Mile or League, one might at any Time see by them, what Number of Miles or Leagues the Ship had run, from the Time she had left her Port. As to the Materials within the Dial, there is little more than common Clock-work.

As by this Machine I undertake to correct the Errors of the Log, I flatter my self that a Comparison between that Instrument, and my Invention, will not be unacceptable to the Curious.

A Comparative Discourse between the Log and my Instrument, which I chuse to call the Marine-Surveyor

‘ The first Error I chuse to touch on, in relation to the Log, is in the half and quarter Minute Glasses ; I think I may well affirm, that they are seldom or never true, in regard it rarely happens that we can find two to finish their Course in the same Space of Time ; yet, if they did run their Sand out equally, it is no Demonstration of their Truth, since two, that are false, may do the same, as well as two that are true. But, admitting they were never so truly made, they are notwithstanding subject to Error, since it is but too well known, that dry and wet Weather have a great Influence on them. Should the Half-minute Glass lack but two Seconds, or be two Seconds too long, it makes an Error of some Miles in 24 Hours. If the Log be hove by Quarter-minute Glasses, in like manner defective (which is the general Practice, when the Ship has great Way) in doubling the Knots, the Error is also doubled. Besides, when the Ship runs after the Rate of 8 or 9 Miles an Hour (and the Line is left to run off of the Reel) it rarely happens but some Fathoms are out, before the Line can be stopped ; though this may be small in the Course of 24 Hours, and therefore disregarded ; yet in a long Voyage it will make a great Addition to the many Errors in the Distance (which we gain by the Log) which, added to those of our Judgment, occasions so many that keep Journals at Sea, to be a Shore, when they have reckoned themselves, 50, 60, or more Leagues from the Land ; and others to be as many Leagues from their Port, at the Time when they have expected to make it.

‘ In the *Marine-Surveyor* it is not so ; for this Instrument requires no Glasses of any Kind : Let the Ship run fast or slow, it is the same, for it works in Proportion, and the Bell strikes to every Mile accordingly. To evidence the Truth of this, I take Leave to mention

Fig. 199.

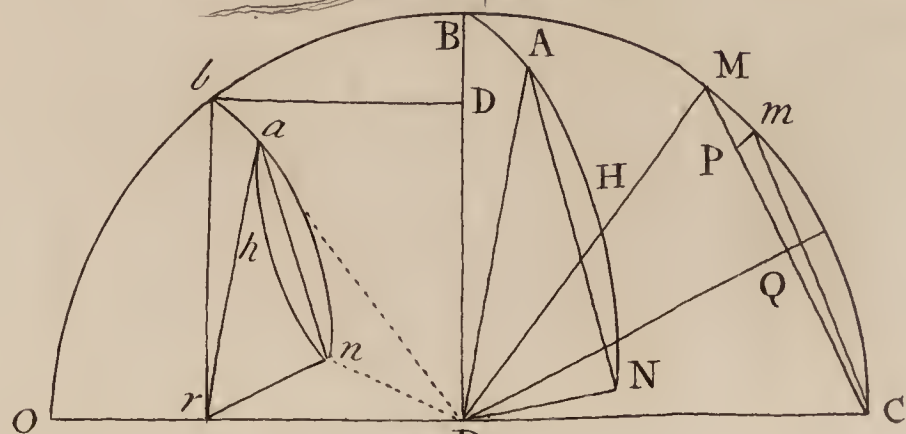


Fig. 201.

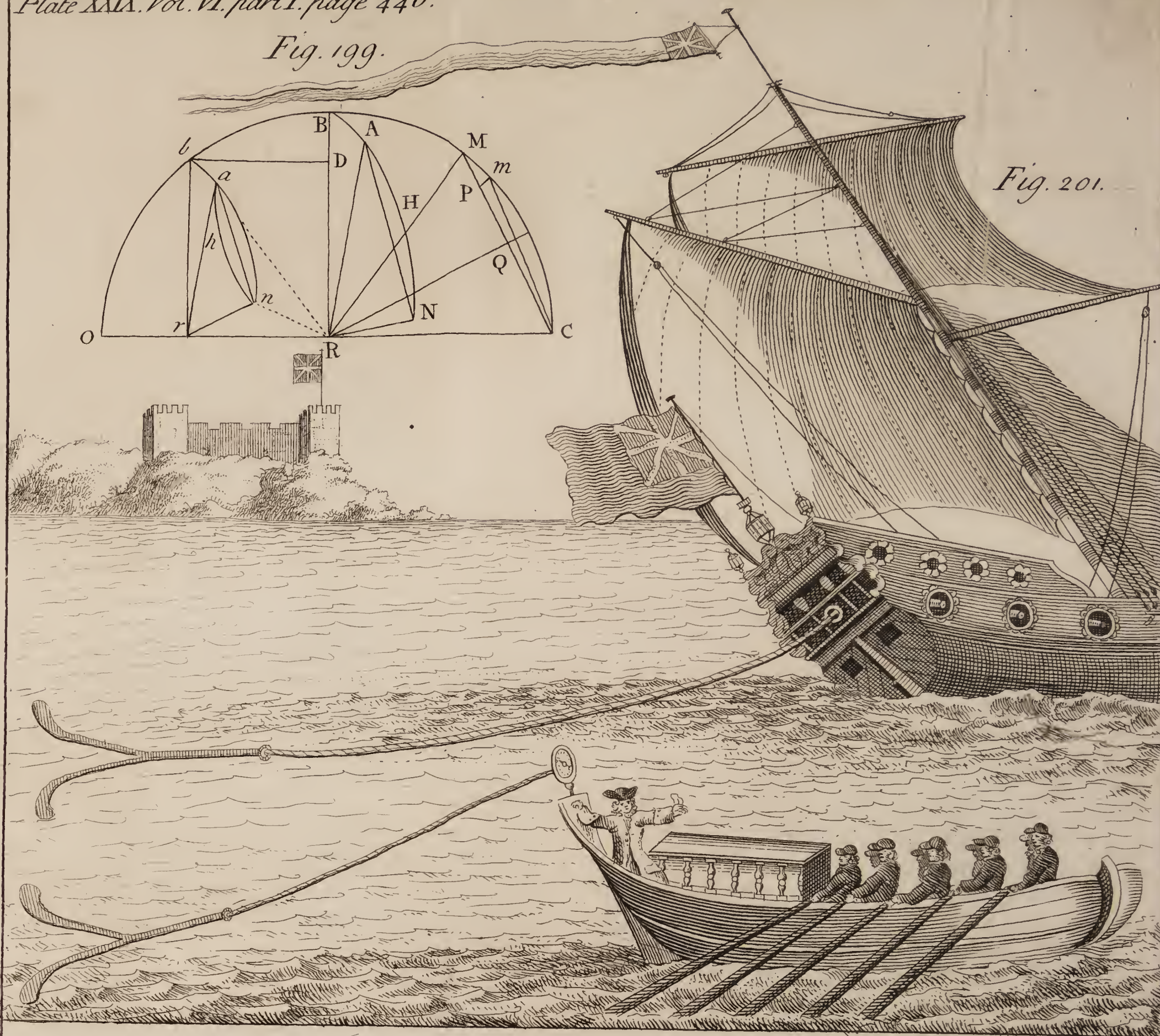
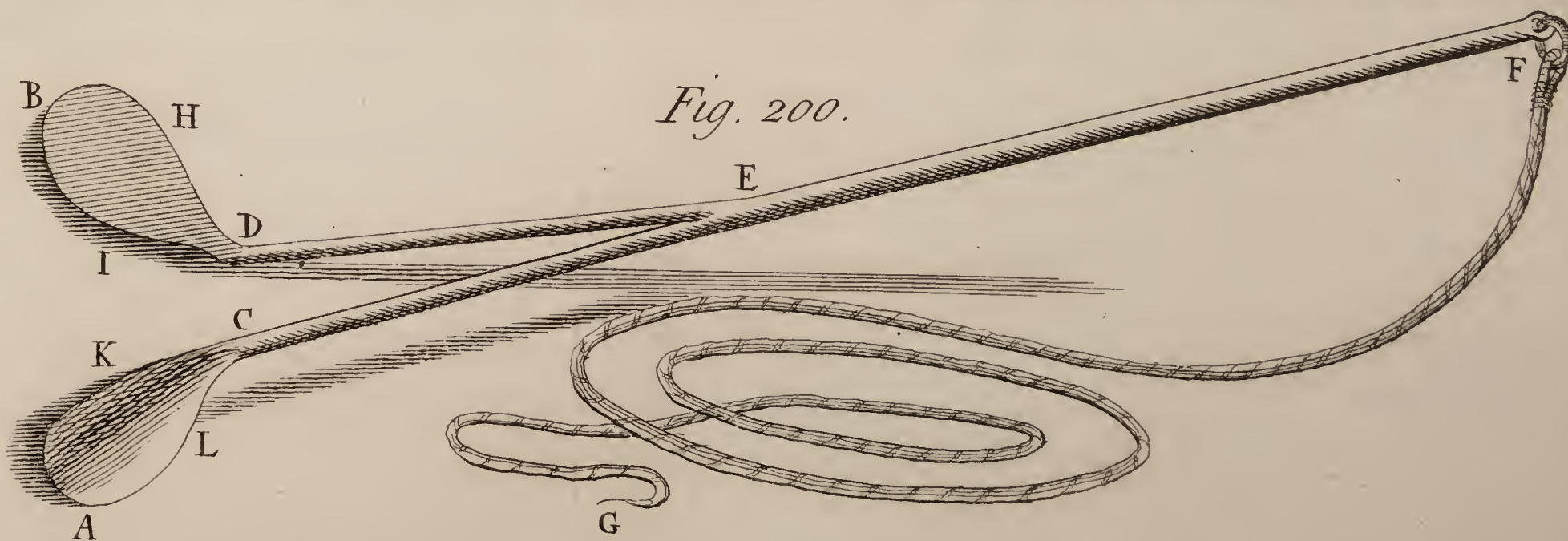


Fig. 200.



mention an Instance, *viz.* When I was making my Experiments on the Canal, in St. James's Park, Dr. Desaguliers and several other Mathematicians, at Times, were with me, and we measured out a certain Distance there; upon which I fitted my Machine to strike to that Distance, and accordingly it did so. We then altered the Motion of the Boat, and rowed much faster to the Mark than we had done before; however, the Bell struck, when we came up to it, to the greatest Exactness: And such is the Property of this Instrument, that it may be fitted to strike to Miles, Leagues, &c. as shall be thought proper. This Machine is made of Materials so durable that one of them shall last 50 or 60 Years; and such is the Price, that they will prove as cheap or cheaper to the Government, than the *Log*, which is attended with an Expence of so many Lines, Glasses, &c. As for the making a Trial of this Instrument, it may be as fully done in the Channel, as in an *East-India* Voyage; for if it answers to 20, 30, or 40 Leagues, the Reason holds good for as many Thousand.

2. The chief Property of the *Log* is to have it swim upright, or perpendicular to the Plane of the Horizon. This is too often wanting in *Logs*, because but few Seamen examine whether it is so or no, and generally take it upon Trust, being satisfied, if it weigh a little more at the Stern than the Head. What erroneous Reckonings flow from hence is but too evident; for if the *Log* does not swim upright, it will not hold Water, neither remain steady in the Place where it is heaved, since the least Check of the Hand, in veering the Line, will make it come up several Feet. This repeated, the Errors become Fathoms, and perhaps Knots, which, how insignificant soever they may seem, are Miles and Parts of Miles, and amount to much in a long Voyage.

In answer to this, the *Marine-Surveyor* is of such a Property, that there is no Necessity to take Care about its swimming; and it is a constant Truth, peculiar to this Instrument, that be the Ship's Motion on the Water what it will, whether she runs one Mile faster or slower than another, yet all she runs, is exactly marked on the said Instrument, as appears plainly from some Tables of Experiments made by me in the River *Thames*, for obtaining the gradual Increase and Decrease of both Ebb and Flood.

3. The stretching and shrinking of the *Log-Line*, is another great Error in the Use of the *Log*; for when a new Line is first used, let it be ever so well stretched upon Deck, and measured as true as possible, it shrinks after wetting considerably; and therefore if we rely on the Line run out for the Ship's Distance, we ought to measure and alter the Knots on it every Hour before we use it; but I am well assured that this is seldom done oftner than once a Week, and sometimes not above once or twice in a Voyage. What great Dependance then is there on a Reckoning kept by

‘ the *Log* ? Since in this Case the Line will shrink so, as to add Miles
 ‘ to the other Mistakes of every 24 Hours. Again, when the Line
 ‘ is measured to its greatest Degree of Shrinking, it is generally left
 ‘ there ; and when, by much Use, it comes to stretch again, it is
 ‘ seldom or never mended, although it will stretch beyond what it
 ‘ first shrunk. In short, such are the Errors incident to the *Log*,
 ‘ that I don’t wonder at our Neighbours the *Dutch* for preferring
 ‘ their *Chips* or an irregular Pulse to it ; which conjectural Reckon-
 ‘ ing of theirs is obtained after the following Manner. They fix
 ‘ two Marks on the Side of the Ship at a certain Distance, when an
 ‘ experienced Person, standing at the foremost Mark, throws a
 ‘ Chip over-board, and counts the several Beats of his Pulse, during
 ‘ the Chip’s Passage from one Mark to the other ; and from thence
 ‘ it is they compute the Number of Miles that the Ship runs in an
 ‘ Hour.

‘ As for the *Marine-Surveyor*, it is not hove with a Line, but is
 ‘ tow’d a Stern by a Rope ; and let that Rope stretch or shrink (be
 ‘ long or short) it is all one, for the Instrument will have the same
 ‘ true Revolutions. Should it be objected, that it holds Water, I
 ‘ affirm, from my own Experiments of it, that the *Log* hauled in
 ‘ from 5 or 6 Knots, is much heavier upon the Hand ; and that the
 ‘ faster the Ship runs, the less Water this Instrument of mine holds,
 ‘ because it gives Way to the Water and turns quicker ; nay, I can
 ‘ venture to say, that it is so far from being any considerable Impe-
 ‘ diment to the Ship’s Way that she does not lose one Mile in an
 ‘ hundred by it. But should this Instrument be introduced into the
 ‘ Navy, in case of chasing an Enemy, or the like, it may be taken
 ‘ in at any Time, and let down again at Pleasure.

4. ‘ I appeal to all Seamen, if in a moderate Gale, when the Ship
 ‘ runs 5 or 6 Knots, two different Persons (every way qualified)
 ‘ were to heave the *Log* immediately after one another, whether they
 ‘ would exactly agree. Surely no. Since ’tis but Chance if they do
 ‘ so, and is what may not happen in a hundred Trials. I therefore
 ‘ affirm the *Log* to be very erroneous on this Account, and that the
 ‘ Error frequently increases with the Wind ; for in a stiff Gale, when
 ‘ a Ship has run about 8 or 9 Knots before the Wind, it has been
 ‘ known that two expert Seamen have hove the *Log* in this Manner,
 ‘ and on their comparing Notes, they have found a Knot Difference ;
 ‘ sometimes it has been more, and at others less, which must cer-
 ‘ tainly make a strange Confusion in the Reckoning. Under this
 ‘ Head I take leave to observe, that when the *Log* is hove, it is
 ‘ sometimes in so strong a Gale, that the Ship runs 9 Knots ; but
 ‘ before it is hove again, there may be such a Decrease of the Wind,
 ‘ that for half of the Hour she may not run above 5 Knots. Her
 ‘ true Distance sailed then, is the Mean between the Extremes of 9
 ‘ and 5 ; but this has been so far from being considered by some

‘ *Chalkers*

‘ *Chalkers of the Log-board*, that it is but too well known, the Ex-
 ‘ tremes have been put for the Mean, and the contrary. Were there
 ‘ Truth in the *Log*, two Ships in Company would nearly have the
 ‘ same Account; but it is otherwise; for we too often find many
 ‘ Leagues Difference in Reckonings, even on board the same Ship.
 ‘ In a Word, such Errors have been found in the *Log* by some of my
 ‘ Acquaintance, that when they have sailed between a Meridian and
 ‘ a Parallel, the whole Difference on the *Log-board* has not proved
 ‘ Difference of Latitude enough to agree with their *Observation*, al-
 ‘ though each Day they had a good observed Latitude, and no Cur-
 ‘ rents.

‘ In the *Marine-Surveyor* we are so assured of the Ship’s Distance,
 ‘ that all Ships shall all agree which are in Company, as to their
 ‘ Reckonings, save that some Allowance be made for Difference of
 ‘ Judgment in the several Persons who keep Journals.

There are several other Cases equally, if not more momentous
 than what I offer here, wherein the *Marine-Surveyor* will be found
 to have the Preference of the *Log*.

The following are the Substance of two Affidavits, taken under
 the Seal of the Royal Court at *Guernsey*, by some expert Seamen,
 who have had Trial of my Instrument, viz.

‘ KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that on the 30th of
 ‘ November 1720, there personally appeared before *William Le Mar-*
 ‘ *chant*, Esq; (Judge Delegate in the Island of *Guernsey*, &c.) Mes-
 ‘ sieurs *Jean Andros*, and *Eleazar Le Marchant* (Jurats of the Royal
 ‘ Court of the said Island.)

‘ *William Abier*, aged about 40 Years, who commanded several
 ‘ Privateers in the late War, (and particularly that called *La Chasse*,
 ‘ of about 150 Tun, 16 Guns, and 140 Men) and is now Master
 ‘ of the Ship called the *Eagle*, of which Vessel he is the only Pro-
 ‘ prietor, who voluntarily makes Oath, that on Sunday the 9th of
 ‘ October 1720, he parted from *Southampton* with several Gentlemen
 ‘ Passengers on board for *Guernsey*; that he had fixed at the Stern
 ‘ of his Ship a new Invention called the *Marine-Surveyor*, project-
 ‘ ed, to the best of his Knowledge, by Mr. *Henry de Saumarez*, a
 ‘ Gentleman of the Island of *Guernsey*, for correcting the *Log*, &c.
 ‘ That after they had left the *Needles*, they had a stiff Gale of Wind,
 ‘ attended with a rolling Sea, notwithstanding which, the Machine
 ‘ worked as regularly as if it had been smooth Water, the little Bell
 ‘ of it striking to every Mile the Ship run with great Exactness.
 ‘ And this Deponent further declares, that having thoroughly viewed
 ‘ and examined the Experiment of this new Invention, he finds it
 ‘ to be not only practicable, but preferable to the common Methods
 ‘ used at Sea for attaining the Ship’s Distance sailed; that therefore,
 ‘ for the publick Good, he doth attest the Truth of the above-
 ‘ mentioned

An Account of the Marine-Surveyor.

mentioned Particulars. In witness whereof, the Seal of the Royal Court of *Guernsey* is hereunto affixed by us the under-written;

William Le Marchant, Judge Delegate.

Jean Andros,
Eleazar Le Marchant, } Jurats.

The other Affidavit runs as follow, *viz.*

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That on the 30th of November 1720, there personally appeared before *William Le Marchant*, Esq; Judge Delegate in the Island of *Guernsey*, &c. Messieurs *Jean Andros* and *Eleazar Le Marchant*, Jurats of the Royal Court of the said Island.

The following Persons, *viz.*

Abraham Le Mesurier, of about 48 Years of Age, formerly Captain of several Ships;
Peter Bonamy, of about 58 Years of Age, formerly Captain of several Ships, and who has used the Sea above 40 Years,
John Hardy, of about 38 Years of Age, formerly Captain of several Ships, *William Abier*, about 40 Years of Age, and formerly Captain of several Ships; and *James Hubert*, of about 27 Years of Age, who has also been Master of several Vessels, who voluntarily make Oath, that on the 19th of October 1720, they set Sail in the Morning out of *Guernsey Pier*, with a fresh Gale of Wind, in a Sloop called the *Dolphin*, in Company with several Gentlemen of the said Island, in order to make an Experiment at Sea of a Machine called the *Marine-Surveyor*, projected, to the best of their Knowledge, by Mr. *Henry de Saumarez* of *Guernsey*; which Invention is intended to correct the many Errors of the Log, &c. And they further declare, that they have not only thoroughly viewed, considered, and examined the said Machine, but have also made several Experiments of it in a rough Sea, sometimes sailing right before the Wind, then quartering, at other Times turning to Windward, and then lying by to know the Drift of the Ship both with and against the Tide: That having tried the same Invention all Manner of Ways, they find it much preferable to the Log, or any of the Methods in use for obtaining the Ship's Distance run, having nothing to object against it, as to its being a Clog or Hindrance to the sailing of the Ship, &c. That being fully satisfied of the great Usefulness of this Invention for the Improvement of Navigation, and the Service it may be of to all the Maritime Powers, they publickly attest the Truth of the above-mentioned Particulars, to the End the Author thereof may make such Use of it, as he shall think most proper. In witness whereof, the Seal of the

‘ the Royal Court of *Guernsey* is hereunto affixed by us, the under-
‘ written,

‘ Signed by the Judge Delegate and Jurats, as above-,
‘ mentioned.

Here you have some Proof of the Usefulness of this new Invention and that from Seamen of long Standing and Practice: But, notwithstanding these Testimonials, I was yet determined to have it tried further: Accordingly I made a Present of one of my Machines to a Friend of mine, Captain *John Thoumes*, who besides his Knowledge in the Theory and Practice of Navigation, was the better qualified to make Trial of it, in regard he had sometimes accompanied me in my Experiment on the Canal in *St. James's Park*, and in the River *Thames*. As he was then going a Voyage, I intreated him to act impartially with me, and to lose no opportunity in letting me know how far, and with what Certainty, my Invention might be depended on. Agreeable to my Request, he wrote twice to me on this Occasion: His first Letter was dated at *Nantes* the 20th of *October* 1724, and the following is an Extract of it, viz.

‘ According to my Promise, I am to acquaint you, that I have
‘ had as favourable an Opportunity as I could have wished for, to
‘ try your *Marine-Surveyor*; for some Part of my Voyage being
‘ from *St. George's Channel* to the Bay of *Biscay*, I passed close to
‘ the Land's End of *England*, with a moderate Gale of Wind at
‘ North, our Course S. by E. When I had the Land's End East of
‘ me about 3 Miles, I began to reckon, and the next Morning,
‘ when *Ushant* bore West, about 5 Miles Distance, the *Surveyor* had
‘ made just 37 Leagues. These two noted Headlands, which are
‘ very near under the same Meridian, differ in Latitude about 33 or
‘ 34 Leagues. As for the Tides, we cross'd them, having in this Run
‘ two Floods and two Ebbs; and as the Wind blew cross the Chan-
‘ nel, one Tide was no more influenced by it than the other, nor
‘ could the Current be any Impediment to the Trial. Now as to
‘ our having 3 or 4 Leagues more than the true Distance, the Rea-
‘ son is very plain, since it cannot be expected but that a Ship before
‘ the Wind will deviate from her true Course, sometimes one Way,
‘ sometimes another, in her *Taws* and *Sheers*. Of this all Seamen
‘ are sensible. What I would remark from hence is, that the *Sur-*
‘ *veyor* measures all the little Traverses exactly; 'tis therefore the Bu-
‘ siness of the Navigator to allow for this, when he works the Ship's
‘ Run. But I cannot help observing here, that a good Effect is
‘ produced from these little Traverses being so measured; for should
‘ we be running boldly on the Land in a dark Night, it forewarns
‘ us to look out in time, by marking somewhat more than the true
‘ Distance sailed upon a straight Line.

‘ Many are the Advantages which accrue to Navigation by this
‘ Invention, which I shall not take upon me to enumerate: In short,
‘ the

the Sailors are in love with it, and when at the Helm, they value themselves on chalking more Miles than those who went before them. For my own Part, I am so pleased with it, that I have done with the *Log*. One excellent Quality I observe in it, which I cannot omit mentioning, *viz.* That in plying to Windward along Shore in a dark Night, our usual Way, by the *Log*, is to stand two or three Hours out, and so many in; and here we may be a-shore before we are aware, because in running out we may not have had so much Wind as in running in; or we may have reef'd Topails, shortened Sail, hankered in the Wind, or have met with many other Impediments, which, by being drousy in the Night, a Man may sometimes not take Notice of; but it is otherwise with the *Surveyor*; for if the Ship is hindered in her Way, it will not mark more Miles than she has run.

I have shewed it to some curious Persons at *Nantes*, who are greatly delighted with it. They wanted to see the Movement within, but I shall never grant that to a Stranger. I have been offered fifty Pistoles for it, and might have had more, would I have parted with it; but I value the worthy Donor of it too much, to do any such Thing.

P. S. When I said my Course from the *Lands-End* to *Ushant* was S. b. E. it must be understood that I did not go on the Outside, but passed within, between *Ushant* and the Main: For in the other Case, to pass to the Westward, the Course had been about S. b. W. to go clear of all.

The second Letter, which I received from Captain *Thoumes*, in relation to my Instrument, was dated at *Guernsey* the second of *Sept.* 1725; and what follows is the Substance of it, so far as it relates to the *Marine-Surveyor*, *viz.*

I am now fully confirmed of the Usefulness of your *Marine-Surveyor*, having tried it, this last Voyage to *Marseilles* and *Toulon*, sufficiently to persuade me, that it is greatly preferable to the *Log*. Having in two former Voyages, in the Bay of *Biscay* been apprized, that the Ship's Distance failed, as obtained by the *Marine-Surveyor*, was really true, yet I was obliged every 24 Hours to shorten the Distance by a certain Proportion, that I guess to be near one seventh Part of the Whole; which, from the Bearings of Headlands, &c. I found constantly so. However, to be better satisfied of this Allowance, I wanted a long Run, near, or upon a Meridian, with good Observations, which could not be had in the Bay or our Channels; therefore, when I sailed for the *Mediterranean*, which was in *January* last, I continued to make the same Allowance, and cautioned my Mate to make it also. It happened, that for the first eight Days, we had hard Gales of southerly Winds, attended with violent Squalls of Rain, and a distracted Sea, insomuch that we tryed under a double reefed Main-
fail,

‘ fail, great Part of the Time, and drove to the Westward, without the Benefit of celestial Observations; yet all the While the *Marine-Surveyor* struck the Miles of our Drift, which are to be seen upon our Journals for every Hour; and so far did I depend on it, that I did not order the *Log* to be once hove.

‘ After the bad Weather, the Wind changed with the New Moon, to N. N. E. and N. E. with a brisk Gale, which gave us a fair Run for five Days, near 50 Leagues every 24 Hours. We had daily Observations, and our Course was near South. Here it was, that I found the one seventh of the Ship’s Distance was to be deducted from the whole, and that it was for *Taws* and *Sheers*, which the *Marine-Surveyor* marks exactly. After this Allowance was made, so well did my Reckoning agree with my Observation, that when there was 2 or 3 Miles difference, I rather imputed it to the Want of Exactness in my observing, or a Fault in the Quadrant, than to the *Marine-Surveyor*, in regard my Mate also found it to agree to a surprizing Exactness.

‘ Three Weeks after our Departure, I had the Misfortune to lose the Fork of the Machine, and therefore was afterwards without the Help of the *Surveyor*, till our Arrival at *Toulon*; which Place being one of the chief Nurseries for Navigators that serve the *French* King, I was the more concerned for my Loss; but I in some measure repaired it, by ordering a Smith to make two such Forks, of nearly the same Dimensions and Turns in the Fins, as I could remember the other had, which served there so well, as to gain the Admiration of all who saw me try it. My Merchant was so taken with it, that he desired me to shew it to a Friend of his, a noted Professor of the Mathematicks in the College of Jesuits there. He was all Surprize at the regular Motion of the Machine under Water, and more that it should so nicely determine the Distance sailed of any Ship or Boat. I should swell my Letter to too great a Bulk, should I repeat the Conversation I had with this Jesuit, who importuned me much to see the Inside of the Clock-work, offering me what I pleased for a Sight of it. In a Word, I was deaf to him, and many other Gentlemen of the Town, who crouded to me every Day on the same Account, and who were all greatly pleased with the Invention.

‘ The Machine made by my Directions at *Toulon*, I used in my Way home, and found it to answer very well in the Ocean; from whence arises this Remark, which sufficiently shews the Usefulness of your Invention, viz. That even rough ones, made by a meer Cobler or a Smith, and turned by the Directions of a short Memory, which I dare not trust in many Things, are capable of answering the End for which you invented them.

‘ It must be noted, that though I allow one seventh of the Ship’s Distance for her Deviation from her Course, yet some Ships are so

Method hitherto in Use for that Purpose : And as he desired us to try it with the *Log*, and to make an impartial Report whether we found it preferable to the *Log* or not ; I do hereby, in Justice to that Gentleman, certify, That we kept our Reckoning both by the *Log* and this Instrument, and do find it much preferable to the *Log*, or any Thing that has yet appeared to me for attaining the Ship's Distance sailed ; the Truth of which I am ready to testify on Oath, if called on to do it. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my Hand this 15th of *November*, 1725.

Signed in the Prefence of } *Robert Gamble,*
 } *Elisha Dobree,*
 } *John Harris.*

It may perhaps be asked, how I came to produce a Certificate from the Mate, and not from the Captain of the *William and Thomas* ? To which I answer, that the Mate left the Ship at *Plymouth*, and came to Town, so that I had an Opportunity of obtaining his Opinion of it, without the Captain's, who soon after his Arrival in *England*, made the best of his Way to the Island of *Guernsey* : However, as I had desired him to try my Instrument with the *Log*, and impartially report to me, whether he found it preferable, or not to that Method of obtaining the Ship's Distance sailed, he favoured me with a Letter from thence : His Name is *Thomas Picot*, and his Letter bears Date the 16th of *November* 1725 ; it is in *French*, and the Substance of it in *English*, is as follows, viz.

That he had made use of the *Marine-Surveyor* in his Voyage to *Canfo* in *America*, and had been more than ordinarily careful therein, in order to make a just Report of it ; that he had tried it upon a *Meridian* with good Observations, and found it to answer his Expectation, and to be preferable to the *Log*, particularly in rough and stormy Weather ; that it had been much admired by several Masters of Ships, and particularly by Captain *St. Loe*, of his Majesty's Ship the *Ludlow-Castle*, who expressed a great Liking to it. He concludes his Letter with wishing I had an Opportunity to peruse his Journals, whereby it would fully appear how much my Invention is preferable to the *Log*.

Being informed, that Captain *Henry Daniell* had come over as a Passenger from *Canfo* in *America*, to *England*, in the aforesaid Vessel *William and Thomas* ; and being willing to obviate every Objection that might be brought against the *Marine-Surveyor*, I applied myself to that Gentleman for his Opinion of it, who was pleased to send me the following Certificate.

THESE are to certify all whom it may concern, that I Henry Daniell, who have been at Sea upwards of twelve Years, first as a Voluntier, and afterwards as a Midshipman, did lately come over as a Passenger in the William and Thomas, from Canfo to Plymouth, in which Vessel there was an Instrument fixed at the Stern of her, called the Marine-Surveyor, invented by Mr. Henry de Saumarez, for ascertaining the Way of a Ship in the Sea; and as that Gentleman has applied to me for my Opinion of it, I do hereby certify, that we found it much more correct than the Log; and that in a Gale of Wind, our Reckoning by it agreed with our Observation, which the Reckoning by the Log seldom did. And I must, in Justice to that Gentleman, say, that we kept our Reckoning both by his Instrument and the Log, and found it much preferable thereto, or to any other Method for obtaining the Ship's Distance. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my Hand this 4th of December 1725.

Henry Daniell.

*Continued by
the same. N^o.
408. p. 47.
Fig. 202.*

2. F represents my Boat on the Canal in St. James's Park, through the Rudder of which a small Spindle passes (in an Iron Pipe) of which H G is the Length. To the Point G are fastened the four Iron Fins, or Flyers, A, B, C and D, in the Form of a Square, the Bars D B and A C, to which they are fixed, lying in a horizontal Position. These Flyers are so contrived as to have full Play in any Motion of the Boat. To the Point H, which is the upper Part of the Pipe and Spindle, is fixed the Dial E: Now the Boat being put in Motion, the Flyers move accordingly, which proportionally affecting the Spindle, the Motion is thereby communicated to the Dial, which may be fitted to strike the Miles or Leagues that the Vessel runs.

Fig. 203.

But to describe the first Movement of this Machine more exactly, Fig. 203 represents it unfixed. The Cross, or Bars D B and A C, as I said before, lie flat, or in a horizontal Position; the Arbor or Spindle, which is perpendicular thereto, screws into the Point G, and passes through an Iron Pipe to the Dial, in manner aforesaid. The Flyers A, B, C and D being fitted to move in any Motion of the Boat, the Bars are accordingly affected. This Instrument is so contrived, that two of the Flyers on one Side shall always resist the Water in the Motion of the Vessel, whilst the other two give way in their Turning. The resisting Flyers in this Figure are A and B, and D and C will be the same when they come into their Position; for they resist and give Way alternately so long as the Motion continues, which is always circular; and so truly does it revolve, that be the Motion swift or slow, in any measured Distance, the Number of Revolutions will be equal.

This is the Machine which I first tried on the Canal in *S. James's Park*, which I chose the rather to do, in regard I found it to answer very well in all my Experiments. And I am yet of Opinion, that it would be an useful Instrument to determine the Strength of the Tides on our Sea Coast, which if marked in our Charts, might prove advantageous to our Commerce. But considering, that though this Projection might be serviceable in Barges, Pleasure-Boats, or other Vessels, in fair and moderate Gales of Wind, yet it might prove useless in boisterous and stormy Weather, and in long Voyages, when it might be choaked with Weeds; I therefore fixed to my other Invention the Fork, which is contrived in such a Manner, that I will even yet be so bold as to affirm, it shall determine the Ship's Way in a Storm, or when she is scudding before the Wind, when the *Log* is incapable of it. As the Canal would not allow me to try, with any Certainty, my Iron Forks there, I was obliged to have some made of lighter Materials, which seemed to answer somewhat near the Truth, and made me so sanguine as to believe, that they would have an equal Number of Revolutions in the same Distance, even though the Motion of the Boat was swift or slow between Mark and Mark. I must here do my worthy Friend *Dr. Desaguliers* (who frequently honoured me with his Company in the Experiments of the aforesaid Invention) the Justice to own, that he dissented from me in this Particular, in regard he said the Forks must have different Positions, according to the Velocity of the Vessel to which they were fixed, and consequently could not have an equal Number of Revolutions in swift and slow Motion.

Whilst I was considering where to carry on my Experiments to prove the Verity of my Instrument, and to answer this Objection, I had the Honour to be introduced to the late ingenious *Samuel Molyneux, Esq;*. As he was ever ready to encourage all laudable Designs, and particularly such as were calculated for Publick Good, he soon became my Patron: And as he was then one of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and my Machine fell within his Province, he expressed a Desire to see an Experiment of it on the River *Thames*: Accordingly I shewed to him, and several of the principal Officers and Commissioners of his Majesty's Navy, the Nature and Use of it between *London* and *Woolwich*, when he seemed to be of the same Opinion with *Dr. Desaguliers, viz.* Whether in a certain Distance, and in different Motions of the Vessel, the Instrument could revolve equally. Hereupon he advised me to take a Trip over to *Holland*, and to try my Machine with the *Log*, in my Passage; as also thoroughly to examine the Truth of his Objection on the long Canals in that Country, where there was little or no Tide or Current.

Accordingly I had Orders to embark on board the *William* and *Mary* Yatch. My Machine being fixed at the Stern of this Vessel,

we kept her Run both by it and the *Log*. On the nicest Calculation, in our Passage over, the Difference between us was 2 Miles and 2640 Feet: At this I was in no wise surpris'd; for as I knew the *Log* to be very erroneous, and I undertook to correct the Errors of it by my Instrument (in the Truth of which I might then be too forward, as too many are on such Occasions) I was assured we could not agree; and therefore I charged the Difference accordingly.

Among the considerable Company on board the Yatch, we had a curious Gentleman, Captain *Lynslager*, Commander of one of the *Dutch* Men of War, who seem'd not a little pleas'd with my Contrivance; and no sooner did he land in *Holland*, but he spoke of it to some Gentlemen of the highest Rank there, whose Curiosity induced them to desire to see an Experiment of this Invention: Accordingly I was sent for to the *Hague*, and on the Canal there, before Baron *Hop*, Baron *Wassenaar*, Admiral *Somelsdyk*, Mr. *s'Gravesand* (Professor of the Mathematicks in the University of *Leyden*) Captain *Lynslager*, &c. we run a certain Distance in swift and slow Motion, in order to see if the Instrument would have an equal Number of Revolutions therein. In running up, it revolved 2300 Times, and in coming down 2060. Here then was enough to convince me, that Dr. *Desaguliers*, and Mr. *Molyneux*, had judg'd truly of the Fork, and more especially since the learned Mr. *s'Gravesand* join'd in Opinion with them; who notwithstanding encouraged me, by telling me my Labour was not in vain, for that the Instrument might still be of good Service, by making Tables to rectify the different Revolutions.

An Opinion strongly indulg'd is rarely parted with; the Truth of which I find in my self; for although Dr. *Desaguliers*, Mr. *Molyneux*, and Mr. *s'Gravesand* did jointly agree as to this Invention, yet still did I entertain some slender Thoughts, that it must answer the Purpose, in the Manner I had propos'd. For when I consider'd, that I had two Fathom of Rope out on the *Dutch* Canal, which was but 5 or 6 Feet Deep, and that the Fork of my Machine weigh'd about three Pounds, or three and a half, and was two Feet and a half in Length, I thought it not unreasonable to suppose, that its Weight, in the slowest Motion of the Vessel, might occasion it to strike Ground, and consequently impede its Motion, and lessen the Motion, and lessen the Number of Revolutions as above. Of this I had been fully satisfi'd whilst in *Holland*; but fearing to lose my Passage in the Yatch, on Board of which I had embark'd by Order of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, I was oblig'd to hasten over.

Not long after I came to *England* died my worthy Patron Mr. *Molyneux*, in whom all Men of Learning and Ingenuity lost a Friend; and as there was now but little Hope of my going over to *Holland*

in the Manner I had done before, I was notwithstanding resolved to take that Journey at my own Expence; and accordingly did so, where I no sooner began my Experiments, but I was convinced of the Truth of the Objections of the three learned Gentlemen aforementioned, which is plainly made appear from the following Figure, wherein the Position of the Fork, in five different Motions of the Vessel, is represented. See Fig. 204.

Fig. 204.

This needs no Explanation, for it plainly appears, that the Pallets will be more or less affected by the Resistance of the Water, according to the Position they are in; and therefore the Revolutions in a swift or slow Motion, in the same Distance, cannot be equal.

Being now fully persuaded, that the Fork would not revolve equally in the same Distance, and in different Motions of the Vessel, I now began to repair this Defect by calculating some Tables, which render it still a very useful Instrument. On what Foundation I formed these Tables, there will be no need for me to mention, since I shall go on to shew what further Improvements I have made of this Instrument, and that it is now every Way useful without them. And this, I think, I cannot better do, than by entering here the Extract of a Letter to Dr. Desaguliers from a learned Mathematician of Holland, whose Company I was honoured with several Times, whilst I was making my Experiments on that Side, viz.

‘ Mr. De Saumarez having desired me to acquaint you of the Successes of the Experiments, which I have seen him make of this Machine, for the measuring the Way of a Ship in the Sea, it is with Pleasure I undertake it, since I am fully persuaded you will not be wanting to contribute all in your Power to promote an invention so useful and advantageous as this is.

‘ The first Experiment that I attended was with an iron Fork, such as the Gentleman himself hath described in the *Philosophical Transactions*, when the Number of Revolutions were more in the swift than in the slow Motion of the Boat, whereon we tried this instrument. This I take to be owing to the different inclinations of the Machine; which were more Horizontal, according as the Motion of the Boat was more swift; from whence we concluded, that it would be necessary to help this by some Tables calculated for the Purpose: Since which, Mr. De Saumarez hath accordingly formed such Tables; but as I was not present at the Experiments whereon they are founded, I leave you to the Gentleman himself to give you an Account thereof.

‘ I have also made another Experiment with Mr. De Saumarez, upon a new Correction of his Machine, which he will better explain to you, when you see him, than I can describe. Here he has contrived the first Movement of his Machine to lie Horizontal under the Water; and such was our Success in this Experiment, that I make no more doubt of the Usefulness of this invention, which I

‘ look

‘ look upon as very advantageous to Navigation ; since the Number
 ‘ of Revolutions here scarcely differed 4 in 332 in the different Velo-
 ‘ city or Motion of the Boat : But this I must observe, that the Num-
 ‘ ber of Revolutions here were greater when we moved most slow.
 ‘ For my Part, I do not question, but that by a small Correction,
 ‘ the Number of Revolutions may be always rendered proportional
 ‘ to the Distance ; yet let us make no Hypotheses ; for Experiments
 ‘ of this Machine, wherein may be had some Millions of its Revo-
 ‘ lutions, will perfectly shew the Use that may be made thereof. In
 ‘ the Interim I believe, that Mr. *De Saumarez*’s Invention may be,
 ‘ nay, ought to be, especially with this last Improvement, *infinitely*
 ‘ *preferred to all other Methods for ascertaining the Way of a Ship in*
 ‘ *the Sea, &c.*

Here then you have the Opinion of a learned Gentleman of my Improvement on this Invention, whose Eminence among the *Literati* is such, that this alone might give a Sanction thereto. It is here observed, that the Difference in the Revolutions of my Machine, on this new Method, was scarcely 4 in 332: Who then can say this Difference was not owing to the different Sheers in our Boat on the Canal? But I shall not go about to determine this, it remains for me now only to shew the Improvement which I made of the *Marine-Surveyor* whilst in *Holland*, which is hinted at in the Letter above, and which is now brought to such Perfection, that I persuade my self no very material Objections can be brought against it. The following Figure shews this Improvement, wherein the Objections of the different Inclinations of the Fork are now entirely removed.

Fig. 205.

A F G H is the Fork, in the same Form as the Iron Fork described above, which differs from the other only in the Materials of which it is framed ; this being contrived of such as to make it equiponderous with the Water, and to lie in a Horizontal Position, even though the Ship or Vessel to which it is fastened be at Anchor, or under Sail. H B is a Rope, of a convenient Length, fixed to a Screw or Worm at the Point B, which goes about 6 Inches into an Iron Pipe, of which B I is the Length: Through this Pipe an Iron Spindle passes into the aforesaid Screw or Worm to which the Dial C is fixed : as soon then as the Vessel moves, the Fork plays in a Horizontal Position, which moving the Spindle within the Iron Pipe, the Motion is thereby communicated to the Dial, which is fitted to strike to the Miles or Leagues the Vessel runs ; and let the Vessel move swift or slow, the Pallets A and F are equally affected, and consequently must measure the Distance sailed to a greater Exactness than the Iron Fork is capable of in the Manner I have described above. For want of better Conveniencies when in *Holland*, I had this Iron Pipe fixed to a thin Board, which I fastened to the Rudder of the Vessel ; but as I am now falling on a properer Method to fix this Iron Pipe, &c. which I could not well do in *Holland*, since the cold

Fig. 202



Fig. 203

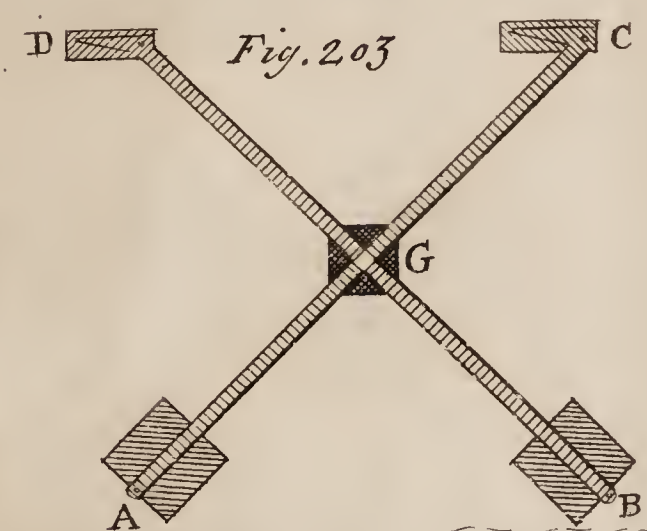
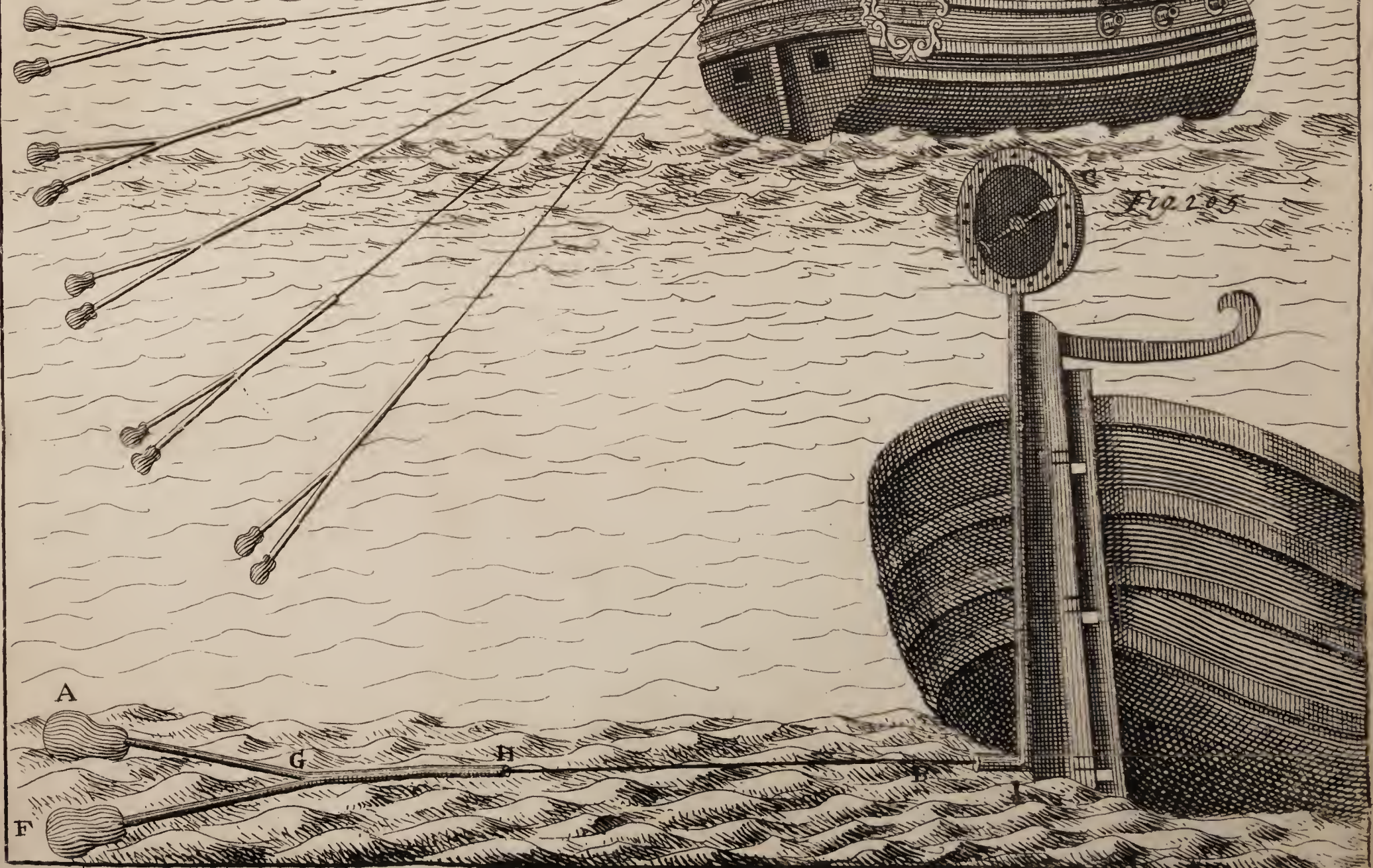


Fig. 204



Fig. 205



cold Weather was so far set in, that it would not allow me to make more Experiments than I did on that Side, I hope soon to make it appear, that the Revolutions are exactly equal in this new Improvement of the Fork.

P. S. I have been lately endeavouring to make a further Improvement in Navigation, whereby I propose to make a Ship work far better to Windward, than it is possible for the most Weatherly one to do at present; as also to make them tack and ware in much less Room than is generally done on such Occasions. The Advantages arising from such a Projection, if it proves practicable, must be considerable; For 1. The Ship which is in Danger of a Lee-shore will hereby be enabled to weather the Point she may want, and not be forced, in stormy Weather, to anchor in the very Breach of the Shore, and even in the Jaws of Destruction. Of this we have had too many melancholy Instances, where several Lives and Fortunes have been lost; Disasters of which kind, it is humbly conceived, may, in a great Measure, be prevented by this Invention. 2 Hence we need not fear to get the Weathergage of an Enemy; for by plying to Windward much faster than he can, and by tacking and wearing in much less Compass, I can either leave him, or continue to engage him, as shall appear most convenient: At least I can so spend the Day, as to be able to secure my self under the Covert of the Night; or if I chance to be near the Land, I may hereby be enabled to gain a safe Harbour. 3. By this Invention the wild Steerage which is too frequently made in some Ships, will be prevented, which all Mariners must allow to be of Service, especially in chasing, or being chased by an Enemy; as well as in their keeping the Reckoning of the Ship's Way, &c.

XI. This Instrument contains four principal Parts, *viz.* a Frame, an Index, a Label, and a Shield; and these consist of several Parts. The Frame has two Parts, one a graduated Arch of 30 Degrees, each Degree being subdivided into six equal Parts; the other a Chord of an Arch of 60°, divided into two equal Parts (at the Extremities and in the Middle of which are Holes or Stops for the Label) together making 90° or a Quadrant. The Index turns upon the Center of the Frame the whole Compass of the Arch, and has three Parts; *viz.* a *Nonius* Plate, an Eye-Vane, and a Tube. The *Nonius* Plate moves with the Index, and subdivides each of the small Divisions of the Arch into ten equal Parts or Minutes. The Eye-Vane is to look through in forward Observations. The Tube is to shew, when the Index is horizontal. The Label moves upon the Center of the Frame the whole Compass of the Chord of the Arch of 60°, having three fixed Stations thereon, at 30°, 60°, and 90°, and contains two principal Parts; *viz.* a Lens, and a Lanthorn. The Lens is to form the Sun's Image upon the Shield. The Lanthorn is necessary

The Description of a new Quadrant for taking Altitudes without a Horizon, either at Sea or Land. Invented by Mr. John Elton. No. 423. p. 273. Fig. 206.

in Nocturnal Observations. The Shield is fixed in the Center of the Frame, and has three Parts; *viz.* an Azimuth Tube, a Horizontal Tube, and an Axis, or in backward Observations a Ray-Plate. The Hole in the Shield is to receive the Sun's Image. The Azimuth Tube is to direct the Plane of the Instrument perpendicular. The Horizontal Tube is to shew when the Label is level. The Axis is to cut the Object in forward Observations.

*Rule for either
backward or
forward Obser-
vations.*

If the Altitude does not exceed 30° , the Label must be placed at the Station on the Radius or longest Limb of the Quadrant; if the Altitude is between 30° and 60° , at the middle Station; and if the Altitude exceed 60° at the uppermost Station.

*To take the
Sun's Altitude
by a backward
Observation.*

This is done without using the Sight-Vane or Horizontal Tube on the Shield. Hold the Quadrant with both Hands in such a manner as is aptest for keeping it steady, the Back of the Arch being turned toward the Sun. When the Bubble of the Azimuth Tube is brought under the Hole in the Shield, cause the Sun's Image to fall on the Hole in the Shield, so that it may rest in the Center of the Sun's Image; the Instant the Azimuth Tube and Sun's Image are thus regulated, see if the Bubble in the Horizontal Tube on the Index (which 'till then is disregarded) leaves the open End of the Tube, or stops any where clear of the Ends of the Tube: If these happen at the same Juncture, the Altitude is then truly taken; but if the Bubble had remained in the enclosed End of the Tube, when the Azimuth Bubble and Sun's Image were regulated, the Index must have been slid up; and if tarried in the open End, moved down, until the Horizontal Bubble on the Index quit the open End of the Tube, or stop between the Ends, as was before observed; and then is the Quadrant set. In continuing the Observation for a Meridian Altitude, the Quadrant being set, as the Sun rises, the Horizontal Bubble on the Index will not quit the open End of the Tube, or stop between the Ends, but hang there, or leave it after the Azimuth Bubble and Sun's Image have been regulated, which will require the Index to be continually moved down in order to keep the Quadrant set. When the Sun is up, or on the Meridian, the Quadrant will remain set for some Time; and on the Sun's falling, the Horizontal Bubble will have a reverse Tendency inclining or running wholly to the enclosed End of the Tube.

*To take the
Altitude of the
Sun or Stars
by a forward
Observation.*

In this Method, the Lens and Tube on the Index are disregarded. Hold the Quadrant vertical, and looking through the Eye-Vane, direct the Axis or upper Edge of the Shield to the Sun or Star; if the Axis cut the Sun or Star at the same Instant that the Bubble in the Horizontal Tube on the Shield quit the open End, the Altitude is then truly taken, and the Quadrant set. But if it should leave the open End of the Tube before the Axis or upper Edge of the Shield cut the Sun or Star, then the Eye-Vane (or which is the same, the Index) must be slid down; and if it remain at the open End,

End, or quit it when the Axis is above the Sun or Star, moved up until the Quadrant is set. In continuing the Observation for a Meridian Altitude, as the Sun or Star rises, the Bubble in the Horizontal Tube will always quit the open End of the Tube before the Axis cut the Object; so that to keep the Quadrant set, the Eye-Vane must on every such Alteration be constantly moved down; while the Sun or Star is on the Meridian, the Quadrant will remain set; and when the Sun or Star falls, the Bubble will act contrary to what it did in the rising, resting wholly in the open End of the Tube.

Turn the Back of the Arch towards the Sun, and cause the Sun's Image to fall on the Hole in the Shield, at the same time looking through the Eye-Vane, cut the Horizon with the Axis.

*To take the
Sun's Altitude
with the Ho-
rizon.*

N. B. In taking the Altitude of the Stars, a small Light must be fixed in the Lanthorn; the less the better. It will be best in forward Observations of the Sun, to take the Altitude of the upper Limb, allowing for the Semidiameter; and when the Sun is very clear, take his Altitude by a backward Observation, the forward Method being chiefly intended for Nocturnal Observations, and when the Sun is too much obscured to give any Shade or Image.

There was at the same Time laid before the Society, ' An Extract made by Mr. Elton of Observations of the Latitude from the Journal of Captain *Walter Hoxton*, Commander of the Ship *Baltimore* from the River of *Thames* to *Maryland* on the Continent of *America*, by *Davis's* (or the common) Quadrant with the Horizon, and by Mr. *Elton's* (a new invented Quadrant) without the Horizon, A. D. 1730. "

From this Extract it is observable, that in moderate Weather the Difference of the Observations, made by the two Sorts of Quadrants, was commonly no more than 1'; with strong Gales and a large Sea 5'; in fair Weather; in hard Squalls; the Sea running high, 6'; in easy Gales 9'; in fair Weather and a large Swell 16'; once in smooth Water 16'; and the greatest Difference of all was, with fresh Gales, 21': And this Difference was constantly found to give the Latitude more Northerly by Mr. *Elton's* Quadrant than by *Davis's*; as in this last mentioned Instance the Latitude appears to be 35° 39' N. by *Davis's*, when Mr. *Elton's* makes it 36° N. There is a Note added by Captain *Hoxton* at the End of this Journal; viz. *That the Difference at different Times between Davis's and Elton's Quadrants is occasioned by shifting the Shade-Vane of Davis's.*

To this Journal were annexed some ' Observations of the Latitude by the fixed Stars in the foresaid Voyage by Mr. *Elton's* Quadrant, without using the Horizon. "

These Observations are generally taken from two Stars, and the Latitude calculated from each Observation; and so they are found to

agree commonly within 4' or 5'. The greatest Difference arose once to 13'. When by an Observation taken by * *Syrius*, the Latitude was found to be

Course inter Obf. SSW.	42° 46' N.	by * <i>Procyon</i>	42° 56' N.
	S 3' $\frac{1}{2}$ 0° 3'	Where the Dif- ference is	13' N.
	42° 43'		

Captain *Hoxton*, when at Anchor in *Chesapeake* Bay, found the Latitude 37° 29' N. Off *Cedar Point* in *Potuxon* River 38° 7' N. Off *Cape Henry* 37° 6' N. And in a Letter to Mr. *Elton* he declares, ' That he observed with his Quadrant both by the Sun and Stars, in all the various Sorts of Weather he met with in his late Voyage to and from *Maryland*, without regarding the Horizon, with as great Exactness, as with *Davis's* Quadrant when the Sun and Horizon were clear."

There was likewise put into the Hands of the Publisher, another Letter from one Mr. *John Walton* to Mr. *Elton*, containing some Observations of the Latitude in *Leghorn* Road, and several of the Ports of *Spain*, which were found, after repeated Experiments, exactly to agree with the known Latitudes of those Places: Mr. *Walton* adds, That he made several Observations in his Passage Home, in hard Gales, and a great Sea, and when it was so hazy, that the common Quadrant was of no use, for want of a Horizon.

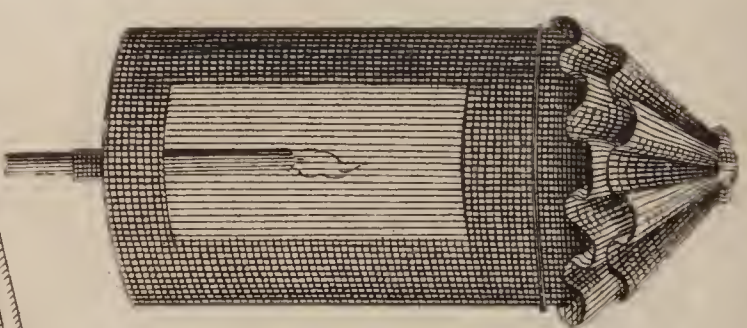
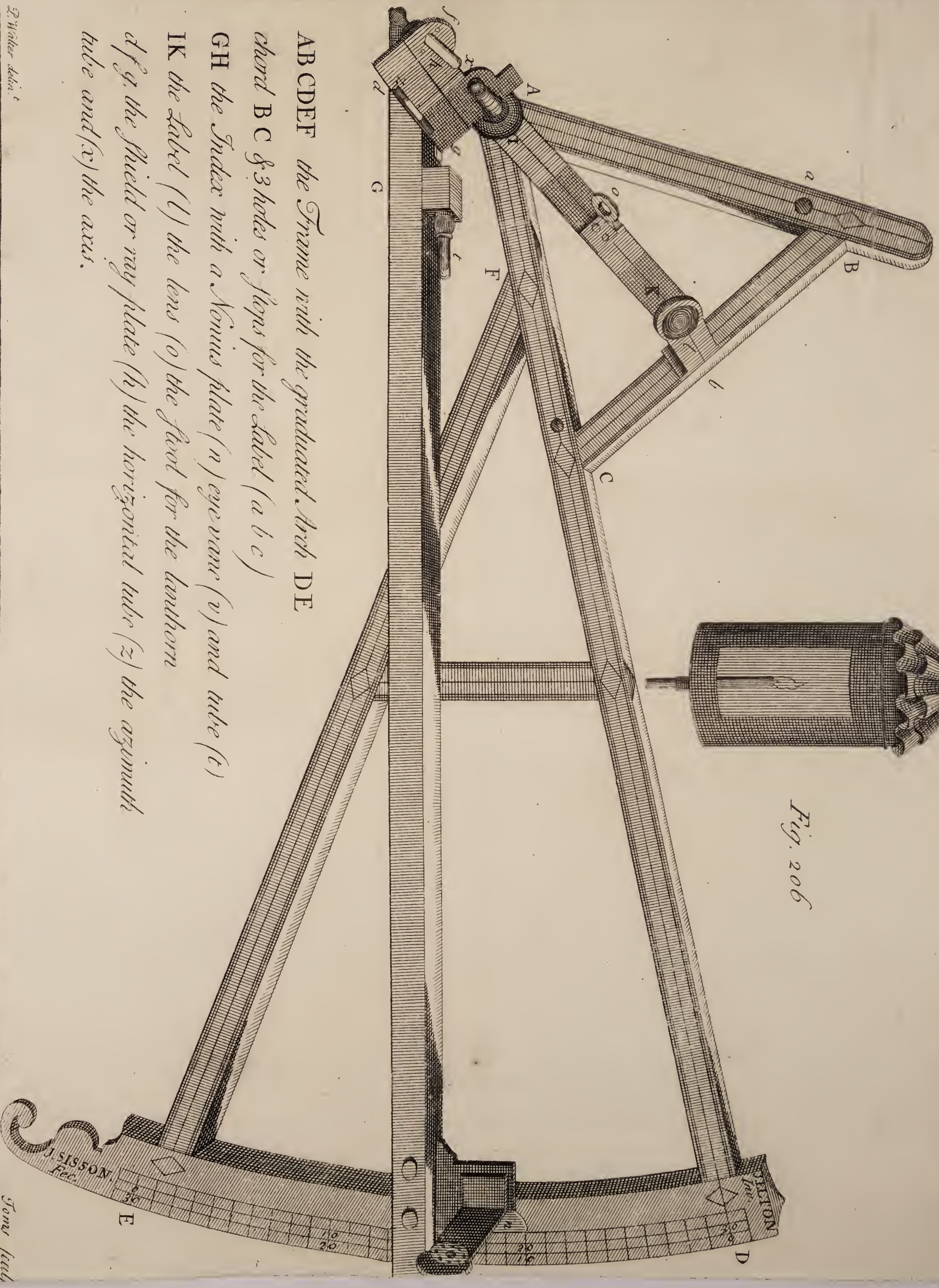


Fig. 206



AB CDEF the Trunnion with the graduated Arch DE
 chord BC & 3 holes or stops for the label (a b c)
 GH the Index with a Nonius plate (n) eye vane (v) and tube (t)
 IK the label (l) the lens (o) the foot for the luncheon
 d / g. the shield or ray plate (h) the horizontal tube (z) the azimuth
 tube and (x) the axis.

J. Sisson fec.

Tommy Smith

C H A P. VIII.

ARCHITECTURE, SHIP-BUILDING.

I. TAKE 15 Bushels of fresh Pit-sand, well sifted; add there-
to 15 Bushels of Stone Lime: Let it be moistened or slack-
ed with Water in the common manner, and so laid 2 or 3 days toge-
ther. Then dissolve 20 Pound of *Jaggery*, which is coarse Sugar
(or thick Molasses) in Water, and sprinkling this Liquor over the
Mortar, beat it up together till all be well mixed and incorporated,
and then let it lie by in a Heap. Then boil a peck of *Gramm*
(which is a sort of Grain like a *Tare*, or between that and a Pea)
to a Jelly, and strain it off through a coarse Canvass, and preserve
the Liquor that comes from it. Take also a Peck of *Myrobalans*,
and boil them likewise to a Jelly, preserving that Water also as the
other; and if you have a Vessel large enough, you may put these 3
Waters together; that is, the *Jaggery-Water*, the *Gram-Water* and
the *Myrobalans*. The *Indians* usually put a small quantity of fine
Lime therein, to keep their Labourers from drinking of it. The
Mortar beat up, and when too dry, sprinkled with this Liquor,
proves extraordinary good for laying Brick or Stone therewith, keep-
ing some of the Liquor always at Hand for the Workman to wet his
Bricks therewith; and if this Liquor proves too thick, dilute it with
fresh Water. Observe also, that the Mortar here is not only to be well
beaten and mixed together, but also laid very well, and every Brick,
or Piece of Brick, flushed in with the Mortar, and every Cranny
filled up, yet not in thick Joints, like the common *English* Mortar;
and also over every Course of Bricks, some to be throwed on very
thin: And where the Work hath stood, though but for a Break-
fast or Dining-time, before you begin again wet it well with this
Liquor, with a Ladle, and then lay on your fresh Mortar; for this
Mortar, notwithstanding its being thus wetted, dries much sooner
than one not used to it would conceive, but especially in hot Weather.
For some very strong Work, the same Mortar above is improved as
follows. Take coarse Tow and twist it loosely into Bands as thick
as a Mans Finger (in *England* Ox-hair is used in stead of this Tow)
then cut it into Pieces of about an Inch long, and untwist it so as to
lie loose; then strew it lightly over the other Mortar, which is at the
same time to be kept turning over, and so this Stuff to be beat into
it, keeping Labourers continually beating it in a Trough, and mix-
ing it till it be well incorporated with all the Parts of the Mortar.

*The Method of
making the
best Mortar at
Madrafs, by
the Hon. Isaac
Pyke, Esq;
Governour of
St. Helena.
N^o. 422. p.
231.*

And

Method of making Mortar at Madrafs.

And whereas it will be subject to dry very fast, it must be frequently softned with some of the aforesaid Liquor of *Jaggery*, *Gram*, and *Myrobalans*, and some fresh Water; and when it is so moistened and beat, it will mix well, and with this they build (though it be not usual to build common House-Walls thus) when the Work is intended to be very strong; as for instance, *Madrafs* Church Steeple, that was building when I was last there, and also for some Ornaments, as Columns, good arched Work, or Imagery set up in Gardens, it is thus made. Though for common Buildings about *Madrafs*, where the rainy Season holds not above 3 Months in the Year, and sometimes less, they usually lay all the common Brick-work in a loamy Clay, and plaister it over on both sides with this Mortar, which is yet farther to be improved. Thus far for Building Mortar. Having your Mortar thus prepared, as is before described, you must separate some of it, and to every $\frac{1}{2}$ Bushel, you are to take the white of 5 or 6 Eggs, and 4 Ounces of *Ghee* (or ordinary unsalted Butter) and a Pint of Butter-milk, beaten all well together: Mix a little of your Mortar with this, until all your *Ghee*, Whites of Eggs, and Butter-milk be soaked up; then soften the rest well with plain fresh Water and so mix all together, and let it be ground, a Trowel full at a Time, on a Stone, with a Stone Roller, in the same manner that Chocolate is usually made, or ground in *England*; and let it stand by in a Trough for use. And when you use it, in case it be too dry, moisten it with some Water, or the before-mentioned Liquor. This is the second Coat of Plaistering.

Note, When your first Coat of Plaistering is laid on, let it be well rubbed on with a hardening Trowel, or with a smooth Brick, and strewed with a gritty Sand, moistened, as occasion requires, with Water, or the before-mentioned Liquor, and then well hardened on again, which, when half dry, take the last mentioned Composition for your fine Plaistering; and when it is almost dry, lay on your whitening Varnish; but if your Work should be quite dry, then your *Chinam* Liquor must be washed over the Work with a Brush. The best sort of whitening Varnish is thus made. Take one Gallon of *Toddy*, a Pint of Butter-milk, and so much fine *Chinam*, or Lime, as shall be proper to colour it; add thereunto some of the *Chinam* Liquor before-mentioned, wash it gently over therewith; and when it is quite dried in, do the same again. And a Plaister thus made is more durable than some soft Stone, and holds the Weather better in *India*, than any of the Bricks they make there. In some of the fine *Chinam* that is to endure the Weather, and where it is likely to be subject to much Rain, they put * *Gingerly Oil* instead of *Ghee*; and also in some they boil the Bark of the *Mango-Tree*, and other Barks of astringent Natures, and *Aloes*, which grow here in great Plenty by the Sea-shore; but to all of the fine *Chinam*, that is for outside Plaistering,

* *Oleum Sefami.*

tering, they put Butter-milk, which is here called *Toyre*. And for inside Work they use Glue made very thin and weak, in stead of Size, for White-washing, and sometimes they add a little Gum to it. N. B. Whereas sundry Ingredients here mentioned are not to be had in *England*, it may not be amiss to substitute something more plentiful here, which I imagine to be of the same Nature. As to all the astringent Barks, I take Oaken Bark to be as good as any. Instead of *Aloes*, either Turpentine, or the Bark and Branches of the *Sloe-tree*. Though *Turpentine* be not so strong, yet, if used in greater Quantity may serve to the same purpose. But there is a sort of *Aloes Hepatica*, often very cheap. Instead of *Myrobalans*, some Juice of * *Aloes*; also instead of *Jaggery*, coarse Sugar, or *Molasses*, will do; instead of *Toddy*, which is a sort of *Palm-wine*, the Liquor from the *Birch-tree* comes near to it.

Note, That in *China*, and some other Parts, they temper their Mortar with Blood of any sort of Cattle, but the Ingredients before-mentioned are said to be as binding, and do full as well, and does not make the Mortar of so dark a Colour as Blood will do. The Plastering above described, is thought in *India* vastly to exceed any sort of *Stucco-work*, or Plaster of *Paris*; and I have seen a Room done with this sort of Terras-Mortar that has fully come up to the best sort of Wainscot Work, in Smoothness and in Beauty.

II. The Place where the Planks lie to be softned in the Stove, is between two Brick Walls; of such a length, height and distance from each other, as suffice to admit the largest, or to hold a good number of the smaller Sort: The bottom is of thick Iron Plates, supported by strong Bars; under the middle of which, are two Fire-places, whose Flews carry the Flame towards the Ends.

The Planks are laid in Sand; the lowest about six or eight Inches above the Iron Plates, they are well covered with the Sand, and Boards laid over all, to keep in the Heat. The Sand is moistened with warm Water, (for which purpose they have a Cauldron adjoining to the Stove) and if the Timber be large, and intended to be very much bent, so that it must lie long in the Stove, they water the Sand again, once in 8 or 10 Hours. When 'tis judged to be soft enough, the Sand is removed; and the Workmen carry away their respective Planks, to the several Places, where they are to be used; and having first nailed a thin Board upon the out-side, to preserve the Plank from Bruises, they fix one part in its proper Place, and bring to the others, by any power they can most conveniently apply. This Work seems to be performed with wonderful Ease; notwithstanding some we saw were so knotty, that the Builders assured us, they could not have brought them to that Curvature by the former Methods. Those we saw put in between others, very exactly

*Of the manner
of bending
Planks in His
Majesty's Yards
by a Sand-
heat, invented
by Captain
Cumberland.
By Robert
Cay, Esq.
N^o 371. p. 75.*

ly fitted the Spaces they had been cut for ; and the Workmen told us, they had made no Allowance either for the swelling, or shrinking of the Wood.

This Method excels that of burning the Planks over an open Fire in several Respects : particularly, that no part of the Wood is destroyed, but remains of the same Dimensions ; at least very nearly ; a Plank of the Breadth of 16 Inches being said not to alter above $\frac{1}{20}$ part of an Inch. The Edges of the Plank are preserved ; and consequently the Work must be much firmer, and the Calking last longer. The extraordinary softness of the Wood, while 'tis warm, makes it easily bend to any Figure necessary in Ship-building, which it holds very well, if they have occasion to take it off again after it is cold : Whereas the Plank bent by burning, would start when loosened ; and could only be fixed to the Timbers by such a Force, as was able to overcome the Resistance occasioned by the Spring of the Plank. It likewise adapts it self very readily to the Surface of the Timbers, if they happen to be uneven.

They shewed us the Gun-Deck-Clamps in a Ship of the Second Rate ; which are very large Planks, bent and twisted in so peculiar a Manner, that they never could by any other Method, bend them into that Form, but used to cut them into Shape. The whole Operation is performed with much less trouble to the Carpenters, as well as at less Expence ; as 'tis evident, from the deep Tincture the Sand receives, that a considerable Quantity of Sap comes out of the Oak, while it's in the Stove : And a large Plank was observed by the Workmen or Officers of the Yard, to weigh some Pounds less, when it was taken out.

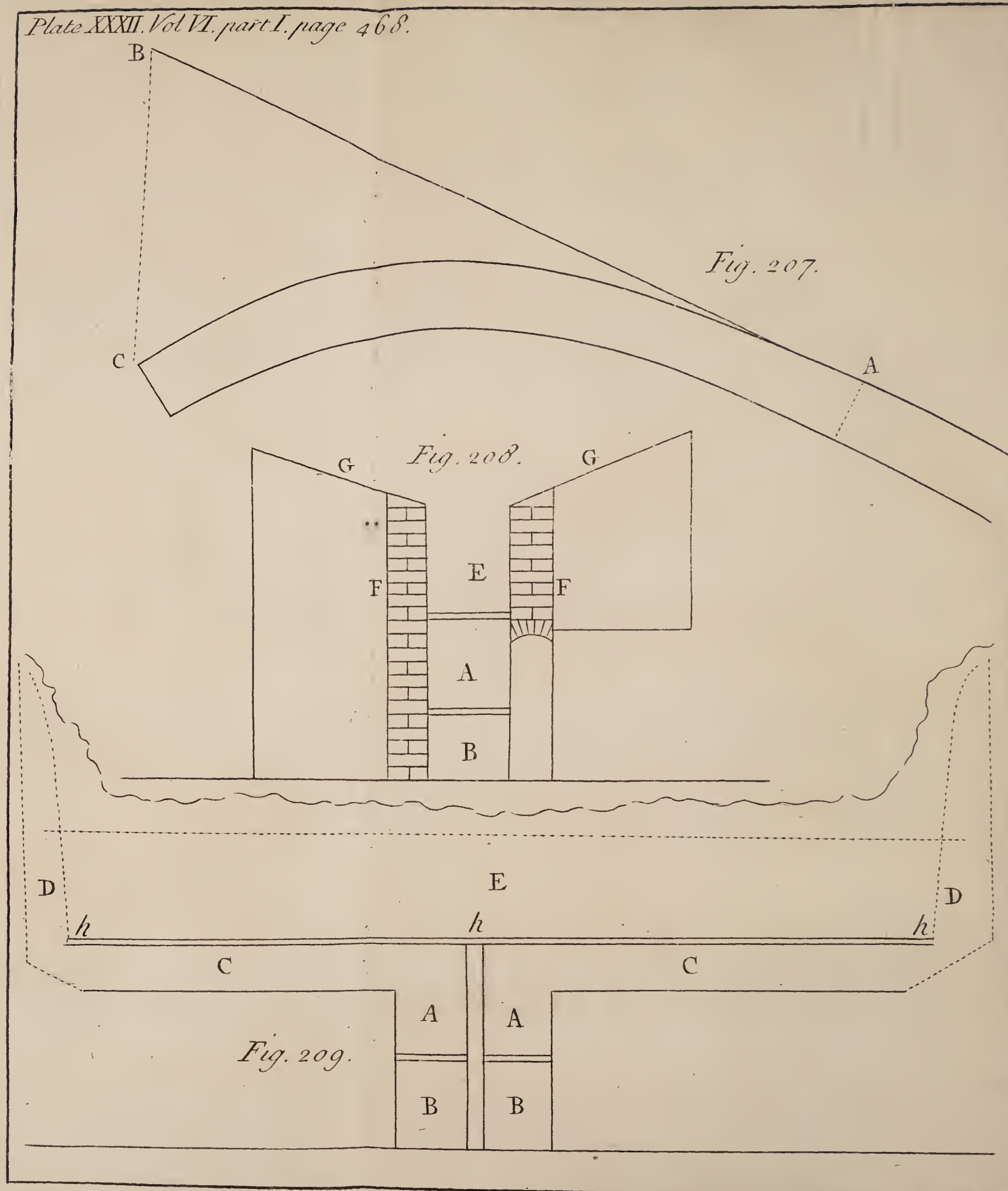
A Plank 5 Inches thick requires 5 or 6 Hours to make it fit for bending ; and the Time requisite for others, seems to be in a Duplicate Proportion to their Thickness.

Fig. 207.

Fig. 207. Represents a Plank, in the Buttocks of a Second Rate Ship, whose length from A to C, is three Feet, and thickness (A F) $4\frac{1}{4}$ Inches, the End C, of this Plank was bent 12 or 13 Inches from the straight Line A B.

Fig. 208, 209.

Fig. 208, and 209, are Sections of the Stove. A. A. the Fire-places. B. B. the Ash-holes. C. C. the Flews under the Iron Bottom. D. D. the two Chimneys. E. the place for the Planks and Sand. F. F. the two Brick Walls. G. G. two inclined Planes, for the Men to stand on, &c. when they put in, or take out Planks, or water the Sand. h. h. The bottom of the Stove, made of Iron. i. i. The Grates to lay the Fuel on.



C H A P. IX.

P A I N T I N G.

MR. *Le Blon* endeavouring to fix the true Harmony of Colouring in Painting, found that all visible Objects may be represented by the three primitive Colours, Red, Yellow, and Blue; for out of them, all others, even Black itself, may be compounded. We are beholden to the great Sir *Isaac Newton* for the Discovery of the *Difference of Colours contained in the Rays of the Sun*; and that the Union of them all produces a White, which is Light itself.

For Distinction sake Mr. *Le Blon* calls those Colours which are comprehended in the Rays of the Sun, Impalpable Colours, and those used in Painting, Material Colours. In the Material Colours, a Mixture of all three produces a Black or Darkeness, contrary to what is observed in the Impalpable, which I said just now produce White. Mr. *Le Blon* takes this Phænomenon to be owing to the Body or Substance of which these three material Colours consist, and to the Particles of them being Opake, and not Transparent; for they only reflect certain Rays of Light, that strike on their Surfaces; and therefore when small Particles of different Colours are placed close together, if they are so small that each of them cannot be seen separately by the Eye, we do not discern the Colour of each particular Atom, but only the blended reflected Rays, proceeding from the adjoining Particles: Thus Yellow and Red produce an Orange, Yellow and Blue a Green, &c. which seems to be confirmed by placing two Pieces of Silk near together; viz. Yellow and Blue: When by intermixing of their reflected Rays, the Yellow will appear of a light Green, and the Blue of a dark Green; which deserves the farther Consideration of the Curious.

He hath reduced the *Harmony of Colouring in Painting to certain infallible Rules, built on this Foundation*: Whereas, according to the common Practice of Painters, their colouring is the Effect of meer Chance or Guess-work at first, but improved by Experience; all Painters usually declaring that there can be no certain Rules given for mixing Colours. Mr. *Le Blon* published, some Years ago, an ingenious Book on this Subject, intituled, *Coloritto*; or, *the Harmony of Colouring in Painting*.

An Account of Mr. James Christopher LeBlon's Principles of Printing, in Imitation of Painting, and of Weaving, Tapestry, in the same manner as Brocades. By C. Mortimer, M. D. S. R. Secret. N^o. 419. p. 101.

By these Rules he light on the Manner of Printing any Object in its natural Colours, by the Means of three Plates, and the three primitive Colours ; an Art attempted and sought after ever since the Invention of Printing, but in vain, and thought impossible, till he put it in practice about 15 Years ago. The Plates are engraved chiefly after the *Mezzo Tinto* Manner ; only the darker Shades, and sometimes the Out-Lines, where they are to appear very sharp, are done with a common Graver. Each Plate is not compleatly engraved, but only contrived to take such a Portion of the Colour as is necessary with the other two Plates, to make the Picture compleat.

This Art of Printing consists in six Articles.

1. To produce any Object with three Colours, and three Plates.
2. To make the Drawings on each of the three Plates, so that they may exactly tally.
3. To engrave the three Plates, so as that they cannot fail to agree.
4. To engrave the three Plates in an uncommon Way, so as that they may produce 3000 and more good Prints.
5. To find the three true primitive material Colours, and to prepare them, so as that they may be imprimable, durable, and beautiful.
6. To print the three Plates, so as that they may agree perfectly in the Impression.

The first of which is the most considerable, comprehending the Theoretical Part of the Invention ; and the other five are subservient to bring it into mechanical Practice, and of such Importance, that if any one of them be wanting, nothing can be executed with Success or Exactness. Sometimes more than the three Plates may be employed, *viz.* when Beauty, Cheapness, and Expedition require it.

The Observation of the compounded Colours reflected from two Pieces of Silk, of different Colours, placed near together, first gave him the Thought of what the Effect of weaving Threads of different Colours would be, when all the Threads were so fine, as not to be distinguished at a small Distance one from another.

By the same Principles of producing any visible Object with a small Number of Colours, he arrived at the Skill of producing in the Loom all that the Art of Painting requires. An Art likewise often attempted, but as often abandoned, and declared impossible till now, as well as the other of Printing in Colours. And 'tis probable, many Improvements may from hence be made in several Trades, especially in combing of Wool, where the mixing of several Colours may be of great Use ; but he hath not yet had Time to apply it to any thing else besides Painting, Printing and Weaving.

The Colours used in Weaving being only superficial, and so differing from both the impalpable and the material Colours, and not being to be so closely joined or incorporated together as those, will not of themselves produce a White or Black, but only a Light *Cinnamon* : Wherefore, in Weaving he hath been obliged to make use of white

white and black Threads, besides Red, Yellow, and Blue; and though he found he was able to imitate any Picture with these five Colours, yet for Cheapness and Expedition, and to add a Brightness where it was required, he found it more convenient to make use of several intermediate Degrees of Colours.

There are two Ways in Use at *Brussels*, and at the *Gobelins* in *Paris*, for making Tapestry after the common Manner: One they call the flat Way, and the other the upright. In the flat Way, they have the Warp stretched in a Frame length-wise of the Piece: It is made of white Worsted, and the Pattern lies close under it; so that the Workman can see the Figures through the Warp: He is provided with Bobbins of various Colours of Silk or Worsted, as the Piece requires: Then he takes up with his Fingers one Thread after another, as they answer to any Colour, in the Painting beneath; and with the other hand passes the Bobbin with the same Colour, and strikes the Threads close with an Ivory Comb. Some of these Frames are made like a Loom, with a Warp passed through the Leishes and Tredles for the Feet, with which they open the Threads of the Warp, to pass a common Shuttle through them, when it is necessary to make a long Throw, as is required in Grounds, Pillars, and tall Uprights.

In the upright Way the Warp runs from Top to Bottom of the Piece; the Pattern is placed upright, and close behind it, and the Out-lines are drawn in Charcoal upon the Foreside of the Warp. The Work-man is placed with his Back to the Light, by which means he can see the Pattern better; then he takes up the Threads one by one, and passes the Bobbin, as in the other Way, and strikes it close with the Comb: All which is near as tedious as Needle-work itself; which is the Reason why fine Tapestry comes to such high Prices, so that none but Princes care to buy it; and what can be had at a moderate Price is always coarse, and of a low Taste: For Workmen who have any good Notion of Painting, and are capable of adjusting the Colours, are not to be had, but for excessive Wages; which much enhances the Price likewise: But in Mr. *Le Blon's* new Way of weaving Tapestry in the Loom with a Draw-boy, Tapestry may be performed almost as expeditious as fine Brocades: For when the Loom is once set and mounted, any common Draught-Weaver, though not acquainted with Drawing nor Painting; nay, hardly knowing what Figure he is about, exactly produceth what the Painter hath represented in the original Pattern, And thus a Piece of Tapestry may be woven in a Month or two, which, in the common Way of Working, would take up several Years: And what in the common Way costs a thousand Pounds: may, by this means, be afforded finer and better for a hundred. Therefore, it is likely, this woven Tapestry may become a currant Merchandize; and that many thousand industrious Families may be well employed about it.

The main Secret of this Art consists in drawing the Patterns, from which any common Draught-Weaver can mount the Loom; and when that is done, the Piece may be made of any Size, by only widening the Reeds and the Warp; and a Reverse may be made with the same Ease; which is done by the Boy's pulling the Lashes up again in the same Order in which he pulled them down before; by which Contrivance the Tapestry may be suited to any Room, whether the Light comes in on the right Hand, or on the left.

The Patterns are painted upon Paper, whereon are printed Squares from Copper Plates, and these subdivided by as many Lines as answer to the Threads of the Warp, which run length-wise of the Piece; then they try how many Threads of the Shoot answer in Breadth to every Subdivision of the Squares. Every Thread of the Warp goes through a small Brass Ring called a *Male*, or through a Loop in the Leish, and hath a small long Weight or Lingoe hung below, to counter-balance the Packthreads, which going from the Top of the Rings or Loops, are passed over the Pullies in the Table directly over the Loom, and are continued nearly in a Horizontal Position on one side of the Loom, to a convenient Distance; where they are all spread on a Cross-piece fastened to two Staples: These are called the Tail of the Mounture; and from each of these Packthreads, just by the side of the Loom, are fastened other Packthreads called Simples, which descend to the Ground; so that by pulling these simple Chords, you raise any of the Threads of the Warp at Pleasure; wherefore they fasten a Loop or Potlart to as many of these simple Chords as there are Threads of the Warp to be pulled up at every Shoot, or every Throw of the Shuttle; by which means the Shoot shews itself on the right Side, where the Warp is pulled up: And in ordering this, they are guided by the Pattern, on which they count the Distances of the Subdivisions, which contain the same Colours in the same Line, and can be shot at once: Then they fasten Potlarts to the several simple Chords, that draw up the Rings, through which those Threads of the Warp run, which are to lie behind this Colour; they tie all these Loops together, and fasten a Piece of Worsted or Silk to the Knot, of the same Colour that the Workman is to throw; and the Boy, when he pulls each Loop, names the Colour, that the Weaver may take the proper Shuttle, and so on for every Colour to be thrown.

The End of the First Part.

